

# ADOBE® COLDFUSION™ 8

## ColdFusion Developer's Guide



© 2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Adobe® ColdFusion® Developers Guide

If this guide is distributed with software that includes an end user agreement, this guide, as well as the software described in it, is furnished under license and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license. Except as permitted by any such license, no part of this guide may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Adobe Systems Incorporated. Please note that the content in this guide is protected under copyright law even if it is not distributed with software that includes an end user license agreement.

The content of this guide is furnished for informational use only, is subject to change without notice, and should not be construed as a commitment by Adobe Systems Incorporated. Adobe Systems Incorporated assumes no responsibility or liability for any errors or inaccuracies that may appear in the informational content contained in this guide.

Please remember that existing artwork or images that you may want to include in your project may be protected under copyright law. The unauthorized incorporation of such material into your new work could be a violation of the rights of the copyright owner. Please be sure to obtain any permission required from the copyright owner.

Any references to company names in sample templates are for demonstration purposes only and are not intended to refer to any actual organization.

Adobe, the Adobe logo, Acrobat, ColdFusion, Dreamweaver, Flash, FlashPaper, Flex, LiveCycle, and Reader, are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

Apple and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the United States and other countries. HP-UX is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both. Java, Solaris, and Sun are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries. Linux is the registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the U.S. and other countries. Microsoft and Windows are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. Motif is a registered trademark of The Open Group. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the US and other countries. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>)

This product contains either BISAFE and/or TIPEM software by RSA Data Security, Inc.

Portions include technology used under license from Autonomy, and are copyrighted.

Verity and TOPIC are registered trademarks of Autonomy.

Adobe Systems Incorporated, 345 Park Avenue, San Jose, California 95110, USA.

Notice to U.S. Government End Users. The Software and Documentation are "Commercial Items," as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. §2.101, consisting of "Commercial Computer Software" and "Commercial Computer Software Documentation," as such terms are used in 48 C.F.R. §12.212 or 48 C.F.R. §227.7202, as applicable. Consistent with 48 C.F.R. §12.212 or 48 C.F.R. §§227.7202-1 through 227.7202-4, as applicable, the Commercial Computer Software and Commercial Computer Software Documentation are being licensed to U.S. Government end users (a) only as Commercial Items and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users pursuant to the terms and conditions herein. Unpublished-rights reserved under the copyright laws of the United States. Adobe agrees to comply with all applicable equal opportunity laws including, if appropriate, the provisions of Executive Order 11246, as amended, Section 402 of the Vietnam Era Veterans Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974 (38 USC 4212), and Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, and the regulations at 41 CFR Parts 60-1 through 60-60, 60-250, and 60-741. The affirmative action clause and regulations contained in the preceding sentence shall be incorporated by reference.

# Contents

## **Chapter 1: Introduction**

Using this manual .....	1
-------------------------	---

## **Chapter 1: Introducing ColdFusion**

About Internet applications and web application servers .....	3
About ColdFusion .....	4
About J2EE and the ColdFusion architecture .....	7

## **Part 1: The CFML Programming Language**

### **Chapter 2: Elements of CFML**

CFML Basics .....	10
Comments .....	10
Tags .....	11
Functions .....	14
ColdFusion components .....	15
Constants .....	15
Variables .....	15
Expressions .....	17
Data types .....	17
Flow control .....	18
Character case .....	21
Special characters .....	21
Reserved words .....	21
CFScript .....	22

### **Chapter 3: Using ColdFusion Variables**

Creating variables .....	24
Variable characteristics .....	25
Data types .....	25
Strings .....	27
Using periods in variable references .....	35
Data type conversion .....	37
About scopes .....	42
Ensuring variable existence .....	46
Validating data .....	48
Passing variables to custom tags and UDFs .....	49

### **Chapter 4: Using Expressions and Number Signs**

Expressions .....	50
Using number signs .....	55
Dynamic expressions and dynamic variables .....	58

**Chapter 5: Using Arrays and Structures**

About arrays .....	68
Basic array techniques .....	70
Populating arrays with data .....	75
Array functions .....	78
About structures .....	78
Creating and using structures .....	81
Structure examples .....	87
Structure functions .....	90

**Chapter 6: Extending ColdFusion Pages with CFML Scripting**

About CFScript .....	92
The CFScript language .....	93
Using CFScript statements .....	97
Handling exceptions .....	103
CFScript example .....	104

**Chapter 7: Using Regular Expressions in Functions**

About regular expressions .....	107
Regular expression syntax .....	109
Using backreferences .....	115
Returning matched subexpressions .....	117
Regular expression examples .....	121
Types of regular expression technologies .....	122

**Part 2: Building Blocks of ColdFusion Applications****Chapter 8: Creating ColdFusion Elements**

About CFML elements that you create .....	126
Including pages with the cfinclude tag .....	127
About user-defined functions .....	128
Using ColdFusion components .....	129
Using custom CFML tags .....	130
Using CFX tags .....	131
Selecting among ColdFusion code reuse methods .....	132

**Chapter 9: Writing and Calling User-Defined Functions**

About user-defined functions .....	134
Creating user-defined functions .....	135
Calling user-defined functions .....	139
Working with arguments and variables in functions .....	140
Handling errors in UDFs .....	147
A user-defined function example .....	152
Using UDFs effectively .....	153

**Chapter 10: Building and Using ColdFusion Components**

About ColdFusion components .....	158
-----------------------------------	-----

Creating ColdFusion components .....	160
Using ColdFusion components .....	170
Passing parameters to methods .....	177
CFC variables and scope .....	179
Using CFCs effectively .....	182
ColdFusion component example .....	188
<b>Chapter 11: Creating and Using Custom CFML Tags</b>	
Creating custom tags .....	190
Passing data to custom tags .....	193
Managing custom tags .....	197
Executing custom tags .....	197
Nesting custom tags .....	201
<b>Chapter 12: Building Custom CFXAPI Tags</b>	
What are CFX tags? .....	205
Before you begin developing CFX tags in Java .....	206
Writing a Java CFX tag .....	207
ZipBrowser example .....	210
Approaches to debugging Java CFX tags .....	211
Developing CFX tags in C++ .....	213
<b>Part 3: Developing CFML Applications</b>	
<b>Chapter 14: Designing and Optimizing a ColdFusion Application</b>	
About applications .....	218
Elements of a ColdFusion application .....	219
Structuring an application .....	222
Defining the application and its event handlers in Application.cfc .....	224
Migrating from Application.cfm to Application.cfc .....	235
Using an Application.cfm page .....	235
Optimizing ColdFusion applications .....	238
<b>Chapter 15: Handling Errors</b>	
About error handling in ColdFusion .....	246
Understanding errors .....	247
Error messages and the standard error format .....	251
Determining error-handling strategies .....	252
Specifying custom error messages with the cferror tag .....	254
Logging errors with the cflog tag .....	256
Handling runtime exceptions with ColdFusion tags .....	258
<b>Chapter 16: Using Persistent Data and Locking</b>	
About persistent scope variables .....	272
Managing the client state .....	274
Configuring and using client variables .....	278
Configuring and using session variables .....	282

Configuring and using application variables .....	287
Using server variables .....	288
Locking code with cflock .....	289
Examples of cflock .....	296
<b>Chapter 17: Using ColdFusion Threads</b>	
About ColdFusion threads .....	300
Creating and managing ColdFusion threads .....	300
Using thread data .....	303
Working with threads .....	306
Using ColdFusion tools to control thread use .....	309
Example: getting multiple RSS feeds .....	310
<b>Chapter 18: Securing Applications</b>	
ColdFusion security features .....	311
About resource and sandbox security .....	312
About user security .....	313
Using ColdFusion security tags and functions .....	318
Security scenarios .....	322
Implementing user security .....	324
<b>Chapter 19: Developing Globalized Applications</b>	
Introduction to globalization .....	336
About character encodings .....	338
Locales .....	340
Processing a request in ColdFusion .....	342
Tags and functions for globalizing applications .....	344
Handling data in ColdFusion .....	346
<b>Chapter 20: Debugging and Troubleshooting Applications</b>	
Configuring debugging in the ColdFusion Administrator .....	351
Using debugging information from browser pages .....	353
Controlling debugging information in CFML .....	361
Using the ctrace tag to trace execution .....	362
Using the cftimer tag to time blocks of code .....	366
Using the Code Compatibility Analyzer .....	367
Troubleshooting common problems .....	368
<b>Chapter 21: Using the ColdFusion Debugger</b>	
About the ColdFusion Debugger .....	370
Installing and uninstalling the ColdFusion Debugger .....	370
Setting up ColdFusion to use the Debugger .....	370
About the Debug perspective .....	372
Using the ColdFusion Debugger .....	373
Viewing ColdFusion log files .....	375

**Part 4: Accessing and Using Data****Chapter 22: Introduction to Databases and SQL**

What is a database? .....	378
Using SQL .....	382
Writing queries by using an editor .....	389

**Chapter 23: Accessing and Retrieving Data**

Working with dynamic data .....	392
Outputting query data .....	395
Getting information about query results .....	397
Enhancing security with cfqueryparam .....	398

**Chapter 24: Updating Your Database**

About updating your database .....	401
Inserting data .....	401
Updating data .....	405
Deleting data .....	411

**Chapter 25: Using Query of Queries**

About record sets .....	413
About Query of Queries .....	414
Query of Queries user guide .....	420

**Chapter 26: Managing LDAP Directories**

About LDAP .....	434
The LDAP information structure .....	436
Using LDAP with ColdFusion .....	438
Querying an LDAP directory .....	439
Updating an LDAP directory .....	444
Advanced topics .....	452

**Chapter 27: Building a Search Interface**

About Verity .....	459
Creating a search tool for ColdFusion applications .....	465
Creating a search page .....	471
Enhancing search results .....	473
Working with data returned from a query .....	480

**Chapter 28: Using Verity Search Expressions**

About Verity query types .....	488
Using simple queries .....	489
Using explicit queries .....	490
Using natural queries .....	493
Using Internet queries .....	493
Composing search expressions .....	496
Refining your searches with zones and fields .....	505

**Part 5: Requesting and Presenting Information****Chapter 29: Introduction to Retrieving and Formatting Data**

Using forms in ColdFusion .....	511
Working with action pages .....	514
Working with queries and data .....	518
Returning results to the user .....	521
Dynamically populating list boxes .....	524
Creating dynamic check boxes and multiple-selection list boxes .....	526

**Chapter 30: Building Dynamic Forms with cform Tags**

Creating custom forms with the cform tag .....	530
Building tree controls with the cf-tree tag .....	532
Building drop-down list boxes .....	539
Building slider bar controls .....	540
Creating data grids with the cfgrid tag .....	541
Embedding Java applets .....	551

**Chapter 31: Validating Data**

About ColdFusion validation .....	553
Validating form fields .....	558
Handling invalid data .....	560
Masking form input values .....	561
Validating form data with regular expressions .....	562
Validating form data using hidden fields .....	565
Validating form input and handling errors with JavaScript .....	569
Validating data with the IsValid function and the cfparam tag .....	572

**Chapter 32: Creating Forms in Flash**

About Flash forms .....	576
Building Flash forms .....	578
Binding data in Flash forms .....	586
Setting styles and skins in Flash forms .....	587
Using ActionScript in Flash forms .....	590
Best practices for Flash forms .....	592

**Chapter 33: Creating Skinnable XML Forms**

About XML skinnable forms .....	594
Building XML skinnable forms .....	596
ColdFusion XML format .....	599
Creating XSLT skins .....	610

**Chapter 34: Using Ajax UI Components and Features**

About Ajax and ColdFusion user interface features .....	613
Controlling Ajax UI layout .....	615
Using menus and toolbars .....	623
Using Ajax form controls and features .....	626

**Chapter 35: Using Ajax Data and Development Features**

About ColdFusion Ajax data and development features .....	647
Binding data to form fields .....	649
Managing the client-server interaction .....	656
Using Spry with ColdFusion .....	661
Specifying client-side support files .....	665
Using data interchange formats .....	667
Debugging Ajax applications .....	669
Ajax programming rules and techniques .....	671

**Chapter 36: Using the Flash Remoting Service**

About using the Flash Remoting service with ColdFusion .....	674
Configuring the Flash Remoting Gateway .....	676
Using the Flash Remoting service with ColdFusion pages .....	679
Using Flash with CFCs .....	684
Using the Flash Remoting service with ColdFusion Java objects .....	685
Handling errors with ColdFusion and Flash .....	686

**Chapter 37: Using Flash Remoting Update**

About Flash Remoting Update .....	688
Installing Flash Remoting Update .....	688
Using Flash Remoting Update .....	688

**Chapter 38: Using the LiveCycle Data Services ES Assembler**

About ColdFusion and Flex .....	691
Application development and deployment process .....	693
Configuring a destination for the ColdFusion Data Service adapter .....	693
Writing the ColdFusion CFCs .....	697
Notifying the Flex application when data changes .....	702
Authentication .....	702
Enabling SSL .....	703
Data translation .....	704

**Chapter 39: Using Server-Side ActionScript**

About server-side ActionScript .....	706
Connecting to the Flash Remoting service .....	709
Using server-side ActionScript functions .....	709
Global and request scope objects .....	710
About the CF.query function and data sources .....	711
Using the CF.query function .....	712
Building a simple application .....	714
About the CF.http function .....	717
Using the CF.http function .....	718

**Part 6: Working with Documents, Charts, and Reports****Chapter 40: Manipulating PDF Forms in ColdFusion**

About PDF forms .....	723
Populating a PDF form with XML data .....	724
Prefilling PDF form fields .....	725
Embedding a PDF form in a PDF document .....	728
Extracting data from a PDF form submission .....	729
Application examples that use PDF forms .....	732

**Chapter 41: Assembling PDF Documents**

About assembling PDF documents .....	739
Using shortcuts for common tasks .....	741
Using DDX to perform advanced tasks .....	749
Application examples .....	756

**Chapter 42: Creating and Manipulating ColdFusion Images**

About ColdFusion images .....	763
Creating ColdFusion images .....	765
Converting images .....	769
Verifying images .....	770
Enforcing size restrictions .....	771
Compressing JPEG images .....	771
Manipulating ColdFusion images .....	771
Writing images to the browser .....	779
Application examples that use ColdFusion images .....	779

**Chapter 43: Creating Charts and Graphs**

About charts .....	785
Creating a basic chart .....	786
Charting data .....	787
Controlling chart appearance .....	794
Creating charts: examples .....	800
Administering charts .....	804
Writing a chart to a variable .....	805
Linking charts to URLs .....	806

**Chapter 44: Creating Reports and Documents for Printing**

About printable output .....	810
Creating PDF and FlashPaper output with the cfdocument tag .....	811
Creating reports with Crystal Reports (Windows only) .....	816

**Chapter 45: Creating Reports with Report Builder**

About Report Builder .....	818
Getting started .....	820
Common reporting tasks and techniques .....	823
Creating a simple report .....	840

## **Chapter 46: Creating Slide Presentations**

### **Part 7: Using Web Elements and External Objects**

#### **Chapter 47: Using XML and WDDX**

About XML and ColdFusion .....	865
The XML document object .....	866
ColdFusion XML tag and functions .....	870
Using an XML object .....	871
Creating and saving an XML document object .....	875
Modifying a ColdFusion XML object .....	876
Validating XML documents .....	885
Transforming documents with XSLT .....	885
Extracting data with XPath .....	886
Example: using XML in a ColdFusion application .....	886
Moving complex data across the web with WDDX .....	891
Using WDDX .....	894

#### **Chapter 48: Using Web Services**

Web services .....	900
Working with WSDL files .....	902
Consuming web services .....	904
Publishing web services .....	911
Using request and response headers .....	919
Handling complex data types .....	920
Troubleshooting SOAP requests and responses .....	924

#### **Chapter 49: Integrating J2EE and Java Elements in CFML Applications**

About ColdFusion, Java, and J2EE .....	927
Using JSP tags and tag libraries .....	930
Interoperating with JSP pages and servlets .....	931
Using Java objects .....	936

#### **Chapter 50: Using Microsoft .NET Assemblies**

About ColdFusion and .NET .....	950
Accessing .NET assemblies .....	953
Using .NET classes .....	957
.NET Interoperability Limitations .....	965
Example applications .....	966
Advanced tools .....	968

#### **Chapter 51: Integrating COM and CORBA Objects in CFML Applications**

About COM and CORBA .....	972
Creating and using objects .....	973
Getting started with COM and DCOM .....	974
Creating and using COM objects .....	977
Getting started with CORBA .....	985

Creating and using CORBA objects .....	985
CORBA example .....	991

#### **Part 8: Using External Resources**

##### **Chapter 52: Sending and Receiving E-Mail**

Using ColdFusion with mail servers .....	996
Sending e-mail messages .....	997
Sample uses of the cfmail tag .....	999
Using the cfmailparam tag .....	1002
Receiving e-mail messages .....	1004
Handling POP mail .....	1005

##### **Chapter 53: Interacting with Microsoft Exchange Servers**

Using ColdFusion with Microsoft Exchange servers .....	1011
Managing connections to the Exchange server .....	1012
Creating Exchange items .....	1015
Getting Exchange items and attachments .....	1017
Modifying Exchange items .....	1024
Deleting Exchange items and attachments .....	1027
Working with meetings and appointments .....	1028

##### **Chapter 54: Interacting with Remote Servers**

About interacting with remote servers .....	1036
Using cfhttp to interact with the web .....	1036
Creating a query object from a text file .....	1039
Using the cfhttp Post method .....	1040
Performing file operations with cfftp .....	1042

##### **Chapter 55: Managing Files on the Server**

About file management .....	1047
Using cfdirectory .....	1054
Using cfcontent .....	1056

##### **Chapter 56: Using Event Gateways**

About event gateways .....	1060
Event gateway facilities and tools .....	1064
Structure of an event gateway application .....	1066
Configuring an event gateway instance .....	1067
Developing an event gateway application .....	1068
Deploying event gateways and applications .....	1075
Using the CFML event gateway for asynchronous CFCs .....	1075
Using the example event gateways and gateway applications .....	1077

##### **Chapter 57: Using the Instant Messaging Event Gateways**

About ColdFusion and instant messages .....	1083
Configuring an IM event gateway .....	1085

Handling incoming messages .....	1087
Sending outgoing messages .....	1087
Sample IM message handling application .....	1088
Using the GatewayHelper object .....	1093
<b>Chapter 58: Using the SMS Event Gateway</b>	
About SMS and ColdFusion .....	1099
Configuring an SMS event gateway .....	1103
Handling incoming messages .....	1105
Sending outgoing messages .....	1107
ColdFusion SMS development tools .....	1111
Sample SMS application .....	1113
<b>Chapter 59: Using the FMS event gateway</b>	
About Flash Media Server .....	1115
Application development and deployment process .....	1117
<b>Chapter 60: Using the Data Services Messaging Event Gateway</b>	
About Flex and ColdFusion .....	1119
Configuring a Data Services Messaging event gateway .....	1120
Sending outgoing messages .....	1121
Handling incoming messages .....	1122
Data translation .....	1123
<b>Chapter 61: Using the Data Management Event Gateway</b>	
About ColdFusion and Flex .....	1124
Configuring a Data Management event gateway .....	1125
Sending messages .....	1126
Data translation .....	1127
<b>Chapter 62: Creating Custom Event Gateways</b>	
Event gateway architecture .....	1128
Event gateway elements .....	1129
Building an event gateway .....	1133
Deploying an event gateway .....	1140
<b>Chapter 63: Using the ColdFusion Extensions for Eclipse</b>	
About the ColdFusion Extensions for Eclipse .....	1142
Eclipse RDS Support .....	1143
ColdFusion/Flex Application wizard .....	1146
ColdFusion/Ajax Application wizard .....	1149
ActionScript to CFC wizard .....	1149
CFC to ActionScript wizard .....	1150
RDS CRUD wizard .....	1150
Services Browser .....	1152

# Chapter 1: Introduction

The *ColdFusion Developer's Guide* provides the tools needed to develop Internet applications using ColdFusion. This manual is intended for web application programmers who are learning ColdFusion or wish to extend their ColdFusion programming knowledge. It provides a solid grounding in the tools that ColdFusion provides to develop web applications.

Because of the power and flexibility of ColdFusion, you can create many different types of web applications of varying complexity. As you become more familiar with the material presented in this manual, and begin to develop your own applications, you will want to refer to the *CFML Reference* for details about various tags and functions.

## Using this manual

This manual can help anyone with a basic understanding of HTML learn to develop ColdFusion applications. However, this manual is most useful if you have basic ColdFusion experience or have viewed the Getting Started experience, which is available from the ColdFusion Administrator. Use this manual in conjunction with the *CFML Reference*.

## About Adobe ColdFusion 8 documentation

The ColdFusion documentation is designed to provide support for the complete spectrum of participants.

### Documentation set

The ColdFusion documentation set includes the following titles:

Manual	Description
<i>Installing and Using ColdFusion</i>	Describes system installation and basic configuration for Windows, Macintosh, Solaris, Linux, and AIX.
<i>Configuring and Administering ColdFusion</i>	Part I describes how to manage the ColdFusion environment, including connecting to your data sources and configuring security for your applications. Part II describes Verity search tools and utilities that you can use for configuring the Verity K2 Server search engine, as well as creating, managing, and troubleshooting Verity collections.
<i>ColdFusion Developer's Guide</i>	Describes how to develop your dynamic web applications, including retrieving and updating your data, using structures, and forms.
<i>CFML Reference</i>	Provides descriptions, syntax, usage, and code examples for all ColdFusion tags, functions, and variables.

## **Viewing online documentation**

All ColdFusion documentation is available online in HTML and Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format (PDF) files. Go to the documentation home page for ColdFusion on the Adobe website:

[www.adobe.com/support/documentation/en/coldfusion/](http://www.adobe.com/support/documentation/en/coldfusion/). In addition, you can view the documentation in LiveDocs, which lets you add comments to pages and view the latest comments added by Adobe, by going to [www.adobe.com/go/livedocs\\_cf8docs](http://www.adobe.com/go/livedocs_cf8docs).

# Chapter 1: Introducing ColdFusion

You use Adobe ColdFusion to create dynamic Internet applications.

## Contents

<a href="#">About Internet applications and web application servers .....</a>	3
<a href="#">About ColdFusion .....</a>	4
<a href="#">About J2EE and the ColdFusion architecture.....</a>	7

## About Internet applications and web application servers

With ColdFusion, you develop Internet applications that run on web application servers.

### About web pages and Internet applications

The Internet has evolved from a collection of static HTML pages to an application deployment platform. First, the Internet changed from consisting of static web pages to providing dynamic, interactive content. Rather than providing unchanging content where organizations merely advertise goods and services, dynamic pages enable companies to conduct business ranging from e-commerce to managing internal business processes. For example, a static HTML page lets a bookstore publish its location, list services such as the ability to place special orders, and advertise upcoming events like book signings. A dynamic website for the same bookstore lets customers order books online, write reviews of books they read, and even get suggestions for purchasing books based on their reading preferences.

More recently, the Internet has become the underlying infrastructure for a wide variety of applications. With the arrival of technologies such as XML, web services, J2EE (Java 2 Platform, Enterprise Edition), and Microsoft .NET, the Internet has become a multifaceted tool for integrating business activities. Now, enterprises can use the Internet to integrate distributed activities, such as customer service, order entry, order fulfillment, and billing.

ColdFusion is a rapid application development environment that lets you build dynamic websites and Internet applications quickly and easily. It lets you develop sophisticated websites and Internet applications without knowing the details of many complex technologies, yet it lets advanced developers take advantage of the full capabilities of many of the latest Internet technologies.

### About web application servers

To understand ColdFusion, you must first understand the role of web application servers. Typically, web browsers make requests, and web servers, such as Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS) and the Apache web server, fulfill those requests by returning the requested information to the browser. This information includes, but is not limited to, HTML and Adobe Flash files.

A web server's capabilities are limited because all it does is wait for requests to arrive and attempt to fulfill those requests as soon as possible. A web server does not let you do the following tasks:

- Interact with a database, other resource, or other application.
- Serve customized information based on user preferences or requests.

- Validate user input.

A web server, basically, locates information and returns it to a web browser.

To extend the capabilities of a web server, you use a *web application server*, a software program that extends the web server's capabilities to do tasks such as those in the preceding list.

#### How a web server and web application server work together

The following steps explain how a web server and web application server work together to process a page request:

- 1 The user requests a page by typing a URL in a browser, and the web server receives the request.
- 2 The web server looks at the file extension to determine whether a web application server must process the page.

Then, one of the following actions occur:

- If the user requests a file that is a simple web page (often one with an HTM or HTML extension), the web server fulfills the request and sends the file to the browser.
- If the user requests a file that is a page that a web application server must process (one with a CFM, CFML, or CFC extension for ColdFusion requests), the web server passes the request to the web application server. The web application server processes the page and sends the results to the web server, which returns those results to the browser. The following image shows this process:



Because web application servers interpret programming instructions and generate output that a web browser can interpret, they let web developers build highly interactive and data-rich websites, which can do tasks such as the following:

- Query other database applications for data.
- Dynamically populate form elements.
- Dynamically generate Flash application data.
- Provide application security.
- Integrate with other systems using standard protocols such as HTTP, FTP, LDAP, POP, and SMTP.
- Create shopping carts and e-commerce websites.
- Respond with an e-mail message immediately after a user submits a form.
- Return the results of keyword searches.

## About ColdFusion

ColdFusion is a rapid scripting environment server for creating dynamic Internet Applications. ColdFusion Markup Language (CFML) is an easy-to-learn tag-based scripting language, with connectivity to enterprise data and powerful built-in search and charting capabilities. ColdFusion enables developers to easily build and deploy dynamic websites, content publishing systems, self-service applications, commerce sites, and more.

ColdFusion pages are plain text files that you use to create web applications. You can create your ColdFusion applications by writing all the code manually or by using wizards (provided with some editors) to generate the majority of the code for you.

## Saving ColdFusion pages

In order for the ColdFusion server to process a page, you must save the ColdFusion page on a computer where ColdFusion is installed. If you are creating your pages on a local server (on which ColdFusion is running), you can save the pages locally; if you are using a remote server, you must save your pages on that server.

If you are using the J2EE configuration, you typically save ColdFusion pages under the ColdFusion *web application root*. For example, in the default directory structure when you use the J2EE configuration with JRun, you save pages under *jrun\_root/servers/cfusion/cfusion-ear/cfusion-war*.

## Testing ColdFusion pages

To ensure that the code you wrote is working as expected, you view the ColdFusion page in a browser by going to the appropriate URL, for example `http://localhost/test/mypage.cfm`. If you are using the built-in web server, specify the port to use in the URL, for example, `http://localhost:8500/test/cfpage.cfm`. The address `localhost` is only valid when you view pages locally.

**Note:** On Vista, the address `::1` is equivalent to `localhost`. You can use the ColdFusion `GetLocalHostIP` function to get the IP address of `localhost`.

The URL for a remote site includes the server name or IP address of the server where ColdFusion is installed; for example, `http://<serveripaddress>/test/mypage.cfm`. If you are using the ColdFusion J2EE configuration, you may also need to include a context root in the URL; for example, `http://<server>/<context-root>/mypage.cfm`. For example, if you deploy an EAR file and use the default context root of `cfconroot`, you specify `http://localhost/cfconroot/test/mypage.cfm`.

## Elements of ColdFusion

ColdFusion consists of the following core elements:

- ColdFusion scripting environment
- CFML
- ColdFusion Administrator
- Verity Search Server

The following sections describe these core components in more detail.

### The ColdFusion scripting environment

The ColdFusion scripting environment provides an efficient development model for Internet applications. At the heart of the ColdFusion scripting environment is the ColdFusion Markup Language (CFML), a tag-based programming language that encapsulates many of the low-level details of web programming in high-level tags and functions.

### ColdFusion Markup Language

ColdFusion Markup Language (CFML) is a tag-based language, similar to HTML, that uses special tags and functions. With CFML, you can enhance standard HTML files with database commands, conditional operators, high-level formatting functions, and other elements to rapidly produce easy-to-maintain web applications. However, CFML is not limited to enhancing HTML. For example, you can create Adobe Flash applications that consist entirely of Flash elements and CFML. Similarly, you can use CFML to create web services for use by other applications.

For more information, see “[Elements of CFML](#)” on page 10

### CFML tags

CFML looks similar to HTML—it includes starting and, in most cases, ending tags, and each tag is enclosed in angle brackets. All ending tags are preceded with a forward slash (/) and all tag names are preceded with cf; for example:

```
<cftagname>  
    tag body text and CFML  
</cftagname>
```

CFML increases productivity by providing a layer of abstraction that hides many low-level details involved with Internet application programming. At the same time, CFML is extremely powerful and flexible. ColdFusion lets you easily build applications that integrate files, databases, legacy systems, mail servers, FTP servers, objects, and components.

CFML tags serve many functions. They provide programming constructs, such as conditional processing and loop structures. They also provide services, such as charting and graphing, full-text search, access to protocols such as FTP, SMTP/POP, and HTTP, and much more. The following table lists a few examples of commonly used ColdFusion tags:

Tag	Purpose
cfquery	Establishes a connection to a database (if one does not exist), executes a query, and returns results to the ColdFusion environment.
cfoutput	Displays output that can contain the results of processing ColdFusion functions, variables, and expressions.
cfset	Sets the value of a ColdFusion variable.
cfmail	Lets an application send SMTP mail messages using application variables, query results, or server files. (Another tag, cfpop, gets mail.)
cfchart	Converts application data or query results into graphs, such as bar charts or pie charts, in Flash, JPG, or PNG format.
cfobject	Invokes objects written in other programming languages, including COM (Component Object Model) components, Java objects such as Enterprise JavaBeans, or Common CORBA (Object Request Broker Architecture) objects.

*CFML Reference* describes the CFML tags in detail.

### CFML functions and CFScript

CFML includes built-in functions that perform a variety of roles, including string manipulation, data management, and system functions. CFML also includes a built-in scripting language, CFScript, that lets you write code in a manner that is familiar to programmers and JavaScript writers.

### CFML extensions

You can extend CFML further by creating custom tags or user-defined functions (UDFs), or by integrating COM, C++, and Java components (such as JSP tag libraries). You can also create ColdFusion components (CFCs), which encapsulate related functions and properties and provide a consistent interface for accessing them.

All these features let you easily create reusable functionality that is customized to the types of applications or websites that you are building.

### CFML development tools

Adobe® Dreamweaver® CS3 helps you develop ColdFusion applications efficiently. It includes many features that simplify and enhance ColdFusion development, including tools for debugging CFML. Because CFML is written in an HTML-like text format, and you often use HTML in ColdFusion pages, you can also use an HTML editor or a text editor, such as Notepad, to write ColdFusion applications.

ColdFusion 8 includes a line debugger that you can use to debug your ColdFusion applications in Eclipse™ or Adobe Flex™ Builder™.

## Verity Search Server

The Verity Search Server (also called the Verity search engine) provides full text search capability for documents and data on a ColdFusion site.

## ColdFusion Administrator

ColdFusion Administrator configures and manages the ColdFusion application server. It is a secure web-based application that you can access using any web browser, from any computer with an Internet connection. It includes a Server Monitor, which lets you see the status of your ColdFusion server.

For more information about ColdFusion Administrator, see *Configuring and Administering ColdFusion*.

# About J2EE and the ColdFusion architecture

As the Internet software market has matured, the infrastructure services required by distributed Internet applications, including ColdFusion applications, have become increasingly standardized. The most widely adopted standard today is the Java 2 Platform, Enterprise Edition (J2EE) specification. J2EE provides a common set of infrastructure services for accessing databases, protocols, and operating system functionality, across multiple operating systems.

## About ColdFusion and the J2EE platform

ColdFusion is implemented on the Java technology platform and uses a J2EE application server for many of its base services, including database connectivity, naming and directory services, and other runtime services. ColdFusion can be configured to use an embedded J2EE server (in the *server configuration*) or it can be deployed as a J2EE application on an independent J2EE application server (in the *multiserver configuration* or the *J2EE configuration*). ColdFusion Enterprise includes a fully featured version of the JRun J2EE application server, or can be deployed on third-party J2EE servers such as IBM WebSphere and BEA WebLogic.

For more information on ColdFusion configurations, see *Installing and Using ColdFusion*.

By implementing the ColdFusion scripting environment on top of the J2EE platform, ColdFusion takes advantage of the power of the J2EE platform while also providing an easy-to-use scripting environment and built-in services. Moreover, because ColdFusion is built on a J2EE platform, you can easily integrate J2EE and Java functionality into your ColdFusion application. As a result, ColdFusion pages can do any of the following:

- Share session data with JSPs (Java Server Pages) and Java servlets.
- Import custom JSP tag libraries and use them like ColdFusion custom tags.
- Integrate with Java objects, including the J2EE Java API, JavaBeans, and Enterprise JavaBeans.

For more information on using J2EE features in ColdFusion, see “[Integrating J2EE and Java Elements in CFML Applications](#)” on page 927

# Part 1: The CFML Programming Language

This part contains the following topics:

<a href="#">Elements of CFML</a> .....	10
<a href="#">Using ColdFusion Variables</a> .....	24
<a href="#">Using Expressions and Number Signs</a> .....	50
<a href="#">Using Arrays and Structures</a> .....	68
<a href="#">Extending ColdFusion Pages with CFML Scripting</a> .....	92
<a href="#">Using Regular Expressions in Functions</a> .....	107



# Chapter 2: Elements of CFML

The basic elements of CFML, including tags, functions, constants, variables, expressions, and CFScript, make it a powerful tool for developing interactive web applications.

## Contents

<a href="#">CFML Basics</a>	10
<a href="#">Comments</a>	10
<a href="#">Tags</a>	11
<a href="#">Functions</a>	14
<a href="#">ColdFusion components</a>	15
<a href="#">Constants</a>	15
<a href="#">Variables</a>	15
<a href="#">Expressions</a>	17
<a href="#">Data types</a>	17
<a href="#">Flow control</a>	18
<a href="#">Character case</a>	21
<a href="#">Special characters</a>	21
<a href="#">Reserved words</a>	21
<a href="#">CFScript</a>	22

## CFML Basics

CFML is a dynamic application development tool with many of the features of a programming language, including functions, expressions, variables and constants, and flow-control constructs, such as if-then and loops. CFML also has a “language within a language,” CFScript, which enables you to use a syntax similar to JavaScript for many operations.

These elements and other basic CFML entities such as comments, data types, escape characters, and reserved words, let you create complex applications.

## Comments

ColdFusion comments have a similar format to HTML comments. However, they use three dash characters instead of two; for example:

```
<!-- This is a ColdFusion Comment. Browsers do not receive it. -->
```

The ColdFusion server removes all ColdFusion comments from the page before returning it to the web server. As a result, the page that a user’s browser receives does not include the comment, and users cannot see the comment even if they view the page source.

You can embed CFML comments in begin tags (not just tag bodies), functions calls, and variable text in number signs. ColdFusion ignores the text in comments such as the following:

```
<cfset MyVar = var1 <!--> & var2 --->
<cfoutput>#DateFormat(now() <!-->, "dddd, mmmm yyyy" --->)#</cfoutput>
```

This technique can be useful if you want to temporarily comment out parts of expressions or optional attributes or arguments.

You can also nest comments, as the following example shows:

```
<!-- disable this code
<!-- display error message --->
<cfset errorMessage1="Oops!">
<cfoutput>
#errorMessage1#
</cfoutput>
--->
```

This is useful if you want to temporarily disable a section of code while you test your application.

You can embed comments within comments, however, you should use this technique carefully.

**Note:** You cannot embed comments inside a tag name or function name, such as `<cf_My<!-- New --->CustomTag>`. You also cannot embed comments inside strings, as in the following example: `IsDefined("My<!-- New --->Variable")`.

## Tags

ColdFusion tags tell the ColdFusion server that it must process information. The ColdFusion server only processes tag contents; it returns text outside of ColdFusion to the web server unchanged. ColdFusion provides a wide variety of built-in tags and lets you create custom tags.

### Tag syntax

ColdFusion tags have the same format as HTML tags. They are enclosed in angle brackets (< and >) and can have zero or more named attributes. Many ColdFusion tags have bodies; that is, they have beginning and end tags with text to be processed between them. For example:

```
<cfoutput>
    Hello #YourName#! <br>
</cfoutput>
```

Other tags, such as `cfset` and `cfhttp`, never have bodies; all the required information goes between the beginning (<) character and the ending (>) character, as in the following example:

```
<cfset YourName="Bob">
```

**Note:** The `cfset` tag differs from other tags in that it has neither a body nor arguments. Instead, the tag encloses an assignment statement that assigns a value to a variable. The `cfset` tag can also call a function without assigning a value to a result variable.

Sometimes, although the tag can have a body, you do not need to put anything in it because the attributes specify all the required information. You can omit the end tag and put a forward slash character before the closing (>) character, as in the following example:

```
<cfprocessingdirective pageencoding="euc-jp" />
```

In most cases, you specify tag attributes directly in the tag using the format `attributeName="attributeValue"`, as the preceding example shows. However, as an alternative, you can put all the attributes in a structure and specify the structure in a single `attributeCollection` attribute, using the following format:

```
<tagname attributeCollection="#structureName#">
```

When you use this format for all built-in ColdFusion tags except `cfmodule`, the tag must have only the `attributeCollection` attribute. This format is useful when you use dynamic arguments, where the number and values of the arguments to a tag can vary based on processing results. The following example shows this usage:

```
<!--- Configure dynamic attribute variables. --->
<cfparam name="theURL" default="http://www.adobe.com">
<cfparam name="resolveURL" default="yes">

<!--- Code that dynamically changes values for attributes might go here. --->

<!--- Create an arguments structure using variables. --->
<cfset myArgs=StructNew()>
<cfset myArgs.url="#theURL#">
<!--- Include a user name and password only if they are available. --->
<cfif IsDefined("username")>
    <cfset myArgs.username="#username#">
</cfif>
<cfif IsDefined("password")>
    <cfset myArgs.password="#password#">
</cfif>
<cfset myArgs.resolveURL="#resolveURL#">
<cfset myArgs.timeout="2">

<!--- Use the myArgs structure to specify the cfhttp tag attributes. --->
<cfhttp attributeCollection="#myArgs#">
<cfoutput>
    #cfhttp.fileContent#
</cfoutput>
```

**Note:** The `attributeCollection` attribute used in the `cfmodule` tag and when calling custom tags directly is different from the `attributeCollection` attribute for all other tags. In the `cfmodule` tag and in custom tags, you can mix the `attributeCollection` attribute and explicit custom tag attributes. Also, in the `cfmodule` tag, the `attributeCollection` attribute cannot contain the `name` and `template` attributes. You must specify these attributes directly in the `cfmodule` tag.

You can use the `attributeCollection` attribute in all tags *except* the following:

cfargument	cfelseif	cflogout	cfset
cfbreak	cffunction	cfloop	cfsilent
cfcase	cfif	cfparam	cfswitch
cfcatch	cfimport	cfprocessingdirective	cftry
cfcomponent	cfinterface	cfproperty	
cfdefaultcase	cflogin	cfrethrow	
cfelse	cfloginuser	cfreturn	

## Built-in tags

Built-in tags make up the heart of ColdFusion. These tags have many uses, including the following:

- Manipulating variables

- Creating interactive forms
- Accessing and manipulating databases
- Displaying data
- Controlling the flow of execution on the ColdFusion page
- Handling errors
- Processing ColdFusion pages
- Managing the CFML application framework
- Manipulating files and directories
- Using external tools and objects, including Verity collections, COM, Java, and CORBA objects, and executable programs
- Using protocols, such as mail, http, ftp, and pop

The *CFML Reference* documents each tag in detail.

## Custom tags

ColdFusion lets you create custom tags. You can create two types of custom tags:

- CFML custom tags that are ColdFusion pages
- CFX tags that you write in a programming language such as Java or C++

Custom tags can encapsulate frequently used business logic or display code. These tags enable you to place frequently used code in one place and call it from many places. Custom tags also let you abstract complex logic into a single, simple interface. They provide an easy way to distribute your code to others; you can even distribute encrypted versions of the tags to prevent access to the tag logic.

You can access a variety of free and commercial custom tags on the Adobe developer's exchange ([www.adobe.com/devnet/coldfusion/index.html](http://www.adobe.com/devnet/coldfusion/index.html)). They perform tasks ranging from checking if Cookies and JavaScript are enabled on the client's browser to moving items from one list box to another. Many of these tags are free and include source code.

### CFML custom tags

When you write a custom tag in CFML, you can take advantage of all the features of the ColdFusion language, including all built-in tags and even other custom tags. CFML custom tags can include body sections and end tags. Because they are written in CFML, you do not need to know a programming language such as Java. CFML custom tags provide more capabilities than user-defined functions, but are less efficient.

For more information on CFML custom tags, see “[Creating and Using Custom CFML Tags](#)” on page 190. For information about, and comparisons among, ways to reuse ColdFusion code, including CFML custom tags, user-defined functions, and CFX tags, see “[Creating ColdFusion Elements](#)” on page 126.

### CFX Tags

CFX tags are ColdFusion custom tags that you write in a programming language such as Java or C++. These tags can take full advantage of all the tools and resources provided by these languages, including their access to runtime environments. CFX tags also generally execute faster than CFML custom tags because they are compiled. CFX tags can be cross-platform, but are often platform-specific, for example if they take advantage of COM objects or the Windows API.

For more information on CFX tags, see “[Building Custom CFXAPI Tags](#)” on page 205.

# Functions

*Functions* typically manipulate data and return a result. You can also create user-defined functions (UDFs), sometimes referred to as custom functions.

Functions have the following general form:

```
functionName( [argument1 [, argument2] ] ... )
```

Some functions, such as the `Now` function take no arguments. Other functions require one or more comma-separated arguments and can have additional optional arguments. All ColdFusion functions return a value. For example, `Round(3.14159)` returns the value 3.

## Built-in functions

ColdFusion built-in functions perform a variety of tasks, including, but not limited to, the following:

- Creating and manipulating complex data variables, such as arrays, lists, and structures
- Creating and manipulating queries
- Creating, analyzing, manipulating, and formatting strings and date and time values
- Evaluating the values of dynamic data
- Determining the type of a variable value
- Converting data between formats
- Performing mathematical operations
- Getting system information and resources

For alphabetical and categorized lists of ColdFusion functions, see “ColdFusion Functions” on page 636 in the *CFML Reference*.

You use built-in functions throughout ColdFusion pages. Built-in functions are frequently used in a `cfset` or `cfoutput` tag to prepare data for display or further use. For example, the following line displays today’s date in the format October 24, 2007:

```
<cfoutput>#DateFormat(Now(), "mmm d, yyyy")#</cfoutput>
```

Note that this code uses two *nested* functions. The `Now` function returns a ColdFusion date-time value representing the current date and time. The `DateFormat` function takes the value returned by the `Now` function and converts it to the desired string representation.

Functions are also valuable in CFScript scripts. ColdFusion does not support ColdFusion tags in CFScript, so you must use functions to access ColdFusion functionality in scripts.

## User-defined functions

You can write your own functions, *user-defined functions* (UDFs). You can use these functions in ColdFusion expressions or in CFScript. You can call a user-defined function anywhere you can use a built-in CFML function. You create UDFs using the `cffunction` tag or the CFScript `function` statement. UDFs that you create using the `cffunction` tag can include ColdFusion tags and functions. UDFs that you create in CFScript can only include functions. You can create stand-alone UDFs or encapsulate them in a ColdFusion component.

User-defined functions let you encapsulate logic and operations that you use frequently in a single unit. This way, you can write the code once and use it multiple times. UDFs ensure consistency of coding and enable you to structure your CFML more efficiently.

Typical user-defined functions include mathematical routines, such as a function to calculate the logarithm of a number; string manipulation routines, such as a function to convert a numeric monetary value to a string such as “two dollars and three cents”; and can even include encryption and decryption routines.

**Note:** The Common Function Library Project at [www.cflib.org](http://www.cflib.org) includes a number of free libraries of user-defined functions.

For more information on user-defined functions, see “[Writing and Calling User-Defined Functions](#)” on page 134.

## ColdFusion components

ColdFusion components encapsulate multiple, related, functions. A ColdFusion component is essentially a set of related user-defined functions and variables, with additional functionality to provide and control access to the component contents. ColdFusion components can make their data private, so that it is available to all functions (also called methods) in the component, but not to any application that uses the component.

ColdFusion components have the following features:

- They are designed to provide related services in a single unit.
- They can provide web services and make them available over the Internet.
- They can provide ColdFusion services that Flash clients can call directly.
- They have several features that are familiar to object-oriented programmers, including data hiding, inheritance, packages, and introspection.

For more information on ColdFusion components, see “[Building and Using ColdFusion Components](#)” on page 158.

## Constants

The value of a *constant* does not change during program execution. Constants are simple scalar values that you can use within expressions and functions, such as “Robert Trent Jones” and 123.45. Constants can be integers, real numbers, time and date values, Boolean values, or text strings. ColdFusion does not allow you to give names to constants.

## Variables

*Variables* are the most frequently used operands in ColdFusion expressions. Variable values can be set and reset, and can be passed as attributes to CFML tags. Variables can be passed as parameters to functions, and can replace most constants.

ColdFusion has a number of built-in variables that provide information about the server and are returned by ColdFusion tags. For a list of the ColdFusion built-in variables, see “[Reserved Words and Variables](#)” on page 2 in the *CFML Reference*.

The following two characteristics classify a variable:

- The *scope* of the variable, which indicates where the information is available and how long the variable persists
- The *data type* of the variable's value, which indicates the kind of information a variable represents, such as number, string, or date

The following section lists and briefly describes the variable scopes. “[Data types](#)” on page 17 lists data types (which also apply to constant values). For detailed information on ColdFusion variables, including data types, scopes, and their use, see “[Using ColdFusion Variables](#)” on page 24.

## Variable scopes

The following table describes ColdFusion variable scopes:

Scope	Description
Variables (local)	The default scope for variables of any type that are created with the <code>cfset</code> and <code>cfparam</code> tags. A local variable is available only on the page on which it is created and any included pages.
Form	The variables passed from a form page to its action page as the result of submitting the form.
URL	The parameters passed to the current page in the URL that is used to call it.
Attributes	The values passed by a calling page to a custom tag in the custom tag's attributes. Used only in custom tag pages.
Caller	A reference, available in a custom tag, to the Variables scope of the page that calls the tag. Used only in custom tag pages.
ThisTag	Variables that are specific to a custom tag, including built-in variables that provide information about the tag. Used only in custom tag pages. A nested custom tag can use the <code>cfassociate</code> tag to return values to the calling tag's ThisTag scope.
Request	Variables that are available to all pages, including custom tags and nested custom tags, that are processed in response to an HTTP request. Used to hold data that must be available for the duration of one HTTP request.
CGI	Environment variables identifying the context in which a page was requested. The variables available depend on the browser and server software.
Cookie	Variables maintained in a user's browser as cookies.
Client	Variables that are associated with one client. Client variables let you maintain state as a user moves from page to page in an application and are available across browser sessions.
Session	Variables that are associated with one client and persist only as long as the client maintains a session.
Application	Variables that are associated with one, named, application on a server. The Application.cfc initialization code or the <code>cfapplication</code> tag name attribute specifies the application name.
Server	Variables that are associated with the current ColdFusion server. This scope lets you define variables that are available to all your ColdFusion pages, across multiple applications.
Flash	Variables sent by an Adobe Flash movie to ColdFusion and returned by ColdFusion to the movie.
Arguments	Variables passed in a call to a user-defined function or ColdFusion component method.
This	Variables that are declared inside a ColdFusion component or in a <code>cffunction</code> tag that is not part of a ColdFusion component.
function local	Variables that are declared in a user-defined function and exist only while the function executes.

## Expressions

ColdFusion *expressions* consist of *operands* and *operators*. Operands are comprised of constants and variables, such as "Hello" or MyVariable. Operators, such as the string concatenation operator (&) or the division operator (/) are the verbs that act on the operands. ColdFusion functions also act as operators.

The simplest expression consists of a single operand with no operators. Complex expressions consist of multiple operands and operators. For example, the following statements are all ColdFusion expressions:

```
12
MyVariable
(1 + 1)/2
"father" & "Mother"
Form.divisor/Form.dividend
Round(3.14159)
```

For detailed information on using variables, see ["Using ColdFusion Variables" on page 24](#). For detailed information on expressions and operators, see ["Using Expressions and Number Signs" on page 50](#).

## Data types

ColdFusion is considered *typeless* because you do not explicitly specify variable *data types*.

However, ColdFusion data, the constants and the data that variables represent, *do* have data types, which correspond to the ways the data is stored on the computer.

ColdFusion data belongs to the following type categories:

Category	Description and types
Simple	Represents one value. You can use simple data types directly in ColdFusion expressions. ColdFusion simple data types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• strings A sequence of alphanumeric characters enclosed in single or double quotation marks, such as "This is a test."</li> <li>• integers A sequence of numbers written without quotation marks, such as 356.</li> <li>• real numbers, such as -3.14159</li> <li>• Boolean values Use True, Yes, or 1 for true and False, No, or 0 for false. Boolean values are not case-sensitive.</li> <li>• date-time values ColdFusion supports a variety of data formats. For more information, see <a href="#">"Date and time formats" on page 29</a>.</li> </ul>
Complex	A container for data. Complex variables generally represent more than one value. ColdFusion built-in complex data types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• arrays</li> <li>• structures</li> <li>• queries</li> </ul>
Binary	Raw data, such as the contents of a GIF file or an executable program file
Object	COM, CORBA, Java, web services, and ColdFusion Component objects: Complex objects that you create and access using the <code>cfoBJECT</code> tag and other specialized tags.

**Note:** ColdFusion does not have a data type for unlimited precision decimal numbers, but it can represent such numbers as strings and provides a function that supports unlimited precision decimal arithmetic. For more information, see [PrecisionEvaluate in the CFML Reference](#).

For more information on ColdFusion data types, see “[Using ColdFusion Variables](#)” on page 24.

## Flow control

ColdFusion provides several tags that let you control how a page gets executed. These tags generally correspond to programming language flow control statements, such as if, then, and else. The following tags provide ColdFusion flow control:

Tags	Purpose
<code>cfif, cfelseif, cfelse</code>	Select sections of code based on whether expressions are True or False.
<code>cfswitch, cfcase, cfdefaultcase</code>	Select among sections of code based on the value of an expression. Case processing is not limited to True and False conditions.
<code>cfloop, cfbreak</code>	Loop through code based on any of the following values: entries in a list, keys in a structure or external object, entries in a query column, an index, or the value of a conditional expression.
<code>cfabort, cfexit</code>	End processing of a ColdFusion page or custom tag.

This section provides a basic introduction to using flow-control tags. CFScript also provides a set of flow-control statements. For information on using flow-control statements in CFScript, see “[Extending ColdFusion Pages with CFML Scripting](#)” on page 92. For more details on using flow-control tags, see the reference pages for these tags in the *CFML Reference*.

### cfif, cfelseif, and cfelse

The `cfif`, `cfelseif`, and `cfelse` tags provide if-then-else conditional processing, as follows:

- 1 The `cfif` tag tests a condition and executes its body if the condition is True.
- 2 If the preceding `cfif` (or `cfelseif`) test condition is False, the `cfelseif` tag tests another condition and executes its body if that condition is True.
- 3 The `cfelse` tag can optionally follow a `cfif` tag and zero or more `cfelseif` tags. Its body executes if all the preceding tags' test conditions are False.

The following example shows the use of the `cfif`, `cfelseif`, and `cfelse` tags. If the value of the type variable is “Date,” the date displays; if the value is “Time,” the time displays; otherwise, both the time and date display.

```
<cfif type IS "Date">
    <cfoutput>#DateFormat(Now())#</cfoutput>
<cfelseif type IS "Time">
    <cfoutput>#TimeFormat(Now())#</cfoutput>
<cfelse>
    <cfoutput>#TimeFormat(Now())#, #DateFormat(Now())#</cfoutput>
</cfif>
```

### cfswitch, cfcase, and cfdefaultcase

The `cfswitch`, `cfcase`, and `cfdefaultcase` tags let you select among different code blocks based on the value of an expression. ColdFusion processes these tags as follows:

- 1 The `cfsswitch` tag evaluates an expression. The `cfsswitch` tag body contains one or more `cfcase` tags and optionally includes `cfdefaultcase` tag.
- 2 Each `cfcase` tag in the `cfsswitch` tag body specifies a value or set of values. If a value matches the value determined by the expression in the `cfsswitch` tag, ColdFusion runs the code in the body of the `cfcase` tag and then exits the `cfsswitch` tag. If two `cfcase` tags have the same condition, ColdFusion generates an error.
- 3 If none of the `cfcase` tags match the value determined by the `cfsswitch` tag, and the `cfsswitch` tag body includes a `cfdefaultcase` tag, ColdFusion runs the code in the `cfdefaultcase` tag body.

**Note:** Although the `cfdefaultcase` tag does not have to follow all `cfcase` tags, it is good programming practice to put it at the end of the `cfsswitch` statement.

The `cfsswitch` tag provides better performance than a `cfif` tag with multiple `cfelseif` tags, and is easier to read. Switch processing is commonly used when different actions are required based on a string variable such as a month or request identifier.

The following example shows switch processing:

```
<cfoutput query = "GetEmployees">
<cfsswitch expression = "#Department#>
    <cfcase value = "Sales">
        #FirstName# #LastName# is in <b>Sales</b><br><br>
    </cfcase>
    <cfcase value = "Accounting">
        #FirstName# #LastName# is in <b>Accounting</b><br><br>
    </cfcase>
    <cfcase value = "Administration">
        #FirstName# #LastName# is in <b>Administration</b><br><br>
    </cfcase>
    <cfdefaultcase>#FirstName# #LastName# is not in Sales,
        Accounting, or Administration.<br>
    </cfdefaultcase>
</cfsswitch>
</cfoutput>
```

## cfloop and cfbreak

The `cfloop` tag loops through the tag body zero or more times based on a condition specified by the tag attributes. The `cfbreak` tag exits a `cfloop` tag.

### cfloop

The `cfloop` tag provides the following types of loops:

Loop type	Description
Index	Loops through the body of the tag and increments a counter variable by a specified amount after each loop until the counter reaches a specified value.
Conditional	Checks a condition and runs the body of the tag if the condition is True.
Query	Loops through the body of the tag once for each row in a query.
List, file, or array	Loops through the body of the tag once for each entry in a list, each line in a file, or each item in an array.
Collection	Loops through the body of the tag once for each key in a ColdFusion structure or item in a COM/DCOM object.

The following example shows a simple index loop:

```
<cfloop index = "LoopCount" from = 1 to = 5>
```

```
The loop index is <cfoutput>#LoopCount#</cfoutput>.<br>
</cfloop>
```

The following example shows a simple conditional loop. The code does the following:

- 1 Sets up a ten-element array with the word “kumquats” in the fourth entry.
- 2 Loops through the array until it encounters an array element containing “kumquats” or it reaches the end of the array.
- 3 Prints out the value of the Boolean variable that indicates whether it found the word *kumquats* and the array index at which it exited the loop.

```
<cfset myArray = ArrayNew(1)>
<!-- Use ArraySet to initialize the first ten elements to 123 --->
<cfset ArraySet(myArray, 1, 10, 123)>
<cfset myArray[4] = "kumquats">

<cfset foundit = False>
<cfset i = 0>
<cfloop condition = "(NOT foundit) AND (i LT ArrayLen(myArray))">
    <cfset i = i + 1>
    <cfif myArray[i] IS "kumquats">
        <cfset foundit = True>
    </cfif>
</cfloop>
<cfoutput>
i is #i#<br>
foundit is #foundit#<br>
</cfoutput>
```

**Note:** You can get an infinite conditional loop if you do not force an end condition. In this example, the loop is infinite if you omit the `<cfset i = i + 1>` statement. To end an infinite loop, stop the ColdFusion application server.

#### **cfbreak**

The `cfbreak` tag exits the `cfloop` tag. You typically use it in a `cfif` tag to exit the loop if a particular condition occurs. The following example shows the use of a `cfbreak` tag in a query loop:

```
<cfloop query="fruitOrder">
    <cfif fruit IS "kumquat">
        <cfoutput>You cannot order kumquats!<br></cfoutput>
        <cfbreak>
    </cfif>
    <cfoutput>You have ordered #quantity# #fruit#.<br></cfoutput>
</cfloop>
```

#### **cfabort and cfexit**

The `cfabort` tag stops processing of the current page at the location of the `cfabort` tag. ColdFusion returns to the user or calling tag everything that was processed before the `cfabort` tag. You can optionally specify an error message to display. You can use the `cfabort` tag as the body of a `cfif` tag to stop processing a page when a condition, typically an error, occurs.

The `cfexit` tag controls the processing of a custom tag, and can only be used in ColdFusion custom tags. For more information see, “[Terminating tag execution](#)” on page 200 and the *CFML Reference*.

## Character case

ColdFusion is case-insensitive. For example, the following all represent the `cfset` tag: `cfset`, `CFSET`, `CFSet`, and even `cfsEt`. However, you should get in the habit of consistently using the same case rules in your programs; for example:

- Develop consistent rules for case use, and stick to them. If you use lowercase characters for some tag names, use them for all tag names.
- Always use the same case for a variable. For example, do not use both `myvariable` and `MyVariable` to represent the same variable on a page.

Follow these rules to prevent errors on application pages where you use both CFML and case-sensitive languages, such as JavaScript.

## Special characters

The double-quotation marks ("), single-quotation mark ('), and number sign (#) characters have special meaning to ColdFusion. To include any of them in a string, double the character; for example, use ## to represent a single # character.

The need to escape the single- and double-quotation marks is context-sensitive. Inside a double-quoted string, you do not need to escape single-quotation mark (apostrophe) characters. Inside a single-quoted string, you do not escape double-quotation mark characters.

The following example illustrates escaping special characters, including the use of mixed single- and double-quotation marks:

```
<cfset mystring = "We all said ""Happy birthday to you.""">
<cfset mystring2 = 'Then we said "How old are you now?'">
<cfoutput>
    #mystring#<br>
    #mystring2#<br>
    Here is a number sign: ##
</cfoutput>
```

The output looks like this:

```
We all said "Happy birthday to you."
Then we said "How old are you now?"
Here is a number sign: #
```

## Reserved words

As with any programming tool, you cannot use just any word or name for ColdFusion variables, UDFs and custom tags. You must avoid using any name that can be confused with a ColdFusion element. In some cases, if you use a word that ColdFusion uses—for example, a built-in structure name—you can overwrite the ColdFusion data.

The following list indicates words you must not use for ColdFusion variables, user-defined function names, or custom tag names. While some of these words can be used safely in some situations, you can prevent errors by avoiding them entirely. For a complete list of reserved words, see the *CFML Reference*.

- Built-in function names, such as Now or Hash
- Scope names, such as Form or Session
- Any name starting with cf. However, when you call a CFML custom tag directly, you prefix the custom tag page name with cf\_.
- Operators, such as NE or IS
- The names of any built-in data structures, such as Error or File
- The names of any built-in variables, such as RecordCount or CGI variable names
- CFScript language element names such as for, default, or continue

You must also not create form field names ending in any of the following, except to specify a form field validation rule using a hidden form field name. (For more information on form field validation, see “[Introduction to Retrieving and Formatting Data](#)” on page 511.)

- \_integer
- \_float
- \_range
- \_date
- \_time
- \_eurodate

Because ColdFusion is not case-sensitive, all of the following are reserved words: IS, Is, iS, and is.

## CFScript

*CFScript* is a language within a language. CFScript is a scripting language that is similar to JavaScript but is simpler to use. Also, unlike JavaScript, CFScript only runs on the ColdFusion server; it does not run on the client system. A CFScript script can use all ColdFusion functions and all ColdFusion variables that are available in the script’s scope.

CFScript provides a compact and efficient way to write ColdFusion logic. Typical uses of CFScript include:

- Simplifying and speeding variable setting
- Building compact flow control structures
- Encapsulating business logic in user-defined functions

The following sample script populates an array and locates the first array entry that starts with the word “key”. It shows several of the elements of CFScript, including setting variables, loop structures, script code blocks, and function calls. Also, the code uses a `cfoutput` tag to display its results. Although you can use CFScript for output, the `cfoutput` tag is usually easier to use.

```
<cfscript>
strings = ArrayNew(1);
strings[1]="the";
strings[2]="key to our";
strings[4]="idea";
for( i=1 ; i LE 4 ; i = i+1 )
{
    if(Find("key",strings[i],1))
        break;
}
```

```
</cfscript>
<cfoutput>Entry #i# starts with "key"</cfoutput><br>
```

You use CFScript to create user-defined functions.

For more information on CFScript, see “[Extending ColdFusion Pages with CFML Scripting](#)” on page 92. For more information on user-defined functions, see “[Writing and Calling User-Defined Functions](#)” on page 134.

# Chapter 3: Using ColdFusion Variables

Adobe ColdFusion variables are the most frequently used operands in ColdFusion expressions. Variable values can be set and reset, and can be passed as attributes to CFML tags. Variables can be passed as parameters to functions, and can replace most constants.

To create and use ColdFusion variables, you should know the following:

- How variables can represent different types of data
- How the data types get converted
- How variables exist in different scopes
- How the scopes are used
- How to use variables correctly

## Contents

<a href="#">Creating variables</a>	24
<a href="#">Variable characteristics</a>	25
<a href="#">Data types</a>	25
<a href="#">Strings</a>	27
<a href="#">Using periods in variable references</a>	35
<a href="#">Data type conversion</a>	37
<a href="#">About scopes</a>	42
<a href="#">Ensuring variable existence</a>	46
<a href="#">Validating data</a>	48
<a href="#">Passing variables to custom tags and UDFs</a>	49

## Creating variables

You create most ColdFusion variables by assigning them values. (You must use the `ArrayNew` function to create arrays.) Most commonly, you create variables by using the `cfset` tag. You can also use the `cfparam` tag, and assignment statements in CFScript. Tags that create data objects also create variables. For example, the `cfquery` tag creates a query object variable.

ColdFusion automatically creates some variables that provide information about the results of certain tags or operations. ColdFusion also automatically generates variables in certain scopes, such as Client and Server. For information on these special variables, see “Reserved Words and Variables” on page 2 in the *CFML Reference* and the documentation of the CFML tags that create these variables.

ColdFusion generates an error when it tries to use a variable before it is created. This can happen, for example, when processing data from an incompletely filled form. To prevent such errors, test for the variable’s existence before you use it. For more information on testing for variable existence, see “[Ensuring variable existence](#)” on page 46.

For more information on how to create variables, see “[Creating and using variables in scopes](#)” on page 43.

## Variable naming rules

ColdFusion variable names, including form field names and custom function and ColdFusion component argument names, must conform to Java naming rules and the following guidelines:

- A variable name must begin with a letter, underscore, or Unicode currency symbol.
- The initial character can be followed by any number of letters, numbers, underscore characters, and Unicode currency symbols.
- A variable name cannot contain spaces.
- A query result is a type of variable, so it overwrites a local variable with the same name.
- ColdFusion variables are not case-sensitive. However, consistent capitalization makes the code easier to read.
- When creating a form with fields that are used in a query, match form field names with the corresponding database field names.
- Periods separate the components of structure or object names. They also separate a variable scope from the variable name. You cannot use periods in simple variable names, with the exception of variables in the Cookie and Client scopes. For more information on using periods, see [“Using periods in variable references” on page 35](#).

The following rule applies to variable names, but does not apply to form field and argument names:

- 1 Prefix each variable's name with its scope. Although some ColdFusion programmers do not use the Variables prefix for local variable names, you should use prefixes for all other scopes. Using scope prefixes makes variable names clearer and increases code efficiency. In many cases, you must prefix the scope. For more information, see [“About scopes” on page 42](#).

**Note:** *In some cases, when you use an existing variable name, you must enclose it with number signs (#) to allow ColdFusion to distinguish it from string or HTML text, and to insert its value, as opposed to its name. For more information, see [“Using number signs” on page 55](#).*

## Variable characteristics

You can classify a variable using the following characteristics:

- The data type of the variable value, which indicates the kind of information a variable represents, such as number, string, or date
- The scope of the variable, which indicates where the information is available and how long the variable persists

The following sections provide detailed information on Data types and scopes.

## Data types

ColdFusion is often referred to as *typeless* because you do not assign types to variables and ColdFusion does not associate a type with the variable name. However, the data that a variable represents does have a type, and the data type affects how ColdFusion evaluates an expression or function argument. ColdFusion can automatically convert many data types into others when it evaluates expressions. For simple data, such as numbers and strings, the data type is unimportant until the variable is used in an expression or as a function argument.

ColdFusion variable data belongs to one of the following type categories:

- **Simple:** One value. Can use directly in ColdFusion expressions. Include numbers, strings, Boolean values, and date-time values.
- **Complex:** A container for data. Generally represent more than one value. ColdFusion built-in complex data types include arrays, structures, queries, and XML document objects.

You cannot use a complex variable, such as an array, directly in a ColdFusion expression, but you can use simple data type elements of a complex variable in an expression.

For example, with a one-dimensional array of numbers called myArray, you cannot use the expression myArray \* 5. However, you could use an expression myArray[3] \* 5 to multiply the third element in the array by five.

- **Binary:** Raw data, such as the contents of a GIF file or an executable program file.
- **Objects:** Complex constructs. Often encapsulate both data and functional operations. The following table lists the types of objects that ColdFusion can use, and identifies the chapters that describe how to use them:

Object type	See
Component Object Model (COM)	<a href="#">“Integrating COM and CORBA Objects in CFML Applications” on page 972</a>
Common Object Request Broker Architecture (CORBA)	<a href="#">“Integrating COM and CORBA Objects in CFML Applications” on page 972</a>
Java	<a href="#">“Integrating J2EE and Java Elements in CFML Applications” on page 927</a>
ColdFusion component	<a href="#">“Building and Using ColdFusion Components” on page 158</a>
Web service	<a href="#">“Using Web Services” on page 900</a>

#### Data type notes

Although ColdFusion variables do not have types, it is often convenient to use “variable type” as a shorthand for the type of data that the variable represents.

ColdFusion can validate the type of data contained in form fields and query parameters. For more information, see [“Testing for a variable’s existence” on page 517](#) and [“Using cfqueryparam” on page 399](#).

The `cfdump` tag displays the entire contents of a variable, including ColdFusion complex data structures. It is an excellent tool for debugging complex data and the code that handles it.

ColdFusion provides the following functions for identifying the data type of a variable:

- `IsArray`
- `IsBinary`
- `IsBoolean`
- `IsObject`
- `IsQuery`
- `IsSimpleValue`
- `IsStruct`
- `IsXmlDoc`

ColdFusion also includes the following functions for determining whether a string can be represented as or converted to another data type:

- `IsDate`
- `IsNumeric`

- `IsXML`

ColdFusion does not use a null data type. However, if ColdFusion receives a null value from an external source such as a database, a Java object, or some other mechanism, it maintains the null value until you use it as a simple value. At that time, ColdFusion converts the null to an empty string (""). Also, you can use the `JavaCast` function in a call to a Java object to convert a ColdFusion empty string to a Java null.

## Numbers

ColdFusion supports integers and real numbers. You can intermix integers and real numbers in expressions; for example, `1.2 + 3` evaluates to `4.2`.

### Integers

ColdFusion supports integers between -2,147,483,648 and 2,147,483,647 (32-bit signed integers). You can assign a value outside this range to a variable, but ColdFusion initially stores the number as a string. If you use it in an arithmetic expression, ColdFusion converts it into a floating point value, preserving its value, but losing precision as the following example shows:

```
<cfset mybignum=12345678901234567890>
<cfset mybignumtimes10=(mybignum * 10) >
<cfoutput>mybignum is: #mybignum#</cfoutput><br>
<cfoutput>mybignumtimes10 is: #mybignumtimes10# </cfoutput><br>
```

This example generates the following output:

```
mybignum is: 12345678901234567890
mybignumtimes10 is: 1.23456789012E+020
```

### Real numbers

Real numbers, numbers with a decimal part, are also known as floating point numbers. ColdFusion real numbers can range from approximately  $-10^{300}$  to approximately  $10^{300}$ . A real number can have up to 12 significant digits. As with integers, you can assign a variable a value with more digits, but the data is stored as a string. The string is converted to a real number, and can lose precision, when you use it in an arithmetic expression.

You can represent real numbers in scientific notation. This format is  $xEy$ , where  $x$  is a positive or negative real number in the range 1.0 (inclusive) to 10 (exclusive), and  $y$  is an integer. The value of a number in scientific notation is  $x$  times  $10^y$ . For example, `4.0E2` is 4.0 times  $10^2$ , which equals 400. Similarly, `2.5E-2` is 2.5 times  $10^{-2}$ , which equals 0.025. Scientific notation is useful for writing very large and very small numbers.

### BigDecimal numbers

ColdFusion does not have a special `BigDecimal` data type for arbitrary length decimal numbers such as `1234567890987564.234678503059281`. Instead, it represents such numbers as strings. ColdFusion does, however, have a `PrecisionEvaluate` function that can take an arithmetic expression that uses `BigDecimal` values, calculate the expression, and return a string with the resulting `BigDecimal` value. For more information, see `PrecisionEvaluate` in the *CFML Reference*.

## Strings

In ColdFusion, text values are stored in *strings*. You specify strings by enclosing them in either single- or double-quotation marks. For example, the following two strings are equivalent:

"This is a string"

'This is a string'

You can write an empty string in the following ways:

- "" (a pair of double-quotation marks with nothing in between)
- " (a pair of single-quotation marks with nothing in between)

Strings can be any length, limited by the amount of available memory on the ColdFusion server. However, the default size limit for long text retrieval (CLOB) is 64K. The ColdFusion Administrator lets you increase the limit for database string transfers, but doing so can reduce server performance. To change the limit, select the Enable retrieval of long text option on the Advanced Settings page for the data source.

#### Escaping quotation marks and number signs

To include a single-quotation character in a string that is single-quoted, use two single-quotation marks (known as escaping the single-quotation mark). The following example uses escaped single-quotation marks:

```
<cfset myString='This is a single-quotation mark: '' This is a double-quotation mark: "">
<cfoutput>#mystring#</cfoutput><br>
```

To include a double-quotation mark in a double-quoted string, use two double-quotation marks (known as escaping the double-quotation mark). The following example uses escaped double-quotation marks:

```
<cfset myString="This is a single-quotation mark: ' This is a double-quotation mark: """>
<cfoutput>#mystring#</cfoutput><br>
```

Because strings can be in either double-quotation marks or single-quotation marks, both of the preceding examples display the same text:

This is a single-quotation mark: 'This is a double-quotation mark: "

To insert a number sign (#) in a string, you must escape the number sign, as follows:

```
"This is a number sign ##"
```

#### Lists

ColdFusion includes functions that operate on lists, but it does not have a list data type. In ColdFusion, a *list* is just a string that consists of multiple entries separated by delimiter characters.

The default delimiter for lists is the comma. If you use any other character to separate list elements, you must specify the delimiter in the list function. You can also specify multiple delimiter characters. For example, you can tell ColdFusion to interpret a comma or a semicolon as a delimiter, as the following example shows:

```
<cfset MyList="1,2;3,4;5">
<cfoutput>
List length using ; and , as delimiters: #listlen(Mylist, ",;")#<br>
List length using only , as a delimiter: #listlen(Mylist)#<br>
</cfoutput>
```

This example displays the following output:

List length using ; and , as delimiters: 5

List length using only , as a delimiter: 3

Each delimiter must be a single character. For example, you cannot tell ColdFusion to require two hyphens in a row as a delimiter.

If a list has two delimiters in a row, ColdFusion ignores the empty element. For example, if myList is "1,,2,,3,,4,,5" and the delimiter is the comma, the list has five elements and list functions treat it the same as "1,2,3,4,5".

## Boolean values

A *Boolean* value represents whether something is true or false. ColdFusion has two special constants—True and False—to represent these values. For example, the Boolean expression 1 IS 1 evaluates to True. The expression "Monkey" CONTAINS "Money" evaluates to False.

You can use Boolean constants directly in expressions, as in the following example:

```
<cfset UserHasBeenHere = True>
```

In Boolean expressions, True, nonzero numbers, and the string "Yes" are equivalent, and False, 0, and the string "No" are equivalent.

In Boolean expressions, True, nonzero numbers, and the strings "Yes", "1|", "True" are equivalent; and False, 0, and the strings "No", "0", and "False" are equivalent.

Boolean evaluation is not case-sensitive. For example, True, TRUE, and true are equivalent.

## Date-Time values

ColdFusion can perform operations on date and time values. Date-time values identify a date and time in the range 100 AD to 9999 AD. Although you can specify just a date or a time, ColdFusion uses one data type representation, called a date-time object, for date, time, and date and time values.

ColdFusion provides many functions to create and manipulate date-time values and to return all or part of the value in several different formats.

You can enter date and time values directly in a `cfset` tag with a constant, as follows:

```
<cfset myDate = "October 30, 2001">
```

When you do this, ColdFusion stores the information as a string. If you use a date-time function, ColdFusion stores the value as a date-time object, which is a separate simple data type. When possible, use date-time functions such as `CreateDate` and `CreateTime` to specify dates and times, because these functions can prevent you from specifying the date or time in an invalid format and they create a date-time object immediately.

### Date and time formats

You can directly enter a date, time, or date and time, using standard U.S. date formats. ColdFusion processes the two-digit-year values 0 to 29 as twenty-first century dates; it processes the two-digit-year values 30 to 99 as twentieth century dates. Time values can include units down to seconds. The following table lists valid date and time formats:

To specify	Use these formats
Date	October 30, 2003 Oct 30, 2003 Oct. 30, 2003 10/30/03 2003-10-30 10-30-2003
Time	02:34:12 2:34a 2:34am 02:34am 2am
Date and Time	Any combination of valid date and time formats, such as these: October 30, 2003 02:34:12 Oct 30, 2003 2:34a Oct. 30, 2001 2:34am 10/30/03 02:34am 2003-10-30 2am 10-30-2003 2am

### Locale-specific dates and times

ColdFusion provides several functions that let you input and output dates and times (and numbers and currency values) in formats that are specific to the current locale. A *locale* identifies a language and locality, such as English (US) or French (Swiss). Use these functions to input or output dates and times in formats other than the U.S. standard formats. (Use the `SetLocale` function to specify the locale.) The following example shows how to do this:

```
<cfset oldlocale = SetLocale("French (Standard)")>
<cfoutput>#LSDateFormat(Now(), "ddd, dd mmmm, yyyy")#</cfoutput>
```

This example outputs a line like the following:

mar., 03 juin, 2003

For more information on international functions, see “Developing Globalized Applications” on page 336 and the *CFML Reference*.

### How ColdFusion stores dates and times

ColdFusion stores and manipulates dates and times as *date-time objects*. Date-time objects store data on a time line as real numbers. This storage method increases processing efficiency and directly mimics the method used by many popular database systems. In date-time objects, one day is equal to the difference between two successive integers. The time portion of the date-and-time value is stored in the fractional part of the real number. The value 0 represents 12:00 AM 12/30/1899.

Although you can use arithmetic operations to manipulate date-and-time values directly, this method can result in code that is difficult to understand and maintain. Use the ColdFusion date-time manipulation functions instead. For information on these functions, see the *CFML Reference*.

## Binary data type and binary encoding

*Binary* data (also referred to as a *binary object*) is raw data, such as the contents of a GIF file or an executable program file. You do not normally use binary data directly, but you can use the `cffile` tag to read a binary file into a variable, typically for conversion to a string binary encoding before transmitting the file using e-mail.

A string binary encoding represents a binary value in a string format that can be transmitted over the web.

ColdFusion supports three binary encoding formats:

Encoding	Format
Base64	Encodes the binary data in the lowest six bits of each byte. It ensures that binary data and non-ANSI character data can be transmitted using e-mail without corruption. The Base64 algorithm is specified by IETF RFC 2045, at <a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2045.txt">www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2045.txt</a> .
Hex	Uses two characters in the range 0-9 and A-F represent the hexadecimal value of each byte; for example, 3A.
UU	Uses the UNIX UUencode algorithm to convert the data.

ColdFusion provides the following functions that convert among string data, binary data, and string encoded binary data:

Function	Description
BinaryDecode	Converts a string that contains encoded binary data to a binary object.
BinaryEncode	Converts binary data to an encoded string.
CharsetDecode	Converts a string to binary data in a specified character encoding.
CharsetEncode	Converts a binary object to a string in a specified character encoding.
ToBase64	Converts string and binary data to Base64 encoded data.
ToBinary	Converts Base64 encoded data to binary data. The <code>BinaryDecode</code> function provides a superset of the <code>ToBase64</code> functionality.
ToString	Converts most simple data types to string data. It can convert numbers, date-time objects, and boolean values. (It converts date-time objects to ODBC timestamp strings.) Adobe recommends that you use the <code>CharsetEncode</code> function to convert binary data to a string in new applications.

## Complex data types

Arrays, structures, and queries are ColdFusion built-in complex data types. Structures and queries are sometimes referred to as objects, because they are containers for data, not individual data values.

For details on using arrays and structures, see “[Using Arrays and Structures](#)” on page 68.

### Arrays

Arrays are a way of storing multiple values in a table-like format that can have one or more dimensions. To create an array and specify its initial dimensions, use the ColdFusion `ArrayNew` function. For example, the following line creates an empty two-dimensional array:

```
<cfset myarray=ArrayNew(2) >
```

You reference elements using numeric indexes, with one index for each dimension. For example, the following line sets one element of a two-dimensional array to the current date and time:

```
<cfset myarray[1][2]=Now() >
```

The `ArrayNew` function can create arrays with up to three dimensions. However, there is no limit on array size or maximum dimension. To create arrays with more than three dimensions, create arrays of arrays.

After you create an array, you can use functions or direct references to manipulate its contents.

When you assign an existing array to a new variable, ColdFusion creates a new array and copies the old array's contents to the new array. The following example creates a copy of the original array:

```
<cfset newArray=myArray>
```

For more information on using arrays, see [“Using Arrays and Structures” on page 68](#).

## Structures

ColdFusion *structures* consist of key-value pairs, where the keys are text strings and the values can be any ColdFusion data type, including other structures. Structures let you build a collection of related variables that are grouped under a single name. To create a structure, use the ColdFusion `StructNew` function. For example, the following line creates a new, empty, structure called `deps`:

```
<cfset deps=StructNew()>
```

You can also create a structure by assigning a value in the structure. For example, the following line creates a new structure called `MyStruct` with a key named `MyValue`, equal to 2:

```
<cfset MyStruct.MyValue=2>
```

**Note:** In previous ColdFusion versions, this line created a Variables scope variable named "MyStruct.MyValue" with the value 2.

After you create a structure, you can use functions or direct references to manipulate its contents, including adding key-value pairs.

You can use either of the following methods to reference elements stored in a structure:

- `StructureName.KeyName`
- `StructureName["KeyName"]`

The following examples show these methods:

```
deps.John="Sales"  
deps["John"]="Sales"
```

When you assign an existing structure to a new variable, ColdFusion does *not* create a new structure. Instead, the new variable accesses the same data (location) in memory as the original structure variable. In other words, both variables are references to the same object.

For example, the following line creates a new variable, `myStructure2`, that is a reference to the same structure as the `myStructure` variable:

```
<cfset myStructure2=myStructure>
```

When you change the contents of `myStructure2`, you also change the contents of `myStructure`. To copy the contents of a structure, use the ColdFusion `Duplicate` function, which copies the contents of structures and other complex data types.

Structure key names can be the names of complex data objects, including structures or arrays. This lets you create arbitrarily complex structures.

For more information on using structures, see [“Using Arrays and Structures” on page 68](#).

## Queries

A *query object*, sometimes referred to as a query, query result, or record set, is a complex ColdFusion data type that represents data in a set of named columns, similar to the columns of a database table. The following ColdFusion tags can create query objects:

- `cfquery`
- `cfdirectory`
- `cfhttp`
- `cfldap`
- `cfpop`
- `cfprocrest`

In these tags, the `name` attribute specifies the query object's variable name. The `QueryNew` function also creates query objects.

When you assign a query to a new variable, ColdFusion does *not* copy the query object. Instead, both names point to the same record set data. For example, the following line creates a new variable, `myQuery2`, that references the same record set as the `myQuery` variable:

```
<cfset myQuery2 = myQuery>
```

If you make changes to data in `myQuery`, `myQuery2` also shows those changes.

You reference query columns by specifying the query name, a period, and the column name; for example:

```
myQuery.Dept_ID
```

When you reference query columns inside tags, such as `cfoutput` and `cfloop`, in which you specify the query name in a tag attribute, you do not have to specify the query name.

You can access query columns as if they are one-dimensional arrays. For example, the following line assigns the contents of the `Employee` column in the second row of the `myQuery` query to the variable `myVar`:

```
<cfset myVar = myQuery.Employee[2]>
```

**Note:** You cannot use array notation to refer to a row (of all columns) of a query. For example, `myQuery[2]` does not refer to the second row of the `myQuery` query object.

## Working with structures and queries

Because structure variables and query variables are references to objects, the rules in the following sections apply to both types of data.

### Multiple references to an object

When multiple variables refer to a structure or query object, the object continues to exist as long as at least one reference to the object exists. The following example shows how this works:

```
<cfscript> depts = structnew(); </cfscript>
<cfset newStructure=depts>
<cfset depts.John="Sales">
<cfset depts=0>
<cfoutput>
    #newStructure.John#<br>
    #depts#
</cfoutput>
```

This example displays the following output:

Sales

0

After the `<cfset depts=0>` tag executes, the depts variable does not refer to a structure; it is a simple variable with the value 0. However, the variable newStructure still refers to the original structure object.

#### Assigning objects to scopes

You can give a query or structure a different scope by assigning it to a new variable in the other scope. For example, the following line creates a server variable, Server.SScopeQuery, using the local myquery variable:

```
<cfset Server.SScopeQuery = myquery>
```

To clear the server scope query variable, reassign the query object, as follows:

```
<cfset Server.SScopeQuery = 0>
```

This deletes the reference to the object from the server scope, but does not remove any other references that might exist.

#### Copying and duplicating objects

You can use the `Duplicate` function to make a true copy of a structure or query object. Changes to the copy do not affect the original.

#### Using a query column

When you are not inside a `cffloop`, `cfoutput`, or `cfmail` tag that has a `query` attribute, you can treat a query column as an array. However, query column references do not always behave as you might expect. This section explains the behavior of references to query columns using the results of the following `cfquery` tag in its examples:

```
<cfquery dataSource="cfdocexamples" name="myQuery">
    SELECT FirstName, LastName
    FROM Employee
</cfquery>
```

To reference elements in a query column, use the row number as an array index. For example, both of the following lines display the word "ben":

```
<cfoutput> #myQuery.FirstName[1]# </cfoutput><br>
<cfoutput> #myQuery["Firstname"] [1]# </cfoutput><br>
```

ColdFusion behavior is less straightforward, however, when you use the query column references `myQuery.FirstName` and `myQuery["Firstname"]` without using an array index. The two reference formats produce different results.

If you refer to `myQuery.FirstName`, ColdFusion automatically converts it to the first row in the column. For example, the following lines print the word "ben":

```
<cfset myCol = myQuery.FirstName >
<cfoutput>#mycol#</cfoutput>
```

But the following lines display an error message:

```
<cfset myCol = myQuery.FirstName >
<cfoutput>#mycol[1]#</cfoutput><br>
```

If you refer to `Query["Firstname"]`, ColdFusion does not automatically convert it to the first row of the column. For example, the following line results in an error message indicating that ColdFusion cannot convert a complex type to a simple value:

```
<cfoutput> #myQuery['Firstname']# </cfoutput><br>
```

Similarly, the following lines print the name "marjorie", the value of the second row in the column:

```
<cfset myCol = myQuery["Firstname"]>
<cfoutput>#mycol[2]#</cfoutput><br>
```

However, when you make an assignment that requires a simple value, ColdFusion automatically converts the query column to the value of the first row. For example, the following lines display the name "ben" twice:

```
<cfoutput> #myQuery.Firstname# </cfoutput><br>
<cfset myVar= myQuery['Firstname']>
<cfoutput> #myVar# </cfoutput><br>
```

## Using periods in variable references

ColdFusion uses the period (.) to separate elements of a complex variable such as a structure, query, XML document object, or external object, as in MyStruct.KeyName. A period also separates a variable scope identifier from the variable name, as in Variables.myVariable or CGI.HTTP\_COOKIE.

With the exception of Cookie and Client scope variables, which must always be simple variable types, you cannot normally include periods in simple variable names. However, ColdFusion makes some exceptions that accommodate legacy and third-party code that does not conform to this requirement.

For more information, see [“About scopes” on page 42](#), [“Using Arrays and Structures” on page 68](#), and [“Using XML and WDDX” on page 865](#).

### Understanding variables and periods

The following descriptions use a sample variable named MyVar.a.b to explain how ColdFusion uses periods when getting and setting the variable value.

#### Getting a variable

ColdFusion can correctly get variable values even if the variable name includes a period. For example, the following set of steps shows how ColdFusion gets MyVar.a.b, as in `<cfset Var2 = myVar.a.b>` or `IsDefined(myVar.a.b)`:

- 1 Looks for myVar in an internal table of names (the symbol table).
- 2 If myVar is the name of a complex object, including a scope, looks for an element named a in the object.  
If myVar is not the name of a complex object, checks whether myVar.a is the name of a complex object and skips step 3.
- 3 If myVar is the name of a complex object, checks whether a is a complex object.
- 4 If a or myVar.a is the name of a complex object, checks whether b is the name of a simple variable, and returns the value of b.  
If myVar is a complex object but a is not a complex object, checks whether a.b is the name of a simple variable and returns its value.

If myVar.a is not a complex object, checks whether myVar.a.b is the name of a simple variable and returns its value.

This way, ColdFusion correctly resolves the variable name and can get its value.

You can also use array notation to get a simple variable with a name that includes periods. In this form of array notation, you use the scope name (or the complex variable that contains the simple variable) as the “array” name. You put the simple variable name, in single- or double-quotation marks, inside the square brackets.

Using array notation is more efficient than using plain dot notation because ColdFusion does not have to analyze and look up all the possible key combinations. For example, both of the following lines write the value of myVar.a.b, but the second line is more efficient than the first:

```
<cfoutput>myVar.a.b is: #myVar.a.b#<br></cfoutput>
<cfoutput>myVar.a.b is: #Variables["myVar.a.b"]#<br></cfoutput>
```

### Setting a variable

ColdFusion cannot be as flexible when it sets a variable value as when it gets a variable, because it must determine the type of variable to create or set. Therefore, the rules for variable names that you set are stricter. Also, the rules vary depending on whether the first part of the variable name is the Cookie or Client scope identifier.

For example, assume you have the following code:

```
<cfset myVar.a.b = "This is a test">
```

If a variable myVar does not exist, it does the following:

- 1 Creates a structure named myVar.
- 2 Creates a structure named a in the structure myVar.
- 3 Creates a key named b in myVar.a.
- 4 Gives it the value "This is a test".

If either myVar or myVar.a exist and neither one is a structure, ColdFusion generates an error.

In other words, ColdFusion uses the same rules as for getting a variable to resolve the variable name until it finds a name that does not exist yet. It then creates any structures that are needed to create a key named b inside a structure, and assigns the value to the key.

However, if the name before the first period is either Cookie or Client, ColdFusion uses a different rule. It treats all the text (including any periods) that follow the scope name as the name of a simple variable, because Cookie and Client scope variables must be simple. If you have the following code, you see that ColdFusion creates a single, simple Client scope variable named myVar.a.b:

```
<cfset Client.myVar.a.b = "This is a test">
<cfdump var=#Client.myVar.a.b#>
```

### Creating variables with periods

You should avoid creating the names of variables (except for dot notation in structures) that include periods. However, ColdFusion provides mechanisms for handling cases where you must do so, for example, to maintain compatibility with names of variables in external data sources or to integrate your application with existing code that uses periods in variable names. The following sections describe how to create simple variable names that include periods.

#### Using brackets to create variables with periods

You can create a variable name that includes periods by using associative array structure notation, as described in “[Structure notation](#)” on page 79. To do so, you must do the following:

- Refer to the variable as part of a structure. You can always do this, because ColdFusion considers all scopes to be structures. For more information on scopes, see “[About scopes](#)” on page 42.
- Put the variable name that must include a period inside square brackets and single- or double-quotation marks.

The following example shows this technique:

```
<cfset Variables['My.Variable.With.Periods'] = 12>
<cfset Request["Another.Variable.With.Periods"] = "Test variable">
<cfoutput>
    My.Variable.With.Periods is: #My.Variable.With.Periods#<br>
    Request.Another.Variable.With.Periods is:
        #Request.Another.Variable.With.Periods#<br>
</cfoutput>
```

#### **Creating Client and Cookie variables with periods**

To create a Client or Cookie variable with a name that includes one or more periods, simply assign the variable a value. For example, the following line creates a Cookie named User.Preferences.CreditCard:

```
<cfset Cookie.User.Preferences.CreditCard="Discover">
```

## **Data type conversion**

ColdFusion automatically converts between data types to satisfy the requirements of an expression's operations, including a function's argument requirements. As a result, you generally don't need to be concerned about compatibility between data types and the conversions from one data type to another. However, understanding how ColdFusion evaluates data values and converts data between types can help you prevent errors and create code more effectively.

### **Operation-driven evaluation**

Conventional programming languages enforce strict rules about mixing objects of different types in expressions. For example, in a language such as C++ or Basic, the expression ("8" \* 10) produces an error because the multiplication operator requires two numerical operands and "8" is a string. When you program in such languages, you must convert between data types to ensure error-free program execution. For example, the previous expression might have to be written as (ToNumber("8") \* 10).

In ColdFusion, however, the expression ("8" \* 10) evaluates to the number 80 without generating an error. When ColdFusion processes the multiplication operator, it automatically attempts to convert its operands to numbers. Since "8" can be successfully converted to the number 8, the expression evaluates to 80.

ColdFusion processes expressions and functions in the following sequence:

- 1** For each operator in an expression, it determines the required operands. (For example, the multiplication operator requires numeric operands and the CONTAINS operator requires string operands.)  
For functions, it determines the type required for each function argument. (For example, the Min function requires two numbers as arguments and the Len function requires a string.)
- 2** It evaluates all operands or function arguments.
- 3** It converts all operands or arguments whose types differ from the required type. If a conversion fails, it reports an error.

### **Conversion between types**

Although the expression evaluation mechanism in ColdFusion is very powerful, it cannot automatically convert all data. For example, the expression "eight" \* 10 produces an error because ColdFusion cannot convert the string "eight" to the number 8. Therefore, you must understand the rules for conversion between data types.

The following table explains how conversions are performed. The first column shows values to convert. The remaining columns show the result of conversion to the listed data type.

Value	As Boolean	As number	As date-time	As string
"Yes"	True	1	Error	"Yes"
"No"	False	0	Error	"No"
True	True	1	Error	"Yes"
False	False	0	Error	"No"
Number	True if Number is not 0; False otherwise.	Number	See "Date-time values" earlier in this chapter.	String representation of the number (for example, "8").
String	If "Yes", True  If "No", False  If it can be converted to 0, False  If it can be converted to any other number, True	If it represents a number (for example, "1,000" or "12.36E-12"), it is converted to the corresponding number. If it represents a date-time (see next column), it is converted to the numeric value of the corresponding date-time object.	If it is an ODBC date, time, or timestamp (for example "ts '2001-06-14 11:30:13'"), or if it is expressed in a standard U.S. date or time format, including the use of full or abbreviated month names, it is converted to the corresponding date-time value.  Days of the week or unusual punctuation result in an error.  Dashes, forward-slashes, and spaces are generally allowed.	String
Date	Error	The numeric value of the date-time object.	Date	An ODBC timestamp.

ColdFusion cannot convert complex types, such as arrays, queries, and COM objects, to other types. However, it can convert simple data elements of complex types to other simple data types.

#### Type conversion considerations

The following sections detail specific rules and considerations for converting between types.

#### The cfoutput tag

The `cfoutput` tag always displays data as a string. As a result, when you display a variable using the `cfoutput` tag, ColdFusion applies the type conversion rules to any non-string data before displaying it. For example, the `cfoutput` tag displays a date-time value as an ODBC timestamp.

#### Case-insensitivity and Boolean conversion

Because ColdFusion expression evaluation is not case-sensitive, Yes, YES, and yes are equivalent; False, FALSE, and false are equivalent; No, NO, and no are equivalent; and True, TRUE, and true are equivalent.

#### Converting binary data

ColdFusion cannot automatically convert binary data to other data types. To convert binary data, use the `ToBase64` and `ToString` functions. For more information, see ["Binary data type and binary encoding" on page 31](#).

#### Converting date and time data

To ensure that a date and time value is expressed as a real number, add zero to the variable. The following example shows this:

```
<cfset mynow = now()>
Use cfoutput to display the result of the now function:<br>
<cfoutput>#mynow#</cfoutput><br>
Now add 0 to the result and display it again:<br>
<cfset mynow = mynow + 0>
<cfoutput>#mynow#</cfoutput>
```

At 1:06 PM on June 6, 2003, its output looked like this:

```
Use cfoutput to display the result of the now function:
{ts '2003-06-03 13:06:44'}
Now add 0 to the result and display it again:
37775.5463426
```

#### Converting numeric values

When ColdFusion evaluates an expression that includes both integers and real numbers, the result is a real number. To convert a real number to an integer, use a ColdFusion function. The `Int`, `Round`, `Fix`, and `Ceiling` functions convert real numbers to integers, and differ in their treatment of the fractional part of the number.

If you use a hidden form field with a name that has the suffix `_integer` or `_range` to validate a form input field, ColdFusion truncates real numbers entered into the field and passes the resulting integer to the action page.

If you use a hidden form field with a name that has the suffix `_integer`, `_float`, or `_range` to validate a form input field, and the entered data contains a dollar amount (including a dollar sign) or a numeric value with commas, ColdFusion considers the input to be valid, removes the dollar sign or commas from the value, and passes the resulting integer or real number to the action page.

ColdFusion does not have an inherent data type for arbitrary precision decimal numbers (BigDecimal numbers). ColdFusion initially saves such numbers as strings, and if you use them in an expression, converts the value to a numeric type, often losing precision. You can retain precision by using the `PrecisionEvaluate` method, which evaluates string expressions using BigDecimal precision arithmetic and can return the result as a long string of numbers. For more information, see `PrecisionEvaluate` in the *CFML Reference*.

## Evaluation and type conversion issues

The following sections explain several issues that you might encounter with type evaluation and conversion.

#### Comparing variables to True or False

You might expect the following two `cfif` tag examples to produce the same results:

```
<cfif myVariable>
    <cfoutput>myVariable equals #myVariable# and is True
    </cfoutput>
</cfif>
<cfif myVariable IS True>
    <cfoutput>myVariable equals #myVariable# and is True
    </cfoutput>
</cfif>
```

However, if `myVariable` has a numeric value such as 12, only the first example produces a result. In the second case, the value of `myVariable` is not converted to a Boolean data type, because the `IS` operator does not require a specific data type and just tests the two values for identity. Therefore, ColdFusion compares the value 12 with the constant `True`. The two are not equal, so nothing is printed. If `myVariable` is 1, "Yes", or `True`, however, both examples print the same result, because ColdFusion considers these to be identical to Boolean `True`.

If you use the following code, the output statement does display, because the value of the variable, 12, is not equal to the Boolean value False:

```
<cfif myVariable IS NOT False>
    <cfoutput>myVariable equals #myVariable# and IS NOT False
    </cfoutput>
</cfif>
```

As a result, you should use the test `<cfif testvariable>`, and not use the `IS` comparison operator when testing whether a variable is True or False. This issue is a case of the more general problem of ambiguous type expression evaluation, described in the following section.

#### Ambiguous type expressions and strings

When ColdFusion evaluates an expression that does not require strings, including all comparison operations, such as `IS` or `GT`, it checks whether it can convert each string value to a number or date-time object. If so, ColdFusion converts it to the corresponding number or date-time value (which is stored as a number). It then uses the number in the expression.

Short strings, such as `1a` and `2P`, can produce unexpected results. ColdFusion can interpret a single "a" as AM and a single "P" as PM. This can cause ColdFusion to interpret strings as date-time values in cases where this was not intended.

Similarly, if the strings can be interpreted as numbers, you might get unexpected results.

For example, ColdFusion interprets the following expressions as shown:

Expression	Interpretation
<code>&lt;cfif "1a" EQ "01:00"&gt;</code>	If 1:00am is 1:00am.
<code>&lt;cfif "1P" GT "2A"&gt;</code>	If 1:00pm is later than 2:00am.
<code>&lt;cfset age="4a"&gt;</code> <code>&lt;cfset age=age + 7&gt;</code>	Treat the variable <code>age</code> as 4:00 am, convert it to the date-time value <code>0.1666666667</code> , and add 7 to make it <code>7.1666666667</code> .
<code>&lt;cfif "0.0" is "0"&gt;</code>	If 0 is 0.

To prevent such ambiguities when you compare strings, use the ColdFusion string comparison functions `Compare` and `CompareNoCase`, instead of the comparison operators.

You can also use the `IsDate` function to determine whether a string can be interpreted as a date-time value, or to add characters to a string before comparison to avoid incorrect interpretation.

#### Date-time functions and queries when ODBC is not supported

Many CFML functions, including the `Now`, `CreateDate`, `CreateTime`, and `CreateDateTime` functions, return date-time objects. ColdFusion creates Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) timestamp values when it converts date-time objects to strings. As a result, you might get unexpected results when using dates with a database driver that does not support ODBC escape sequences, or when you use SQL in a query of queries.

If you use SQL to insert data into a database or in a WHERE clause to select data from a database, and the database driver does not support ODBC-formatted dates, use the `DateFormat` function to convert the date-time value to a valid format for the driver. This rule also applies to queries of queries.

For example, the following SQL statement uses the `DateFormat` function in a query of queries to select rows that have `MyDate` values in the future:

```
<cfquery name="MyQofQQ" dbtype="query">
SELECT *
FROM DateQuery
WHERE MyDate >= '#DateFormat(Now())#'
</cfquery>
```

The following query of queries fails with the error message “Error: {ts is not a valid date,” because the ColdFusion Now function returns an ODBC timestamp:

```
<cfquery name="MyQofQQ" dbtype="query">
SELECT *
FROM DateQuery
WHERE MyDate >= '#now()#'
</cfquery>
```

#### **Using JavaCast with overloaded Java methods**

You can overload Java methods so a class can have several identically named methods that differ only in parameter data types. At run time, the Java virtual machine attempts to resolve the specific method to use, based on the types of the parameters passed in the call. Because ColdFusion does not use explicit types, you cannot predict which version of the method the virtual machine will use.

The ColdFusion JavaCast function helps you ensure that the right method executes by specifying the Java type of a variable, as in the following example:

```
<cfset emp.SetJobGrade(JavaCast("int", JobGrade))>
```

The JavaCast function takes two parameters: a string representing the Java data type and the variable whose type you are setting. You can specify the following Java data types: bool, int, long, float, double, and String.

For more information on the JavaCast function, see the *CFML Reference*.

#### **Using quotation marks**

To ensure that ColdFusion properly interprets string data, surround strings in single- or double-quotation marks. For example, ColdFusion evaluates “10/2/2001” as a string that can be converted into a date-time object. However, it evaluates 10/2/2001 as a mathematical expression, 5/2001, which evaluates to 0.00249875062469.

## **Examples of type conversion in expression evaluation**

The following examples demonstrate ColdFusion expression evaluation.

#### **Example 1**

```
2 * True + "YES" - ('y' & "es")
```

Result value as string: "2"

Explanation: (2\*True) is equal to 2; ("YES"- "yes") is equal to 0; 2 + 0 equals 2.

#### **Example 2**

```
"Five is " & 5
```

Result value as string: "Five is 5"

Explanation: 5 is converted to the string "5".

#### **Example 3**

```
DateFormat("October 30, 2001" + 1)
```

Result value as string: "31-Oct-01"

Explanation: The addition operator forces the string "October 30, 2001" to be converted to a date-time object, and then to a number. The number is incremented by one. The DateFormat function requires its argument to be a date-time object; thus, the result of the addition is converted to a date-time object. One is added to the date-time object, moving it ahead by one day to October 31, 2001.

## About scopes

Variables differ in how they are set (by your code or by ColdFusion), the places in your code where they are meaningful, and how long their values persist. These considerations are generally referred to as a variable's *scope*. Commonly used scopes include the Variables scope, the default scope for variables that you create, and the Request scope, which is available for the duration of an HTTP request.

**Note:** User-defined functions also belong to scopes. For more information, see ["Specifying the scope of a function" on page 153](#).

### Scope types

The following table describes ColdFusion scopes:

Scope	Description
Application	Contains variables that are associated with one, named application on a server. The <code>cfapplication</code> tag <code>name</code> attribute or the <code>Application.cfc</code> <code>This.name</code> variable setting specifies the application name. For more information, see <a href="#">"Using Persistent Data and Locking" on page 272</a> .
Arguments	Variables passed in a call to a user-defined function or ColdFusion component method. For more information, see <a href="#">"About the Arguments scope" on page 142</a> .
Attributes	Used only in custom tag pages and threads. Contains the values passed by the calling page or <code>cfthread</code> tag in the tag's attributes. For more information, see <a href="#">"Creating and Using Custom CFML Tags" on page 190</a> and <a href="#">"Using ColdFusion Threads" on page 300</a> .
Caller	Used only in custom tag pages. The custom tag's Caller scope is a reference to the calling page's Variables scope. Any variables that you create or change in the custom tag page using the Caller scope are visible in the calling page's Variables scope. For more information, see <a href="#">"Creating and Using Custom CFML Tags" on page 190</a> .
CGI	Contains environment variables identifying the context in which a page was requested. The variables available depend on the browser and server software. For a list of the commonly used CGI variables, see <a href="#">"Reserved Words and Variables" on page 2</a> in the <a href="#">CFML Reference</a> .
Client	Contains variables that are associated with one client. Client variables let you maintain state as a user moves from page to page in an application, and are available across browser sessions. By default, Client variables are stored in the system registry, but you can store them in a cookie or a database. Client variables cannot be complex data types and can include periods in their names. For more information, see <a href="#">"Using Persistent Data and Locking" on page 272</a> .
Cookie	Contains variables maintained in a user's browser as cookies. Cookies are typically stored in a file on the browser, so they are available across browser sessions and applications. You can create memory-only Cookie variables, which are not available after the user closes the browser. Cookie scope variable names can include periods.
Flash	Variables sent by a Flash movie to ColdFusion and returned by ColdFusion to the movie. For more information, see <a href="#">"Using the Flash Remoting Service" on page 674</a> .
Form	Contains variables passed from a Form page to its action page as the result of submitting the form. (If you use the HTML <code>form</code> tag, you must use <code>method="post"</code> .) For more information, see <a href="#">"Introduction to Retrieving and Formatting Data" on page 511</a> .
function local	Contains variables that are declared inside a user-defined function or ColdFusion component method and exist only while a function executes. For more information, see <a href="#">"Writing and Calling User-Defined Functions" on page 134</a> .

Scope	Description
Request	Used to hold data that must be available for the duration of one HTTP request. The Request scope is available to all pages, including custom tags and nested custom tags, that are processed in response to the request.  This scope is useful for nested (child/parent) tags. This scope can often be used in place of the Application scope, to avoid the need for locking variables. Several chapters discuss using the Request scope.
Server	Contains variables that are associated with the current ColdFusion server. This scope lets you define variables that are available to all your ColdFusion pages, across multiple applications. For more information, see <a href="#">"Using Persistent Data and Locking" on page 272</a> .
Session	Contains variables that are associated with one client and persist only as long as the client maintains a session. They are stored in the server's memory and can be set to time out after a period of inactivity. For more information, see <a href="#">"Using Persistent Data and Locking" on page 272</a> .
This	Exists only in ColdFusion components or <code>cffunction</code> tags that are part of a containing object such as a ColdFusion Struct. Exists for the duration of the component instance or containing object. Data in the This scope is accessible from outside the component or container by using the instance or object name as a prefix.
ThisTag	Used only in custom tag pages. The ThisTag scope is active for the current invocation of the tag. If a custom tag contains a nested tag, any ThisTag scope values you set before calling the nested tag are preserved when the nested tag returns to the calling tag.  The ThisTag scope includes three built-in variables that identify the tag's execution mode, contain the tag's generated contents, and indicate whether the tag has an end tag.  A nested custom tag can use the <code>cfassociate</code> tag to return values to the calling tag's ThisTag scope. For more information, see <a href="#">"Accessing tag instance data" on page 198</a> .
Thread	Variables that are created and changed inside a ColdFusion thread, but can be read by all code on the page that creates the thread. Each thread has a Thread scope that is a subscope of a <code>cftread</code> scope. For more information, see <a href="#">"Using ColdFusion Threads" on page 300</a> .
thread local	Variables that are available only within a ColdFusion thread. For more information, see <a href="#">"Using ColdFusion Threads" on page 300</a> .
URL	Contains parameters passed to the current page in the URL that is used to call it. The parameters are appended to the URL in the format <code>?variablename = value[&amp;variablename=value...]</code> ; for example <code>www.MyCompany.com/inputpage.cfm?productCode=A12CD1510&amp;quantity=3</code> .  <b>Note:</b> If a URL includes multiple parameters with the same name, the resulting variable in the ColdFusion URL scope consists of all parameter values separated by commas. For example, a URL of the form <code>http://localhost/urlparamtest.cfm? param=1&amp;param=2&amp;param=3</code> results in a URL.param variable value of 1,2,3 on the ColdFusion page.
Variables (local)	The default scope for variables of any type that are created with the <code>cfset</code> and <code>cfparam</code> tags. A local variable is available only on the page on which it is created and any included pages (see also the Caller scope).

**Important:** To prevent data corruption, you lock code that uses Session, Application, or Server scope variables. For more information, see ["Using Persistent Data and Locking" on page 272](#).

## Creating and using variables in scopes

The following table shows how you create and refer to variables in different scopes in your code. For more information on the mechanisms for creating variables in most scopes, see ["Creating variables" on page 24](#).

<b>Scope prefix (type)</b>	<b>Prefix required to reference</b>	<b>Where available</b>	<b>Created by</b>
(function local, no prefix)	Prohibited	Within the body of a user-defined function or ColdFusion component method, only while the function executes.	In the function or method definition, a <code>var</code> keyword in a <code>cfset</code> tag or a CFScript <code>var</code> statement.
Application	Yes	For multiple clients in one application over multiple browser sessions. Surround code that uses application variables in <code>cflock</code> blocks.	Specifying the prefix Application when you create the variable.
Arguments	No	Within the body of a user-defined function or ColdFusion component method.	The calling page passing an argument in the function call.
Attributes	Yes	On a custom tag page, or inside a thread	For custom tags, the calling page passing the values to a custom tag page in the custom tag's attributes.  For threads, the <code>cfthread</code> tag specifying attribute values.
Caller	On the custom tag page, Yes.  On the calling page, No (Variables prefix is optional).	On the custom tag page, by using the Caller scope prefix.  On the page that calls the custom tag, as local variables (Variables scope).	On the custom tag page, by specifying the prefix Caller when you create the variable.  On the calling page, by specifying the prefix Variables, or using no prefix, when you create the variable.
Cffile	Yes	Following an invocation of <code>cffile</code> .	A <code>cffile</code> tag.
CGI	No	On any page. Values are specific to the latest browser request.	The web server. Contains the server environment variables that result from the browser request.
Client	No	For one client in one application, over multiple browser sessions.	Specifying the prefix Client when you create the variable.
Cookie	No	For one client in one or more applications and pages, over multiple browser sessions.	A <code>cfcookie</code> tag. You can also set memory-only cookies by specifying the prefix Cookie when you create the variable.
Flash	Yes	A ColdFusion page or ColdFusion component called by a Flash client.	The ColdFusion Client access. You assign a value to Flash. You can assign values to the Flash.result and Flash.pagesize variables.
Form	No	On the action page of a form and in custom tags called by the action page; cannot be used on a form page that is not also the action page.	A <code>form</code> or <code>cfform</code> tag. Contains the values of form field tags (such as input) in the form body when the form is submitted. The variable name is the name of the form field.
Request	Yes	On the creating page and in any pages invoked during the current HTTP request after the variable is created, including in custom tags and nested custom tags.	Specifying the prefix Request when you create the variable.
Server	Yes	To any page on the ColdFusion server. Surround all code that uses server variables in <code>cflock</code> blocks.	Specifying the prefix Server when you create the variable.
Session	Yes	For one client in one application and one browser session. Surround code that uses Session scope variables in <code>cflock</code> blocks.	Specifying the prefix Session when you create the variable.

Scope prefix (type)	Prefix required to reference	Where available	Created by
This	Yes	Within a ColdFusion component or the body of a user-defined function that was created using the <code>cffunction</code> tag and put in an object, structure, or scope. In the containing page, through the component instance or containing object.	Within the component or function by specifying the prefix This when you create the variable.  In the containing page, by specifying the component instance or object that contains the function as a prefix when you create the variable.
ThisTag	Yes	On the custom tag page.	Specifying the prefix ThisTag when you create the variable in the tag or using the <code>cfassociate</code> tag in a nested custom tag.
Thread	The thread name.  Inside the thread that creates the variable, you can also use the keyword <code>thread</code> .	Any code in the request.	Using the keyword <code>thread</code> or the thread name as a prefix when you create the variable.  You can create Thread variables only inside the thread.
thread-local (no prefix)	none	Within a thread created by the <code>cfthread</code> tag	Using no prefix when you create the variable. You can also use the keyword <code>var</code> before the variable name.
URL	No	On the target page of the URL.	The system. Contains the parameters passed in the URL query string used to access the page.
Variables (Local)	No	On the current page. Cannot be accessed by a form's action page (unless the form page is also the action page). Variables in this scope used on a page that calls a custom tag can be accessed in the custom tag by using its Caller scope; however, they are not available to any nested custom tags.	Specifying the prefix Variables, or using no prefix, when you create the variable. (To create a Variables scope variable inside a ColdFusion thread, you must use the Variables prefix.)

## Using scopes

The following sections provide details on how you can create and use variables in different scopes.

### Evaluating unscoped variables

If you use a variable name without a scope prefix, ColdFusion checks the scopes in the following order to find the variable:

- 1 Function local (UDFs and CFCs only)
- 2 Thread local (inside threads only)
- 3 Arguments
- 4 Variables (local scope)
- 5 Thread
- 6 CGI
- 7 Cffile
- 8 URL
- 9 Form
- 10 Cookie

## 11 Client

Because ColdFusion must search for variables when you do not specify the scope, you can improve performance by specifying the scope for all variables.

To access variables in all other scopes, you must prefix the variable name with the scope identifier.

### Scopes and CFX tags

ColdFusion scopes do not apply to ColdFusion Extension (CFX) tags, custom tags that you write in a programming language such as C++ or Java. The ColdFusion page that calls a CFX tag must use tag attributes to pass data to the CFX tag. The CFX tag must use the Java Request and Response interfaces or the C++ Request class to get and return data.

The Java `setVariable` Response interface method and C++ `CCFX::SetVariable` method return data to the Variables scope of the calling page. Therefore, they are equivalent to setting a Caller scope variable in a custom ColdFusion tag.

### Using scopes as structures

ColdFusion makes all named scopes available as structures. You cannot access the function-local scope for user defined functions (UDFs) that you define using CFScript as a structure. (In ColdFusion 4.5 and 5, the following scopes are *not* available as structures: Variables, Caller, Client, and Server.)

You can reference the variables in named scopes as elements of a structure. To do so, specify the scope name as the structure name and the variable name as the key. For example, if you have a MyVar variable in the Request scope, you can refer to it in either of the following ways:

```
Request.MyVar  
Request ["MyVar"]
```

Similarly, you can use CFML structure functions to manipulate the contents of the scope. For more information on using structures, see “[Using Arrays and Structures](#)” on page 68.

**Important:** Do not call `StructClear(Session)` to clear session variables. This deletes the `SessionID`, `CFID`, and `CFtoken` built-in variables, effectively ending the session. If you want to use `StructClear` to delete your application variables, put those variables in a structure in the Session scope, and then clear that structure. For example, put all your application variables in `Session.MyVars` and then call `StructClear(Session.MyVars)` to clear the variables.

## Ensuring variable existence

ColdFusion generates an error if you try to use a variable value that does not exist. Therefore, before you use any variable whose value is assigned dynamically, you must ensure that a variable value exists. For example, if your application has a form, it must use some combination of requiring users to submit data in fields, providing default values for fields, and checking for the existence of field variable values before they are used.

There are several ways to ensure that a variable exists before you use it, including the following:

- You can use the `IsDefined` function to test for the variable's existence.
- You can use the `cparam` tag to test for a variable and set it to a default value if it does not exist.
- You can use a `cfform` input tag with a `hidden` attribute to tell ColdFusion to display a helpful message to any user who does not enter data in a required field. For more information on this technique, see “[Requiring users to enter values in form fields](#)” on page 517.

## Testing for a variable's existence

Before relying on a variable's existence in an application page, you can test to see if it exists by using the `IsDefined` function. To check whether a specific key exists in a structure, use the `StructKeyExists` function.

For example, if you submit a form with an unsettled check box, the action page does not get a variable for the check box. The following example from a form action page makes sure the Contractor check box Form variable exists before using it:

```
<cfif IsDefined("Form.Contractor")>
    <cfoutput>Contractor: #Form.Contractor#</cfoutput>
</cfif>
```

You must always enclose the argument passed to the `IsDefined` function in double-quotation marks. For more information on the `IsDefined` function, see the *CFML Reference*.

If you attempt to evaluate a variable that you did not define, ColdFusion cannot process the page and displays an error message. To help diagnose such problems, turn on debugging in the ColdFusion Administrator or use the debugger in your editor. The Administrator debugging information shows which variables are being passed to your application pages.

### Variable existence considerations

If a variable is part of a scope that is available as a structure, you might get a minor performance increase by testing the variable's existence using the `StructKeyExists` function instead of the `IsDefined` function.

You can also determine which Form variables exist by inspecting the contents of the `Form.fieldnames` built-in variable. This variable contains a list of all the fields submitted by the form. Remember, however, that form text fields are always submitted to the action page, and might contain an empty string if the user did not enter data.

The `IsDefined` function always returns False if you specify an array or structure element using bracket notation. For example, `IsDefined("myArray[3]")` always returns False, even if the array element `myArray[3]` has a value. To check for the existence of an array element, use `cftry`, as in the following example:

```
<cfset items=ArrayNew(2) >
<cfset items[1][1] = "Dog">
<cfset items[2][2] = "Cat">
<cftry>
    <cfset temp=items[1][2]>
<cfcatch type="any">
    <cfoutput>Items[1][2] does not exist</cfoutput>
</cfcatch>
</cftry>
```

## Using the `cfparam` tag

You can ensure that a variable exists by using the `cfparam` tag, which tests for the variable's existence and optionally supplies a default value if the variable does not exist. The `cfparam` tag has the following syntax:

```
<cfparam name="VariableName"
        type="data_type"
        default="DefaultValue">
```

**Note:** For information on using the `type` attribute to validate the parameter data type, see the *CFML Reference*.

There are two ways to use the `cfparam` tag to test for variable existence, depending on how you want the validation test to proceed:

- With only the `name` attribute to test that a required variable exists. If it does not exist, the ColdFusion server stops processing the page and displays an error message.

- With the `name` and `default` attributes to test for the existence of an optional variable. If the variable exists, processing continues and the value is not changed. If the variable does not exist, it is created and set to the value of the `default` attribute, and processing continues.

The following example shows how to use the `cfparam` tag to check for the existence of an optional variable and to set a default value if the variable does not already exist:

```
<cfparam name="Form.Contract" default="Yes">
```

#### Example: testing for variables

Using the `cfparam` tag with the `name` attribute is one way to clearly define the variables that a page or a custom tag expects to receive before processing can proceed. This can make your code more readable, as well as easier to maintain and debug.

For example, the following `cfparam` tags indicate that this page expects two form variables named `StartRow` and `RowsToFetch`:

```
<cfparam name="Form.StartRow">
<cfparam name="Form.RowsToFetch">
```

If the page with these tags is called without either one of the form variables, an error occurs and the page stops processing. By default, ColdFusion displays an error message; you can also handle the error as described in “[Handling Errors](#)” on page 246.

#### Example: setting default values

The following example uses the `cfparam` tag to see if optional variables exist. If they do exist, processing continues. If they do not exist, the ColdFusion server creates them and sets them to the default values.

```
<cfparam name="Cookie.SearchString" default="temple">
<cfparam name="Client.Color" default="Grey">
<cfparam name="ShowExtraInfo" default="No">
```

You can use the `cfparam` tag to set default values for URL and Form variables, instead of using conditional logic. For example, you could include the following code on the action page to ensure that a `SelectedDepts` variable exists:

```
<cfparam name="Form.SelectedDepts" default="Marketing,Sales">
```

## Validating data

It is often not sufficient that input data merely exists; it must also have the right format. For example, a date field must have data in a date format. A salary field must have data in a numeric or currency format. There are many ways to ensure the validity of data, including the following methods:

- Use the `cfparam` tag with the `type` attribute to validate a variable.
- Use the `isValid` function to validate a variable.
- Use the `cfqueryparam` tag in a SQL WHERE clause to validate query parameters.
- Use `cfform` controls that have validation attributes.
- Use a form `input` tag with a `hidden` attribute to validate the contents of a form input field.

**Note:** Data validation using the `cfparam`, `cfqueryparam`, and `form` tags is done by the server. Validation using `cfform` tags and `hidden` fields is done using JavaScript in the user’s browser, before any data is sent to the server.

For detailed information on validating data in forms and variables, see “[Validating Data](#)” on page 553. For detailed information on validating query parameters, see “[Using cfqueryparam](#)” on page 399.

## Passing variables to custom tags and UDFs

The following sections describe rules for how data gets passed to custom tags and user-defined functions that are written in CFML, and to CFX custom tags that are written in Java or C++.

### Passing variables to CFML tags and UDFs

When you pass a variable to a CFML custom tag as an attribute, or to a user-defined function as an argument, the following rules determine whether the custom tag or function receives its own private copy of the variable or only gets a reference to the calling page’s variable:

- Simple variables and arrays are passed as copies of the data. If your argument is an expression that contains multiple simple variables, the result of the expression evaluation is copied to the function or tag.
- Structures, queries, and `cfobject` objects are passed as references to the object.

If the tag or function gets a copy of the calling page’s data, changes to the variable in the custom tag or function do not change the value of the variable on the calling page. If the variable is passed by reference, changes to the variable in the custom tag or function also change the value of the variable in the calling page.

To pass a variable to a custom tag, you must enclose the variable name in number signs. To pass a variable to a function, do *not* enclose the variable name in number signs. For example, the following code calls a user-defined function using three Form variables:

```
<cfoutput>
    TOTAL INTEREST: #TotalInterest(Form.Principal, Form.AnnualPercent, Form.Months)#
</cfoutput>
```

The following example calls a custom tag using two variables, `MyString` and `MyArray`:

```
<cf_testTag stringval=#MyString# arrayval=#MyArray#>
```

### Passing variables to CFX tags

You cannot pass arrays, structures, or `cfobject` objects to CFX tags. You can pass a query to a CFX tag by using the `query` attribute when calling the tag. ColdFusion normally converts simple data types to strings when passing them to CFX tags; however, the Java Request Interface `getIntAttribute` method lets you get a passed integer value.

# Chapter 4: Using Expressions and Number Signs

In CFML, you create expressions by using number signs to indicate expressions in Adobe ColdFusion tags such as `cfoutput`, in strings, and in expressions. You also use variables in variable names and strings to create dynamic expressions, and dynamic variables.

## Contents

<a href="#">Expressions</a>	50
<a href="#">Using number signs</a>	55
<a href="#">Dynamic expressions and dynamic variables</a>	58

## Expressions

ColdFusion expressions consist of *operands* and *operators*. Operands are comprised of constants and variables. Operators, such as the multiplication symbol, are the verbs that act on the operands; functions are a form of operator.

The simplest expression consists of a single operand with no operators. Complex expressions have multiple operators and operands. The following are all ColdFusion expressions:

```
12
MyVariable
a++
(1 + 1)/2
"father" & "Mother"
Form.divisor/Form.dividend
Round(3.14159)
```

Operators act on the operands. Some operators, such as functions with a single argument, take a single operand. Many operators, including most arithmetic and logical operators, take two operands. The following is the general form of a two-operand expression:

Expression Operator Expression

Note that the operator is surrounded by expressions. Each expression can be a simple operand (variable or constant) or a *subexpression* consisting of more operators and expressions. Complex expressions are built up using subexpressions. For example, in the expression  $(1 + 1)/2$ ,  $1 + 1$  is a subexpression consisting of an operator and two operands.

## Operator types

ColdFusion has four types of operators:

- Arithmetic
- Boolean
- Decision (or comparison)
- String

Functions also can be viewed as operators because they act on operands.

## Arithmetic operators

The following table describes the arithmetic operators:

Operator	Description
+ - * /	Basic arithmetic: Addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division.  In division, the right operand cannot be zero.
++ --	Increment and decrement. Increase or decrease the variable by one.  These operators can be used for pre-incrementing or decrementing (as in <code>x = + i</code> ), where the variable is changed before it is used in the expression, or post-incrementing or decrementing (as in <code>x = i++</code> ), where the value is changed after it is used in the expression. If the value of the variable <code>i</code> is initially 7, for example, the value of <code>x</code> in <code>x = ++i</code> is 8 after expression evaluation, but in <code>x=i++</code> , the value of <code>x</code> is 7. In both cases, the value of <code>i</code> becomes 8.  These operators cannot be used with expressions that involve functions, as in <code>f() . a++</code> . Also, you can use an expression such as <code>-+x</code> , but <code>--x</code> and <code>++x</code> cause errors, because their meanings are ambiguous. You can use parentheses to group the operators, as in <code>-(--x)</code> or <code>+(++x)</code> , however.
+= -= *= /= %=	Compound assignment operators. The variable on the right is used as both an element in the expression and the result variable. Thus, the expression <code>a += b</code> is equivalent to <code>a = a + b</code> .  An expression can have only one compound assignment operator.
+ -	Unary arithmetic: Set the sign of a number.
MOD or %	Modulus: Return the remainder after a number is divided by a divisor. The result has the same sign as the divisor. The value to the right of the operator should be an integer; using a non-numeric value causes an error, and if you specify a real number, ColdFusion ignores the fractional part (for example, <code>11 MOD 4.7</code> is 3).
\	Integer division: Divide an integer by another integer. The result is also an integer; for example, <code>9\4</code> is 2. The right operand cannot be zero.
^	Exponentiation: Return the result of a number raised to a power (exponent). Use the caret character (^) to separate the number from the power; for example, <code>2^3</code> is 8. Real and negative numbers are allowed for both the base and the exponent. However, any expression that equates to an imaginary number, such <code>-1^.5</code> results in the string "-1.#IND". ColdFusion does not support imaginary or complex numbers.

## Boolean operators

Boolean, or logical, operators perform logical connective and negation operations. The operands of Boolean operators are Boolean (True/False) values. The following table describes the Boolean operators:

Operator	Description
NOT or !	Reverse the value of an argument. For example, NOT True is False and vice versa.
AND or &&	Return True if both arguments are True; return False otherwise. For example, True AND True is True, but True AND False is False.
OR or	Return True if any of the arguments is True; return False otherwise. For example, True OR False is True, but False OR False is False.
XOR	Exclusive or: Return True if one of the values is True and the other is False. Return False if both arguments are True or both are False. For example, True XOR True is False, but True XOR False is True.
EQV	Equivalence: Return True if both operands are True or both are False. The EQV operator is the opposite of the XOR operator. For example, True EQV True is True, but True EQV False is False.
IMP	Implication: The statement A IMP B is the equivalent of the logical statement "If A Then B." A IMP B is False only if A is True and B is False. It is True in all other cases.

## Decision operators

The ColdFusion decision, or comparison, operators produce a Boolean True/False result. Many types of operation have multiple equivalent operator forms. For example, IS and EQ perform the same operation. The following table describes the decision operators:

Operator	Description
IS EQUAL EQ	Perform a case-insensitive comparison of two values. Return True if the values are identical.
IS NOT NOT EQUAL NEQ	Opposite of IS. Perform a case-insensitive comparison of two values. Return True if the values are not identical.
CONTAINS	Return True if the value on the left contains the value on the right.
DOES NOT CONTAIN	Opposite of CONTAINS. Return True if the value on the left does not contain the value on the right.
GREATER THAN GT	Return True if the value on the left is greater than the value on the right.
LESS THAN LT	Opposite of GREATER THAN. Return True if the value on the left is smaller than the value on the right.
GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO GTE GE	Return True if the value on the left is greater than or equal to the value on the right.
LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO LTE LE	Return True if the value on the left is less than or equal to the value on the right.

**Note:** In CFScript expressions only, you can also use the following decision operators. You cannot use them in expressions in tags. == (EQ), != (NEQ), > (GT), < (LT), >= (GTE), and <= (LTE).

### Decision operator rules

The following rules apply to decision operators:

- When ColdFusion evaluates an expression that contains a decision operator other than CONTAINS or DOES NOT CONTAIN, it first determines if the data can be converted to numeric values. If they can be converted, it performs a numeric comparison on the data. If they cannot be converted, it performs a string comparison. This can sometimes result in unexpected results. For more information on this behavior, see “[Evaluation and type conversion issues](#)” on page 39.
- When ColdFusion evaluates an expression with CONTAINS or DOES NOT CONTAIN it does a string comparison. The expression A CONTAINS B evaluates to True if B is a substring of A. Therefore an expression such as the following evaluates as True:

```
123.45 CONTAINS 3.4
```

- When a ColdFusion decision operator compares strings, it ignores the case. As a result, the following expression is True:

```
"a" IS "A"
```

- 2** When a ColdFusion decision operator compares strings, it evaluates the strings from left to right, comparing the characters in each position according to their sorting order. The first position where the characters differ determines the relative values of the strings. As a result, the following expressions are True:

```
"ab" LT "aba"  
"abde" LT "ac"
```

### String operators

String operators manipulate strings of characters. The following table describes the operators:

Operator	Description
&	Concatenates strings.
&=	Compound concatenation. The variable on the right is used as both an element in the concatenation operation and the result variable. Thus, the expression <code>a &amp;= b</code> is equivalent to <code>a = a &amp; b</code> .  An expression can have only one compound assignment operator.

**Note:** In a Query of Queries, you use `||` as the concatenation operator.

### Operator precedence and evaluation ordering

The order of precedence controls the order in which operators in an expression are evaluated. The order of precedence is as follows. (Some alternative names for operators, such as EQUALS and GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO are omitted for brevity.)

```
Unary +, Unary -  
^  
*, /  
\  
MOD  
+, -  
&  
EQ, NEQ, LT, LTE, GT, GTE, CONTAINS, DOES NOT CONTAIN, ==, !=, >, >=, <, <=  
NOT, !  
AND, &&  
OR  
XOR, ||  
EQV  
IMP
```

To enforce a nonstandard order of evaluation, you must parenthesize expressions. For example:

- $6 - 3 * 2$  is equal to 0
- $(6 - 3) * 2$  is equal to 6

You can nest parenthesized expressions. When in doubt about the order in which operators in an expression will be evaluated, use parentheses to force the order of evaluation.

### Using functions as operators

Functions are a form of operator. Because ColdFusion functions return values, you can use function results as operands. Function arguments are expressions. For example, the following are valid expressions:

- `Rand()`
- `UCase("This is a text: ") & ToString(123 + 456)`

**Function syntax**

The following table shows function syntax and usage guidelines:

Usage	Example
No arguments	Function()
Basic format	Function(Data)
Nested functions	Function1(Function2(Data))
Multiple arguments	Function(Data1, Data2, Data3)
String arguments	Function('This is a demo') Function("This is a demo")
Arguments that are expressions	Function1(X*Y, Function2("Text"))

All functions return values. In the following example, the `cfset` tag sets a variable to the value returned by the `Now` function:

```
<cfset myDate = DateFormat(Now(), "mmmm d, yyyy")>
```

You can use the values returned by functions directly to create more complex expressions, as in the following example:

```
Abs(Myvar) /Round(3.14159)
```

For more information on how to insert functions in expressions, see [“Using number signs” on page 55](#).

**Optional function arguments**

Some functions take optional arguments after their required arguments. If omitted, all optional arguments default to a predefined value. For example:

- `Replace("Eat and Eat", "Eat", "Drink")` returns "Drink and Eat"
- `Replace("Eat and Eat", "Eat", "Drink", "All")` returns "Drink and Drink"

The difference in the results is because the `Replace` function takes an optional fourth argument that specifies the scope of replacement. The default value is “One,” which explains why only the first occurrence of “Eat” was replaced with “Drink” in the first example. In the second example, a fourth argument causes the function to replace all occurrences of “Eat” with “Drink”.

**Expression evaluation and functions**

It is important to remember that ColdFusion evaluates function attributes as expressions before it executes the function. As a result, you can use any ColdFusion expression as a function attribute. For example, consider the following lines:

```
<cfset firstVariable = "we all need">
<cfset myStringVar = UCase(firstVariable & " more sleep!")>
```

When ColdFusion server executes the second line, it does the following:

- 1 Determines that there is an expression with a string concatenation.
- 2 Evaluates the `firstVariable` variable as the string “we all need”.
- 3 Concatenates “we all need” with the string “ more sleep!” to get “we all need more sleep!”.
- 4 Passes the string “we all need more sleep!” to the `UCase` function.

5 Executes the `UCASE` function on the string argument "we all need more sleep!" to get "WE ALL NEED MORE SLEEP!".

6 Assigns the string value "WE ALL NEED MORE SLEEP!" to the variable `myStringVar`.

ColdFusion completes steps 1-3 before invoking the function.

## Using number signs

Number signs (#) have a special meaning in CFML. When the ColdFusion server encounters number signs in CFML text, such as the text in a `cfoutput` tag body, it checks to see if the text between the number signs is either a variable or a function.

*Number signs are also called pound signs.*

Is so, it replaces the text and surrounding number signs with the variable value or the result of the function. Otherwise, ColdFusion generates an error.

For example, to output the current value of a variable named `Form.MyFormVariable`, you delimit (surround) the variable name with number signs:

```
<cfoutput>Value is #Form.MyFormVariable#</cfoutput>
```

In this example, the variable `Form.MyFormVariable` is replaced with the value assigned to it.

Follow these guidelines when using number signs:

- Use number signs to distinguish variables or functions from plain text.
- Surround only a single variable or function in number signs; for example, `#Variables.myVar#` or `#Left(myString, position)#`. (However, a function in number signs can contain nested functions, such as `#Left(trim(myString), position)#`.)
- Do not put complex expressions, such as `1 + 2` in number signs. Although this is allowed in a `cfoutput` block, such as `<cfoutput>One plus one is #1 + 1#</cfoutput>`, doing so mixes logic and presentation.
- Use number signs *only* where necessary, because unneeded number signs slow processing.

The following sections provide more details on how to use number signs in CFML. For a description of using number signs to create variable names, see “[Using number signs to construct a variable name in assignments](#)” on [page 59](#).

### Using number signs in ColdFusion tag attribute values

You can put variables, functions, or expressions inside tag attributes by enclosing the variable or expression with number signs. For example, if the variable `CookieValue` has the value "MyCookie", the following line sets the `cfcookie` `value` attribute to "The value is MyCookie":

```
<cfcookie name="TestCookie" value="The value is #CookieValue#">
```

You can optionally omit quotation marks around variables used as attribute values as shown in the following example:

```
<cfcookie name = TestCookie value = #CookieValue#>
```

However, surrounding all attribute values in quotation marks is more consistent with HTML coding style.

If you use string expressions to construct an attribute value, as shown in the following example, the strings inside the expression use single quotation marks ('') to differentiate the quotation marks from the quotation marks that surround the attribute value.

```
<cfcookie name="TestCookie2" value="The #CookieValue & 'ate the cookie!'#">
```

**Note:** You do not need to use number signs when you use the `cfset` tag to assign one variable's value to another value.

For example, the following tag assigns the value of the `oldVar` variable to the new variable, `newVar`: `<cfset newVar = oldVar>`.

## Using number signs in tag bodies

You can put variables or functions freely inside the bodies of the following tags by enclosing each variable or expression with number signs:

- `cfoutput`
- `cfquery`
- `cfmail`

For example:

```
<cfoutput>
    Value is #Form.MyTextField#
</cfoutput>

<cfoutput>
    The name is #FirstName# #LastName#.
</cfoutput>

<cfoutput>
    The value of Cos(0) is #Cos(0)#
</cfoutput>
```

If you omit the number signs, the text, rather than the value, appears in the output generated by the `cfoutput` statement.

Two expressions inside number signs can be adjacent to one another, as in the following example:

```
<cfoutput>
    "Mo" and "nk" is #Left("Moon", 2)##Mid("Monkey", 3, 2)#
</cfoutput>
```

This code displays the following text:

"Mo" and "nk" is Monk

ColdFusion does not interpret the double number sign as an escaped # character.

## Using number signs in strings

You can put variables or functions freely inside strings by enclosing each variable or expression with number signs; for example:

```
<cfset TheString = "Value is #Form.MyTextField#">
<cfset TheString = "The name is #FirstName# #LastName#. ">
<cfset TheString = "Cos(0) is #Cos(0)#">
```

ColdFusion automatically replaces the text with the value of the variable or the value returned by the function. For example, the following pairs of `cfset` statements produce the same result:

```
<cfset TheString = "Hello, #FirstName#!">
<cfset TheString = "Hello, " & FirstName & "!">
```

If number signs are omitted inside the string, the text, rather than the value, appears in the string. For example, the following pairs of `cfset` statements produce the same result:

```
<cfset TheString = "Hello, FirstName!">
<cfset TheString = "Hello, " & "First" & "Name!">
```

As with the `cfdot` statement, two expressions can be adjacent to each other in strings, as in the following example:

```
<cfset TheString = "Monk is #Left("Moon", 2)##Mid("Monkey", 3, 2)#">
```

The double-quotation marks around "Moon" and "Monkey" do *not* need to be escaped (as in ""Moon"" and ""Monkey""). This is because the text between the number signs is treated as an expression; it is evaluated before its value is inserted inside the string.

## Nested number signs

In a few cases, you can nest number signs in an expression. The following example uses nested number signs:

```
<cfset Sentence = "The length of the full name is #Len("#FirstName# #LastName#")#">
```

In this example, number signs are nested so that the values of the variables `FirstName` and `LastName` are inserted in the string whose length the `Len` function calculates.

Nested number signs imply a complex expression that can typically be written more clearly and efficiently without the nesting. For example, you can rewrite the preceding code example without the nested number signs, as follows:

```
<cfset Sentence2 = "The length of the full name is #Len(FirstName & " " & LastName)#">
```

The following achieves the same results and can further improve readability:

```
<cfset FullName = "#FirstName# #LastName#">
<cfset Sentence = "The length of the full name is #Len(FullName)#">
```

A common mistake is to put number signs around the arguments of functions, as in:

```
<cfset ResultText = "#Len(#TheText#)"#>
<cfset ResultText = "#Min(#ThisVariable#, 5 + #ThatVariable#)"#>
<cfset ResultText = "#Len(#Left("Some text", 4))#"#>
```

These statements result in errors. As a general rule, *never* put number signs around function arguments.

## Using number signs in expressions

Use number signs in expressions only when necessary, because unneeded number signs reduce clarity and can increase processing time. The following example shows the preferred method for referencing variables:

```
<cfset SomeVar = Var1 + Max(Var2, 10 * Var3) + Var4>
```

In contrast, the following example uses number signs unnecessarily and is less efficient than the previous statement:

```
<cfset #SomeVar# = #Var1# + #Max(Var2, 10 * Var3)# + #Var4#>
```

# Dynamic expressions and dynamic variables

This section discusses the advanced topics of dynamic expressions, dynamic evaluation, and dynamic variable naming. Many ColdFusion programmers never encounter or need to use dynamic expressions. However, dynamic variable naming is important in situations where the variable names are not known in advance, such as in shopping cart applications.

This section also discusses the use of the `IIF` function, which is most often used without dynamic expressions. This function dynamically evaluates its arguments, and you must often use the `DE` function to prevent the evaluation. For more information on using the `IIF` function, see “[Using the IIF function](#)” on page 63.

**Note:** This section uses several tools and techniques that are documented in later chapters. If you are unfamiliar with using ColdFusion forms, structures, and arrays, you should learn about these tools before reading this section.

## About dynamic variables

*Dynamic variables* are variables that are named dynamically, typically by creating a variable name from a static part and a variable part. For example, the following example dynamically constructs the variable name from a variable prefix and a static suffix:

```
<cfset "#flavor#_availability" = "out of stock">
```

Using dynamic variables in this manner does not require dynamic evaluation.

## About dynamic expressions and dynamic evaluation

In a *dynamic expression*, the actual expression, not just its variable values, is determined at execution time. In other words, in a dynamic expression the structure of the expression, such as the names of the variables, not just the values of the variables, gets built at runtime.

You create dynamic expressions using *string expressions*, which are expressions contained in strings, (that is, surrounded with quotation marks). *Dynamic evaluation* is the process of evaluating a string expression. The `Evaluate` and `IIF` functions, and only these functions, perform dynamic evaluation.

When ColdFusion performs dynamic evaluation it does the following:

- 1 Takes a string expression and treats it as a standard expression, as if the expression was not a string.
- 2 Parses the expression to determine the elements of the expression and validate the expression syntax.
- 3 Evaluates the expression, looking up any variables and replacing them with their values, calling any functions, and performing any required operations.

This process enables ColdFusion to interpret dynamic expressions with variable parts. However, it incurs a substantial processing overhead.

Dynamic expressions were important in early versions of ColdFusion, before it supported arrays and structures, and they still can be useful in limited circumstances. However, the ability to use structures and the ability to use associative array notation to access structure elements provide more efficient and easier methods for dynamically managing data. For information on using arrays and structures, see “[Using Arrays and Structures](#)” on page 68.

### Selecting how to create variable names

The following two examples describes cases when you need dynamic variable names:

- Form applications where the number and names of fields on the form vary dynamically. In this case, the form posts only the names and values of its fields to the action page. The action page does not know all the names of the fields, although it does know how the field names (that is, the variable names) are constructed.
- If the following are true:
  - ColdFusion calls a custom tag multiple times.
  - The custom tag result must be returned to different variables each time.
  - The calling code can specify the variable in which to return the custom tag result.

In this case, the custom tag does not know the return variable name in advance, and gets it as an attribute value.

In both cases, it might appear that dynamic expressions using the `Evaluate` function are needed to construct the variable names. However, you can achieve the same ends more efficiently by using dynamic variable naming, as shown in “[Example: a dynamic shopping cart](#)” on page 64.

This does not mean that you must always avoid dynamic evaluation. However, given the substantial performance costs of dynamic evaluation, you should first ensure that one of the following techniques cannot serve your purpose:

- An array (using index variables)
- Associative array references containing expressions to access structure elements
- Dynamically generated variable names

## Dynamic variable naming without dynamic evaluation

While ColdFusion does not always allow you to construct a variable name in-line from variable pieces, it does let you do so in the most common uses, as described in the following sections.

### Using number signs to construct a variable name in assignments

You can combine text and variable names to construct a variable name on the left side of a `cfset` assignment. For example, the following code sets the value of the variable `Product12` to the string "Widget":

```
<cfset ProdNo = 12>
<cfset "Product#ProdNo#" = "Widget">
```

To construct a variable name this way, all the text on the left side of the equal sign must be in quotation marks.

This usage is less efficient than using arrays. The following example has the same purpose as the previous one, but requires less processing:

```
<cfset MyArray=ArrayNew(1)>
<cfset prodNo = 12>
<cfset myArray[prodNo] = "Widget">
```

### Dynamic variable limitation

When you use a dynamic variable name in quotation marks on the left side of an assignment, the name must be either a simple variable name or a complex name that uses object.property notation (such as `MyStruct.#KeyName#`). You cannot use an array as part of a dynamic variable name. For example, the following code generates an error:

```
<cfset MyArray=ArrayNew(1)>
<cfset productClassNo = 1>
<cfset productItemNo = 9>
<cfset "myArray[#productClassNo##productItemNo]" = "Widget">
```

However, you can construct an array index value dynamically from variables without using quotation marks on the left side of an assignment. For example, the preceding sample code works if you replace the final line with the following line:

```
<cfset myArray[#productClassNo# & #productItemNo#] = "Widget">
```

#### Dynamically constructing structure references

The ability to use associative array notation to reference structures provides a way for you to use variables to dynamically create structure references. (For a description of associative array notation, see ["Structure notation" on page 79](#).) Associative array structure notation allows you to use a ColdFusion expression inside the index brackets. For example, if you have a productName structure with keys of the form product\_1, product\_2 and so on, you can use the following code to display the value of productName.product\_3:

```
<cfset prodNo = 3>
<cfoutput>
    Product_3 Name: #ProductName["product_" & prodNo]#
</cfoutput>
```

For an example of using this format to manage a shopping cart, see ["Example: a dynamic shopping cart" on page 64](#).

## Using dynamic evaluation

The following sections describe how to use dynamic evaluation and create dynamic expressions.

### ColdFusion dynamic evaluation functions

The following table describes the functions that perform dynamic evaluation and are useful in evaluating dynamic expressions:

Function	Purpose
DE	Escapes any double-quotation marks in the argument and wraps the result in double-quotation marks. The DE function is particularly useful with the IIF function, to prevent the function from evaluating a string to be output.  For an example of using the DE function with the IIF function, see <a href="#">"Using the IIF function" on page 63</a> .
Evaluate	Takes one or more string expressions and dynamically evaluates their contents as expressions from left to right. (The results of an evaluation to the left can have meaning in an expression to the right.) Returns the result of evaluating the rightmost argument.  For more information on this function see <a href="#">"About the Evaluate function" on page 61</a> .
IIF	Evaluates a boolean condition expression. Depending on whether this expression is True or False, dynamically evaluates one of two string expressions and returns the result of the evaluation. The IIF function is convenient for incorporating a cfif tag in-line in HTML.  For an example of using this function, see <a href="#">"Using the IIF function" on page 63</a> .
PrecisionEvaluate	Operates identically to the Evaluate function, except that it can calculate arbitrary precision decimal arithmetic. If one or more operands in an arithmetic expression are decimal numbers, such as 12947834.986532, and are too long to be represented exactly by a ColdFusion numeric data type, the function uses arbitrary-precision arithmetic to calculate the result, and return the result as an arbitrarily long string of numbers. For more information about this function, see PrecisionEvaluate in the CFML Reference.
SetVariable	Sets a variable identified by the first argument to the value specified by the second argument. This function is no longer required in well-formed ColdFusion pages; see <a href="#">"SetVariable function considerations" on page 63</a> .

## Function argument evaluation considerations

It is important to remember that ColdFusion always evaluates function arguments *before* the argument values are passed to a function:

For example, consider the following `DE` function:

```
<cfoutput>#DE("1" & "2")#</cfoutput>
```

You might expect this line to display ""1"" & ""2"". Instead, it displays "12", because ColdFusion processes the line as follows:

- 1 Evaluates the expression "1" & "2" as the string "12".
- 2 Passes the string "12" (without the quotation marks) to the `DE` function.
- 3 Calls the `DE` function, which adds literal quotation marks around the 12.

Similarly, if you use the expression `DE(1 + 2)`, ColdFusion evaluates  $1 + 2$  as the integer 3 and passes it to the function. The function converts it to a string and surrounds the string in literal quotation marks: "3".

## About the Evaluate function

The `Evaluate` function takes one or more string expressions, dynamically evaluates their contents as expressions from left to right, and returns the result of evaluating the rightmost argument.

The following example shows the `Evaluate` function and how it works with ColdFusion variable processing:

```
<cfset myVar2="myVar">
<cfset myVar="27/9">
<cfoutput>
    #myVar2#<br>
    #myVar#<br>
    #Evaluate("myVar2")#<br>
    #Evaluate("myVar")#<br>
    #Evaluate(myVar2)#<br>
    #Evaluate(myVar)#<br>
</cfoutput>
```

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes how ColdFusion processes this code:

Code	Description
<cfset myVar2="myVar"> <cfset myVar="27/9">	Sets the two variables to the following strings:  myVar 27/9
<cfoutput> #myVar2#  #myVar# 	Displays the values assigned to the variables, myVar and 27/9, respectively.
#Evaluate("myVar2")# 	Passes the string "myvar2" (without the quotation marks) to the <code>Evaluate</code> function, which does the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Evaluates it as the variable myVar2.</li> <li>2 Returns the value of the myVar2 variable, the string "myvar" (without the quotation marks).</li> </ol>

Code	Description
#Evaluate( "myVar" )# 	Passes the string "myvar" (without the quotation marks) to the Evaluate function, which does the following:  1 Evaluates it as the variable myVar. 2 Returns the value of the myVar variable, the string "27/9" (without the quotation marks).
#Evaluate( myVar2 )# 	Evaluates the variable myVar2 as the string "myVar" and passes the string (without the quotation marks) to the Evaluate function. The rest of the processing is the same as in the previous line.
#Evaluate( myVar )# </cfoutput>	Evaluates the variable myVar as the string "27/9" (without the quotation marks), and passes it to the Evaluate function, which does the following:  1 Evaluates the string as the expression 27/9 2 Performs the division. 3 Returns the resulting value, 3

As you can see, using dynamic expressions can result in substantial expression evaluation overhead, and the code can be confusing. Therefore, you should avoid using dynamic expressions wherever a simpler technique, such as using indexed arrays or structures can serve your purposes.

### Avoiding the Evaluate function

Using the Evaluate function increases processing overhead, and in most cases it is not necessary. The following sections provide examples of cases where you might consider using the Evaluate function.

#### Example 1

You might be inclined to use the Evaluate function in code such as the following:

```
<cfoutput>1 + 1 is #Evaluate(1 + 1)#</cfoutput>
```

Although this code works, it is not as efficient as the following code:

```
<cfset Result = 1 + 1>
<cfoutput>1 + 1 is #Result#</cfoutput>
```

#### Example 2

This example shows how you can use an associative array reference in place of an Evaluate function. This technique is powerful because:

- Most ColdFusion scopes are accessible as structures.
- You can use ColdFusion expressions in the indexes of associative array structure references. For more information on using associative array references for structures, see “[Structure notation](#)” on page 79.

The following example uses the Evaluate function to construct a variable name:

```
<cfoutput>
    Product Name: #Evaluate("Form.product_#i#")#
</cfoutput>
```

This code comes from an example where a form has entries for an indeterminate number of items in a shopping cart. For each item in the shopping cart there is a product name field. The field name is of the form product\_1, product\_2, and so on, where the number corresponds to the product's entry in the shopping cart. In this example, ColdFusion does the following:

- 1 Replaces the variable i with its value, for example 1.

- 2 concatenates the variable value with "Form.product\_ ", and passes the result (for Form.product\_1) to the Evaluate function, which does the remaining steps.
- 3 Parses the variable product\_1 and generates an executable representation of the variable. Because ColdFusion must invoke its parser, this step requires substantial processing, even for a simple variable.
- 4 Evaluates the representation of the variable, for example as "Air popper".
- 5 Returns the value of the variable.

The following example has the same result as the preceding example and is more efficient:

```
<cfoutput>
    ProductName: #Form["product_" & i]#
</cfoutput>
```

In this code, ColdFusion does the following:

- 6 Evaluates the expression in the associative array index brackets as the string "product\_" concatenated with the value of the variable i.
- 7 Determines the value of the variable i; 1.
- 8 Concatenates the string and the variable value to get product\_1.
- 9 Uses the result as the key value in the Form structure to get Form[product\_1]. This associative array reference accesses the same value as the object.attribute format reference Form.product\_1; in this case, Air popper.

This code format does not use any dynamic evaluation, but it achieves the same effect, of dynamically creating a structure reference by using a string and a variable.

### SetVariable function considerations

You can avoid using the SetVariable function by using a format such as the following to set a dynamically named variable. For example, the following lines are equivalent:

```
<cfset SetVariable("myVar" & i, myVal)>
<cfset "myVar#i#" = myVal>
```

In the second line, enclosing the myVar#i# variable name in quotation marks tells ColdFusion to evaluate the name and process any text in number signs as a variable or function. ColdFusion replaces the #i# with the value of the variable i, so that if the value of i is 12, this code is equivalent to the line

```
<cfset myVar12 = myVal>
```

For more information on this usage, see “[Using number signs to construct a variable name in assignments](#)” on [page 59](#).

### Using the IIF function

The IIF function is a shorthand for the following code:

```
<cfif argument1>
    <cfset result = Evaluate(argument1)>
<cfelse>
    <cfset result = Evaluate(argument2)>
</cfif>
```

The function returns the value of the result variable. It is comparable to the use of the JavaScript and Java ?: operator, and can result in more compact code. As a result, the IIF function can be convenient even if you are not using dynamic expressions.

The `IIF` function requires the `DE` function to prevent ColdFusion from evaluating literal strings, as the following example shows:

```
<cfoutput>
    #IIf(IsDefined("LocalVar"), "LocalVar", DE("The variable is not defined."))#
</cfoutput>
```

If you do not enclose the string "The variable is not defined." in a `DE` function, the `IIF` function tries to evaluate the contents of the string as an expression and generates an error (in this case, an invalid parser construct error).

The `IIF` function is useful for incorporating ColdFusion logic in-line in HTML code, but it entails a processing time penalty in cases where you do not otherwise need dynamic expression evaluation.

The following example shows using `IIF` to alternate table row background color between white and gray. It also shows the use of the `DE` function to prevent ColdFusion from evaluating the color strings.

```
<cfoutput>
    <table border="1" cellpadding="3">
        <cfloop index="i" from="1" to="10">
            <tr bgcolor="#IIF( i mod 2 eq 0, DE("white"), DE("gray") )#">
                <td>
                    hello #i#
                </td>
            </tr>
        </cfloop>
    </table>
</cfoutput>
```

This code is more compact than the following example, which does not use `IIF` or `DE`:

```
<cfoutput>
<table border="1" cellpadding="3">
    <cfloop index="i" from="1" to="10">
        <cfif i mod 2 EQ 0>
            <cfset Color = "white">
        <cfelse>
            <cfset Color = "gray">
        </cfif>
        <tr bgcolor="#color#">
            <td>
                hello #i#
            </td>
        </tr>
    </cfloop>
</table>
</cfoutput>
```

## Example: a dynamic shopping cart

The following example dynamically creates and manipulates variable names without using dynamic expression evaluation by using associative array notation.

You need to dynamically generate variable names in applications such as shopping carts, where the required output is dynamically generated and variable. In a shopping cart, you do not know in advance the number of cart entries or their contents. Also, because you are using a form, the action page only receives Form variables with the names and values of the form fields.

The following example shows the shopping cart contents and lets you edit your order and submit it. To simplify things, the example automatically generates the shopping cart contents using CFScript instead of having the user fill the cart. A more complete example would populate a shopping cart as the user selected items. Similarly, the example omits all business logic for committing and making the order.

### Create the form

- 1 Create a file in your editor.

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Shopping Cart</title>
</head>
<cfscript>
CartItems=4;
Cart = ArrayNew(1);
for ( i=1; i LE cartItems; i=i+1)
{
    Cart[i]=StructNew();
    Cart[i].ID=i;
    Cart[i].Name="Product " & i;
    Cart[i].SKU=i*100+(2*i*10)+(3*i);
    Cart[i].Qty=3*i-2;
}
</cfscript>

<body>
Your shopping cart has the following items.<br>
You can change your order quantities.<br>
If you don't want any item, clear the item's check box.<br>
When you are ready to order, click submit.<br>
<br>
<cfform name="ShoppingCart" action="ShoppingCartAction.cfm" method="post">
<table>
    <tr>
        <td>Order?</td>
        <td>Product</td>
        <td>Code</td>
        <td>Quantity</td>
    </tr>
    <cfloop index="i" from="1" to="#cartItems#">
        <tr>
            <cfset productName= "product_" & Cart[i].ID>
            <cfset skuName= "sku_" & Cart[i].ID>
            <cfset qtyName= "qty_" & Cart[i].ID>
            <td><cfinput type="checkbox" name="itemID" value="#Cart[i].ID#" checked>
                </td>
            <td><cfinput type="text" name="#productName#" value="#Cart[i].Name#" passThrough = "readonly = 'True'"></td>
            <td><cfinput type="text" name="#skuName#" value="#Cart[i].SKU#" passThrough = "readonly = 'True'"></td>
            <td><cfinput type="text" name="#qtyName#" value="#Cart[i].Qty#">
                </td>
        </tr>
    </cfloop>
</table>
<input type="submit" name="submit" value="submit">
</cfform>

</body>
</html>
```

**2** Save the file as ShoppingCartForm.cfm.

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code:

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfscript&gt; CartItems=4; Cart = ArrayNew(1); for ( i=1; i LE #cartItems#; i=i+1) {     Cart [i]=StructNew();     Cart [i].ID=i;     Cart [i].Name="Product " &amp; i;     Cart [i].SKU=i*100+(2*i*10)+(3*i);     Cart [i].Qty=3*i-2; } &lt;/cfscript&gt;</pre>	<p>Create a shopping cart as an array of structures, with each structure containing the cart item ID, product name, SKU number, and quantity ordered for one item in the cart. Populate the shopping cart by looping CartItems times and setting the structure variables to arbitrary values based on the loop counter. A real application would set the Name, SKU, and Quantity values on other pages.</p>
<pre>&lt;cfform name="ShoppingCart"         action="ShoppingCartAction.cfm"         method="post"&gt; <table&gt; &lt;td&gt;code&lt;="" &lt;td&gt;order?&lt;="" &lt;td&gt;product&lt;="" &lt;td&gt;quantity&lt;="" <="" <tr&gt;="" pre="" td&gt;="" tr&gt;=""> </table&gt;></pre>	<p>Start the form and its embedded table. When the user clicks the submit button, post the form data to the ShoppingCartAction.cfm page.</p> <p>The table formats the form neatly. The first table row contains the column headers. Each following row has the data for one cart item.</p>
<pre>&lt;cfloop index="i" from="1" to="#cartItems#"&gt; &lt;tr&gt; &lt;cfset productName= "product_" &amp; Cart [i].ID&gt; &lt;cfset skuName= "sku_" &amp; Cart [i].ID&gt; &lt;cfset qtyname= "qty_" &amp; Cart [i].ID&gt; &lt;td&gt;&lt;cfinput type="checkbox"             name="itemID"             value="#Cart [i].ID#"             checked&gt; &lt;/td&gt; &lt;td&gt;&lt;cfinput type="text"             name="#productName#"             value="#Cart [i].Name#"             passThrough = "readonly = 'True'"&gt; &lt;/td&gt; &lt;td&gt;&lt;cfinput type="text"             name="#skuName#"             value="#Cart [i].SKU#"             passThrough = "readonly = 'True'"&gt; &lt;/td&gt; &lt;td&gt;&lt;cfinput type="text"             name="#qtyName#"             value="#Cart [i].Qty#"&gt; &lt;/td&gt; </pre>	<p>Loop through the shopping cart entries to generate the cart form dynamically. For each loop, generate variables used for the form field name attributes by appending the cart item ID (Cart[i].ID) to a field type identifier, such as "sku_".</p> <p>Use a single name, "itemID", for all check boxes. This way, the itemID value posted to the action page is a list of all the check box field values. The check box field value for each item is the cart item ID.</p> <p>Each column in a row contains a field for a cart item structure entry. The <code>passThrough</code> attribute sets the product name and SKU fields to read-only; note the use of single-quotation marks. (For more information on the <code>cfinput</code> tag <code>passThrough</code> attribute, see the <i>CFML Reference</i>.) The check boxes are selected by default.</p>
<pre>&lt;/cfloop&gt; &lt;/table&gt; &lt;input type="submit" name="submit"         value="Submit"&gt; &lt;/form&gt;</pre>	<p>Create the Submit button and end the form.</p>

### Create the Action page

**1** Create a file in your editor.

**2** Enter the following text:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Your Order</title>
</head>
<body>
<cfif isDefined("Form.submit")>
    <cfparam name="Form.itemID" default="">
    <cfoutput>
        You have ordered the following items:<br>
        <br>
        <cfloop index="i" list="#Form.itemID#">
            ProductName: #Form["product_" & i]#<br>
            Product Code: #Form["sku_" & i]#<br>
            Quantity: #Form["qty_" & i]#<br>
            <br>
        </cfloop>
    </cfoutput>
</cfif>
</body>
</html>
```

**3** Save the file as ShoppingCartAction.cfm**4** Open ShoppingCartform.cfm in your browser, change the check box and quantity values, and click Submit.**Reviewing the code**

The following table describes the code:

Code	Description
<cfif isDefined("Form.submit")>	Run the CFML on this page only if it is called by submitting a form. This is not needed if there are separate form and action pages, but is required if the form and action page were one ColdFusion page.
<cfparam name="Form.itemID" default="">	Set the default Form.itemID to the empty string. This prevents ColdFusion from displaying an error if the user clears all check boxes before submitting the form (so no product IDs are submitted).
<cfoutput>         You have ordered the following         items:                    <cfloop index="i" list=             "#Form.itemID#">             ProductName:             #Form["product_" &             i]#              Product Code:             #Form["sku_" & i]#              Quantity:             #Form["qty_" & i]#                        </cfloop>     </cfoutput> </cfif>	<p>Display the name, SKU number, and quantity for each ordered item.</p> <p>The form page posts Form.itemID as a list containing the value attributes of all the check boxes. These attributes contain the shopping cart item IDs for the selected cart items. Use the list values to index a loop that outputs each ordered item.</p> <p>Use associative array notation to access the Form scope as a structure and use expressions in the array indexes to construct the form variable names. The expressions consist of a string containing the field name's field type prefix (for example, "sku_"), concatenated with the variable i, which contains the shopping cart ItemID number (which is also the loop index variable).</p>

# Chapter 5: Using Arrays and Structures

Adobe ColdFusion supports dynamic multidimensional arrays. Using arrays can enhance your ColdFusion application code.

ColdFusion also supports structures for managing lists of key-value pairs. Because structures can contain other structures or complex data types as its values, they provide a flexible and powerful tool for managing complex data.

## Contents

<a href="#">About arrays</a> .....	<a href="#">68</a>
<a href="#">Basic array techniques</a> .....	<a href="#">70</a>
<a href="#">Populating arrays with data</a> .....	<a href="#">75</a>
<a href="#">Array functions</a> .....	<a href="#">78</a>
<a href="#">About structures</a> .....	<a href="#">78</a>
<a href="#">Creating and using structures</a> .....	<a href="#">81</a>
<a href="#">Structure examples</a> .....	<a href="#">87</a>
<a href="#">Structure functions</a> .....	<a href="#">90</a>

## About arrays

Traditionally, an *array* is a tabular structure used to hold data, much like a spreadsheet table with clearly defined limits and dimensions.

In ColdFusion, you typically use arrays to temporarily store data. For example, if your site lets users order goods online, you can store their shopping cart contents in an array. This lets you make changes easily without committing the information, which the user can change before completing the transaction, to a database.

### Basic array concepts

Subsequent discussions of ColdFusion arrays are based on the following terms:

**Array dimension:** The relative complexity of the array structure.

**Index:** The position of an element in a dimension, ordinarily surrounded by square brackets: my1Darray[1], my2Darray[1][1], my3Darray[1][1][1].

**Array element:** Data stored at an array index.

The simplest array is a one-dimensional array, similar to a row in a table. A one-dimensional array has a *name* (the variable name) and a numerical index. The index number references a single entry, or cell, in the array, as the following figure shows:



Thus, the following statement sets the value of the fifth entry in the one-dimensional array MyArray to "Robert":

```
<cfset MyArray[5] = "Robert">
```

A basic two-dimensional (2D) array is like a simple table. A three-dimensional (3D) array is like a cube of data, and so on. ColdFusion lets you directly create arrays with up to three dimensions. You can use multiple statements to create arrays with more than three dimensions.

The syntax `my2darray[1][3] = "Paul"` is the same as saying "My2dArray is a two-dimensional array and the value of the array element index [1][3] is 'Paul'".

## About ColdFusion arrays

ColdFusion arrays differ from traditional arrays, because they are dynamic. For example, in a conventional array, array size is constant and symmetrical, whereas in a ColdFusion array, you can have rows of differing lengths based on the data that is added or removed.

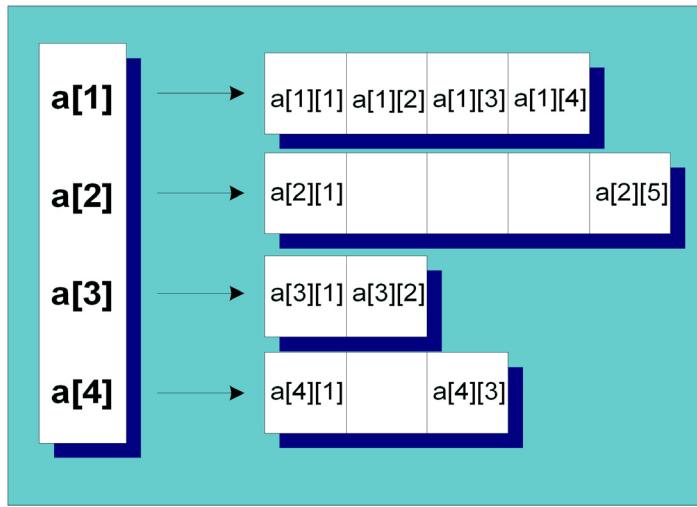
The following figures show the differences between traditional arrays and ColdFusion arrays using 2D arrays. The differences between traditional and ColdFusion 3D arrays are similar, but much harder to show on a page.

A conventional 2D array is like a fixed-size table made up of individual cells, as the following figure shows:

The diagram illustrates a 4x4 conventional 2D array. It consists of four rows and four columns of cells, each containing a unique identifier: a[1][1], a[1][2], a[1][3], a[1][4] in the top row; a[2][1], a[2][2], a[2][3], a[2][4] in the second row; a[3][1], a[3][2], a[3][3], a[3][4] in the third row; and a[4][1], a[4][2], a[4][3], a[4][4] in the bottom row. The entire array is enclosed within a thick black border, which is itself set against a light blue background.

a[1][1]	a[1][2]	a[1][3]	a[1][4]
a[2][1]	a[2][2]	a[2][3]	a[2][4]
a[3][1]	a[3][2]	a[3][3]	a[3][4]
a[4][1]	a[4][2]	a[4][3]	a[4][4]

The following figure represents a ColdFusion 2D array:



A ColdFusion 2D array is actually a one-dimensional array that contains a series of additional 1D arrays. Each of the arrays that make up a row can expand and contract independently of any other column. Similarly, a ColdFusion 3D array is essentially three nested sets of 1D arrays.

Dynamic arrays expand to accept data that you add to them and contract as you remove data from them.

## Basic array techniques

### Referencing array elements

You reference array elements by enclosing the index with brackets: *arrayName[x]* where *x* is the index that you want to reference. In ColdFusion, array indexes are counted starting with position 1, which means that position 1 in the *firstname* array is referenced as *firstname[1]*. For 2D arrays, you reference an index by specifying two coordinates: *myarray[1][1]*.

You can use ColdFusion variables and expressions inside the square brackets to reference an index, as the following example shows:

```
<cfset myArray=ArrayNew(1)>
<cfset myArray[1] = "First Array Element">
<cfset myArray[1 + 1] = "Second Array" & "Element">
<cfset arrayIndex=3>
<cfset arrayElement="Third Array Element">
<cfset myArray[arrayIndex]=arrayElement>
<cfset myArray[++arrayIndex] = "Fourth Array Element">
<cfdump var="#myArray#>
```

**Note:** The *IsDefined* function does not test the existence of array elements. Instead, put any code that might try to access an undefined array element in a *try* block and use a *catch* block to handle exceptions that arise if elements do not exist.

## Creating arrays

In ColdFusion, you can create arrays explicitly, by using a function to declare the array and then assigning it data, or implicitly by using an assignment statement. You can create simple or complex, multidimensional arrays.

### Creating arrays using functions

To create an array explicitly, you use the `arrayNew` function and specify the array dimensions, as in the following example:

```
<cfset myNewArray=ArrayNew(2) >
```

This line creates a two-dimensional array named `myNewArray`. You use this method to create an array with up to three dimensions.

After you create an array, you add array elements, which you can then reference by using the element indexes.

For example, suppose you create a one-dimensional array called `firstname`:

```
<cfset firstname=ArrayNew(1) >
```

The array `firstname` holds no data and is of an unspecified length. Next you add data to the array:

```
<cfset firstname[1]="Coleman">
<cfset firstname[2]="Charlie">
<cfset firstname[3]="Dexter">
```

After you add these names to the array, it has a length of 3.

### Creating arrays implicitly

To create an array implicitly, you do not use the `ArrayNew` function. Instead, you use a new variable name on the left side of an assignment statement, and array notation on the right side of the statement, as in the following example:

```
<cfset firstnameImplicit=["Coleman", "Charlie", "Dexter"] >
```

This single statement is equivalent to the four statements used to create the `firstname` array in [Creating arrays using functions](#).

When you create an array implicitly, the right side of the assignment statement has square brackets (`[]`) surrounding the array contents and commas separating the individual array elements. The elements can be literal values, such as the strings in the example, variables, or expressions. If you specify variables, do not put the variable names in quotation marks.

You can create an empty array implicitly, as in the following example:

```
<cfset myArray = [] >
```

You can also create an array implicitly by assigning a single entry, as the following example shows:

```
<cfset chPar[1] = "Charlie">
<cfset chPar[2] = "Parker">
```

ColdFusion does not allow nested implicit creation of arrays, structures, or arrays and structures. Therefore, you cannot create a multidimensional array in a single implicit statement. For example, neither of the following statements is valid:

```
<cfset myArray = [[], []]>
<cfset jazzmen = [[["Coleman", "Charlie"], ["Hawkins", "Parker"]]
```

To create a two-dimensional array, for example, use a format such as the following:

```
<cfset ch = ["Coleman", "Hawkins"]>
<cfset cp = ["Charlie", "Parker"]>
```

```
<cfset dg = ["Dexter", "Gordon"]>
<cfset players = [ch, cp, dg]>
```

You cannot use a dynamic variable when you create an array implicitly. For example, the following expression generates an error:

```
<cfset i="CP">
<cfset "#i#"=["Charlie","Parker"]>
```

#### **Creating complex multidimensional arrays**

ColdFusion supports dynamic multidimensional arrays. When you declare an array with the `ArrayNew` function, you specify the number of dimensions. You can create an asymmetrical array or increase an existing array's dimensions by nesting arrays as array elements.

It is important to know that when you assign one array (array1) to an element of another array (array2), array1 is copied into array2. The original copy of array1 still exists, independent of array2. You can then change the contents of the two arrays independently.

The best way to understand an asymmetrical array is by looking at it. The following example creates an asymmetric, multidimensional array and the `cfdump` tag displays the resulting array structure. Several array elements do not yet contain data.

```
<cfset myarray=ArrayNew(1)>
<cfset myotherarray=ArrayNew(2)>
<cfset biggerarray=ArrayNew(3)>

<cfset biggerarray[1][1][1]=myarray>
<cfset biggerarray[1][1][10]=3>
<cfset biggerarray[2][1][1]=myotherarray>
<cfset biggerarray[2][1][1][4][2]="five deep">

<cfset biggestarray=ArrayNew(3)>
<cfset biggestarray[3][1][1]=biggerarray>
<cfset biggestarray[3][1][1][2][3][1]="This is complex">
<cfset myarray[3]="Can you see me">

<cfdump var="#biggestarray#><br>
<cfdump var="#myarray#>
```

**Note:** The `cfdump` tag displays the entire contents of an array. It is an excellent tool for debugging arrays and array-handling code.

#### **Reviewing the code**

The following table describes the code:

Code	Description
<cfset myarray=ArrayNew(1)> <cfset myotherarray=ArrayNew(2)> <cfset biggerarray=ArrayNew(3)>	Create three empty arrays, a 1D array, a 2D array, and a 3D array.
<cfset biggerarray[1][1][1]=myarray> <cfset biggerarray[1][1][1][10]=3>	Make element [1][1][1] of the 3D biggerarray array be a copy of the 1D array. Assign 3 to the [1][1][1][10] element of the resulting array.  The biggerarray array is now asymmetric. For example, it does not have a [1][1][2][1] element.
<cfset biggerarray[2][1][1]=myotherarray> <cfset biggerarray[2][1][1][4][2]="five deep">	Make element [2][1][1] of the 3D array be the 2D array, and assign the [2][1][1][4][2] element the value "five deep".  The biggerarray array is now even more asymmetric.
<cfset biggestarray=ArrayNew(3)> <cfset biggestarray[3][1][1]=biggerarray> <cfset biggestarray[3][1][1][2][3][1]="'This is complex'">	Create a second 3D array. Make the [3][1][1] element of this array a copy of the biggerarray array, and assign element [3][1][1][2][3][1].  The resulting array is very complex and asymmetric.
<cfset myarray[3]="'Can you see me'">	Assign a value to element [3] of myarray.
<cfdump var=#biggestarray#> <cfdump var=#myarray#>	Use <code>cfdump</code> to view the structure of biggestarray and myarray.  Notice that the "Can you see me" entry appears in myarray, but not in biggestarray, because biggestarray has a copy of the original myarray values and is not affected by the change to myarray.

## Adding elements to an array

You can add an element to an array by assigning the element a value or by using a ColdFusion function.

### Adding an array element by assignment

You can add elements to an array by defining the value of an array element, as shown in the following `cfset` tag:

```
<cfset myarray[5] = "Test Message">
```

If an element does not exist at the specified index, ColdFusion creates it. If an element already exists at the specified index, ColdFusion replaces it with the new value. To prevent existing data from being overwritten, use the `ArrayInsertAt` function, as described in the next section.

If elements with lower-number indexes do not exist, they remain undefined. You must assign values to undefined array elements before you can use them. For example, the following code creates an array and an element at index 4. It outputs the contents of element 4, but generates an error when it tries to output the (nonexistent) element 3.

```
<cfset myarray=ArrayNew(1)>  
<cfset myarray[4]=4>  
<cfoutput>  
    myarray4: #myarray[4]#<br>  
    myarray3: #myarray[3]#<br>  
</cfoutput>
```

### Adding an array element with a function

You can use the following array functions to add data to an array:

Function	Description
ArrayAppend	Creates a new array element at the end of the array.
ArrayPrepend	Creates a new array element at the beginning of the array.
ArrayInsertAt	Inserts an array element at the specified index position.

Because ColdFusion arrays are dynamic, if you add or delete an element from the array, any higher-numbered index values all change. For example, the following code creates a two element array and displays the array contents. It then uses `ArrayPrepend` to insert a new element at the beginning of the array and displays the result. The data that was originally in indexes 1 and 2 is now in indexes 2 and 3.

```
<!-- Create an array with three elements. --->
<cfset myarray=ArrayNew(1)>
<cfset myarray[1] = "Original First Element">
<cfset myarray[2] = "Original Second Element">
<!-- Use cfdump to display the array structure --->
<cfdump var="#myarray#>
<br>
<!-- Add a new element at the beginning of the array. --->
<cfscript>
    ArrayPrepend(myarray, "New First Element");
</cfscript>
<!-- Use cfdump to display the new array structure. --->
<cfdump var="#myarray#>
```

For more information about these array functions, see the *CFML Reference*.

## Deleting elements from an array

Use the `ArrayDeleteAt` function to delete data from the array at a particular index, instead of setting the data value to zero or an empty string. If you remove data from an array, the array resizes dynamically, as the following example shows:

```
<!-- Create an array with three elements --->
<cfset firstname=ArrayNew(1)>
<cfset firstname[1] = "Robert">
    <cfset firstname[2] = "Wanda">
    <cfset firstname[3] = "Jane">
<!-- Delete the second element from the array --->
<cfset temp=ArrayDeleteAt(firstname, 2)>
<!-- Display the array length (2) and its two entries,
    which are now "Robert" and "Jane" --->
<cfoutput>
    The array now has #ArrayLen(firstname)# indexes<br>
    The first entry is #firstname[1]#<br>
    The second entry is #firstname[2]#<br>
</cfoutput>
```

The `ArrayDeleteAt` function removed the original second element and resized the array so that it has two entries, with the second element now being the original third element.

## Copying arrays

You can copy arrays of simple variables (numbers, strings, Boolean values, and date-time values) by assigning the original array to a new variable name. You do not have to use `ArrayNew` to create the new array first. When you assign the existing array to a new variable, ColdFusion creates a new array and copies the old array's contents to the new array. The following example creates and populates a two-element array. It then copies the original array, changes one element of the copied array and dumps both arrays. As you can see, the original array is unchanged and the copy has a new second element.

```
<cfset myArray=ArrayNew(1)>
<cfset myArray[1] = "First Array Element">
<cfset myArray[2] = "Second Array Element">
<cfset newArray=myArray>
<cfset newArray[2] = "New Array Element 2">
<cfdump var="#myArray#><br>
<cfdump var="#newArray#>
```

If your array contains complex variables (structures, query objects, or external objects such as COM objects) assigning the original array to a new variable does not make a complete copy of the original array. The array structure is copied; however, the new array does not get its own copy of the complex data, only references to it. To demonstrate this behavior, run the following code:

```
Create an array that contains a structure.<br>
<cfset myStruct=StructNew()>
<cfset myStruct.key1="Structure key 1">
<cfset myStruct.key2="Structure key 2">
<cfset myArray=ArrayNew(1)>
<cfset myArray[1]=myStruct>
<cfset myArray[2] = "Second array element">
<cfdump var="#myArray#><br>
<br>
Copy the array and dump it.<br>
<cfset myNewArray=myArray>
<cfdump var="#myNewArray#><br>
<br>
Change the values in the new array.<br>
<cfset myNewArray[1].key1="New first array element">
<cfset myNewArray[2] = "New second array element">
<br>
Contents of the original array after the changes:<br>
<cfdump var="#myArray#><br>
Contents of the new array after the changes:<br>
<cfdump var="#myNewArray#>
```

The change to the new array also changes the contents of the structure in the original array.

To make a complete copy of an array that contains complex variables, use the `Duplicate` function.

## Populating arrays with data

Array elements can store any values, including queries, structures, and other arrays. You can use a number of functions to populate an array with data, including `ArraySet`, `ArrayAppend`, `ArrayInsertAt`, and `ArrayPrepend`. These functions are useful for adding data to an existing array.

In particular, you should master the following basic techniques:

- Populating an array with the `ArraySet` function

- Populating an array with the `cloop` tag
- Populating an array from a query

## Populating an array with the `ArraySet` function

You can use the `ArraySet` function to populate a 1D array, or one dimension of a multidimensional array, with some initial value, such as an empty string or zero. This can be useful if you need to create an array of a certain size, but do not need to add data to it right away. One reason to do this is so that you can refer to all the array indexes. If you refer to an array index that does not contain some value, such as an empty string, you get an error.

The `ArraySet` function has the following form:

```
ArraySet (arrayname, startrow, endrow, value)
```

The following example initializes the array `myarray`, indexes 1 to 100, with an empty string:

```
ArraySet (myarray, 1, 100, "")
```

## Populating an array with the `cloop` tag

The `cloop` tag provides a common and very efficient method for populating an array. The following example uses a `cloop` tag and the `MonthAsString` function to populate a simple 1D array with the names of the months. A second `cloop` outputs data in the array to the browser.

```
<cfset months=arraynew(1)>

<cloop index="loopcount" from=1 to=12>
    <cfset months[loopcount]=MonthAsString(loopcount) >
</cloop>

<cloop index="loopcount" from=1 to=12>
    <cfoutput>
        #months[loopcount]#<br>
    </cfoutput>
</cloop>
```

### Using nested loops for 2D and 3D arrays

To output values from 2D and 3D arrays, you must employ nested loops to return array data. With a one-dimensional (1D) array, a single `cloop` is sufficient to output data, as in the previous example. With arrays of dimension greater than one, you need to maintain separate loop counters for each array level.

### Nesting `cloop` tags for a 2D array

The following example shows how to handle nested `cloop` tags to output data from a 2D array. It also uses nested `cloop` tags to populate the array:

```
<cfset my2darray=arraynew(2)>
<cloop index="loopcount" from=1 to=12>
    <cloop index="loopcount2" from=1 to=2>
        <cfset my2darray[loopcount][loopcount2]=(loopcount * loopcount2) >
    </cloop>
</cloop>

<p>The values in my2darray are currently:</p>

<cloop index="OuterCounter" from="1" to="#ArrayLen(my2darray)#">
    <cloop index="InnerCounter" from="1" to="#ArrayLen(my2darray[OuterCounter])#">
        <cfoutput>
            <b>[#OuterCounter#] [#InnerCounter#]</b>:
        </cfoutput>
    </cloop>
</cloop>
```

```

        #my2darray[OuterCounter][InnerCounter]#<br>
    </cfoutput>
</cfloop>
</cfloop>
```

#### Nesting cfloop tags for a 3D array

For 3D arrays, you simply nest an additional cfloop tag. (This example does not set the array values first to keep the code short.)

```

<cfloop index="Dim1" from="1" to="#ArrayLen(my3darray)#">
    <cfloop index="Dim2" from="1" to="#ArrayLen(my3darray[Dim1])#">
        <cfloop index="Dim3" from="1" to="#ArrayLen(my3darray[Dim1][Dim2])#">
            <cfoutput>
                <b>[#Dim1#] [#Dim2#] [#Dim3#]</b>:
                #my3darray[Dim1][Dim2][Dim3]#<br>
            </cfoutput>
        </cfloop>
    </cfloop>
</cfloop>
```

#### Populating an array from a query

When populating an array from a query, keep the following things in mind:

- You cannot add query data to an array all at once. A looping structure is generally required to populate an array from a query.
- You can reference query column data using array-like syntax. For example, myquery.col\_name[1] references data in the first row in the col\_name column of the myquery query.
- Inside a cfloop query= loop, you do not have to specify the query name to reference the query's variables.

You can use a cfset tag with the following syntax to define values for array indexes:

```
<cfset arrayName[index]=queryColumn[row]>
```

In the following example, a cfloop tag places four columns of data from a sample data source into an array, myarray.

```

<!-- Do the query --->
<cfquery name="test" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT Emp_ID, LastName, FirstName, Email
    FROM Employees
</cfquery>

<!-- Declare the array --->
<cfset myarray=arraynew(2)>

<!-- Populate the array row by row --->
<cfloop query="test">
    <cfset myarray[CurrentRow][1]=Emp_ID>
    <cfset myarray[CurrentRow][2]=LastName>
    <cfset myarray[CurrentRow][3]=FirstName>
    <cfset myarray[CurrentRow][4]=Email>
</cfloop>

<!-- Now, create a loop to output the array contents --->
<cfset total_records=test.recordcount>
<cfloop index="Counter" from=1 to="#Total_Records#">
    <cfoutput>
        ID: #MyArray[Counter][1]#
        LASTNAME: #MyArray[Counter][2]#,
    </cfoutput>

```

```

FIRSTNAME: #MyArray[Counter][3]#,
EMAIL: #MyArray[Counter][4]# <br>
</cfoutput>
</cfloop>
```

This example uses the query object built-in variable CurrentRow to index the first dimension of the array.

## Array functions

The following functions are available for creating, editing, and handling arrays:

Function	Description
ArrayAppend	Appends an array element to the end of a specified array.
ArrayAvg	Returns the average of the values in the specified array.
ArrayClear	Deletes all data in a specified array.
ArrayDeleteAt	Deletes an element from a specified array at the specified index and resizes the array.
ArrayInsertAt	Inserts an element (with data) in a specified array at the specified index and resizes the array.
ArrayIsDefined	Returns True if the specified array is defined.
ArrayIsEmpty	Returns True if the specified array is empty of data.
ArrayLen	Returns the length of the specified array.
ArrayMax	Returns the largest numeric value in the specified array.
ArrayMin	Returns the smallest numeric value in the specified array.
ArrayNew	Creates an array of specified dimension.
ArrayPrepend	Adds an array element to the beginning of the specified array.
ArrayResize	Resets an array to a specified minimum number of elements.
ArraySet	Sets the elements in a 1D array in a specified range to a specified value.
ArraySort	Returns the specified array with elements sorted numerically or alphanumerically.
ArraySum	Returns the sum of values in the specified array.
ArraySwap	Swaps array values in the specified indexes.
ArrayToList	Converts the specified 1D array to a list, delimited with the character you specify.
IsArray	Returns True if the value is an array.
ListToArray	Converts the specified list, delimited with the character you specify, to an array.

For more information about each of these functions, see the *CFML Reference*.

## About structures

ColdFusion *structures* consist of key-value pairs. Structures let you build a collection of related variables that are grouped under a single name. You can define ColdFusion structures dynamically.

You can use structures to refer to related values as a unit, rather than individually. To maintain employee lists, for example, you can create a structure that holds personnel information such as name, address, phone number, ID numbers, and so on. Then you can refer to this collection of information as a structure called *employee* rather than as a collection of individual variables.

A structure's *key* must be a string. The *values* associated with the key can be any valid ColdFusion value or object. It can be a string or integer, or a complex object such as an array or another structure. Because structures can contain any kind of data they provide a very powerful and flexible mechanism for representing complex data.

## Structure notation

ColdFusion supports three types of notation for referencing structure contents. The notation that you use depends on your requirements.

Notation	Description
Object.property	<p>You can refer to a property, prop, of an object, obj, as obj.prop. This notation, also called dot notation, is useful for simple assignments, as in this example:</p> <pre>depts .John="Sales"</pre> <p>Use this notation only when you know the property names (keys) in advance and they are strings, with no special characters, numbers, or spaces. You cannot use the dot notation when the property, or key, is dynamic.</p>
Associative arrays	<p>If you do not know the key name in advance, or it contains spaces, numbers, or special characters, you can use associative array notation. This notation uses structures as arrays with string indexes; for example:</p> <pre>depts ["John"] ="Sales" depts [employeeName] ="Sales"</pre> <p>You can use a variable (such as employeeName) as an associative array index. Therefore, you must enclose any literal key names in quotation marks.</p> <p>For information on using associative array references containing variables, see "<a href="#">Dynamically constructing structure references</a>" on page 60.</p>
Structure	<p>You use structure notation only when you create structures and set their initial values, not when you are accessing or updating structure data, and only on the right side of an assignment expression. This notation has the following format:</p> <pre>{keyName=value[,keyName=value]...}</pre> <p>where the square braces ([] ) and ellipses (...) indicate optional contents that can be repeated.</p> <p>The following example creates a structure that uses structure notation:</p> <pre>&lt;cfset name={firstName = "John", lastName = "Smythe"}&gt;</pre>

## Referencing complex structures

When a structure contains another structure, you reference the data in the nested structure by extending either object.property or associative array notation. You can even use a mixture of both notations.

For example, if structure1 has a key key1 whose value is a structure that has keys struct2key1, struct2key2, and so on, you can use any of the following references to access the data in the first key of the embedded structure:

```
Structure1.key1.Struct2key1
Structure1["key1"].Struct2key1
Structure1.key1["Struct2key1"]
Structure1["key1"]["Struct2key1"]
```

The following example shows various ways you can reference the contents of a complex structure:

```
<cfset myArray=ArrayNew(1)>
```

```

<cfset myArray[1] = "2">
<cfset myArray[2] = "3">
<cfset myStruct2 = StructNew() >
<cfset myStruct2.struct2key1 = "4" >
<cfset myStruct2.struct2key2 = "5" >
<cfset myStruct = StructNew() >
<cfset myStruct.key1 = "1" >
<cfset myStruct.key2 = myArray>
<cfset myStruct.key3 = myStruct2>
<cfdump var="#myStruct#"><br>

<cfset key1Var = "key1" >
<cfset key2Var = "key2" >
<cfset key3Var = "key3" >
<cfset var2 = "2" >

<cfoutput>
Value of the first key<br>
#myStruct.key1#<br>
#myStruct["key1"]#<br>
#myStruct[key1Var]#<br>
<br>
Value of the second entry in the key2 array<br>
#myStruct.key2[2]#<br>
#myStruct["key2"][2]#<br>
#myStruct[key2Var][2]#<br>
#myStruct[key2Var][var2]#<br>
<br>
Value of the struct2key2 entry in the key3 structure<br>
#myStruct.key3.struct2key2#<br>
#myStruct["key3"]["struct2key2"]#<br>
#myStruct[key3Var]["struct2key2"]#<br>
#myStruct.key3["struct2key2"]#<br>
#myStruct["key3"].struct2key2#<br>
<br>
</cfoutput>

```

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code:

Code	Description
<cfset myArray=ArrayNew(1) > <cfset myArray[1] = "2" > <cfset myArray[2] = "3" > <cfset myStruct2 = StructNew() > <cfset myStruct2.struct2key1 = "4" > <cfset myStruct2.struct2key2 = "5" > <cfset myStruct = StructNew() > <cfset myStruct.key1 = "1" > <cfset myStruct.key2 = myArray> <cfset myStruct.key3 = myStruct2>	Create a structure with three entries: a string, an array, and an embedded structure.
<cfdump var="#myStruct#"> 	Display the complete structure.
<cfset key1Var = "key1" > <cfset key2Var = "key2" > <cfset key3Var = "key3" > <cfset var2 = "2" >	Create variables containing the names of the myStruct keys and the number 2.

Code	Description
<cfoutput> Value of the first key  #mystruct.key1#  #mystruct["key1"]#  #mystruct[key1Var]#  	Output the value of the structure's key1 (string) entry using the following notation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• object.property notation</li><li>• associative array notation with a constant</li><li>• associative array notation with a variable</li></ul>
Value of the second entry in the key2 array  #myStruct.key2[2]#  #myStruct["key2"][2]#  #myStruct[key2Var][2]#  #myStruct[key2Var][var2]#  	Output the value of the second entry in the structure's key2 array using the following notation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• object.property notation</li><li>• associative array notation with a constant</li><li>• associative array notation with a variable</li><li>• associative array notation with variables for both the array and the array index</li></ul>
Value of the struct2key2 entry in the key3 structure  #myStruct.key3.struct2key2#  #myStruct["key3"]["struct2key2"]#  #myStruct[key3Var]["struct2key2"]#  #myStruct.key3["struct2key2"]#  #myStruct["key3"].struct2key2#  </cfoutput>	Output the value of second entry in the structure's key3 embedded structure using the following notation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• object.property notation</li><li>• associative array notation with two constants</li><li>• associative array notation with a variable and a constant</li><li>• object.property notation followed by associative array notation</li><li>• associative array notation followed by object.property notation</li></ul>

## Creating and using structures

This section explains how to create and use structures in ColdFusion. The sample code in this section uses a structure called *employee*, which is used to add new employees to a corporate information system.

### Creating structures

In ColdFusion, you can create structures explicitly by using a function, and then populate the structure using assignment statements or functions, or you can create the structure implicitly by using an assignment statement.

#### Creating structures using functions

You can create structures by assigning a variable name to the structure with the `StructNew` function as follows:

```
<cfset structName = StructNew()>
```

For example, to create a structure named `departments`, use the following syntax:

```
<cfset departments = StructNew()>
```

This creates an empty structure to which you can add data.

#### Creating structures implicitly

You can create an empty structure implicitly, as in the following example:

```
<cfset myStruct = {}>
```

You can also create a structure by assigning data to a variable. For example, each of the following lines creates a structure named `myStruct` with one element, `name`, that has the value `Adobe Systems Incorporated`.

```
<cfset coInfo.name = "Adobe Systems Incorporated">
<cfset coInfo["name"] = "Adobe Systems Incorporated">
<cfset coInfo = {name = "Adobe Systems Incorporated"}>
```

When you use structure notation to create a structure, as shown in the third example, you can populate multiple structure fields. The following example shows this use:

```
<cfset coInfo={name="Adobe Systems Incorporated", industry="software"}>
```

ColdFusion does not allow nested implicit creation of structures, arrays, or structures and arrays. The following line, for example, generates an error:

```
<cfset myStruct = {structKey1 = {innerStructKey1 = "innerStructValue1"} }>
```

Similarly, you cannot use `object.property` notation on the left side of assignments inside structure notation. The following statement, for example, causes an error:

```
<cfset myStruct={structKey1.innerStructKey1 = "innerStructValue1"}>
```

Instead of using these formats, you must use multiple statements, such as the following:

```
<cfset innerStruct1 = {innerStructKey1 = "innerStructValue1"}>
<cfset myStruct1={structKey1 = innerStruct1}>
```

You cannot use a dynamic variable when you create a structure implicitly. For example, the following expression generates an error:

```
<cfset i="coInfo">
<cfset "#i#"={name = ""Adobe Systems Incorporated"}>
```

## Adding and updating structure elements

You add or update a structure element to a structure by assigning the element a value or by using a ColdFusion function. It is simpler and more efficient to use direct assignment.

You can add structure key-value pairs by defining the value of the structure key, as the following example shows:

```
<cfset myNewStructure.key1="A new structure with a new key">
<cfdump var="#myNewStructure#>
<cfset myNewStructure.key2="Now I've added a second key">
<cfdump var="#myNewStructure#>
```

The following code uses `cfset` and `object.property` notation to create a structure element called `departments.John`, and changes John's department from Sales to Marketing. It then uses associative array notation to change his department to Facilities. Each time the department changes, it displays the results:

```
<cfset departments=structnew()>
<cfset departments.John = "Sales">
<cfoutput>
    Before the first change, John was in the #departments.John# Department<br>
</cfoutput>
<cfset Departments.John = "Marketing">
<cfoutput>
    After the first change, John is in the #departments.John# Department<br>
</cfoutput>
<cfset Departments["John"] = "Facilities">
<cfoutput>
    After the second change, John is in the #departments.John# Department<br>
</cfoutput>
```

## Getting information about structures and keys

You use ColdFusion functions to find information about structures and their keys.

### Getting information about structures

To find out if a given value represents a structure, use the `IsStruct` function, as follows:

```
IsStruct(variable)
```

This function returns True if *variable* is a ColdFusion structure. (It also returns True if *variable* is a Java object that implements the `java.util.Map` interface.)

Structures are not indexed numerically, so to find out how many name-value pairs exist in a structure, use the `StructCount` function, as in the following example:

```
StructCount(employee)
```

To discover whether a specific Structure contains data, use the `StructIsEmpty` function, as follows:

```
StructIsEmpty(structure_name)
```

This function returns True if the structure is empty, and False if it contains data.

### Finding a specific key and its value

To determine whether a specific key exists in a structure, use the `StructKeyExists` function, as follows:

```
StructKeyExists(structure_name, "key_name")
```

Do *not* put the name of the structure in quotation marks, but you do put the key name in quotation marks. For example, the following code displays the value of the `MyStruct.MyKey` only if it exists:

```
<cfif StructKeyExists(myStruct, "myKey")>
    <cfoutput> #mystruct.myKey#</cfoutput><br>
</cfif>
```

You can use the `StructKeyExists` function to dynamically test for keys by using a variable to represent the key name. In this case, you do not put the variable in quotation marks. For example, the following code loops through the records of the `GetEmployees` query and tests the `myStruct` structure for a key that matches the query's `Lastname` field. If ColdFusion finds a matching key, it displays the Last Name from the query and the corresponding entry in the structure.

```
<cfloop query="GetEmployees">
<cfif StructKeyExists(myStruct, LastName)>
    <cfoutput>#LastName#: #mystruct[LastName]#</cfoutput><br>
</cfif>
</cfloop>
```

If the name of the key is known in advance, you can also use the ColdFusion `IsDefined` function, as follows:

```
IsDefined("structure_name.key")>
```

However, if the key is dynamic, or contains special characters, you must use the `StructKeyExists` function.

**Note:** Using `StructKeyExists` to test for the existence of a structure entry is more efficient than using `IsDefined`. ColdFusion scopes are available as structures and you can improve efficiency by using `StructKeyExists` to test for the existence of variables.

### Getting a list of keys in a structure

To get a list of the keys in a CFML structure, you use the `StructKeyList` function, as follows:

```
<cfset temp=StructKeyList(structure_name, [delimiter])>
```

You can specify any character as the delimiter; the default is a comma.

Use the `StructKeyArray` function to returns an array of keys in a structure, as follows:

```
<cfset temp=StructKeyArray(structure_name) >
```

**Note:** The `StructKeyList` and `StructKeyArray` functions do not return keys in any particular order. Use the `ListSort` or `ArraySort` functions to sort the results.

## Copying structures

ColdFusion provides several ways to copy structures and create structure references. The following table lists these methods and describes their uses:

Technique	Use
Duplicate function	Makes a complete copy of the structure. All data is copied from the original structure to the new structure, including the contents of structures, queries, and other objects. As a result changes to one copy of the structure have no effect on the other structure.  This function is useful when you want to move a structure completely into a new scope. In particular, if a structure is created in a scope that requires locking (for example, Application), you can duplicate it into a scope that does not require locking (for example, Request), and then delete it in the scope that requires locking.
StructCopy function	Makes a shallow copy of a structure. It creates a new structure and copies all simple variable and array values at the top level of the original structure to the new structure. However, it does not make copies of any structures, queries, or other objects that the original structure contains, or of any data inside these objects. Instead, it creates a reference in the new structure to the objects in the original structure. As a result, any change to these objects in one structure also changes the corresponding objects in the copied structure.  The <code>Duplicate</code> function replaces this function for most, if not all, purposes.
Variable assignment	Creates an additional reference, or alias, to the structure. Any change to the data using one variable name changes the structure that you access using the other variable name.  This technique is useful when you want to add a local variable to another scope or otherwise change a variable's scope without deleting the variable from the original scope.

The following example shows the different effects of copying, duplicating, and assigning structure variables:

```
Create a new structure<br>
<cfset myNewStructure=StructNew()>
<cfset myNewStructure.key1="1">
<cfset myNewStructure.key2="2">
<cfset myArray=ArrayNew(1)>
<cfset myArray[1]="3">
<cfset myArray[2]="4">
<cfset myNewStructure.key3=myArray>
<cfset myNewStructure2=StructNew()>
<cfset myNewStructure2.Struct2key1="5">
<cfset myNewStructure2.Struct2key2="6">
<cfset myNewStructure.key4=myNewStructure2>
<cfdump var="#myNewStructure#><br>
<br>
A StructCopy copied structure<br>
<cfset CopiedStruct=StructCopy(myNewStructure) >
<cfdump var="#CopiedStruct#><br>
<br>
A Duplicated structure<br>
<cfset dupStruct=Duplicate(myNewStructure) >
<cfdump var="#dupStruct#><br>
<br>
```

```
A new reference to a structure<br>
<cfset structRef=myNewStructure>
<cfdump var="#structRef#><br>

<br>
Change a string, array element, and structure value in the StructCopy copy.<br>
<br>
<cfset CopiedStruct.key1="1A">
<cfset CopiedStruct.key3[2] = "4A">
<cfset CopiedStruct.key4.Struct2key2="6A">
Original structure<br>
<cfdump var="#myNewStructure#><br>
Copied structure<br>
<cfdump var="#CopiedStruct#><br>
Duplicated structure<br>
<cfdump var="#DupStruct#><br>
Structure reference
<cfdump var="#structRef#><br>
<br>
Change a string, array element, and structure value in the Duplicate.<br>
<br>
<cfset DupStruct.key1="1B">
<cfset DupStruct.key3[2] = "4B">
<cfset DupStruct.key4.Struct2key2="6B">
Original structure<br>
<cfdump var="#myNewStructure#><br>
Copied structure<br>
<cfdump var="#CopiedStruct#><br>
Duplicated structure<br>
<cfdump var="#DupStruct#><br>
Structure reference
<cfdump var="#structRef#><br>
<br>
Change a string, array element, and structure value in the reference.<br>
<br>
<cfset structRef.key1="1C">
<cfset structRef.key3[2] = "4C">
<cfset structRef.key4.Struct2key2="6C">
Original structure<br>
<cfdump var="#myNewStructure#><br>
Copied structure<br>
<cfdump var="#CopiedStruct#><br>
Duplicated structure<br>
<cfdump var="#DupStruct#><br>
Structure reference
<cfdump var="#structRef#><br>
<br>
Clear the original structure<br>
<cfset foo=structclear(myNewStructure) >
Original structure:<br>
<cfdump var="#myNewStructure#><br>
Copied structure<br>
<cfdump var="#CopiedStruct#><br>
Duplicated structure<br>
<cfdump var="#DupStruct#><br>
Structure reference:<br>
<cfdump var="#structRef#><br>
```

## Deleting structure elements and structures

To delete a key and its value from a structure, use the `StructDelete` function, as follows:

```
StructDelete(structure_name, key [, indicateNotExisting ])
```

The `indicateNotExisting` argument tells the function what to do if the specified key does not exist. By default, the function always returns True. However, if you specify True for the `indicateNotExisting` argument, the function returns True if the key exists and False if it does not.

You can also use the `StructClear` function to delete all the data in a structure but keep the structure instance itself, as follows:

```
StructClear(structure_name)
```

If you use `StructClear` to delete a structure that you have copied using the `StructCopy` function, the specified structure is deleted, but the copy is unaffected.

If you use `StructClear` to delete a structure that has a multiple references, the function deletes the contents of the structure and all references point to the empty structure, as the following example shows:

```
<cfset myStruct.Key1="Adobe">
Structure before StructClear<br>
<cfdump var="#myStruct#">
<cfset myCopy=myStruct>
<cfset StructClear(myCopy)>
After Clear:<br>
myStruct: <cfdump var="#myStruct#"><br>
myCopy: <cfdump var="#myCopy#">
```

## Looping through structures

You can loop through a structure to output its contents, as the following example shows:

```
<!-- Create a structure and set its contents. --->
<cfset departments=structnew()>

<cfset val=StructInsert(departments, "John", "Sales")>
<cfset val=StructInsert(departments, "Tom", "Finance")>
<cfset val=StructInsert(departments, "Mike", "Education")>

<!-- Build a table to display the contents --->
<cfoutput>
<table cellpadding="2" cellspacing="2">
<tr>
    <td><b>Employee</b></td>
    <td><b>Department</b></td>
</tr>
<!-- Use cfloop to loop through the departments structure.
The item attribute specifies a name for the structure key. --->
<cfloop collection="#departments#" item="person">
    <tr>
        <td>#person#</td>
        <td>#Departments[person]#</td>
    </tr>
</cfloop>
</table>
</cfoutput>
```

## Structure examples

Structures are particularly useful for grouping together a set of variables under a single name. The example in this section uses structures to collect information from a form, and to submit that information to a custom tag, named `cf_adddemployee`. For information on creating and using custom tags, see “[Creating and Using Custom CFML Tags](#)” on page 190.

### Example file newemployee.cfm

The following ColdFusion page shows how to create structures and use them to add data to a database. It calls the `cf_adddemployee` custom tag, which is defined in the `adddemployee.cfm` file.

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Add New Employees</title>
</head>

<body>
<h1>Add New Employees</h1>
<!-- Action page code for the form at the bottom of this page. --->

<!-- Establish parameters for first time through --->
<cfparam name="Form.firstname" default="">
<cfparam name="Form.lastname" default="">
<cfparam name="Form.email" default="">
<cfparam name="Form.phone" default="">
<cfparam name="Form.department" default="">

<!-- If at least the firstname form field is passed, create
     a structure named employee and add values. --->
<cfif #Form.firstname# eq "">
    <p>Please fill out the form.</p>
<cfelse>
<cfoutput>
    <cfscript>
        employee=StructNew();
        employee.firstname = Form.firstname;
        employee.lastname = Form.lastname;
        employee.email = Form.email;
        employee.phone = Form.phone;
        employee.department = Form.department;
    </cfscript>

    <!-- Display results of creating the structure. --->
    First name is #StructFind(employee, "firstname")#<br>
    Last name is #StructFind(employee, "lastname")#<br>
    EMail is #StructFind(employee, "email")#<br>
    Phone is #StructFind(employee, "phone")#<br>
    Department is #StructFind(employee, "department")#<br>
</cfoutput>

    <!-- Call the custom tag that adds employees. --->
    <cf_adddemployee empinfo="#employee#">
</cfif>

<!-- The form for adding the new employee information --->
<hr>
<form action="newemployee.cfm" method="Post">
First Name:&nbsp;
<input name="firstname" type="text" hspace="30" maxlength="30"><br>
```

```
Last Name:&nbsp;  
<input name="lastname" type="text" hspace="30" maxlength="30"><br>  
EMail:&nbsp;  
<input name="email" type="text" hspace="30" maxlength="30"><br>  
Phone:&nbsp;  
<input name="phone" type="text" hspace="20" maxlength="20"><br>  
Department:&nbsp;  
<input name="department" type="text" hspace="30" maxlength="30"><br>  
  
<input type="Submit" value="OK">  
</form>  
<br>  
</body>  
</html>
```

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code:

Code	Description
<cfparam name="Form.firstname" default=""> <cfparam name="Form.lastname" default=""> <cfparam name="Form.email" default=""> <cfparam name="Form.phone" default=""> <cfparam name="Form.department" default="">	Set default values of all form fields so that they exist the first time this page is displayed and can be tested.
<cfif #form.firstname# eq ""> Please fill out the form. 	Test the value of the form's firstname field. This field is required. The test is False the first time the page displays.  If there is no data in the Form.firstname variable, display a message requesting the user to fill the form.

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfelse&gt; &lt;cfoutput&gt; &lt;cfscript&gt; employee=StructNew(); employee.firstname = Form.firstname; employee.lastname = Form.lastname; employee.email = Form.email; employee.phone = Form.phone; employee.department = Form.department; &lt;/cfscript&gt;  First name is #employee.firstname#&lt;br&gt; Last name is #employee.lastname#&lt;br&gt; EMail is #employee.email#&lt;br&gt; Phone is #employee.phone#&lt;br&gt; Department is #employee.department#&lt;br&gt; &lt;/cfoutput&gt;</pre>	<p>If Form.firstname contains text, the user submitted the form.</p> <p>Use CFScript to create a new structure named employee and fill it with the form field data.</p> <p>Then display the contents of the structure.</p>
<pre>&lt;cf_if_addemployee empinfo="#duplicate(employee)#"&gt; &lt;/cfif&gt;</pre>	<p>Call the cf_if_addemployee custom tag and pass it a copy of the employee structure in the empinfo attribute.</p> <p>The duplicate function ensures that the custom tag gets a copy of the employee structure, not the original. Although this is not necessary in this example, it is good practice because it prevents the custom tag from modifying the calling page's structure contents.</p>
<pre>&lt;form action="newemployee.cfm" method="Post"&gt; First Name:&amp;nbsp; &lt;input name="firstname" type="text" hspace="30" maxlength="30"&gt;&lt;br&gt; Last Name:&amp;nbsp; &lt;input name="lastname" type="text" hspace="30" maxlength="30"&gt;&lt;br&gt; EMail:&amp;nbsp; &lt;input name="email" type="text" hspace="30" maxlength="30"&gt;&lt;br&gt; Phone:&amp;nbsp; &lt;input name="phone" type="text" hspace="20" maxlength="20"&gt;&lt;br&gt; &lt;p&gt;Department:&amp;nbsp; &lt;input name="department" type="text" hspace="30" maxlength="30"&gt;&lt;br&gt; &lt;br&gt; &lt;input type="Submit" value="OK"&gt; &lt;/form&gt;</pre>	<p>The data form. When the user clicks Submit, the form posts the data to this ColdFusion page.</p>

### Example file addemployee.cfm

The following file is an example of a custom tag used to add employees. Employee information is passed through the employee structure (the empinfo attribute). For databases that do not support automatic key generation, you must also add the Emp\_ID.

```
<cfif StructIsEmpty(attributes.empinfo)>
<cfoutput>
    Error. No employee data was passed.<br>
</cfoutput>
<cfexit method="ExitTag">
<cfelse>
    <!-- Add the employee -->
    <cfquery name="AddEmployee" datasource="cfdocexamples">
        INSERT INTO Employees
            (FirstName, LastName, Email, Phone, Department)
        VALUES (
            '#attributes.empinfo.firstname#',
            '#attributes.empinfo.lastname#',
```

```

'#attributes.empinfo.email#',
'#attributes.empinfo.phone#',
'#attributes.empinfo.department#')
</cfquery>
</cfif>
<cfoutput>
<hr>Employee Add Complete
</cfoutput>

```

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code:

Code	Description
<cfif StructIsEmpty(Attributes.empinfo) >   <cfoutput>     Error. No employee data was passed.   </cfoutput>   <cfexit method="ExitTag">	If the custom tag was called without an <code>empinfo</code> attribute, displays an error message and exit the tag.
<cfelse>   <cfquery name="AddEmployee" datasource=     "cfdocexamples">     INSERT INTO Employees       (FirstName, LastName, Email, Phone,        Department)     VALUES (       '#attributes.empinfo.firstname#',       '#attributes.empinfo.lastname#',       '#attributes.empinfo.email#',       '#attributes.empinfo.phone#',       '#attributes.empinfo.department#')   </cfquery> </cfif>	Add the employee data passed in the <code>empinfo</code> structure to the <code>Employees</code> table of the <code>cfdocexamples</code> database.  Use direct references to the structure entries, not <code>StructFind</code> functions.  If the database does not support automatic generation of the <code>Emp_ID</code> key, you must add an <code>Emp_ID</code> entry to the form and add it to the query.
<cfoutput>   <hr>Employee Add Complete </cfoutput>	Display a completion message. This code does not have to be inside the <code>cfelse</code> block because the <code>cfexit</code> tag prevents it from being run if the <code>empinfo</code> structure is empty.

## Structure functions

You can use the following functions to create and manage structures in ColdFusion applications. The table describes each function's purpose and provides specific, but limited, information that can assist you in determining whether to use the function instead of other technique.

All functions except `StructDelete` throw an exception if a referenced key or structure does not exist.

For more information on these functions, see the *CFML Reference*.

Function	Description
<code>Duplicate</code>	Returns a complete copy of the structure.
<code>IsStruct</code>	Returns True if the specified variable is a ColdFusion structure or a Java object that implements the <code>java.util.Map</code> interface.
<code>StructAppend</code>	Appends one structure to another.
<code>StructClear</code>	Removes all data from the specified structure.
<code>StructCopy</code>	Returns a "shallow" copy of the structure. All embedded objects are references to the objects in the original structure. The <code>Duplicate</code> function has replaced this function for most purposes.

Function	Description
StructCount	Returns the number of keys in the specified structure.
StructDelete	Removes the specified item from the specified structure.
StructFind	Returns the value associated with the specified key in the specified structure. This function is redundant with accessing structure elements using associative array notation.
StructFindKey	Searches through a structure for the specified key name and returns an array containing data on the found key or keys.
StructFindValue	Searches through a structure for the specified simple data value (for example, a string or number) and returns an array containing information on the value location in the structure.
StructGet	Returns a reference to a substructure contained in a structure at the specified path. This function is redundant with using direct reference to a structure. If you accidentally use this function on a variable that is not a structure, it replaces the value with an empty structure.
StructInsert	Inserts the specified key-value pair into the specified structure. Unlike a direct assignment statement, this function generates an error by default if the specified key exists in the structure.
StructIsEmpty	Indicates whether the specified structure contains data. Returns True if the structure contains no data, and False if it does contain data.
StructKeyArray	Returns an array of keys in the specified structure.
StructKeyExists	Returns True if the specified key is in the specified structure. You can use this function in place of the IsDefined function to check for the existence of variables in scopes that are available as structures.
StructKeyList	Returns a list of keys in the specified structure.
StructNew	Returns a new structure.
StructSort	Returns an array containing the key names of a structure in the order determined by the sort criteria.
StructUpdate	Updates the specified key with the specified value. Unlike a direct assignment statement, this function generates an error if the structure or key does not exist.

# Chapter 6: Extending ColdFusion Pages with CFML Scripting

Adobe ColdFusion offers a server-side scripting language, CFScript, that provides ColdFusion functionality in script syntax. This JavaScript-like language gives developers the same control flow as ColdFusion, but without tags. You can also use CFScript to write user-defined functions that you can use anywhere that a ColdFusion expression is allowed.

## Contents

About CFScript .....	92
The CFScript language .....	93
Using CFScript statements .....	97
Handling exceptions .....	103
CFScript example .....	104

## About CFScript

CFScript is a language within a language. It is a scripting language that is similar to JavaScript but is simpler to use. Also, unlike JavaScript, CFScript only runs on the ColdFusion server; it does not run on the client system. CFScript code can use all the ColdFusion functions and expressions, and has access to all ColdFusion variables that are available in the script's scope.

CFScript provides a compact and efficient way to write ColdFusion logic. Typical uses of CFScript include the following:

- Simplifying and speeding variable setting
- Building compact JavaScript-like flow control structures
- Creating user-defined functions

Because you use functions and expressions directly in CFScript, you do not have to surround each assignment or function in a `cfset` tag. Also, CFScript assignments are often faster than `cfset` tags.

CFScript provides a set of decision and flow-control structures that are more familiar than ColdFusion tags to most programmers.

In addition to variable setting, other operations tend to be slightly faster in CFScript than in tags.

ColdFusion 5 and later releases let you use CFScript to create user-defined functions, or UDFs (also known as custom functions). You call UDFs in the same manner that you call standard ColdFusion functions. UDFs are to ColdFusion built-in functions what custom tags are to ColdFusion built-in tags. Typical uses of UDFs include data manipulation and mathematical calculation routines.

You cannot include ColdFusion tags in CFScript. However, a number of functions and CFScript statements are equivalent to commonly used tags. For more information, see “[CFScript functional equivalents to ColdFusion tags](#)” on page 96.

## Comparing tags and CFScript

The following examples show how you can use CFML tags and CFScript to do the same thing. Each example takes data submitted from a form and puts it in a structure; if the form does not have a last name and department field, it displays a message.

### Using CFML tags

```
<cfif IsDefined("Form.submit")>
    <cfif (Form.lastname NEQ "") AND (Form.department NEQ "")>
        <cfset employee=structnew()>
        <cfset employee.firstname=Form.firstname>
        <cfset employee.lastname=Form.lastname>
        <cfset employee.email=Form.email>
        <cfset employee.phone=Form.phone>
        <cfset employee.department=Form.department>
        <cfoutput>
            Adding #Form.firstname# #Form.lastname#<br>
        </cfoutput>
    <cfelse>
        <cfoutput>
            You must enter a Last Name and Department.<br>
        </cfoutput>
    </cfif>
</cfif>
```

### Using CFScript

```
<cfscript>
    if (IsDefined("Form.submit")) {
        if ((Form.lastname NEQ "") AND (Form.department NEQ "")) {
            employee=StructNew();
            employee.firstname=Form.firstname;
            employee.lastname=Form.lastname;
            employee.email=Form.email;
            employee.phone=Form.phone;
            employee.department=Form.department;
            WriteOutput("Adding #Form.firstname# #Form.lastname# <br>");
        }
    }
    else
        WriteOutput("You must enter a Last Name and Department.<br>");
    }
</cfscript>
```

# The CFScript language

This section explains the syntax of the CFScript language.

## Identifying CFScript

You enclose CFScript regions inside `<cfscript>` and `</cfscript>` tags. No other CFML tags are allowed inside a `cfscript` region. The following lines show a minimal script:

```
<cfscript>
a = 2;
</cfscript>
```

## Variables

CFScript variables can be of any ColdFusion type, such as numbers, strings, arrays, queries, and objects. The CFScript code can read and write any variables that are available in the page that contains the script. This includes all common scope variables, such as session, application, and server variables.

## Expressions and operators

CFScript supports all CFML expressions. CFML expressions include operators (such as +, -, EQ, and so on), as well as all CFML functions.

You can use several comparison operators in CFScript only, not in CFML tags. (You can also use the corresponding CFML operators in CFScript.) The following table lists the CFScript-only operators and the equivalent operator that you can use in CFML tags or CFScript:

CFScript operator	CFML operator	CFScript operator	CFML operator
==	EQ	!=	NEQ
<	LT	<=	LTE
>	GT	>=	GTE

For information about CFML expressions, operators, and functions, see “[Using Expressions and Number Signs](#)” on [page 50](#).

## Statements

CFScript supports the following statements:

assignment	for-in	try-catch
function call	while	function (function definition)
if-else	do-while	var (in custom functions only)
switch-case-default	break	return (in custom functions only)
for	continue	

The following rules apply to statements:

- You must put a semicolon at the end of a statement.
- Line breaks are ignored. A single statement can cross multiple lines.
- White space is ignored. For example, it does not matter whether you precede a semicolon with a space character.
- Use curly braces to group multiple statements together into one logical statement unit.
- Unless otherwise indicated, you can use any ColdFusion expression in the body of a statement.

**Note:** This chapter documents all statements except `function`, `var`, and `return`. For information on these statements, see “[Defining functions in CFScript](#)” on [page 135](#).

## Statement blocks

Curly brace characters ({ and }) group multiple CFScript statements together so that they are treated as a single unit or statement. This enables you to create code blocks in conditional statements, such as the following:

```
if(score GT 0) {
    result = "positive";
    Positives = Positives + 1;
}
```

In this example, both assignment statements are executed if the score is greater than 0. If they were not in the code block, only the first line would execute.

You do not have to put brace characters on their own lines in the code. For example, you could put the open brace in the preceding example on the same line as the `if` statement, and some programmers use this style. However, putting at least the ending brace on its own line makes it easier to read the code and separate out code blocks.

## Comments

CFScript has two forms of comments: single line and multiline.

A single line comment begins with two forward slashes (`//`) and ends at the line end; for example:

```
//This is a single-line comment.
//This is a second single-line comment.
```

A multiline comment starts with a `/*` marker and continues until it reaches a `*/` marker; for example:

```
/*This is a multiline comment.
 You do not need to start each line with a comment indicator.
 This is the last line in the comment. */
```

The following rules apply to comments:

- 1 Comments do not have to start at the beginning of a line. They can follow active code on a line. For example, the following line is valid:

```
MyVariable = 12; // Set MyVariable to the default value.
```

- 2 The end of a multiline comment can be followed on the same line by active code. For example, the following line is valid, although it is poor coding practice:

```
End of my long comment */ foo = "bar";
```

- 3 You can use multiline format for a comment on a single line, for example:

```
/*This is a single line comment using multiline format. */
```

- You cannot nest `/*` and `*/` markers inside other comment lines.
- CFML comments (`<!--` and `-->`) do not work in CFScript.

## Reserved words

In addition to the names of ColdFusion functions and words reserved by ColdFusion expressions (such as NOT, AND, IS, and so on), the following words are reserved in CFScript. Do not use these words as variables or identifiers in your scripting code:

<code>break</code>	<code>default</code>	<code>function</code>	<code>switch</code>
<code>case</code>	<code>do</code>	<code>if</code>	<code>try</code>
<code>catch</code>	<code>else</code>	<code>in</code>	<code>var</code>
<code>continue</code>	<code>for</code>	<code>return</code>	<code>while</code>

## Differences from JavaScript

Although CFScript and JavaScript are similar, they have several key differences. The following list identifies CFScript features that differ from JavaScript:

- CFScript uses ColdFusion expressions, which are neither a superset nor a subset of JavaScript expressions. In particular, ColdFusion expressions do not support bitwise operators, and the ColdFusion MOD or % operator operates differently from the corresponding JavaScript % operator: In ColdFusion, the operator does integer arithmetic and ignores fractional parts. ColdFusion expressions also support the EQV, IMP, CONTAINS, and DOES NOT CONTAIN operators that are not supported in JavaScript.
- Variable declarations (`var` keyword) are only used in user-defined functions and threads.
- CFScript is case-insensitive.
- All statements end with a semicolon, and line breaks in the code are ignored.
- Assignments are statements, not expressions, and therefore cannot be used in situations that require the assignment operation to be evaluated.
- JavaScript objects, such as `Window` and `Document`, are not available.
- Only the ColdFusion server processes CFScript. There is no client-side CFScript.

## CFScript limitation

You cannot include ColdFusion tags in CFScript. However, you can include `cfscript` blocks inside other ColdFusion tags, such as `cfoutput`.

## CFScript functional equivalents to ColdFusion tags

Tag	CFScript equivalent
<code>cfset</code>	Direct assignment, such as <code>Myvar=1;</code>
<code>cfoutput</code>	<code>WriteOutput</code> function
<code>cfif, cfelseif, cfelse</code>	<code>if</code> and <code>else</code> statements
<code>cfswitch, cfcase, cfdefaultcase</code>	<code>switch</code> , <code>case</code> , and <code>default</code> statements
<code>Indexed cfloop</code>	<code>for</code> loops
<code>Conditional cfloop</code>	<code>while</code> loops and <code>do while</code> loops
<code>Structure cfloop</code>	<code>for in</code> loop. (There is no equivalent for queries, lists, or objects.)
<code>cfbreak</code>	<code>break</code> statement. CFScript also has a <code>continue</code> statement that has no equivalent CFML tag.
<code>cftry, cfcatch</code>	<code>try</code> and <code>catch</code> statements
<code>cfcookie</code>	Direct assignment of Cookie scope memory-only variables. You cannot use direct assignment to set persistent cookies that are stored on the user's system.
<code>cfobject</code>	<code>CreateObject</code> function

For example, the following example loops through a query in CFScript:

```
...
<cfscript>
// Loop through the qGetEmails RecordSet
```

```

for (x = 1; x LTE qGetEmails.RecordCount; x=x+1) {
    This_id = qGetEmails.Emails_id[x];
    This_Subject = qGetEmails.Subject[x];
    This_RecFrom = qGetEmails.RecFrom[x];
    This_SentTo = qGetEmails.SentTo[x];
    This_dReceived = qGetEmails.dReceived[x];
    This_Body = qGetEmails.Body[x];
    ... // More code goes here.
}
</cfscript>

```

## Using CFScript statements

The following sections describe how to use these CFScript statements:

- Using assignment statements and functions
- Using conditional processing statements
- Using looping statements

### Using assignment statements and functions

CFScript assignment statements are the equivalent of the `cfset` tag. These statements have the following form:

```
lval = expression;
```

*lval* is any ColdFusion variable reference; for example:

```

x = "positive";
y = x;
a[3]=5;
structure.member=10;
ArrayCopy=myArray;

```

You can use ColdFusion function calls, including UDFs, directly in CFScript. For example, the following line is a valid CFScript statement:

```
StructInsert(employee, "lastname", FORM.lastname);
```

### Using conditional processing statements

CFScript includes the following conditional processing statements:

- `if` and `else` statements, which serve the same purpose as the `cfif`, `cfelseif`, and `cfelse` tags
- `switch`, `case`, and `default` statements, which are the equivalents of the `cfswitch`, `cfcase`, and `cfdefaultcase` tags

#### Using if and else statements

The `if` and `else` statements have the following syntax:

```
if(expr) statement [else statement]
```

In its simplest form, an `if` statement looks like this:

```
if(value EQ 2700)
    message = "You've reached the maximum";
```

A simple `if-else` statement looks like the following:

```
if(score GT 1)
    result = "positive";
else
    result = "negative";
```

CFScript does not include an `elseif` statement. However, you can use an `if` statement immediately after an `else` statement to create the equivalent of a `cfelseif` tag, as the following example shows:

```
if(score GT 1)
    result = "positive";
else if(score EQ 0)
    result = "zero";
else
    result = "negative";
```

As with all conditional processing statements, you can use curly braces to enclose multiple statements for each condition, as follows:

```
if(score GT 1) {
    result = "positive";
    message = "The result was positive.";
}
else {
    result = "negative";
    message = "The result was negative.";
}
```

**Note:** Often, you can make your code clearer by using braces even where they are not required.

### Using switch and case statements

The `switch` statement and its dependent `case` and `default` statements have the following syntax:

```
switch (expression) {
    case constant: [case constant:]... statement(s) break;
    [case constant: [case constant:]... statement(s) break;]...
    [default: statement(s)] }
```

Use the following rules and recommendations for `switch` statements:

- You cannot mix Boolean and numeric constant values in a `switch` statement.
- Each constant value must be a constant (that is, not a variable, a function, or other expression).
- Multiple `case constant:` statements can precede the statement or statements to execute if any of the cases are true. This lets you specify several matches for one code block.
- No two constant values can be the same.
- The statements following the colon in a `case` statement block do not have to be in braces. If a constant value equals the `switch` expression, ColdFusion executes all statements through the `break` statement.
- The `break` statement at the end of the `case` statement tells ColdFusion to exit the `switch` statement. ColdFusion does not generate an error message if you omit a `break` statement. However, if you omit it, ColdFusion executes all the statements in the following `case` statement, *even if that case is false*. In nearly all circumstances, this is not what you want to do.
- You can have only one `default` statement in a `switch` statement block. ColdFusion executes the statements in the `default` block if none of the `case` statement constants equals the expression value.
- The `default` statement does not have to follow all `switch` statements, but it is good programming practice to do so. If any `switch` statements follow the `default` statement you must end the `default` block code with a `break` statement.

- The `default` statement is not required. However, you should use one if the `case` constants do not include all possible values of the expression.
- The `default` statement does not have to follow all the `case` statements; however, it is good programming practice to put it there.

The following `switch` statement takes the value of a name variable:

- 1 If the name is John or Robert, it sets both the male variable and the found variable to True.
- 2 If the name is Mary, it sets the male variable to False and the found variable to True.
- 3 Otherwise, it sets the found variable to False.

```
switch(name) {
    case "John": case "Robert":
        male=True;
        found=True;
        break;
    case "Mary":
        male=False;
        found=True;
        break;
    default:
        found=False;
} //end switch
```

## Using looping statements

CFScript provides a richer selection of looping constructs than those supplied by CFML tags. It enables you to create efficient looping constructs similar to those in most programming and scripting languages. CFScript provides the following looping constructs:

- For
- While
- Do-while
- For-in

CFScript also includes the `continue` and `break` statements that control loop processing.

The following sections describe these types of loops and their uses.

### Using for loops

The for loop has the following format:

```
for (initial-expression; test-expression; final-expression) statement
```

The `initial-expression` and `final-expression` can be one of the following:

- A single assignment expression; for example, `x=5` or `loop=loop+1`
- Any ColdFusion expression; for example, `SetVariable("a",a+1)`
- Empty

The `test-expression` can be one of the following:

- Any ColdFusion expression; for example:

```
A LT 5
index LE x
```

```
status EQ "not found" AND index LT end
```

- Empty

**Note:** The test expression is re-evaluated before each repeat of the loop. If code inside the loop changes any part of the test expression, it can affect the number of iterations in the loop.

The *statement* can be a single semicolon terminated statement or a statement block in curly braces.

When ColdFusion executes a for loop, it does the following:

- 1 Evaluates the *initial expression*.
- 2 Evaluates the *test-expression*.
- 3 If the *test-expression* is False, exits the loop and processing continues following the *statement*.

If the *test-expression* is True:

- a Executes the *statement* (or statement block).
- b Evaluates the *final-expression*.
- c Returns to Step 2.

For loops are most commonly used for processing in which an index variable is incremented each time through the loop, but it is not limited to this use.

The following simple for loop sets each element in a 10-element array with its index number.

```
for(index=1;
    index LTE 10;
    index = index + 1)
    a[index]=index;
```

The following, more complex, example demonstrates two features:

- The use of curly braces to group multiple statements into a single block.
- An empty condition statement. All loop control logic is in the statement block.

```
<cfscript>
strings=ArrayNew(1);
ArraySet(strings, 1, 10, "lock");
strings[5]="key";
indx=0;
for( ; ; ) {
    indx=indx+1;
    if(Find("key",strings[indx],1)) {
        WriteOutput("Found key at " & indx & ".<br>");
        break;
    }
    else if (indx IS ArrayLen(strings)) {
        WriteOutput("Exited at " & indx & ".<br>");
        break;
    }
}
</cfscript>
```

This example shows one important issue that you must remember when creating loops: you must always ensure that the loop ends. If this example lacked the *else if* statement, and there was no “key” in the array, ColdFusion would loop forever or until a system error occurred; you would have to stop the server to end the loop.

The example also shows two issues with index arithmetic: in this form of loop you must make sure to initialize the index, and you must keep track of where the index is incremented. In this case, because the index is incremented at the top of the loop, you must initialize it to 0 so it becomes 1 in the first loop.

### Using while loops

The while loop has the following format:

```
while (expression) statement
```

The while statement does the following:

- 1 Evaluates the *expression*.
- 2 If the *expression* is True, it does the following:
  - a Executes the *statement*, which can be a single semicolon-terminated statement or a statement block in curly braces.
  - b Returns to step 1.

If the *expression* is False, processing continues with the next statement.

The following example uses a while loop to populate a 10-element array with multiples of five.

```
a = ArrayNew(1);
loop = 1;
while (loop LE 10) {
    a[loop] = loop * 5;
    loop = loop + 1;
}
```

As with other loops, you must make sure that at some point the *while expression* is False and you must be careful to check your index arithmetic.

### Using do-while loops

The do-while loop is like a while loop, except that it tests the loop condition after executing the loop statement block.

The do-while loop has the following format:

```
do statement while (expression);
```

The do while statement does the following:

- 1 Executes the *statement*, which can be a single semicolon-terminated statement or a statement block in curly braces.
- 2 Evaluates the *expression*.
- 3 If the *expression* is true, it returns to step 1.

If the *expression* is False, processing continues with the next statement.

The following example, like the while loop example, populates a 10-element array with multiples of 5:

```
a = ArrayNew(1);
loop = 1;
do {
    a[loop] = loop * 5;
    loop = loop + 1;
}
while (loop LE 10);
```

Because the loop index increment follows the array value assignment, the example initializes the loop variable to 1 and tests to make sure that it is less than or equal to 10.

The following example generates the same results as the previous two examples, but it increments the index before assigning the array value. As a result, it initializes the index to 0, and the end condition tests that the index is less than 10.

```
a = ArrayNew(1);
loop = 0;
do {
    loop = loop + 1;
    a[loop] = loop * 5;
}
while (loop LT 10);
```

The following example loops through a query:

```
<cfquery ... name="myQuery">
... sql goes here...
</cfquery>
<cfscript>
if (myQuery.RecordCount gt 0) {
    currRow=1;
    do {
        theValue=myQuery.myField[currRow];
        currRow=currRow+1;
    } while (currRow LTE myQuery.RecordCount);
}
</cfscript>
```

### Using for-in loops

The for-in loop loops over the elements in a ColdFusion structure. It has the following format:

```
for (variable in structure) statement
```

The *variable* can be any ColdFusion identifier; it holds each structure key name as ColdFusion loops through the structure. The *structure* must be the name of an existing ColdFusion structure. The *statement* can be a single semicolon terminated statement or a statement block in curly braces.

The following example creates a structure with three elements. It then loops through the structure and displays the name and value of each key. Although the curly braces are not required here, they make it easier to determine the contents of the relatively long `WriteOutput` function. In general, you can make structured control flow, especially loops, clearer by using curly braces.

```
myStruct=StructNew();
myStruct.productName="kumquat";
myStruct.quality="fine";
myStruct.quantity=25;
for (keyName in myStruct) {
    WriteOutput("myStruct." & Keyname & " has the value: " &
               myStruct[keyName] &"<br>");
}
```

**Note:** Unlike the `cfloop` tag, CFScript for-in loops do not provide built-in support for looping over queries and lists.

### Using continue and break statements

The continue and break statements enable you to control the processing inside loops:

- The `continue` statement tells ColdFusion to skip to the beginning of the next loop iteration.

- The `break` statement exits the current loop or `case` statement.

#### Using `continue`

The `continue` statement ends the current loop iteration, skips any code following it in the loop, and jumps to the beginning of the next loop iteration. For example, the following code loops through an array and displays each value that is not an empty string:

```
for (loop=1; loop LE 10; loop = loop+1) {
    if(a[loop] EQ "") continue;
    WriteOutput(loop);
}
```

(To test this code snippet, you must first create an array, `a`, with 10 or more elements, some of which are empty strings.)

In general, the `continue` statement is particularly useful if you loop over arrays or structures and you want to skip processing for array elements or structure members with specific values, such as the empty string.

#### Using `break`

The `break` statement exits the current loop or `case` statement. Processing continues at the next CFScript statement. You end `case` statement processing blocks with a `break` statement. You can also use a test case with a `break` statement to prevent infinite loops, as shown in the following example. This script loops through an array and prints out the array indexes that contain the value `key`. It uses a conditional test and a `break` statement to make sure that the loop ends when at the end of the array.

```
strings=ArrayNew(1);
ArraySet(strings, 1, 10, "lock");
strings[5]="key";
strings[9]="key";
indx=0;
for( ; ; ) {
    indx=indx+1;
    if(Find("key",strings[indx],1)) {
        WriteOutput("Found a key at " & indx & ".<br>");
    }
    else if (indx IS ArrayLen(strings)) {
        WriteOutput("Array ends at index " & indx & ".<br>");
        break;
    }
}
```

## Handling exceptions

ColdFusion provides two statements for exception handling in CFScript: `try` and `catch`. These statements are equivalent to the CFML `cftry` and `cfcatch` tags.

**Note:** This section does not explain exception-handling concepts. For a discussion of exception handling in ColdFusion, see “[Handling Errors](#)” on page 246.

### Exception handling syntax and rules

Exception-handling code in CFScript has the following format:

```
try {
    Code where exceptions will be caught
```

```

}
catch(exceptionType exceptionVariable) {
    Code to handle exceptions of type exceptionType
    that occur in the try block
}
...
catch(exceptionTypeN exceptionVariableN) {
    Code to handle exceptions of type
    exceptionTypeN that occur in the try block
}

```

**Note:** In CFScript, catch statements follow the try block; you do not put them inside the try block. This structure differs from that of the cftry tag, which must include the cfcatch tags in its body.

When you have a try statement, you must have a catch statement. In the catch block, the exceptionVariable variable contains the exception type. This variable is the equivalent of the cfcatch tag cfcatch.Type built-in variable.

## Exception handling example

The following code shows exception handling in CFScript. It uses a CreateObject function to create a Java object. The catch statement executes only if the CreateObject function generates an exception. The displayed information includes the exception message; the except.Message variable is the equivalent of calling the Java getMessage method on the returned Java exception object.

```

<cfscript>
    try {
        emp = CreateObject("Java", "Employees");
    }
    catch(Any except) {
        WriteOutput("The application was unable to perform a required operation.<br>
        Please try again later.<br>If this problem persists, contact
        Customer Service and include the following information:<br>
        #except.Message#<br>");
    }
</cfscript>

```

## CFScript example

The example in this section uses the following CFScript features:

- Variable assignment
- Function calls
- For loops
- If-else statements
- WriteOutput functions
- Switch statements

The example uses CFScript without any other ColdFusion tags. It creates a structure of course applicants. This structure contains two arrays; the first has accepted students, the second has rejected students. The script also creates a structure with rejection reasons for some (but not all) rejected students. It then displays the accepted applicants followed by the rejected students and their rejection reasons.

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>CFScript Example</title>
</head>
<body>
<cfscript>

    //Set the variables

    acceptedApplicants[1] = "Cora Cardozo";
    acceptedApplicants[2] = "Betty Bethone";
    acceptedApplicants[3] = "Albert Albertson";
    rejectedApplicants[1] = "Erma Erp";
    rejectedApplicants[2] = "David Dalhousie";
    rejectedApplicants[3] = "Franny Farkle";
    applicants.accepted=acceptedApplicants;
    applicants.rejected=rejectedApplicants;

    rejectCode=StructNew();
    rejectCode["David Dalhousie"] = "score";
    rejectCode["Franny Farkle"] = "too late";

    //Sort and display accepted applicants

    ArraySort(applicants.accepted,"text","asc");
    WriteOutput("The following applicants were accepted:<hr>");
    for (j=1;j lte ArrayLen(applicants.accepted);j=j+1) {
        WriteOutput(applicants.accepted[j] & "<br>");
    }
    WriteOutput("<br>");

    //sort and display rejected applicants with reasons information

    ArraySort(applicants.rejected,"text","asc");
    WriteOutput("The following applicants were rejected:<hr>");
    for (j=1;j lte ArrayLen(applicants.rejected);j=j+1) {
        applicant=applicants.rejected[j];
        WriteOutput(applicant & "<br>");
        if (StructKeyExists(rejectCode,applicant)) {
            switch(rejectCode[applicant]) {
                case "score":
                    WriteOutput("Reject reason: Score was too low.<br>");
                    break;
                case "late":
                    WriteOutput("Reject reason: Application was late.<br>");
                    break;
                default:
                    WriteOutput("Rejected with invalid reason code.<br>");
            } //end switch
        } //end if
        else {
            WriteOutput("Reject reason was not defined.<br>");
        } //end else
        WriteOutput("<br>");
    } //end for
</cfscript>
```

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code:

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfscript&gt; acceptedApplicants[1] = "Cora Cardozo"; acceptedApplicants[2] = "Betty Bethone"; acceptedApplicants[3] = "Albert Albertson"; rejectedApplicants[1] = "Erma Erp"; rejectedApplicants[2] = "David Dalhousie"; rejectedApplicants[3] = "Franny Farkle"; applicants.accepted=acceptedApplicants; applicants.rejected=rejectedApplicants;  rejectCode=StructNew(); rejectCode["David Dalhousie"] = "score"; rejectCode["Franny Farkle"] = "too late";</pre>	<p>Creates two one-dimensional arrays, one with the accepted applicants and another with the rejected applicants. The entries in each array are in random order.</p> <p>Creates a structure and assign each array to an element of the structure.</p> <p>Creates a structure with rejection codes for rejected applicants. The rejectedCode structure does not have entries for all rejected applicants, and one of its values does not match a valid code. The structure element references use associative array notation in order to use key names that contain spaces.</p>
<pre>ArraySort(applicants.accepted,"text","asc"); WriteOutput("The following applicants were accepted:&lt;br&gt;"); for (j=1;j lte ArrayLen(applicants.accepted);j=j+1) {   WriteOutput(applicants.accepted[j] &amp; "&lt;br&gt;");} WriteOutput("&lt;br&gt;");</pre>	<p>Sorts the accepted applicants alphabetically.</p> <p>Displays a heading.</p> <p>Loops through the accepted applicants and writes their names. Braces enhance clarity, although they are not needed for a single statement loop.</p> <p>Writes an additional line break at the end of the list of accepted applicants.</p>
<pre>ArraySort(applicants.rejected,"text","asc"); WriteOutput("The following applicants were rejected:&lt;br&gt;");</pre>	<p>Sorts rejectedApplicants array alphabetically and writes a heading.</p>
<pre>for (j=1;j lte ArrayLen(applicants.rejected);j=j+1) {   applicant=applicants.rejected[j];   WriteOutput(applicant &amp; "&lt;br&gt;");}</pre>	<p>Loops through the rejected applicants.</p> <p>Sets the applicant variable to the applicant name. This makes the code clearer and enables you to easily reference the rejectCode array later in the block.</p> <p>Writes the applicant name.</p>
<pre>if (StructKeyExists(rejectCode,applicant)) {   switch(rejectcode[applicant]) {     case "score":       WriteOutput("Reject reason: Score was too low.&lt;br&gt;");       break;     case "late":       WriteOutput("Reject reason: Application was           late.&lt;br&gt;");       break;     default:       WriteOutput("Rejected with invalid reason code.&lt;br&gt;");}   } //end switch } //end if</pre>	<p>Checks the rejectCode structure for a rejection code for the applicant.</p> <p>If a code exists, enters a switch statement that examines the rejection code value.</p> <p>If the rejection code value matches one of the known codes, displays an expanded explanation of the meaning. Otherwise (the default case), displays an indication that the rejection code is not valid.</p> <p>Comments at the end of blocks help clarify the control flow.</p>
<pre>else {   WriteOutput("Reject reason was not defined. &lt;br&gt;");}</pre>	<p>If there is no entry for the applicant in the rejectCode structure, displays a message indicating that the reason was not defined.</p>
<pre>        WriteOutput("&lt;br&gt;");}   } //end for &lt;/cfscript&gt;</pre>	<p>Displays a blank line after each rejected applicant.</p> <p>Ends the for loop that handles each rejected applicant.</p> <p>Ends the CFScript.</p>

# Chapter 7: Using Regular Expressions in Functions

Regular expressions let you perform string matching operations using ColdFusion functions; in particular, regular expressions work with the following functions:

- REFind
- REFindNoCase
- REReplace
- REReplaceNoCase

Regular expressions used in the `cfinput` and `cfTextInput` tags are JavaScript regular expressions, which have a slightly different syntax than ColdFusion regular expressions. For information on JavaScript regular expressions, see “[Building Dynamic Forms with cform Tags](#)” on page 530.

## Contents

About regular expressions .....	107
Regular expression syntax .....	109
Using backreferences .....	115
Returning matched subexpressions .....	117
Regular expression examples .....	121
Types of regular expression technologies .....	122

## About regular expressions

In traditional string matching, as used by the ColdFusion `Find` and `Replace` functions, you provide the string pattern to search for and the string to search. The following example searches a string for the pattern " BIG " and returns a string index if found. The *string index* is the location in the search string where the string pattern begins.

```
<cfset IndexOfOccurrence=Find(" BIG ", "Some BIG string")>
<!-- The value of IndexOfOccurrence is 5 --->
```

You must provide the exact string pattern to match. If the exact pattern is not found, `Find` returns an index of 0. Because you must specify the exact string pattern to match, matches for dynamic data can be very difficult, if not impossible, to construct.

The next example uses a regular expression to perform the same search. This example searches for the first occurrence in the search string of any string pattern that consists entirely of uppercase letters enclosed by spaces:

```
<cfset IndexOfOccurrence=REFind(" [A-Z]+ ", "Some BIG string")>
<!-- The value of IndexOfOccurrence is 5 --->
```

The regular expression "[A-Z]+" matches any string pattern consisting of a leading space, followed by any number of uppercase letters, followed by a trailing space. Therefore, this regular expression matches the string " BIG " and any string of uppercase letters enclosed in spaces.

By default, the matching of regular expressions is case-sensitive. You can use the case-insensitive functions, `REFindNoCase` and `REReplaceNoCase`, for case-insensitive matching.

Because you often process large amounts of dynamic textual data, regular expressions are invaluable in writing complex ColdFusion applications.

## Using ColdFusion regular expression functions

ColdFusion supplies four functions that work with regular expressions:

- `REFind`
- `REFindNoCase`
- `REReplace`
- `REReplaceNoCase`

`REFind` and `REFindNoCase` use a regular expression to search a string for a pattern and return the string index where it finds the pattern. For example, the following function returns the index of the first instance of the string " BIG ":

```
<cfset IndexOfOccurrence=REFind(" BIG ", "Some BIG BIG string")>
<!-- The value of IndexOfOccurrence is 5 -->
```

To find the next occurrence of the string " BIG ", you must call the `REFind` function a second time. For an example of iterating over a search string to find all occurrences of the regular expression, see "["Returning matched subexpressions" on page 117](#)".

`REReplace` and `REReplaceNoCase` use regular expressions to search through a string and replace the string pattern that matches the regular expression with another string. You can use these functions to replace the first match, or to replace all matches.

For detailed descriptions of the ColdFusion functions that use regular expressions, see the *CFML Reference*.

## Basic regular expression syntax

The simplest regular expression contains only a literal characters. The literal characters must match exactly the text being searched. For example, you can use the regular expression function `REFind` to find the string pattern " BIG ", just as you can with the `Find` function:

```
<cfset IndexOfOccurrence=REFind(" BIG ", "Some BIG string")>
<!-- The value of IndexOfOccurrence is 5 -->
```

In this example, `REFind` must match the exact string pattern " BIG ".

To use the full power of regular expressions, combine literal characters with character sets and special characters, as in the following example:

```
<cfset IndexOfOccurrence=REFind(" [A-Z]+ ", "Some BIG string")>
<!-- The value of IndexOfOccurrence is 5 -->
```

The literal characters of the regular expression consists of the space characters at the beginning and end of the regular expression. The character set consists of that part of the regular expression in square brackets. This character set specifies to find a single uppercase letter from A to Z, inclusive. The plus sign (+) after the square brackets is a special character specifying to find one or more occurrences of the character set.

If you removed the + from the regular expression in the previous example, "[A-Z]" matches a literal space, followed by any single uppercase letter, followed by a single space. This regular expression matches " B " but not " BIG ". The `REFind` function returns 0 for the regular expression, meaning that it did not find a match.

You can construct very complicated regular expressions containing literal characters, character sets, and special characters. Like any programming language, the more you work with regular expressions, the more you can accomplish with them. The examples in this section are fairly basic. For more examples, see “[Regular expression examples](#)” on page 121.

## Regular expression syntax

This section describes the basic rules for creating regular expressions.

### Using character sets

The pattern within the square brackets of a regular expression defines a character set that is used to match a single character. For example, the regular expression “[A-Za-z]” specifies to match any single uppercase or lowercase letter enclosed by spaces. In the character set, a hyphen indicates a range of characters.

The regular expression “B[IAU]G” matches the strings “BIG”, “BAG”, and “BUG”, but does not match the string “BOG”.

If you specified the regular expression as “B[IA][GN]”, the concatenation of character sets creates a regular expression that matches the corresponding concatenation of characters in the search string. This regular expression matches a space, followed by “B”, followed by an “I” or “A”, followed by a “G” or “N”, followed by a trailing space. The regular expression matches “BIG”, “BAG”, “BIN”, and “BAN”.

The regular expression [A-Z][a-z]\* matches any word that starts with an uppercase letter and is followed by zero or more lowercase letters. The special character \* after the closing square bracket specifies to match zero or more occurrences of the character set.

**Note:** The \* only applies to the character set that immediately precedes it, not to the entire regular expression.

A + after the closing square bracket specifies to find one or more occurrences of the character set. You interpret the regular expression “[A-Z]+” as matching one or more uppercase letters enclosed by spaces. Therefore, this regular expression matches “BIG” and also matches “LARGE”, “HUGE”, “ENORMOUS”, and any other string of uppercase letters surrounded by spaces.

### Considerations when using special characters

Since a regular expression followed by an \* can match zero instances of the regular expression, it can also match the empty string. For example,

```
<cfoutput>
    REReplace("Hello", "[T]*", "7", "ALL") - #REReplace("Hello", "[T]*", "7", "ALL")#<br>
</cfoutput>
```

results in the following output:

```
REReplace("Hello", "[T]*", "7", "ALL") - 7H7e7l7l7o
```

The regular expression [T]\* can match empty strings. It first matches the empty string before “H” in “Hello”. The “ALL” argument tells REReplace to replace all instances of an expression. The empty string before “e” is matched and so on until the empty string before “o” is matched.

This result might be unexpected. The workarounds for these types of problems are specific to each case. In some cases you can use [T]+, which requires at least one “T”, instead of [T]\*. Alternatively, you can specify an additional pattern after [T]\*.

In the following examples the regular expression has a "W" at the end:

```
<cfoutput>
    REReplace("Hello World", "[T]*W", "7", "ALL") -
        #REReplace("Hello World", "[T]*W", "7", "ALL")#<BR>
</cfoutput>
```

This expression results in the following more predictable output:

```
REReplace("Hello World", "[T]*W", "7", "ALL") - Hello 7orld
```

## Finding repeating characters

In some cases, you might want to find a repeating pattern of characters in a search string. For example, the regular expression "a{2,4}" specifies to match two to four occurrences of "a". Therefore, it would match: "aa", "aaa", "aaaa", but not "a" or "aaaaa". In the following example, the `REFind` function returns an index of 6:

```
<cfset IndexOfOccurrence=REFind("a{2,4}", "hahahaaaahaaaaahhh") >
<!-- The value of IndexOfOccurrence is 6-->
```

The regular expression "[0-9]{3,}" specifies to match any integer number containing three or more digits: "123", "45678", etc. However, this regular expression does not match a one-digit or two-digit number.

You use the following syntax to find repeating characters:

**1 {m,n}**

Where *m* is 0 or greater and *n* is greater than or equal to *m*. Match *m* through *n* (inclusive) occurrences.

The expression {0,1} is equivalent to the special character ?.

**2 {m,}**

Where *m* is 0 or greater. Match at least *m* occurrences. The syntax { , *n*} is not allowed.

The expression {1,} is equivalent to the special character +, and {0,} is equivalent to \*.

**3 { m }**

Where *m* is 0 or greater. Match exactly *m* occurrences.

## Case sensitivity in regular expressions

ColdFusion supplies case-sensitive and case-insensitive functions for working with regular expressions. `REFind` and `REReplace` perform case-sensitive matching and `REFindNoCase` and `REReplaceNoCase` perform case-insensitive matching.

You can build a regular expression that models case-insensitive behavior, even when used with a case-sensitive function. To make a regular expression case insensitive, substitute individual characters with character sets. For example, the regular expression [Jj][Aa][Vv][Aa], when used with the case-sensitive functions `REFind` or `REReplace`, matches all of the following string patterns:

- JAVA
- java
- Java
- jAvA
- All other combinations of case

## Using subexpressions

Parentheses group parts of regular expressions together into grouped *subexpressions* that you can treat as a single unit. For example, the regular expression "ha" specifies to match a single occurrence of the string. The regular expression "(ha)+" matches one or more instances of "ha".

In the following example, you use the regular expression "B(ha)+" to match the letter "B" followed by one or more occurrences of the string "ha":

```
<cfset IndexOfOccurrence=REFind("B(ha)+", "hahaBhahahaha")>
<!-- The value of IndexOfOccurrence is 5 --->
```

You can use the special character | in a subexpression to create a logical "OR". You can use the following regular expression to search for the word "jelly" or "jellies":

```
<cfset IndexOfOccurrence=REFind("jell(y|ies)", "I like peanut butter and jelly">
<!-- The value of IndexOfOccurrence is 26--->
```

## Using special characters

Regular expressions define the following list of special characters:

+ \* ? . [ ^ \$ ( ) { | \

In some cases, you use a special character as a literal character. For example, if you want to search for the plus sign in a string, you have to escape the plus sign by preceding it with a backslash:

"\+"

The following table describes the special characters for regular expressions:

Special Character	Description
\	A backslash followed by any special character matches the literal character itself, that is, the backslash escapes the special character.  For example, "\+" matches the plus sign, and "\\\" matches a backslash.
.	A period matches any character, including newline.  To match any character except a newline, use [^#chr(13)##chr(10)#], which excludes the ASCII carriage return and line feed codes. The corresponding escape codes are \r and \n.
[]	A one-character character set that matches any of the characters in that set.  For example, "[akm]" matches an "a", "k", or "m". A hyphen in a character set indicates a range of characters; for example, [a-z] matches any single lowercase letter.  If the first character of a character set is the caret (^), the regular expression matches any character <i>except</i> those in the set. It does not match the empty string.  For example, [^akm] matches any character except "a", "k", or "m". The caret loses its special meaning if it is not the first character of the set.
^	If the caret is at the beginning of a regular expression, the matched string must be at the beginning of the string being searched.  For example, the regular expression "^ColdFusion" matches the string "ColdFusion lets you use regular expressions" but not the string "In ColdFusion, you can use regular expressions."
\$	If the dollar sign is at the end of a regular expression, the matched string must be at the end of the string being searched.  For example, the regular expression "ColdFusion\$" matches the string "I like ColdFusion" but not the string "ColdFusion is fun."

Special Character	Description
?	A character set or subexpression followed by a question mark matches zero or one occurrences of the character set or subexpression.  For example, xyz?z matches either "xyz" or "xz".
	The OR character allows a choice between two regular expressions.  For example, jell(y lies) matches either "jelly" or "jellies".
+	A character set or subexpression followed by a plus sign matches one or more occurrences of the character set or subexpression.  For example, [a-z]+ matches one or more lowercase characters.
*	A character set or subexpression followed by an asterisk matches zero or more occurrences of the character set or subexpression.  For example, [a-z]* matches zero or more lowercase characters.
()	Parentheses group parts of a regular expression into subexpressions that you can treat as a single unit.  For example, (ha)+ matches one or more instances of "ha".
(?x)	If at the beginning of a regular expression, it specifies to ignore whitespace in the regular expression and lets you use ## for end-of-line comments. You can match a space by escaping it with a backslash.  For example, the following regular expression includes comments, preceded by ##, that are ignored by ColdFusion:  <pre>reFind("(?x)     one          ##first option      two         ##second option      three\ point\ five ## note escaped spaces     ", "three point five")</pre>
(?m)	If at the beginning of a regular expression, it specifies the multiline mode for the special characters ^ and \$.  When used with ^, the matched string can be at the start of the entire search string or at the start of new lines, denoted by a linefeed character or chr(10), within the search string. For \$, the matched string can be at the end of the search string or at the end of new lines.  Multiline mode does not recognize a carriage return, or chr(13), as a new line character.  The following example searches for the string "two" across multiple lines:  <pre>#reFind(" (?m)^two", "one#chr(10)#two")#</pre> This example returns 4 to indicate that it matched "two" after the chr(10) linefeed. Without (?m), the regular expression would not match anything, because ^ only matches the start of the string.  The character (?m) does not affect \A or \Z, which always match the start or end of the string, respectively. For information on \A and \Z, see <a href="#">"Using escape sequences" on page 113</a> .
(?i)	If at the beginning of a regular expression for REFind(), it specifies to perform a case-insensitive compare.  For example, the following line would return an index of 1:  <pre>#reFind("(?i)hi", "HI")#</pre> If you omit the (?i), the line would return an index of zero to signify that it did not find the regular expression.

Special Character	Description
(?=...)	<p>If at the beginning of a regular expression, it specifies to use positive lookahead when searching for the regular expression.</p> <p>Positive lookahead tests for the parenthesized subexpression like regular parenthesis, but does not include the contents in the match - it merely tests to see if it is there in proximity to the rest of the expression.</p> <p>For example, consider the expression to extract the protocol from a URL:</p> <pre>&lt;cfset regex = "http(?:://)"&gt; &lt;cfset string = "http://"&gt; &lt;cfset result = reFind(regex, string, 1, "yes")&gt; mid(string, result.pos[1], result.len[1])</pre> <p>This example results in the string "http". The lookahead parentheses ensure that the "://" is there, but does not include it in the result. If you did not use lookahead, the result would include the extraneous "://".</p> <p>Lookahead parentheses do not capture text, so backreference numbering will skip over these groups. For more information on backreferencing, see "<a href="#">Using backreferences</a>" on page 115.</p>
(?!...)	<p>If at the beginning of a regular expression, it specifies to use negative lookahead. Negative is just like positive lookahead, as specified by (?=...), except that it tests for the absence of a match.</p> <p>Lookahead parentheses do not capture text, so backreference numbering will skip over these groups. For more information on backreferencing, see "<a href="#">Using backreferences</a>" on page 115.</p>
(?:...)	<p>If you prefix a subexpression with "?:", ColdFusion performs all operations on the subexpression except that it will not capture the corresponding text for use with a back reference.</p>

You must be aware of the following considerations when using special characters in character sets, such as [a-z]:

- To include a hyphen (-) in the square brackets of a character set as a literal character, you cannot escape it as you can other special characters because ColdFusion always interprets a hyphen as a range indicator. Therefore, if you use a literal hyphen in a character set, make it the last character in the set.
- To include a closing square bracket (]) in the character set, escape it with a backslash, as in [1-3\]A-z]. You do not have to escape the ] character outside of the character set designator.

## Using escape sequences

Escape sequences are special characters in regular expressions preceded by a backslash (\). You typically use escape sequences to represent special characters within a regular expression. For example, the escape sequence \t represents a tab character within the regular expression, and the \d escape sequence specifies any digit, similar to [0-9]. In ColdFusion the escape sequences are case-sensitive.

The following table lists the escape sequences that ColdFusion supports:

Escape Sequence	Description
\b	<p>Specifies a boundary defined by a transition from an alphanumeric character to a nonalphanumeric character, or from a nonalphanumeric character to an alphanumeric character.</p> <p>For example, the string " Big" contains boundary defined by the space (nonalphanumeric character) and the "B" (alphanumeric character).</p> <p>The following example uses the \b escape sequence in a regular expression to locate the string "Big" at the end of the search string and not the fragment "big" inside the word "ambiguous".</p> <pre>reFindNoCase("\bBig\b", "Don't be ambiguous about Big.")</pre> <p>&lt;!--- The value of IndexOfOccurrence is 26 ---&gt;</p> <p>When used inside of a character set (e.g. [\b]), it specifies a backspace</p>
\B	Specifies a boundary defined by no transition of character type. For example, two alphanumeric character in a row or two nonalphanumeric character in a row; opposite of \b.
\A	Specifies a beginning of string anchor, much like the ^ special character. However, unlike ^, you cannot combine \A with (?m) to specify the start of newlines in the search string.
\Z	Specifies an end of string anchor, much like the \$ special character. However, unlike \$, you cannot combine \Z with (?m) to specify the end of newlines in the search string.
\n	Newline character
\r	Carriage return
\t	Tab
\f	Form feed
\d	Any digit, similar to [0-9]
\D	Any nondigit character, similar to [^0-9]
\w	Any alphanumeric character, similar to [:alnum:]
\W	Any nonalphanumeric character, similar to [^[:alnum:]]
\s	Any whitespace character including tab, space, newline, carriage return, and form feed. Similar to [ \t\n\r\f].
\S	Any nonwhitespace character, similar to [^\t\n\r\f]
\xdd	A hexadecimal representation of character, where d is a hexadecimal digit
\ddd	An octal representation of a character, where d is an octal digit, in the form \000 to \377

## Using character classes

In character sets within regular expressions, you can include a character class. You enclose the character class inside square brackets, as the following example shows:

```
REReplace ("Adobe Web Site", "[[:space:]]", "*", "ALL")
```

This code replaces all the spaces with \*, producing this string:

```
Adobe*Web*Site
```

You can combine character classes with other expressions within a character set. For example, the regular expression [[space:]123] searches for a space, 1, 2, or 3. The following example also uses a character class in a regular expression:

```
<cfset IndexOfOccurrence=REFind(" [[space:]] [A-Z]+ [[space:]] ",  
"Some BIG string")>
```

```
<!-- The value of IndexOfOccurrence is 5 -->
```

The following table shows the character classes that ColdFusion supports. Regular expressions using these classes match any Unicode character in the class, not just ASCII or ISO-8859 characters.

Character class	Matches
:alpha:	Any alphabetic character.
:upper:	Any uppercase alphabetic character.
:lower:	Any lowercase alphabetic character
:digit:	Any digit. Same as \d.
:alnum:	Any alphanumeric character. Same as \w.
:xdigit:	Any hexadecimal digit. Same as [0-9A-Fa-f].
:blank:	Space or a tab.
:space:	Any whitespace character. Same as \s.
:print:	Any alphanumeric, punctuation, or space character.
:punct:	Any punctuation character
:graph:	Any alphanumeric or punctuation character.
:cntrl:	Any character not part of the character classes [:upper:], [:lower:], [:alpha:], [:digit:], [:punct:], [:graph:], [:print:], or [:xdigit:].
:word:	Any alphanumeric character, plus the underscore (_)
:ascii:	The ASCII characters, in the Hexadecimal range 0 - 7F

## Using backreferences

You use parenthesis to group components of a regular expression into subexpressions. For example, the regular expression "(ha)+" matches one or more occurrences of the string "ha".

ColdFusion performs an additional operation when using subexpressions; it automatically saves the characters in the search string matched by a subexpression for later use within the regular expression. Referencing the saved subexpression text is called *backreferencing*.

You can use backreferencing when searching for repeated words in a string, such as "the the" or "is is". The following example uses backreferencing to find all repeated words in the search string and replace them with an asterisk:

```
REReplace("There is is coffee in the the kitchen",
          "[ ]+([A-Za-z]+)[ ]+\1", " * ", "ALL")
```

Using this regular expression, ColdFusion detects the two occurrences of "is" as well as the two occurrences of "the", replaces them with an asterisk enclosed in spaces, and returns the following string:

```
There * coffee in * kitchen
```

You interpret the regular expression [ ]+([A-Za-z]+)[ ]+\1 as follows:

Use the subexpression ([A-Za-z]+) to search for character strings consisting of one or more letters, enclosed by one or more spaces, [ ]+, followed by the same character string that matched the first subexpression, \1.

You reference the matched characters of a subexpression using a slash followed by a digit *n* (\*n*) where the first subexpression in a regular expression is referenced as \1, the second as \2, etc. The next section includes an example using multiple backreferences.

## Using backreferences in replacement strings

You can use backreferences in the replacement string of both the `REReplace` and `REReplaceNoCase` functions. For example, to replace the first repeated word in a text string with a single word, use the following syntax:

```
REReplace("There is is a cat in in the kitchen",
  "([A-Za-z ]+)\1", "\1")
```

This results in the sentence:

```
"There is a cat in in the kitchen"
```

You can use the optional fourth parameter to `REReplace`, *scope*, to replace all repeated words, as in the following code:

```
REReplace("There is is a cat in in the kitchen",
  "([A-Za-z ]+)\1", "\1", "ALL")
```

This results in the following string:

```
"There is a cat in the kitchen"
```

The next example uses two backreferences to reverse the order of the words "apples" and "pears" in a sentence:

```
<cfset astring = "apples and pears, apples and pears, apples and pears">
<cfset newString = REReplace("#asString#", "(apples) and (pears)",
  "\2 and \1", "ALL")>
```

In this example, you reference the subexpression (apples) as \1 and the subexpression (pears) as \2. The `REReplace` function returns the string:

```
"pears and apples, pears and apples, pears and apples"
```

**Note:** To use backreferences in either the search string or the replace string, you must use parentheses within the regular expression to create the corresponding subexpression. Otherwise, ColdFusion throws an exception.

## Using backreferences to perform case conversions in replacement strings

The `REReplace` and `REReplaceNoCase` functions support special characters in replacement strings to convert replacement characters to uppercase or lowercase. The following table describes these special characters:

Special character	Description
\u	Converts the next character to uppercase.
\l	Converts the next character to lowercase.
\U	Converts all characters to uppercase until encountering \E.
\L	Converts all characters to lowercase until encountering \E.
\E	End \U or \L.

To include a literal \u, or other code, in a replacement string, escape it with another backslash; for example \\u .

For example, the following statement replaces the uppercase string "HELLO" with a lowercase "hello". This example uses backreferences to perform the replacement. For more information on using backreferences, see ["Using backreferences in replacement strings" on page 116](#).

```
reReplace("HELLO", "([[:upper:]]*)", "Don't shout\scream \L\1")
```

The result of this example is the string "Don't shout\scream hello".

#### **Escaping special characters in replacement strings**

You use the backslash character, \, to escape backreference and case-conversion characters in replacement strings. For example, to include a literal "\u" in a replacement string, escape it, as in "\\u".

### **Omitting subexpressions from backreferences**

By default, a set of parentheses will both group the subexpression and capture its matched text for later referral by backreferences. However, if you insert "?:" as the first characters of the subexpression, ColdFusion performs all operations on the subexpression except that it will not capture the corresponding text for use with a back reference.

This is useful when alternating over subexpressions containing differing numbers of groups would complicate backreference numbering. For example, consider an expression to insert a "Mr." in between Bonjour|Hi|Hello and Bond, using a nested group for alternating between Hi & Hello:

```
<cfset regex = "(Bonjour|H(?:i|ello)) ( Bond)">
<cfset replaceString = "\1 Mr.\2">
<cfset string = "Hello Bond">
#reReplace(string, regex, replaceString) #
```

This example returns "Hello Mr. Bond". If you did not prohibit the capturing of the Hi>Hello group, the \2 backreference would end up referring to that group instead of " Bond", and the result would be "Hello Mr.ello".

## **Returning matched subexpressions**

The `REFind` and `REFindNoCase` functions return the location in the search string of the first match of the regular expression. Even though the search string in the next example contains two matches of the regular expression, the function only returns the index of the first:

```
<cfset IndexOfOccurrence=REFind(" BIG ", "Some BIG BIG string")>
<!-- The value of IndexOfOccurrence is 5 --->
```

To find all instances of the regular expression, you must call the `REFind` and `REFindNoCase` functions multiple times.

Both the `REFind` and `REFindNoCase` functions take an optional third parameter that specifies the starting index in the search string for the search. By default, the starting location is index 1, the beginning of the string.

To find the second instance of the regular expression in this example, you call `REFind` with a starting index of 8:

```
<cfset IndexOfOccurrence=REFind(" BIG ", "Some BIG BIG string", 8)>
<!-- The value of IndexOfOccurrence is 9 --->
```

In this case, the function returns an index of 9, the starting index of the second string " BIG ".

To find the second occurrence of the string, you must know that the first string occurred at index 5 and that the string's length was 5. However, `REFind` only returns starting index of the string, not its length. So, you either must know the length of the matched string to call `REFind` the second time, or you must use subexpressions in the regular expression.

The `REFind` and `REFindNoCase` functions let you get information about matched subexpressions. If you set these functions' fourth parameter, `ReturnSubExpression`, to `True`, the functions return a CFML structure with two arrays, `pos` and `len`, containing the positions and lengths of text strings that match the subexpressions of a regular expression, as the following example shows:

```
<cfset sLenPos=REFind(" BIG ", "Some BIG BIG string", 1, "True")>
<cfoutput>
  <cfdump var="#sLenPos#">
</cfoutput><br>
```

The following image shows the output of the `cfdump` tag:

LEN	15
POS	15

Element one of the `pos` array contains the starting index in the search string of the string that matched the regular expression. Element one of the `len` array contains length of the matched string. For this example, the index of the first "BIG" string is 5 and its length is also 5. If there are no occurrences of the regular expression, the `pos` and `len` arrays each contain one element with a value of 0.

You can use the returned information with other string functions, such as `mid`. The following example returns that part of the search string matching the regular expression:

```
<cfset myString="Some BIG BIG string">
<cfset sLenPos=REFind(" BIG ", myString, 1, "True")>
<cfoutput>
  #mid(myString, sLenPos.pos[1], sLenPos.len[1])#
</cfoutput>
```

Each additional element in the `pos` array contains the position of the first match of each subexpression in the search string. Each additional element in `len` contains the length of the subexpression's match.

In the previous example, the regular expression "BIG" contained no subexpressions. Therefore, each array in the structure returned by `REFind` contains a single element.

After executing the previous example, you can call `REFind` a second time to find the second occurrence of the regular expression. This time, you use the information returned by the first call to make the second:

```
<cfset newstart = sLenPos.pos[1] + sLenPos.len[1] - 1>
<!-- subtract 1 because you need to start at the first space --->
<cfset sLenPos2=REFind(" BIG ", "Some BIG BIG string", newstart, "True")>
<cfoutput>
  <cfdump var="#sLenPos2#">
</cfoutput><br>
```

The following image shows the output of the `cfdump` tag:

LEN	15
POS	19

If you include subexpressions in your regular expression, each element of `pos` and `len` after element one contains the position and length of the first occurrence of each subexpression in the search string.

In the following example, the expression `[A-Za-z]+` is a subexpression of a regular expression. The first match for the expression `([A-Za-z]+)[ ]+`, is “is is”.

```
<cfset sLenPos=REFind("([A-Za-z]+) [ ]+\1",
    "There is is a cat in in the kitchen", 1, "True")>
<cfoutput>
    <cfdump var="#sLenPos#">
</cfoutput><br>
```

The following image shows the output of the `cfdump` tag:

LEN	1	5
	2	2
POS	1	7
	2	7

The entries `sLenPos.pos[1]` and `sLenPos.len[1]` contain information about the match of the entire regular expression. The array elements `sLenPos.pos[2]` and `sLenPos.len[2]` contain information about the first subexpression (“is”). Because `REFind` returns information on the first regular expression match only, the `sLenPos` structure does not contain information about the second match to the regular expression, “in in”.

The regular expression in the following example uses two subexpressions. Therefore, each array in the output structure contains the position and length of the first match of the entire regular expression, the first match of the first subexpression, and the first match of the second subexpression.

```
<cfset sString = "apples and pears, apples and pears, apples and pears">
<cfset regex = "(apples) and (pears)">
<cfset sLenPos = REFind(regex, sString, 1, "True")>
<cfoutput>
    <cfdump var="#sLenPos#">
</cfoutput><br><br>
```

The following image shows the output of the `cfdump` tag:

LEN	1	16
	2	6
	3	5
POS	1	1
	2	1
	3	12

For a full discussion of subexpression usage, see the sections on `REFind` and `REFindNoCase` in the ColdFusion functions chapter in the *CFML Reference*.

## Specifying minimal matching

The regular expression quantifiers ?, \*, +, {min,} and {min,max} specify a minimum and/or maximum number of instances of a given expression to match. By default, ColdFusion locates the greatest number characters in the search string that match the regular expression. This behavior is called *maximal matching*.

For example, you use the regular expression "<b>(.\*)</b>" to search the string "<b>one</b> <b>two</b>". The regular expression "<b>(.\*)</b>", matches both of the following:

- <b>one</b>
- <b>one</b> <b>two</b>

By default, ColdFusion always tries to match the regular expression to the largest string in the search string. The following code shows the results of this example:

```
<cfset sLenPos=REFind("<b>(.*)</b>", "<b>one</b> <b>two</b>", 1, "True")>
<cfoutput>
  <cfdump var="#sLenPos#">
</cfoutput><br>
```

The following image shows the output of the `cfdump` tag:

POS	1	1
	2	4
LEN	1	21
	2	14

Thus, the starting position of the string is 1 and its length is 21, which corresponds to the largest of the two possible matches.

However, sometimes you might want to override this default behavior to find the shortest string that matches the regular expression. ColdFusion includes minimal-matching quantifiers that let you specify to match on the smallest string. The following table describes these expressions:

Expression	Description
*?	minimal-matching version of *
+?	minimal-matching version of +
??	minimal-matching version of ?
{min,}?	minimal-matching version of {min,}
{min,max}?	minimal-matching version of {min,max}
{n}?	(no different from {n}, supported for notational consistency)

If you modify the previous example to use the minimal-matching syntax, the code is as follows:

```
<cfset sLenPos=REFind("<b>(.*)?</b>", "<b>one</b> <b>two</b>", 1, "True")>
<cfoutput>
    <cfdump var="#sLenPos#">
</cfoutput><br>
```

The following image shows the output of the `cfdump` tag:

POS	1 1
	2 4
LEN	1 10
	2 3

Thus, the length of the string found by the regular expression is 10, corresponding to the string "<b>one</b>".

## Regular expression examples

The following examples show some regular expressions and describe what they match:

Expression	Description
[\\?&] value=	A URL parameter value in a URL.
[A-Z] : (\ \ [A-Z0-9_] +) +	An uppercase DOS/Windows path in which (a) is not the root of a drive, and (b) has only letters, numbers, and underscores in its text.
^ [A-Za-z] [A-Za-z0-9_] *	A ColdFusion variable with no qualifier.
( [A-Za-z] [A-Za-z0-9_] *) ( \ . [A-Za-z] [A-Za-z0-9_] *) ?	A ColdFusion variable with no more than one qualifier; for example, Form.VarName, but not Form.Image.VarName.

Expression	Description
(\+ -)?[1-9][0-9]*	An integer that does not begin with a zero and has an optional sign.
(\+ -)?[0-9]+(\.\[0-9]\*)?	A real number.
(\+ -)?[1-9]\.\[0-9]\*\E(\+ -)?[0-9]+	A real number in engineering notation.
a{2,4}	Two to four occurrences of "a": aa, aaa, aaaa.
(ba){3,}	At least three "ba" pairs: bababa, babababa, and so on.

## Regular expressions in CFML

The following examples of CFML show some common uses of regular expression functions:

Expression	Returns
REReplace (CGI.Query_String, "CFID=[0-9]+[\&]*", "")	The query string with parameter CFID and its numeric value stripped out.
REReplace("I Love Jellies", "[[:lower:]]","x","ALL")	I Lxxx Jxxxxx
REReplaceNoCase("cabaret", "[A-Z]", "G", "ALL")	GGGGGGG
REReplace (Report, "\\$[0-9,]*\.[0-9]*", "\$***.*")", "")	The string value of the variable Report with all positive numbers in the dollar format changed to "\$**.*".
REFind ("[Uu]\.?[Ss]\.?[Aa]\.?", Report )	The position in the variable Report of the first occurrence of the abbreviation USA. The letters can be in either case and the abbreviation can have a period after any letter.
REFindNoCase("a+c", "ABCAACCDD")	4
REReplace("There is is coffee in the the kitchen", "( [A-Za-z]+) [\n]+\1", "*", "ALL")	There * coffee in * kitchen
REReplace(report, "<[^>]*>", "", "All")	Removes all HTML tags from a string value of the report variable.

## Types of regular expression technologies

Many types of regular expression technologies are available to programmers. JavaScript, Perl, and POSIX are all examples of different regular expression technologies. Each technology has its own syntax specifications and is not necessarily compatible with other technologies.

ColdFusion supports regular expressions that are Perl compliant with a few exceptions:

- A period, ., always matches newlines.
- In replacement strings, use \n instead of \$n for backreference variables. ColdFusion escapes all \$ in the replacement string.
- You do not have to escape backslashes in replacement strings. ColdFusion escapes them, with the exception of case conversion sequences or escaped versions (e.g. \u or \\u).
- Embedded modifiers ( (?i), etc. ) always affect the entire expression, even if they are inside a group.

- \Q and the combinations \u\L and \l\U are not supported in replacement strings.

The following Perl statements are not supported:

- Lookbehind (?<=) (<?!)
- \x{hhhh}
- \N
- \p
- \C

An excellent reference on regular expressions is *Mastering Regular Expressions*, by Jeffrey E. F. Friedl, O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1997, ISBN: 1-56592-257-3, available at [www.oreilly.com](http://www.oreilly.com).

# Part 2: Building Blocks of ColdFusion Applications

This part contains the following topics:

<a href="#">Creating ColdFusion Elements</a> .....	126
<a href="#">Writing and Calling User-Defined Functions</a> .....	134
<a href="#">Building and Using ColdFusion Components</a> .....	158
<a href="#">Creating and Using Custom CFML Tags</a> .....	190
<a href="#">Building Custom CFXAPI Tags</a> .....	205



# Chapter 8: Creating ColdFusion Elements

You can create ColdFusion elements to organize your code. When you create any of these elements, you write your code once and use it, without copying it, in many places.

## Contents

About CFML elements that you create .....	126
Including pages with the <code>cfinclude</code> tag.....	127
About user-defined functions .....	128
Using ColdFusion components.....	129
Using custom CFML tags.....	130
Using CFX tags .....	131
Selecting among ColdFusion code reuse methods.....	132

## About CFML elements that you create

ColdFusion provides you with several techniques and elements to create sections of code that you can use multiple times in an application. Many of the elements also let you extend the built-in capabilities of ColdFusion. ColdFusion provides the following techniques and elements:

- ColdFusion pages you include using the `cfinclude` tag
- User-defined functions (UDFs)
- ColdFusion components
- Custom CFML tags
- CFX (ColdFusion Extension) tags

The following sections describe the features of each of these elements and provide guidelines for determining which to use in your application. Other chapters describe the elements in detail. The last section in this chapter includes a table to help you choose among these techniques and elements for different purposes.

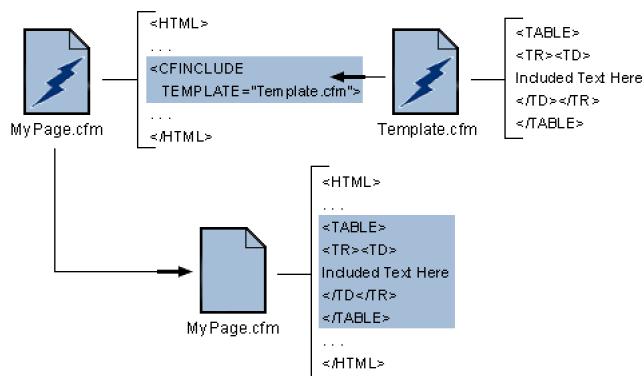
ColdFusion can also use elements developed using other technologies, including the following:

- JSP tags from JSP tag libraries. For information on using JSP tags, see “[Integrating J2EE and Java Elements in CFML Applications](#)” on page 927.
- Java objects, including objects in the Java run-time environment and JavaBeans. For information on using Java objects, see “[Integrating J2EE and Java Elements in CFML Applications](#)” on page 927.
- Microsoft COM (Component Object Model) objects. For information on using COM objects, see “[Integrating COM and CORBA Objects in CFML Applications](#)” on page 972.
- CORBA (Common Object Request Broker Architecture) objects. For information on using CORBA objects, see “[Integrating COM and CORBA Objects in CFML Applications](#)” on page 972.
- Web services. For information on using web services, see “[Using Web Services](#)” on page 900.

## Including pages with the `cfinclude` tag

The `cfinclude` tag adds the contents of a ColdFusion page to another ColdFusion page, as if the code on the included page were part of the page that uses the `cfinclude` tag. It lets you pursue a “write once use multiple times” strategy for ColdFusion elements that you incorporate in multiple pages. Instead of copying and maintaining the same code on multiple pages, you can store the code in one page and then refer to it in many pages. For example, the `cfinclude` tag is commonly used to put a header and footer on multiple pages. This way, if you change the header or footer design, you only change the contents of a single file.

The model of an included page is that it is part of your page; it just resides in a separate file. The `cfinclude` tag cannot pass parameters to the included page, but the included page has access to all the variables on the page that includes it. The following image shows this model:



### Using the `cfinclude` tag

When you use the `cfinclude` tag to include one ColdFusion page in another ColdFusion page, the page that includes another page is referred to as the *calling* page. When ColdFusion encounters a `cfinclude` tag it replaces the tag on the calling page with the output from processing the included page. The included page can also set variables in the calling page.

The following line shows a sample `cfinclude` tag:

```
<cfinclude template = "header.cfm">
```

**Note:** You cannot break CFML code blocks across pages. For example, if you open a `cfoutput` block in a ColdFusion page, you must close the block on the same page; you cannot include the closing portion of the block in an included page.

ColdFusion searches for included files as follows:

- The `template` attribute specifies a path relative to the directory of the calling page.
- If the template value is prefixed with a forward slash (/), ColdFusion searches for the included file in directories that you specify on the Mappings page of the ColdFusion Administrator.

**Important:** A page must not include itself. Doing so causes an infinite processing loop, and you must stop the ColdFusion server to resolve the problem.

#### Include code in a calling page

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page named `header.cfm` that displays your company’s logo. Your page can consist of just the following lines, or it can include many lines to define an entire header:

```

<br>
```

(For this example to work, you must also put your company's logo as a GIF file in the same directory as the header.cfm file.)

- 2 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Test for Include</title>
</head>
<body>
    <cfinclude template="header.cfm">
</body>
</html>
```

- 3 Save the file as includeheader.cfm and view it in a browser.

The header should appear along with the logo.

## Recommended uses

Consider using the `cfinclude` tag in the following cases:

- For page headers and footers
- To divide a large page into multiple logical chunks that are easier to understand and manage
- For large “snippets” of code that are used in many places but do not require parameters or fit into the model of a function or tag

## About user-defined functions

User-defined functions (UDFs) let you create application elements in a format in which you pass in arguments and get a return a value. You can define UDFs using CFScript or the `cffunction` tag. The two techniques have several differences, of which the following are the most important:

- If you use the `cffunction` tag, your function can include CFML tags.
- If you write your function using CFScript, you cannot include CFML tags.

You can use UDFs in your application pages just as you use standard ColdFusion functions. When you create a function for an algorithm or procedure that you use frequently, you can then use the function wherever you need the procedure, just as you would use a ColdFusion built-in function. For example, the following line calls the function `MyFunct` and passes it two arguments:

```
<cfset returnValue=MyFunct(Arg1, Arg2)>
```

You can group related functions in a ColdFusion component. For more information, see “[Using ColdFusion components](#)” on page 129.

As with custom tags, you can easily distribute UDFs to others. For example, the Common Function Library Project at [www.clib.org](http://www.clib.org) is an open-source collection of CFML user-defined functions.

## Recommended uses

Typical uses of UDFs include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Data manipulation routines, such as a function to reverse an array
- String and date and time routines, such as a function to determine whether a string is a valid IP address
- Mathematical calculation routines, including standard trigonometric and statistical operations or calculating loan amortization
- Routines that call functions externally, for example using COM or CORBA, such as routines to determine the space available on a Windows file system drive

Consider using UDFs in the following circumstances:

- You must pass in a number of arguments, process the results, and return a value. UDFs can return complex values, including structures that contain multiple simple values.
- You want to provide logical units, such as data manipulation functions.
- Your code must be recursive.
- You distribute your code to others.

If you can create either a UDF or a custom CFML tag for a particular purpose, first consider creating a UDF because invoking it requires less system overhead than using a custom tag.

## For more information

For more information on user-defined functions, see [“Writing and Calling User-Defined Functions” on page 134](#).

# Using ColdFusion components

ColdFusion components (CFCs) are ColdFusion templates that contain related functions and arguments that each function accepts. The CFC contains the CFML tags necessary to define its functions and arguments and return a value. ColdFusion components are saved with a .cfc extension.

CFCs combine the power of objects with the simplicity of CFML. By packaging related functionality into a single unit, they provide an object or class shell from which functions can be called.

ColdFusion components can make their data private, so that it is available to all functions (also called methods) in the component, but not to any application that uses the component.

ColdFusion components have the following features:

- They are designed to provide related services in a single unit.
- They can provide web services and make them available over the Internet.
- They can provide ColdFusion services that Flash clients can call directly.
- They have several features that are familiar to object-oriented programmers, including data hiding, inheritance, packages, and introspection.

## Recommended uses

Consider using ColdFusion components when doing the following:

- Creating web services. (To create web services in ColdFusion, you must use components.)
- Creating services that are callable by Flash clients.

- Creating libraries of related functions, particularly if they must share data.
- Using integrated application security mechanisms based on roles and the requestor location.
- Developing code in an object-oriented manner, in which you use methods on objects and can create objects that extend the features of existing objects.

## For more information

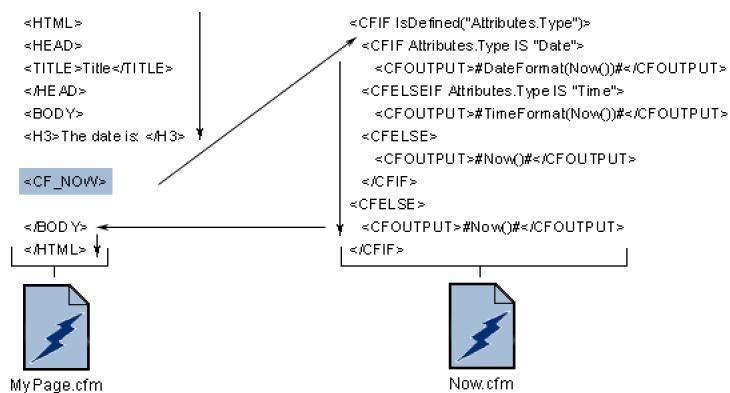
For more information on using ColdFusion components, see “[Building and Using ColdFusion Components](#)” on [page 158](#)

# Using custom CFML tags

Custom tags written in CFML behave like ColdFusion tags. They can do all of the following:

- Take arguments.
- Have tag bodies with beginning and ending tags.
- Do specific processing when ColdFusion encounters the beginning tag.
- Do processing that is different from the beginning tag processing when ColdFusion encounters the ending tag.
- Have any valid ColdFusion page content in their bodies, including both ColdFusion built-in tags and custom tags (referred to as nested tags), or even JSP tags or JavaScript.
- Be called recursively; that is, a custom tag can, if designed properly, call itself in the tag body.
- Return values to the calling page in a common scope or the calling page’s Variables scope, but custom tags do not return values directly, the way functions do.

Although a custom tag and a ColdFusion page that you include using the `cfinclude` tag are both ColdFusion pages, they differ in how they are processed. When a page calls a custom tag, it hands processing off to the custom tag page and waits until the custom tag page completes. When the custom tag finishes, it returns processing (and possibly data) to the calling page; the calling page can then complete its processing. The following image shows how this works. The arrows indicate the flow of ColdFusion processing the pages.



## Calling custom CFML tags

Unlike built-in tags, you can invoke custom CFML tags in the following three ways:

- Call a tag directly.
- Call a tag using the `cfmodule` tag.
- Use the `cfimport` tag to import a custom tag library directory.

To call a CFML custom tag directly, precede the filename with `cf_`, omit the `.cfm` extension, and put the name in angle brackets (`<>`). For example, use the following line to call the custom tag defined by the file `mytag.cfm`:

```
<cf_myTag>
```

If your tag takes a body, end it with the same tag name preceded with a forward slash (/), as follows:

```
</cf_myTag>
```

For information on using the `cfmodule` and `cfimport` tags to call custom CFML tags, see “[Creating and Using Custom CFML Tags](#)” on page 190.

## Recommended uses

ColdFusion custom tags let you abstract complex code and programming logic into simple units. These tags let you maintain a CFML-like design scheme for your code. You can easily distribute your custom tags and share tags with others. For example, the ColdFusion Developer’s Exchange includes a library of custom tags that perform a wide variety of often-complex jobs; see <http://www.adobe.com/cfusion/exchange/index.cfm?view=sn130>.

Consider using CFML custom tags in the following circumstances:

- You need a tag-like structure, which has a body and an end tag, with the body contents changing from invocation to invocation.
- You want to associate specific processing with the beginning tag, the ending tag, or both tags.
- To use a logical structure in which the tag body uses “child” tags or subtags. This structure is similar to the `cfform` tag, which uses subtags for the individual form fields.
- You do not need a function format in which the calling code uses a direct return value.
- Your code must be recursive.
- Your functionality is complex.
- To distribute your code in a convenient form to others.

If you can create either a UDF or a custom CFML tag for a purpose, first consider creating a UDF because invoking it requires less system overhead than using a custom tag.

## For more information

For more information on custom CFML tags, see “[Creating and Using Custom CFML Tags](#)” on page 190

# Using CFX tags

ColdFusion Extension (CFX) tags are custom tags that you write in Java or C++. Generally, you create a CFX tag to do something that is not possible in CFML. CFX tags also let you use existing Java or C++ code in your ColdFusion application. Unlike CFML custom tags, CFX tags cannot have bodies or ending tags.

CFX tags can return information to the calling page in a page variable or by writing text to the calling page.

CFX tags can do the following:

- Have any number of custom attributes.
- Create and manipulate ColdFusion queries.
- Dynamically generate HTML to be returned to the client.
- Set variables within the ColdFusion page from which they are called.
- Throw exceptions that result in standard ColdFusion error messages.

## Calling CFX tags

To use a CFX tag, precede the class name with `cfx_` and put the name in angle brackets. For example, use the following line to call the CFX tag defined by the `MyCFXClass` class and pass it one attribute.

```
<cfx_MyCFXClass myArgument="arg1">
```

## Recommended uses

CFX tags provide one way of using C++ or Java code. However, you can also create Java classes and COM objects and access them using the `cfobject` tag. CFX tags, however, provide some built-in features that the `cfobject` tag does not have:

- CFX tags are easier to call in CFML code. You use CFX tags directly in CFML code as you would any other tag, and you can pass arguments using a standard tag format.
- ColdFusion provides predefined classes for use in your Java or C++ code that facilitate CFX tag development. These classes include support for request handling, error reporting, and query management.

You should consider using CFX tags in the following circumstances:

- You already have existing application functionality written in C++ or Java that you want to incorporate into your ColdFusion application.
- You cannot build the functionality you need using ColdFusion elements.
- You want to provide the new functionality in a tag format, as opposed to using the `cfobject` tag to import native Java or COM objects.
- You want use the Java and C++ classes provided by ColdFusion for developing your CFX code.

## For more information

For more information on CFX tags, see “[Building Custom CFXAPI Tags](#)” on page 205.

# Selecting among ColdFusion code reuse methods

The following table lists common reasons to employ code reuse methods and indicates the techniques to consider for each purpose. The letter **P** indicates that the method is preferred. (There can be more than one preferred method.) The letter **A** means that the method provides an alternative that might be useful in some circumstances.

This table does not include CFX tags. You use CFX tags only when you should code your functionality in C++ or Java. For more information about using CFX tags, see “[Using CFX tags](#)” on page 131.

Purpose	cfinclude tag	Custom tag	UDF	Component
Provide code, including CFML, HTML, and static text, that must be used in multiple pages.	P			
Deploy headers and footers.	P			
Include one page in another page.	P			
Divide pages into smaller units.	P			
Use variables from a calling page.	A	P	P	
Implement code that uses recursion.		P	P	P
Distribute your code to others.		P	P	P
Operate on a body of HTML or CFML text.		P		
Use subtags.		P		
Provide a computation, data manipulation, or other procedure.		A	P	
Provide a single functional element that takes any number of input values and returns a (possibly complex) result.		A	P	
Use variables, whose variable names might change from use to use.		A	P	P
Provide accessibility from Flash clients.		A	A	P
Use built-in user security features.			A	P
Encapsulate multiple related functions and properties.				P
Create web services.				P
Implement object-oriented coding methodologies.				P

# Chapter 9: Writing and Calling User-Defined Functions

Creating custom functions for algorithms or procedures that you call frequently lets you organize and reuse the functions in your ColdFusion application pages.

## Contents

<a href="#">About user-defined functions</a>	134
<a href="#">Creating user-defined functions</a>	135
<a href="#">Calling user-defined functions</a>	139
<a href="#">Working with arguments and variables in functions</a>	140
<a href="#">Handling errors in UDFs</a>	147
<a href="#">A user-defined function example</a>	152
<a href="#">Using UDFs effectively</a>	153

## About user-defined functions

You can create your own custom functions, known as *user-defined functions*, or UDFs. You then use them in your application pages the same way you use standard ColdFusion functions. You can also organize functions you create by grouping related functions into ColdFusion components. For more information, see “[Building and Using ColdFusion Components](#)” on page 158.

When you create a function for an algorithm or procedure that you use frequently, you can then use the function wherever you require the procedure. If you must change the procedure, you change only one piece of code. You can use your function anywhere that you can use a ColdFusion expression: in tag attributes, between number (#) signs in output, and in CFScript code. Typical uses of UDFs include, but are not limited to the following:

- Data manipulation routines, such as a function to reverse an array
- String and date/time routines, such as a function to determine whether a string is a valid IP address
- Mathematical calculation routines, including standard trigonometric and statistical operations or calculating loan amortization
- Routines that call functions externally, for example using COM or CORBA, including routines to determine the space available on a Windows file system drive

For information about selecting among user-defined functions, ColdFusion components, and custom tags, see “[Creating ColdFusion Elements](#)” on page 126.

**Note:** The Common Function Library Project at [www.cflib.org](http://www.cflib.org) is an open source collection of CFML user-defined functions.

# Creating user-defined functions

Before you create a UDF, you must determine where you want to define it, and whether you want to use CFML or CFScript to create it.

## Determining where to create a user-defined function

You can define a function in the following places:

- In a ColdFusion component. If you organize your functions in ColdFusion components, you use the functions as described in [“Using ColdFusion components” on page 170](#).
- On the page where it is called. You can even define it below the place on the page where it is called, but this poor coding practice can result in confusing code.
- On a page that you include using a `cfinclude` tag. The `cfinclude` tag must be executed before the function gets called. For example, you can define all your application’s functions on a single page and place a `cfinclude` tag at the top of pages that use the functions.
- On any page that puts the function name in a scope common with the page on which you call the function. For more information on UDF scoping, see [“Specifying the scope of a function” on page 153](#).
- On the Application.cfc or Application.cfm page. For more information, see [“Designing and Optimizing a ColdFusion Application” on page 218](#).

For recommendations on selecting where you define functions, see the sections [“Using Application.cfm and function include files” on page 153](#) and [“Specifying the scope of a function” on page 153](#).

## About creating functions using CFScript

You use the `function` statement to define the function in CFScript. CFScript function definitions have the following features and limitations:

- The function definition syntax is familiar to anyone who uses JavaScript or most programming languages.
- CFScript is efficient for writing business logic, such as expressions and conditional operations.
- CFScript function definitions cannot include CFML tags.

The following is a CFScript definition for a function that returns a power of 2:

```
<cfscript>
function twoPower(exponent) {
    return 2^exponent;
}
</cfscript>
```

For more information on how to use CFScript to define a function, see [“Defining functions in CFScript” on page 135](#).

## Defining functions in CFScript

You define functions using CFScript in a manner similar to defining JavaScript functions. You can define multiple functions in a single CFScript block.

**Note:** For more information on using CFScript, see [“Extending ColdFusion Pages with CFML Scripting” on page 92](#).

### CFScript function definition syntax

A CFScript function definition has the following syntax:

```
function functionName( [argName1[, argName2...]] )
{
    CFScript Statements
}
```

The following table describes the function variables:

Function variable	Description
functionName	The name of the function. You cannot use the name of a standard ColdFusion function or any name that starts with "cf". You cannot use the same name for two different function definitions. Function names cannot include periods.
argName1...	Names of the arguments required by the function. The number of arguments passed into the function must equal or exceed the number of arguments in the parentheses at the start of the function definition. If the calling page omits any of the required arguments, ColdFusion generates a mismatched argument count error.

The body of the function definition must be in curly braces, even if it is empty.

The following two statements are allowed only in function definitions:

Statement	Description
<code>var variableName = expression;</code>	<p>Creates and initializes a variable that is local to the function (function variable). This variable has meaning only inside the function and is not saved between calls to the function. It has precedence in the function body over any variables with the same name that exist in any other scopes. You never prefix a function variable with a scope identifier, and the name cannot include periods. The initial value of the variable is the result of evaluating the expression. The expression can be any valid ColdFusion expression, including a constant or even another UDF.</p> <p>All <code>var</code> statements must be at the top of the function declaration, before any other statements. You must initialize all variables when you declare them. You cannot use the same name for a function variable and an argument.</p> <p>Each <code>var</code> statement can initialize only one variable.</p> <p>You should use the <code>var</code> statement to initialize all function-only variables, including loop counters and temporary variables.</p>
<code>return expression;</code>	Evaluates expression (which can be a variable), returns its value to the page that called the function, and exits the function. You can return any ColdFusion variable type.

#### A simple CFScript example

The following example function adds the two arguments and returns the result:

```
<cfscript>
function Sum(a,b) {
    var sum = a + b;
    return sum;
}
</cfscript>
```

In this example, a single line declares the function variable and uses an expression to set it to the value to be returned. This function can be simplified so that it does not use a function variable, as follows:

```
function MySum(a,b) {Return a + b;}
```

You must always use curly braces around the function definition body, even if it is a single statement.

## About creating functions by using tags

You use the `cffunction` tag to define a UDF in CFML. The `cffunction` tag syntax has the following features and limitations:

- Developers who have a background in CFML or HTML, but no scripting or programming experience will be more familiar with the syntax.
- You can include any ColdFusion tag in your function definition. Therefore, you can create a function, for example, that accesses a database.
- You can embed CFScript code inside the function definition.
- The `cffunction` tag provides attributes that enable you to easily limit the execution of the tag to authorized users or specify how the function can be accessed.

The following code uses the `cffunction` tag to define the exponentiation function:

```
<cffunction name="twoPower" output=True>
    <cfargument name="exponent">
        <cfreturn 2^exponent>
</cffunction>
```

For more information on how to use the `cffunction` tag to define a function, see “[Defining functions by using the cffunction tag](#)” on page 137.

## Defining functions by using the `cffunction` tag

The `cffunction` and `cfargument` tags let you define functions in CFML without using CFScript.

For information on ColdFusion components, see “[Building and Using ColdFusion Components](#)” on page 158. For more information on the `cffunction` tag, see the *CFML Reference*.

### The `cffunction` tag function definition format

A `cffunction` tag function definition has the following format:

```
<cffunction name="functionName" [returnType="type" roles="roleList"
    access="accessType" output="Boolean"]>
    <cfargument name="argumentName" [Type="type" required="Boolean"
        default="defaultValue"]>
    <!-- Function body code goes here. -->
    <cfreturn expression>
</cffunction>
```

where square brackets ([ ]) indicate optional arguments. You can have any number of `cfargument` tags.

The `cffunction` tag specifies the name you use when you call the function. You can optionally specify other function characteristics, as the following table describes:

Attribute	Description
name	The function name.
returnType	(Optional) The type of data that the function returns. The valid standard type names are: any, array, binary, boolean, date, guid, numeric, query, string, struct, uid, variableName, xml, and void. If you specify any other name, ColdFusion requires the argument to be a ColdFusion component with that name.  ColdFusion throws an error if you specify this attribute and the function tries to return data with a type that ColdFusion cannot automatically convert to the one you specified. For example, if the function returns the result of a numeric calculation, a returnType attribute of string or numeric is valid, but array is not.
roles	(Optional) A comma-delimited list of security roles that can invoke this method. If you omit this attribute, ColdFusion does not restrict user access to the function.  If you use this attribute, the function executes only if the current user is logged in using the <code>cfloginuser</code> tag and is a member of one or more of the roles specified in the attribute. Otherwise, ColdFusion throws an unauthorized access exception. For more information on user security, see " <a href="#">Securing Applications</a> " on page 311.
output	(Optional) Determines how ColdFusion processes displayable output in the function body.  If you do not specify this option, ColdFusion treats the body of the function as normal CFML. As a result, text and the result of any <code>cfoutput</code> tags in the function definition body are displayed each time the function executes.  If you specify <code>true</code> or <code>yes</code> , the body of the function is processed as if it were in a <code>cfoutput</code> tag. ColdFusion displays variable values and expression results if you surround the variables and expressions with number signs (#).  If you specify <code>false</code> or <code>no</code> , the function is processed as if it were in a <code>cfsilent</code> tag. The function does not display any output. The code that calls the function is responsible for displaying any function results.

You must use `cfargument` tags for required function arguments. All `cfargument` tags must precede any other CFML code in a `cffunction` tag body. Therefore, put the `cfargument` tags immediately following the `cffunction` opening tag. The `cfargument` tag takes the following attributes:

Attribute	Description
name	The argument name.
type	(Optional) The data type of the argument. The type of data that is passed to the function. The valid standard type names are any, array, binary, boolean, date, guid, numeric, query, string, struct, uid, and variableName. If you specify any other name, ColdFusion requires the argument to be a ColdFusion component with that name.  ColdFusion throws an error if you specify this attribute and the function is called with data of a type that ColdFusion cannot automatically convert to the one you specified. For example, if the argument <code>type</code> attribute is numeric, you cannot call the function with an array.
required	(Optional) A Boolean value that specifies whether the argument is required. If set to <code>true</code> and the argument is omitted from the function call, ColdFusion throws an error. The default value is <code>false</code> . The required attribute is not required if you specify a <code>default</code> attribute.  Because you do not identify arguments when you call a function, all <code>cfargument</code> tags that specify required arguments must precede any <code>cfargument</code> tags that specify optional arguments in the <code>cffunction</code> definition.
default	(Optional) The default value for an optional argument if no argument value is passed. If you specify this attribute, ColdFusion ignores the <code>required</code> attribute.

**Note:** The `cfargument` tag is not required for optional arguments. This feature is useful if a function can take an indeterminate number of arguments. If you do not use the `cfargument` tag for an optional argument, reference it by using its position in the Arguments scope array. For more information see "[Using the Arguments scope as an array](#)" on page 143.

### Using a CFML tag in a user-defined function

The most important advantage of using the `cffunction` tag over defining a function in CFScript is that you can include CFML tags in the function. Thus, UDFs can encapsulate activities, such as database lookups, that require ColdFusion tags. Also, you can use the `cfoutput` tag to display output on the calling page with minimal coding.

**Note:** To improve performance, avoid using the `cfparam` tag in ColdFusion functions. Instead, use the `cfset` tag.

The following example function looks up and returns an employee's department ID. It takes one argument, the employee ID, and looks up the corresponding department ID in the `cfdocexamples` Employee table:

```
<cffunction name="getDeptID" >
    <cfargument name="empID" required="true" type="numeric">
    <cfset var cfdocexamples="">
    <cfquery dataSource="cfdocexamples" name="deptID">
        SELECT Dept_ID
        FROM Employee
        WHERE Emp_ID = #empID#
    </cfquery>
    <cfreturn deptID.Dept_ID>
</cffunction>
```

### Rules for function definitions

The following rules apply to functions that you define using CFScript or the `cffunction` tag:

- The function name must be unique. It must be different from any existing variable, UDF, or built-in function name, except you can use the ColdFusion advanced security function names.
- The function name must not start with the letters `cf` in any form. (For example, `CF_MyFunction`, `cfmyFunction`, and `cfxMyFunction` are not valid UDF names.)
- You cannot redefine or overload a function. If a function definition is active, ColdFusion generates an error if you define a second function with the same name.
- You cannot nest function definitions; that is, you cannot define one function inside another function definition.
- The function can be recursive, that is, the function definition body can call the function.
- The function does not have to return a value.

You can use tags or CFScript to create a UDF. Each technique has advantages and disadvantages.

## Calling user-defined functions

You can call a function anywhere that you can use an expression, including in number signs (#) in a `cfoutput` tag, in a CFScript, or in a tag attribute value. One function can call another function, and you can use a function as an argument to another function.

You can call a UDF in two ways:

- With unnamed, positional arguments, as you would call a built-in function
- With named arguments, as you would use attributes in a tag

You can use either technique for any function. However, if you use named arguments, you must use the same argument names to call the function as you use to define the function. You cannot call a function with a mixture of named and unnamed arguments.

One example of a user-defined function is a TotalInterest function that calculates loan payments based on a principal amount, annual percentage, and loan duration in months. (For this function's definition, see [“A user-defined function example” on page 152](#)). You might call the function without argument names on a form's action page, as follows:

```
<cfoutput>
    Interest: #TotalInterest(Form.Principal, Form.Percent, Form.Months)#
</cfoutput>
```

You might call the function with argument names, as follows:

```
<cfoutput>
    Interest: #TotalInterest(principal=Form.Principal, annualPercent=Form.Percent,
                           months=Form.Months)#
</cfoutput>
```

## Working with arguments and variables in functions

### Good argument naming practice

An argument's name should represent its use. For example, the following code is unlikely to result in confusion:

```
<cfscript>
    function SumN(Addend1,Addend2)
        { return Addend1 + Addend2; }
</cfscript>
<cfset x = 10>
<cfset y = 12>
<cfoutput>#SumN(x,y)#{</cfoutput>
```

The following, similar code is more likely to result in programming errors:

```
<cfscript>
    function SumN(x,y)
        { return x + y; }
</cfscript>
<cfset x = 10>
<cfset y = 12>
<cfoutput>#SumN(x,y)#{</cfoutput>
```

### Passing arguments

ColdFusion passes the following data types to the function by value:

- Integers
- Real numbers
- Strings (including lists)
- Date-time objects
- Arrays

As a result, any changes that you make in the function to these arguments do not affect the variable that was used to call the function, even if the calling code is on the same ColdFusion page as the function definition.

ColdFusion passes queries, structures, and external objects such as COM objects into the function by reference. As a result, any changes to these arguments in the function also change the value of the variable in the calling code.

For an example of the effects of passing arguments, see “[Passing complex data](#)” on page 141.

## **Passing complex data**

Structures, queries, and complex objects such as COM objects are passed to UDFs by reference, so the function uses the same copy of the data as the caller. Arrays are passed to user-defined functions by value, so the function gets a new copy of the array data and the array in the calling page is unchanged by the function. As a result, you must handle arrays differently from all other complex data types.

### **Passing structures, queries, and objects**

For your function to modify the caller’s copy of a structure, query, or object, you must pass the variable as an argument. Because the function gets a reference to the caller’s structure, the caller variable reflects all changes in the function. You do not have to return the structure to the caller. After the function returns, the calling page accesses the changed data by using the structure variable that it passed to the function.

If you do not want a function to modify the caller’s copy of a structure, query, or object, use the `Duplicate` function to make a copy and pass the copy to the function.

### **Passing arrays**

If you want your function to modify the caller’s copy of the array, the simplest solution is to pass the array to the function and return the changed array to the caller in the function `return` statement. In the caller, use the same variable name in the function argument and return variable.

The following example shows how to directly pass and return arrays. In this example, the `doubleOneDArray` function doubles the value of each element in a one-dimensional array.

```
<cfscript>
//Initialize some variables
//This creates a simple array.
a=ArrayNew(1);
a[1]=2;
a[2]=22;
//Define the function.
function doubleOneDArray(OneDArray) {
    var i = 0;
    for ( i = 1; i LE arrayLen(OneDArray); i = i + 1)
        { OneDArray[i] = OneDArray[i] * 2; }
    return OneDArray;
}
//Call the function.
a = doubleOneDArray(a);
</cfscript>
<cfdump var="#a#">
```

This solution is simple, but it is not always optimal:

- This technique requires ColdFusion to copy the entire array twice, once when you call the function and once when the function returns. This is inefficient for large arrays and can reduce performance, particularly if the function is called frequently.
- You can use the return value for other purposes, such as a status variable.

If you do not use the `return` statement to return the array to the caller, you can pass the array as an element in a structure and change the array values inside the structure. Then the calling page can access the changed data by using the structure variable it passed to the UDF.

The following code shows how to rewrite the previous example using an array in a structure. It returns True as a status indicator to the calling page and uses the structure to pass the array data back to the calling page.

```
<cfscript>
//Initialize some variables.
//This creates an simple array as an element in a structure.
arrayStruct=StructNew();
arrayStruct.Array=ArrayNew(1);
arrayStruct.Array[1]=2;
arrayStruct.Array[2]=22;
//Define the function.
function doubleOneDArrayS(OneDArrayStruct) {
    var i = 0;
    for ( i = 1; i LE arrayLen(OneDArrayStruct.Array); i = i + 1)
        { OneDArrayStruct.Array[i] = OneDArrayStruct.Array[i] * 2; }
    return True;
}
//Call the function.
Status = doubleOneDArrayS(arrayStruct);
WriteOutput("Status: " & Status);
</cfscript>
<br>
<cfdump var="#arrayStruct#">
```

You must use the same structure element name for the array (in this case Array) in the calling page and the function.

## About the Arguments scope

All function arguments exist in their own scope, the Arguments scope.

The Arguments scope exists for the life of a function call. When the function returns, the scope and its variables are destroyed.

However, destroying the Argument scope does not destroy variables, such as structures or query objects, that ColdFusion passes to the function by reference. The variables on the calling page that you use as function arguments continue to exist; if the function changes the argument value, the variable in the calling page reflects the changed value.

The Arguments scope is special, in that you can treat the scope as either an array *or* a structure. This dual nature of the Arguments scope is useful because it makes it easy to use arguments in any of the following circumstances:

- You define the function using CFScript.
- You define the function using the `cffunction` tag.
- You pass arguments using argument name=value format.
- You pass arguments as values only.
- The function takes optional, undeclared arguments.

The following sections describe the general rules for using the Arguments scope as an array and a structure. For more information on using the Arguments scope in functions defined using CFScript, see “[Using the Arguments scope in CFScript](#)” on page 145. For more information on using the Arguments scope in functions defined using the `cffunction` tag, see “[Using the Arguments scope in cffunction definitions](#)” on page 145.

### The contents of the Arguments scope

The following rules apply to the Arguments scope and its contents:

- The scope contains all the arguments passed into a function.

- If you use `cffunction` to define the function, the scope always contains an entry “slot” for each declared argument, even if you do not pass the argument to the function when you call it. If you do not pass a declared (optional) argument, the scope entry for that argument is empty.

When you call a function that you defined using CFScript, you must pass the function a value for each argument declared in the function definition. Therefore, the Arguments scope for a CFScript call does not have empty slots.

The following example shows these rules. Assume that you have a function declared, as follows:

```
<cffunction name="TestFunction">
    <cfargument name="Arg1">
    <cfargument name="Arg2">
</cffunction>
```

You can call this function with a single argument, as in the following line:

```
<cfset TestFunction(1) >
```

The resulting Arguments scope looks like the following:

As an array		As a structure	
Entry	Value	Entry	Value
1	1	Arg1	1
2	undefined	Arg2	undefined

In this example, the following functions return the value 2 because there are two defined arguments:

```
ArrayLen(Arguments)
StructCount(Arguments)
```

However, the following tests return the value `false`, because the contents of the second element in the Arguments scope is undefined.

```
Isdefined("Arguments.Arg2")
testArg2 = Arguments[2]>
Isdefined("testArg2")
```

**Note:** The `IsDefined` function does not test the existence of array elements. Instead, put any code that might try to access an undefined array element in a `try` block and use a `catch` block to handle exceptions that arise if elements do not exist.

#### Using the Arguments scope as an array

The following rules apply to referencing Arguments scope as an array:

- If you call the function using unnamed arguments, the array index is the position of the argument in the function call.
- If you use names to pass the arguments, the array indexes correspond to the order in which the arguments are declared in the function definition.
- If you use names to pass arguments, and do not pass all the arguments defined in the function, the Arguments array has an empty entry at the index corresponding to the argument that was not passed. This rule applies only to functions created using the `cffunction` tag.
- If you use a name to pass an optional argument that is not declared in the function definition, the array index of the argument is the sum of the following:

- a** The number of arguments defined with names in the function.
- b** The position of the optional argument among the arguments passed in that do not have names defined in the function.

However, using argument names in this manner is not good programming practice because you cannot ensure that you always use the same optional argument names when calling the function.

To demonstrate these rules, define a simple function that displays the contents of its Arguments array and call the function with various argument combinations, as the following example shows:

```
<cffunction name="TestFunction" >
    <cfargument name="Arg1">
    <cfargument name="Arg2">
    <cfloop index="i" from="1" to="#ArrayLen(Arguments)#">
        <cfoutput>Argument #i#: #Arguments[i]#<br></cfoutput>
    </cfloop>
</cffunction>

<strong>One Unnamed argument</strong><br>
<cfset TestFunction(1)>
<strong>Two Unnamed arguments</strong><br>
<cfset TestFunction(1, 2)>
<strong>Three Unnamed arguments</strong><br>
<cfset TestFunction(1, 2, 3)>
<strong>Arg1:</strong><br>
<cfset TestFunction(Arg1=8)>
<strong>Arg2:</strong><br>
<cfset TestFunction(Arg2=9)>
<strong>Arg1=8, Arg2=9:</strong><br>
<cfset TestFunction(Arg1=8, Arg2=9)>
<strong>Arg2=6, Arg1=7</strong><br>
<cfset TestFunction(Arg2=6, Arg1=7)>
<strong>Arg1=8, Arg2=9, Arg3=10:</strong><br>
<cfset TestFunction(Arg1=8, Arg2=9, Arg3=10)>
<strong>Arg2=6, Arg3=99, Arg1=7</strong><br>
<cfset TestFunction(Arg2=6, Arg3=99, Arg1=7)>
```

**Note:** Although you can use the Arguments scope as an array, the `IsArray(Arguments)` function always returns `false` and the `cfdump` tag displays the scope as a structure.

### Using the Arguments scope as a structure

The following rule applies when referencing Arguments scope as a structure:

- Use the argument names as structure keys. For example, if your function definition includes a Principal argument, refer to the argument as `Arguments.Principal`.

The following rules are also true, but *avoid writing code that uses them*. To ensure program clarity, only use the Arguments structure for arguments that you name in the function definition. Use the Arguments scope as an array for optional arguments that you do not declare in the function definition.

- If the function can take unnamed optional arguments, use array notation to reference the unnamed arguments. For example, if the function declaration includes two named arguments and you call the function with three arguments, refer to the third argument as `Arguments[3]`. To determine if an unnamed optional argument exists, use the `StructKeyExists` function; for example, `StructKeyExists(Arguments, "3")`.

- If you do not name an optional argument in the function definition, but do use a name for it in the function call, use the name specified in the function call. For example, if you have an unnamed optional argument and call the function using the name myOptArg for the argument, you can refer to the argument as Arguments.myOptArg in the function body. This usage, however, is poor programming practice, as it makes the function definition contents depend on variable names in the code that calls the function.

### Using the Arguments scope in CFScript

A function can have optional arguments that you do not have to specify when you call the function. To determine the number of arguments passed to the function, use the following function:

```
ArrayLen(Arguments)
```

When you define a function using CFScript, the function must use the Arguments scope to retrieve the optional arguments. For example, the following SumN function adds two or more numbers together. It requires two arguments and supports any number of additional optional arguments. You can refer to the first two, required, arguments as Arg1 and Arg2 or as Arguments[1] and Arguments[2]. You must refer to the third, fourth, and any additional optional arguments as Arguments[3], Arguments[4], and so on.

```
function SumN(Arg1,Arg2) {  
    var arg_count = ArrayLen(Arguments);  
    var sum = 0;  
    var i = 0;  
    for( i = 1 ; i LTE arg_count; i = i + 1 )  
    {  
        sum = sum + Arguments[i];  
    }  
    return sum;  
}
```

With this function, any of the following function calls are valid:

```
SumN(Value1, Value2)  
SumN(Value1, Value2, Value3)  
SumN(Value1, Value2, Value3, Value4)
```

and so on.

The code never uses the Arg1 and Arg2 argument variables directly, because their values are always the first two elements in the Arguments array and it is simpler to step through the array. Specifying Arg1 and Arg2 in the function definition ensures that ColdFusion generates an error if you pass the function one or no arguments.

**Note:** Avoid referring to a required argument in the body of a function by both the argument name and its place in the Arguments scope array or structure, as this can be confusing and makes it easier to introduce errors.

For more information on the Arguments scope, see “[About the Arguments scope](#)” on page 142.

### Using the Arguments scope in cffunction definitions

When you define a function using the `cffunction` tag, you generally refer to the arguments directly by name if all arguments are named in the `cfargument` tags. If you do use the Arguments scope identifier, follow the rules listed in “[About the Arguments scope](#)” on page 142.

## Function-only variables

In addition to the Arguments scope, each function can have a number of variables that exist only inside the function, and are not saved between times the function gets called. As soon as the function exits, all the variables in this scope are removed.

In CFScript, you create function-only variables with the `var` statement. Unlike other variables, you *never* prefix function-only variables with a scope name.

#### Using function-only variables

Make sure to use the `var` statement in CFScript UDFs to declare all function-specific variables, such as loop indexes and temporary variables that are required only for the duration of the function call. Doing this ensures that these variables are available inside the function only, and makes sure that the variable names do not conflict with the names of variables in other scopes. If the calling page has variables of the same name, the two variables are independent and do not affect each other.

For example, if a ColdFusion page has a `cfloop` tag with an index variable `i`, and the tag body calls a CFScript UDF that also has a loop with a function-only index variable `i`, the UDF does not change the value of the calling page loop index, and the calling page does not change the UDF index. So you can safely call the function inside the `cfloop` tag body.

In general, use the `var` statement to declare all UDF variables, other than the function arguments or shared-scope variables, that you use only inside CFScript functions. Use another scope, however, if the value of the variable must persist between function calls; for example, for a counter that the function increments each time it is called.

#### Referencing caller variables

A function can use and change any variable that is available in the calling page, including variables in the caller's Variables (local) scope, as if the function was part of the calling page. For example, if you know that the calling page has a local variable called `Customer_name` (and there is no function scope variable named `Customer_name`) the function can read and change the variable by referring to it as `Customer_name` or (using better coding practice) `Variables.Customer_name`. Similarly, you can create a local variable inside a function and then refer to it anywhere in the calling page *after* the function call. You cannot refer to the variable before you call the function.

However, you should generally avoid using the caller's variables directly inside a function. Using the caller's variables creates a dependency on the caller. You must always ensure that the code outside the function uses the same variable names as the function. This can become difficult if you call the function from many pages.

You can avoid these problems by using only the function arguments and the return value to pass data between the caller and the function. Do not reference calling page variables directly in the function. As a result, you can use the function anywhere in an application (or even in multiple applications), without concern for the calling code's variables.

As with many programming practice, there are valid exceptions to this recommendation. For example you might do any of the following:

- Use a shared scope variable, such as an Application or Session scope counter variable.
- Use the Request scope to store variables used in the function. For more information, see “[Using the Request scope for static variables and constants](#)” on page 154.
- Create context-specific functions that work directly with caller data if you *always* synchronize variable names.

**Note:** If your function must directly change a simple variable in the caller (one that is not passed to the function by reference), you can place the variable inside a structure argument.

#### Using arguments

Function arguments can have the same names, but different values, as variables in the caller. Avoid such uses for clarity, however.

The following rules apply to argument persistence:

- Because simple variable and array arguments are passed by value, their names and values exist only while the function executes.
- Because structures, queries, and objects such as COM objects are passed by reference, the argument *name* exists only while the function executes, but the underlying *data* persists after the function returns and can be accessed by using the caller's variable name. The caller's variable name and the argument name can, and should, be different.

**Note:** If a function must use a variable from another scope that has the same name as a function-only variable, prefix the external variable with its scope identifier, such as Variables or Form. (However, remember that using variables from other scopes directly in your code is often poor practice.)

## Handling errors in UDFs

This section discusses the following topics:

- Displaying error messages directly in the function
- Returning function status information to the calling page
- Using try/catch or cftry/cfcatch blocks and the cfthrow and cfrethrow tags to handle and generate exceptions

The technique you use depends on the circumstances of your function and application and on your preferred programming style. However, most functions should use the second or third technique, or a combination of the two. The following sections discuss the uses, advantages, and disadvantages of each technique, and provide examples of their use.

### Displaying error messages

Your function can test for errors and use the WriteOutput function to display an error message directly to the user. This method is particularly useful for providing immediate feedback to users for simple input errors. You can use it independently or in conjunction with either of the other two error-handling methods.

For example, the following variation on a "Hello world" function displays an error message if you do not enter a name in the form:

```
<cfform method="POST" action="#CGI.script_name#">
    <p>Enter your Name:&nbsp;
    <input name="name" type="text" hspace="30" maxlength="30">
    <input type="Submit" name="submit" value="OK">
</cfform>
<cfscript>
    function HelloFriend(Name) {
        if (Name is "") WriteOutput("You forgot your name!");
        else WriteOutput("Hello " & name &"!");
        return "";
    }
    if (IsDefined("Form.submit")) HelloFriend(Form.name);
</cfscript>
```

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code:

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfform method="POST" action="#CGI.script_name#&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Enter your Name:&amp;nbsp;         &lt;input name="name" type="text" hspace="30"             maxlength="30"&gt;     &lt;input type="Submit" name="submit" value="OK"&gt; &lt;/cfform&gt;</pre>	<p>Creates a simple form requesting you to enter your name.</p> <p>Uses the script_name CGI variable to post to this page without specifying a URL.</p> <p>If you do not enter a name, the form posts an empty string as the name field.</p>
<pre>&lt;cfscript&gt;     function HelloFriend(Name) {         if (Name is "") WriteOutput("You forgot your             name!");         else WriteOutput("Hello " &amp; name &amp;"!");         return "";     }     if (IsDefined("Form.submit"))         HelloFriend(Form.name); &lt;/cfscript&gt;</pre>	<p>Defines a function to display "Hello <i>name</i>!" First, checks whether the argument is an empty string. If so, displays an error message.</p> <p>Otherwise displays the hello message.</p> <p>Returns the empty string. (The caller does not use the return value). It is not necessary to use curly braces around the if or else statement bodies because they are single statements.</p> <p>If this page has been called by submitting the form, calls the HelloFriend function. Otherwise, the page just displays the form.</p>

## Providing status information

In some cases, such as those where the function cannot provide a corrective action, the function cannot, or should not, handle the error directly. In these cases, your function can return information to the calling page. The calling page must handle the error information and act appropriately.

Consider the following mechanisms for providing status information:

- Use the return value to indicate the function status only. The return value can be a Boolean success/failure indicator. The return value can also be a status code, for example where 1 indicates success, and various failure types are assigned known numbers. With this method, the function must set a variable in the caller to the value of a successful result.
- Set a status variable that is available to the caller (not the return variable) to indicate success or failure and any information about the failure. With this method, the function can return the result directly to the caller. In this method, the function should use only the return value and structure arguments to pass the status back to the caller.

Each of these methods can have variants, and each has advantages and disadvantages. The technique that you use should depend on the type of function, the application in which you use it, and your coding style.

The following example, which modifies the function used in “[A user-defined function example](#)” on page 152, uses one version of the status variable method. It provides two forms of error information:

- It returns -1, instead of an interest value, if it encounters an error. This value can serve as an error indicator because you never pay negative interest on a loan.
- It also writes an error message to a structure that contains an error description variable. Because the message is in a structure, it is available to both the calling page and the function.

### The TotalInterest function

After changes to handle errors, the TotalInterest function looks like the following. Code that is changed from the example in “[A user-defined function example](#)” on page 152 is in bold.

```
<cfscript>
function TotalInterest(principal, annualPercent, months, status) {
    Var years = 0;
    Var interestRate = 0;
```

```

Var totalInterest = 0;
principal = trim(principal);
principal = REReplace(principal, "[\$,]", "", "ALL");
annualPercent = Replace(annualPercent, "%", "", "ALL");
if ((principal LE 0) OR (annualPercent LE 0) OR (months LE 0)) {
    Status.errorMsg = "All values must be greater than 0";
    Return -1;
}
interestRate = annualPercent / 100;
years = months / 12;
totalInterest = principal*((1+ interestRate)^years)-1;
Return DollarFormat(totalInterest);
}
</cfscript>

```

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code that has been changed or added to the previous version of this example. For a description of the initial code, see [“A user-defined function example” on page 152](#).

Code	Description
function TotalInterest(principal, annualPercent, months, status)	The function now takes an additional argument, a status structure. Uses a structure for the status variable so that changes that the function makes affect the status structure in the caller.
if ((principal LE 0) OR (annualPercent LE 0) OR (months LE 0)) {     Status.errorMsg = "All values must be greater than 0";     Return -1; }	Checks to make sure the principal, percent rate, and duration are all greater than zero. If any is not, sets the errorMsg key (the only key) in the Status structure to a descriptive string. Also, returns -1 to the caller and exits the function without processing further.

#### Calling the function

The code that calls the function now looks like the following. Code that is changed from the example in [“A user-defined function example” on page 152](#) is in bold.

```

<cfset status = StructNew()>
<cfset myInterest = TotalInterest(Form.Principal,
    Form.AnnualPercent,Form.Months, status)>
<cfif myInterest EQ -1>
    <cfoutput>
        ERROR: #status.errorMsg#<br>
    </cfoutput>
<cfelse>
    <cfoutput>
        Loan amount: #Form.Principal#<br>
        Annual percentage rate:
            #Form.AnnualPercent#<br>
        Loan duration: #Form.Months# months<br>
        TOTAL INTEREST: #myInterest#<br>
    </cfoutput>
</cfif>

```

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code that has been changed or added:

Code	Description
<cfset status = StructNew()>	Creates a structure to hold the function status.
<cfset myInterest = TotalInterest (Form.Principal, Form.AnnualPercent, Form.Months, status)>	Calls the function. This time, the function requires four arguments, including the status variable.
<cfif myInterest EQ -1> <cfdump> ERROR: #status.errorMsg#  </cfdump>	If the function returns -1, there must be an error. Displays the message that the function placed in the status.errorMsg structure key.
<cfelse> <cfdump> Loan amount: #Form.Principal#  Annual percentage rate: #Form.AnnualPercent#  Loan duration: #Form.Months# months  TOTAL INTEREST: #myInterest#  </cfdump> </cfif>	If the function does not return -1, it returns an interest value. Displays the input values and the function return value.

## Using exceptions

UDFs written in CFScript can handle exceptions using the `try` and `catch` statements. UDFs written using the `cffunction` tag can use the `cftry`, `cfcatch`, `cfthrow`, and `cfrethrow` tags. Using exceptions corresponds to the way many functions in other programming languages handle errors, and can be an effective way to handle errors. In particular, it separates the functional code from the error-handling code, and it can be more efficient than other methods at runtime, because it does not require testing and branching.

Exceptions in UDFs have the following two dimensions:

- Handling exceptions generated by running the UDF code
- Generating exceptions when the UDF identifies invalid data or other conditions that would cause errors if processing continued

### Handling exceptions in UDFs

A UDF should use try/catch blocks to handle exceptions in the same conditions that any other ColdFusion application uses try/catch blocks. These are typically circumstances where the function uses an external resource, such as a Java, COM, or CORBA object, a database, or a file. When possible, your application should prevent, rather than catch, exceptions caused by invalid application data. For example, the application should prevent users from entering a zero value for a form field that is used to divide another number, rather than handling exceptions generated by dividing by zero.

When ColdFusion catches an exception, the function can use any of the following methods to handle the exception:

- If the error is recoverable (for example, if the problem is a database time-out where a retry might resolve the issue), try to recover from the problem.
- Display a message, as described in “[Displaying error messages](#)” on page 147.
- Return an error status, as described in “[Providing status information](#)” on page 148.
- If the UDF is defined using the `cffunction` tag, throw a custom exception, or rethrow the exception so that it will be caught by the calling ColdFusion page. For more information on throwing and rethrowing exceptions, see “[Handling runtime exceptions with ColdFusion tags](#)” on page 258.

### Generating exceptions in UDFs

If you define your function using the `cffunction` tag, you can use the `cfthrow` and `cfrethrow` tags to throw errors to the page that called the function. You can use this technique whenever your UDF identifies an error, instead of displaying a message or returning an error status. For example, the following code rewrites the example from “[Providing status information](#) on page 148” to use the `cffunction` tag and CFML, and to throw and handle an exception if any of the form values are not positive numbers.

The lines that identify invalid data and throw the exception are in bold. The remaining lines are equivalent to the CFScript code in the previous example. However, the code that removes unwanted characters must precede the error checking code.

```
<cffunction name="TotalInterest">
    <cfargument name="principal" required="Yes">
    <cfargument name="annualPercent" required="Yes">
    <cfargument name="months" required="Yes">
    <cfset var years = 0>
    <cfset var interestRate = 0>
    <cfset var totalInterest = 0>

    <cfset principal = trim(principal)>
    <cfset principal = REReplace(principal, "[\$,]", "", "ALL")>
    <cfset annualPercent = Replace(annualPercent, "%", "", "ALL")>

    <cfif ((principal LE 0) OR (annualPercent LE 0) OR (months LE 0))>
        <cfthrow type="InvalidData" message="All values must be greater than 0.">
    </cfif>

    <cfset interestRate = annualPercent / 100>
    <cfset years = months / 12>
    <cfset totalInterest = principal*
        (((1+ interestRate)^years)-1)>
    <cfreturn DollarFormat(totalInterest)>
</cffunction>
```

The code that calls the function and handles the exception looks like the following. The changed lines are in bold.

```
<cftry>
    <cfset status = StructNew()>
    <cfset myInterest = TotalInterest(Form.Principal, Form.AnnualPercent,
        Form.Months, status)>
    <cfoutput>
        Loan amount: #Form.Principal#<br>
        Annual percentage rate: #Form.AnnualPercent#<br>
        Loan duration: #Form.Months# months<br>
        TOTAL INTEREST: #myInterest#<br>
    </cfoutput>
    <cfcatch type="InvalidData">
        <cfoutput>
            #cfcatch.message#<br>
        </cfoutput>
    </cfcatch>
</cftry>
```

## A user-defined function example

The following simple function takes a principal amount, an annual percentage rate, and a loan duration in months and returns the total amount of interest to be paid over the period. You can optionally use the percent sign for the percentage rate, and include the dollar sign and comma separators for the principal amount.

You could use the TotalInterest function in a cfoutput tag of a form's action page, as follows:

```
<cfoutput>
    Loan amount: #Form.Principal#<br>
    Annual percentage rate: #Form.AnnualPercent#<br>
    Loan duration: #Form.Months# months<br>
    TOTAL INTEREST: #TotalInterest(Form.Principal, Form.AnnualPercent, Form.Months)#<br>
</cfoutput>
```

### Defining the function using CFScript

```
<cfscript>
function TotalInterest(principal, annualPercent, months) {
    Var years = 0;
    Var interestRate = 0;
    Var totalInterest = 0;
    principal = trim(principal);
    principal = REReplace(principal, "[\$,]","", "ALL");
    annualPercent = Replace(annualPercent,"%","", "ALL");
    interestRate = annualPercent / 100;
    years = months / 12;
    totalInterest = principal*((1+ interestRate)^years)-1;
    Return DollarFormat(totalInterest);
}
</cfscript>
```

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code:

Code	Description
function TotalInterest(principal, annualPercent, months) {	Starts the TotalInterest function definition. Requires three variables: the principal amount, the annual percentage rate, and the loan duration in months.
Var years = 0; Var interestRate = 0; Var totalInterest = 0;	Declares intermediate variables used in the function and initializes them to 0. All var statements must precede the rest of the function code.
principal = trim(principal); principal = REReplace(principal, "[\\$,]","", "ALL"); annualPercent = Replace(annualPercent,"%","", "ALL"); interestRate = annualPercent / 100; years = months / 12;	Removes any leading or trailing spaces from the principal argument. Removes any dollar sign (\$) and comma (,) characters from the principal argument to get a numeric value.  Removes any percent (%) character from the annualPercent argument to get a numeric value, then divides the percentage value by 100 to get the interest rate.  Converts the loan from months to years.
totalInterest = principal* (((1+ interestRate)^years)-1); Return DollarFormat(totalInterest); }	Calculates the total amount of interest due. It is possible to calculate the value in the Return statement, but this example uses an intermediate totalInterest variable to make the code easier to read. Returns the result formatted as a US currency string. Ends the function definition.

## Defining the function using the cffunction tag

The following code replaces CFScript statements with their equivalent CFML tags.

```
<cffunction name="TotalInterest">
    <cfargument name="principal" required="Yes">
    <cfargument name="annualPercent" required="Yes">
    <cfargument name="months" required="Yes">
    <cfset var years = 0>
    <cfset var interestRate = 0>
    <cfset var totalInterest = 0>
    <cfset principal = trim(principal)>
    <cfset principal = REReplace(principal, "[\$,]", "", "ALL")>
    <cfset annualPercent = Replace(annualPercent, "%", "", "ALL")>
    <cfset interestRate = annualPercent / 100>
    <cfset years = months / 12>
    <cfset totalInterest = principal *
        (((1+ interestRate)^years)-1)>
    <cfreturn DollarFormat(totalInterest)>
</cffunction>
```

# Using UDFs effectively

This section provides information that will help you use user-defined functions more effectively.

## Using functions in ColdFusion component

In many cases, the most effective use of UDFs is within a CFC. For more information on CFCs, see “[Building and Using ColdFusion Components](#)” on page 158.

## Using Application.cfm and function include files

Consider the following techniques for making your functions available to your ColdFusion pages:

- If you consistently call a small number of UDFs, consider putting their definitions on the Application.cfm page.
- If you call UDFs in only a few of your application pages, do not include their definitions in Application.cfm.
- If you use many UDFs, put their definitions on one or more ColdFusion pages that contain only UDFs. You can include the UDF definition page in any page that calls the UDFs.

The next section describes other techniques for making UDFs available to your ColdFusion pages.

## Specifying the scope of a function

User-defined function names are essentially ColdFusion variables. ColdFusion variables are names for data.

Function names are names (references) for segments of CFML code. Therefore, like variables, functions belong to scopes.

### About functions and scopes

Like ColdFusion variables, UDFs exist in a scope:

- When you define a UDF, ColdFusion puts it in the Variables scope.
- You can assign a UDF to a scope the same way you assign a variable to a scope, by assigning the function to a name in the new scope. For example, the following line assigns the MyFunc UDF to the Request scope:

```
<cfset Request.MyFunc = Variables.MyFunc>
```

You can now use the function from any page in the Request scope by calling Request.MyFunc.

### Selecting a function scope

The following table describes the advantages and disadvantages of scopes that you might consider using for your functions:

Scope	Considerations
Application	Makes the function available across all invocations of the application. Access to UDFs in Application scope is multi-threaded and you can execute multiple copies of the UDF at one time.
Request	Makes the function available for the life of the current HTTP request, including in all custom tags and nested custom tags. This scope is useful if a function is used in a page and in the custom tags it calls, or in nested custom tags.
Server	Makes the function available to all pages on a single server. In most cases, this scope is not a good choice because in clustered systems, it only makes the function available on a single server, and all code that uses the function must be inside a <code>cflock</code> block.
Session	Makes the function available to all pages during the current user session. This scope has no significant advantages over the Application scope.

### Using the Request scope

You can effectively manage functions that are used in application pages and custom tags by doing the following:

- 1 Define the functions on a function definitions page.
- 2 On the functions page, assign the functions to the request scope.
- 3 Use a `cfinclude` tag to include the function definition page on the application page, but do not include it on any custom tag pages.
- 4 Always call the functions using the request scope.

This way you only need to include the functions once per request and they are available throughout the life of the request. For example, create a `myFuncs.cfm` page that defines your functions and assigns them to the Request scope using syntax such as the following:

```
function MyFunc1(Argument1, Argument2)
{ Function definition goes here }
Request.MyFunc1 = MyFunc1
```

The application page includes the `myFuncs.cfm` page:

```
<cfinclude template="myFuncs.cfm">
```

The application page and all custom tags (and nested custom tags) call the functions as follows:

```
Request.MyFunc1(Value1, Value2)
```

### Using the Request scope for static variables and constants

This section describes how to partially break the rule described in the section “Referencing caller variables” on page 146. Here, the function defines variables in the Request scope. However, it is a specific solution to a specific issue, where the following circumstances exist:

- Your function initializes a large number of variables.
- The variables have either of the following characteristics:
  - They must be *static*: they are used only in the function, the function can change their values, and their values must persist from one invocation of the function to the next.

- They are *named constants*; that is the variable value never changes.
- Your application page (and any custom tags) calls the function multiple times.
- You can assure that the variable names are used only by the function.

In these circumstances, you can improve efficiency and save processing time by defining your function's variables in the Request scope, rather than the Function scope. The function tests for the Request scope variables and initializes them if they do not exist. In subsequent calls, the variables exist and the function does not reset them.

The `NumberAsString` function, written by Ben Forta and available from [www.cflib.org](http://www.cflib.org), takes advantage of this technique.

## Using function names as function arguments

Because function names are ColdFusion variables, you can pass a function's name as an argument to another function. This technique allows a function to use another function as a component. For example, a calling page can call a calculation function, and pass it the name of a function that does some subroutine of the overall function.

This way, the calling page could use a single function for different specific calculations, such as calculating different forms of interest. The initial function provides the framework, while the function whose name is passed to it can implement a specific algorithm that is required by the calling page.

The following simple example shows this use. The `binop` function is a generalized function that takes the name of a function that performs a specific binary operation and two operands. The `binop` function simply calls the specified function and passes it the operands. This code defines a single operation function, the `sum` function. A more complete implementation would define multiple binary operations.

```
<cfscript>
function binop(operation, operand1, operand2)
{ return (operation(operand1, operand2)); }
function sum(addend1, addend2)
{ return addend1 + addend2; }
x = binop(sum, 3, 5);
writeoutput(x);
</cfscript>
```

## Handling query results using UDFs

When you call a UDF in the body of a tag that has a `query` attribute, such as a `cfloop query=...` tag, any function argument that is a query column name passes a single element of the column, not the entire column. Therefore, the function must manipulate a single query element.

For example, the following code defines a function to combine a single first name and last name to make a full name. It queries the `cfdocexamples` database to get the first and last names of all employees, and then it uses a `cfoutput` tag to loop through the query and call the function on each row in the query.

```
<cfscript>
function FullName(aFirstName, aLastName)
{ return aFirstName & " " & aLastName; }
</cfscript>

<cfquery name="GetEmployees" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT FirstName, LastName
    FROM Employee
</cfquery>

<cfoutput query="GetEmployees">
```

```
#FullName(FirstName, LastName) #<br>
</cfoutput>
```

You generally use functions that manipulate many rows of a query *outside* tags that loop over queries. Pass the query to the function and loop over it inside the function. For example, the following function changes text in a query column to uppercase. It takes a query name as an argument.

```
function UCASEColumn(myquery, colName) {
    var currentRow = 1;
    for (; currentRow lte myquery.RecordCount; currentRow = currentRow + 1)
    {
        myquery[colName][currentRow] = UCASE(myquery[colName][currentRow]);
    }
    Return "";
}
```

The following code uses a script that calls the `UCASEColumn` function to convert all the last names in the `GetEmployees` query to uppercase. It then uses `cfoutput` to loop over the query and display the contents of the column.

```
<cfscript>
    UCASEColumn(GetEmployees, "LastName");
</cfscript>
<cfoutput query="GetEmployees">
    #LastName#<br>
</cfoutput>
```

## Identifying and checking for UDFs

You can use the `IsCustomFunction` function to determine whether a name represents a UDF. The `IsCustomFunction` function generates an error if its argument does not exist. As a result, you must ensure that the name exists before calling the function, for example, by calling the `IsDefined` function. The following code shows this use:

```
<cfscript>
if(IsDefined("MyFunc"))
    if(IsCustomFunction(MyFunc))
        WriteOutput("MyFunc is a user-defined function");
    else
        WriteOutput("Myfunc is defined but is NOT a user-defined function");
else
    WriteOutput("MyFunc is not defined");
</cfscript>
```

You do *not* surround the argument to `IsCustomFunction` in quotation marks, so you can use this function to determine if function arguments are themselves functions.

## Using the Evaluate function

If your user-defined function uses the `Evaluate` function on arguments that contain strings, you must make sure that all variable names you use as arguments include the scope identifier. Doing so avoids conflicts with function-only variables.

The following example returns the result of evaluating its argument. It produces the expected results, the value of the argument, if you pass the argument using its fully scoped name, `Variables.myname`. However, the function returns the value of the function local variable if you pass the argument as `myname`, without the `Variables` scope identifier.

```
<cfscript>
myname = "globalName";
function readname(name) {
```

```
var myname = "localName";
return (Evaluate(name));
}
</cfscript>

<cfoutput>
<!-- This one collides with local variable name. --->
The result of calling readname with myname is:
#readname("myname")# <br>
<!-- This one finds the name passed in. --->
The result of calling readname with Variables.myname is:
#readname("Variables.myname")#
</cfoutput>
```

## Using recursion

A *recursive* function is a function that calls itself. Recursive functions are useful when a problem can be solved by an algorithm that repeats the same operation multiple times using the results of the preceding repetition. Factorial calculation, used in the following example, is one case where recursion is useful. The Towers of Hanoi game is also solved using a recursive algorithm.

A recursive function, like looping code, must have an end condition that always stops the function. Otherwise, the function will continue until a system error occurs or you stop the ColdFusion server.

The following example calculates the factorial of a number, that is, the product of all the integers from 1 through the number; for example, 4 factorial is  $4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1 = 24$ .

```
function Factorial(factor) {
    If (factor LTE 1)
        return 1;
    else
        return factor * Factorial(factor -1);
}
```

If the function is called with a number greater than 1, it calls itself using an argument one less than it received. It multiplies that result by the original argument, and returns the result. Therefore, the function keeps calling itself until the factor is reduced to 1. The final recursive call returns 1, and the preceding call returns  $2 \times 1$ , and so on until all the initial call returns the end result.

**Important:** If a recursive function calls itself too many times, it causes a stack overflow. Always test any recursive functions under conditions that are likely to cause the maximum number of recursions to ensure that they do not cause a stack overflow.

# Chapter 10: Building and Using ColdFusion Components

A ColdFusion component (CFC) file contains data and functions that you define in related, multiple methods. You use CFC pages to organize related actions in one file, which provide can simplify your programming. For more information on creating applications that use CFCs, see the Adobe website: [www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com).

## Contents

<a href="#">About ColdFusion components</a>	158
<a href="#">Creating ColdFusion components</a>	160
<a href="#">Using ColdFusion components</a>	170
<a href="#">Passing parameters to methods</a>	177
<a href="#">Using CFCs effectively</a>	182
<a href="#">ColdFusion component example</a>	188

## About ColdFusion components

A ColdFusion component (CFC) is a file saved with the extension .cfc. A CFC can contain data and functions. Within a CFC, data is referred to as *properties*. Although you use the `cffunction` tag to define functions within a CFC, they are typically referred to as *methods* instead of functions.

The page on which you define a CFC is also known as a *component page*. Component pages use the same tags and functions that regular CFML pages do, plus a small number of special tags (in particular, the `cfcomponent` tag) and tag attributes.

You define related methods in a CFC. Unlike ColdFusion custom tags, a single CFC can perform many related actions, defined in multiple methods. The methods may share a data context, such as metadata and scoping, or manage a particular database or set of tables. For example, you can define the methods to insert, update, delete, and retrieve records from a particular database or table in one CFC.

### CFCs and object-oriented programming

CFCs are building blocks that let you develop ColdFusion code in an object-oriented manner, although CFCs do not require you to do object-oriented programming. Some of the object-oriented features of CFCs include encapsulation, inheritance, and introspection. CFC object-oriented features are similar to the object-oriented elements in other languages, like JavaScript.

The technique of incorporating both code and data into one object such as a CFC is known as *encapsulation*. Encapsulation lets users pass data to and get a result from your CFC without having to understand the underlying code. When you use encapsulation, you can validate data that is passed to the CFC. CFCs can also enforce data types, check for required parameters, and optionally assign default values.

One CFC can *inherit* the methods and properties of another CFC. Inheritance lets you build multiple specific components without rewriting the code for the basic building blocks of the components. For more information, see “[Using the Super keyword](#)” on page 183.

CFCs support *introspection*; that is, they can provide information about themselves. If you display a component page directly in an HTML browser, inspect it in the ColdFusion and Adobe Dreamweaver CS3 component browsers, or use the CFML `GetMetadata` function, you see information about the component. This information includes its path, property, methods, and additional information that you can specify using special documentation attributes and tags. For more information, see [“Using introspection to get information about components” on page 186](#).

When you use a ColdFusion component, you can simply *invoke* a method in the CFC. However, typically, you create an *instance* of the CFC, and then invoke methods and refer to properties of the CFC.

## When to use CFCs

You can use CFCs in the following ways:

- Developing structured, reusable code
- Creating web services
- Creating Flash Remoting elements
- Using asynchronous CFCs

### Developing structured, reusable code

CFCs provide an excellent method for developing structured applications that separate display elements from logical elements and encapsulate database queries. You can use CFCs to create application functionality that you (and others) can reuse wherever needed, similar to user-defined functions (UDFs) and custom tags. If you want to modify, add, or remove component functionality, you make changes in only one component file.

CFCs have several advantages over UDFs and custom tags. These advantages, which CFCs automatically provide, include all of the following:

- The ability to group related methods into a single component, and to group related components into a package
- Properties that multiple methods can share
- The This scope, a component-specific scope
- Inheritance of component methods and properties from a base component, including the use of the Super keyword
- Access control
- Introspection for CFC methods, properties, and metadata

CFCs have one characteristic that prevents them from being the automatic choice for all code reuse. It takes relatively more processing time to instantiate a CFC than to process a custom tag. In turn, it takes substantially more time to process a custom tag than to execute a user-defined function (UDF). However, after a CFC is instantiated, calling a CFC method has about the same processing overhead as an equivalent UDF. As a result, you should not use CFCs in place of independent, single-purpose custom tags or UDFs. Instead, you should use CFCs to create bodies of related methods, particularly methods that share properties.

For more information about UDFs, custom tags, and other ColdFusion code reuse techniques, see [“Creating ColdFusion Elements” on page 126](#).

### Creating web services

ColdFusion can automatically publish CFC methods as web services. To publish a CFC method as a web service, you specify the `access="remote"` attribute in the method’s `cffunction` tag. ColdFusion generates all the required Web Services Description Language (WSDL) code and exports the CFC methods. For more information on creating web services in ColdFusion, see [“Using Web Services” on page 900](#).

### **Creating Flash Remoting elements**

Adobe® Flash® applications that use Flash Remoting can easily take advantage of ColdFusion components for business logic. In a CFC, the `cffunction` tag names the function and contains the application logic, and the `cfreturn` tag returns the result to Flash.

**Note:** For ColdFusion component methods to communicate with Flash applications, you must set the `access` attribute of the `cffunction` tag to `remote`.

For more information on creating CFCs for Flash Remoting, see “[Using Flash with CFCs](#)” on page 684.

### **Using asynchronous CFCs**

ColdFusion provides an event gateway that lets you send a message to a CFC asynchronously. This gateway lets you initialize processing by a CFC without waiting for the CFC to complete or return a value. You can use asynchronous CFCs that use this gateway for the following:

- Reindexing a Verity collection
- Logging information
- Running batch processes

For more information on using asynchronous CFCs, see “[About event gateways](#)” on page 1060.

## **Creating ColdFusion components**

When you create CFCs, you create methods, which are ColdFusion user-defined functions, in the component page. You pass data to a method by using parameters. The method then performs the function and, if specified in the `cfreturn` tag, returns data.

You can also define variables in a CFC. Within a CFC, these variables are known as *properties*.

### **Tags for creating CFCs**

You use the following tags to create a CFC. You include these tags on the CFML page that defines the CFC.

Tag	Description
<code>cfcomponent</code>	Contains a component definition; includes attributes for introspection. For more information, see “ <a href="#">Building ColdFusion components</a> ” on page 161.
<code>cffunction</code>	Defines a component method (function); includes attributes for introspection. For more information, see “ <a href="#">Defining component methods</a> ” on page 161.
<code>cfargument</code>	Defines a parameter (argument) to a method; includes attributes for introspection. For more information, see “ <a href="#">Defining and using method parameters</a> ” on page 164.
<code>cfproperty</code>	Defines variables for CFCs that provide web services; also use to document component properties. For more information, see “ <a href="#">The cfproperty tag</a> ” on page 169.

### **Elements of a CFC**

A CFC has the following characteristics:

- It is a single CFML page with a .cfc filename extension. The component name is the same as the filename. For example, if the file is myComponent.cfc, the component name is myComponent.

- The page is surrounded by a `cfcomponent` tag. No code can be outside this tag.
- The component page defines methods (functions), properties (data), or both. Most CFCs have methods, or methods and properties, but you can also have a CFC that contains only properties.
- You use the `cffunction` tag to define CFC methods. The CFScript `function` statement can create simple methods, but it does not provide options to control access to the method, provide metadata, specify a return type, or control generated output.
- You can write code on the component page that is outside of `cffunction` definitions. This code executes when the CFC is instantiated or whenever you invoke a method of the CFC.

## Building ColdFusion components

You use the `cfcomponent` and `cffunction` tags to create ColdFusion components. By itself, the `cffunction` tag does not provide functionality. The `cfcomponent` tag provides an envelope that describes the functionality that you build in CFML and enclose in `cffunction` tags. The following example shows the skeleton of a component with two methods:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="firstMethod">
        <!-- CFML code for this method goes here. --->
    </cffunction>
    <cffunction name="secondMethod">
        <!-- CFML code for this method goes here. --->
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

### Defining component methods

You define component methods using `cffunction` tags. The following example defines a CFC that contains two methods, `getall` and `getsalary`:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="getall" output="false" returntype="query">
        <cfset var queryall="">
        <cfquery name="queryall" datasource="cfdocexamples">
            SELECT * FROM EMPLOYEE
        </cfquery>
        <cfreturn queryall>
    </cffunction>
    <cffunction name="getsalary" output="false">
        <cfset var getNamesandSalary="">
        <cfquery name="getNamesandSalary" datasource="cfdocexamples">
            SELECT FirstName, LastName, Salary FROM EMPLOYEE
        </cfquery>
        <cfreturn getNamesandSalary>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

Because component methods are ColdFusion functions, most of their features and coding techniques are identical to those of user-defined functions. For more information on using the `cffunction` tag to create functions, see ["Writing and Calling User-Defined Functions" on page 134](#). Like other ColdFusion functions, CFC methods can display information directly by generating output, or can return a value to the code or client that invoked the method.

You use the following `cffunction` tag attributes only for CFCs:

- The `displayname` and `hint` attributes, which document the CFC; for more information, see “[Documenting CFCs](#)” on page 168.
- The `access` attribute, which controls access to the CFC; for more information, see “[Using access security](#)” on page 185.

For detailed reference information on the `cffunction` tag, see the *CFML Reference*.

### Defining CFCs with related methods

When defining CFCs, it is good programming practice to organize related methods in one CFC. For example, you could put all methods that perform operations related to a user, such as `addUser`, `editUser`, and `storeUserPreferences`, in one CFC. You can group related mathematical functions into one CFC. A CFC can also contain all the methods and properties necessary for a shopping cart. The following CFC contains two `cffunction` tags that define two component methods, `getEmp` and `getDept`. When invoked, the component methods query the ExampleApps database. The `cfreturn` tag returns the query results to the client, or page, where the method was invoked.

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="getEmp">
        <cfset var empQuery="">
        <cfquery name="empQuery" datasource="cfdocexamples" dbtype="ODBC">
            SELECT FIRSTNAME, LASTNAME, EMAIL
            FROM tblEmployees
        </cfquery>
        <cfreturn empQuery>
    </cffunction>
    <cffunction name="getDept">
        <cfset var deptQuery="">
        <cfquery name="deptQuery" datasource="cfdocexamples" dbtype="ODBC">
            SELECT *
            FROM tblDepartments
        </cfquery>
        <cfreturn deptQuery>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

### Putting executable code in a separate file

You can put executable code in a separate file from the main component definition page. By placing the method execution code in a separate file, you can separate property initialization code, meta information, and the method definition shell from the executable method definition code. This technique lets you modularize your code and helps prevent CFML pages from getting too long and complex.

To separate the component method code, use a `cfinclude` tag on the component definition page to call the page that contains the component method code.

**Note:** If your method takes arguments or returns data to the page that invokes it, the `cfargument` tag and the `cfreturn` tag must be on the component definition page, not on the included page.

### Create a component method by using the `cfinclude` tag

- 1 Create a `tellTime.cfc` file with the following code:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="getUTCTime">
        <cfinclude template="getUTCTime.cfm">
        <cfreturn utcStruct.Hour & ":" & utcStruct.Minute>
    </cffunction>
```

```
</cfcomponent>
```

- 2 Create a ColdFusion page with the following code, and save it as getUTCTime.cfm in the same directory as tellTime.cfc:

```
<cfscript>
    serverTime=now();
    utcTime=GetTimeZoneInfo();
    utcStruct=structNew();
    utcStruct.Hour=DatePart("h", serverTime);
    utcStruct.Minute=DatePart("n", serverTime);
    utcStruct.Hour=utcStruct.Hour + utcTime.utcHourOffset;
    utcStruct.Minute=utcStruct.Minute + utcTime.utcMinuteOffset;
    if (utcStruct.Minute LT 10) utcStruct.Minute = "0" & utcStruct.Minute;
</cfscript>
```

In the example, the `getUTCTime` method definition calls the `getUTCTime.cfm` file with the `cfinclude` tag. The `getUTCTime.cfm` code calculates the UTC time representation of the current time and populates a structure with hour and minute values. The method in `tellTime.cfc` then uses the information in the structure to return the current UTC time as a string to the calling page. The included page must not include a `cfreturn` statement.

### Initializing instance data

Some components have *instance data*, which is data that persists as long as the component instance exists. For example, a shopping cart component might have instance data that includes the IDs and quantities of items that the user puts in the shopping cart. Instance data is often shared by several methods that can create, delete, or modify the data.

You can refer to instance data of a CFC only if you create an instance of the CFC. From inside the CFC, you refer to instance data of the CFC using the `this` prefix, for example `this.firstvariable`. From the calling page, you refer to instance data using dot notation, including the name of the instance of the component and the name of the instance data, as in `objectname . ivarname`. Components whose methods you invoke without first instantiating the component do not typically have instance data.

You initialize instance data at the top of the component definition, before the method definitions. ColdFusion executes this code when it instantiates the component; for example, when a `cfobject` tag creates the component instance. Because this code executes only when the instance is created and it typically “constructs” properties of the component, instance data initialization code is sometimes called *constructor* code.

You can use any CFML tag or function in constructor code, and the code can perform any ColdFusion processing, such as querying a database or data validation and manipulation. If one component extends another, the parent component’s constructor code executes before the child component’s constructor code.

**Note:** ColdFusion does not require you to put the initialization code at the top of the component definition; however, it is good programming practice to do so.

The following example shows constructor code for a shopping cart CFC:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <!-- Initialize the array for the cart item IDs and quantities. -->
    <cfset This.CartData = ArrayNew(2)>
    <!-- The following variable has the ID of the "Special Deal" product for
        this session. -->
    <cfset This.Special_ID = RandRange(1, 999)>
```

For information on scopes, see “[The This scope](#)” on page 179 and “[The Variables scope](#)” on page 179.

A useful technique is to define a method named `init()`, which initializes an instance of a CFC, acting as a constructor. The `init()` method can initialize constants and return an instance of the component to the calling page. The following code illustrates an example of an `init()` method:

```
<cfcomponent displayname="shoppingCart">
    <cffunction name="init" access="public" output="no" returntype="shoppingCart">
        <cfargument name="shoppingCartID" type="UUID" required="yes">
        <cfset variables.shoppingCartID = arguments.shoppingCartID>
        <cfreturn this>
    </cffunction>

    <!-- Additional methods go here. -->
</cfcomponent>
```

In this example, the `init()` method uses the variables scope to make the shopping cart ID available anywhere in the CFC. For more information about scope, see “[CFC variables and scope](#)” on page 179.

### Defining and using method parameters

You pass data to a method by using parameters. To define a component method parameter, use the `cfargument` tag in the `cffunction` tag body. To define multiple parameters, use multiple `cfargument` tags. The tag names a parameter and lets you specify the following:

- Whether the parameter is required
- The type of data that is required
- A default argument value
- Display name and hint metadata for CFC introspection

**Note:** You can create CFC methods that do not use `cfargument` tags, for example, if you use positional parameters in your methods. However, most CFC methods use the `cfargument` tag.

### Example: convertTemp.cfc

The `convertTemp.cfc` file consists of the following:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <!-- Celsius to Fahrenheit conversion method. -->
    <cffunction name="ctof" output="false">
        <cfargument name="temp" required="yes" type="numeric">
        <cfreturn ((temp*9)/5)+32>
    </cffunction>

    <!-- Fahrenheit to Celsius conversion method. -->
    <cffunction name="ftoc" output="false">
        <cfargument name="temp" required="yes" type="numeric">
        <cfreturn ((temp-32)*5/9)>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

### Reviewing the code

The `convertTemp` CFC contains two methods that convert temperature. The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfcomponent>	Defines the component.
<cffunction name="ctof" output="false">	Defines the <code>ctof</code> method. Indicates that this method does not display output.
<cfargument name="temp" required="yes" type="numeric">	Creates the <code>temp</code> parameter of the <code>ctof</code> method. Indicates that it is required and that the expected value is <code>numeric</code> .
<cfreturn ((temp*9)/5)+32>	Defines the value that the method returns.
</cffunction>	Ends the method definition.
<cffunction name="ftoc" output="false">	Defines the <code>ftoc</code> method. Indicates that this method does not display output.
<cfargument name="temp" required="yes" type="numeric">	Creates the <code>temp</code> parameter of the <code>ftoc</code> method. Indicates that it is required and that the expected value is <code>numeric</code> .
<cfreturn ((temp-32)*5/9)>	Defines the value that the method returns.
</cffunction>	Ends the method definition.
</cfcomponent>	Ends the component definition.

**Example: tempConversion.cfm**

The ColdFusion page `tempConversion.cfm` is an HTML form in which the user enters the temperature to convert, and selects the type of conversion to perform. When the user clicks the Submit button, ColdFusion performs the actions on the `processForm.cfm` page. The file `tempConversion.cfm`, which should be in the same directory as `convertTemp.cfc`, consists of the following:

```
<cfform action="processForm.cfm" method="POST">
    Enter the temperature:
    <input name="temperature" type="text"><br><br>
    Select the type of conversion:<br>
    <select name="conversionType">
        <option value="CtoF">Celsius to Farenheit</option>
        <option value="FtoC">Farenheit to Celsius</option>
    </select><br><br>
    <input name="submitform" type="submit" value="Submit">
</cfform>
```

**Example: processForm.cfm**

The ColdFusion page `processForm.cfm` calls the appropriate component method, based on what the user entered in the form on the `tempConversion.cfm` page. It should be in the same directory as `convertTemp.cfc`.

```
<cfif #form.conversionType# is "CtoF">
    <cfinvoke component="convertTemp" method="ctof" returnvariable="newtemp"
        temp=#form.temperature#>
    <cfoutput>#form.temperature# degrees Celsius is #newtemp# degrees
        Farenheit.</cfoutput>
<cfelseif #form.conversionType# is "FtoC">
    <cfinvoke component="convertTemp" method="ftoc"
        returnvariable="newtemp" temp=#form.temperature#>
    <cfoutput>#form.temperature# degrees Fahrenheit is #newtemp# degrees
        Celsius.</cfoutput>
</cfif>
```

**Reviewing the code**

The file processForm.cfm invokes the appropriate component method. The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfif form.conversionType is "CtoF">	Executes the code in the <code>cfif</code> block if the user selected Celsius to Fahrenheit as the conversion type in the form on the tempConversion.cfm page.
<cfinvoke component="convertTemp" method="ctof" returnvariable="newtemp" arguments.temp="#form.temperature#">	Invokes the <code>ctof</code> method of the <code>convertTemp</code> component, without creating an instance of the <code>convertTemp</code> component. Specifies <code>newtemp</code> as the result variable for the method. Assigns the temperature value that the user entered in the form to the variable <code>temp</code> , which is specified in the <code>cfargument</code> tag of the <code>ctof</code> method. When invoking the <code>ctof</code> method, the <code>temp</code> variable is assigned to the Arguments scope. For more information about variables and scope, see <a href="#">"CFC variables and scope" on page 179</a> .
<cfoutput>#form.temperature# degrees Celsius is #newtemp# degrees Fahrenheit.</cfoutput>	Displays the temperature that the user entered in the form, the text "degrees Celsius is," the new temperature value that results from the <code>ctof</code> method, and the text "degrees Fahrenheit."
<cfelseif #form.conversionType# is "FtoC">	Executes the code in the <code>cfelseif</code> block if the user selected Fahrenheit to Celsius as the conversion type in the form on the tempConversion.cfm page.
<cfinvoke component="converttemp" method="ftoc" returnvariable="newtemp" temp="#form.temperature#">	Invokes the <code>ftoc</code> method of the <code>convertTemp</code> component, without creating an instance of the <code>convertTemp</code> component. Specifies <code>newtemp</code> as the result variable for the method. Assigns the temperature value that the user entered in the form to the variable <code>temp</code> , which is specified in the <code>cfargument</code> tag of the <code>ftoc</code> method. When invoking the <code>ftoc</code> method, the <code>temp</code> variable is assigned to the Arguments scope. For more information about variables and scope, see <a href="#">"CFC variables and scope" on page 179</a> .
<cfoutput>#form.temperature# degrees Fahrenheit is #newtemp# degrees Celsius.</cfoutput>	Displays the temperature that the user entered in the form, the text "degrees Fahrenheit is," the new temperature value that results from the <code>ftoc</code> method, and the text "degrees Celsius."
</cfif>	Closes the <code>cfif</code> block.

To run the example, display the tempConversion.cfm page in your browser. When you enter a value in the text box of the form, the value is stored in the `form.temperature` variable. Processing is then performed on the processForm.cfm page, which refers to the value as `form.temperature`. When you invoke either method, the `cfinvoke` tag assigns the value `form.temperature` to `temp`; `temp` is the argument specified in the `cfargument` tag of the appropriate method. The appropriate method in the `convertTemp` component performs the necessary calculations and returns the new value as `newtemp`.

For detailed reference information on the `cfargument` tag, see the *CFML Reference*.

To access the parameter values in the component method definition, use structure- or array-like notation with the Arguments scope. The following example refers to the lastName argument as Arguments.lastName; it could also refer to it as Arguments[1]. In addition, you can access arguments directly using number (#) signs, such as #lastName#; however, it is better programming practice to identify the scope (for example, #Arguments.lastName#). Also, you can use Array- or structure-like notation, which lets you loop over multiple parameters.

For more information on the Arguments scope, see “[The Arguments scope](#)” on page 181.

### Define parameters in the component method definition

- 1 Create a new component with the following contents, and save it as corpQuery.cfc in a directory under your web root directory:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="getEmp">
        <cfargument name="lastName" type="string" required="true"
            hint="Employee last name">
        <cfset var empQuery="">
        <cfquery name="empQuery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
            SELECT LASTNAME, FIRSTNAME, EMAIL
            FROM tblEmployees
            WHERE LASTNAME LIKE '#Arguments.lastName#'
        </cfquery>
        <!-- Use cfdump for debugging purposes. --->
        <cfdump var="#empQuery#">
    </cffunction>
    <cffunction name="getCat" hint="Get items below specified cost">
        <cfargument name="cost" type="numeric" required="true">
        <cfset var catQuery="">
        <cfquery name="catQuery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
            SELECT ItemName, ItemDescription, ItemCost
            FROM tblItems
            WHERE ItemCost <= #Arguments.cost#
        </cfquery>
        <!-- Use cfdump for debugging purposes. --->
        <cfdump var="#catQuery#">
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

In the example, the cfargument attributes specify the following:

- The name attributes define the parameter names.
- The type attribute for the lastName argument specifies that the parameter must be a text string. The type attribute for the cost argument specifies that the parameter must be a numeric value. These attributes validate the data before it is submitted to the database.
- The required attributes indicate that the parameters are required or an exception will be thrown.
- The Arguments scope provides access to the parameter values.

## Providing results

ColdFusion components can provide information in the following ways:

- They can generate output that is displayed on the calling page.
- They can return a variable.

You can use either technique, or a combination of both, in your applications. The technique that you use should depend on your application's needs and your coding methodologies. For example, many CFC methods that perform business logic return the results as a variable, and many CFC methods that display output directly are designed as modular units for generating output, and do not do business logic.

### Displaying output

If you do not specifically suppress output, any text, HTML code, or output that CFML tags generate inside your method gets returned as generated output to the client that calls the component method. If the client is a web browser, it displays these results. For example, the following `getLocalTime1` component method shows the local time directly on the page that invokes the method:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="getLocalTime1">
        <cfoutput>#TimeFormat(now())#</cfoutput>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

Component methods that are called by using Flash Remoting or as web services cannot use this method to provide results.

### Returning a results variable

In the component method definition, you use the `cfreturn` tag to return the results to the client as variable data. For example, the following `getLocalTime2` component method returns the local time as a variable to the ColdFusion page or other client that invokes the method:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="getLocalTime">
        <cfreturn TimeFormat(now())>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

The ColdFusion page or other client, such as a Flash application, that receives the result then uses the variable data as appropriate.

**Note:** If a CFC is invoked using a URL or by submitting a form, ColdFusion returns the variable as a WDDX packet. A CFC that is invoked by Flash Remoting, or any other instance of a CFC, must not return the This scope.

You can return values of all data types, including strings, integers, arrays, structures, and instances of CFCs. The `cfreturn` tag returns a single variable, as does the `return` CFScript statement. Therefore, if you want to return more than one result value at a time, use a structure. If you do not want to display output in a method, use `output="false"` in the `cffunction` tag.

For more information on using the `cfreturn` tag, see the *CFML Reference*.

### Documenting CFCs

ColdFusion provides several ways to include documentation about your CFCs in your component definitions. The documentation is available when you use introspection to display information about the CFC or call the `GetMetadata` or `GetComponentMetaData` function to get the component's metadata. You can use the following tools for documenting CFCs:

- The `displayname` and `hint` attributes
- User-defined metadata attributes
- The `cfproperty` tag

The following sections describe these tools. For information on displaying the information, see “[Using introspection to get information about components](#)” on page 186.

#### **The displayname and hint attributes**

The `cfcomponent`, `cffunction`, `cfargument`, and `cfproperty` tags have `displayname` and `hint` attributes.

The `displayname` attribute lets you provide a more descriptive name for a component, attribute, method, or property. When you use introspection, this attribute appears in parentheses next to the component or method name, or on the parameter information line.

You use the `hint` attribute for longer descriptions of the component, method, or argument. In the introspection display, this attribute appears on a separate line or on several lines of the component or method description, and at the end of the argument description.

#### **Metadata attributes**

You can include arbitrary metadata information as attributes of the `cfcomponent`, `cffunction`, `cfargument`, and `cfproperty` tags. To create a metadata attribute, specify the `metadata` attribute name and its value. For example, in the following `cfcomponent` tag, the `Author` attribute is a metadata attribute. This attribute is not used as a function parameter; instead, it indicates who wrote this CFC.

```
<cfcomponent name="makeForm" Author="Bean Lapin">
```

Metadata attributes are not used by ColdFusion for processing; they also do not appear in standard ColdFusion introspection displays; however, you can access and display them by using the `GetMetaData` or `GetComponentMetaData` function to get the metadata. Each attribute name is a key in the metadata structure of the CFC element.

Metadata attributes are used for more than documentation. Your application can use the `GetMetadata` function to get the metadata attributes for a component instance, or the `GetComponentMetaData` function to get the metadata for an interface or component that you have not yet instantiated. You can then act based on the values. For example, a `mathCFC` component might have the following `cfcomponent` tag:

```
<cfcomponent displayname="Math Functions" MetaType="Float">
```

In this case, a ColdFusion page with the following code sets the `MetaTypeInfo` variable to `Float`:

```
<cfobject component="mathCFC" name="MathFuncs">
<cfset MetaTypeInfo=GetMetadata(MathFuncs).MetaType>
```

**Note:** All metadata values are replaced by strings in the metadata structure returned from the `GetMetadata` function. Because of this, you should not use expressions in custom metadata attributes.

#### **The `cfproperty` tag**

The `cfproperty` tag is used to create complex data types with WSDL descriptors and for component property documentation, as follows:

- It can create complex data types with WSDL descriptions for ColdFusion web services. For more information, see “[Using ColdFusion components to define data types for web services](#)” on page 915.
- It can provide documentation of component properties in the ColdFusion introspection output. The introspection information includes the values of the standard `cfproperty` tag attributes.

**Note:** The `cfproperty` tag does not create a variable or assign it a value. It is used for information purposes only. You use a `cfset` tag, or CFScript assignment statement, to create the property and set its value.

### Saving and naming ColdFusion components

The following table lists the locations in which you can save component files and how they can be accessed from each location:

	URL	Form	Flash Remoting	Web services	ColdFusion page
<b>Current directory</b>	N/A	Yes	N/A	N/A	Yes
<b>Web root</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>ColdFusion mappings</b>	No	No	No	No	Yes
<b>Custom tag roots</b>	No	No	No	No	Yes

**Note:** ColdFusion mappings and custom tag roots can exist within the web root. If so, they are accessible to remote requests, including URL, form, Flash Remoting, and web services invocation.

When you store components in the same directory, they are members of a component *package*. You can group related CFCs into packages. Your application can refer to any component in a directory specifically by using a qualified component name that starts with a subdirectory of one of the accessible directories and uses a period to delimit each directory in the path to the directory that contains the component. For example, the following example is a qualified name of a component named `price`:

```
catalog.product.price
```

In this example, the `price.cfc` file must be in the `catalog\product` subdirectory of a directory that ColdFusion searches for components, as listed in the preceding table. When you refer to a component using the qualified name, ColdFusion looks for the component in the order described in “[Specifying the CFC location](#)” on page 176.

Establishing a descriptive naming convention is a good practice, especially if you plan to install the components as part of a packaged application.

## Using ColdFusion components

There are two ways to use a CFC:

- 1 You can *instantiate* a CFC object, which creates a CFC instance. You then invoke the methods of the instance. You can access the CFC methods and data as instance elements. You can also use the instance in the `cfinvoke` tag to invoke the CFC methods. When you instantiate a CFC, data in the CFC is preserved as long as the CFC instance exists, and ColdFusion does not incur the overhead of creating the instance each time you call a method.

Instantiate CFCs to preserve data in the CFC. To ensure processing efficiency if you use the CFC more than once on a page, instantiate the CFC before you invoke its methods.

Methods that are executed remotely through Flash Remoting and web services always create a new instance of the CFC before executing the method.

- 2 You can *invoke* (call) a method of the CFC without creating an instance of the CFC, which is referred to as *transiently* invoking a method. In this case, ColdFusion creates an instance of the CFC that exists only from the time you invoke the method until the method returns a result. No data is preserved between invocations and there is no instance of the CFC that you can reuse elsewhere in your CFML. It is considered a best practice to create an instance of a CFC before invoking any of its methods, unless your CFML request uses the CFC only once. If you transiently invoke a method frequently, consider creating a user-defined function to replace the CFC method.

You can create persistent CFCs by assigning the CFC instance to a persistent scope, such as the Session or Application scope. This way, you can create CFCs for objects, such as shopping carts or logged-in users, that must persist for sessions. You can also create CFCs that provide application-specific data and methods.

## Tags for using CFCs

The following table lists the tags that you use to instantiate or invoke a CFC. You use these tags on the CFML page on which you instantiate or invoke the CFC.

Tag	Description
cfinvoke	Invokes a method of a CFC.
cfinvokeargument	Passes the name and value of a parameter to a component method.
cfobject	Creates a CFC instance.
CreateObject	Creates a CFC instance.

## CFC invocation techniques

ColdFusion provides many ways to instantiate CFCs and invoke CFC methods. The following table lists the techniques, including the ColdFusion tags and functions that you use:

Invocation	Description	For more information
cfinvoke tag	Invokes a component method. Can invoke methods of a CFC instance or invoke the methods transiently.	See <a href="#">"Invoking CFC methods with the cfinvoke tag" on page 172</a> .
cfset tag and assignment statements	Invoke methods and access properties of a component instance.	See <a href="#">"Using components directly in CFScript and CFML" on page 174</a> .
URL (HTTP GET)	Transiently invokes a component method by specifying the component and method names in the URL string.	See <a href="#">"Invoking component methods by using a URL" on page 175</a> .
Form control(HTTP POST)	Transiently invokes a component method using the HTML form and input tags and their attributes.	See <a href="#">"Invoking component methods by using a form" on page 175</a> .
Flash Remoting	ActionScript can transiently invoke component methods.	See <a href="#">"Using the Flash Remoting Service" on page 674</a> .
Web services	The cfinvoke tag and CFScript consume web services in ColdFusion. External applications can also consume CFC methods as web services.	See <a href="#">"Using Web Services" on page 900</a> .

## Instantiating CFCs

If you use a CFC multiple times in a ColdFusion request, or if you use a CFC with persistent properties, use the cfobject tag or CreateObject function to instantiate the CFC before you call its methods.

The following example uses the cfobject tag to create an instance of the tellTime CFC.

```
<cfobject component="tellTime" name="tellTimeObj">
```

The following example uses the CreateObject function to instantiate the same component in CFScript:

```
tellTimeObj = CreateObject("component", "tellTime");
```

## Invoking CFC methods with the `cfinvoke` tag

The `cfinvoke` tag can invoke methods on a CFC instance or invoke CFC methods transiently. You can also use the `cfinvoke` tag to invoke CFC methods from within a CFC.

### Invoking methods of a CFC instance

To invoke a component method of a CFC instance, use the `cfinvoke` tag and specify the following:

- The CFC instance name, *enclosed in number signs (#)*, in the `component` attribute.
- The method name, in the `method` attribute.
- Any parameters. For information on passing parameters, see “[Passing parameters to methods by using the `cfinvoke` tag](#)” on page 177.
- If the component method returns a result, the name of the variable that will contain the result in the `returnVariable` attribute.

**1** Create a file named `tellTime2.cfc` with the following code:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="getLocalTime" access="remote">
        <cfreturn TimeFormat(now())>
    </cffunction>
    <cffunction name="getUTCTime" access="remote">
        <cfscript>
            serverTime=now();
            utcTime=GetTimeZoneInfo();
            utcStruct=structNew();
            utcStruct.Hour=DatePart("h", serverTime);
            utcStruct.Minute=DatePart("n", serverTime);
            utcStruct.Hour=utcStruct.Hour + utcTime.utcHourOffset;
            utcStruct.Minute=utcStruct.Minute + utcTime.utcMinuteOffset;
            if (utcStruct.Minute LT 10) utcStruct.Minute = "0" & utcStruct.Minute;
        </cfscript>
        <cfreturn utcStruct.Hour & ":" & utcStruct.Minute>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

The example defines two component methods: `getLocalTime` and `getUTCTime`.

**2** Create a ColdFusion page, with the following code and save it in the same directory as the `tellTime` component:

```
<!-- Create the component instance. -->
<cfobject component="tellTime2" name="tellTimeObj">
<!-- Invoke the methods. -->
<cfinvoke component="#tellTimeObj#" method="getLocalTime" returnvariable="localTime">
<cfinvoke component="#tellTimeObj#" method="getUTCTime" returnvariable="UTCTime">
<!-- Display the results. -->
<h3>Time Display Page</h3>
<cfoutput>
    Server's Local Time: #localTime#<br>
    Calculated UTC Time: #UTCTime#
</cfoutput>
```

This example uses the `cfobject` tag to create an instance of the `tellTime` component and the `cfinvoke` tag to invoke the instance’s `getLocalTime` and `getUTCTime` methods. In this example, the CFC contains the functional logic in the methods, which return a result to the calling page, and the calling page displays the results. This structure separates the logic from the display functions, which usually results in more reusable code.

### Invoking component methods transiently

In ColdFusion pages or components, the `cfinvoke` tag can invoke component methods without creating a persistent CFC instance.

To invoke a component method transiently, use the `cfinvoke` tag and specify the following:

- The name or path of the component, in the `component` attribute.
- The method name, in the `method` attribute.
- Any parameters. For information on passing parameters, see “[Passing parameters to methods by using the cfInvoke tag](#)” on page 177.
- If the component method returns a result, the name of the variable that contains the result, in the `returnVariable` attribute.

**1** Create the following component and save it as `tellTime.cfc`:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="getLocalTime">
        <cfoutput>#TimeFormat(now())#</cfoutput>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

The example defines a component with one method, `getLocalTime`, that displays the current time.

**2** Create a ColdFusion page, with the following code, and save it in the same directory as the `tellTime` component:

```
<h3>Time Display Page</h3>
<b>Server's Local Time:</b>
<cfinvoke component="tellTime" method="getLocalTime">
```

Using the `cfinvoke` tag, the example invokes the `getLocalTime` component method without creating a persistent CFC instance.

### Using the `cfinvoke` tag within the CFC definition

You can use the `cfinvoke` tag to invoke a component method within the component definition; for example, to call a utility method that provides a service to other methods in the component. To use the `cfinvoke` tag in this instance, do not create an instance or specify the component name in the `cfinvoke` tag, as the following example shows:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="servicemethod" access="public">
        <cfoutput>At your service...<br></cfoutput>
    </cffunction>
    <cffunction name="mymethod" access="public">
        <cfoutput>We're in mymethod.<br></cfoutput>
        <!--- Invoke a method in this CFC. --->
        <cfinvoke method="servicemethod">
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

**Note:** When you invoke a method from within the component definition in which you define the method, do not use the `This` scope, because this resets the access privileges.

### Invoking methods by using dynamic method names

The `cfinvoke` tag is the only way to efficiently invoke different component methods based on variable data (for example, form input). In this case, you use a variable name, such as `Form.method`, as the value of the `method` attribute. In the following example, the user selects a report from a form:

```
<select name="whichreport">
```

```
<option value="all">Complete Report</option>
<option value="salary">Salary Information</option>
</select>
```

The `cfinvoke` tag then invokes the appropriate method, based on what the user selected:

```
<cfinvoke component="getdata" method="#form.whichreport#" returnvariable="queryall">
```

## Using components directly in CFScript and CFML

You can invoke methods of a component instance directly using CFScript or in CFML tags. To invoke component methods directly, use the `CreateObject` function or `cfobject` tag to instantiate the component. Thereafter, use the instance name followed by a period and the method that you are calling to invoke an instance of the method. You must always use parentheses after the method name, even if the method does not take any parameters.

You can use this syntax anywhere that you can use a ColdFusion function, such as in `cfset` tags or surrounded by number signs in the body of a `cfoutput` tag.

### Invoking component methods in CFScript

The following example shows how to invoke component methods in CFScript:

```
<!-- Instantiate once and reuse the instance.-->
<cfscript>
    tellTimeObj=CreateObject("component","tellTime");
    WriteOutput("Server's Local Time: " & tellTimeObj.getLocalTime());
    WriteOutput("<br> Calculated UTC Time: " & tellTimeObj.getUTCTime());
</cfscript>
```

In the example, the three CFScript statements do the following:

- 1 The `CreateObject` function instantiates the `tellTime` CFC as `tellTimeObj`.
- 2 The first `WriteOutput` function displays text followed by the results returned by the `getLocalTime` method of the `tellTimeObj` instance.
- 3 The second `WriteOutput` function displays text followed by the results returned by the `getUTCTime` method of the `tellTimeObj` instance.

In CFScript, you use the method name in standard function syntax, such as `methodName()`.

### Invoking component methods in CFML

The following example uses CFML tags to produce the same results as the CFScript example:

```
<cfobject name="tellTimeObj" component="tellTime">
<cfoutput>
    Server's Local Time: #tellTimeObj.getLocalTime()#<br>
    Calculated UTC Time: #tellTimeObj.getUTCTime()#
</cfoutput>
```

### Accessing component data directly

You can access data in the component's `This` scope directly in CFScript and `cfset` assignment statements. For example, if a user data CFC has a `This.lastUpdated` property, you could have code such as the following:

```
<cfobject name="userDataCFC" component="userData">
<cfif DateDiff("d", userDataCFC.lastUpdated, Now()) GT 30>
    <!-- Code to deal with older data goes here. -->
</cfif>
```

For more information, see “[The This scope](#)” on page 179.

## Invoking CFC methods with forms and URLs

You can invoke CFC methods directly by specifying the CFC in a URL, or by using HTML and CFML form tags. Because all HTTP requests are transient, these methods only let you transiently invoke methods. They do not let you create persistent CFC instances.

### Invoking component methods by using a URL

To invoke a component method by using a URL, you must append the method name to the URL in standard URL query-string, name-value syntax. You can invoke only one component method per URL request, for example:

```
http://localhost:8500/tellTime.cfc?method=getLocalTime
```

**Note:** To use URL invocation, you must set the `access` attribute of the `cffunction` tag to `remote`.

To pass parameters to component methods using a URL, append the parameters to the URL in standard URL query-string, name-value pair syntax; for example:

```
http://localhost:8500/corpQuery.cfc?method=getEmp&lastName=camden
```

To pass multiple parameters within a URL, use the ampersand character (&) to delimit the name-value pairs; for example:

```
http://localhost:8500/corpQuerySecure.cfc?method=getAuth&store=women&dept=shoes
```

**Note:** To ensure data security, Adobe strongly recommends that you not pass sensitive information over the web using URL strings. Potentially sensitive information includes all personal user information, including passwords, addresses, telephone numbers, and so on.

If a CFC method that you access using the URL displays output directly, the user's browser shows the output. You can suppress output by specifying `output="No"` in the `cffunction` tag. If the CFC returns a result using the `cfreturn` tag, ColdFusion converts the text to HTML edit format (with special characters replaced by their HTML escape sequences), puts the result in a WDDX packet, and includes the packet in the HTML that it returns to the client.

### Invoking component methods by using a form

To invoke a method by using a ColdFusion or HTML form, the following must be true:

- The `form` or `cfform` tag `action` attribute must specify the CFC filename or path followed by `?method=methodname`, where `methodname` is the name of the method, for example:

```
<form action="myComponent.cfc?method=myMethod" method="POST">.
```

- The form must have an input tag for each component method parameter. The `name` attribute of the tag must be the method parameter name and the field value is the parameter value.
- The `cffunction` tag that defines the CFC method being invoked must specify the `access="remote"` attribute.

If the CFC method that you invoke from the form displays output directly, the user's browser shows the output. (You can use the `cffunction` tag `output` attribute to disable displaying output.) If the CFC returns a result using the `cfreturn` tag, ColdFusion converts the text to HTML edit format, puts it in a WDDX packet, and includes the packet in the HTML that it returns to the client.

- Create a `corpFind.cfm` file with the following contents:

```
<h2>Find People</h2>
<form action="components/corpQuery.cfc?method=getEmp" method="post">
  <p>Enter employee's last Name:</p>
  <input type="Text" name="lastName">
  <input type="Hidden" name="method" value="getEmp">
```

```
<input type="Submit" title="Submit Query"><br>
</form>
```

In the example, the `form` tag's `action` attribute points to the `corpQuery` component and invokes the `getEmp` method.

- 2 Create a `corpQuery.cfc` file, specifying `access="remote"` for each `cffunction` tag, as the following example shows:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="getEmp" access="remote">
        <cfargument name="lastName" required="true">
        <cfset var empQuery="">
        <cfquery name="empQuery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
            SELECT LASTNAME, FIRSTNAME, EMAIL
            FROM tblEmployees
            WHERE LASTNAME LIKE '#arguments.lastName#'
        </cfquery>
        <cfoutput>Results filtered by #arguments.lastName#: </cfoutput><br>
        <cfdump var="#empQuery#">
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

- 3 Open a web browser and enter the following URL:

`http://localhost/corpFind.cfm`

ColdFusion displays the search form. After you enter values and click the Submit Query button, the browser displays the results.

## Accessing CFCs from outside ColdFusion and basic HTML

Flash applications that use Flash Remoting can easily take advantage of ColdFusion components for business logic. Similarly, you can export CFCs so that any application can access CFC methods as web services.

For ColdFusion component methods to communicate with Flash Remoting applications, you must set the `access` attribute of the `cffunction` tag to `remote`.

For more information on creating CFCs for Flash Remoting, see “[Using the Flash Remoting Service](#)” on page 674

Any application, whether it is a ColdFusion application, a Java application, JSP page, or a .Net application, can access well-formed ColdFusion components as web services by referencing the WSDL file that ColdFusion automatically generates.

To see a component's WSDL definition, specify the component web address in a URL, followed by `?wsdl`; for example:

`http://localhost:8500/MyComponents/arithCFC.cfc?wsdl`

For more information on using CFCs as web services, see “[Using Web Services](#)” on page 900

## Specifying the CFC location

When you instantiate or invoke a component, you can specify the component name only, or you can specify a *qualified* path. To specify a qualified path, separate the directory names with periods, not backslashes. For example, `myApp.cfc.myComponent` specifies the component defined in `myApp\cfc\myComponent.cfc`. For additional information, see “[Saving and naming ColdFusion components](#)” on page 170.

ColdFusion uses the following rules to find the specified CFC:

- If you use a `cfinvoke` or `cfobject` tag, or the `CreateObject` function, to access the CFC from a CFML page, ColdFusion searches directories in the following order:
  - a Local directory of the calling CFML page
  - b Web root
  - c Directories specified on the Custom Tag Paths page of ColdFusion Administrator
- If you specify only a component name, ColdFusion searches each of these directories, in turn, for the component.
- If you specify a qualified path, such as `myApp.cfcs.myComponent`, ColdFusion looks for a directory matching the first element of the path in each of these directories (in this example, `myApp`). If ColdFusion finds a matching directory, it looks for a file in the specified path beneath that directory, such as `myApp\cfcs\myComponent.cfc`, relative to each of these directories.

**Note:** If ColdFusion finds a directory that matches the first path element, but does not find a CFC under that directory, ColdFusion returns a not found error and does not search for another directory.

- If you invoke a CFC method remotely, using a specific URL, a form field, Flash Remoting, or a web service invocation, ColdFusion looks in the specified path relative to the web root. For form fields and URLs that are specified directly on local web pages, ColdFusion also searches relative to the page directory.

**Note:** On UNIX and Linux systems, ColdFusion attempts to match a CFC name or custom tag name with a filename, as follows: First, it attempts to find a file with the name that is all lowercase. If it fails, it tries to find a file whose case matches the CFML case. For example, if you specify `<cfobject name="myObject" Component="myComponent">`, ColdFusion first looks for `mycomponent.cfc` and, if it doesn't find it, ColdFusion looks for `myComponent.cfc`.

## Passing parameters to methods

You pass parameters to a method in a CFC by using the `cfinvoke` tag, direct method invocations, or by passing parameters in a URL.

### Passing parameters to methods by using the `cfinvoke` tag

When you use the `cfinvoke` tag, ColdFusion provides several methods for passing parameters to CFC methods:

- As `cfinvoke` tag attributes, in `name="value"` format
- In the `cfinvoke` tag `argumentcollection` attribute
- In the `cfinvoke` tag body, using the `cfinvokeargument` tag

You can use any combination of these methods in a single invocation. If you use the same name in two or three of these methods, ColdFusion uses the value based on the following order of precedence:

- 1 `cfinvokeargument` tags
- 2 `cfinvoke` attribute name-value pairs
- 3 `argumentcollection` arguments

### Passing parameters by using attribute format

You can pass parameters in the `cfinvoke` tag as tag attribute name-value pairs, as the following example shows:

```
<cfinvoke component="authQuery" method="getAuthSecure"
           lastName="#session.username#" pwd="#url.password#">
```

In the example, the parameters are passed as the `lastName` and `pwd` attributes.

**Note:** The `cfinvoke` tag attribute names are reserved and cannot be used for parameter names. The reserved attribute names are: `component`, `method`, `argumentCollection`, and `returnVariable`. For more information, see the CFML Reference.

#### Passing parameters in the argumentCollection attribute

If you save attributes to a structure, you can pass the structure directly using the `cfinvoke` tag's `argumentCollection` attribute. This technique is useful if an existing structure or scope (such as the Forms scope) contains values that you want to pass to a CFC as parameters, and for using conditional or looping code to create parameters.

When you pass an `argumentCollection` structure, each structure key is the name of a parameter inside the structure.

The following example passes the Form scope to the `addUser` method of the `UserDataCFC` component. In the method, each form field name is a parameter name; the method can use the contents of the form fields to add a user to a database.

```
<cfinvoke component="UserDataCFC" method="addUser" argumentCollection="#Form#">
```

#### Passing parameters by using the `cfinvokeargument` tag

To pass parameters in the `cfinvoke` tag body, use the `cfinvokeargument` tag. Using the `cfinvokeargument` tag, for example, you can build conditional processing that passes a different parameter based on user input.

The following example invokes the `corpQuery` component:

```
<cfinvoke component="corpQuery" method="getEmp">
    <cfinvokeargument name="lastName" value="Wilder">
</cfinvoke>
```

The `cfinvokeargument` tag passes the `lastName` parameter to the component method.

In the following example, a form already let the user select the report to generate. After instantiating the `getdata` and `reports` components, the action page invokes the `doquery` component instance, which returns the query results in `queryall`. The action page then invokes the `doreport` component instance and uses the `cfinvokeargument` tag to pass the query results to the `doreport` instance, where the output is generated.

```
<cfobject component="getdata" name="doquery">
<cfobject component="reports" name="doreport">
    <cfinvoke component="#doquery#" method="#form.whichreport#" returnvariable="queryall">
        <cfinvoke component="#doreport#" method="#form.whichreport#">
            <cfinvokeargument name="queryall" value="#queryall#">
        </cfinvoke>
```

### Passing parameters in direct method invocations

ColdFusion provides three methods for passing parameters to CFC methods in direct method invocations:

- 1 You can pass the parameters the form of comma-separated `name="value"` entries, as in the following CFScript example:

```
authorized = securityCFC.getAuth(name="Almonzo", Password="LauRa123");
```

- 2 You can pass the parameters in an `argumentCollection` structure. The following code is equivalent to the previous example:

```
argsColl = structNew();
argsColl.username = "Almonzo";
argsColl.password = "LauRa123";
```

```
authorized = securityCFC.getAuth(argumentCollection = argsColl);
```

- 3 You can pass positional parameters to a method by separating them with commas. The following example calls the `getAuth` method, and passes the name and password as positional parameters:

```
authorized = securityCFC.getAuth("Almonzo", "LauRa123");
```

**Note:** For more information on using positional parameters and component methods in ColdFusion functions, see “[Creating user-defined functions](#)” on page 135.

## Passing parameters in a URL

ColdFusion lets you pass parameters to CFC methods in a URL. To do so, you append the URL in standard URL query-string, name-value pair syntax; for example:

```
http://localhost:8500/CompanyQuery.cfc?method=getEmp&lastName=Adams
```

# CFC variables and scope

CFCs interact with ColdFusion scopes and use local variables.

**Note:** Components also have a `Super` keyword that is sometimes called a scope. For information on the `Super` keyword, see “[Using the Super keyword](#)” on page 183.

## The This scope

The `This` scope is available within the CFC and is shared by all CFC methods. It is also available in the base component (if the CFC is a child component), on the page that instantiates the CFC, and all CFML pages included by the CFC.

Inside the CFC, you define and access `This` scope variables by using the prefix `This`, as in the following line:

```
<cfset This.color="green">
```

In the calling page, you can define and access CFC `This` scope variables by using the CFC instance name as the prefix. For example, if you create a CFC instance named `car` and, within the `car` CFC specify `<cfset This.color="green">`, a ColdFusion page that instantiates the CFC could refer to the component’s color property as `#car.color#`.

Variable values in the `This` scope last as long as the CFC instance exists and, therefore, can persist between calls to methods of a CFC instance.

**Note:** The `This` scope identifier works like the `This` keyword in JavaScript and ActionScript. CFCs do not follow the Java class model, and the `This` keyword behaves differently in ColdFusion than in Java. In Java, `This` is a private scope, whereas in ColdFusion, it is a public scope.

## The Variables scope

The `Variables` scope in a CFC is private to the CFC. It includes variables defined in the CFC body (initialization or constructor code) and in the CFC methods. When you set `Variables` scope variables in the CFC, they cannot be seen by pages that invoke the CFC.

The CFC `Variables` scope does not include any of the `Variables` scope variables that are declared or available in the page that instantiates or invokes the CFC. However, you can make the `Variables` scope of the page that invokes a CFC accessible to the CFC by passing `Variables` as an argument to the CFC method.

You set a Variables scope variable by assigning a value to a name that has the Variables prefix or no prefix.

Values in the Variables scope last as long as the CFC instance exists, and therefore can last between calls to CFC instance methods.

The Variables scope is available to included pages, and Variables scope variables that are declared in the included page are available in the component page.

**Note:** The *Variables scope* is not the same as the *var* keyword, which makes variables private within a function. You should always define function-local variables using the *var* keyword.

#### Example: sharing the Variables scope

The following example shows how to make the Variables scope of the page that invokes a CFC accessible to the CFC by passing Variables as an argument to the CFC method. It also illustrates that the Variables scope is private to the CFC.

The following code is for the callGreetMe.cfm page:

```
<cfset Variables.MyName="Wilson">
<cfobject component="greetMe" name="myGreetings">
<cfoutput>
    Before invoking the CFC, Variables.Myname is: #Variables.MyName#.<br>
    Passing Variables scope to hello method. It returns:<br>
    #myGreetings.hello(Variables.MyName)#.<br>
After invoking the CFC, Variables.Myname is: #Variables.MyName#.<br>
</cfoutput>
<cfinvoke component="greetMe" method="VarScopeInCfc">
```

The following code is for the greetMe CFC:

```
<cfcomponent>
<cfset Variables.MyName="Tuckerman">
    <cffunction name="hello">
        <cfargument name="Name" Required=true>
        <cfset Variables.MyName="Hello " & Arguments.Name>
        <cfreturn Variables.MyName>
    </cffunction>
    <cffunction name="VarScopeInCfc">
        <cfoutput>Within the VarScopeInCfc method, Variables.MyName is:<br>
#variables.MyName#<br></cfoutput>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

In this example, the callGreetMe.cfm page does the following:

- 1 Sets the MyName variable in its Variables scope to *Wilson*.
- 2 Displays the *Variables.MyName* value.
- 3 Calls the greetMe CFC and passes its Variables scope as a parameter.
- 4 Displays the value returned by the greetMe CFC.
- 5 Displays the *Variables.MyName* value.
- 6 Invokes the VarScopeInCfc method, which displays the value of *Variables.MyName* within the CFC.

When you browse the callGreetMe.cfm page, the following appears:

```
Before invoking the CFC, Variables.Myname is: Wilson.
Passing Variables scope to hello method. It returns: Hello Wilson.
After invoking the CFC, Variables.Myname is: Wilson.
Within the VarScopeInCfc method, Variables.MyName is: Tuckerman
```

## The Arguments scope

The Arguments scope exists only in a method, and is not available outside the method. The scope contains the variables that you passed into the method, including variables that you passed in the following ways:

- As named attributes to the `cfinvoke` tag
- In the `cfargumentcollection` attribute of the `cfinvoke` tag
- In `cfinvokeargument` tags
- As attributes or parameters passed into the method when the method is invoked as a web service, by Flash Remoting, as a direct URL, or by submitting a form

You can access variables in the Arguments scope using structure notation (`Arguments.variablename`), or array notation (`Arguments[1]` or `Arguments["variablename"]`).

The Arguments scope does not persist between calls to CFC methods.

Variables in the Arguments scope are available to pages included by the method.

## Other variable scopes

A CFC shares the Form, URL, Request, CGI, Cookie, Client, Session, Application, Server, and Flash scopes with the calling page. Variables in these scopes are also available to all pages that are included by a CFC. These variables do not have any behavior that is specific to CFCs.

## Function local variables

Variables that you declare with the Var keyword inside a `cffunction` tag or CFScript function definition are available only in the method in which they are defined, and only last from the time the method is invoked until it returns the result. You cannot use the Var keyword outside of function definitions.

**Note:** You should always use the Var keyword on variables that are only used inside of the function in which they are declared.

You must define all function local variables at the top of the function definition, before any other CFML code; for example:

```
<cffunction ...>
    <cfset Var testVariable = "this is a local variable">
        <!-- Function code goes here. -->
    <cfreturn myresult>
</cffunction>
```

Any arguments declared with the `cfargument` tag must appear before any variables defined with the `cfset` tag. You can also put any `cfscript` tag first and define variables that you declare with the Var keyword in the script.

Use function local variables if you put the CFC in a persistent scope such as the Session scope, and the function has data that must be freed when the function exits.

Local variables do not persist between calls to CFC methods.

Local variables are available to pages included by the method.

# Using CFCs effectively

Several techniques let you effectively use CFCs in your applications:

- Structure and reuse code
- Build secure CFCs
- Use introspection to get information about components

## Structuring and reusing code

Component inheritance and the Super keyword are two important tools for creating structured, object-oriented ColdFusion components.

**Component inheritance:** Lets you create a single base component and reuse this code in multiple subclasses that are derived from the base component. Typically a base component is more general, and subcomponents are typically more specific. Each subclass does not have to redefine the code in the base component, but can override it if necessary.

**The Super keyword:** Lets a component that overrides a base component method execute the original base component method. This technique lets your subclassed component override a method without losing the ability to call the original version of the method.

### Using component inheritance

Component inheritance lets you import component methods and properties from one component to another component. Inherited components share any component methods or properties that they inherit from other components, and ColdFusion initializes instance data in the parent CFC when you instantiate the CFC that extends it.

When using component inheritance, inheritance should define an *is a* relationship between components. For example, a component named president.cfc inherits its methods and properties from manager.cfc, which inherits its methods and properties from employee.cfc. In other words, president.cfc *is a* manager.cfc; manager.cfc *is an* employee.cfc; and president.cfc *is an* employee.cfc.

In this example, employee.cfc is the *base* component; it's the component upon which the others are based. The manager component extends the employee component; it has all the methods and properties of the employee component, and some additional ones. The president component extends the manager component. The president component is called a subcomponent or child component of the manager component, which, in turn, is a child component of the employee component.

- 1 Create the employee.cfc file with the following content:

```
<cfc>
  <cfset This.basesalary=40*20>
</cfc>
```

- 2 Create the manager.cfc file with the following content:

```
<cfc component="employee">
  <cfset This.mgrBonus=40*10>
</cfc>
```

In the example, the `cfc` tag's `extends` attribute points to the `employee` component.

- 3 Create the president.cfc file with the following content:

```
<cfc component="manager">
  <cfset This.prezBonus=40*20>
```

```
</cfcomponent>
```

In the example, the `cfcomponent` tag's `extends` attribute points to the `manager` component.

- 4 Create the `inherit.cfm` file with the following content, and save it in the same directory as the components you created in the previous steps:

```
<cfobject name="empObj" component="employee">
<cfobject name="mgrObj" component="manager">
<cfobject name=" prezObj" component="president">
<cfoutput>
    An employee's salary is #empObj.basesalary# per week.<br>
    A manager's salary is #mgrObj.basesalary + mgrObj.mgrBonus# per week.<br>
    A president's salary is #prezObj.basesalary + prezObj.mgrBonus +
        prezObj.PrezBonus# per week.
</cfoutput>
```

When you browse the `inherit.cfm` file, the `manager` component refers to the `basesalary` defined in `employee.cfc`, which is the base component; the `president` component refers to both the `basesalary` defined in the `employee` component, and the `mgrBonus` defined in the `manager` component. The `manager` component is the parent class of the `president` component.

#### Using the component.cfc file

All CFCs automatically extend the ColdFusion WEB-INF/cftags/component.cfc component. (The WEB-INF directory is in the `cf_root/wwwroot` directory on ColdFusion configured with an embedded J2EE server. It is in the `cf_root` directory when you deploy ColdFusion on a J2EE server.) This CFC is distributed as a zero-length file. You can use it for any core methods or properties that you want *all* CFCs in your ColdFusion application server instance to inherit.

**Note:** When you install a newer version of ColdFusion, the installation procedure replaces the existing `component.cfc` file with a new version. Therefore, before upgrading, you should save any code that you have added to the `component.cfc` file, and then copy the code into the new `component.cfc` file.

#### Using the Super keyword

You use the `Super` keyword only on CFCs that use the `Extends` attribute to extend another CFC. Unlike ColdFusion scopes, the `Super` keyword is not used for variables; it is only used for CFC methods, and it is not available on ColdFusion pages that invoke CFCs.

The `Super` keyword lets you refer to versions of methods that are defined in the CFC that the current component extends. For example, the `employee`, `manager`, and `president` CFCs each contain a `getPaid` method. The `manager` CFC extends the `employee` CFC. Therefore, the `manager` CFC can use the original versions of the overridden `getPaid` method, as defined in the `employee` CFC, by prefixing the method name with `Super`.

- 1 Create the `employee.cfc` file with the following content:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="getPaid" returntype="numeric">
        <cfset var salary=40*20>
        <cfreturn salary>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

- 2 Create the `manager.cfc` file with the following content:

```
<cfcomponent extends="employee">
    <cffunction name="getPaid" returntype="numeric">
        <cfset var salary=1.5 * Super.getPaid()>
        <cfreturn salary>
    </cffunction>
```

```
</cfcomponent>
```

- 3** Create the president.cfc file with the following content:

```
<cfcomponent extends="manager">
    <cffunction name="getPaid" returntype="numeric">
        <cfset var salary=1.5 * Super.getPaid()>
        <cfreturn salary>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

- 4** Create the payday.cfm file with the following content, and save it in the same directory as the components that you created in the previous steps:

```
<cfobject name="empObj" component="employee">
<cfobject name="mgrObj" component="manager">
<cfobject name=" prezObj" component="president">
<cfoutput>
    <cfoutput>
        An employee earns #empObj.getPaid()#.<br>
        A manager earns #mgrObj.getPaid()#.<br>
        The president earns # prezObj.getPaid()#.
    </cfoutput>
</cfoutput>
```

In this example, each `getPaid` method in a child component invoked the `getPaid` method of its parent component. The child's `getPaid` method then used the salary returned by the parent's `getPaid` method to calculate the appropriate amount.

Included pages can use the `Super` keyword.

**Note:** The `Super` keyword supports only one level of inheritance. If you use multiple levels of inheritance, you can only use the `Super` keyword to access the current component's immediate parent. The example in this section illustrates handling this limitation by invoking methods in a chain.

## Using component packages

Components stored in the same directory are members of a component package. Component packages help prevent naming conflicts, and facilitate easy component deployment; for example:

- ColdFusion searches the current directory first for a CFC. If you put two components in a single directory as a package, and one component refers to the other with only the component name, not a qualified path, ColdFusion always searches the package directory first for the component. As a result, if you structure each application's components into a package, your applications can use the same component names without sharing the component code.
- If you use the `access="package"` attribute in a method's `cffunction` tag, access to the method is limited to components in the same package. Components in other packages cannot use this method, even if they specify it with a fully qualified component name. For more information on access security, see “[Using access security](#)” on page 185.

## Invoke a packaged component method with the `cfinvoke` tag

- 1 In your web root directory, create a directory named `appResources`.
- 2 In the `appResources` directory, create a directory named `components`.
- 3 Copy the `tellTime2.cfc` file you created in “[Invoking methods of a CFC instance](#)” on page 172 and the `getUTCTime.cfm` file that you created in “[Putting executable code in a separate file](#)” on page 162 to the `components` directory.
- 4 Create the `timeDisplay.cfm` file with the following content and save it in your web root directory:

```
<!-- Create the component instance. -->
```

```
<cfobject component="appResources.components.tellTime2" name="tellTimeObj">
<!-- Invoke the methods. --->
<cfinvoke component="#tellTimeObj#" method="getLocalTime"
    returnvariable="localTime" >
<cfinvoke component="#tellTimeObj#" method="getUTCTime"
    returnvariable="UTCTime" >
<!-- Display the results. --->
<h3>Time Display Page</h3>
<cfoutput>
    Server's Local Time: #localTime#<br>
    Calculated UTC Time: #UTCTime#
</cfoutput>
```

You use dot syntax to navigate directory structures. Place the directory name before the component name.

## 5 Browse the timeDisplay.cfm file in your browser.

The following example shows a CFScript invocation:

```
<cfscript>
helloCFC = createObject("component", "appResources.components.catQuery");
helloCFC.getSaleItems();
</cfscript>
```

The following example shows a URL invocation:

```
http://localhost/appResources/components/catQuery.cfc?method=getSalesItems
```

### Using CFCs in persistent scopes

You can put a CFC instance in the Session or Application scope. This way, the component properties continue to exist while the scope persists. For example, you might want to use a CFC for a shopping cart application, where the shopping cart contents must persist for the length of the user's session. If you put the shopping cart CFC in the Session scope, you can use component properties to store the cart contents. For example, the following line creates an instance of the `shoppingCart` component in the Session scope:

```
<cfobject name="Session.myShoppingCart" component="shoppingCart">
```

Code that manipulates persistent scope CFC properties must be locked, just as all other code that manipulates persistent scope properties must be locked. Therefore, you must lock both of the following types of application code:

- Code that directly manipulates properties of a persistent scope CFC instance
- Code that calls methods of a persistent scope CFC instance that manipulate properties of the instance

If you put multiple CFC instances in a single persistent scope, you can create a named lock for each CFC instance. For more information on locking, see [“Using Persistent Data and Locking” on page 272](#).

**Note:** Session scope CFCs cannot be serialized, so you cannot use them with clustered sessions; for example, if you want to support session failover among servers.

## Building secure ColdFusion components

To restrict access to component methods, ColdFusion components use access, role-based, or programmatic security.

### Using access security

CFC access security lets you limit the code that can access the components. You specify the access to a CFC method by specifying the `cffunction access` attribute, as follows:

Type	Description
private	Available only to the component that declares the method and any components that extend the component in which it is defined. This usage is similar to the Java protected keyword, <i>not</i> the Java private keyword.
package	Available only to the component that declares the method, components that extend the component, or any other components in the package. A package consists of all components defined in a single directory. For more information on packages, see “ <a href="#">Using component packages</a> ” on page 184.
public	Available to any locally executing ColdFusion page or component method.
remote	Available to a locally or remotely executing ColdFusion page or component method, or to a local or remote client through a URL, form submission, Flash Remoting, or as a web service.

### Using role-based security

If you specify a `roles` attribute in a `cffunction` tag, only users who are logged in with one of the specified roles can execute the method. When a user tries to invoke a method that he or she is not authorized to invoke, an exception is returned.

The following example creates a component method that deletes files:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction
        name="deleteFile" access="remote" roles="admin,manager" output="no">
        <cfargument name="filepath" required="yes">
        <cffile action="DELETE" file=#arguments.filepath#>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

In the example, the `cffunction` tag includes the `roles` attribute to specify the user roles allowed to access it. In this example, only users in the role `admin` and `manager` can access the function. Notice that multiple roles are delimited by a comma.

For information on ColdFusion security, including the `cflogin` tag and role-based security in ColdFusion, see “[Securing Applications](#)” on page 311.

### Using programmatic security

You can implement your own security within a method to protect resources. For example you can use the ColdFusion function `IsUserInAnyRole` to determine if a user is in particular role, as the following example shows:

```
<cffunction name="foo">
    <cfif IsUserInRole("admin")>
        ... do stuff allowed for admin
    <cfelseif IsUserInRole("user")>
        ... do stuff allowed for user
    <cfelse>
        <cfoutput>unauthorized access</cfoutput>
        <cfabort>
    </cfif>
</cffunction>
```

### Using introspection to get information about components

ColdFusion provides several ways for you to get information about components:

- Request a component page from the browser
- Use the ColdFusion component browser
- Use the Adobe® Dreamweaver® Components panel

- Use the `GetMetaData` function

Development teams can use the information about components as up-to-date API reference information.

**Note:** For information about how to include documentation in CFCs for display by using introspection, see “[Documenting CFCs](#)” on page 168.

### **Requesting a component page from the browser**

When you access a CFC directly with a web browser without specifying a component method, the following chain of events occurs:

- 1 The request is redirected to the `cfexplorer.cfc` file, which is located in the `cf_root/wwwroot/CFIDE/componentutils` directory.
- 2 The `cfexplorer` component prompts users for the ColdFusion RDS or Administrator password, if necessary.
- 3 The `cfexplorer` component renders an HTML description and returns it to the browser.

### **Using the ColdFusion component browser**

You can also browse the components available in ColdFusion using the component browser, which is located at `cf_root/wwwroot/CFIDE/componentutils/componentdoc.cfm`.

The browser has three panes:

- The upper-left pane lists all CFC packages that ColdFusion can access, and has all components and refresh links.
- The lower-left pane lists CFC component names. When the browser first appears, or when you click the all components link in the upper pane, the lower pane lists all available components. If you click a package name in the upper left pane, the lower pane lists only the components in the package.
- The right pane initially lists the paths of all components. When you click a component name in the lower-left pane, the right pane shows the ColdFusion introspection page, as described in “[Requesting a component page from the browser](#)” on page 187.

**Note:** When RDS user names are enabled, the component browser accepts the root administrator user (admin) with either the administrator or RDS single password.

### **Using the Dreamweaver Components panel**

The Dreamweaver Components panel lists all available components, including their methods, method parameters, and properties. The panel’s context menu includes options to create a new component, edit the selected component, insert code to invoke the component, or show detailed information on the component or component element. The Get description option shows the ColdFusion introspection page, as described in “[Requesting a component page from the browser](#)” on page 187. For more information on viewing and editing CFCs in Dreamweaver, see the Dreamweaver online Help.

### **Using the `GetMetaData` function**

The CFML `GetMetaData` function returns a structure that contains all the metadata of a CFC instance. This structure contains substantially more data about the CFC than the `cfdump` tag shows, and includes the following information:

- All attributes to the component tag, including any metadata-only attributes, plus the component path.
- An array of structures that contains complete information on each method (function) in the component. This information describes all attributes, including metadata-only function and parameter attributes.

- Within each function structure, a Parameters element that contains an array of parameters specified by cfargument tags. Information on each parameter includes any metadata-only attributes.
- Information about any properties that are specified using the cfproperty tag.

### Display metadata for a CFC

- 1 Create the tellAboutCfc.cfm file in the same directory as the telltime.cfc file, with the following code:

```
<!-- Create an instance of the component. --->
<cfobject component="tellTime" name="tellTimeObj">
<!-- Create a new structure. --->
<cfset aboutcfc=structNew()>
<!-- Populate the structure with the metadata for the
    tellTimeObj instance of the tellTime CFC. --->
<cfset aboutcfc=GetMetaData(tellTimeObj)>
<cfdump var="aboutcfc">
```

- 2 View the tellAboutCfc.cfm file in a browser.

For information on how to specify CFC metadata, including how to use component tags and how to specify metadata-only attributes, see “[Documenting CFCs](#)” on page 168.

## ColdFusion component example

A number of code examples in the *ColdFusion Developer’s Guide* reuse code, particularly queries. To illustrate the advantages of CFCs, these examples invoke the appropriate method in the CFC that appears in the following example. Although Adobe recommends using CFCs to create structured, reusable code, some code examples in this manual contain queries within a CFML page, rather than invoking a CFC, in order to clearly illustrate a particular element of ColdFusion.

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="allemployees" access="public" output="false"
        returntype="query">
        <cfset var getNames="">
        <cfquery name="getNames" datasource="cfdocexamples">
            SELECT * FROM Employee
        </cfquery>
    </cffunction>

    <cffunction name="namesalarycontract" access="public" output="false"
        returntype="query">
        <cfset var EmpList="">
        <cfquery name="EmpList" datasource="cfdocexamples">
            SELECT Firstname, Lastname, Salary, Contract
            FROM Employee
        </cfquery>
    </cffunction>

    <cffunction name="fullname" access="public" output="false"
        returntype="query">
        <cfset var engquery="">
        <cfquery name="engquery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
            SELECT FirstName || ' ' || LastName AS FullName
            FROM Employee
        </cfquery>
    </cffunction>
```

```
<cffunction name="bydept" access="public" output="false" returntype="query">
<cfset var deptquery="">
<cfquery name="deptquery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT Dept_ID, FirstName || ' ' || LastName
    AS FullName
    FROM Employee
    ORDER BY Dept_ID
</cfquery>
</cffunction>

<cffunction name="employeebyURLID" access="public" output="false"
returntype="query">
<cfset var GetRecordToUpdate="">
<cfquery name="GetRecordToUpdate" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT * FROM Employee
    WHERE Emp_ID = #URL.Emp_ID#
</cfquery>
</cffunction>

<cffunction name="deleteemployee" access="public" output="false"
returntype="void">
<cfset var DeleteEmployee="">
<cfquery name="DeleteEmployee" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    DELETE FROM Employee
    WHERE Emp_ID = #Form.Emp_ID#
</cfquery>
</cffunction>

<cffunction name="distinctlocs" access="public" output="false"
returntype="void">
<cfset var GetDepartments="">
<cfquery name="GetDepartments" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT DISTINCT Location
    FROM Departmt
</cfquery>
</cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

# Chapter 11: Creating and Using Custom CFML Tags

You can extend CFML by creating and using custom CFML tags that encapsulate common code.

## Contents

<a href="#">Creating custom tags</a>	190
<a href="#">Passing data to custom tags</a>	193
<a href="#">Managing custom tags</a>	197
<a href="#">Executing custom tags</a>	197
<a href="#">Nesting custom tags</a>	201

## Creating custom tags

Custom tags let you extend CFML by adding your own tags to the ones supplied with ColdFusion. After you define a custom tag, you can use it on a ColdFusion page just as you would any of the standard CFML tags, such as `cfquery` and `cfoutput`.

You use custom tags to encapsulate your application logic so that it can be referenced from any ColdFusion page. Custom tags allow for rapid application development and code reuse while offering off-the-shelf solutions for many programming chores.

For example, you might create a custom tag, named `cf_happybirthday`, to generate a birthday message. You could then use that tag in a ColdFusion page, as follows:

```
<cf_happybirthday name="Ted Cantor" birthDate="December 5, 1987">
```

When ColdFusion processes the page containing this tag, it could output the message:

```
December 5, 1987 is Ted Cantor's Birthday.  
Please wish him well.
```

A custom tag can also have a body and end tag, for example:

```
<cf_happybirthdayMessge name="Ellen Smith" birthDate="June 8, 1993">  
    <p> Happy Birthday Ellen!</p>  
    <p> May you have many more!</p>  
</cf_happybirthdayMessge>
```

This tag could output the message:

```
June 8, 1993 is Ellen Smith's Birthday.  
Happy Birthday Ellen!  
May you have many more!
```

For more information about using end tags, see “[Handling end tags](#)” on page 198.

## Creating and calling custom tags

You implement a custom tag with a single ColdFusion page. You then call the custom tag from a ColdFusion page by inserting the prefix `cf_` before the page's filename. The page that references the custom tag is referred to as the *calling* page.

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page, the custom tag page, that shows the current date:

```
<cfoutput>#DateFormat(Now())#</cfoutput>
```

- 2 Save the file as `date.cfm`.

- 3 Create a ColdFusion page, the calling page, with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Date Custom Tag</title>
</head>
<body>

    <!-- Call the custom tag defined in date.cfm --->
    <cf_date>

</body>
</html>
```

- 4 Save the file as `callingdate.cfm`.

- 5 View `callingdate.cfm` in your browser.

This custom tag returns the current date in the format DD-MMM-YY.

As you can see from this example, creating a custom tag in CFML is no different from writing any ColdFusion page. You can use all CFML constructs, as well as HTML. You are free to use any naming convention that fits your development practice. Unique descriptive names make it easy for you and others to find the right tag.

**Note:** Although tag names in ColdFusion pages are case-insensitive, custom tag filenames must be lowercase on UNIX.

### Storing custom tag pages

You must store custom tag pages in any one of the following:

- The same directory as the calling page
- The `cfusion\CustomTags` directory
- A subdirectory of the `cfusion\CustomTags` directory
- A directory that you specify in the ColdFusion Administrator

To share a custom tag among applications in multiple directories, place it in the `cfusion\CustomTags` directory. You can create subdirectories to organize custom tags. ColdFusion searches recursively for the Custom Tags directory, stepping down through any existing subdirectories until the custom tag is found.

You might have a situation where you have multiple custom tags with the same name. To guarantee which tag ColdFusion calls, copy it to the same directory as the calling page. Or, use the `cfmodule` tag with the `template` attribute to specify the absolute path to the custom tag. For more information on `cfmodule`, see the next section.

### Calling custom tags with the `cfmodule` tag

You can also use the `cfmodule` tag to call custom tags if you want to specify the location of the custom tag page. The `cfmodule` tag is useful if you are concerned about possible name conflicts when invoking a custom tag, or if the application must use a variable to dynamically call a custom tag at runtime.

You must use either a `template` or `name` attribute in the tag, but you cannot use both. The following table describes the basic `cfmodule` attributes:

Attribute	Description
<code>template</code>	Required if the <code>name</code> attribute is not used. Same as the <code>template</code> attribute in <code>cfinclude</code> . This attribute: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Specifies a path relative to the directory of the calling page.</li> <li>If the path value is prefixed with "/", ColdFusion searches directories explicitly mapped in the ColdFusion Administrator for the included file.</li> </ul> Example: <code>&lt;cfmodule template="..../MyTag.cfm"&gt;</code> identifies a custom tag file in the parent directory.
<code>name</code>	Required if the <code>template</code> attribute is not used. Use period-separated names to uniquely identify a subdirectory under the CustomTags root directory.  Example: <code>&lt;cfmodule name="MyApp.GetUserOptions"&gt;</code> identifies the file GetUserOptions.cfm in the Custom-Tags\MyApp directory under the ColdFusion root directory.
<code>attributes</code>	The custom tag's attributes.

For example, the following code specifies to execute the custom tag defined by the `mytag.cfm` page in the parent directory of the calling page:

```
<cfmodule template="..../mytag.cfm">
```

For more information on using the `cfmodule` tag, see the *CFML Reference*.

#### Calling custom tags with the `cfimport` tag

You can use the `cfimport` tag to import custom tags from a directory as a tag library. The following example imports the tags from the directory `myCustomTags`:

```
<cfimport prefix="mytags" taglib="myCustomTags">
```

Once imported, you call the custom tags using the prefix that you set when importing, as the following example shows:

```
<mytags:customTagName>
```

where `customTagName` corresponds to a ColdFusion application page named `customTagName.cfm`. If the tag takes attributes, you include them in the call:

```
<mytags:custom_tag_name attribute1=val_1 attribute2=val_2>
```

You can also include end tags when calling your custom tags, as the following example shows:

```
<mytags:custom_tag_name attribute1=val_1 attribute2=val_2>
...
</mytags:custom_tag_name>
```

ColdFusion calls the custom tag page twice for a tag that includes an end tag: once for the start tag and once for the end tag. For more information on how ColdFusion handles end tags, and how to write your custom tags to handle them, see “[Handling end tags](#)” on page 198.

One of the advantages to using the `cfimport` tag is that you can define a directory structure for your custom tags to organize them by category. For example, you can put all security tags in one directory, and all interface tags in another. You then import the tags from each directory and give them a different prefix:

```
<cfimport prefix="security" taglib="securityTags">
<cfimport prefix="ui" taglib="uiTags">
...
<security:validateUser name="Bob">
```

```
...  
<ui:greeting name="Bob">  
...
```

Reading your code becomes easier because you can identify the location of your custom tags from the prefix.

## Securing custom tags

The ColdFusion security framework enables you to selectively restrict access to individual tag files and tag directories. This can be an important safeguard in team development. For details, see *Configuring and Administering ColdFusion*.

## Accessing existing custom tags

Before creating a custom tag in CFML, you should review the free and commercial custom tags available on the Adobe developer's exchange ([www.adobe.com/devnet/coldfusion/index.html](http://www.adobe.com/devnet/coldfusion/index.html)). You might find a tag that does what you want.

Tags are grouped in several broad categories and are downloadable as freeware, shareware, or commercial software. You can view each tag's syntax and usage information. The gallery contains a wealth of background information on custom tags and an online discussion forum for tag topics.

Tag names with the `cf_` preface are CFML custom tags; those with the `cfx_` preface are ColdFusion extensions written in C++. For more information about the CFX tags, see “[Building Custom CFXAPI Tags](#)” on page 205.

If you do not find a tag that meets your specific needs, you can create your own custom tags in CFML.

## Passing data to custom tags

To make your custom tags flexible, you often pass data to them for processing. To do this, you write custom tags that take tag attributes and other data as input from a calling page.

### Passing values to and from custom tags

Because custom tags are individual ColdFusion pages, variables and other data are not automatically shared between a custom tag and the calling page. To pass data from the calling page to the custom tag, you can specify attribute name-value pairs in the custom tag, just as you do for normal HTML and CFML tags.

For example, to pass the value of the `NameYouEntered` variable to the `cf_getmd` tag, you can call the custom tag as follows:

```
<cf_getmd Name=#NameYouEntered#>
```

To pass multiple attributes to a custom tag, separate them with a space in the tag as follows:

```
<cf_mytag Firstname="Thadeus" Lastname="Jones">
```

In the custom tag, you use the `Attributes` scope to access attributes passed to the tag. Therefore, in the `getmd.cfm` page, you refer to the passed attribute as `Attributes.Name`. The `mytag.cfm` custom tag page refers to the passed attributes as `Attributes.Firstname` and `Attributes.Lastname`.

The custom tag page can also access variables set in the calling page by prefixing the calling page's local variable with Caller. However, this is not the best way to pass information to a custom tag, because each calling page would be required to create variables with the names required by the custom tag. You can create more flexible custom tags by passing parameters using attributes.

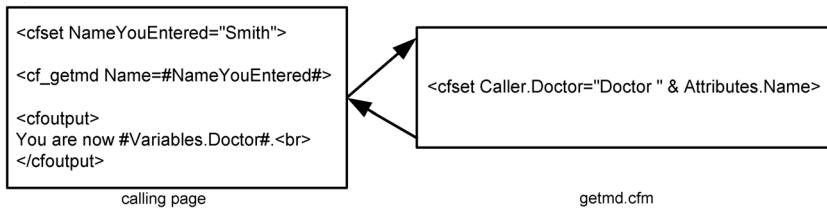
Variables created within a custom tag are deleted when the processing of the tag terminates. Therefore, if you want to pass information back to the calling page, you must write that information back to the Caller scope of the calling page. You cannot access the custom tag's variables outside the custom tag itself.

For example, use the following code in the getmd.cfm page to set the variable Doctor on the calling page:

```
<cfset Caller.Doctor="Doctor" & Attributes.Name>
```

If the variable Doctor does not exist in the calling page, this statement creates it. If the variable exists, the custom tag overwrites it.

The following image shows the relationship between the variables on the calling page and the custom tag:



One common technique used by custom tags is for the custom tag to take as input an attribute that contains the name of the variable to use to pass back results. For example, the calling page passes returnHere as the name of the variable to use to pass back results:

```
<cf_mytag resultName="returnHere">
```

In mytag.cfm, the custom tag passes back its results using the following code:

```
<cfset "Caller.#Attributes.resultName#" = result>
```

Be careful not to overwrite variables in the calling page from the custom tag. You should adopt a naming convention to minimize the chance of overwriting variables. For example, prefix the returned variable with customtagname\_, where customtagname is the name of the custom tag.

**Note:** Data that pertains to the HTTP request or to the current application is visible in the custom tag page. This includes the variables in the Form, Url, Cgi, Request, Cookies, Server, Application, Session, and Client scopes.

## Using tag attributes summary

Custom tag attribute values are passed from the calling page to the custom tag page as name-value pairs. CFML custom tags support required and optional attributes. Custom tag attributes conform to the following CFML coding standards:

- ColdFusion passes any attributes in the Attributes scope.
- Use the `Attributes.attribute_name` syntax when referring to passed attributes to distinguish them from custom tag page local variables.
- Attributes are case-insensitive.
- Attributes can be listed in any order within a tag.
- Attribute name-value pairs for a tag must be separated by a space in the tag invocation.

- Passed values that contain spaces must be enclosed in double-quotation marks.
- Use the `cfparam` tag with a `default` attribute at the top of a custom tag to test for and assign defaults for optional attributes that are passed from a calling page. For example:

```
<!-- The value of the variable Attributes.Name comes from the calling page. If
     the calling page does not set it, make it "Who". --->
<cfparam name="Attributes.Name" default="Who">
```

- 1 Use the `cfparam` tag or a `cfif` tag with an `IsDefined` function at the top of a custom tag to test for required attributes that must be passed from a calling page; for example, the following code issues an abort if the user does not specify the `Name` attribute to the custom tag:

```
<cfif not IsDefined("Attributes.Name")>
    <cfabort showError="The Name attribute is required.">
</cfif>
```

## Custom tag example with attributes

The following example creates a custom tag that uses an attribute that is passed to it to set the value of a variable called `Doctor` on the calling page.

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page (the calling page) with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Enter Name</title>
</head>
<body>
<!-- Enter a name, which could also be done in a form. --->
<!-- This example simply uses a cfset. --->
<cfset NameYouEntered="Smith">

<!-- Display the current name. --->
<cfoutput>
Before you leave this page, you're #Variables.NameYouEntered#.<br>
</cfoutput>

<!-- Go to the custom tag. --->
<cf_getmd Name="#NameYouEntered#">
<!-- Come back from the Custom tag --->

<!-- Display the results of the custom tag. --->
<cfoutput>
You are now #Variables.Doctor#.<br>
</cfoutput>
</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Save the page as `callingpage.cfm`.

- 3 Create another page (the custom tag) with the following content:

```
<!-- The value of the variable Attributes.Name comes from the calling page.
     If the calling page does not set it, make it "Who". --->
<cfparam name="Attributes.Name" default="Who">

<!-- Create a variable called Doctor, make its value "Doctor "
     followed by the value of the variable Attributes.Name.
     Make its scope Caller so it is passed back to the calling page.
--->
<cfset Caller.Doctor="Doctor " & Attributes.Name>
```

- 4 Save the page as `getmd.cfm`.
- 5 Open the file `callingpage.cfm` in your browser.

The calling page uses the `getmd` custom tag and displays the results.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<code>&lt;cfset NameYouEntered="Smith"&gt;</code>	In the calling page, create a variable <code>NameYouEntered</code> and assign it the value <code>Smith</code> .
<code>&lt;cfoutput&gt;Before you leave this page, you're #Variables.NameYouEntered#.&lt;br&gt;&lt;/cfoutput&gt;</code>	In the calling page, display the value of the <code>NameYouEntered</code> variable before calling the custom tag.
<code>&lt;cf_getmd Name="#NameYouEntered#"&gt;</code>	In the calling page, call the <code>getmd</code> custom tag and pass it the <code>Name</code> attribute whose value is the value of the local variable <code>NameYouEntered</code> .
<code>&lt;cfparam name="Attributes.Name" default="Who"&gt;</code>	The custom tag page normally gets the <code>Name</code> variable in the <code>Attributes</code> scope from the calling page. Assign it the value <code>Who</code> if the calling page did not pass an attribute.
<code>&lt;cfset Caller.Doctor="Doctor " &amp; Attributes.Name&gt;</code>	In the custom tag page, create a variable called <code>Doctor</code> in the <code>Caller</code> scope so it exists in the calling page as a local variable. Set its value to the concatenation of the string " <code>Doctor</code> " and the value of the <code>Attributes.Name</code> variable.
<code>&lt;cfoutput&gt; You are now #Variables.Doctor#.&lt;br&gt;&lt;/cfoutput&gt;</code>	In the calling page, display the value of the <code>Doctor</code> variable returned by the custom tag page. (This example uses the <code>Variables</code> scope prefix to emphasize the fact that the variable is returned as a local variable.)

#### Passing custom tag attributes by using CFML structures

You can use the reserved attribute `attributeCollection` to pass attributes to custom tags using a structure. The `attributeCollection` attribute must reference a structure containing the attribute names as the keys and the attribute values as the values. You can freely mix `attributeCollection` with other attributes when you call a custom tag.

The key-value pairs in the structure specified by the `attributeCollection` attribute get copied into the custom tag page's `Attributes` scope. This has the same effect as specifying the `attributeCollection` entries as individual attributes when you call the custom tag. The custom tag page refers to the attributes passed using `attributeCollection` the same way as it does other attributes; for example, as `Attributes.CustomerName` or `Attributes.Department_number`.

**Note:** You can combine tag attributes and the `attributeCollection` attribute when you use a custom tag directly or when you use the `cfmodule` tag to invoke a custom tag. If you pass an attribute with the same name both explicitly and in the `attributeCollection` structure, ColdFusion passes only the tag attribute to the custom tag and ignores the corresponding attribute from the attribute collection. You cannot combine tag attributes and the `attributeCollection` attribute when you use standard (built in) ColdFusion tags.

Custom tag processing reserves the `attributeCollection` attribute to refer to the structure holding a collection of custom tag attributes. If `attributeCollection` does not refer to such a collection, ColdFusion generates a template exception.

The following example uses an `attributeCollection` attribute to pass two of four attributes:

```
<cfset zort=StructNew()>
<cfset zort.x = "-X-">
<cfset zort.y = "-Y-">
<cf_testtwo a="blab" attributeCollection="#zort#" foo="16">
```

If testtwo.cfm contains the following code:

```
---custom tag ---<br>
<cfoutput>#attributes.a# #attributes.x# #attributes.y#
    #attributes.foo#</cfoutput><br>
--- end custom tag ---
```

its output is the following statement:

```
---custom tag ---
blab -X- -Y- 16
--- end custom tag ---
```

One use for `attributeCollection` is to pass the entire Attributes scope of one custom tag to another. This often happens when you have one custom tag that calls a second custom tag and you want to pass all attributes from the first tag to the second.

For example, you call a custom tag with the following code:

```
<cf_first attr1="foo" attr2="bar">
```

To pass all the attributes of the first custom tag to the second, you include the following statement in first.cfm:

```
<cf_second attributeCollection="#attributes#">
```

Within the body of second.cfm, you reference the parameters passed to it as follows:

```
<cfoutput>#attributes.attr1#</cfoutput>
<cfoutput>#attributes.attr2#</cfoutput>
```

## Managing custom tags

If you deploy custom tags in a multideveloper environment or distribute your tags publicly, you can use the advanced security and template encoding capabilities of ColdFusion.

The ColdFusion security framework enables you to selectively restrict access to individual tags or to tag directories. This can be an important safeguard in team development. For more information, see [“Securing Applications” on page 311](#).

You can use the command-line utility `cfcompile` to precompile your custom tag files into Java class files or byte code. For more information, see “Using the `cfcompile` utility” on page 77 in *Configuring and Administering ColdFusion..*

## Executing custom tags

ColdFusion provides techniques for executing custom tags, including handling end tags and processing body text.

## Accessing tag instance data

When a custom tag page executes, ColdFusion keeps data related to the tag instance in the `thisTag` structure. You can access the `thisTag` structure from within your custom tag to control processing of the tag. The behavior is similar to the `File` tag-specific variable (sometimes called the File scope).

ColdFusion generates the variables in the following table and writes them to the `thisTag` structure:

Variable	Description
<code>ExecutionMode</code>	Contains the execution mode of the custom tag. Valid values are "start", "end", and "inactive".
<code>HasEndTag</code>	Distinguishes between custom tags that are called with and without end tags. Used for code validation. If the user specifies an end tag, <code>HasEndTag</code> is set to <code>true</code> ; otherwise, it is set to <code>false</code> .
<code>GeneratedContent</code>	Specifies the content that is generated by the tag. This includes anything in the body of the tag, including the results of any active content, such as ColdFusion variables and functions. You can process this content as a variable.
<code>AssocAttribs</code>	Contains the attributes of all nested tags if you use <code>cfassociate</code> to make them available to the parent tags. For more information, see <a href="#">"High-level data exchange" on page 202</a> .

The following example accesses the `ExecutionMode` variable of the `thisTag` structure from within a custom tag:

```
<cfif thisTag.ExecutionMode is 'start'>
```

## Handling end tags

The preceding examples of custom tags in this topic all reference a custom tag by using just a start tag:

```
<cf_date>
```

In this case, ColdFusion calls the custom tag page `date.cfm` to process the tag.

However, you can create custom tags that have both a start and an end tag. For example, the following tag has both a start and an end tag:

```
<cf_date>
...
</cf_date>
```

ColdFusion calls the custom tag page `date.cfm` twice for a tag that includes an end tag: once for the start tag and once for the end tag. As part of the `date.cfm` page, you can determine if the call is for the start or end tag, and perform the appropriate processing.

ColdFusion also calls the custom tag page twice if you use the shorthand form of an end tag:

```
<cf_date/>
```

You can also call a custom tag using the `cfmodule` tag, as shown in the following example:

```
<cfmodule ...>
...
</cfmodule>
```

If you specify an end tag to `cfmodule`, then ColdFusion calls your custom tag as if it had both a start and an end tag.

### Determining if an end tag is specified

You can write a custom tag that requires users to include an end tag. If a tag must have an end tag provided, you can use `thisTag.HasEndTag` in the custom tag page to verify that the user included the end tag.

For example, in `date.cfm`, you could include the following code to determine whether the end tag is specified:

```
<cfif thisTag.HasEndTag is 'False'>
    <!-- Abort the tag-->
    <cfabort showError="An end tag is required.">
</cfif>
```

### Determining the tag execution mode

The variable `thisTag.ExecutionMode` contains the mode of invocation of a custom tag page. The variable has one of the following values:

- **Start:** Mode for processing the start tag.
- **End:** Mode for processing the end tag.
- **Inactive:** Mode when the custom tag uses nested tags. For more information, see “[Nesting custom tags](#)” on page 201.

If an end tag is not explicitly provided, ColdFusion invokes the custom tag page only once, in Start mode.

A custom tag page named bold.cfm that makes text bold could be written as follows:

```
<cfif thisTag.ExecutionMode is 'start'>
    <!-- Start tag processing -->
    <B>
<cfelse>
    <!-- End tag processing -->
    </B>
</cfif>
```

You then use this tag to convert the text to bold:

```
<cf_bold>This is bold text</cf_bold>
```

You can also use `cfswitch` to determine the execution mode of a custom tag:

```
<cfswitch expression="#thisTag.ExecutionMode#>
    <cfcase value= 'start'>
        <!-- Start tag processing -->
    </cfcase>
    <cfcase value='end'>
        <!-- End tag processing -->
    </cfcase>
</cfswitch>
```

### Considerations when using end tags

How you code your custom tag to divide processing between the start tag and end tag depends greatly on the function of the tag. However, use the following rules to help you make your decisions:

- Use the start tag to validate input attributes, set default values, and validate the presence of the end tag if it is required by the custom tag.
- Use the end tag to perform the actual processing of the tag, including any body text passed to the tag between the start and end tags. For more information on body text, see “[Processing body text](#)” on page 199.
- Perform output in either the start or end tag; do not divide it between the two tags.

## Processing body text

Body text is any text that you include between the start and end tags when you call a custom tag, for example:

```
<cf_happybirthdayMessge name="Ellen Smith" birthDate="June, 8, 1993">
    <p> Happy Birthday Ellen!</p>
    <p> May you have many more!</p>
```

```
</cf_happybirthdayMessge>
```

In this example, the two lines of code after the start tag are the body text.

You can access the body text within the custom tag using the `thisTag.GeneratedContent` variable. The variable contains all body text passed to the tag. You can modify this text during processing of the tag. The contents of the `thisTag.GeneratedContent` variable are returned to the browser as part of the tag's output.

The `thisTag.GeneratedContent` variable is always empty during the processing of a start tag. Any output generated during start tag processing is not considered part of the tag's generated content.

A custom tag can access and modify the generated content of any of its instances using the `thisTag.GeneratedContent` variable. In this context, the term *generated content* means the results of processing the body of a custom tag. This includes all text and HTML code in the body, the results of evaluating ColdFusion variables, expressions, and functions, and the results generated by descendant tags. Any changes to the value of this variable result in changes to the generated content.

As an example, consider a tag that comments out the HTML generated by its descendants. Its implementation could look like this:

```
<cfif thisTag.ExecutionMode is 'end'>
    <cfset thisTag.GeneratedContent = '<!--#thisTag.GeneratedContent#-->'>
</cfif>
```

## Terminating tag execution

Within a custom tag, you typically perform error checking and parameter validation. As part of those checks, you can choose to abort the tag, using `cfabort`, if a required attribute is not specified or other severe error is detected.

The `cfexit` tag also terminates execution of a custom tag. However, the `cfexit` tag is designed to give you more flexibility when coding custom tags than `cfabort`. The `cfexit` tag's `method` attribute specifies where execution continues. The `cfexit` tag can specify that processing continues from the first child of the tag or continues immediately after the end tag marker.

You can also use the `method` attribute to specify that the tag body executes again. This enables custom tags to act as high-level iterators, emulating `cffor` behavior.

The following table summarizes `cfexit` behavior:

Method attribute value	Location of <code>cfexit</code> call	Behavior
ExitTag (default)	Base page	Acts like <code>cfabort</code>
	ExecutionMode=start	Continue after end tag
	ExecutionMode=end	Continue after end tag
ExitTemplate	Base page	Acts like <code>cfabort</code>
	ExecutionMode=start	Continue from first child in body
	ExecutionMode=end	Continue after end tag
Loop	Base page	Error
	ExecutionMode=start	Error
	ExecutionMode=end	Continue from first child in body

## Nesting custom tags

A custom tag can call other custom tags from within its body text, thereby *nesting* tags. ColdFusion uses nested tags such as `cfgraph` and `cfgraphdata`, `cfhttp` and `cfhttpparam`, and `cftree` and `cftreeitem`. The ability to nest tags allows you to provide similar functionality.

The following example shows a `cftreeitem` tag nested within a `cftree` tag:

```
<cftree name="tree1"
        required="Yes"
        hscroll="No">
    <cftreeitem value="fullname"
                query="engquery"
                queryasroot="Yes"
                img="folder,document">
</cftree>
```

The calling tag is known as an *ancestor*, *parent*, or *base* tag; the tags that ancestor tags call are known as *descendant*, *child*, or *sub* tags. Together, the ancestor and all descendant tags are called *collaborating* tags.

In order to nest tags, the parent tag must have a closing tag.

The following table lists the terms that describe the relationships between nested tags:

Calling tag	Tag nested within the calling tag	Description
Ancestor	Descendant	An ancestor is any tag that contains other tags between its start and end tags. A descendant is any tag called by a tag.
Parent	Child	Parent and child are synonyms for ancestor and descendant.
Base tag	Sub tag	A base tag is an ancestor that you explicitly associate with a descendant, called a sub tag, with <code>cfassociate</code> .

You can create multiple levels of nested tags. In this case, the sub tag becomes the base tag for its own sub tags. Any tag with an end tag present can be an ancestor to another tag.

Nested custom tags operate through three modes of processing, which are exposed to the base tags through the variable `thisTag.ExecutionMode`.

### Passing data between nested custom tags

A key custom tag feature is for collaborating custom tags to exchange complex data without user intervention, while encapsulating each tag's implementation so that others cannot see it.

When you use nested tags, you must address the following issues:

- What data should be accessible?
- Which tags can communicate to which tags?
- How are the source and targets of the data exchange identified?
- What CFML mechanism is used for the data exchange?

#### What data is accessible?

To enable developers to obtain maximum productivity in an environment with few restrictions, CFML custom tags can expose all their data to collaborating tags.

When you develop custom tags, you should document all variables that collaborating tags can access and/or modify. When your custom tags collaborate with other custom tags, you should make sure that they do not modify any undocumented data.

To preserve encapsulation, put all tag data access and modification operations into custom tags. For example, rather than documenting that the variable MyQueryResults in a tag's implementation holds a query result and expecting users to manipulate MyQueryResults directly, create a nested custom tag that manipulates MyQueryResult. This protects the users of the custom tag from changes in the tag's implementation.

## Variable scopes and special variables

Use the Request scope for variables in nested tags. The Request scope is available to the base page, all pages it includes, all custom tag pages it calls, and all custom tag pages called by the included pages and custom tag pages. Collaborating custom tags that are not nested in a single tag can exchange data using the request structure. The Request scope is represented as a structure named `Request`.

### Where is data accessible?

Two custom tags can be related in a variety of ways in a page. Ancestor and descendant relationships are important because they relate to the order of tag nesting.

A tag's descendants are inactive while the page is executed; that is, the descendent tags have no instance data. A tag, therefore, can only access data from its ancestors, not its descendants. Ancestor data is available from the current page and from the whole runtime tag context stack. The tag context stack is the path from the current tag element up the hierarchy of nested tags, including those in included pages and custom tag references, to the start of the base page for the request. Both `cfinclude` tags and custom tags appear on the tag context stack.

## High-level data exchange

Although the ability to create nested custom tags is a tremendous productivity gain, keeping track of complex nested tag hierarchies can become a chore. The `cfassociate` tag lets the parent know what the children are up to. By adding this tag to a sub tag, you enable communication of its attributes to the base tag.

In addition, there are many cases in which descendant tags are used only as a means for data validation and exchange with an ancestor tag, such as `cfhttp/cfhttpparam` and `cftree/cftreeitem`. You can use the `cfassociate` tag to encapsulate this processing.

The `cfassociate` tag has the following format:

```
<cfassociate baseTag="tagName" dataCollection="collectionName">
```

The `baseTag` attribute specifies the name of the base tag that gets access to this tag's attributes. The `dataCollection` attribute specifies the name of the structure in which the base tag stores the sub-tag data. Its default value is `AssocAtts`. You only need to specify a `dataCollection` attribute if the base tag can have more than one type of subtag. It is convenient for keeping separate collections of attributes, one per tag type.

**Note:** If the custom tag requires an end tag, the code processing the structure referenced by the `dataCollection` attribute must be part of end-tag code.

When `cfassociate` is encountered in a sub tag, the sub tag's attributes are automatically saved in the base tag. The attributes are in a structure appended to the end of an array whose name is `thisTag.collectionName`.

The `cfassociate` tag performs the following operations:

```
<!-- Get base tag instance data --->
<cfset data = getBaseTagData(baseTag) >
```

```
<!-- Create a string with the attribute collection name --->
<cfset collection_Name = "data.#dataCollection#">
<!-- Create the attribute collection, if necessary --->
<cfif not isDefined(collectionName)>
  <cfset #collection_Name# = arrayNew(1)>
</cfif>
<!-- Append the current attributes to the array --->
<cfset temp=arrayAppend(evaluate(collectionName), attributes)>
```

The code accessing sub-tag attributes in the base tag could look like the following:

```
<!-- Protect against no sub-tags --->
<cfparam Name='thisTag.assocAttrbs' default="#arrayNew(1)#">

<!-- Loop over the attribute sets of all sub tags --->
<cfloop index=i from=1 to=#arrayLen(thisTag.assocAttrbs)#>

  <!-- Get the attributes structure --->
  <cfset subAttrbs = thisTag.assocAttrbs[i]>
  <!-- Perform other operations --->

</cfloop>
```

#### Ancestor data access

The ancestor's data is represented by a structure object that contains all the ancestor's data.

The following functions provide access to ancestral data:

- `GetBaseTagList()`: Returns a comma-delimited list of uppercase ancestor tag names, as a string. The first list element is the current tag, the next element is the parent tag name if the current tag is a nested tag. If the function is called for a top-level tag, it returns an empty string.
- `GetBaseTagData(TagName, InstanceNumber=1)`: Returns an object that contains all the variables (not just the local variables) of the nth ancestor with a given name. By default, the closest ancestor is returned. If there is no ancestor by the given name, or if the ancestor does not expose any data (such as `cfif`), an exception is thrown.

#### Example: ancestor data access

This example creates two custom tags and a simple page that calls each of the custom tags. The first custom tag calls the second. The second tag reports on its status and provides information about its ancestors.

#### Create the calling page

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page (the calling page) with the following content:

```
Call cf_nesttag1 which calls cf_nesttag2<br>
<cf_nesttag1>
<hr>

Call cf_nesttag2 directly<br>
<cf_nesttag2>
<hr>
```

- 2 Save the page as nesttest.cfm.

#### Create the first custom tag page

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<cf_nesttag2>
```

- 2 Save the page as nesttag1.cfm.

### Create the second custom tag page

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<cfif thisTag.executionmode is 'start'>
    <!-- Get the tag context stack. The list will look something like
        "MYTAGNAME, CALLINGTAGNAME, ..." --->
    <cfset ancestorlist = getbasetaglist()>

    <!-- Output your own name. You are the first entry in the context stack. --->
    <cfoutput>
        <p>I'm custom tag #ListGetAt(ancestorlist,1)#</p>

        <!-- Output all the contents of the stack a line at a time. --->
        <cfloop index="loopcount" from="1" to="#listlen(ancestorlist)#">
            Ancestorlist entry #loopcount# n is #ListGetAt(ancestorlist,loopcount)#<br>
        </cfloop><br>
    </cfoutput>

    <!-- Determine whether you are nested inside a custom tag. Skip the first
        element of the ancestor list, i.e., the name of the custom tag I'm in. --->
    <cfset incustomtag = ''>
    <cfloop index="elem"
        list="#listrest(ancestorlist)#">
        <cfif (left(elem, 3) eq 'cf_')>
            <cfset incustomtag = elem>
            <cfbreak>
        </cfif>
    </cfloop>

    <cfif incustomtag neq ''>
        <!-- Say you are there. --->
        <cfoutput>
            I'm running in the context of a custom tag named #inCustomTag#.<p>
        </cfoutput>

        <!-- Get the tag instance data. --->
        <cfset tagdata = getbasetagdata(incustomtag)>

        <!-- Find out the tag's execution mode. --->
        I'm located inside the
        <cfif tagdata.thisTag.executionmode neq 'inactive'>
            custom tag code either because it is in its start or end execution mode.
        <cfelse>
            body of the tag
        </cfif>
        <p>
    <cfelse>
        <!-- Say you are lonely. --->
        I'm not nested inside any custom tags. :^( <p>
    </cfif>
</cfif>
```

- 2 Save the page as nesttag2.cfm.  
3 Open the file nesttest.cfm in your browser.

# Chapter 12: Building Custom CFXAPI Tags

Sometimes, the best approach to application development is to develop elements of your application by building executables to run with ColdFusion. Perhaps the application requirements go beyond what is currently feasible in CFML. Perhaps you can improve application performance for certain types of processing. Or, you have existing code that already solves an application problem and you want to incorporate it into your ColdFusion application.

To meet these types of requirements, you can use the ColdFusion Extension Application Programming Interface (CFX API) to develop custom ColdFusion tags based on Java or C++.

## Contents

<a href="#">What are CFX tags?</a>	205
<a href="#">Before you begin developing CFX tags in Java</a>	206
<a href="#">Writing a Java CFX tag</a>	207
<a href="#">ZipBrowser example</a>	210
<a href="#">Approaches to debugging Java CFX tags</a>	211
<a href="#">Developing CFX tags in C++</a>	213

## What are CFX tags?

ColdFusion Extension (CFX) tags are custom tags written against the ColdFusion Extension Application Programming Interface. Generally, you create a CFX tag if you want to do something that is not possible in CFML, or if you want to improve the performance of a repetitive task.

One common use of CFX tags is to incorporate existing application functionality into a ColdFusion application. That means if you already have the code available, CFX tags make it easy to use it in your application.

CFX tags can do the following:

- Handle any number of custom attributes.
- Use and manipulate ColdFusion queries for custom formatting.
- Generate ColdFusion queries for interfacing with non-ODBC based information sources.
- Dynamically generate HTML to be returned to the client.
- Set variables within the ColdFusion application page from which they are called.
- Throw exceptions that result in standard ColdFusion error messages.

You can build CFX tags using C++ or Java.

**Note:** ColdFusion provides several different techniques to create reusable code, including custom tags. For information on all of these techniques, see “[Creating ColdFusion Elements](#)” on page 126.

## Before you begin developing CFX tags in Java

Before you begin developing CFX tags in Java, you must configure your Java development environment. Also, it might be helpful to review the examples in this topic before you create CFX tags.

### Sample Java CFX tags

Before you begin developing a CFX tag in Java, you might want to study sample CFX tags. You can find the Java source files for the examples for Windows in the cfx\java\distrib\examples subdirectory of the main installation directory. In UNIX systems, the files are located in the cfx/java/examples directory. The following table describes the example tags:

Example	Action	Demonstrates
HelloColdFusion	Prints a personalized greeting.	The minimal implementation required to create a CFX tag.
ZipBrowser	Retrieves the contents of a ZIP archive.	How to generate a ColdFusion query and return it to the calling page.
ServerDateTime	Retrieves the date and time from a network server.	Attribute validation, using numeric attributes, and setting variables within the calling page.
OutputQuery	Returns a ColdFusion query in an HTML table.	How to handle a ColdFusion query as input, throw exceptions, and generate dynamic output.
HelloWorldGraphic	Generates a "Hello World!" graphic in JPEG format.	How to dynamically create and return graphics from a Java CFX tag.

### Setting up your development environment to develop CFX tags in Java

You can use a wide range of Java development environments, including the Java Development Kit (JDK) from Sun, to build Java CFX tags. You can download the JDK from Sun <http://java.sun.com/j2se>.

Adobe recommends that you use one of the commercial Java IDEs, so you have an integrated environment for development, debugging, and project management.

#### Configuring the classpath

To configure your development environment to build Java CFX tags, you must ensure that the supporting classes are visible to your Java compiler. These classes are located in the cfx.jar archive, located in one of the following directories:

**Server configuration:** `cf_root/wwwroot/WEB-INF/lib`

**J2EE configuration:** `cf_webapp_root/WEB-INF/lib`

Consult your Java development tool documentation to determine how to configure the compiler classpath for your particular environment.

The cfx.jar archive contains the classes in the `com.allaire.cfx` package, which are required for developing and deploying Java CFX tags.

When you create new Java CFX tags, you should compile them into the WEB-INF/classes directory. Doing this simplifies your development, debugging, and testing processes.

After you finish with development and testing, you can deploy your Java CFX tag anywhere on the classpath visible to ColdFusion.

## Customizing and configuring Java

Use the ColdFusion Administrator > Server Settings > JVM and Java Settings page to customize your Java development environment by customizing the classpath and Java system properties, or by specifying an alternate JVM. For more information, see the ColdFusion Administrator online Help.

## Writing a Java CFX tag

To create a Java CFX tag, create a class that implements the `Custom tag` interface. This interface contains one method, `processRequest`, which is passed `Request` and `Response` objects that are then used to do the work of the tag.

The example in the following procedure creates a very simple Java CFX tag named `cfx_MyHelloColdFusion` that writes a text string back to the calling page.

- 1 Create a source file in your editor with the following code:

```
import com.allaire.cfx.* ;  
  
public class MyHelloColdFusion implements CustomTag {  
    public void processRequest( Request request, Response response )  
        throws Exception {  
        String strName = request.getAttribute( "NAME" ) ;  
        response.write( "Hello, " + strName ) ;  
    }  
}
```

- 2 Save the file as `MyHelloColdFusion.java` in the `WEB-INF/classes` directory.

- 3 Compile the java source file into a class file using the Java compiler. If you are using the command-line tools bundled with the JDK, use the following command line, which you execute from within the `classes` directory:

```
javac -classpath cf_root\WEB-INF\lib\cfx.jar MyHelloColdFusion.java
```

**Note:** The previous command works only if the Java compiler (`javac.exe`) is in your path. If it is not in your path, specify the fully qualified path; for example, `c:\jdk1.3.1_01\bin\javac` in Windows or `/usr/java/bin/javac` in UNIX.

If you receive errors during compilation, check the source code to make sure you entered it correctly. If no errors occur, you successfully wrote your first Java CFX tag.

## Calling the CFX tag from a ColdFusion page

You call Java CFX tags from within ColdFusion pages by using the name of the CFX tag that is registered on the ColdFusion Administrator CFX Tags page. This name should be the prefix `cfx_` followed by the class name (without the `.class` extension).

### Register a Java CFX tag in the ColdFusion Administrator

- 1 In the ColdFusion Administrator, select Extensions > CFX Tags.
- 2 Click Register Java CFX.
- 3 Enter the tag name (for example, `cfx_MyHelloColdFusion`).
- 4 Enter the class name without the `.class` extension (for example, `MyHelloColdFusion`).
- 5 (Optional) Enter a description.
- 6 Click Submit.

You can now call the tag from a ColdFusion page.

### Call a CFX tag from a ColdFusion page

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page (.cfm) in your editor with the following content to call the HelloColdFusion custom tag:

```
<html>
<body>
    <cfx_MyHelloColdFusion NAME="Les">
</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Save the file in a directory configured to serve ColdFusion pages. For example, you can save the file as C:\inetpub\wwwroot\cfdocs\testjavacfx.cfm in Windows or /home/docroot/cfdocs/testjavacfx.cfm in UNIX.
- 3 If you have not already done so, register the CFX tag in the ColdFusion Administrator (see “[Registering CFX tags](#)” on page 215).
- 4 Request the page from your browser using the appropriate URL; for example:

`http://localhost/cfdocs/testjavacfx.cfm`

ColdFusion processes the page and returns a page that displays the text “Hello, Les.” If an error is returned instead, check the source code to make sure you entered it correctly.

### Delete a CFX tag in the ColdFusion Administrator

- 1 In the ColdFusion Administrator, select Extensions > CFX Tags.
- 2 For the tag to delete, click the Delete icon in the Controls column of the Registered CFX Tags list.

## Processing requests

Implementing a Java CFX tag requires interaction with the `Request` and `Response` objects passed to the `processRequest` method. In addition, CFX tags that need to work with ColdFusion queries also interface with the `Query` object. The `com.allaire.cfx` package, located in the WEB-INF/lib/cfx.jar archive, contains the `Request`, `Response`, and `Query` objects.

For a complete description of these object types, see “[ColdFusion Java CFX Reference](#)” on page 1436 in the *CFML Reference*. For a complete example Java CFX tag that uses `Request`, `Response`, and `Query` objects, see “[ZipBrowser example](#)” on page 210.

### Request object

The `Request` object is passed to the `processRequest` method of the `CustomTag` interface. The following table lists the methods of the `Request` object for retrieving attributes, including queries, passed to the tag and for reading global tag settings:

Method	Description
<code>attributeExists</code>	Checks whether the attribute was passed to this tag.
<code>debug</code>	Checks whether the tag contains the <code>debug</code> attribute.
<code>getAttribute</code>	Retrieves the value of the passed attribute.
<code>getAttributeList</code>	Retrieves a list of all attributes passed to the tag.

Method	Description
getIntAttribute	Retrieves the value of the passed attribute as an integer.
getQuery	Retrieves the query that was passed to this tag, if any.
getSetting	Retrieves the value of a global custom tag setting.

For detailed reference information on each of these interfaces, see the *CFML Reference*.

#### Response object

The Response object is passed to the `processRequest` method of the `CustomTag` interface. The following table lists the methods of the Response object for writing output, generating queries, and setting variables within the calling page:

Method	Description
<code>write</code>	Outputs text to the calling page.
<code>setVariable</code>	Sets a variable in the calling page.
<code>addQuery</code>	Adds a query to the calling page.
<code>writeDebug</code>	Outputs text to the debug stream.

For detailed reference information on each of these interfaces, see the *CFML Reference*.

#### Query object

The Query object provides an interface for working with ColdFusion queries. The following table lists the methods of the Query object for retrieving name, row count, and column names and methods for getting and setting data elements:

Method	Description
<code>getName</code>	Retrieves the name of the query.
<code>getRowCount</code>	Retrieves the number of rows in the query.
<code>getColumnIndex</code>	Retrieves the index of a query column.
<code>getColumns</code>	Retrieves the names of the query columns.
<code>getData</code>	Retrieves a data element from the query.
<code>addRow</code>	Adds a new row to the query.
<code>setData</code>	Sets a data element within the query.

For detailed reference information on each of these interfaces, see *CFML Reference*.

#### Life cycle of Java CFX tags

A new instance of the Java CFX object is created for each invocation of the Java CFX tag. This means that it is safe to store per-request instance data within the members of your `CustomTag` object. To store data and/or objects that are accessible to all instances of your `CustomTag`, use static data members. If you do so, you must ensure that all accesses to the data are thread-safe.

## ZipBrowser example

The following example shows the use of the Request, Response, and Query objects. The example uses the java.util.zip package to implement a Java CFX tag called `cfx_ZipBrowser`, which is a zip file browsing tag.

*Note: The Java source file that implements `cfx_ZipBrowser`, ZipBrowser.java, is included in the `cf_root/cfx/java/distrib/examples` (server configuration) or `cf_webapp_root/WEB-INF/cfusion/cfx/java/distrib/examples` (J2EE configuration) directory. Compile ZipBrowser.java to implement the tag.*

The tag's `archive` attribute specifies the fully qualified path of the zip archive to browse. The tag's `name` attribute must specify the query to return to the calling page. The returned query contains three columns: Name, Size, and Compressed.

For example, to query an archive at the path `C:\logfiles.zip` for its contents and output the results, you use the following CFML code:

```
<cfx_ZipBrowser
    archive="C:\logfiles.zip"
    name="LogFiles">

<cfoutput query="LogFiles">
#Name#, #Size#, #Compressed# <BR>
</cfoutput>
```

The Java implementation of ZipBrowser is as follows:

```
import com.allaire.cfx.*;
import java.util.Hashtable;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.util.zip.*;

public class ZipBrowser implements CustomTag {
    public void processRequest( Request request, Response response )
        throws Exception {
        // Validate that required attributes were passed.
        if (!request.attributeExists( "ARCHIVE" ) || !request.attributeExists( "NAME" ) ) {
            throw new Exception(
                "Missing attribute (ARCHIVE and NAME are both " +
                "required attributes for this tag)" );
        }
        // get attribute values
        String strArchive = request.getAttribute( "ARCHIVE" );
        String strName = request.getAttribute( "NAME" );

        // create a query to use for returning the list of files
        String[] columns = { "Name", "Size", "Compressed" };
        int iName = 1, iSize = 2, iCompressed = 3;
        Query files = response.addQuery( strName, columns );

        // read the zip file and build a query from its contents
        ZipInputStream zin = new ZipInputStream( new FileInputStream(strArchive) );
        ZipEntry entry ;
        while ( ( entry = zin.getNextEntry() ) != null ) {
            // Add a row to the results.
            int iRow = files.addRow();

            // populate the row with data
            files.setData( iRow, iName, entry.getName() );
            files.setData( iRow, iSize, String.valueOf(entry.getSize()) );
            files.setData( iRow, iCompressed,
```

```
        String.valueOf(entry.getCompressedSize())) ;  
  
        // Finish up with entry.  
        zin.closeEntry() ;  
    }  
  
    // Close the archive.  
    zin.close() ;  
}  
}
```

## Approaches to debugging Java CFX tags

Java CFX tags are not stand-alone applications that run in their own process, like typical Java applications. Rather, they are created and invoked from an existing process. This makes debugging Java CFX tags more difficult, because you cannot use an interactive debugger to debug Java classes that have been loaded by another process.

To overcome this limitation, you can use one of the following techniques:

- Debug the CFX tag while it is running within ColdFusion by outputting the debug information as needed.
- Debug the CFX tag using a Java IDE (Integrated Development Environment) that supports debugging features, such as setting breakpoints, stepping through your code, and displaying variable values.
- Debug the request in an interactive debugger offline from ColdFusion using the special com.allaire.cfx debugging classes.

### Outputting debugging information

Before using interactive debuggers became the norm, programmers typically debugged their programs by inserting output statements in their programs to indicate information such as variable values and control paths taken. Often, when a new platform emerges, this technique comes back into vogue while programmers wait for more sophisticated debugging technology to develop for the platform.

If you need to debug a Java CFX tag while running against a live production server, this is the technique you must use. In addition to outputting debugging text using the `Response.write` method, you can also call your Java CFX tag with the `debug="On"` attribute. This attribute flags the CFX tag that the request is running in debug mode and therefore should output additional extended debugging information. For example, to call the `HelloColdFusion` CFX tag in debugging mode, use the following CFML code:

```
<cfx_HelloColdFusion name="Robert" debug="On">
```

To determine whether a CFX tag is invoked with the `debug` attribute, use the `Request.debug` method. To write debugging output in a special debugging block after the tag finishes executing, use the `Response.writeDebug` method. For information on using these methods, see “ColdFusion Java CFX Reference” on page 1436 in *CFML Reference*.

### Debugging in a Java IDE

You can use a Java IDE to debug your Java CFX tags. This means you can develop your Java CFX tag and debug it in a single environment.

- 1 Start your IDE.

- 2** In the project properties (or your IDE's project setting), make sure your CFX class is in the `web_root\WEB-INF\classes` directory or in the system classpath.
- 3** Make sure the libraries `cf_root/wwwroot/WEB-INF/lib/cfx.jar` (`cf_webapp_root/WEB-INF/lib/cfx.jar` in the J2EE configuration) and `cf_root/runtime/lib/jrun.jar` (server configuration only) are included in your classpath.
- 4** In your project settings, set your main class to `jrunx.kernel.JRun` and application parameters to `-start default`.
- 5** Debug your application by setting breakpoints, single stepping, displaying variables, or by performing other debugging actions.

## Using the debugging classes

To develop and debug Java CFX tags in isolation from the ColdFusion, you use three special debugging classes that are included in the `com.allaire.cfx` package. These classes lets you simulate a call to the `processRequest` method of your CFX tag within the context of the interactive debugger of a Java development environment. The three debugging classes are the following:

- `DebugRequest`: An implementation of the `Request` interface that lets you initialize the request with custom attributes, settings, and a query.
- `DebugResponse`: An implementation of the `Response` interface that lets you print the results of a request once it has completed.
- `DebugQuery`: An implementation of the `Query` interface that lets you initialize a query with a name, columns, and a data set.

### Implement a main method

- 1** Create a `main` method for your Java CFX class.
- 2** Within the `main` method, initialize a `DebugRequest` and `DebugResponse`, and a `DebugQuery`. Use the appropriate attributes and data for your test.
- 3** Create an instance of your Java CFX tag and call its `processRequest` method, passing in the `DebugRequest` and `DebugResponse` objects.
- 4** Call the `DebugResponse.printResults` method to output the results of the request, including content generated, variables set, queries created, and so on.

After you implement a `main` method as described previously, you can debug your Java CFX tag using an interactive, single-step debugger. Specify your Java CFX class as the `main` class, set breakpoints as appropriate, and begin debugging.

### Example:debugging classes

The following example demonstrates how to use the debugging classes:

```
import java.util.Hashtable ;
import com.allaire.cfx.* ;

public class OutputQuery implements CustomTag {
    // debugger testbed for OutputQuery
    public static void main(String[] argv) {
        try {
            // initialize attributes
            Hashtable attributes = new Hashtable() ;
            attributes.put( "HEADER", "Yes" ) ;
            attributes.put( "BORDER", "3" ) ;
        }
    }
}
```

```

// initialize query

String[] columns = { "FIRSTNAME", "LASTNAME", "TITLE" } ;

String[][] data = {
    { "Stephen", "Cheng", "Vice President" },
    { "Joe", "Berrey", "Intern" },
    { "Adam", "Lipinski", "Director" },
    { "Lynne", "Teague", "Developer" } };

DebugQuery query = new DebugQuery( "Employees", columns, data ) ;

// create tag, process debugging request, and print results
OutputQuery tag = new OutputQuery() ;
DebugRequest request = new DebugRequest( attributes, query ) ;
DebugResponse response = new DebugResponse() ;
tag.processRequest( request, response ) ;
response.printResults() ;
}

catch( Throwable e ) {
    e.printStackTrace() ;
}
}

public void processRequest(Request request, Response response) throws Exception {
    // ...code for processing the request...
}
}

```

## Developing CFX tags in C++

You can develop CFX tags in C++.

### Sample C++ CFX tags

Before you begin development of a CFX tag in C++, you might want to study the two CFX tags included with ColdFusion. These examples will help you get started working with the CFXAPI. The two example tags are as follows:

- **CFX\_DIRECTORYLIST**: Queries a directory for the list of files it contains.
- **CFX\_NTUSERDB** (Windows only): Lets you add and delete Windows NT users.

In Windows, these tags are located in the *cf\_root\cfx\examples* directory. In UNIX, these tags are in the *cf\_root/coldfusion/cfx/examples* directory.

### Setting up your C++ development environment

The following compilers generate valid CFX code for UNIX platforms:

Platform	Compiler
Solaris	Sun Workshop C++ compiler, version 5.0 or higher (gcc cannot be used to compile CFX code on Solaris)
Linux	Gnu C++ compiler - gcc

Before you can use your C++ compiler to build custom tags, you must enable the compiler to locate the CFX API header file, cfx.h. In Windows, you do this by adding the CFX API include directory to your list of global include paths. In Windows, this directory is *cf\_root\cfx\include*. In UNIX, this directory is *cf\_root/cfx/include*. In UNIX, you will need `-I <includepath>` on your compile line (see the Makefile for the directory list example in the *cfx/examples* directory).

## Compiling C++ CFX tags

CFX tags built in Windows and in UNIX must be thread-safe. Compile CFX tags for Solaris with the `-mt` switch on the Sun compiler.

## Locating your C++ library files in UNIX

In UNIX systems, your C++ library files can be in any directory as long as the directory is included in `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` or `SHLIB_PATH` (HP-UX only).

## Implementing C++ CFX tags

CFX tags built in C++ use the tag request object, represented by the C++ `CCFXRequest` class. This object represents a request made from an application page to a custom tag. A pointer to an instance of a request object is passed to the main procedure of a custom tag. The methods available from the request object let the custom tag accomplish its work. For information about the CFX API classes and members, see “ColdFusion C++ CFX Reference” on page 1415 in the *CFML Reference*.

**Note:** Calling a nonexistent C++ CFX procedure or entry point causes a JVM crash in UNIX.

## Debugging C++ CFX tags

After you configure a debugging session, you run your custom tag from within the debugger, set breakpoints, single-step, and so on.

### Debugging in Windows

You can debug custom tags within the Visual C++ environment.

- 1 Build your C++ CFX tag using the debug option.
- 2 Restart ColdFusion.
- 3 Start Visual C++.
- 4 Select Build > Start Debug > AttachProcess.
- 5 Select `jrunsvc.exe`.

Adobe recommends that you shut down all other Java programs.

- 6 Execute any ColdFusion page that calls the CFX tag.
- 7 Select File > Open to open a file in VisualDev in which to set a breakpoint.
- 8 Set a breakpoint in the CFX project.

The best place is to put it in `ProcessRequest()`. Next time you execute the page you will hit the breakpoint.

## Registering CFX tags

To use a CFX tag in your ColdFusion applications, first register it in the Extensions, CFX Tags page in the ColdFusion Administrator.

- 1 In the ColdFusion Administrator, select Extensions > CFX Tags.
- 2 Click Register C++ CFX.
- 3 Enter the Tag name (for example, `cfx_MyNewTag`).
- 4 If the Server Library .dll field is empty, enter the filepath.
- 5 Accept the default Procedure entry.
- 6 Clear the Keep library loaded box while developing the tag.

For improved performance, when the tag is ready for production use, you can select this option to keep the DLL in memory.

- 7 (Optional) Enter a description.
- 8 Click Submit.

You can now call the tag from a ColdFusion page.

### Delete a CFX tag

- 1 In the ColdFusion Administrator, select Extensions > CFX Tags.
- 2 For the tag to delete, click the Delete icon in the Controls column of the Registered CFX Tags list.

# Part 3: Developing CFML Applications

This part contains the following topics:

Designing and Optimizing a ColdFusion Application .....	218
Handling Errors .....	246
Using Persistent Data and Locking.....	272
Using ColdFusion Threads .....	300
Securing Applications .....	311
Developing Globalized Applications.....	336
Debugging and Troubleshooting Applications .....	351
Using the ColdFusion Debugger .....	370



# Chapter 14: Designing and Optimizing a ColdFusion Application

Application elements and how you structure an application on your server make your Adobe ColdFusion pages an effective Internet application. You use the Application.cfc and Application.cfm files and various coding methods to optimize the efficiency of your application.

## Contents

<a href="#">About applications</a>	218
<a href="#">Elements of a ColdFusion application</a>	219
<a href="#">Structuring an application</a>	222
<a href="#">Defining the application and its event handlers in Application.cfc</a>	224
<a href="#">Migrating from Application.cfm to Application.cfc</a>	235
<a href="#">Using an Application.cfm page</a>	235
<a href="#">Optimizing ColdFusion applications</a>	238

## About applications

The term *application* can mean many things. An application can be as simple as a guest book or as sophisticated as a full Internet commerce system with catalog pages, shopping carts, and reporting.

An application, however, has a specific meaning in ColdFusion. A ColdFusion application has the following characteristics:

- It consists of one or more ColdFusion pages that work together and share a common set of resources.
- All pages in the application share an application name and configuration settings as specified in an Application.cfc file or a cfapplication tag.
- All pages in the application share variables in the Application scope.
- You can write application-wide event handlers for specific events, such as request start or session end.

What appears to a user to be a single application (for example, a company's website), might consist of multiple ColdFusion applications.

ColdFusion applications are not J2EE applications. However, if you do not specify an application name in your Application.cfc file or cfapplication tag, the Application scope corresponds to the J2EE application servlet context.

ColdFusion applications end when the application has been inactive for the application time-out period or the server stops. When the application times out, ColdFusion releases all Application scope variables. You must, therefore, select a time-out period that balances the need for clearing Application scope memory and the overhead of recreating the scope. A typical application time-out is two days.

ColdFusion applications and sessions are independent of each other. For example, if an application times out while a user's session is active, the session continues and the session context, including the user's Session scope variables, is unaffected by the application ending and restarting.

Although there are no definite rules about how you represent your web application as a ColdFusion application or applications, the following guidelines are useful:

- Application pages share a common general purpose. For example, a web storefront is typically a single ColdFusion application.
- Many, but not necessarily all, pages in a ColdFusion application share data or common code elements, such as a single login mechanism.
- Application pages share a common look and feel, often enforced by using common code elements, such as the same header and footer pages, and a common error message template.

## Elements of a ColdFusion application

Before you develop a ColdFusion application, you must determine how to structure the application and how to handle application-wide needs and issues. In particular, you must consider all of the following:

- The overall application framework
- Reusable application elements
- Shared variables
- Application events and the Application.cfc file
- Application-level settings and functions
- Application security and user identification

### The application framework

The application framework is the overall structure of the application and how your directory structure and application pages reflect that structure. You can use a single application framework to structure multiple ColdFusion applications into a single website or Internet application. You can structure a ColdFusion application by using many methodologies. For example, the Fusebox application development methodology is one popular framework for developing ColdFusion web applications. (For more information on Fusebox, see [www.fusebox.org](http://www.fusebox.org).)

This chapter does not provide information on how to use or develop a specific application framework. However, it does discuss the tools that ColdFusion provides for building your framework, including the Application.cfc file, how an application's directory structure affects the application, and how you can map the directory structure. For more information on mapping the application framework, see “[Structuring an application](#)” on page 222.

**Note:** For one example of an application framework, see “[ColdFusion Methodologies for Content Management](#),” available at [www.adobe.com/devnet/server\\_archive/articles/cf\\_methodologies\\_for\\_content\\_mgmt.html](http://www.adobe.com/devnet/server_archive/articles/cf_methodologies_for_content_mgmt.html).

### Reusable application elements

ColdFusion provides a variety of reusable elements that you can use to provide commonly used functionality and extend CFML. These elements include the following:

- User-defined functions (UDFs)
- CFML custom tags
- ColdFusion components (CFCs)
- CFX (ColdFusion Extension) tags

- Pages that you include using the `cfinclude` tag

For an overview of these elements, and information about how to choose among them, see “[Creating ColdFusion Elements](#)” on page 126.

## Shared variables

The following ColdFusion variable scopes maintain data that lasts beyond the scope of the current HTTP request:

Variable scope	Variables available
Server	To all applications on a server and all clients
Application	To all pages in an application for all clients
Client	For a single client browser over multiple browser sessions in one application
Session	For a single client browser for a single browser session in one application

For more information on using these variables, including how to use locks to ensure that the data they contain remains accurate, see “[Using Persistent Data and Locking](#)” on page 272.

## Application events and the Application.cfc file

*Application events* are specific occurrences during the life cycle of an application. Each time one of these events occurs, ColdFusion runs the corresponding method in your Application.cfc file (also referred to as the *application CFC*). The Application.cfc file defines application settings and implements methods to handle the application events.

You can implement application CFC methods to handle the following events:

Event	Trigger
Application start	ColdFusion starts processing the first request for a page in an application that is not running.
Application end	An application time-out setting is reached or the server shuts down.
Session start	A new session is created as a result of a request that is not in an existing session.
Session end	A session time-out setting is reached.
Request start	ColdFusion receives a request, including HTTP requests, messages to the event gateway, SOAP requests, or Flash Remoting requests.
Request	Immediately after ColdFusion finishes processing the request start event. The handler for this event is intended for use as a filter for the request contents. For more information on the differences between request start and request events, see “ <a href="#">Managing requests in Application.cfc</a> ” on page 229.
Request end	ColdFusion finishes processing all pages and CFCs for the request.
Exceptions	An exception occurs that is not handled in a try/catch block.

The Application.cfc file can also define application-wide settings, including the application name and whether the application supports Session variables.

For more information on using application events and the Application.cfc file, see “[Defining the application and its event handlers in Application.cfc](#)” on page 224.

## Other application-level settings and functions

This section describes the techniques used prior to ColdFusion MX 7 to define application-level settings, variables, and functions. Adobe recommends that you do not use these techniques in new code that you write; instead, you should use the Application.cfc file and its variables and methods, which provide more features and include logical, hierarchical structure.

If you do not have an Application.cfc file, ColdFusion processes the following two pages, if they are available, every time it processes any page in the application:

- The Application.cfm page is processed before each page in the application.
- The OnRequestEnd.cfm page is processed after each page in the application.

**Note:** *UNIX systems are case-sensitive. To ensure that your pages work on UNIX, always capitalize the A in Application.cfm and the O, R, and E in OnRequestEnd.cfm.*

The Application.cfm page can define the application. It can contain the `cfapplication` tag that specifies the application name, and code on this page is processed for all pages in the application. This page can define application-level settings, functions, and features.

The OnRequestEnd.cfm page is used in fewer applications than the Application.cfm page. It lets you provide common clean-up code that gets processed after all application pages, or specify dynamic footer pages.

*The OnRequestEnd.cfm page does not execute if the page invokes a cflocation tag.*

For more information on the Application.cfm and OnRequestEnd.cfm pages, see “[Using an Application.cfm page](#)” on page 235. For information on placing these pages in the application directory structure, see “[Structuring an application](#)” on page 222.

**Note:** *You can create a ColdFusion application without using an Application.cfc, Application.cfm, or OnRequestEnd.cfm page. However, it is much easier to use the Application.cfm page than to have each page in the application use a cfapplication tag and define common application elements.*

## Specifying settings per application

You can set the following on a per-application basis:

- Mappings
- Custom tag paths

These settings override the server-side settings in the ColdFusion Administrator for the specified application only. Specifying per application settings does not change the server-wide settings. To set per-application settings, you must first enable per-application settings on the Settings page of the ColdFusion Administrator. You then set the mappings or custom tag paths in the Application.cfc file.

Custom Tags in per-application settings override those defined in the ColdFusion Administrator. For example, if you have two custom tags of the same name and they are in different locations in the Administrator and per-application settings, the one in the per-application settings is taken first.

**Note:** *Per-application settings are supported in applications that use an Application.cfc file only, not in applications that use an Application.cfm file. The per-application settings do not work if you have disabled application variables in the Memory Variables page of the Administrator.*

### Set the mappings per application

- 1 Check the Enable Per App Settings option on the Settings page of the ColdFusion Administrator.

- 2 Include code similar to the following in your Application.cfc file:

```
<cfset THIS.mappings["MyMap"] = "c:\inetpub\myStuff">  
or  
<cfset StructInsert(THIS.mappings, "MyMap", "c:\inetpub\myStuff")>
```

#### Set the custom tag paths per application

- 1 Check the Enable Per App Settings option on the Settings page of the ColdFusion Administrator.
- 2 Include code similar to the following in your Application.cfc file:

```
<cfset customtagpaths = "c:\mapped1,c:\mapped2">  
<cfset customtagpaths = ListAppend(customtagpaths, "c:\mapped3")>  
<cfset This.customtagpaths = customtagpaths>
```

## Application security and user identification

All applications must ensure that malicious users cannot make improper use of their resources. Additionally, many applications require user identification, typically to control the portions of a site that the user can access, to control the operations that the user can perform, or to provide user-specific content. ColdFusion provides the following forms of application security to address these issues:

**Resource (file and directory-based) security:** Limits the ColdFusion resources, such as tags, functions, and data sources that application pages in particular directories can access. You must consider the resource security needs of your application when you design the application directory structure.

**User (programmatic) security:** Provides an authentication (login) mechanism and a role-based authorization mechanism to ensure that users can only access and use selected features of the application. User security also incorporates a user ID, which you can use to customize page content. To implement user security, you include security code, such as the `cflogin` and `cfloginuser` tags, in your application.

For more on implementing security, see [“Securing Applications” on page 311](#).

## Structuring an application

When you design a ColdFusion application, you must structure its contents into directories and files, also known as mapping the directory structure. This activity is an important step in designing a ColdFusion application. Before you start building the application, you must establish a root directory for the application. You can store application pages in subdirectories of the root directory.

The following sections describe how ColdFusion uses application-specific pages and how you can organize your application pages in a directory structure.

### How ColdFusion finds and process application definition pages

ColdFusion uses the following rules to locate and process the Application.cfc, Application.cfm, and OnRequestEnd.cfm pages that define application-specific elements. The way ColdFusion locates these files helps determine how you structure an application.

Each time ColdFusion processes a page request it does the following:

- 1 When ColdFusion starts processing the request, it does the following:

- It searches the page's directory for a file named Application.cfc. If one exists, it creates a new instance of the CFC, processes the initial events, and stops searching. (ColdFusion creates a new instance of the CFC and processes its initialization code for each request.)
- If the requested page's directory does not have an Application.cfc file, it checks the directory for an Application.cfm file. If one exists, ColdFusion logically includes the Application.cfm page at the beginning of the requested page and stops searching further.
- If the requested page's directory does not have an Application.cfc or Application.cfm file, ColdFusion searches up the directory tree and checks each directory first for an Application.cfc file and then, if one is not found, for an Application.cfm page, until it reaches the root directory (such as C:\). When it finds an Application.cfc or Application.cfm file, it processes the page and stops searching.

**2** ColdFusion processes the requested page's contents.

**3** When the request ends, ColdFusion does the following:

- If you have an Application.cfc, ColdFusion processes the CFC's `onRequestEnd` method and releases the CFC instance.
- If you do not have an Application.cfc, but do have an Application.cfm page, ColdFusion looks for an `OnRequestEnd.cfm` in the same directory as the Application.cfm page ColdFusion uses for the current page. ColdFusion does not search beyond that directory, so it does not run an `OnRequestEnd.cfm` page that resides in another directory. Also, the `OnRequestEnd.cfm` page does not run if there is an error or an exception on the application page, or if the application page executes the `cfabort` or `cfexit` tag.

The following rules determine how ColdFusion processes application pages and settings:

- ColdFusion processes only one Application.cfc or Application.cfm page for each request. If a ColdFusion page has a `cfinclude` tag pointing to an additional ColdFusion page, ColdFusion does not search for an Application.cfc or Application.cfm page when it includes the additional page.
- If a ColdFusion page has a `cfapplication` tag, it first processes any Application.cfc or Application.cfm, and then processes the `cfapplication` tag. The tag can override the settings from the application files, including the application name and the behaviors set by the `cfapplication` tag attributes.
- You can have multiple Application.cfc files, Application.cfm files, and `cfapplication` tags that use the same application name. In this case, all pages that have the same name share the same application settings and Application scope and can set and get all the variables in this scope. ColdFusion uses the parameter settings of the `cfapplication` tag or the most recently processed file, if the settings, such as the session time-out, differ among the files.

**Note:** If your application runs on a UNIX platform, which is case-sensitive, you must spell `Application.cfc`, `Application.cfm`, and `OnRequestEnd.cfm` with capital letters.

## Defining the directory structure

Defining an application directory structure with an application-specific root directory has the following advantages:

**Development:** The application is easier to develop and maintain, because the application page files are well-organized.

**Portability:** You can easily move the application to another server or another part of a server without changing any code in the application page files.

**Application-level settings:** Application pages that are under the same directory can share application-level settings and functions.

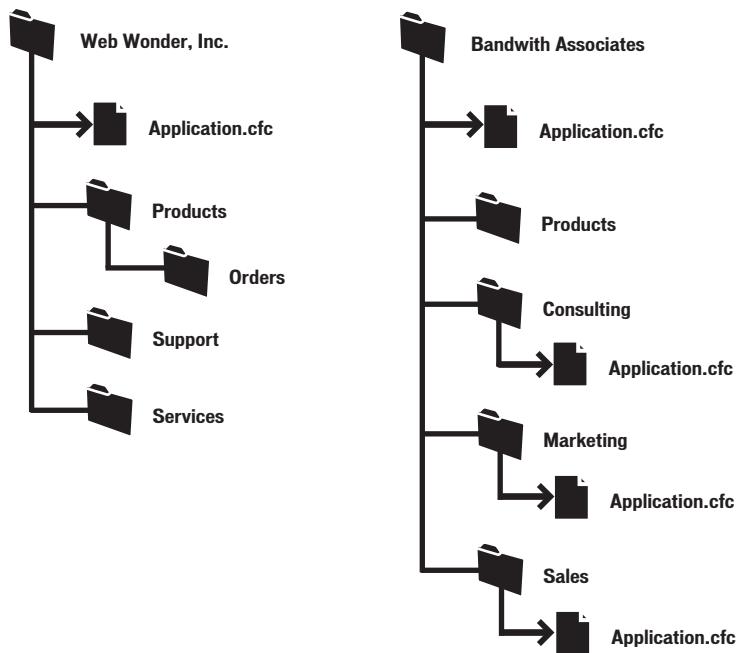
**Security:** Application pages that are under the same directory can share web server security settings.

When you put your application in an application-specific directory hierarchy, you can use a single application definition (Application.cfc or Application.cfm) page in the application root directory, or put different application definition pages that govern individual sections of the application in different directories.

You can divide your logical web application into multiple ColdFusion applications by using multiple application definition pages with different application names. Alternatively, you can use multiple application definition pages that specify the same application name, but have different code, for different subsections of your application.

The directory trees in the following image show two approaches to implementing an application framework:

- In the example on the left, a company named Web Wonders, Inc. uses a single Application.cfc file installed in the application root directory to process all application page requests.
- In the example on the right, Bandwidth Associates uses the settings in individual Application.cfc files to create individual ColdFusion applications at the departmental level. Only the Products application pages are processed using the settings in the root Application.cfc file. The Consulting, Marketing, and Sales directories each have their own Application.cfc file.



## Defining the application and its event handlers in Application.cfc

The Application.cfc file defines application-wide settings and variables, and application event handlers:

- Application-wide settings and variables include page processing settings, default variables, data sources, style settings, and other application-level constants.

- Application event handlers are CFC methods that ColdFusion automatically executes when specific events occur during the lifetime of an application: application start and end, session start and end, request start, execution, and end, and exceptions.

## Defining application-level settings and variables

When you create an application, you can set a number of application-wide properties and characteristics, including the following items:

- Application name
- Application properties, including Client-, Application-, and Session-variable management options
- Page processing options
- Default variables, data sources, style settings, and other application-level constants

This section describes the following topics:

- Naming the application
- Setting application properties
- Setting page processing options

For information on setting default variables, see [“Setting application default variables and constants in onApplicationStart” on page 228](#).

### Naming the application

Define the application and give it a name by setting the This.name variable in the Application.cfc initialization section, before the method definitions. By using a specific application name, you define a set of pages as part of the same logical application.

ColdFusion supports unnamed applications, which are useful for ColdFusion applications that must interoperate with JSP tags and servlets. Consider creating an unnamed application *only* if your ColdFusion pages must share Application or Session scope data with existing JSP pages and servlets. You cannot have more than one unnamed application on a server instance. For more information on using unnamed applications, see [“Sharing data between ColdFusion pages and JSP pages or servlets” on page 932](#).

### Setting application properties

You can specify application properties by setting This scope variables in the Application.cfc initialization code. (These are the same properties that you can set in the cfapplication tag.) The following table lists the This scope variable that ColdFusion uses to set application properties and describes their uses.

Variable	Default	Description
applicationTimeout	Administrator value	Life span, as a real number of days, of the application, including all Application scope variables. Use the createTimeSpan function to generate this variable.
clientManagement	False	Whether the application supports Client scope variables.
clientStorage	Administrator value	Where Client variables are stored; can be cookie, registry, or the name of a data source.
loginStorage	Cookie	Whether to store login information in the Cookie scope or the Session scope.
scriptProtect	Administrator Value	Whether to protect variables from cross-site scripting attacks.
sessionManagement	False	Whether the application supports Session scope variables.

Variable	Default	Description
sessionTimeout	Administrator Value	Life span, as a real number of days, of the user session, including all Session variables. Use the <code>createTimeSpan</code> function to generate this variable.
setClientCookies	True	Whether to send CFID and CFTOKEN cookies to the client browser.
setDomainCookies	False	Whether to use domain cookies for the CFID and CFTOKEN values used for client identification, and for Client scope variables stored using cookies. If False, ColdFusion uses host-specific cookies. Set to True for applications running on clusters.

The following example code from the top of an Application.cfc sets the application name and properties:

```
<cfcomponent>
<cfset This.name = "TestApplication">
<cfset This.clientmanagement="True">
<cfset This.loginstorage="Session">
<cfset This.sessionmanagement="True">
<cfset This.sessiontimeout="#createtimespan(0,0,10,0)#">
<cfset This.applicationtimeout="#createtimespan(5,0,0,0)#">
```

For more information on these settings, see `cfapplication` in the *CFML Reference*.

#### Setting page processing options

The `cfsetting` tag lets you specify the following page processing attributes that you might want to apply to all pages in your application:

Attribute	Use
showDebugOutput	Specifies whether to show debugging output. This setting cannot enable debugging if it is disabled in the ColdFusion Administrator. However, this option can ensure that debugging output is not displayed, even if the Administrator enables it.
requestTimeout	Specifies the page request time-out. If ColdFusion cannot complete processing a page within the time-out period, it generates an error. This setting overrides the setting in the ColdFusion Administrator. You can use this setting to increase the page time-out if your application or page frequently accesses external resources that might be particularly slow, such as external LDAP servers or web services providers.
enableCFOutputOnly	Disables output of text that is not included inside <code>cfoutput</code> tags. This setting can help ensure that extraneous text that might be in your ColdFusion pages does not get displayed.

Often, you use the `cfsetting` tag on individual pages, but you can also use it in your Application.cfc file. For example, you might use it in multi-application environment to override the ColdFusion Administrator settings in one application.

You can put an application-wide `cfsetting` tag in the component initialization code, normally following the `This` scope application property settings, as the following example shows:

```
<cfcomponent>
<cfscript>
    This.name="MyAppl";
    This.clientmanagement="True";
    This.loginstorage="Session" ;
    This.sessionmanagement="True" ;
    This.sessiontimeout=CreateTimeSpan(0,0,1,0);
</cfscript>
<cfsetting showdebugoutput="No" enablecfoutputonly="No">
```

The `cfsetting` tag in this example affects all pages in an application. You can override the application-wide settings in the event methods, such as `onRequestStart`, or on individual ColdFusion pages.

## Using application event handlers

The following table briefly describes the application event CFC methods that you can implement, including when they are triggered. The following sections describe how to use these methods in more detail.

Method	When run
onApplicationStart	The application first starts: when the first request for a page is processed or the first CFC method is invoked by an event gateway instance, Flash Remoting request, or a web service invocation.  This method is useful for setting application-wide (Application scope) variables, such as the names of data sources.
onApplicationEnd	The application ends: when the application times out or the server shuts down.
onSessionStart	A new session is created as a result of a request that is not in an existing session, including ColdFusion event gateway sessions. The application must enable sessions for this event to happen.
onSessionEnd	A session time-out setting is reached. This event is <b>not</b> triggered when the application ends or the server shuts down.
onRequestStart	ColdFusion receives any of the following: a request, an HTTP request (for example, from a browser), a message to an event gateway, a SOAP request, or a Flash Remoting request.
onRequest	The <code>onRequestStart</code> event has completed. This method can act as a filter for the requested page content.
onRequestEnd	All pages and CFCs in the request have been processed: equivalent to the <code>OnRequestEnd.cfm</code> page.
onMissingTemplate	When ColdFusion receives a request for a nonexistent page.
onError	When an exception occurs that is not caught by a try/catch block.

When ColdFusion receives a request, it instantiates the Application CFC and runs the Application.cfc code in the following order:

- CFC initialization code at the top of the file
- `onApplicationStart`, if not run before for this application
- `onSessionStart`, if not run before for this session
- `onRequestStart`
- `onRequest`, or the requested page if there is no `onRequest` method
- `onRequestEnd`

The following methods are triggered by specific events:

- `onApplicationEnd`
- `onSessionEnd`
- `onMissingTemplate`
- `onError`

The `onApplicationEnd` and `onSessionEnd` methods do not execute in the context of a page request, so they cannot access request variables or display information to the user. The `onMissingTemplate` method is triggered when a URL specifies a CFML page that does not exist. The `OnError` method does not always execute in the context of a request; you can use its `Event` argument to determine the context.

## Managing the application with Application.cfc

You use the `onApplicationStart` and `onApplicationEnd` methods to configure and manage the application; that is, to control resources that are used by multiple pages and requests and must be consistently available to all code in your application. Such resources can include data sources, application counters such as page hit variables, or style information for all pages.

The `onApplicationStart` method executes when ColdFusion gets the first request for a page in the application after the server starts. The `onApplicationEnd` method executes when the application server shuts down or if the application is inactive for the application time-out period.

The following sections describe some of the ways you can use these methods. For more information, see entries for `onApplicationStart` and `onApplicationEnd` in the *CFML Reference*.

### Defining application utility functions

Functions that you define in `Application.cfc` and do not put in a shared scope are, by default, available only to other methods in the CFC.

If your `Application.cfc` implements the `onRequest` method, any utility functions that you define in `Application.cfc` are also directly available in to the target page, because `Application.cfc` and the target page share the `Variables` scope.

If your application requires utility functions that are used by multiple pages, not just by the methods in `Application.cfc`, and you do not use an `onRequest` method, Adobe recommends that you put them in a separate CFC and access them by invoking that CFC. As with other ColdFusion pages, `Application.cfc` can access any CFC in a directory path that is configured on the ColdFusion Administrator Mappings page. You can, therefore, use this technique to share utility functions across applications.

If your `Application.cfc` defines utility functions that you want available on request pages and does not use an `onRequest` method, you must explicitly put the functions in a ColdFusion scope, such as the `Request` scope, as the following code shows:

```
<cffunction name="theFunctionName" returntype="theReturnType">
    <!-- Function definition goes here. --->
</cffunction>

<cffunction name="OnRequestStart">
    <!-- OnRequestStart body goes here --->
    <cfset Request.theFunctionName=This.theFunctionName>
</cffunction>
```

On the request page, you would include the following code:

```
<cfset myVar=Request.theFunctionName(Argument1...)>
```

Functions that you define in this manner share the `This` scope and `Variables` scope with the `Application.cfc` file for the request.

### Setting application default variables and constants in `onApplicationStart`

You can set default variables and application-level constants in `Application.cfc`. For example, you can do the following:

- Specify a data source and ensure that it is available
- Specify domain name
- Set styles, such as fonts or colors
- Set other application-level variables

You do not have to lock Application scope variables when you set them in the Application.cfc onApplicationStart method.

For details on implementing the onApplicationStart method, see `onApplicationStart` in the *CFML Reference*.

#### Using the `onApplicationEnd` method

Use the `onApplicationEnd` method for any clean-up activities that your application requires when it shuts down, such as saving data in memory to a database, or to log the application end. You cannot use this method to display data on a user page, because it is not associated with any request. The application ends, even if this method throws an exception. An application that is used often is unlikely to execute this method, except when the server is shut down.

For details on implementing the `onApplicationEnd` method, see `onApplicationEnd` in the *CFML Reference*.

## Managing sessions in Application.cfc

You use the `onSessionStart` and `onSessionEnd` methods to configure and manage user sessions; that is, to control resources that are used by multiple pages while a user is accessing your site from during a single browser session. The session begins when a user first requests a page in your application, and ends when the session times out. For more information on Session scope and Session variables, see “[Using Persistent Data and Locking](#)” on page 272.

Session resources include variables that store data that is needed throughout the session, such as account numbers, shopping cart contents, or CFCs that contain methods and data that are used by multiple pages in a session.

**Note:** Do not put the `cflogin` tag or basic login processing in the `onSessionStart` method, as the code executes only at the start of the session; it cannot handle user logouts, and cannot fully ensure security.

The following sections describe some of the ways you can use the `onSessionStart` and `onSessionEnd` methods. For more information, see the `onSessionStart` and `onSessionEnd` entries in the *CFML Reference*.

#### Using the `onSessionStart` method

This method is useful for initializing session data, such as user settings or shopping cart contents, or for tracking the number of active sessions. You do not need to lock the Session scope when you set session variables in this method.

#### Using the `onSessionEnd` method

Use this method for any clean-up activities when the session ends. (For information on ending sessions, see “[Ending a session](#)” on page 286.) You can, for example, save session-related data, such as shopping cart contents or information about whether the user has not completed an order, in a database, or you can log the end of the session to a file. You cannot use this method to display data on a user page, because it is not associated with a request.

**Note:** Sessions do not end, and the `onSessionEnd` method is not called when an application ends. For more information, see the `onSessionEnd` entry in the *CFML Reference*.

## Managing requests in Application.cfc

ColdFusion provides three methods for managing requests: `onRequestStart`, `onRequest`, and `onRequestEnd`. ColdFusion processes requests, including these methods, as follows:

- 1 ColdFusion always processes `onRequestStart` at the start of the request.
- 2 If you implement an `onRequest` method, ColdFusion processes it; otherwise, it processes the requested page. If you implement an `onRequest` method, you must explicitly call the requested page in your `onRequest` method.
- 3 ColdFusion always processes `onRequestEnd` at the end of the request.

The following sections explain how you can use each of the Application.cfc request methods to manage requests. For more information, see entries for `onRequestStart`, `onRequest`, and `onRequestEnd` in the *CFML Reference*.

#### Using the `onRequestStart` method

This method runs at the beginning of the request. It is useful for user authorization (login handling), and for request-specific variable initialization, such as gathering performance statistics.

If you use the `onRequestStart` method and do not use the `onRequest` method, ColdFusion automatically processes the request when it finishes processing the `onRequestStart` code.

**Note:** If you do not include an `onRequest` method in Application.cfm file, the `onRequestStart` method does not share a Variables scope with the requested page, but it does share Request scope variables.

#### User authentication

When an application requires a user to log in, put the authentication code, including the `cflogin` tag or code that calls this tag, in the `onRequestStart` method. Doing so ensures that the user is authenticated at the start of each request. For detailed information on security and creating logins, see “[Securing Applications](#)” on page 311 For an example that uses authentication code generated by the Adobe Dreamweaver CF Login Wizard, see `onRequestStart` in the *CFML Reference*.

#### Using the `onRequest` method

The `onRequest` method differs from the `onRequestStart` method in one major way: the `onRequest` method intercepts the user’s request. This difference has two implications:

- ColdFusion does not process the request unless you explicitly call it, for example, by using a `cfinclude` tag. This behavior lets you use the `onRequest` method to filter requested page content or to implement a switch that determines the pages or page contents to be displayed.
- When you use `cfinclude` to process request, the CFC instance shares the Variables scope with the requested page. As a result, any method in the CFC that executes can set the page’s Variables scope variables, and the `onRequestEnd` method can access any Variable scope values that the included page has set or changed. Therefore, for example, the `onRequestStart` or `onRequest` method can set variables that are used on the page.

To use this method as a filter, put the `cfinclude` tag inside a `cfsavecontent` tag, as the following example shows:

```
<cffunction name="onRequest">
    <cfargument name = "targetPage" type="String" required=true/>
    <cfsavecontent variable="content">
        <cfinclude template=#Arguments.targetPage#>
    </cfsavecontent>
    <cfoutput>
        #replace(content, "report", "MyCompany Quarterly Report", "all")#
    </cfoutput>
</cffunction>
```

#### Using the `onRequestEnd` method

You use the `onRequestEnd` method for code that should run at the end of each request. (In ColdFusion versions through ColdFusion MX 6.1, you would use the `OnRequestEnd.cfm` page for such code.) Typical uses include displaying dynamic footer pages. For an example, see `onSessionEnd` in the *CFML Reference*.

**Note:** If you do not include an `onRequest` method in Application.cfm file, the `onRequestEnd` method does not share a Variables scope with the requested page, but it does share Request scope variables.

## Handling errors in Application.cfc

The following sections briefly describe how you can handle errors in Application.cfc. For more information on error pages and error handling, see “[Handling Errors](#)” on page 246. For details on implementing the `onError` method, see `onError` in the *CFML Reference*.

### Application.cfc error handling techniques

Application.cfc can handle errors in any combination of the following ways:

- You can use try/catch error handling in the event methods, such as `onApplicationStart` or `onRequestStart`, to handle exceptions that happen in the event methods.
- You can implement the `onError` method. This method receives all exceptions that are not directly handled by try/catch handlers in CFML code. The method can use the `cfthrow` tag to pass any errors it does not handle to ColdFusion for handling.
- You can use `cferror` tags in the application initialization code following the `cfcomponent` tag, typically following the code that sets the application’s `This` scope variables. These tags specify error processing if you do not implement an `onError` method, or if the `onError` method throws an error. You could implement an application-specific validation error handler, for example, by putting the following tag in the CFC initialization code:

```
<cferror type="VALIDATION" template="validationerrorhandler.cfm">
```

- 1 The ColdFusion default error mechanisms handle any errors that are not handled by the preceding techniques. These mechanisms include the site-wide error handler that you can specify in the ColdFusion Administrator and the built-in default error pages.

These techniques let you include application-specific information, such as contact information or application or version identifiers, in the error message, and let you display all error messages in the application in a consistent manner. You can use Application.cfc to develop sophisticated application-wide error-handling techniques, including error-handling methods that provide specific messages, or use structured error-handling techniques.

**Note:** The `onError` method can catch errors that occur in the `onSessionEnd` and `onApplicationEnd` application event methods. It will not display messages to the user, however, because there is no request context. The `onError` function can log errors that occur when the session or application ends.

### Handling server-side validation errors in the `onError` method

Server-side validation errors are actually ColdFusion exceptions; as a result, if your application uses an `onError` method, this method gets the error and must handle it or pass it on to ColdFusion for handling.

To identify a server-side validation error, search the `Arguments.Exception.StackTrace` field for `coldfusion.filter.FormValidationException`. You can then handle the error directly in your `onError` routine, or throw the error so that either the ColdFusion default validation error page or a page specified by an `cferror` tag in your Application.cfc initialization code handles it.

### Example: error Handling with the `onError` method

The following Application.cfc file has an `onError` method that handles errors as follows:

- If the error is a server-side validation error, the `onError` method throws the error for handling by ColdFusion, which displays its standard validation error message.
- For any other type of exception, the `onError` method displays the name of the event method in which the error occurred and dumps the exception information. In this example, because you generate errors on the CFM page only, and not in a Application.cfc method, the event name is always the empty string.

```
<cfcomponent>
<cfset This.name = "BugTestApplication">
```

```

<cffunction name="onError">
    <!-- The onError method gets two arguments:
        An exception structure, which is identical to a cfcatch variable.
        The name of the Application.cfc method, if any, in which the error
        happened.
    <cfargument name="Except" required=true/>
    <cfargument type="String" name = "EventName" required=true/>
    <!-- Log all errors in an application-specific log file. --->
    <cflog file="#This.Name#" type="error" text="Event Name: #Eventname#" >
    <cflog file="#This.Name#" type="error" text="Message: #except.message#" >
    <!-- Throw validation errors to ColdFusion for handling. --->
    <cfif Find("coldfusion.filter.FormValidationException",
                Arguments.Except.StackTrace) >
        <cfthrow object="#except#">
    <cfelse>
        <!-- You can replace this cfoutput tag with application-specific
            error-handling code. --->
        <cfoutput>
            <p>Error Event: #EventName#</p>
            <p>Error details:<br>
                <cfdump var="#except#"></p>
        </cfoutput>
    </cfif>
</cffunction>
</cfcomponent>

```

To test this example, put a CFML page with the following code in the same page as the Application.cfc file, and enter valid and invalid text in the text input field.

```

<cfform>
    This box does Integer validation:
    <cfinput name="intinput" type="Text" validate="integer" validateat="onServer"><br>
    Check this box to throw an error on the action page:
    <cfinput type="Checkbox" name="throwerror"><br>
    <cfinput type="submit" name="submitit">
</cfform>
<cfif IsDefined("form.fieldnames")>
    <cfif IsDefined("form.throwerror")>
        <cfthrow type="ThrownError" message="This error was thrown from the bugTest action
page.">
        <cfelseif form.intinput NEQ "">
            <h3>You entered the following valid data in the field</h3>
            <cfoutput>#form.intinput#</cfoutput>
    </cfif>
</cfif>

```

**Note:** For more information on server-side validation errors, see “[Validating Data](#)” on page 553.

## Example: a complete Application.cfc

The following example is a simplified Application.cfc file that illustrates the basic use of all application event handlers:

```

<cfcomponent>
<cfset This.name = "TestApplication">
<cfset This.Sessionmanagement=true>
<cfset This.Sessiontimeout="#createtimespan(0,0,10,0)#">
<cfset This.applicationtimeout="#createtimespan(5,0,0,0)#">

<cffunction name="onApplicationStart">
    <cftry>

```

```
<!-- Test whether the DB that this application uses is accessible
     by selecting some data. --->
<cfquery name="testDB" dataSource="cfdocexamples" maxrows="2">
    SELECT Emp_ID FROM employee
</cfquery>
<!-- If we get database error, report it to the user, log the error
     information, and do not start the application. --->
<cfcatch type="database">
    <cfoutput>
        This application encountered an error.<br>
        Please contact support.
    </cfoutput>
    <cflog file="#This.Name#" type="error"
        text="cfdocexamples DB not available. message: #cfcatch.message#
        Detail: #cfcatch.detail# Native Error: #cfcatch.NativeErrorCode#">
    <cfreturn False>
</cfcatch>
</cftry>
<cflog file="#This.Name#" type="Information" text="Application Started">
<!-- You do not have to lock code in the onApplicationStart method that sets Application
scope variables. --->
<cfscript>
    Application.availableResources=0;
    Application.counter1=1;
    Application.sessions=0;
</cfscript>
<!-- You do not need to return True if you don't set the cffunction returntype attribute.
--->
</cffunction>

<cffunction name="onApplicationEnd">
    <cfargument name="ApplicationScope" required=true/>
    <cflog file="#This.Name#" type="Information"
        text="Application #ApplicationScope.applicationname# Ended">
</cffunction>

<cffunction name="onRequestStart">
    <!-- Authentication code, generated by the Dreamweaver Login Wizard,
         makes sure that a user is logged in, and if not displays a login page. --->
    <cfinclude template="mm_wizard_application_include.cfm">
<!-- If it's time for maintenance, tell users to come back later. --->
<cfscript>
    if ((Hour(now()) gt 1) and (Hour(now()) lt 3)) {
        WriteOutput("The system is undergoing periodic maintenance.
                    Please return after 3:00 AM Eastern time.");
        return false;
    } else {
        this.start=now();
    }
</cfscript>
</cffunction>

<cffunction name="onRequest">
    <cfargument name = "targetPage" type="String" required=true/>
    <cfsavecontent variable="content">
        <cfinclude template="#Arguments.targetPage#">
    </cfsavecontent>
<!-- This is a minimal example of an onRequest filter. --->
<cfoutput>
    #replace(content, "report", "MyCompany Quarterly Report", "all")#

```

```
</cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

<!-- Display a different footer for logged in users than for guest users or users who have not logged in. -->

```
<cffunction name="onRequestEnd">
    <cfargument type="String" name = "targetTemplate" required=true/>
    <cfset theAuthUser=getAuthUser()>
    <cfif ((theAuthUser EQ "guest") OR (theAuthUser EQ ""))>
        <cfinclude template="noauthuserfooter.cfm">
    <cfelse>
        <cfinclude template="authuserfooter.cfm">
    </cfif>
</cffunction>

<cffunction name="onSessionStart">
    <cfscript>
        Session.started = now();
        Session.shoppingCart = StructNew();
        Session.shoppingCart.items = 0;
    </cfscript>
    <cflock timeout="5" throwontimeout="No" type="EXCLUSIVE" scope="SESSION">
        <cfset Application.sessions = Application.sessions + 1>
    </cflock>
    <cflog file="#This.Name#" type="Information" text="Session:
        #Session.sessionid# started">
</cffunction>

<cffunction name="onSessionEnd">
    <cfargument name = "SessionScope" required=true/>
    <cflog file="#This.Name#" type="Information" text="Session:
        #arguments.SessionScope.sessionid# ended">
</cffunction>

<cffunction name="onError">
    <cfargument name="Exception" required=true/>
    <cfargument type="String" name = "EventName" required=true/>
    <!-- Log all errors. -->
    <cflog file="#This.Name#" type="error" text="Event Name: #Eventname#">
    <cflog file="#This.Name#" type="error" text="Message: #exception.message#">
    <!-- Some exceptions, including server-side validation errors, do not
        generate a rootcause structure. -->
    <cfif isdefined("exception.rootcause")>
        <cflog file="#This.Name#" type="error"
            text="Root Cause Message: #exception.rootcause.message#">
    </cfif>
    <!-- Display an error message if there is a page context. -->
    <cfif NOT (Arguments.EventName IS onSessionEnd) OR
        (Arguments.EventName IS onApplicationEnd)>
        <cfoutput>
            <h2>An unexpected error occurred.</h2>
            <p>Please provide the following information to technical support:</p>
            <p>Error Event: #EventName#</p>
            <p>Error details:<br>
                <cfdump var=#exception#></p>
        </cfoutput>
    </cfif>
</cffunction>
```

## Migrating from Application.cfm to Application.cfc

To migrate an existing application that uses Application.cfm to one that uses Application.cfc, do the following:

- Replace the `cfapplication` tag with CFC initialization code that sets the Application.cfc This scope variables that correspond to the tag attributes.
- Put in the `onApplicationStart` method any code that initializes Application scope variables, and any other application-specific code that executes only when the application starts. Often, such code in Application.cfm is inside a block that tests for the existence of an Application scope switch variable. Remove the variable test and the Application scope lock that surrounds the code that sets the Application scope variables.
- Put in the `onSessionStart` method any code that initializes Session scope variables, and any other application-specific code that executes only when the session starts. Remove any code that tests for the existence of Session scope variables to be for initialized and the Session scope lock that surrounds the code that sets the Session scope variables.
- Put in the `onRequestStart` method any `cflogin` tag and related authentication code.
- Put in the `onRequest` method any code that sets Variables scope variables and add a `cfinclude` tag that includes the page specified by the method's Arguments.Targetpage variable.
- Put in the `onRequestEnd` method any code you have in an OnRequestEnd.cfm page.
- Consider replacing `cferror` tags with an `onError` event method. If you do not do so, put the `cferror` tags in the CFC initialization code.

## Using an Application.cfm page

If you do not use an Application.cfc file, you can use the Application.cfm page to define application-level settings and functions.

### Naming the application

Use the `cfapplication` tag to specify the application name and define a set of pages as part of the same logical application. Although you can create an application by putting a `cfapplication` tag with the application name on each page, you normally put the tag in the Application.cfm file; for example:

```
<cfapplication name="SearchApp">
```

**Note:** The value that you set for the `name` attribute in the `cfapplication` tag is limited to 64 characters.

### Setting the client, application, and session variables options

Use the `cfapplication` tag to specify client state and persistent variable use, as follows:

- To use Client scope variables, you must specify `clientManagement=True`.
- To use Session scope variables, you must specify `sessionManagement=True`.

You can also optionally do the following:

- Set application-specific time-outs for Application and Session scope variables. These settings override the default values set in the ColdFusion Administrator.
- Specify a storage method for Client scope variables. This setting overrides the method set in the ColdFusion Administrator.

- Specify not to use cookies on the client browser.

For more information on configuring these options, see “[Using Persistent Data and Locking](#)” on page 272 and the *CFML Reference*.

## Defining page processing settings

The `cfsetting` tag lets you specify page processing attributes that you might want to apply to all pages in your application. For more information, see “[Setting page processing options](#)” on page 226.

## Setting application default variables and constants

You can set default variables and application-level constants on the Application.cfm page. For example, you can specify the following values:

- A data source
- A domain name
- Style settings, such as fonts or colors
- Other important application-level variables

Often, an Application.cfm page uses one or more `cfinclude` tags to include libraries of commonly used code, such as user-defined functions, that are required on many of the application’s pages.

## Processing logins

When an application requires a user to log in, you typically put the `cflogin` tag on the Application.cfm page. For detailed information on security and creating logins, including an Application.cfm page that manages user logins, see “[Securing Applications](#)” on page 311.

## Handling errors

You can use the `cferror` tag on your Application.cfm page to specify application-specific error-handling pages for request, validation, or exception errors, as shown in the example in the following section. This way you can include application-specific information, such as contact information or application or version identifiers, in the error message, and you display all error messages in the application in a consistent manner.

For more information on error pages and error handling, see “[Handling Errors](#)” on page 246.

## Example: an Application.cfm page

The following example shows a sample Application.cfm file that uses several of the techniques typically used in Application.cfm pages. For the sake of simplicity, it does not show login processing; for a login example, see “[Securing Applications](#)” on page 311.

```
<!-- Set application name and enable Client and Session variables. --->
<cfapplication name="Products"
  clientmanagement="Yes"
  clientstorage="myCompany"
  sessionmanagement="Yes">

<!-- Set page processing attributes. --->
<cfsetting showDebugOutput="No">

<!-- Set custom global error handling pages for this application.-->
```

```
<cferror type="request"
    template="requesterr.cfm"
    mailto="admin@company.com">
<cferror type="validation"
    template="validationerr.cfm">

<!-- Set the Application variables if they aren't defined. --->
<!-- Initialize local app_is_initialized flag to false. --->
<cfset app_is_initialized = False>
<!-- Get a read-only lock. --->
<cflock scope="application" type="readonly" timeout=10>
<!-- Read init flag and store it in local variable. --->
    <cfset app_is_initialized = IsDefined("Application.initialized")>
</cflock>
<!-- Check the local flag. --->
<cfif not app_is_initialized>
<!-- Application variables are not initialized yet.
    Get an exclusive lock to write scope. --->
    <cflock scope="application" type="exclusive" timeout=10>
        <!-- Check the Application scope initialized flag since another request
            could have set the variables after this page released the read-only
            lock. --->
        <cfif not IsDefined("Application.initialized")>
            <!-- Do initializations --->
            <cfset Application.ReadOnlyData.Company = "MyCompany">
            <!-- and so on --->
            <!-- Set the Application scope initialization flag. --->
            <cfset Application.initialized = "yes">
        </cfif>
    </cflock>
</cfif>

<!-- Set a Session variable.--->
<cflock timeout="20" scope="Session" type="exclusive">
    <cfif not IsDefined("session.pagesHit")>
        <cfset session.pagesHit=1>
    <cfelse>
        <cfset session.pagesHit=session.pagesHit+1>
    </cfif>
</cflock>

<!-- Set Application-specific Variables scope variables. --->
<cfset mainpage = "default.cfm">
<cfset current_page = "#cgi.path_info##cgi.query_string#">

<!-- Include a file containing user-defined functions called throughout
    the application. --->
<cfinclude template="commonfiles/productudfs.cfm">
```

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfapplication name="Products" clientmanagement="Yes" clientstorage="myCompany" sessionmanagement="Yes">	Names the application, enables Client and Session scope variables, and sets the client variable store to the myCompany data source.
<cfsetting showDebugOutput="No">	Ensures that debugging output is not displayed, if the ColdFusion Administrator enables it.
<cferror type="request" template="requesterr.cfm" mailto="admin@company.com"> <cferror type="validation" template="validationerr.cfm">	Specifies custom error handlers for request and validation errors encountered in the application. Specifies the mailing address for use in the request error handler.
<cfset app_is_initialized = False> . . .	Sets the Application scope variables, if they are not already set. For a detailed description of the technique used to set the Application scope variables, see <a href="#">"Using Persistent Data and Locking" on page 272</a> .
<cflock timeout="20" scope="Session" type="exclusive"> <cfif not IsDefined("session.pagesHit")> <cfset session.pagesHit=1> <cfelse> <cfset session.pagesHit= session.pagesHit+1> </cfif> </cflock>	Sets the Session scope pagesHit variable, which counts the number of pages touched in this session. If the variable does not exist, creates it; otherwise, increments it.
<cfset mainpage = "default.cfm"> <cfset current_page = "#cgi.path_info?#cgi.query_string#">	Sets two Variables scope variables that are used throughout the application. Creates the current_page variable dynamically; its value varies from request to request.
<cfinclude template="commonfiles/productudfs.cfm">	Includes a library of user-defined functions that are used in most pages in the application.

## Optimizing ColdFusion applications

You can optimize your ColdFusion application in many ways. Optimizing ColdFusion mostly involves good development and coding practices. For example, good database design and usage is a prime contributor to efficient ColdFusion applications.

In several places, this manual documents optimization techniques as part of the discussion of the related ColdFusion topic. This section provides information about general ColdFusion optimization tools and strategies, and particularly about using CFML caching tags for optimization. This section also contains information on optimizing database use, an important area for application optimization.

The ColdFusion Administrator provides caching options for ColdFusion pages and SQL queries. For information on these options, see the ColdFusion Administrator online Help and *Configuring and Administering ColdFusion*.

For information on debugging techniques that can help you identify slow pages, see ["Debugging and Troubleshooting Applications" on page 351](#).

For additional information on optimizing ColdFusion, see the Adobe ColdFusion support center at [www.adobe.com/go/support/coldfusion](http://www.adobe.com/go/support/coldfusion).

## Caching ColdFusion pages that change infrequently

Some ColdFusion pages produce output that changes infrequently. For example, you might have an application that extracts a vendor list from a database or produces a quarterly results summary. Normally, when ColdFusion gets a request for a page in the application, it does all the business logic and display processing that are required to produce the report or generate and display the list. If the results change infrequently, this can be an inefficient use of processor resources and bandwidth.

The `cfcache` tag tells ColdFusion to cache the HTML that results from processing a page request in a temporary file on the server. This HTML does not need to be generated each time the page is requested. When ColdFusion gets a request for a cached ColdFusion page, it retrieves the pregenerated HTML page without having to process the ColdFusion page. ColdFusion can also cache the page on the client. If the client browser has its own cached copy of the page from a previous viewing, ColdFusion instructs the browser to use the client's page rather than resending the page.

**Note:** The `cfcache` tag caching mechanism considers that each URL is a separate page. Therefore, `http://www.mySite.com/view.cfm?id=1` and `http://www.mySite.com/view.cfm?id=2` result in two separate cached pages. Because ColdFusion caches a separate page for each unique set of URL parameters, the caching mechanism accommodates pages for which different parameters result in different output.

### Using the `cfcache` tag

You tell ColdFusion to cache the page results by putting a `cfcache` tag on your ColdFusion page before code that outputs text. The tag lets you specify the following information:

- Whether to cache the page results on the server, the client system, or both. The default is both. The default is optimal for pages that are identical for all users. If the pages contain client-specific information, or are secured with ColdFusion user security, set the `action` attribute in the `cfcache` tag to `ClientCache`.
- The directory on the server in which to store the cached pages. The default directory is `cf_root/cache`. It is a good practice to create a separate cache directory for each application. Doing so can prevent the `cfcache` tag `flush` action from inappropriately flushing more than one application's caches at a time.
- The time span that indicates how long the page lasts in the cache from when it is stored until it is automatically flushed.

You can also specify several attributes for accessing a cached page on the web server, including a user name and password (if required by the web server), the port, and the protocol (HTTP or HTTPS) to use to access the page.

Place the `cfcache` tag before any code on your page that generates output, typically at the top of the page body. For example, the following tag tells ColdFusion to cache the page on both the client and the server. On the server, the page is cached in the `e:/temp/page_cache` directory. ColdFusion retains the cached page for one day.

```
<cfcache timespan="#CreateTimespan(1, 0, 0, 0)" directory="e:/temp/page_cache">
```

**Important:** If an `Application.cfm` or `Application.cfc` page displays text (for example, if it includes a header page), use the `cfcache` tag on the `Application.cfm` page, in addition to the pages that you cache. Otherwise, ColdFusion displays the `Application.cfm` page output twice on each cached page.

### Flushing cached pages

ColdFusion automatically flushes any cached page if you change the code on the page. It also automatically flushes pages after the expiration timespan passes.

You can use the `cfcache` tag with the `action="flush"` attribute to immediately flush one or more cached pages. You can optionally specify the directory that contains the cached pages to be flushed and a URL pattern that identifies the pages to flush. If you do not specify a URL pattern, all pages in the directory are flushed. The URL pattern can include asterisk (\*) wildcards to specify parts of the URL that can vary.

When you use the `cfcache` tag to flush cached pages, ColdFusion deletes the pages cached on the server. If a flushed page is cached on the client system, it is deleted, and a new copy gets cached the next time the client tries to access the ColdFusion page.

The following example flushes all the pages in the `e:/temp/page_cache/monthly` directory that start with HR:

```
<cfcache action="flush" directory="e:/temp/page_cache/monthly" expirURL="HR*">
```

If you have a ColdFusion page that updates data that you use in cached pages, the page that does the updating includes a `cfcache` tag that flushes all pages that use the data.

For more information on the `cfcache` tag, see the *CFML Reference*.

## Caching parts of ColdFusion pages

In some cases, your ColdFusion page might contain a combination of dynamic information that ColdFusion must generate each time it displays the page, and information that it generates dynamically, but that change less frequently. In this case, you cannot use the `cfcache` tag to cache the entire page. Instead, use the `cfsavecontent` tag to cache the infrequently changed content.

The `cfsavecontent` tag saves the results of processing the tag body in a variable. For example, if the body of the `cfsavecontent` tag contains a `cfexecute` tag that runs an executable program that displays data, the variable saves the output.

You can use the `cfsavecontent` tag to cache infrequently changing output in a shared scope variable. If the information is used throughout the application, save the output in the Application scope. If the information is client-specific, use the Session scope. Because of the overhead of locking shared scope variables, use this technique only if the processing overhead of generating the output is substantial.

Before you use this technique, also consider whether other techniques are more appropriate. For example, query caching eliminates the need to repeat a common query. However, if the effort of processing the data or formatting the output is substantial, using the `cfsavecontent` tag can save processing time.

Using this technique, if the variable exists, the page uses the cached output. If the variable does not exist, the page gets the data, generates the output, and saves the results to the shared scope variable.

The following example shows this technique. It has two parts. The first part welcomes the user and prints out a random lucky number. This part runs and produces a different number each time a user opens the page. The second part performs a database query to get information that changes infrequently; in this example, a listing of the current special sale items. It uses the `cfsavecontent` tag to get the data only when needed.

*If you use this technique frequently, consider incorporating it in a custom CFML tag.*

```
<!-- Greet the user. -->
<cfoutput>
    Welcome to our home page.<br>
    The time is #TimeFormat(Now())#.<br>
    Your lucky number is: #RandRange(1,1000)#<br>
    <hr><br>
</cfoutput>

<!-- Set a flag to indicate whether the Application scope variable exists.-->
<cflock scope="application" timeout="20" type="readonly">
    <cfset IsCached = Not IsDefined("Application.ProductCache")>
</cflock>

<!-- If the flag is false, query the DB, and save an image of
    the results output to a variable. -->
```

```

<cfif not IsCached>
    <cfsavecontent variable="ProductCache">
        <!-- Perform database query. -->
        <cfquery dataSource="ProductInfo" name="specialQuery">
            SELECT ItemName, Item_link, Description, BasePrice
            FROM SaleProducts
        </cfquery>
        <!-- Calculate sale price and display the results. -->
        <h2>Check out the following specials</h2>
        <table>
            <cfoutput query="specialQuery">
                <cfset salePrice= BasePrice * .8>
                <tr>
                    <td>#ItemName#</td>
                    <td>#Item_link#</td>
                    <td>#Description#</td>
                    <td>#salePrice#</td>
                </tr>
            </cfoutput>
        </table>
    </cfsavecontent>

    <!-- Save the results in the Application scope. -->
    <cflock scope="Application" type="Exclusive" timeout=30>
        <cfset Application.productCache = ProductCache>
    </cflock>
</cfif>

<!-- Use the Application scope variable to display the sale items. -->
<cflock scope="application" timeout="20" type="readonly">
    <cfoutput>#Application.ProductCache#</cfoutput>
</cflock>

```

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<pre> &lt;cfoutput&gt;     Welcome to our home page.&lt;br&gt;     The time is #TimeFormat(Now())#.&lt;br&gt;     Your lucky number is:         #RandRange(1,1000)#&lt;br&gt;     &lt;hr&gt;&lt;br&gt; &lt;/cfoutput&gt; </pre>	Displays the part of the page that must change each time.
<pre> &lt;cflock scope="application" timeout="20"         type="readonly"&gt;     &lt;cfset IsCached = IsDefined         ("Application.ProductCache")&gt; &lt;/cflock&gt; </pre>	Inside a read-only lock, tests to see if the part of the page that changes infrequently is already cached in the Application scope, and sets a Boolean flag variable with the result.
<pre> &lt;cfif not IsCached&gt;     &lt;cfsavecontent     variable="ProductCache"&gt; </pre>	If the flag is False, uses a <code>cfsavecontent</code> tag to save output in a Variables scope variable. Using the Variables scope eliminates the need to do a query (which can take a long time) in an Application scope lock.
<pre> &lt;cfquery dataSource="ProductInfo"         name="specialQuery"&gt;             SELECT ItemName, Item_link,             Description, BasePrice             FROM SaleProducts         &lt;/cfquery&gt; </pre>	Queries the database to get the necessary information.

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;h2&gt;Check out the following specials&lt;/h2&gt; &lt;table&gt;     &lt;cfoutput query="specialQuery"&gt;         &lt;cfset salePrice = BasePrice * .8&gt;         &lt;tr&gt;             &lt;td&gt;#ItemName#&lt;/td&gt;             &lt;td&gt;#Item_Link#&lt;/td&gt;             &lt;td&gt;#Description#&lt;/td&gt;             &lt;td&gt;#salePrice#&lt;/td&gt;         &lt;/tr&gt;     &lt;/cfoutput&gt; &lt;/table&gt;</pre>	<p>Displays the sale items in a table. Inside a <code>cfoutput</code> tag, calculates each item's sale price and displays the item information in a table row.</p> <p>Because this code is inside a <code>cfsavecontent</code> tag, ColdFusion does not display the results of the <code>cfoutput</code> tag. Instead, it saves the formatted output as HTML and text in the ProductCache variable.</p>
<code>&lt;/cfsavecontent&gt;</code>	Ends the <code>cfsavecontent</code> tag block.
<pre>&lt;cflock scope="Application" type="Exclusive"     timeout=30&gt;     &lt;cfset Application.productCache = productcache&gt; &lt;/cflock&gt;</pre>	Inside an Exclusive <code>cflock</code> tag, saves the contents of the local variable <code>ProductCache</code> in the Application scope variable <code>Application.productCache</code> .
<code>&lt;/cfif&gt;</code>	Ends the code that executes only if the <code>Application.productCache</code> variable does not exist.
<pre>&lt;cflock scope="application" timeout="20"     type="readonly"&gt;     &lt;cfoutput&gt;#Application.ProductCache#&lt;/cfoutput&gt; &lt;/cflock&gt;</pre>	Inside a <code>cflock</code> tag, displays the contents of the <code>Application.productCache</code> variable.

## Optimizing database use

Poor database design and incorrect or inefficient use of the database are among the most common causes of inefficient applications. Consider the different methods that are available for using databases and information from databases when you design your application. For example, if you need to average the price of a number of products from an SQL query, it is more efficient to use SQL to get the average than to use a loop in ColdFusion.

Two important ColdFusion tools for optimizing your use of databases are the `cfstoredproc` tag and the `cfquery` tag `cachedWithin` attribute.

### Using stored procedures

The `cfstoredproc` tag lets ColdFusion use stored procedures in your database management system. A stored procedure is a sequence of SQL statements that is assigned a name, compiled, and stored in the database system. Stored procedures can encapsulate programming logic in SQL statements, and database systems are optimized to execute stored procedures efficiently. As a result, stored procedures are faster than `cfquery` tags.

You use the `cfprocparam` tag to send parameters to the stored procedure, and the `cfprocrest` tag to get the record sets that the stored procedure returns.

The following example executes a Sybase stored procedure that returns three result sets, two of which the example uses. The stored procedure returns the status code and one output parameter, which the example displays.

```
<!-- cfstoredproc tag --->
<cfstoredproc procedure = "foo_proc" dataSource = "MY_SYBASE_TEST"
    username = "sa" password = "" returnCode = "Yes">

    <!-- cfprocrest tags --->
    <cfprocrest name = RS1>
```

```

<cfprocresult name = RS3 resultSet = 3>

<!-- cfprocparam tags --->
<cfprocparam type = "IN"
    CFSQLType = CF_SQL_INTEGER
    value = "1">
<cfprocparam type = "OUT" CFSQLType = CF_SQL_DATE
    variable = FOO>
<!-- Close the cfstoredproc tag. --->
</cfstoredproc>

<cfoutput>
    The output param value: '#foo#'<br>
</cfoutput>

<h3>The Results Information</h3>
<cfoutput query = RS1>
    #name#, #DATE_COL#<br>
</cfoutput>
<br>
<cfoutput>
    <hr>
    Record Count: #RS1.recordCount#<br>
    Columns: #RS1.columnList#<br>
    <hr>
</cfoutput>

<cfoutput query = RS3>
    #col1#, #col2#, #col3#<br>
</cfoutput>
<br>
<cfoutput>
    <hr><br>
    Record Count: #RS3.recordCount#<br>
    Columns: #RS3.columnList#<br>
    <hr>

    The return code for the stored procedure is: '#cfstoredproc.statusCode#'<br>
</cfoutput>

```

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfstoredproc procedure = "foo_proc"     dataSource = "MY_SYBASE_TEST" username = "sa"     password = "" returnCode = "Yes">	Runs the stored procedure foo_proc on the MY_SYBASE_TEST data source. Populates the cfstoredproc statusCode variable with the status code returned by stored procedure.

Code	Description
<cfprocresult name = RS1> <cfprocresult name = RS3 resultSet = 3>	Gets two record sets from the stored procedure: the first and third result sets it returns.
<cfprocparam type = "IN" CFSQLType = CF_SQL_INTEGER value = "1"> <cfprocparam type = "OUT" CFSQLType = CF_SQL_DATE variable = FOO> </cfstoredproc>	Specifies two parameters for the stored procedure, an input parameter and an output parameter. Sets the input parameter to 1 and the ColdFusion variable that gets the output to FOO.  Ends the <code>cfstoredproc</code> tag body.
<pre> &lt;cfoutput&gt;     The output param value: '#foo#'&lt;br&gt; &lt;/cfoutput&gt;  &lt;h3&gt;The Results Information&lt;/h3&gt; &lt;cfoutput query = RS1&gt;     #name#, #DATE_COL#&lt;br&gt; &lt;/cfoutput&gt; &lt;br&gt;  &lt;cfoutput&gt;     &lt;hr&gt;     Record Count: #RS1.recordCount#&lt;br&gt;     Columns: #RS1.columnList#&lt;br&gt;     &lt;hr&gt; &lt;/cfoutput&gt;  &lt;cfoutput query = RS3&gt;     #col1#, #col2#, #col3#&lt;br&gt; &lt;/cfoutput&gt; &lt;br&gt;  &lt;cfoutput&gt;     &lt;hr&gt;&lt;br&gt;     Record Count: #RS3.recordCount#&lt;br&gt;     Columns: #RS3.columnList#&lt;br&gt;     &lt;hr&gt;     The return code for the stored procedure is:     '#cfstoredproc.statusCode#'&lt;br&gt; &lt;/cfoutput&gt; </pre>	Displays the results of running the stored procedure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The output parameter value,</li> <li>• The contents of the two columns in the first record set identified by the name and DATE_COL variables. You set the values of these variables elsewhere on the page.</li> <li>• The number of rows and the names of the columns in the first record set</li> <li>• The contents of the columns in the other record set identified by the col1, col2, and col3 variables.</li> <li>• The number of rows and the names of the columns in the record set.</li> <li>• The status value returned by the stored procedure.</li> </ul>

For more information on creating stored procedures, see your database management software documentation. For more information on using the `cfstoredproc` tag, see the [CFML Reference](#).

#### Using the `cfquery` tag `cachedWithin` attribute

The `cfquery` tag `cachedWithin` attribute tells ColdFusion to save the results of a database query for a specific period of time. This way, ColdFusion accesses the database on the first page request, and does not query the database on further requests until the specified time expires. Using the `cachedWithin` attribute can significantly limit the overhead of accessing databases that do not change rapidly.

This technique is useful if the database contents only change at specific, known times, or if the database does not change frequently and the purpose of the query does not require absolutely up-to-date results.

You must use the `CreateTimeSpan` function to specify the `cachedWithin` attribute value (in days, hours, minutes, seconds format). For example, the following code caches the results of getting the contents of the Employees table of the `cfdocexamples` data source for one hour.

```

<cfquery datasource="cfdocexamples" name="master"

    cachedWithin="#CreateTimeSpan(0,1,0,0)#">
        SELECT * FROM Employees
    </cfquery>

```

## Providing visual feedback to the user

If an application might take a while to process data, it is useful to provide visual feedback to indicate that something is happening, so the user does not assume that there is a problem and request the page again. Although doing this does not optimize your application's processing efficiency, it does make the application appear more responsive.

You can use the `cfflush` tag to return partial data to a user, as shown in “[Introduction to Retrieving and Formatting Data](#)” on page 511.

You can also use the `cfflush` tag to create a progress bar. For information on this technique, see the technical article “[Understanding Progress Meters in ColdFusion 5](#)” at [www.adobe.com/v1/handlers/index.cfm?id=21216&method=full](http://www.adobe.com/v1/handlers/index.cfm?id=21216&method=full). (Although this article was written for ColdFusion 5, it also applies to ColdFusion 8.)

# Chapter 15: Handling Errors

ColdFusion includes many tools and techniques for responding to errors that your application encounters. These tools include error handling mechanisms and error logging tools. This chapter describes these tools and how to use them.

For information on user input validation, see “[Introduction to Retrieving and Formatting Data](#)” on page 511 and “[Building Dynamic Forms with cform Tags](#)” on page 530. For information on debugging, see “[Debugging and Troubleshooting Applications](#)” on page 351.

## Contents

<a href="#">About error handling in ColdFusion</a> .....	246
<a href="#">Understanding errors</a> .....	247
<a href="#">Error messages and the standard error format</a> .....	251
<a href="#">Determining error-handling strategies</a> .....	252
<a href="#">Specifying custom error messages with the cferror tag</a> .....	254
<a href="#">Logging errors with the cflog tag</a> .....	256
<a href="#">Handling runtime exceptions with ColdFusion tags</a> .....	258

## About error handling in ColdFusion

By default, ColdFusion generates its own error messages when it encounters errors. In addition, it provides a variety of tools and techniques for you to customize error information and handle errors when they occur. You can use any of the following error-management techniques.

- Specify custom pages for ColdFusion to display in each of the following cases:
  - When a ColdFusion page is missing (the Missing Template Handler page)
  - When an otherwise-unhandled exception error occurs during the processing of a page (the Site-wide Error Handler page)

You specify these pages on the Settings page in the Server Settings page in the ColdFusion Administrator; for more information, see the ColdFusion Administrator Help.

- Use the `cferror` tag to specify ColdFusion pages to handle specific types of errors.
- Use the `cftry`, `cfcatch`, `cfthrow`, and `cfrethrow` tags to catch and handle exception errors directly on the page where they occur.
- In CFScript, use the `try` and `catch` statements to handle exceptions.
- Use the `onError` event in `Application.cfc` to handle exception errors that are not handled by try/catch code on the application pages.
- Log errors. ColdFusion logs certain errors by default. You can use the `cflog` tag to log other errors.

The remaining sections in this chapter provide the following information:

- The basic building blocks for understanding types of ColdFusion errors and how ColdFusion handles them
- How to use the `cferror` tag to specify error-handling pages

- How to log errors
- How to handle ColdFusion exceptions

**Note:** This chapter discusses using the `cftry` and `cfcatch` tags, but not the equivalent CFScript `try` and `catch` statements. The general discussion of exception handling in this chapter applies to tags and CFScript statements. However, the code that you use and the information available in CFScript differs from those in the tags. For more information on handling exceptions in CFScript, see “[Handling errors in UDFs](#)” on page 147.

## Understanding errors

There are many ways to look at errors; for example, you can look at errors by their causes. You can also look at them by their effects, particularly by whether your application can recover from them. You can also look at them the way ColdFusion does. The following sections discuss these ways of looking at errors.

### About error causes and recovery

Errors can have many causes. Depending on the cause, the error might be *recoverable*. A recoverable error is one for which your application can identify the error cause and take action on the problem. Some errors, such as time-out errors, might be recoverable without indicating to the user that an error was encountered. An error for which a requested application page does not exist is not recoverable, and the application can only display an error message.

Errors such as validation errors, for which the application cannot continue processing the request, but can provide an error-specific response, can also be considered recoverable. For example, an error that occurs when a user enters text where a number is required can be considered recoverable, because the application can recognize the error and redisplay the data field with a message providing information about the error’s cause and telling the user to reenter the data.

Some types of errors might be recoverable in some, but not all circumstances. For example, your application can retry a request following a time-out error, but it must also be prepared for the case where the request always times out.

Error causes fall in the broad categories listed in the following table:

Category	Description
Program errors	Can be in the code syntax or the program logic. The ColdFusion compiler identifies and reports program syntax errors when it compiles CFML into Java classes. Errors in your application logic are harder to locate. For information on debugging tools and techniques, see “ <a href="#">Debugging and Troubleshooting Applications</a> ” on page 351.  Unlike ColdFusion syntax errors, SQL syntax errors are only caught at runtime.
Data errors	Are typically user data input errors. You use validation techniques to identify errors in user input data and enable the user to correct the errors.
System errors	Can come from a variety of causes, including database system problems, time-outs due to excessive demands on your server, out-of-memory errors in the system, file errors, and disk errors.

Although these categories do not map completely to the way ColdFusion categorizes errors they provide a useful way of thinking about errors and can help you in preventing and handling errors in your code.

### ColdFusion error types

Before you can effectively manage ColdFusion errors, you must understand how ColdFusion classifies and handles them. ColdFusion categorizes errors as detailed in the following table:

Type	Description
Exception	An error that prevents normal processing from continuing. All ColdFusion exceptions are, at their root, Java exceptions.
Missing template	An HTTP request for a ColdFusion page that cannot be found. Generated if a browser requests a ColdFusion page that does not exist.  Missing template errors are different from missing include exceptions, which result from <code>cfinclude</code> tags or custom tag calls that cannot find their targets.
Form field data validation	Server-side form field validation errors are a special kind of ColdFusion exception. You specify server-side form validation by using <code>cfform</code> attributes or hidden HTML form fields. All other types of server-side validation, such as the <code>cfparam</code> tag generate runtime exceptions. For more information on validating form fields see <a href="#">"Validating Data" on page 553</a> .  ColdFusion includes a built-in error page for server-side form field validation errors, and the <code>cferror</code> tag includes a <code>type</code> attribute that lets you handle these errors in a custom error page, but if you use <code>onError</code> processing in Application.cfc, or try/catch error handling, the error appears as an Application exception. For more information on handling Form field validation in Application.cfc see <a href="#">"Handling server-side validation errors in the onError method" on page 231</a> .

**Note:** The `onSubmit` and `onBlur` form field validation techniques use JavaScript or Flash validation on the client browser.

## About ColdFusion exceptions

Most ColdFusion errors are exceptions. You can categorize ColdFusion exceptions in two ways:

- When they occur
- Their type

### When exceptions occur

ColdFusion errors can occur at two times, when the CFML is compiled into Java and when the resulting Java executes, called runtime exceptions.

### Compiler exceptions

Compiler exceptions are programming errors that ColdFusion identifies when it compiles CFML into Java. Because compiler exceptions occur before the ColdFusion page is converted to executable code, you cannot handle them on the page that causes them. However, other pages can handle these errors. For more information, see ["Handling compiler exceptions" on page 253](#).

### Runtime exception

A runtime exception occurs when the compiled ColdFusion Java code runs. It is an event that disrupts the application's normal flow of instructions. Exceptions can result from system errors or program logic errors. Runtime exceptions include:

- Error responses from external services, such as an ODBC driver or CORBA server
- CFML errors or the results of `cfthrow` or `cfabort` tags
- Internal errors in ColdFusion

### ColdFusion exception types

ColdFusion exceptions have types that you specify in the `cferror`, `cfcatch`, and `cfthrow` error-handling tags. A `cferror` or `cfcatch` tag will handle only exceptions of the specified type. You identify an exception type by using an identifier from one (or more) of the following type categories:

- Basic
- Custom
- Advanced
- Java class

**Note:** Use only custom error type names and the Application basic type name in `cfthrow` tags. All other built-in exception type names identify specific types of system-identified errors, so you should not use them for errors that you identify yourself.

#### Basic exception types

All ColdFusion exceptions except for custom exceptions belong to a basic type category. These types consist of a broadly-defined categorization of ColdFusion exceptions. The following table describes the basic exception types:

Type	Type name	Description
Database failures	Database	Failed database operations, such as failed SQL statements, ODBC problems, and so on.
Missing include file errors	MissingInclude	Errors where files specified by the <code>cfinclude</code> , <code>cfmodule</code> , and <code>cferror</code> tags are missing. (A <code>cferror</code> tag generates a <code>missingInclude</code> error only when an error of the type specified in the tag occurs.)  The <code>MissingInclude</code> error type is a subcategory of <code>Template</code> error. If you do not specifically handle the <code>MissingInclude</code> error type, but do handle the <code>Template</code> error type, the <code>Template</code> error handler catches these errors. <code>MissingInclude</code> errors are caught at runtime.
Template errors	Template	General application page errors, including invalid tag and attribute names. Most <code>Template</code> errors are caught at compile time, not runtime.
Object exceptions	Object	Exceptions in ColdFusion code that works with objects.
Security exceptions	Security	Catchable exceptions in ColdFusion code that works with security.
Expression exceptions	Expression	Failed expression evaluations; for example, if you try to add 1 and "a".
Locking exceptions	Lock	Failed locking operations, such as when a <code>cflock</code> critical section times out or fails at runtime.
Verity Search engine exception	SearchEngine	Exceptions generated by the Verity search engine when processing <code>cfindex</code> , <code>cfcollection</code> , or <code>cfsearch</code> tags.
Application-defined exception events raised by <code>cfthrow</code>	Application	Custom exceptions generated by a <code>cfthrow</code> tag that do not specify a type, or specify the type as <code>Application</code> .
All exceptions	Any	Any exceptions. Includes all types in this table and any exceptions that are not specifically handled in another error handler, including unexpected internal and external errors.

**Note:** The `Any` type includes all error with the Java object type of `java.lang.Exception`. It does not include `java.lang.Throwable` errors. To catch `Throwable` errors, specify `java.lang.Throwable` in the `cfcatch` tag `type` attribute.

#### Custom exceptions

You can generate an exception with your own type by specifying a custom exception type name, for example `MyCustomErrorType`, in a `cfthrow` tag. You then specify the custom type name in a `cfcatch` or `cferror` tag to handle the exception. Custom type names must be different from any built-in type names, including basic types and Java exception classes.

### Advanced exception types

The Advanced exceptions consist of a set of specific, narrow exception types. These types are supported in ColdFusion for backward-compatibility. For a list of advanced exception types, see “Advanced exception types” on page 72 in the *CFML Reference*.

### Java exception classes

Every ColdFusion exception belongs to, and can be identified by, a specific Java exception class in addition to its basic, custom, or advanced type. The first line of the stack trace in the standard error output for an exception identifies the exception’s Java class.

For example, if you attempt to use an array function such as `ArrayIsEmpty` on an integer variable, ColdFusion generates an exception that belongs to the `Expression` exception basic type and the `coldfusion.runtime.NonArrayException` Java class.

In general, most applications do not need to use Java exception classes to identify exceptions. However, you can use Java class names to catch exceptions in non-CFML Java objects; for example, the following line catches all Java input/output exceptions:

```
<cfcatch type="java.io.IOException">
```

## How ColdFusion handles errors

The following sections describe briefly how ColdFusion handles errors. The rest of this chapter expands on this information.

### Missing template errors

If a user requests a page that the ColdFusion cannot find, and the Administrator Server Settings Missing Template Handler field specifies a Missing Template Handler page, ColdFusion uses that page to display error information. Otherwise, it displays a standard error message.

### Form field validation errors

When a user enters invalid data in an HTML tag that uses `onServer` or hidden form field server-side data validation ColdFusion does the following:

- 1 If the Application CFC (`Application.cfc`) has an `onError` event handler method, ColdFusion calls the method.
- 2 If the `Application.cfc` initialization code or the `Application.cfm` page has a `cferror` that specifies a Validation error handler, ColdFusion displays the specified error page.
- 3 Otherwise, it displays the error information in a standard format that consists of a default header, a bulleted list describing the errors, and a default footer.

For more information on using hidden form field validation, see “[Validating Data](#) on page 553”. For more information on `Application.cfc`, see “[Designing and Optimizing a ColdFusion Application](#)” on page 218.

### Compiler exception errors

If ColdFusion encounters a compiler exception, how it handles the exception depends on whether the error occurs on a requested page or on an included page:

- If the error occurs on a page that is accessed by a `cfinclude` or `cfmodule` tag, or on a custom tag page that you access using the `cf_` notation, ColdFusion handles it as a runtime exception in the page that accesses the tag. For a description of how these errors are handled, see the next section, “[Runtime exception errors](#).”

- If the error occurs directly on the requested page, and the Administrator Settings Site-wide Error Handler field specifies an error handler page, ColdFusion displays the specified error page. Otherwise, ColdFusion reports the error using the standard error message format described in “[Error messages and the standard error format](#)” on [page 251](#).

#### **Runtime exception errors**

If ColdFusion encounters a runtime exception, it does the action for the *first* matching condition in the following table:

Condition	Action
The code with the error is inside a <code>cftry</code> tag and the exception type is specified in a <code>cfcatch</code> tag.	Executes the code in the <code>cfcatch</code> tag. If the <code>cftry</code> block does not have a <code>cfcatch</code> tag for this error, tests for an appropriate <code>cferror</code> handler or site-wide error handler.
The ColdFusion application has an Application.cfc with an <code>onError</code> method	Executes the code in the <code>onError</code> method. For more information on using the <code>onError</code> method, see “ <a href="#">Handling errors in Application.cfc</a> ” on <a href="#">page 231</a> .
A <code>cferror</code> tag specifies an exception error handler for the exception type.	Uses the error page specified by the <code>cferror</code> tag.
The Administrator Settings Site-wide Error Handler field specifies an error handler page.	Uses the custom error page specified by the Administrator setting.
A <code>cferror</code> tag specifies a Request error handler.	Uses the error page specified by the <code>cferror</code> tag.
The default case.	Uses the standard error message format

For example, if an exception occurs in CFML code that is not in a `cftry` block, and Application.cfc does not have an `onError` method, but a `cferror` tag specifies a page to handle this error type, ColdFusion uses the specified error page.

## Error messages and the standard error format

If your application does not handle an error, ColdFusion displays a diagnostic message in the user’s browser.

Error information is also written to a log file for later review. (For information on error logging, see “[Logging errors with the cflog tag](#)” on [page 256](#).)

The standard error format consists of the information listed in the following table. ColdFusion does not always display all sections.

Section	Description
Error description	A brief, typically on-line, description of the error.
Error message	A detailed description of the error. The error message diagnostic information displayed depends on the type of error. For example, if you specify an invalid attribute for a tag, this section includes a list of all valid tag attributes.
Error location	The page and line number where ColdFusion encountered the error, followed by a short section of your CFML that includes the line. This section does not display for all errors.  In some cases, the cause of an error can be several lines above the place where ColdFusion determines that there is a problem, so the line that initially causes the error might not be in the display.

Section	Description
Resources	Links to documentation, the Knowledge Base, and other resources that can help you resolve the problem.
Error environment information	Information about the request that caused the error. All error messages include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• User browser</li> <li>• User IP address</li> <li>• Date and time of error</li> </ul>
Stack trace	The Java stack at the time of the exception, including the specific Java class of the exception. This section can be helpful if you must contact Adobe Technical Support.  The stack trace is collapsed by default. Click the heading to display the trace.

If you get a message that does not explicitly identify the cause of the error, check the key system parameters, such as available memory and disk space.

## Determining error-handling strategies

ColdFusion provides you with many options for handling errors, particularly exceptions, as described in the section “[How ColdFusion handles errors](#)” on page 250. This section describes considerations for determining which forms of error handling to use.

### Handling missing template errors

Missing template errors occur when ColdFusion receives an HTTP request for a page ending in .cfm that it cannot find. You can create your own missing template error page to present application-specific information or provide an application-specific appearance. You specify the missing template error page on the Administrator Settings page.

The missing error page can use CFML tags and variables. In particular, you can use the CGI.script\_name variable in text such as the following to identify the requested page:

```
<cfoutput>The page #Replace(CGI.script_name, "/", "")# is not available.<br>
Make sure that you entered the page correctly.<br>
</cfoutput>
```

(In this code, the Replace function removes the leading slash sign from the script name to make the display more friendly.)

### Handling form field validation errors

When you use server-side form field validation, the default validation error message describes the error cause plainly and clearly. However, you might want to give the error message a custom look or provide additional information such as service contact phone numbers and addresses. In this case, use the cferror tag with the Validation attribute in the Application.cfc initialization code or on the Application.cfm page to specify your own validation error handler. The section “[Example of a validation error page](#)” on page 256 provides an example of such a page. You can also put form field validation error handling code in the Application.cfc onError method.

## Handling compiler exceptions

You cannot handle compiler exceptions directly on the page where they occur, because the exception is caught before ColdFusion starts running the page code. You should fix all compiler exceptions as part of the development process. Use the reported error message and the code debugging techniques discussed in [“Debugging and Troubleshooting Applications” on page 351](#) to identify and correct the cause of the error.

Compiler exceptions that occur on pages you access by using the `cfinclude` or `cfmodule` tags can actually be handled as runtime errors by surrounding the `cfinclude` or `cfmodule` tag in a `cftry` block. The compiler exception on the accessed page gets caught as a runtime error on the base page. However, you should avoid this “solution” to the problem, as the correct method for handling compiler errors is to remove them before you deploy the application.

## Handling runtime exceptions

You have many choices for handling exceptions, and the exact path you take depends on your application and its needs. The following table provides a guide to selecting an appropriate technique:

Technique	Use
<code>cftry</code>	<p>Place <code>cftry</code> blocks around specific code sections where exceptions can be expected and you want to handle those exceptions in a context-specific manner; for example, if you want to display an error message that is specific to that code.</p> <p>Use <code>cftry</code> blocks where you can recover from an exception. For example, you can retry an operation that times out, or access an alternate resource. You can also use the <code>cftry</code> tag to continue processing where a specific exception will not harm your application; for example, if a missing resource is not required.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">“Handling runtime exceptions with ColdFusion tags” on page 258</a>.</p>
<code>Application.cfc</code> <code>onError</code> method	<p>Implement the <code>onError</code> method in your <code>Application.cfc</code> to consistently handle application-specific exceptions that might be generated by multiple code sections in the application. For more information on error handling using <code>Application.cfc</code>, see <a href="#">“Handling errors in Application.cfc” on page 231</a>.</p>
<code>cferror</code> with exception-specific error handler pages	<p>Use the <code>cferror</code> tag to specify error pages for specific exception types. These pages cannot recover from errors, but they can provide the user with information about the error’s cause and steps that they can take to prevent the problem.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">“Specifying custom error messages with the cferror tag” on page 254</a>.</p>
<code>cferror</code> with a Request error page	<p>Use the <code>cferror</code> tag to specify a Request error handler that provides a customized, application-specific message for unrecoverable exceptions. Put the tag in the <code>Application.cfc</code> initialization code or on the <code>Application.cfm</code> page to make it apply to all pages in an application.</p> <p>A Request error page cannot use CFML tags, but it can display error variables. As a result, you can use it to display common error information, but you cannot provide error-specific instructions. Typically, Request pages display error variable values and application-specific information, including support contact information.</p> <p>For example code, see <a href="#">“Example of a request error page” on page 255</a>.</p>
Site-wide error handler page	<p>Specify a site-wide error handler in the Administrator to provide consistent appearance and contents for all otherwise-unhandled exceptions in <i>all</i> applications on your server.</p> <p>Like the Request page, the site-wide error handler cannot perform error recovery. However, it can include CFML tags in addition to the error variables.</p> <p>Because a site-wide error handler prevents ColdFusion from displaying the default error message, it allows you to limit the information reported to users. It also lets you provide all users with default contact information or other instructions.</p>

## Specifying custom error messages with the cferror tag

Custom error pages let you control the error information that users see. You can specify custom error pages for different types of errors and handle different types of errors in different ways. For example, you can create specific pages to handle errors that could be recoverable, such as request time-outs. You can also make your error messages consistent with the look and feel of your application.

You can specify the following types of custom error message pages:

Type	Description
Validation	Handles server-side form field data validation errors. The validation error page cannot include CFML tags, but it can display error page variables.  You can use this attribute only in the Application.cfc initialization code or on the Application.cfm page. It has no effect when used on any other page. Therefore, you can specify only one validation error page per application, and that page applies to all server-side validation errors.
Exception	Handles specific exception errors. You can specify individual error pages for different types of exceptions.
Request	Handles any exception that is not otherwise-handled. The request error page runs after the CFML language processor finishes. As a result, the request error page cannot include CFML tags, but can display error page variables. A request error page is useful as a backup if errors occur in other error handlers.

### Specifying a custom error page

You specify the custom error pages with the cferror tag. For Validation errors, the tag must be in the Application.cfc initialization code or on the Application.cfm page. For Exception and Request errors, you can set the custom error pages on each application page. However, because custom error pages generally apply to an entire application, it is more efficient to put these cferror tags in the Application.cfc or Application.cfm file also. For more information on using these pages, see “[Designing and Optimizing a ColdFusion Application](#)” on page 218

The cferror tag has the attributes listed in the following table:

Attribute	Description
Type	The type of error that will cause ColdFusion to display this page: Exception, Request, or Validation.
Exception	Use only for the Exception type. The specific exception or exception category that will cause the page to be displayed. This attribute can specify any of the types described in “ <a href="#">About ColdFusion exceptions</a> ” on page 248.
Template	The ColdFusion page to display.
MailTo	(Optional) An e-mail address. The cferror tag sets the error page error.mailTo variable to this value. The error page can use the error.mailTo value in a message that tells the user to send an error notification. ColdFusion does not send any message itself.

The following cferror tag specifies a custom error page for exceptions that occur in locking code and informs the error page of the of an e-mail address it can use to send a notification each time this type of error occurs:

```
<cferror type = "exception"
         exception = "lock"
         template = "../common/lockexcept.cfm"
         mailto = "server@mycompany.com">
```

For detailed information on the cferror tag, see the *CFML Reference*.

## Creating an error application page

The following table lists the rules and considerations that apply to error application pages:

Type	Considerations
Validation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cannot use CFML tags.</li> <li>Can use HTML tags.</li> <li>Can use the <code>Error.InvalidFields</code>, <code>Error.validationHeader</code>, and <code>Error.validationFooter</code> variables by enclosing them with number signs (#).</li> <li>Cannot use any other CFML variables.</li> </ul>
Request	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cannot use CFML tags.</li> <li>Can use HTML tags.</li> <li>Can use nine CFML error variables, such as <code>Error.Diagnostics</code>, by enclosing them with number signs.</li> <li>Cannot use other CFML variables.</li> </ul>
Exception	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can use full CFML syntax, including tags, functions, and variables.</li> <li>Can use nine standard CFML Error variables and cfcatch variables. Use either <code>Error</code> or <code>cfcatch</code> as the prefix for both types of variables.</li> <li>Can use other application-defined CFML variables.</li> <li>To display any CFML variable, use the <code>cfcoutput</code> tag.</li> </ul>

The following table describes the variables available on error pages: Exception error pages can also use all of the exception variables listed in the section “[Exception information in cfcatch blocks](#)” on page 260. To use these variables, replace the `cfcatch` prefix with `cfcerror` or `error`. For example, to use the exception message in an error page, refer to it as `error.message`.

In general, production Exception and Request pages should not display detailed error information, such as that supplied by the `error.diagnostics` variable. Typically, Exception pages e-mail detailed error information to an administrative address or log the information using the `cfclog` tag instead of displaying it to the user. For more information on using the `cfclog` tag, see “[Logging errors with the cfclog tag](#)” on page 256.

### Example of a request error page

The following example shows a custom error page for a request error:

```

<html>
<head>
<title>Products - Error</title>
</head>
<body>

<h2>Sorry</h2>

<p>An error occurred when you requested this page.</p>
<p>Please send e-mail with the following information to #error.mailTo# to report
this error.</p>

<table border=1>
<tr><td><b>Error Information</b> <br>
Date and time: #error.DateTime# <br>
Page: #error.template# <br>
Remote Address: #error.remoteAddress# <br>
HTTP Referer: #error.HTTPReferer#<br>
</td></tr></table>

```

```
<p>We apologize for the inconvenience and will work to correct the problem.</p>
</body>
</html>
```

#### Example of a validation error page

The following example shows a simple custom error page for a validation error:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Products - Error</title>
</head>
<body>

<h2>Data Entry Error</h2>

<p>You failed to correctly complete all the fields
in the form. The following problems occurred:</p>

#error.invalidFields#

</body>
</html>
```

## Logging errors with the cflog tag

ColdFusion provides extensive capabilities for generating, managing, and viewing log files, as described in *Configuring and Administering ColdFusion*. It also provides the `cflog` tag which adds entries to ColdFusion logs.

ColdFusion automatically logs errors to the default logs if you use the default error handlers. In all other cases, you must use the `cflog` tag in your error handling code to generate log entries.

The `cflog` tag lets you specify the following information:

- A custom file or standard ColdFusion log file in which to write the message.
- Text to write to the log file. This can include the values of all available error and `cfcatch` variables.
- Message severity (type): Information, Warning, Fatal, or Error.
- Whether to log any of the following: application name, thread ID, system date, or system time. By default, all get logged.

For example, you could use a `cflog` tag in an exception error-handling page to log the error information to an application-specific log file, as in the following page:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Products - Error</title>
</head>
<body>

<h2>Sorry</h2>

<p>An error occurred when you requested this page.
The error has been logged and we will work to correct the problem.
We apologize for the inconvenience. </p>

<cflog type="Error">
```

```

file="myapp_errors"
text="Exception error --
    Exception type: #error.type#
    Template: #error.template#,
    Remote Address: #error.remoteAddress#,
    HTTP Reference: #error.HTTPReferer#
    Diagnostics: #error.diagnostics#">

</body>
</html>

```

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the highlighted code and its function:

Code	Description
<cflog type="Error"     file="myapp_errors"     text="Exception error         Exception type: #error.type#         Template: #error.template#,         Remote Address: #error.remoteAddress#,         HTTP Reference: #error.HTTPReferer#         Diagnostics: #error.diagnostics#">	When this page is processed, log an entry in the file myapp_errors.log file in the ColdFusion log directory. Identify the entry as an error message and include an error message that includes the exception type, the path of the page that caused the error, the remote address that called the page, and the error's diagnostic message.

A log file entry similar to the following is generated if you try to call a nonexistent custom tag and this page catches the error (line breaks added for clarity):

```

"Error", "web-13", "12/19/01", "11:29:07", MYAPP, "Exception error --
    Exception type: coldfusion.runtime.CfErrorWrapper
    Template: /MYStuff/MyDocs/exceptiontest.cfm,
    Remote Address: 127.0.0.1,
    HTTP Reference:
    Diagnostics: Cannot find CFML template for custom tag testCase. Cannot
    find CFML template for custom tag testCase. ColdFusion attempted looking
    in the tree of installed custom tags but did not find a custom tag with
    this name."

```

The text consists of a comma-delimited list of the following entries:

- Log entry type, specified by the `cflog type` attribute
- ID of the thread that was executing
- Date the entry was written to the log
- Time the entry was written to the log
- Application name, as specified in the Application.cfc initialization code (by setting the This.application variable) or by a `cfapplication` tag (for example, in an Application.cfm file).
- The message specified by the `cflog text` attribute.

# Handling runtime exceptions with ColdFusion tags

Exceptions include any event that disrupts the normal flow of instructions in a ColdFusion page, such as failed database operations, missing include files, or developer-specified events. Ordinarily, when ColdFusion encounters an exception, it stops processing and displays an error message, or an error page specified by a `cferror` tag or the Site-wide Error Handler option on the Settings page in the Administrator. However, you can use the ColdFusion exception handling tags to catch and process runtime exceptions directly in ColdFusion pages.

This ability to handle exceptions directly in your application pages enables your application to do the following:

- Respond appropriately to specific errors within the context of the current application page
- Recover from errors whenever possible.

## Exception-handling tags

ColdFusion provides the exception-handling tags listed in the following table:

Tag	Description
<code>cftry</code>	If any exceptions occur while processing the tag body, look for a <code>cfcatch</code> tag that handles the exception, and execute the code in the <code>cfcatch</code> tag body.
<code>cfcatch</code>	Execute code in the body of this tag if the exception caused by the code in the <code>cftry</code> tag body matches the exception type specified in this tag's attributes.  Used in <code>cftry</code> tag bodies only.
<code>cfthrow</code>	Generate a user-specified exception.
<code>cfrethrow</code>	Exit the current <code>cfcatch</code> block and generates a new exception of the same type.  Used only in <code>cfcatch</code> tag bodies.

## Using `cftry` and `cfcatch` tags

The `cftry` tag lets you go beyond reporting error data to the user:

- You can include code that recovers from errors so your application can continue processing without alerting the user.
- You can create customized error messages that apply to the specific code that causes the error.

For example, you can use `cftry` to catch errors in code that enters data from a user registration form to a database. The `cfcatch` code could do the following:

- 1 Retry the query, so the operation succeeds if the resource was only temporarily unavailable.
- 2 If the retries fail:
  - Display a custom message to the user
  - Post the data to an email address so the data could be entered by company staff after the problem has been solved.

Code that accesses external resources such as databases, files, or LDAP servers where resource availability is not guaranteed is a good candidate for using try/catch blocks.

**Try/catch code structure**

In order for your code to directly handle an exception, the tags in question must appear within a `cftry` block. It is a good idea to enclose an entire application page in a `cftry` block. You then follow the `cftry` block with `cfcatch` blocks, which respond to potential errors. When an exception occurs within the `cftry` block, processing is thrown to the `cfcatch` block for that type of exception.

Here is an outline for using `cftry` and `cfcatch` to handle errors:

```
<cftry>
    Put your application code here ...
    <cfcatch type="exception type1">
        Add exception processing code here ...
    </cfcatch>
    <cfcatch type="exception type2">
        Add exception processing code here ...
    </cfcatch>
    ...
    <cfcatch type="Any">
        Add exception processing code appropriate for all other exceptions here ...
    </cfcatch>
</cftry>
```

**Try/catch code rules and recommendations**

Follow these rules and recommendations when you use `cftry` and `cfcatch` tags:

- The `cfcatch` tags must follow all other code in a `cftry` tag body.
- You can nest `cftry` blocks. For example, the following structure is valid:

```
<cftry>
    code that may cause an exception
    <cfcatch ...>
        <cftry>
            First level of exception handling code
            <cfcatch ...>
                Second level of exception handling code
                </cfcatch>
            </cftry>
        </cfcatch>
    </cftry>
</cftry>
```

If an exception occurs in the first level of exception-handling code, the inner `cfcatch` block can catch and handle it. (An exception in a `cfcatch` block cannot be handled by `cfcatch` blocks at the same level as that block.)

- ColdFusion always responds to the latest exception that gets raised. For example, if code in a `cftry` block causes an exception that gets handled by a `cfcatch` block, and the `cfcatch` block causes an exception that has no handler, ColdFusion will display the default error message for the exception in the `cfcatch` block, and you will not be notified of the original exception.
- If an exception occurs when the current tag is nested inside other tags, the CFML processor checks the entire stack of open tags until it finds a suitable `cftry/cfcatch` combination or reaches the end of the stack.
- Use `cftry` with `cfcatch` to handle exceptions based on their point of origin within an application page, or based on diagnostic information.
- The entire `cftry` tag, including all its `cfcatch` tags, must be on a single ColdFusion page. You cannot put the `<cftry>` start tag on one page and have the `</cftry>` end tag on another page.

- For cases when a `cfcatch` block is not able to successfully handle an error, consider using the `cfrethrow` tag, as described in “[Using the cfrethrow tag](#)” on page 267.

- If an exception can be safely ignored, use a `cfcatch` tag with no body; for example:

```
<cfcatch Type = Database />
```

- In particularly problematic cases, you might enclose an exception-prone tag in a specialized combination of `cftry` and `cfcatch` tags to immediately isolate the tag's exceptions.

#### Exception information in `cfcatch` blocks

Within the body of a `cfcatch` tag, the active exception's properties are available in a `cfcatch` object. The following sections describe the object contents.

#### Standard `cfcatch` variables

The following table describes the variables that are available in most `cfcatch` blocks:

Property variable	Description
<code>cfcatch.Detail</code>	A detailed message from the CFML compiler. This message, which can contain HTML formatting, can help to determine which tag threw the exception.  The <code>cfcatch.Detail</code> value is available in the CFScript <code>catch</code> statement as the <code>exceptionVariable</code> parameter.
<code>cfcatch.ErrorCode</code>	The <code>cfthrow</code> tag can supply a value for this code through the <code>errorCode</code> attribute. For <code>Type="Database"</code> , <code>cfcatch.ErrorCode</code> has the same value as <code>cfcatch.SQLState</code> .  Otherwise, the value of <code>cfcatch.ErrorCode</code> is the empty string.
<code>cfcatch.ExtendedInfo</code>	Custom error message information. This is returned only to <code>cfcatch</code> tags for which the <code>type</code> attribute is <code>Application</code> or a custom type.  Otherwise, the value of <code>cfcatch.ExtendedInfo</code> is the empty string.
<code>cfcatch.Message</code>	The exception's default diagnostic message, if one was provided. If no diagnostic message is available, this is an empty string.  The <code>cfcatch.Message</code> value is included in the value of the CFScript <code>catch</code> statement <code>exceptionVariable</code> parameter.
<code>cfcatch.RootCause</code>	The Java servlet exception reported by the JVM as the cause of the “root cause” of the exception.
<code>cfcatch.TagContext</code>	An array of structures structure containing information for each tag in the tag stack. The tag stack consists of each tag that is currently open.
<code>cfcatch.Type</code>	The exception's type, returned as a string.

**Note:** If you use the `cfdump` tag to display the `cfcatch` variable, the display does not include variables that do not have values.

The `cfcatch.TagContext` variable contains an array of tag information structures. Each structure represents one level of the active tag context at the time when ColdFusion detected the exception. That is, there is one structure for each tag that is open at the time of the exception. For example, if the exception occurs in a tag on a custom tag page, the tag context displays information about the called custom tag and the tag in which the error occurs.

The structure at position 1 in the array represents the currently executing tag at the time the exception was detected. The structure at position `ArrayLen(cfcatch.tagContext)` represents the initial tag in the stack of tags that were executing when the compiler detected the exception.

The following table lists the `tagContext` structure attributes:

Entry	Description
Column	Obsolete (retained for backwards compatibility). Always 0.
ID	The tag in which the exception occurred. Exceptions in CFScript are indicated by two question marks (??). All custom tags, including those called directly, are identified as cfmodule.
Line	The line on the page in which the tag is located.
Raw_Trace	The raw Java stack trace for the error.
Template	The pathname of the application page that contains the tag.
Type	The type of page; it is always a ColdFusion page.

**Database exceptions**

The following additional variables are available whenever the exception type is database:

Property variable	Description
cfcatch.NativeErrorCode	The native error code associated with this exception. Database drivers typically provide error codes to assist in the diagnosis of failing database operations. The values assumed by cfcatch.NativeErrorCode are driver-dependent.  If no error code is provided, the value of cfcatch.nativeErrorCode is -1. The value is 0 for queries of queries.
cfcatch.SQLState	The SQLState code associated with this exception. Database drivers typically provide error codes to assist in the diagnosis of failing database operations. SQLState codes are more consistent across database systems than native error codes.  If the driver does not provide an SQLState value, the value of cfcatch.SQLState is -1.
cfcatch.Sql	The SQL statement sent to the data source.
cfcatch.queryError	The error message as reported by the database driver.
cfcatch.where	If the query uses the cfqueryparam tag, query parameter name-value pairs.

**Expression exceptions**

The following variable is only available for Expression exceptions:

Property variable	Description
cfcatch.ErrNumber	An internal expression error number, valid only when type="Expression".

**Locking exceptions**

The following additional information is available for exceptions related to errors that occur in cflock tags:

Property variable	Description
cfcatch.lockName	The name of the affected lock. This is set to "anonymous" if the lock name is unknown.
cfcatch.lockOperation	The operation that failed. This is set to "unknown" if the failed operation is unknown.

**Missing include exceptions**

The following additional variable is available if the error is caused by a missing file specified by a cfinclude tag:

Property variable	Description
cfcatch.missingFileName	The name of the missing file.

## Using the cftry tag: an example

The following example shows the `cftry` and `cfcatch` tags. It uses the `cfdoceexamples` data source, which many of the examples in this manual use, and a sample included file, `includeme.cfm`.

If an exception occurs during the `cfquery` statement's execution, the application page flow switches to the `cfcatch type="Database"` exception handler. It then resumes with the next statement after the `cftry` block, once the `cfcatch type="Database"` handler completes. Similarly, the `cfcatch type="MissingInclude"` block handles exceptions raised by the `cfinclude` tag.

```
<!-- Wrap code you want to check in a cftry block -->
<cfset EmpID=3>
<cfparam name="errorCaught" default="">
<cftry>
    <cfquery name="test" datasource="cfdoceexamples">
        SELECT Dept_ID, FirstName, LastName
        FROM Employee
        WHERE Emp_ID=#EmpID#
    </cfquery>

    <html>
    <head>
        <title>Test cftry/cfcatch</title>
    </head>
    <body>
        <cfinclude template="includeme.cfm">
        <cfoutput query="test">
            <p>Department: #Dept_ID#<br>
            Last Name: #LastName#<br>
            First Name: #FirstName#</p>
        </cfoutput>

        <!-- Use cfcatch to test for missing included files. -->
        <!-- Print Message and Detail error messages. -->
        <!-- Block executes only if a MissingInclude exception is thrown. -->
        <cfcatch type="MissingInclude">
            <h1>Missing Include File</h1>
            <cfoutput>
                <ul>
                    <li><b>Message:</b> #cfcatch.Message#</li>
                    <li><b>Detail:</b> #cfcatch.Detail#</li>
                    <li><b>Filename:</b> #cfcatch.MissingFileName#</li>
                </ul>
            </cfoutput>
            <cfset errorCaught = "MissingInclude">
        </cfcatch>

        <!-- Use cfcatch to test for database errors.-->
        <!-- Print error messages. -->
        <!-- Block executes only if a Database exception is thrown. -->
        <cfcatch type="Database">
            <h1>Database Error</h1>
            <cfoutput>
                <ul>
                    <li><b>Message:</b> #cfcatch.Message#</li>
                </ul>
            </cfoutput>
        </cfcatch>
    </body>
</html>
```

```
<li><b>Native error code:</b> #cfcatch.NativeErrorCode#
<li><b>SQLState:</b> #cfcatch.SQLState#
<li><b>Detail:</b> #cfcatch.Detail#
</ul>
</cfoutput>
<cfset errorCaught = "Database">
</cfcatch>

<!-- Use cfcatch with type="Any" --->
<!-- to find unexpected exceptions. --->
<cfcatch type="Any">
<cfoutput>
<hr>
<h1>Other Error: #cfcatch.Type#</h1>
<ul>
<li><b>Message:</b> #cfcatch.Message#
<li><b>Detail:</b> #cfcatch.Detail#
</ul>
</cfoutput>
<cfset errorCaught = "General Exception">
</cfcatch>
</body>
</html>
</cftry>
```

Use the following procedure to test the code.

### Test the code

- 1 Make sure there is no includeme.cfm file and display the page. The `cfcatch type="MissingInclude"` block displays the error.
- 2 Create a nonempty includeme.cfm file and display the page. If your database is configured properly, you should see an employee entry and not get any error.
- 3 In the `cfquery` tag, change the line:

FROM Employee

to:

FROM Employer

Display the page. This time the `cfcatch type="Database"` block displays an error message.

- 4 Change Employer to Employee.

Change the `cfoutput` line:

`<p>Department: #Dept_ID#<br>`

to:

`<p>Department: #DepartmentID#<br>`

Display the page. This time the `cfcatch type="Any"` block displays an error message indicating an expression error.

- 5 Change DepartmentID back to Dept\_ID and redisplay the page. The page displays properly.

Open \CFusion\Log\MyAppPage.log in your text editor. You should see a header line, an initialization line, and four detail lines, similar to the following:

`"Severity", "ThreadID", "Date", "Time", "Application", "Message"`

```

"Information","web-0","11/20/01", "16:27:08",, "cf_root\runTime\servers\default\logs\
MyAppPage.log initialized"
"Information","web-0","11/20/01","16:27:08",,
    "Page: web_root/MYStuff/MyDocs/ cftryexample.cfm Error: MissingInclude"
"Information","web-1","11/20/01","16:27:32",,
    "Page: web_root/MYStuff/MyDocs/ cftryexample.cfm Error: "
"Information","web-0","11/20/01","16:27:49",,
    "Page: web_root/MYStuff/MyDocs/ cftryexample.cfm Error: Database"
"Information","web-1","11/20/01","16:28:21",,
    "Page: web_root/MYStuff/MyDocs/ cftryexample.cfm Error: General Exception"
"Information","web-0","11/20/01","16:28:49",,
    "Page: web_root/MYStuff/MyDocs/ cftryexample.cfm Error: "

```

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code:

Code	Description
<cfset EmpID=3> <cfparam name="errorCaught" default="">	<p>Initializes the employee ID to a valid value. An application would get the value from a form or other source.</p> <p>Sets the default <code>errorCaught</code> variable value to the empty string (to indicate no error was caught).</p> <p>There is no need to put these lines in a <code>cftry</code> block.</p>
<cftry> <cfquery name="test" datasource="cfdocexamples">     SELECT Dept_ID, FirstName, LastName     FROM Employee     WHERE Emp_ID=#EmpID# </cfquery>	<p>Starts the <code>cftry</code> block. Exceptions from here to the end of the block can be caught by <code>cfcatch</code> tags.</p> <p>Queries the <code>cfdocexamples</code> database to get the data for the employee identified by the <code>EmpID</code> variable.</p>
<html> <head> <title>Test cftry/cfcatch</title> </head> <body> <cfinclude template="includeme.cfm"> <cfoutput query="test">     <p>Department: #Dept_ID#      Last Name: #LastName#      First Name: #FirstName#</p> </cfoutput>	<p>Begins the HTML page. This section contains all the code that displays information if no errors occur.</p> <p>Includes the <code>includeme.cfm</code> page.</p> <p>Displays the user information record from the test query.</p>
<cfcatch type="MissingInclude">     <h1>Missing Include File</h1>     <cfoutput>         <ul>             <li><b>Message:</b> #cfcatch.Message#                  <li><b>Detail:</b> #cfcatch.Detail#                      <li><b>Filename:</b> #cfcatch.MissingFilename#             </ul>         </cfoutput>         <cfset errorCaught = "MissingInclude"> </cfcatch>	<p>Handles exceptions thrown when a page specified by the <code>cfinclude</code> tag cannot be found.</p> <p>Displays <code>cfcatch</code> variables, including the ColdFusion basic error message, detail message, and the name of the file that could not be found.</p> <p>Sets the <code>errorCaught</code> variable to indicate the error type.</p>

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfcatch type="Database"&gt;     &lt;h1&gt;Database Error&lt;/h1&gt;     &lt;cfoutput&gt;         &lt;ul&gt;             &lt;li&gt;&lt;b&gt;Message:&lt;/b&gt;                 #cfcatch.Message#                 &lt;li&gt;&lt;b&gt;Native error code:&lt;/b&gt;                     #cfcatch.NativeErrorCode#                 &lt;li&gt;&lt;b&gt;SQLState:&lt;/b&gt;                     #cfcatch.SQLState#                     &lt;li&gt;&lt;b&gt;Detail:&lt;/b&gt; #cfcatch.Detail#                 &lt;/ul&gt;             &lt;/cfoutput&gt;             &lt;cfset errorCaught = "Database"&gt; &lt;/cfcatch&gt;</pre>	<p>Handles exceptions thrown when accessing a database.</p> <p>Displays <code>cfcatch</code> variables, including the ColdFusion basic error message, the error code and SQL state reported by the databases system, and the detailed error message.</p> <p>Sets the <code>errorCaught</code> variable to indicate the error type.</p>
<pre>&lt;cfcatch type="Any"&gt;     &lt;cfoutput&gt;         &lt;hr&gt;         &lt;h1&gt;Other Error: #cfcatch.Type#&lt;/h1&gt;         &lt;ul&gt;             &lt;li&gt;&lt;b&gt;Message:&lt;/b&gt;                 #cfcatch.message#                 &lt;li&gt;&lt;b&gt;Detail:&lt;/b&gt;                     #cfcatch.Detail#                 &lt;/ul&gt;             &lt;/cfoutput&gt;             &lt;cfset errorCaught = "General Exception"&gt; &lt;/cfcatch&gt;</pre>	<p>Handles any other exceptions generated in the <code>cftry</code> block.</p> <p>Since the error can occur after information has displayed (in this case, the contents of the include file), draws a line before writing the message text.</p> <p>Displays the ColdFusion basic and detailed error message.</p> <p>Sets the <code>errorCaught</code> variable to indicate the error type.</p>
<pre>&lt;/body&gt; &lt;/html&gt; &lt;/cftry&gt;</pre>	<p>Ends the HTML page, then the <code>cftry</code> block.</p>

## Using the `cfthrow` tag

You can use the `cfthrow` tag to raise your own, custom exceptions. When you use the `cfthrow` tag, you specify any or all of the following information:

Attribute	Meaning
type	The type of error. It can be a custom type that has meaning only to your application, such as <code>InvalidProductCode</code> . You can also specify <code>Application</code> , the default type. You cannot use any of the predefined ColdFusion error types, such as <code>Database</code> or <code>MissingTemplate</code> .
message	A brief text message indicating the error.
detail	A more detailed text message describing the error.
errorCode	An error code that is meaningful to the application. This field is useful if the application uses numeric error codes.
extendedInfo	Any additional information of use to the application.

All of these values are optional. You access the attribute values in `cfcatch` blocks and Exception type error pages by prefixing the attribute with either `cfcatch` or `error`, as in `cfcatch.extendedInfo`. The default ColdFusion error handler displays the message and detail values in the Message pane and the remaining values in the Error Diagnostic Information pane.

### Catching and displaying thrown errors

The `cfcatch` tag catches a custom exception when you use any of the following values for the `cfcatch type` attribute:

- The custom exception type specified in the `cfthrow` tag.

- A custom exception type that hierarchically matches the initial portion of the type specified in the `cfthrow` tag. For more information, see the next section, [Custom error type name hierarchy](#).
- Application, which matches an exception that is thrown with the `Application` type attribute or with no `type` attribute.
- Any, which matches any exception that is not caught by a more specific `cfcatch` tag.

Similarly, if you specify any of these types in a `cferror` tag, the specified error page will display information about the thrown error.

Because the `cfthrow` tag generates an exception, a Request error handler or the Site-wide error handler can also display these errors.

#### Custom error type name hierarchy

You can name custom exception types using a method that is similar to Java class naming conventions: domain name in reverse order, followed by project identifiers, as in the following example:

```
<cfthrow
    type="com.myCompany.myApp.Invalid_field.codeValue"
    errorcode="Dodge14B">
```

This fully qualified naming method is not required; you can use shorter naming rules, for example, just `myApp.Invalid_field.codeValue`, or even `codeValue`.

This naming method is *not* just a convention; ColdFusion uses the naming hierarchy to select from a possible hierarchy of error handlers. For example, assume you use the following `cfthrow` statement:

```
<cfthrow type="MyApp.BusinessRuleException.InvalidAccount">
```

Any of the following `cfcatch` error handlers would handle this error:

```
<cfcatch type="MyApp.BusinessRuleException.InvalidAccount">
<cfcatch type="MyApp.BusinessRuleException">
<cfcatch type="MyApp">
```

The handler that most exactly matches handles the error. In this case, the `MyApp.BusinessRuleException.InvalidAccount` handler gets invoked. However, if you used the following `cfthrow` tag:

```
<cfthrow type="MyApp.BusinessRuleException.InvalidVendorCode"
```

the `MyApp.BusinessRuleException` handler receives the error.

The type comparison is not case-sensitive.

#### When to use the `cfthrow` tag

Use the `cfthrow` tag when your application can identify and handle application-specific errors. One typical use for the `cfthrow` tag is in implementing custom data validation. The `cfthrow` tag is also useful for throwing errors from a custom tag page to the calling page.

For example, on a form action page or custom tag used to set a password, the application can determine whether the password entered is a minimum length, or contains both letters and number, and throw an error with a message that indicates the password rule that was broken. The `cfcatch` block handles the error and tells the user how to correct the problem.

## Using the `cfrethrow` tag

The `cfrethrow` tag lets you create a hierarchy of error handlers. It tells ColdFusion to exit the current `cfcatch` block and “rethrow” the exception to the next level of error handler. Thus, if an error handler designed for a specific type of error cannot handle the error, it can rethrow the error to a more general-purpose error handler. The `cfrethrow` tag can only be used in a `cfcatch` tag body.

### The `cfrethrow` tag syntax

The following pseudocode shows how you can use the `cfrethrow` tag to create an error-handling hierarchy:

```
<cftry>
    <cftry>
        Code that might throw a database error
        <cfcatch Type="Database">
            <cfif Error is of type I can Handle>
                Handle it
            <cfelse>
                <cfrethrow>
            </cfif>
        </cfcatch>
    </cftry>
    <cfcatch Type="Any">
        General Error Handling code
    </cfcatch>
</cftry>
```

Although this example uses a Database error as an example, you can use any `cfcatch` type attribute in the innermost error type.

Follow these rules when you use the `cfrethrow` tag:

- Nest `cftry` tags, with one tag for each level of error handling hierarchy. Each level contains the `cfcatch` tags for that level of error granularity.
- Place the most general error catching code in the outermost `cftry` block.
- Place the most specific error catching code in the innermost `cftry` block.
- Place the code that can cause an exception error at the top of the innermost `cftry` block.
- End each `cfcatch` block except those in the outermost `cftry` block with a `cfrethrow` tag.

## Example: using nested tags, `cfthrow`, and `cfrethrow`

The following example shows many of the techniques discussed in this chapter, including nested `cftry` blocks and the `cfthrow` and `cfrethrow` tags. The example includes a simple calling page and a custom tag page:

- The calling page does little more than call the custom tag with a single attribute, a name to be looked up in a database. It does show, however, how a calling page can handle an exception thrown by the custom tag.
- The custom tag finds all records in the `cfdocexamples` database with a matching last name, and returns the results in a `Caller` variable. If it fails to connect with the main database, it tries a backup database.

### The calling page

The calling page represents a section from a larger application page. To keep things simple, the example hard-codes the name to be looked up.

```
<cftry>
    <cf_getEmps EmpName="Jones">
    <cfcatch type="myApp.getUser.noEmpName">
```

```

<h2>Oops</h2>
<cfoutput>#cfcatch.Message#</cfoutput><br>
</cfcatch>
</cftry>
<cfif isdefined("getEmpsResult")>
    <cfdump var="#getEmpsResult#">
</cfif>

```

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code:

Code	Description
<cftry> <cf_getEmps EmpName="Jones">	In a cftry block, calls the cf_getEmps custom tag (getEmps.cfm).
<cfcatch type="myApp.getUser.noEmpName"> <h2>Oops</h2> <cfoutput>#cfcatch.Message#</cfoutput>  </cfcatch> </cftry>	If the tag throws an exception indicating that it did not receive a valid attribute, catches the exception and displays a message, including the message variable set by the cfthrow tag in the custom tag.
<cfif isdefined("getEmpsResult")> <cfdump var="#getEmpsResult#"> </cfif>	If the tag returns a result, uses the cfdump tag to display it. (A production application would not use the cfdump tag.)

### The custom tag page

The custom tag page searches for the name in the database and returns any matching records in a getEmpsResult variable in the calling page. It includes several nested cftry blocks to handle error conditions. For a full description, see ["Reviewing the code" on page 269](#), following the example:

Save the following code as getEmps.cfm in the same directory as the calling page.

```

<!-- If the tag didn't pass an attribute, throw an error to be handled by
     the calling page --->
<cfif NOT IsDefined("attributes.EmpName")>
    <cfthrow Type="myApp.getUser.noEmpName"
        message = "Last Name was not supplied to the cf_getEmps tag.">
    <cfexit method = "exittag">
<!-- Have a name to look up --->
<cfelse>
<!-- Outermost Try Block --->
    <cftry>

    <!-- Inner Try Block --->
        <cftry>
    <!-- Try to query the main database and set a caller variable to the result --->
        <cfquery Name = "getUser" DataSource="cfdocexamples">
            SELECT *
            FROM Employee
            WHERE LastName = '#attributes.EmpName#'
        </cfquery>
        <cfset caller.getEmpsResult = getUser>
    <!-- If the query failed with a database error, check the error type
        to see if the database was found --->
        <cfcatch type= "Database">
            <cfif (cfcatch.SQLState IS "S100") OR (cfcatch.SQLState IS
                "IM002")>

```

```
<!-- If the database wasn't found, try the backup database --->
<!-- Use a third-level Try block --->
<cftry>
    <cfquery Name = "getUser" DataSource="cfdocexamplesBackup">
        SELECT *
        FROM Employee
        WHERE LastName = '#attributes.EmpName#'
    </cfquery>
    <cfset caller.getEmpsResult = getuser>

<!-- If still get a database error, just return to the calling page
     without setting the caller variable. There is no cfcatch body.
     This might not be appropriate in some cases.
     The Calling page ends up handling this case as if a match was not
     found --->
    <cfcatch type = "Database" />
<!-- Still in innermost try block. Rethrow any other errors to the next
     try block level --->
    <cfcatch type = "Any">
        <cfrethrow>
    </cfcatch>
</cftry>

<!-- Now in second level try block.
     Throw all other types of Database exceptions to the next try
     block level --->
    <cfelse>
        <cfrethrow>
    </cfif>
</cfcatch>
<!-- Throw all other exceptions to the next try block level --->
    <cfcatch type = "Any">
        <cfrethrow>
    </cfcatch>
</cftry>

<!-- Now in Outermost try block.
     Handle all unhandled exceptions, including rethrown exceptions, by
     displaying a message and exiting to the calling page.--->
<cfcatch Type = "Any">
    <h2>Sorry</h2>
    <p>An unexpected error happened in processing your user inquiry.
       Please report the following to technical support:</p>
    <cfoutput>
        Type: #cfcatch.Type#
        Message: #cfcatch.Message#
    </cfoutput>
    <cfexit method = "exittag">
</cfcatch>
</cftry>
</cfif>
```

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code:

Code	Description
<cfif NOT IsDefined("attributes.EmpName") > cfthrow Type="myApp.getUser.noEmpName" message = "Last Name was not supplied to the cf_getEmps tag." <cfexit method = "exittag">	Makes sure the calling page specified an EmpName attribute. If not, throws a custom error that indicates the problem and exits the tag. The calling page handles the thrown error.
<cfelse> <cftry>	If the tag has an EmpName attribute, does the remaining work inside an outermost try block. The cfcatch block at its end handles any otherwise-uncought exceptions.
<cftry> <cfquery Name = "getUser" DataSource="cfdocexamples"> SELECT * FROM Employee WHERE LastName = '#attributes.EmpName#' </cfquery> <cfset caller.getEmpsResult = getuser>	Starts a second nested try block. This block catches exceptions in the database query.  If there are no exceptions, sets the calling page's getEmpsResult variable with the query results.
<cfcatch type= "Database"> <cfif (cfcatch.sqlstate IS "S100") OR (cfcatch.sqlstate IS "IM002")> <cftry> <cfquery Name = "getUser" DataSource= "cfdocexamplesBackup" SELECT * FROM Employee WHERE LastName = '#attributes.EmpName#' </cfquery> <cfset caller.getEmpsResult = getuser>	If the query threw a Database error, checks to see if the error was caused by an inability to access the database (indicated by an SQLState variable value of S100 or IM002).  If the database was not found, starts a third nested try block and tries accessing the backup database. This try block catches exceptions in this second database access.  If the database inquiry succeeds, sets the calling page's getEmpsResult variable with the query results.
<cfcatch type = "Database" />	If the second database query failed with a database error, gives up silently. Because the Database type cfcatch tag does not have a body, the tag exits. The calling page does not get a getEmpsResult variable. It cannot tell whether the database had no match or an unrecoverable database error occurred, but it does know that no match was found.
<cfcatch type = "Any"> <cfrethrow> </cfcatch> </cftry>	If the second database query failed for any other reason, throws the error up to the next try block.  Ends the innermost try block
<cfelse> <cfrethrow> </cfif> </cfcatch>	In the second try block, handles the case in which the first database query failed for a reason other than a failure to find the database.  Rethrows the error up to the next level, the outermost try block.
<cfcatch type = "Any"> <cfrethrow> </cfcatch> </cftry>	In the second try block, catches any errors other than exceptions and rethrows them up to the outermost try block.  Ends the second try block.
<cfcatch Type = "Any"> <h2>Sorry</h2> <p>An unexpected error happened in processing your user inquiry. Please report the following to technical support:</p> <cfdot> Type: #cfcatch.Type# Message: #cfcatch.Message# </cfdot> <cfexit method = "exittag"> </cfcatch> </cftry> </cfif>	In the outermost try block, handles any exceptions by displaying an error message that includes the exception type and the exception's error message. Because there was no code to try that is not also in a nested try block, this cfcatch tag handles only errors that are rethrown from the nested blocks.  Exits the custom tag and returns to the calling page.  Ends the catch block, try block, and initial cfif block.

**Testing the code**

To test the various ways errors can occur and be handled in this example, try the following:

- In the calling page, change the attribute name to any other value; for example, My Attrib. Then change it back.
- In the first `cfquery` tag, change the data source name to an invalid data source; for example, NoDatabase.
- With an invalid first data source name, change the data source in the second `cfquery` tag to `cfdocexamples`.
- Insert `cfthrow` tags throwing custom exculpations in various places in the code and observe the effects.

# Chapter 16: Using Persistent Data and Locking

ColdFusion provides several variable scopes in which data persists past the life of a single request. These are the Client, Application, Session, and Server scopes. These scopes let you save data over time and share data between pages and even applications. These scopes are *persistent* scopes. In particular, you can use the Client and Session scopes to maintain information about a user across multiple requests.

ColdFusion lets you lock access to sections of code to ensure that ColdFusion does not attempt to run the code, or access the data that it uses, simultaneously or in an unpredictable order. This locking feature is important for ensuring the consistency of all shared data, including data in external sources in addition to data in persistent scopes.

You can use persistent scopes to develop an application and use locking to ensure data consistency.

## Contents

About persistent scope variables .....	272
Managing the client state .....	274
Configuring and using client variables .....	278
Configuring and using session variables .....	282
Configuring and using application variables .....	287
Using server variables .....	288
Locking code with cflock .....	289
Examples of cflock .....	296

## About persistent scope variables

ColdFusion provides four variable scopes, described in the following table, that let you maintain data that must be available to multiple applications or users or must last beyond the scope of the current request.

Variable scope	Description
Client	<p>Contains variables that are available for a single client browser over multiple browser sessions in an application. For information about browser sessions, see, <a href="#">"What is a session?" on page 282</a>.</p> <p>Useful for client-specific information, such as client preferences, that you want to store for a significant period of time.</p> <p>Data is stored as cookies, database entries, or Registry values. Client variables can time out after an extended period.</p> <p>Although do not have to use the Client scope prefix in the variable name, code that uses the prefix is more efficient and easier to maintain.</p>
Session	<p>Contains variables that are available for a single client browser for a single browser session in an application.</p> <p>Useful for client-specific information, such as shopping cart contents, that you want to persist while the client is visiting your application.</p> <p>Data is stored in memory and times out after a period of inactivity or when the server shuts down.</p> <p>ColdFusion Administrator lets you select between two kinds of session management, Standard ColdFusion Session management and J2EE session management. For information about types of session management, see <a href="#">"ColdFusion and J2EE session management" on page 283</a>.</p> <p>You must use the Session scope prefix in the variable name.</p>
Application	<p>Contains variables that are available to all pages in an application for all clients.</p> <p>Useful for application-specific information, such as contact information, that can vary over time and should be stored in a variable.</p> <p>Data is stored in memory and times out after a period of inactivity or when the server shuts down.</p> <p>You must use the Application scope prefix in the variable name.</p>
Server	<p>Contains variables that are available to all applications in a server and all clients.</p> <p>Useful for information that applies to all pages on the server, such as an aggregate page-hit counter.</p> <p>Data is stored in memory. The variables do not time out, but you can delete variables you create, and all server variables are automatically deleted when the server stops running.</p> <p>You must use the Server scope prefix in the variable name.</p>

The following sections provide information that is common to all or several of these variables. Later sections describe how to use the Client, Session, Application, and Server scopes in your applications, and provide detailed information about locking code.

## ColdFusion persistent variables and ColdFusion structures

All persistent scopes are available as ColdFusion structures. As a result, you can use ColdFusion structure functions to access and manipulate Client, Session, Application, and Server scope contents. This chapter does not cover using these functions in detail, but does mention features or limitations that apply to specific scopes.

**Note:** Although you can use the `structClear` function to clear your data from the Server scope, the function does not delete the names of the variables, only their values, and it does not delete the contents of the `Server.os` and `Server.ColdFusion` structures. Using the `structClear` function to clear the Session, or Application scope clears the entire scope, including the built-in variables. Using the `structClear` function to clear the Client scope clears the variables from the server memory, but does not delete the stored copies of the variables.

## ColdFusion persistent variable issues

Variables in the Session, Application, and Server scopes are kept in ColdFusion server memory. This storage method has several implications:

- All variables in these scopes are lost if the server stops running.
- Variables in these scopes are not shared by servers in a cluster.
- To prevent race conditions and ensure data consistency, lock access to all code that changes variables in these scopes or reads variables in these scopes with values that can change.

**Note:** If you use J2EE session management and configure the J2EE server to retain session data between server restarts, ColdFusion retains session variables between server restarts.

Additionally, you must be careful when using client variables in a server cluster, where an application can run on multiple servers.

#### **Locking memory variables**

Because ColdFusion is a multithreaded system in which multiple requests can share Session, Application, and Server scope variables, it is possible for two or more requests to try to access and modify data at the same time. ColdFusion runs in a J2EE environment, which prevents simultaneous data access, so multiple requests do not cause severe system errors. However, such requests can result in inconsistent data values, particularly when a page might change more than one variable.

To prevent data errors with session, application, and server variables, lock code that writes and reads data in these scopes. For more information, see “[Locking code with cflock](#)” on page 289.

#### **Using variables in clustered systems**

Because memory variables are stored in memory, they are not available to all servers in a cluster. As a result, you generally do not use Session, Application, or Server scope variables in clustered environment. However, you might use these scope variables in a clustered system in the following circumstances:

- If the clustering system supports “sticky” sessions, in which the clustering system ensures that each user session remains on a single server. In this case, you can use session variables as you would on a single server.
- You can use Application and Server scope variables in a cluster for write-once variables that are consistently set, for example, from a database.

To use client variables on a clustered system, store the variables as cookies or in a database that is available to all servers. If you use database storage, on one server only, select the Purge Data for Clients that Remain Unvisited option on the Client Variables, Add/Edit Client Store page in the Server Settings area in the ColdFusion Administrator.

For more information on using client and session variables in clustered systems, see “[Managing client identity information in a clustered environment](#)” on page 277.

## **Managing the client state**

Because the web is a stateless system, each connection that a browser makes to a web server is unique to the web server. However, many applications must keep track of users as they move through the pages within the application. This is the definition of *client state management*.

ColdFusion provides tools to maintain the client state by seamlessly tracking variables associated with a browser as the user moves from page to page within the application. You can use these variables in place of other methods for tracking client state, such as URL parameters, hidden form fields, and HTTP cookies.

## About client and session variables

ColdFusion provides two tools for managing the client state: client variables and session variables. Both types of variables are associated with a specific client, but you manage and use them differently, as described in the following table:

Variable type	Description
Client	<p>Data is saved as cookies, database entries, or Registry entries. Data is saved between server restarts, but is initially accessed and saved more slowly than data stored in memory.</p> <p>Each type of data storage has its own time-out period. You can specify the database and Registry data time-outs in the ColdFusion Administrator. ColdFusion sets Cookie client variables to expire after approximately 10 years.</p> <p>Data is stored on a per-user and per-application basis. For example, if you store client variables as cookies, the user has a separate cookie for each ColdFusion application provided by a server.</p> <p>Client variables must be simple variables, such as numbers, dates, or strings. They cannot be arrays, structures, query objects, or other objects.</p> <p>Client variable names can include periods. For example, My.ClientVar is a valid name for a simple client variable. Avoid such names, however, to ensure code clarity.</p> <p>You do not have to prefix client variables with the scope name when you reference them. However, if you do not use the Client prefix, you might unintentionally refer to a variable with the same name in another scope. Using the prefix also optimizes performance and increases program clarity.</p> <p>You do not lock code that uses client variables.</p> <p>You can use client variables that are stored in cookies or a common database in clustered systems.</p>
Session	<p>Data is stored in memory so it is accessed quickly.</p> <p>Data is lost when the client browser is inactive for a time-out period. You specify the time-out in the ColdFusion Administrator, the Application.cfc initialization code, or Application.cfm.</p> <p>As with client variables, data is available to a single client and application only.</p> <p>Variables can store any ColdFusion data type.</p> <p>You must prefix all variable names with the Session scope name.</p> <p>Lock code that uses session variables to prevent race conditions.</p> <p>You can use session variables in clustered systems only if the systems support "sticky" sessions, where a session is limited to a single server.</p>

Session variables are normally better than client variables for values that need to exist for only a single browser session. You should reserve client variables for client-specific data, such as client preferences that you want available for multiple browser sessions.

## Maintaining client identity

Because the web is a stateless system, client management requires some method for maintaining knowledge of the client between requests. Normally you do this using cookies, but you can also do it by passing information between application pages. The following sections describe how ColdFusion maintains client identity in a variety of configurations and environments, and discuss issues that can arise with client state management.

### About client identifiers

To use client and session variables, ColdFusion must be able to identify the client. It normally does so by setting the following two cookie values on the client's system:

- **CFID:** A sequential client identifier

- **CFToken:** A random-number client security token

These cookies uniquely identify the client to ColdFusion, which also maintains copies of the variables as part of the Session and Client scopes. You can configure your application so that it does not use client cookies, but in this case, you must pass these variables to all the pages that your application calls. For more information about maintaining client and session information without using cookies, see “[Using client and session variables without cookies](#)” on page 276.

You can configure ColdFusion to use J2EE servlet session management instead of ColdFusion session management for session variables. This method of session management does not use CFID and CFToken values, but does use a client-side jsessionid session management cookie. For more information on using J2EE session management, see “[ColdFusion and J2EE session management](#)” on page 283.

### Using client and session variables without cookies

Often, users disable cookies in their browsers. In this case, ColdFusion cannot maintain the client state automatically. You can use client or session variables without using cookies, by passing the client identification information between application pages. However, this technique has significant limitations, as follows:

- 1 Client variables are effectively the same as session variables, except that they leave unusable data in the client data store.

Because the client’s system does not retain any identification information, the next time the user logs on, ColdFusion cannot identify the user with the previous client and must create a new client ID for the user. Any information about the user from a previous session is not available, but remains in client data storage until ColdFusion deletes it. If you clear the Purge Data for Clients that Remain Unvisited option in the ColdFusion Administrator, ColdFusion never deletes this data.

Therefore, do not use client variables, if you allow users to disable cookies. To retain client information without cookies, require users to login with a unique ID. You can then save user-specific information in a database with the user’s ID as a key.

- 2 ColdFusion creates a new session each time the user requests a page directly in the browser, because the new request contains no state information to indicate the session or client.

**Note:** You can prevent ColdFusion from sending client information to the browser as cookies by setting This.setClient-Cookies variable in Application.cfc or the setClientCookies attribute of the `cfapplication` tag to No.

To use ColdFusion session variables without using cookies, each page must pass the CFID and CFToken values to any page that it calls as part of the request URL. If a page contains any HTML `href` a= links, `cflocation` tags, `form` tags, or `cfform` tags the tags must pass the CFID and CFToken values in the tag URL. To use J2EE session management, you must pass the jsessionid value in page requests. To use ColdFusion client variables and J2EE session variables, you must pass the CFID, CFToken, and jsessionid values in URLs.

ColdFusion provides the `URLSessionFormat` function, which does the following:

- If the client does not accept cookies, automatically appends all required client identification information to a URL.
- If the client accepts cookies, does not append the information.

The `URLSessionFormat` function automatically determines which identifiers are required, and sends only the required information. It also provides a more secure and robust method for supporting client identification than manually encoding the information in each URL, because it only sends the information that is required, when it is required, and it is easier to code.

To use the `URLSessionFormat` function, enclose the request URL in the function. For example, the following `cfform` tag posts a request to another page and sends the client identification, if required:

```
<cfform method="Post" action="#URLSessionFormat ("MyActionPage.cfm") #>
```

*If you use the same page URL in multiple `URLSessionFormat` functions, you can gain a small performance improvement and simplify your code if you assign the formatted page URL to a variable, for example:*

```
<cfset myEncodedURL=URLSessionFormat (MyActionPage.cfm) >
<cfform method="Post" action="#myEncodedURL#" >
```

### **Client identifiers and security**

The following client identifier issues can have security implications:

- Ensuring the uniqueness and complexity of the `CFToken` identifier
- Limiting the availability of Session identifiers

The next sections discuss these issues.

#### **Ensuring `CFToken` uniqueness and security**

By default, ColdFusion uses an eight-digit random number in the `CFToken` identifier. This `CFToken` format provides a unique, secure identifier for users under most circumstances. (In ColdFusion, the method for generating this number uses a cryptographic-strength random number generator that is seeded only when the server starts.)

However, in the ColdFusion Administrator, you can enable the Settings page to produce a more complex `CFToken` identifier. If you enable the Use UUID for `cftoken` option, ColdFusion creates the `CFToken` value by prepending a 16-digit random hexadecimal number to a ColdFusion UUID. The resulting `CFToken` identifier looks similar to the following:

3ee6c307a7278c7b-5278BEA6-1030-C351-3E33390F2EAD02B9

#### **Providing Session security**

ColdFusion uses the same client identifiers for the Client scope and the standard Session scope. Because the `CFToken` and `CFID` values are used to identify a client over a period of time, they are normally saved as cookies on the user's browser. These cookies persist until the client's browser deletes them, which can be a considerable length of time. As a result, hackers could have more access to these variables than if ColdFusion used different user identifiers for each session.

A hacker who has the user's `CFToken` and `CFID` cookies could gain access to user data by accessing a web page during the user's session using the stolen `CFToken` and `CFID` cookies. While this scenario is unlikely, it is theoretically possible.

You can remove this vulnerability by selecting the Use J2EE Session Variables option on the ColdFusion Administrator Memory Variables page. The J2EE session management mechanism creates a new session identifier for each session, and does not use either the `CFToken` or the `CFID` cookie value.

#### **Managing client identity information in a clustered environment**

To maintain your application's client identity information in a clustered server environment, you must specify `This.setdomaincookies="True"` in the `Application.cfc` initialization code, or use the `cfapplication` `setdomaincookies` attribute in your `Application.cfm` page.

The `setdomaincookies` attribute specifies that the server-side copies of the `CFID` and `CFTOKEN` variables used to identify the client to ColdFusion are stored at the domain level (for example, `.adobe.com`). If `CFID` and `CFTOKEN` variable combinations already exist on each host in the cluster, ColdFusion migrates the host-level variables on each cluster member to the single, common domain-level variable. Following the setting or migration of host-level cookie variables to domain-level variables, ColdFusion creates a new cookie variable (`CFMagic`) that tells ColdFusion that domain-level cookies have been set.

If you use client variables in a clustered system, you must also use a database or cookies to store the variables.

## Configuring and using client variables

Use client variables for data that is associated with a particular client and application and that must be saved between user sessions. Use client variables for long-term information such as user display or content preferences.

### Enabling client variables

To enable client variables, you specify `This.clientmanagement="True"` in the `Application.cfc` initialization code, or set the `cfapplication` tag `clientmanagement` attribute to Yes in the `Application.cfm` file. For example, to enable client variables in an application named `SearchApp`, you can use the following line in the application's `Application.cfm` page:

```
<cfapplication NAME="SearchApp" clientmanagement="Yes">
```

### Choosing a client variable storage method

By default, ColdFusion stores client variables in the Registry. In most cases, however, it is more appropriate to store the information as client cookies or in a SQL database.

The ColdFusion Administrator Client Variables page controls the default client variable location. You can override the default location by specifying a `This.clientStorage` value in `Application.cfc` or by setting the `clientStorage` attribute in the `cfapplication` tag.

You can specify the following values for the client storage method:

- `Registry` (default). Client variables are stored under the key `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Macromedia\ColdFusion\CurrentVersion\Clients`.
- Name of a data source configured in ColdFusion Administrator
- `Cookie`

Generally, it is most efficient to store client variables in a database. Although the Registry option is the default, the Registry has significant limitations for client data storage. The Registry cannot be used in clustered systems and its use for client variables on UNIX is not supported in ColdFusion.

### Using cookie storage

When you set the client storage method to `Cookie`, the cookie that ColdFusion creates has the application's name. Storing client data in a cookie is scalable to large numbers of clients, but this storage mechanism has some limitations. In particular, if the client turns off cookies in the browser, client variables do not work.

Consider the following additional limitations before implementing cookie storage for client variables:

- Any Client variable that you set after a `cfflush` tag is not sent to the browser, so the variable value does not get saved.

- Some browsers allow only 20 cookies to be set from a particular host. ColdFusion uses two of these cookies for the `CFID` and `CFToken` identifiers, and also creates a cookie named `cfglobals` to hold global data about the client, such as `HitCount`, `TimeCreated`, and `LastVisit`. This limits you to 17 unique applications per client-host pair.
- Some browsers set a size limit of 4K bytes per cookie. ColdFusion encodes nonalphanumeric data in cookies with a URL encoding scheme that expands at a 3-1 ratio, which means you should not store large amounts of data per client. ColdFusion throws an error if you try to store more than 4,000 encoded bytes of data for a client.

#### Configuring database storage

When you specify a database for client variable storage, do not always have to manually create the data tables that store the client variables.

If ColdFusion can identify that the database you are using supports SQL creation of database tables, you only need to create the database in advance. When you click the Add button on the Select Data Source to Add as Client Store box on the Memory Variables page, the Administrator displays a Add/Edit Client Store page which contains a Create Client Database Tables selection box. Select this option to have ColdFusion create the necessary tables in your database. (The option does not appear if the database already has the required tables.)

If your database does not support SQL creation of tables, or if you are using the ODBC socket [Macromedia] driver to access your database, you must use your database tool to create the client variable tables. Create the CDATA and CGLOBAL tables.

The CDATA table must have the following columns:

Column	Data type
<code>cfid</code>	CHAR(64), TEXT, VARCHAR, or any data type capable of taking variable length strings up to 64 characters
<code>app</code>	CHAR(64), TEXT, VARCHAR, or any data type capable of taking variable length strings up to 64 characters
<code>data</code>	MEMO, LONGTEXT, LONG VARCHAR, CLOB, or any data type capable of taking long, indeterminate-length strings

The CGLOBAL table must have the following columns:

Column	Data type
<code>cfid</code>	CHAR(64), TEXT, VARCHAR, or any data type capable of taking variable length strings up to 64 characters
<code>data</code>	MEMO, LONGTEXT, LONG VARCHAR, CLOB, or any data type capable of taking long, indeterminate-length strings
<code>lvisit</code>	TIMESTAMP, DATETIME, DATE, or any data type that stores date and time values

**Note:** Different databases use different names for their data types. The names in the preceding tables are common, but your database might use other names.

To improve performance, you should also create indexes when you create these tables. For the CDATA table, index these `cfid` and `app` columns. For the CGLOBAL table, index the `cfid` column.

#### Specifying client variable storage in your application

To override the default client variable storage location, set the `This.clientstorage` variable in the `Application.cfc` initialization code, or use the `cfapplication` tag `clientStorage` attribute.

The following lines from an `Application.cfc` file tell ColdFusion to store the client variables in the `mydatasource` data source:

```
<cfscript>
  This.name="SearchApp";

```

```
This.clientManagement="Yes";
This.clientStorage="mydatasource";
</cfscript>
```

The following code from an Application.cfm file does the same thing as the previous example:

```
<cfapplication name="SearchApp"
    clientmanagement="Yes"
    clientstorage="mydatasource">
```

## Using client variables

When you enable client variables for an application, you can use them to keep track of long-term information that is associated with a particular client.

Client variables must be simple data types: strings, numbers, lists, Booleans, or date and time values. They cannot be arrays, record sets, XML objects, query objects, or other objects. If you must store a complex data type as a client variable, you can use the `cfwddx` tag to convert the data to WDDX format (which is represented as a string), store the WDDX data, and use the `cfwddx` tag to convert the data back when you read it. For more information on using WDDX, see “[Using WDDX](#)” on page 894.

**Note:** When saving client variable data in WDDX format, in the case of the registry and SQL Server, the limit is about 4K; with ORACLE, the limit is about 2K.

### Creating a client variable

To create a client variable and set its value, use the `cfset` or `cfparam` tag and use the Client scope identifier as a variable prefix; for example:

```
<cfset Client.FavoriteColor="Red">
```

After you set a client variable this way, it is available for use within any page in your application that is accessed by the client for whom the variable is set.

The following example shows how to use the `cfparam` tag to check for the existence of a client parameter and set a default value if the parameter does not already exist:

```
<cfparam name="Client.FavoriteColor" default="Red">
```

### Accessing and changing client variables

You use the same syntax to access a client variable as for other types of variables. You can use client variables anywhere you use other ColdFusion variables.

To display the favorite color that has been set for a specific user, for example, use the following code:

```
<cfoutput>
    Your favorite color is #Client.FavoriteColor#.
</cfoutput>
```

To change the client’s favorite color, for example, use code such as the following:

```
<cfset Client.FavoriteColor = Form.FavoriteColor>
```

### Standard client variables

The Client scope has the following built-in, read-only variables that your application can use:

Variable	Description
Client.CFID	The client ID, normally stored on the client system as a cookie.
Client.CFToken	The client security token, normally stored on the client system as a cookie.
Client.URLToken	<p>Value depends on whether J2EE session management is enabled.</p> <p>No session management or ColdFusion session management: A combination of the CFID and CFToken values, in the form <code>CFID=IDNum&amp;CFTOKEN=tokenNum</code>. This variable is useful if the client does not support cookies and you must pass the CFID and CFToken variables from page to page.</p> <p>J2EE session management: A combination of CFID, CFToken, and session ID values in the form <code>CFID=IDNum&amp;CFTOKEN=tokenNum&amp;jsessionid=SessionID</code>.</p>
Client.HitCount	The number of page requests made by the client.
Client.LastVisit	The last time the client visited the application.
Client.TimeCreated	The time the CFID and CFToken variables that identify the client to ColdFusion were first created.

**Note:** ColdFusion lets you delete or change the values of the built-in client variables. As a general rule, avoid doing so.

You use the Client.CFID, Client.CFToken, and Client.URLToken variables if your application supports browsers that do not allow cookies. For more information on supporting browsers that do not allow cookies, see “[Using client and session variables without cookies](#)” on page 276.

You can use the Client.HitCount and time information variables to customize behavior that depends on how often users visit your site and when they last visited. For example, the following code shows the date of a user's last visit to your site:

```
<cfoutput>
    Welcome back to the Web SuperShop. Your last
    visit was on #DateFormat(Client.LastVisit)#
</cfoutput>
```

#### Getting a list of client variables

To obtain a list of the custom client parameters associated with a particular client, use the `GetClientVariablesList` function, as follows:

```
<cfoutput>#GetClientVariablesList()#</cfoutput>
```

The `GetClientVariablesList` function returns a comma-separated list of the names of the client variables for the current application. The standard system-provided client variables (CFID, CFToken, URLToken, HitCount, TimeCreated, and LastVisit) are not returned in the list.

#### Deleting client variables

To delete a client variable, use the `StructDelete` function or the `DeleteClientVariable` function. For example, the following lines are equivalent:

```
<cfset IsDeleteSuccessful=DeleteClientVariable("MyClientVariable")>
<cfset IsDeleteSuccessful=StructDelete(Client, "MyClientVariable")>
```

The Client Variables page in the ColdFusion Administrator lets you set a time-out period of inactivity after which ColdFusion removes client variables stored in either the Registry or a data source. (The default value is 10 days for client variables stored in the Registry, and 90 days for client variables stored in a data source.)

**Note:** You cannot delete the system-provided client variables (CFID, CFToken, URLToken, HitCount, TimeCreated, and LastVisit).

### Using client variables with cflocation

If you use the `cflocation` tag to redirect ColdFusion to a path that ends with .dbm or .cfm, the `Client.URLToken` variable is automatically appended to the URL. You can prevent this behavior by adding the attribute `addtoken="No"` to the `cflocation` tag.

### Caching client variable

When ColdFusion reads or writes client variables, it caches the variables in memory to help decrease the overhead of accessing the client data. As a result, ColdFusion only accesses the client data store when you read its value for the first time or, for values you set, when the request ends. Additional references to the client variable use the cached value in ColdFusion memory, thereby processing the page more quickly.

### Exporting the client variable database

If your client variable database is stored in the Windows system Registry and you need to move it to another machine, you can export the Registry key that stores your client variables and take it to your new server. The system Registry lets you export and import Registry entries.

#### To export your client variable database from the Registry in Windows:

- 1 Open the Registry editor.
- 2 Find and select the following key:  
`HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Macromedia\ColdFusion\CurrentVersion\Clients`
- 3 On the Registry menu, click Export Registry File.
- 4 Enter a name for the Registry file.

After you create a Registry file, you can copy it to a new machine and import it by clicking Import Registry File on the Registry editor Registry menu.

**Note:** On UNIX systems, the registry entries are kept in `/opt/coldfusion/registry/cf.registry`, a text file that you can copy and edit directly.

## Configuring and using session variables

Use session variables when you need the variables for a single site visit or set of requests. For example, you might use session variables to store a user's selections in a shopping cart application. (Use client variables if you need a variable in multiple visits.)

**Important:** Put code that uses session variables inside `cflock` tags in circumstances that might result in race conditions from multiple accesses to the same variable. For information on using `cflock` tags see “[Locking code with cflock](#)” on page 289.

### What is a session?

A **session** refers to all the connections that a single client might make to a server in the course of viewing any pages associated with a given application. Sessions are specific to both the individual user and the application. As a result, every user of an application has a separate session and has access to a separate set of session variables.

This logical view of a session begins with the first connection to an application by a client and ends after that client's last connection. However, because of the stateless nature of the web, it is not always possible to define a precise point at which a session ends. A session should end when the user finishes using an application. In most cases, however, a web application has no way of knowing if a user has finished or is just lingering over a page.

Therefore, sessions always terminate after a time-out period of inactivity. If the user does not access a page of the application within this time-out period, ColdFusion interprets this as the end of the session and clears any variables associated with that session.

The default time-out for session variables is 20 minutes. You can change the default time-out on the Memory Variables page in the Server Settings area in the ColdFusion Administrator.

You can also set the time-out period for session variables inside a specific application (thereby overriding the Administrator default setting) by setting the Application.cfc This.sessionTimeout variable or by using the `cfapplication` tag `sessionTimeout` attribute. However, you cannot set a time-out value for that is greater than the maximum session time-out value set on the Administrator Memory Variables page.

For detailed information on ending sessions and deleting session variables, see “[Ending a session](#)” on page 286.

#### **ColdFusion and J2EE session management**

The ColdFusion server can use either of the following types of session management:

- ColdFusion session management
- J2EE servlet session management

ColdFusion session management uses the same client identification method as ColdFusion client management.

J2EE session management provides the following advantages over ColdFusion session management:

- J2EE session management uses a session-specific session identifier, `jsessionid`, which is created afresh at the start of each session.
- You can share session variables between ColdFusion pages and JSP pages or Java servlets that you call from the ColdFusion pages.
- The Session scope is serializable (convertible into a sequence of bytes that can later be fully restored into the original object). With ColdFusion session management, the Session scope is not serializable. Only serializable scopes can be shared across servers.

Therefore, consider using J2EE session management in any of the following cases:

- You want to maximize session security, particularly if you also use client variables
- You want to share session variables between ColdFusion pages and JSP pages or servlets in a single application.
- You want to be able to manually terminate a session while maintaining the client identification cookie for use by the Client scope.
- You want to support clustered sessions; for example, to support session failover among servers.

#### **Configuring and enabling session variables**

To use session variables, you must enable them in two places:

- ColdFusion Administrator
- The Application.cfc initialization code This.sessionManagement variable or the active `cfapplication` tag.

ColdFusion Administrator, Application.cfc, and the `cfapplication` tag also provide facilities for configuring session variable behavior, including the variable time-out.

#### **Selecting and enabling session variables in ColdFusion Administrator**

To use session variables, they must be enabled on the ColdFusion Administrator Memory Variables page. (They are enabled by default.) You can also use the Administrator Memory Variables page to do the following:

- Select to use ColdFusion session management (the default) or J2EE session management.
- Change the default session time-out. Application code can override this value. The default value for this time-out is 20 minutes.
- Specify a maximum session time-out. Application code cannot set a time-out greater than this value. The default value for this time-out is two days.

#### Enabling session variables in your application

You must also enable session variables in the initialization code of your Application.cfc file or in the `cfapplication` tag in your Application.cfm file.

Do the following in the Application.cfc initialization code, below the `cfcomponent` tag, to enable session variables:

- Set `This.sessionManagement="Yes"`.
- Set `This.name` to specify the application's name.
- Optionally, set `This.sessionTimeout` to set an application-specific session time-out value. Use the `CreateTimeSpan` function to specify the number of days, hours, minutes, and seconds for the time-out.

Do the following in the Application.cfm file to enable session variables:

- Set `sessionManagement="Yes"`
- Use the `name` attribute to specify the application's name.
- Optionally, use the `sessionTimeout` attribute to set an application-specific session time-out value. Use the `CreateTimeSpan` function to specify the number of days, hours, minutes, and seconds for the time-out.

The following sample code enables session management for the GetLeadApp application and sets the session variables to time out after a 45-minute period of inactivity:

```
<cfapplication name="GetLeadApp"
    sessionmanagement="Yes"
    sessiontimeout=#CreateTimeSpan(0, 0, 45, 0) #>
```

#### Storing session data in session variables

Session variables are designed to store session-level data. They are a convenient place to store information that all pages of your application might need during a user session, such as shopping cart contents or score counters.

Using session variables, an application can initialize itself with user-specific data the first time a user accesses one of the application's pages. This information can remain available while that user continues to use that application. For example, you can retrieve information about a specific user's preferences from a database once, the first time a user accesses any page of an application. This information remains available throughout that user's session, thereby avoiding the overhead of retrieving the preferences repeatedly.

#### Standard session variables

If you use ColdFusion session variables, the Session scope has four built-in, read-only variables that your application can use. If you use J2EE session management, the Session scope has two built-in variables. Generally, you use these variables in your ColdFusion pages only if your application supports browsers that do not allow cookies. For more information on supporting browsers that do not allow cookies, see ["Using client and session variables without cookies" on page 276](#). The following table describes the built-in session variables.

Variable	Description
Session.CFID	ColdFusion session management only: the client ID, normally stored on the client system as a cookie.
Session.CFToken	ColdFusion session management only: the client security token, normally stored on the client system as a cookie.
Session.URLToken	ColdFusion session management: A combination of the CFID and CFToken values in the form CFID=IDNum&CFTOKEN=tokenNum. Use this variable if the client does not support cookies and you must pass the CFID and CFToken variables from page to page.  J2EE session management: A combination of the CFID and CFToken cookies and the J2EE session ID, in the form CFID=IDNum&CFTOKEN=tokenNum&jsessionid=SessionID.
Session.SessionID	A unique identifier for the session.  ColdFusion session management: a combination of the application name and CFID and CFToken values.  J2EE session management: the jsessionid value.

**Note:** ColdFusion lets you delete or change the values of the built-in session variables. As a general rule, avoid doing so.

If you enable client variables and ColdFusion session management, ColdFusion uses the same values for the Client and Session scope CFID, CFToken, and URLtoken variables. ColdFusion gets the values for these variables from the same source, the client's CFID and CFTOKEN cookies.

If you use J2EE session management, the Session scope does not include the Session.CFID or Session.CFToken variables, but does include the Session.URLToken and Session.SessionID variables. In this case, the Session.SessionID is the J2EE session ID and Session.URLToken consists of the string jsessionid= followed by the J2EE session ID.

## Getting a list of session variables

Use the `StructKeyList` function to get a list of session variables, as follows:

```
<cflock timeout=20 scope="Session" type="Readonly">
    <cfoutput> #StructKeyList(Session) # </cfoutput>
</cflock>
```

**Important:** Always put code that accesses session variables inside `cflock` tags.

## Creating and deleting session variables

Use a standard assignment statement to create a new session variable, as follows:

```
<cflock timeout=20 scope="Session" type="Exclusive">
    <cfset Session.ShoppingCartItems = 0>
</cflock>
```

Use the `structDelete` tag to delete a session variable; for example:

```
<cflock timeout=20 scope="Session" type="Exclusive">
    <cfset StructDelete(Session, "ShoppingCartItems") >
</cflock>
```

**Note:** If you set session variables on a CFML template that uses the `cflocation` tag, ColdFusion might not set the variables. For more information, see TechNote 22712 at [http://www.adobe.com/cfusion/knowledgebase/index.cfm?id=tn\\_18171](http://www.adobe.com/cfusion/knowledgebase/index.cfm?id=tn_18171).

## Accessing and changing session variables

You use the same syntax to access a session variable as for other types of variables. However, you must lock any code that accesses or changes session variables.

For example, to display the number of items in a user's shopping cart, use the following code:

```
<cflock timeout=20 scope="Session" type="Exclusive">
    <cfoutput>
        Your shopping cart has #Session.ShoppingCartItems# items.
    </cfoutput>
</cflock>
```

To increase the number of items in the shopping cart, use the following code:

```
<cflock timeout=20 scope="Session" type="Exclusive">
    <cfset Session.ShoppingCartItems = Session.ShoppingCartItems + 1>
</cflock>
```

## Ending a session

The following rules apply to ending a session and deleting Session scope variables:

- If you use ColdFusion session management, ColdFusion automatically ends sessions and deletes all Session scope variables if the client is inactive for the session time-out period. The session does not end when the user closes the browser.
- If you use J2EE session management, ColdFusion ends the session and deletes all Session scope variables if the client is inactive for the session time-out period. However, the browser continues to send the same session ID, and ColdFusion will reuse this ID for sessions with this browser instance, as long as the browser remains active.
- Logging a user out does not end the session or delete Session scope variables.
- In many cases, you can effectively end a session by clearing the Session scope, as shown in the following line. The following list, however, includes important limitations and alternatives:

```
<cfset StructClear(Session) >


- Clearing the Session scope does not clear the session ID, and future requests from the browser continue to use the same session ID until the browser exits. It also does not log the user out, even if you use Session scope storage for login information. Always use the cflogout tag to log users out.
- If you use J2EE session management, you can invalidate the session, as follows:

```

```
<cfset getPageContext().getSession().invalidate() >
```

This line creates a pointer to the servlet page context and calls an internal method to reset the session. This clears all session information, including the session ID Session scope variables, and if you are using session login storage, the login information, for future request. However, the session information does remain available until the end of the current request. After you invalidate a session, attempts by the browser to access the application will generate an invalid session exception until the session times out.

**Note:** You cannot destroy the session and create a session on the same request, as creating a new session involves sending session cookies back.

- 1 If you do not use client cookies, the Session scope and login state is available to your application only as long as you pass the session's CFID, CFTOKEN, and, for J2EE sessions, jsessionid values in the URL query string. After you stop using these values, however, the session data remains in memory until the session time-out period elapses.

# Configuring and using application variables

Application variables are available to all pages within an application, that is, pages that have the same application name. Because application variables are persistent, you easily can pass values between pages. You can use application variables for information including the application name, background color, data source names, or contact information.

You set the application name in the `cfapplication` tag, normally on your application's Application.cfm page. The application name is stored in the `Application.applicationName` variable.

Unlike client and session variables, application variables do not require that a client name (client ID) be associated with them. They are available to any clients that use pages in the application.

**Important:** Put code that uses application variables inside `cflock` tags in circumstances that might result in race conditions from multiple accesses to the same variable. For information on using `cflock` tags, see “[Locking code with cflock](#)” on page 289.

The following sections describe how to configure and use application variables.

## Configuring and enabling application variables

To use application variables, do the following:

- Ensure that they are enabled in the ColdFusion Administrator. (They are enabled by default.)
- Specify the application name by setting the `This.name` variable in the initialization code of the Application.cfc or by setting the `name` attribute of the `cfapplication` tag for the current page.

**Note:** ColdFusion supports unnamed applications for compatibility with J2EE applications. For more information, see “[Unnamed ColdFusion Application and Session scopes](#)” on page 933

The ColdFusion Administrator also lets you specify the following information:

- A default variable time-out. If all pages in an application are inactive for the time-out period, ColdFusion deletes all the application variables. The Application.cfc file or `cfapplication` tag can override this value for a specific application. The default value for this time-out is two days.
- A maximum time-out. The application code cannot set a time-out greater than this value. The default value for this time-out is two days.

You can set the time-out period for application variables within a specific application by using the `This.applicationTimeout` variable of Application.cfc or the `applicationTimeout` attribute of the `cfapplication` tag.

## Storing application data in application variables

Application variables are a convenient place to store information that all pages of your application might need, no matter which client is running that application. Using application variables, an application could, for example, initialize itself when the first user accesses any page of that application. This information can then remain available indefinitely, thereby avoiding the overhead of repeated initialization.

Because the data stored in application variables is available to all pages of an application, and remains available until a specific period of inactivity passes or the ColdFusion server shuts down, application variables are convenient for application-global, persistent data.

However, because all clients running an application see the same set of application variables, these variables are not appropriate for client-specific or session-specific information. To target variables for specific clients, use client or session variables.

## Using application variables

Generally, application variables should hold information that you write infrequently. In most cases, the values of these variables are set once, most often when an application first starts. Then the values of these variables are referenced many times throughout the life of the application or the course of a session.

In circumstances that might result in race conditions from multiple accesses to the same variable, put code that writes to Application scope variables or reads Application scope variables with data that can change inside `cflock` tags.

Because each Application scope variable is shared in memory by all requests in the application, these variables can become bottlenecks if used inappropriately. Whenever a request is reading or writing an Application scope variable, any other requests that use the variable must wait until the code accessing the variable completes. This problem is increased by the processing time required for locking. If many users access the application simultaneously and you use Application scope variables extensively, your application performance might degrade. If your application uses many application variables, consider whether the variables must be in the Application scope or whether they can be Session or Request scope variables.

The application scope has one built-in variable, `Application.applicationName`, which contains the application name you specify in the `cfapplication` tag.

You access and manipulate application variables the same way you use session variables, except that you use the variable prefix `Application`, not `Session`, and specify `Session` as the lock scope. For examples of using session variables see “[Creating and deleting session variables](#)” on page 285 and “[Accessing and changing session variables](#)” on page 286.

For information on locking write-once read-many application variables efficiently, see “[Locking application variables efficiently](#)” on page 295

## Using server variables

Server variables are associated with a single ColdFusion server. They are available to all applications that run on the server. Use server variables for data that must be accessed across clients and applications, such as global server hit counts.

Server variables do not time out, but they are lost when the server shuts down. You can delete server variables.

Server variables are stored on a single server. As a result, you should not use server variables if you use ColdFusion on a server cluster.

You access and manipulate server variables the same way use Session and application variables, except you use the variable prefix `Server`.

**Important:** Put code that uses server variables inside `cflock` tags in circumstances that might result in race conditions from multiple accesses to the same variable. You do not have to lock access to built-in server variables.

ColdFusion provides the following standard built-in read-only server variables:

Variable	Description
Server.ColdFusion.AppServer	The name of the J2EE application server ColdFusion is using. For ColdFusion server editions, which have an integrated application server, the name is JRun4.
Server.ColdFusion.Expiration	The date on which the ColdFusion license expires if it is the trial version.
Server.ColdFusion.ProductLevel	The server product level, such as Enterprise.
Server.ColdFusion.ProductName	The name of the product (ColdFusion).
Server.ColdFusion.ProductVersion	The version number for the server that is running, such as 6,0,0.
Server.ColdFusion.Rootdir	Directory under which ColdFusion is installed, such as C:\cfusion.
Server.ColdFusion.SerialNumber	The serial number assigned to this server installation.
Server.ColdFusion.SupportedLocales	The locales, such as English (US) and Spanish (Standard), supported by the server.
Server.OS.AdditionalInformation	Additional information provided by the operating system, such as the Service Pack number.
Server.OS.arch	The processor architecture, such as x86 for Intel Pentium processors.
Server.OS.BuildNumber	The specific operating system build, such as 1381
Server.OS.Name	The name of the operating system, such as Windows NT.
Server.OS.Version	The version number of the operating system, such as 4.0.

## Locking code with cflock

The `cflock` tag controls simultaneous access to ColdFusion code. The `cflock` tag lets you do the following:

- Protect sections of code that access and manipulate shared data in the Session, Application, and Server scopes, and in the Request and Variables scopes for applications that use ColdFusion threads.
- Ensure that file updates do not fail because files are open for writing by other applications or ColdFusion tags.
- Ensure that applications do not try to simultaneously access ColdFusion extension tags written using the CFX API that are not thread-safe. This is particularly important for CFX tags that use shared (global) data structures without protecting them from simultaneous access (not thread-safe). However, Java CFX tags can also access shared resources that could become inconsistent if the CFX tag access is not locked.
- Ensure that applications do not try to simultaneously access databases that are not thread-safe. (This is not necessary for most database systems.)

ColdFusion is a multithreaded web application server that can process multiple page requests at a time. As a result, the server can attempt to access the same information or resources simultaneously, as the result of two or more requests.

Although ColdFusion is thread-safe and does not try to modify a variable simultaneously, it does not ensure the correct order of access to information. If multiple pages, or multiple invocations of a page, attempt to write data simultaneously, or read and write it at the same time, the resulting data can be inconsistent, as shown in the following [Sample locking scenarios](#) section.

Similarly, ColdFusion cannot automatically ensure that two sections of code do not attempt to access external resources such as files, databases, or CFX tags that cannot properly handle simultaneous requests. Nor can ColdFusion ensure that the order of access to these shared resources is consistent and results in valid data.

By locking code that accesses such resources so that only one thread can access the resource at a time, you can prevent race conditions.

## Sample locking scenarios

The following examples present scenarios in which you need to lock ColdFusion code. These scenarios show only two of the circumstances where locking is vital.

### Reading and writing a shared variable

If you have an application-wide value, such as a counter of the total number of tickets sold, you might have code such as the following on a login page:

```
<cfset Application.totalTicketsSold = Application.totalTicketsSold + ticketOrder>
```

When ColdFusion executes this code, it performs the following operations:

- 1 Retrieves the current value of Application.totalTicketsSold from temporary storage.
- 2 Increments this value.
- 3 Stores the result back in the Application scope.

Suppose that ColdFusion processes two ticket orders at approximately the same time, and that the value of Application.totalTicketsSold is initially 160. The following sequence might happen:

- 4 Order 1 reads the total tickets sold as 160.
- 5 Order 2 reads the total tickets sold as 160.
- 6 Order 1 adds an order of 5 tickets to 160 to get 165.
- 7 Order 2 adds an order of 3 tickets to 160 to get 163.
- 8 Order 1 saves the value 165 to Application.totalTicketsSold
- 9 Order 2 saves the value 163 to Application.totalTicketsSold

The application now has an inaccurate count of the tickets sold, and is in danger of selling more tickets than the auditorium can hold.

To prevent this from happening, lock the code that increments the counter, as follows:

```
<cflock scope="Application" timeout="10" type="Exclusive">
    <cfset Application.totalTicketsSold = Application.totalTicketsSold + ticketOrder>
</cflock>
```

The `cflock` tag ensures that while ColdFusion performs the processing in the tag body, no other threads can access the Application scope. As a result, the second transaction is not processed until the first one completes. The processing sequence looks something like the following:

- 10 Order 1 reaches the lock tag, which gets an Application scope lock.
- 11 Order 1 reads the total tickets sold as 160.
- 12 Order 2 reaches the lock tag. Because there is an active Application scope lock, ColdFusion waits for the lock to free.
- 13 Order 1 adds an order of 5 tickets to 160 to get 165.
- 14 Order 1 saves the value 165 to Application.totalTicketsSold.
- 15 Order 1 exits the lock tag. The Application scope lock is now free.
- 16 Order 2 gets the Application scope lock and can begin processing.

- 17 Order 2 reads the total tickets sold as 165.
  - 18 Order 2 adds an order of 3 tickets to 165 to get 168.
  - 19 Order 2 saves the value 168 to Application.totalTicketsSold.
  - 20 Order 2 exits the lock tag, which frees the Application scope lock. ColdFusion can process another order.
- The resulting Application.totalTicketesSold value is now correct.

#### Ensuring consistency of multiple variables

Often an application sets multiple shared scope variables at one time, such as a number of values submitted by a user on a form. If the user submits the form, clicks the back button, and then resubmits the form with different data, the application might end up with a mixture of data from the two submissions, in much the same manner as shown in the previous section.

For example, an application might store information about order items in a Session scope shopping cart. If the user submits an item selection page with data specifying sage green size 36 shorts, and then resubmits the item specifying sea blue size 34 shorts, the application might end up with a mixture of information from the two orders, such as sage green size 34 shorts.

By putting the code that sets all of the related session variables in a single `cfllock` tag, you ensure that all the variables get set together. In other words, setting all of the variables becomes an **atomic**, or single, operation. It is similar to a database transaction, where everything in the transaction happens, or nothing happens. In this example, the order details for the first order all get set, and then they are replaced with the details from the second order.

For more examples of using locking in applications, see “[Examples of cfllock](#)” on page 296.

### Using the `cfllock` tag with write-once variables

You do not need to use `cfllock` when you read a variable or call a user-defined function name in the Session, Application, or Server scope if it is set in *only one place* in the application, and is only read (or called, for a UDF) everywhere else. Such data is called *write-once*. If you set an Application or Session scope variable in Application.cfm and never set it on any other pages, you must lock the code that sets the variable, but do not have to lock code on other pages that reads the variable’s value. If you set the variable in the corresponding start method in Application.cfc (for example, `onApplicationStart` for Application scope variables), you do not have to lock the code that sets the variable.

However, although leaving code that uses write-once data unlocked can improve application performance, it also has risks. You must ensure that the variables are truly written only once. For example, you must ensure that the variable is not rewritten if the user refreshes the browser or clicks a back button. Also, it can be difficult to ensure that you, or future developers, do not later set the variable in more than one place in the application.

### Using the `cfllock` tag

The `cfllock` tag ensures that concurrently executing requests do not run the same section of code simultaneously and thus manipulate shared data structures, files, or CFX tags inconsistently. It is important to remember that `cfllock` protects code sections that access or set data, *not* the variables themselves.

You protect access to code by surrounding it in a `cfllock` tag; for example:

```
<cfllock scope="Application" timeout="10" type="Exclusive">
    <cfif not IsDefined("Application.number")>
        <cfset Application.number = 1>
    </cfif>
</cfllock>
```

**Lock types**

The `cflock` tag offers two modes of locking, specified by the `type` attribute:

**Exclusive locks (the default lock type):** Allow only one request to process the locked code. No other requests can run code inside the tag while a request has an exclusive lock.

Enclose all code that creates or modifies session, application, or server variables in exclusive `cflock` tags.

**Read-only locks:** Allow multiple requests to execute concurrently if no exclusive locks with the same scope or name are executing. No requests can run code inside the tag while a request has an exclusive lock.

Enclose code that only reads or tests session, application, or server variables in read-only `cflock` tags. You specify a read-only lock by setting the `type="readOnly"` attribute in the `cflock` tag, for example:

```
<cflock scope="Application" timeout="10" type="readOnly">
    <cfif IsDefined("Application.dailyMessage")>
        <cfoutput>#Application.dailyMessage#<br></cfoutput>
    </cfif>
</cflock>
```

Although ColdFusion does not prevent you from setting shared variables inside read-only lock tag, doing so loses the advantages of locking. As a result, you must be careful not to set any session, application, or server variables inside a read-only `cflock` tag body.

**Note:** *You cannot upgrade or downgrade a lock from one type to another. In other words, do not nest an exclusive lock in a read-only lock of the same name or scope; the exclusive lock will always time out. Also, do not nest a read-only lock inside an exclusive lock with the same name or scope; doing so has no effect.*

**Lock scopes and names**

The `cflock` tag prevents simultaneous access to sections of code, not to variables. If you have two sections of code that access the same variable, they must be synchronized to prevent them from running simultaneously. You do this by identifying the locks with the same `scope` or `name` attributes.

**Note:** *ColdFusion does not require you to identify exclusive locks. If you omit the identifier, the lock is anonymous and you cannot synchronize the code in the `cflock` tag block with any other code. Anonymous locks do not cause errors when they protect a resource that is used in a single code block, but they are bad programming practice. You must always identify read-only locks.*

**Controlling access to data with the scope attribute**

When the code that you are locking accesses session, application, or server variables, synchronize access by using the `cflock` `scope` attribute.

You can set the attribute to any of the following values:

Scope	Meaning
Server	All code sections with this attribute on the server share a single lock.
Application	All code sections with this attribute in the same application share a single lock.
Session	All code sections with this attribute that run in the same session of an application share a single lock.
Request	All code sections with this attribute that run in the same request share a single lock. You use this scope only if your application uses the <code>cfthread</code> tag to create multiple threads in a single request. Locking the Request scope also locks access to Variables scope data. For more information on locking the Request scope, see " <a href="#">Locking thread data and resource access</a> " on page 306.

If multiple code sections share a lock, the following rules apply:

- When code is running in a `cflock` tag block with the `type` attribute set to `Exclusive`, code in `cflock` tag blocks with the same `scope` attribute is not allowed to run. They wait until the code with the exclusive lock completes.
- When code in a `cflock` tag block with the `type` `readOnly` is running, code in other `cflock` tag blocks with the same `scope` attribute and the `readOnly` type attribute can run, but any blocks with the same `scope` attribute and an `Exclusive` type cannot run and must wait until all code with the read-only lock completes. However, if a read-only lock is active and code with an exclusive lock with the same scope or name is waiting to execute, read-only requests using the same scope or name that are made after the exclusive request is queued must wait until code with the exclusive lock executes and completes.

#### Controlling locking access to files and CFX tags with the name attribute

The `cflock` `name` attribute provides a second way to identify locks. Use this attribute when you use locks to protect code that manages file access or calls non-thread-safe CFX code.

When you use the `name` attribute, specify the same name for each section of code that accesses a specific file or a specific CFX tag.

#### Controlling and minimizing lock time-outs

You must include a `timeout` attribute in your `cflock` tag. The `timeout` attribute specifies the maximum time, in seconds, to wait to obtain the lock if it is not available. By default, if the lock does not become available within the time-out period, ColdFusion generates a Lock type exception error, which you can handle using `cftry` and `cfcatch` tags.

If you set the `cflock` `throwOnTimeout` attribute to `No`, processing continues after the time-out at the line after the `</cflock>` end tag. Code in the `cflock` tag body does not run if the time-out occurs before ColdFusion can acquire the lock. Therefore, never use the `throwOnTimeout` attribute for CFML that must run.

Normally, it does not take more than a few seconds to obtain a lock. Very large time-outs can block request threads for long periods of time and radically decrease throughput. Always use the smallest time-out value that does not result in a significant number of time-outs.

To prevent unnecessary time-outs, lock the minimum amount of code possible. Whenever possible, lock only code that sets or reads variables, not business logic or database queries. One useful technique is to do the following:

- 1 Perform a time-consuming activity outside of a `cflock` tag
- 2 Assign the result to a Variables scope variable
- 3 Assign the Variables scope variable's value to a shared scope variable inside a `cflock` block.

For example, if you want to assign the results of a query to a session variable, first get the query results using a Variables scope variable in unlocked code. Then, assign the query results to a session variable inside a locked code section. The following code shows this technique:

```
<cfquery name="Variables.qUser" datasource="#request.ds#">
    SELECT FirstName, LastName
    FROM Users
    WHERE UserID = #request.UserID#
</cfquery>
<cflock scope="Session" timeout="5" type="exclusive">
    <cfset Session.qUser = Variables.qUser>
</cflock>
```

## Considering lock granularity

When you design your locking strategy, consider whether you should have multiple locks containing small amounts of code or few locks with larger blocks of code. There is no simple rule for making such a decision, and you might do performance testing with different options to help make your decision. However, you must consider the following issues:

- If the code block is larger, ColdFusion will spend more time inside the block, which might increase the number of times an application waits for the lock to be released.
- Each lock requires processor time. The more locks you have, the more processor time is spent on locking code.

## Nesting locks and avoiding deadlocks

Inconsistent nesting of `cflock` tags and inconsistent naming of locks can cause deadlocks (blocked code). If you are nesting locks, you must consistently nest `cflock` tags in the same order and use consistent lock scopes (or names).

A *deadlock* is a state in which no request can execute the locked section of the page. All requests to the protected section of the page are blocked until there is a time-out. The following table shows one scenario that would cause a deadlock:

User 1	User 2
Locks the Session scope.	Locks the Application scope.
Tries to lock the Application scope, but the Application scope is already locked by User 2.	Tries to lock the Session scope, but the Session scope is already locked by User 1.

Neither user's request can proceed, because it is waiting for the other to complete. The two are deadlocked.

Once a deadlock occurs, neither of the users can do anything to break the deadlock, because the execution of their requests is blocked until the deadlock is resolved by a lock time-out.

You can also cause deadlocks if you nest locks of different types. An example of this is nesting an exclusive lock inside a read-only lock of the same scope or same name.

In order to avoid a deadlock, lock code sections in a well-specified order, and name the locks consistently. In particular, if you need to lock access to the Server, Application, and Session scopes, you must do so in the following order:

- 1 Lock the Session scope. In the `cflock` tag, specify `scope="Session"`.
- 2 Lock the Application scope. In the `cflock` tag, specify `scope="Application"`.
- 3 Lock the Server scope. In the `cflock` tag, specify `scope="Server"`.
- 4 Unlock the Server scope.
- 5 Unlock the Application scope.
- 6 Unlock the Session scope.

**Note:** You can skip any pair of lock and unlock steps in the preceding list if you do not need to lock a particular scope. For example, you can omit steps 3 and 4 if you do not need to lock the Server scope.

### Copying shared variables into the Request scope

You can avoid locking some shared-scope variables multiple times during a request by doing the following:

- 1 Copy the shared-scope variables into the Request scope in code with an exclusive lock in the `Application.cfc` `onRequestStart` method or the `Application.cfm` page.

- 2 Use the Request scope variables on your ColdFusion pages for the duration of the request.
- 3 Copy the variables back to the shared scope in code with an exclusive lock in the Application.cfc onRequestEnd method on the OnRequestEnd.cfm page.

With this technique the “last request wins.” For example, if two requests run simultaneously, and both requests change the values of data that was copied from the shared scope, the data from the last request to finish is saved in the shared scope, and the data from the previous request is not saved.

#### **Locking application variables efficiently**

The need to lock application variables can reduce server performance, because all requests that use Application scope variables must wait on a single lock. This issue is a problem even for write-once read-many variables, because you still must ensure the variable exists, and possibly set the value before you can read it.

You can minimize this problem by using a technique such as the following to test for the existence of application variables and set them if they do not exist:

- 1 Use an Application scope flag variable to indicate if the variable or variables are initialized. In a read-only lock, check for the existence of the flag, and assign the result to a local variable.
- 2 Outside the `cflock` block, test the value of the local variable
- 3 If the local variable indicates that the application variables are not initialized, get an exclusive Application scope lock.
- 4 Inside the lock, again test the Application scope flag, to make sure another page has not set the variables between step one and step four.
- 5 If the variables are still not set, set them and set the Application scope flag to true.
- 6 Release the exclusive lock.

The following code shows this technique:

```
<!-- Initialize local flag to false. --->
<cfset app_is_initialized = False>
<!-- Get a readonly lock --->
<cflock scope="application" type="readonly">
    <!-- read init flag and store it in local variable --->
    <cfset app_is_initialized = IsDefined("APPLICATION.initialized")>
</cflock>
<!-- Check the local flag --->
<cfif not app_is_initialized >
    <!-- Not initialized yet, get exclusive lock to write scope --->
    <cflock scope="application" type="exclusive">
        <!-- Check nonlocal flag since multiple requests could get to the
            exclusive lock --->
        <cfif not IsDefined("APPLICATION.initialized") >
            <!-- Do initializations --->
            <cfset APPLICATION.variable1 = someValue >
            ...
            <!-- Set the Application scope initialization flag --->
            <cfset APPLICATION.initialized = "yes">
        </cfif>
    </cflock>
</cfif>
```

## Examples of cflock

The following examples show how to use `cflock` blocks in a variety of situations.

### Example with application, server, and session variables

This example shows how you can use `cflock` to guarantee the consistency of data updates to variables in the Application, Server, and Session scopes.

This example does not handle exceptions that arise if a lock times out. As a result, users see the default exception error page on lock time-outs.

The following sample code might be part of the Application.cfm file:

```
<cfapplication name="ETurtle"
    sessiontimeout=#createtimespan(0,1,30,0)#
    sessionmanagement="yes">

    <!-- Initialize the Session and Application
variables that will be used by E-Turtleneck. Use
the Session lock scope for the session variables. --->

<cflock scope="Session"
    timeout="10" type ="Exclusive">
    <cfif not IsDefined("session.size")>
        <cfset session.size = "">
    </cfif>
    <cfif not IsDefined("session.color")>
        <cfset session.color = "">
    </cfif>
</cflock>

    <!-- Use the Application scope lock for the Application.number variable.
This variable keeps track of the total number of turtlenecks sold.
The following code implements the scheme shown in the Locking Application
variables effectively section --->

<cfset app_is_initialized = "no">
<cflock scope="Application" type="readonly">
    <cfset app_is_initialized = IsDefined("Application.initialized")>
</cflock>
<cfif not app_is_initialized >
    <cflock scope="application" timeout="10" type="exclusive">
        <cfif not IsDefined("Application.initialized") >
            <cfset Application.number = 1>
            <cfset Application.initialized = "yes">
        </cfif>
    </cflock>
</cfif>

    <!-- Always display the number of turtlenecks sold --->

<cflock scope="Application"
    timeout="10"
    type ="ReadOnly">
    <cfoutput>
        E-Turtleneck is proud to say that we have sold
        #Application.number# turtlenecks to date.
    </cfoutput>
</cflock>
```

The remaining sample code could appear inside the application page where customers place orders:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>cflock Example</title>
</head>

<body>
<h3>cflock Example</h3>

<cfif IsDefined("Form.submit")>

    <!-- Lock session variables --->
    <!-- Note that we use the automatically generated Session
        ID as the order ID --->
    <cflock scope="Session"
        timeout="10" type="ReadOnly">
        <cfoutput>Thank you for shopping E-Turtleneck.
        Today you have chosen a turtleneck in size
        <b>#form.size#</b> and in the color <b>#form.color#</b>.
        Your order ID is #Session.sessionID#.
    </cfoutput>
    </cflock>
</cflock>

    <!-- Lock session variables to assign form values to them. --->

    <cflock scope="Session"
        timeout="10"
        type="Exclusive">
        <cfparam name=Session.size default="#form.size#>
        <cfparam name=Session.color default="#form.color#>
    </cflock>
    <
    !-- Lock the Application scope variable application.number to
    update the total number of turtlenecks sold. --->

    <cflock scope="Application"
        timeout="30" type="Exclusive">
        <cfset application.number=application.number + 1>
    </cflock>

    <!-- Show the form only if it has not been submitted. --->
    <cfelse>
        <form action="cflock.cfm" method="Post">

            <p> Congratulations! You have just selected
            the longest-wearing, most comfortable turtleneck
            in the world. Please indicate the color and size
            you want to buy.</p>

            <table cellspacing="2" cellpadding="2" border="0">
                <tr>
                    <td>Select a color.</td>
                    <td><select type="Text" name="color">
                        <option>red
                        <option>white
                        <option>blue
                        <option>turquoise
                        <option>black
                        <option>forest green
                    </select>
                </tr>
            </table>
        </form>
    </cfelse>
</cfif>
```

```

        </td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
        <td>Select a size.</td>
        <td><select type="Text" name="size">
            <option>small
            <option>medium
            <option>large
            <option>xlarge
        </select>
        </td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
        <td></td>
        <td><input type="Submit" name="submit" value="Submit">
        </td>
    </tr>
</table>
</form>
</cfif>

</body>
</html>
```

**Note:** In this simple example, the Application.cfm page displays the Application.number variable value. Because the Application.cfm file is processed before any code on each ColdFusion page, the number that displays after you click the submit button does not include the new order. One way you can resolve this problem is by using the OnRequestEnd.cfm page to display the value at the bottom of each page in the application.

### Example of synchronizing access to a file system

The following example shows how to use a `cflock` block to synchronize access to a file system. The `cflock` tag protects a `cffile` tag from attempting to append data to a file already open for writing by the same tag executing on another request.

If an append operation takes more than 30 seconds, a request waiting to obtain an exclusive lock to this code might time out. Also, this example uses a dynamic value for the `name` attribute so that a different lock controls access to each file. As a result, locking access to one file does not delay access to any other file.

```
<cflock name="#filename#" timeout=30 type="Exclusive">
    <cffile action="Append"
        file="#fileName#"
        output="#textToAppend#>
</cflock>
```

### Example of protecting ColdFusion extensions

The following example shows how you can build a custom tag wrapper around a CFX tag that is not thread-safe. The wrapper forwards attributes to the non-thread-safe CFX tag that is used inside a `cflock` tag.

```
<cfparam name="Attributes.AttributeOne" default="">
<cfparam name="Attributes.AttributeTwo" default="">
<cfparam name="Attributes.AttributeThree" default="">

<cflock timeout=5
        type="Exclusive"
        name="cfx_not_thread_safe">
    <cfx_not_thread_safe attributeone="#attributes.attributeone#"
        attributetwo="#attributes.attributetwo#"
        attributethree="#attributes.attributethree#">
```

</cflock>

# Chapter 17: Using ColdFusion Threads

You can use threads in Adobe ColdFusion to simultaneously run multiple streams of execution in a ColdFusion page or CFC.

## Contents

<a href="#">About ColdFusion threads</a> .....	300
<a href="#">Creating and managing ColdFusion threads</a> .....	300
<a href="#">Using thread data</a> .....	303
<a href="#">Working with threads</a> .....	306
<a href="#">Using ColdFusion tools to control thread use</a> .....	309
<a href="#">Example: getting multiple RSS feeds</a> .....	310

## About ColdFusion threads

*Threads* are independent streams of execution. Multiple threads on a page or CFC can execute simultaneously and asynchronously, letting you perform asynchronous processing in CFML.

Threads are useful for two broad types of activities:

- When multiple actions can occur simultaneously
- When you do not have to wait for one action to complete before starting the next action

Some typical uses for threads include the following examples:

- An application that aggregates information from multiple external sources that might take significant times to respond has the code that gets information from each source in a separate thread. This way, the application starts all requests quickly and has to wait only until the last response is received, instead of having to wait for a response to each request before the next request can start. One example of such usage is an RSS or Atom feed aggregator.
- A page that sends many mail messages runs the code that sends the mail messages in a separate thread and doesn't wait for it to complete to continue processing. The thread that sends the mail messages continues processing after the page-level processing is completed and the application starts processing another page.
- An application might do maintenance of user data, such as using update queries, deleting records, and so on, whenever a user logs into the site. If the application does the maintenance in a separate thread, the user gets an immediate response after logging in, without having to wait for the updates to complete.

When ColdFusion processes a page, the page executes in a single thread, called the page thread. The `cfthread` tag lets you create additional threads that can process independently of the page thread, and lets you synchronize thread processing, for example, by having the page thread wait until threads that you create complete their processing.

## Creating and managing ColdFusion threads

You use the `cfthread` tag and the `sleep` function to create and manage ColdFusion threads. You manage a thread by doing the following actions:

- Start the thread running.
- Temporarily suspend the thread's processing. This action is useful if one thread must wait for another thread to do processing, but both threads must continue processing without joining.
- End a thread. You typically end a running thread if there is an error, or if it is still processing after a long time.
- Have the page or a thread wait until one or more other threads have completed processing before proceeding with its processing, called joining the threads. You typically join threads when one thread requires the results from another thread. For example, if a page uses multiple threads to get several news feeds for display, it joins all the feed threads before it displays the results.

Each thread runs the code inside a `cfthread` tag body and normally exits when the tag body code completes processing.

## Starting a thread

You start a thread by using a `cfthread` tag with an `action` attribute value of `run`. CFML code within the `cfthread` tag body executes on a separate thread while the page request thread continues processing. Only the page thread can create other threads. A thread that you create with a `cfthread` tag cannot create a child thread, so you cannot have multiple nested threads.

Optionally, when you start the thread, you can specify a priority level of high, normal (the default), or low to specify the relative amount of time that the processor should devote to the thread. Page-level code always runs at normal priority, so you can give your threads more or less processing time than the page.

For more information on using thread attributes, see [“The Attributes scope and thread attributes” on page 304](#).

## Suspending a thread

In some cases, one thread must wait until a second thread completes some operations, but should not wait until the second thread completes all processing, so you cannot just join the threads. For example, one thread might do initialization that is required by multiple threads, and then it might continue with additional processing. The other threads could suspend themselves until initialization is complete.

The `Sleep` function and `cfthread` tag with a `sleep` `action` attribute provide two equivalent mechanisms for doing such synchronization. They suspend the thread processing for a specified period of time. A code loop could test a condition variable and sleep for a period before retesting the condition. When the condition is true (or a value is reached, or some other test is valid), the program exits the loop and the thread continues processing.

The following example shows how one thread could use a `Sleep` function to wait for a second thread to perform some actions.

```
<!-- ThreadA loops to simulate an activity that might take time. --->
<cfthread name="threadA" action="run">
    <cfset thread.j=1>
    <cfloop index="i" from="1" to="1000000">
        <cfset thread.j=thread.j+1>
    </cfloop>
</cfthread>

<!-- ThreadB loops, waiting until threadA finishes looping 40000 times.
     the loop code sleeps 1/2 second each time. --->
<cfthread name="threadB" action="run">
    <cfscript>
        thread.sleepTimes=0;
        thread.initialized=false;
    </cfscript>
```

```

        while ((threadA.Status != "TERMINATED") && (threadA.j < 400000)) {
            sleep(500);
            thread.sleeptimes++;
        }
        // Don't continue processing if threadA terminated abnormally.
        If (threadA.Status != "TERMINATED") {
            thread.initialized=true;
            // Do additional processing here.
        }
    
```

</cfscript>

</cfthread>

<!Join the page thread to thread B. Don't join to thread A.--->

<cfthread action="join" name="threadB" timeout="10000" />

<!--- Display the thread information. --->

<cfoutput>

current threadA index value: #threadA.j#<br />
 threadA status: #threadA.Status#<br>
 threadB status: #threadB.Status#<br>
 threadB sleepTimes: #threadB.sleepTimes#<br>
 Is threadB initialized: #threadB.initialized#<br>

</cfoutput>

## Ending a thread

If a thread never completes processing (is hung), it continues to occupy system resources, so it is good practice to have your application check for hung threads and end them. You should also consider ending threads that take excessive time to process and might significantly reduce the responsiveness of your application or server.

To end a thread, use the `cfthread` tag with an `action` attribute value of `terminate`, as the following code snippet shows.

```

<!--- Thread1 sleeps to simulate an activity that might hang. --->
<cfthread name="thread1" action="run">
    <cfset thread.j=1>
    <cfset sleep(50000) >
</cfthread>

<!--- Thread2 loops to simulate an activity that takes less time. --->
<cfthread name="thread2" action="run">
    <cfset thread.j=1>
    <cfloop index="i" from="1" to="10">
        <cfset thread.j=thread.j+1>
    </cfloop>
</cfthread>

<!--- The page thread sleeps for 1/2 second to let thread
      processing complete. --->
<cfset sleep(500) >

<!--- The page thread loops through the threads and terminates
      any that are still running or never started.
      Note the use of the cfthread scope and associative array
      notation to reference the dynamically named threads without
      using the Evaluate function. --->
<cfloop index="k" from="1" to="2">
    <cfset theThread=cfthread["thread#k#"]>
    <cfif ((theThread.Status IS "RUNNING") || (theThread.Status IS "NOT_STARTED"))>
        <cfthread action="terminate" name="thread#k#" />
    
```

```
</cfif>
</cfloop>

<!-- Wait 1/2 second to make ensure the termination completes --->
<cfset sleep(500) >

<!-- Display the thread information. --->
<cfoutput>
    thread1 index value: #thread1.j#<br />
    thread1 status: #thread1.Status#<br />
    thread2 index value: #thread2.j#<br />
    thread2 status: #thread2.Status#<br />
</cfoutput>
```

**Note:** You can also have the ColdFusion Sever Monitor automatically check for and terminate hung threads.

## Joining threads

You use the `cfthread` tag with an `action` attribute value of `join` to join two or more threads. You join threads when one thread depends on one or more other threads completing before it can do some processing. For example, a page can start multiple threads to do processing and join them before it processes the thread results. By default, the `join` action stops the current thread from doing further processing until all the specified threads complete processing.

You can use a `timeout` attribute to specify the number of milliseconds that the current thread waits for the thread or threads being joined to finish. If any thread does not finish by the specified time, the current thread proceeds without waiting for the remaining thread or threads to complete.

The following code, for example, joins three threads to the current thread (often, the main page thread). The current thread waits up to six seconds for the other threads to complete, and continues processing if one or more threads do not complete by then.

```
<cfthread action="join" name="t1,t2,t3" timeout="6000"/>
```

If the `timeout` attribute value is 0, the default value, the current thread continues waiting until all joining threads finish. In this case, if the current thread is the page thread, the page continues waiting until the threads are joined, even if you specify a page time-out. As a general rule, you should specify a `timeout` value to limit hung threads.

## Using thread data

Because multiple threads can process simultaneously within a single request, applications must ensure that data from one thread does not improperly affect data in another thread. ColdFusion provides several scopes that you can use to manage thread data, and a request-level lock mechanism that you use to prevent problems caused by threads that access page-level data. ColdFusion also provides metadata variables that contain any thread-specific output and information about the thread, such as its status and processing time.

### Thread scopes

Each thread has three special scopes:

- The thread-local scope
- The Thread scope
- The Attributes scope

### The thread-local scope

The thread-local scope is an implicit scope that contains variables that are available only to the thread, and exist only for the life of the thread. Any variable that you define inside the `cfthread` tag body without specifying a scope name prefix is in the thread local scope and cannot be accessed or modified by other threads.

To create a thread-local variable, assign the variable in the `cfthread` tag body without specifying a scope prefix, as in the following lines:

```
<cfset var index=1>
<cfset index=1>
```

These two lines are equivalent, with one exception: If you use the `var` keyword, the assignment code *must* immediately follow the `cfthread` tag, before any other CFML tags.

### The Thread scope

The Thread scope contains thread-specific variables and metadata about the thread. Only the owning thread can write data to this scope, but the page thread and all other threads in a request can read the variable values in this scope. Thread scope data remains available until the page and all threads that started from the page finish, even if the page finishes before the threads complete processing.

To create a Thread scope variable, in the `cfthread` tag body, use the keyword `Thread` or the name of the thread (for example, `myThread`) as a prefix. the following examples of creating a Thread scope variable are equivalent:

```
<cfset Thread.myValue = 27>
<cfset myThread.myValue = 27>
```

To access a thread's Thread scope variables outside the thread, prefix the variable with the thread's name, as in the following example:

```
<cfset nextValue=myThread.myValue + 1>
```

Thread scope variables are only available to the page that created the thread or to other threads created by that page. No other page can access the data. If one page must access another page's Thread scope data, you must put the data in a database or file and access it from there.

Each thread's Thread scope is a subscope of a special scope, `cfthread`, that lasts as long as the request, or until the last thread that it starts completes, whichever is longer. Thus, if you have two threads, `myThread1` and `myThread2`, you can access their Thread scopes as `cfthread.myThread1` and `cfthread.myThread2` until all threads and the request complete. In most cases, there is no need to use the `cfthread` scope directly. However, you might use the `cfthread` scope name in either of the following situations:

- 1 If you generate the thread name dynamically, you can avoid using the `Evaluate` function by using the `cfthread` scope with associative array notation, as the following code snippet shows:

```
<cfset threadname="thread_#N#">
...
<!-- The following two lines are equivalent --->
<cfset threadscopeForNthThread = cfthread[threadname] >
<cfset threadscopeForNthThread = Evaluate(threadname) >
```

- 2 If you have a thread with the same name as a Variables scope variable, you can access that thread's Thread scope only by prefacing the Thread name with `cfthread`. Otherwise, you access the Variables scope variable, or get an error.

### The Attributes scope and thread attributes

The Attributes scope contains attributes that are passed to the thread, either individually or in the `attributeCollection` attribute. The Attributes scope is available only within the thread and only for the life of the thread.

ColdFusion makes a complete (deep) copy of all the attribute variables before passing them to the thread; therefore, the values of the variables inside the thread are independent of the values of any corresponding variables in other threads, including the page thread. For example, if you pass a CFC instance as an attribute to a thread, the thread gets a complete new copy of the CFC, including the contents of its This scope at the time that you create the thread. Any changes made to the original CFC outside the thread, for example, by calling a CFC function, have no effect on the copy that is in the thread. Similarly, any changes to the CFC instance in the thread have no effect on the original CFC instance.

Copying the data ensures that the values passed to threads are thread-safe, because the attribute values cannot be changed by any other thread. If you do not want the data to be duplicated, do not pass it to the thread as an attribute or in the attributeCollection attribute. Instead, keep the data in a scope that the thread can access. An example of an object that should not be passed to the thread as an attribute is a singleton CFC that should never be duplicated. The singleton CFC must be kept in some shared scope and accessed by threads. For more information, see the “[Using other scopes](#)” on page 305.

Because ColdFusion copies all attributes by value, you can have multiple threads, for example, threads created dynamically in a loop, that use the same attribute names, but where each thread gets a different value, as shown in the following code excerpt, which creates separate threads to copy each of several files in a directory:

```
<cfloop query="dir">
    <cfset threadname = "thread_" & #i#>
    <cfset i=i+1>
    <cfthread name="#threadname#" filename="#dir.name#">
        <cffile action="COPY" source="#src#\#filename#"
            destination="#dest#\#filename#\">
    </cfthread>
</cfloop>
```

#### Using other scopes

Threads have access to all the ColdFusion scopes. All the threads run by a page share the same Variables and This scope. All the threads run in a request share the same Form, URL, Request, CGI, Cookie, Session, Application, Server and Client scopes. You must be careful to lock access to these scopes if more than one thread could try to modify the data in the scopes; otherwise you can get deadlocks between threads. For more information, see “[Locking thread data and resource access](#)” on page 306.

Although a thread can access all the scopes, it might not be able to write to scopes like Session, Cookie, or Request after the request page processing completes.

#### Scope precedence

If you do not specify a scope prefix on a variable inside a cfthread tag body, ColdFusion checks scopes in the following order to find the variable:

- 1 Function-local, in function definitions in the thread only
- 2 Thread-local
- 3 Attributes
- 4 Variables
- 5 Thread/cfthread

Other scopes are checked in the standard scope checking order.

## Locking thread data and resource access

When an application uses multiple threads, you must be careful to ensure that the threads do not simultaneously attempt to use or modify shared resources that are not themselves thread-safe, including the following items:

- If multiple threads modify a Variables or Request scope variable, use a Request scope lock to control access to the code that uses the variable to prevent deadlocks and race conditions. Similarly, use a Request scope lock around code that accesses built-in data structures or subsscopes of the Variables scope, such as the Forms variable, that you change in multiple threads.
- Multiple threads should not try to access any other shared resource simultaneously. For example, you should not use the same FTP connection from multiple threads. To prevent this behavior, place the code that uses the resource in named `cflock` tags. Use the same `name` attribute for all `cflock` tags around code that uses a specific resource.

For more information on locking code, see `cflock` and “[Locking code with cflock](#)” on page 289 in the *ColdFusion Developer's Guide*.

## Metadata variables

The Thread scope contains the following variables that provide information about the thread, called metadata.

Variable	Description
Elapsedtime	The amount of processor time that has been spent handling the thread.
Error	A ColdFusion error structure that contains the keys that you can access in a <code>cfcatch</code> tag. This variable has a value only if an unhandled error occurred during thread processing. For information on handling thread errors, see “ <a href="#">Handling ColdFusion thread errors</a> ” on page 308.
Name	The thread name.
Output	Output text that is generated by the thread. Threads cannot display output directly. For more information see “ <a href="#">Handling thread output</a> ” on page 308.
Priority	The thread processing priority, as specified when you created the thread.
Starttime	The time at which the thread began processing.
Status	The current status of the thread. For information on using the Status in an application, see “ <a href="#">Using the thread status</a> ” on page 307.

As with other variables in the Thread scope, thread metadata is available to all of a page’s threads by specifying the thread name as a variable prefix. For example, the page thread can get the current elapsed time of the `myThread1` thread from the `myThread1.ElapsedTime` variable.

The metadata is available from the time that you create the thread until the time when the page and all threads started on the page complete processing, even if the page finishes before the threads finish. This way, you can get thread output, error information, and processing information during and after the time when the thread is processing.

## Working with threads

Multithreaded applications use several building blocks, including the following:

- Starting threads in loops
- Getting information about the thread processing status
- Displaying thread results

- Handling thread errors
- Using database transactions with threads

## Starting threads inside loops

Because threads run asynchronously, page level variables can change during thread execution. As a result of this behavior, if you start threads inside a `cloop`, and code inside the threads uses the value of the loop iterator (the index variable, query name, list item, etc.), you must pass the loop iterator to the thread as an attribute.

The following example shows the use of threads inside a loop. It uses an indexed `cloop` tag to start five threads. Each thread gets the current loop index value in a `threadIndex` attribute. The thread adds an array entry with the thread's `threadIndex` attribute value and the current value of the page `cloop` index, `pageIndex`. After joining the threads, the page displays the array contents. When you run the example, particularly if you run it multiple times, you see that at the time the thread saves data to the array, the value of `pageIndex` has incremented past the `threadIndex` value, and multiple threads often have the same `pageIndex` value; but the multiple threads always have the correct `threadIndex` value.

```
<cloop index="pageIndex" from="1" to="5">
    <cfthread name="thr#pageIndex#" threadIndex="#pageIndex#" action="run">
        <cfset Variables.theOutput[threadIndex] = "Thread index attribute: " &
            threadIndex & " &nbsp; Page index value: " & pageIndex>
    </cfthread>
</cloop>

<cfthread action="join" name="thr1,thr2,thr3,thr4,thr5" timeout=2000/>

<cloop index="j" from="1" to="5">
    <cfoutput>#theOutput[j]# <br /></cfoutput>
</cloop>
```

## Using the thread status

The Thread scope `status` metadata variable lets the page, or any other thread started by the page, determine the status of any thread. The page processing code can then take a necessary action, for example, if the thread has terminated abnormally or might be hung. The `status` variable can have the following values:

Value	Meaning
NOT_STARTED	The thread has been queued but is not processing yet.
RUNNING	The thread is running normally.
TERMINATED	The thread stopped running as a result of one of the following actions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A <code>cfthread</code> tag with a <code>terminate</code> action stopped the thread.</li> <li>An error occurred in the thread that caused it to terminate.</li> <li>A ColdFusion administrator stopped the thread from the Server Monitor.</li> </ul>
COMPLETED	The thread ended normally.
WAITING	The thread has run a <code>cfthread</code> tag with <code>action="join"</code> , and one or more of the threads being joined have not yet completed.

Applications can check the thread status to manage processing. For example, an application that requires results from a thread might specify a time-out when it joins the thread; in this case, it can check for the COMPLETED status to ensure that the thread has completed processing and the join did not just result from a time-out. Similarly, an application can check the status value of threads that might not start or might not complete normally, and terminate it if necessary. The example in “[Ending a thread](#)” on page 302 checks thread status and terminates any threads with RUNNING or NOT\_STARTED status.

## Handling thread output

To prevent conflicts, only the page thread displays output. Therefore, named threads have the following limitations:

- ColdFusion puts all output that you generate inside a thread, such as HTML and plain text, or the generated output of a `cfoutput` tag, in the Thread scope `output` metadata variable. The page-level code can display the contents of this variable by accessing the `threadName.output` variable.
- All tags and tag actions that directly send output to the client (instead of generating page text such as HTML output), do not work inside the thread. For example, to use the `cfdocument` or `cfreport` tags in a thread, you must specify a `filename` attribute; to use a `cfpresentation` tag, you must use a `directory` attribute.

## Handling ColdFusion thread errors

If an error occurs in a thread, page-level processing is not affected, and ColdFusion does not generate an error message. If you do not handle the error by using a try/catch block in the thread code, the thread with the error terminates and the page-level code or other threads can get the error information from the thread metadata `Error` variable and handle the error appropriately.

You cannot use page- or application-based error handling techniques to manage errors that occur during thread execution. For that reason, you cannot use the `cferror` tag or the `onError` application event handler for thread errors. Instead, use either of the following techniques:

- 1 Use `cftry`/`cfcatch` tags or `try`/`catch` CFScript statements in the `cfthread` body to handle the errors inside the thread.
- 2 Handle the error outside the thread by using the thread error information that is available to the page and other threads in the Thread scope `threadName.Error` variable. Application code can check this variable for error information. For example, after you join to a thread that might have had an error, you could check the `threadname.status` variable for a value of `terminated`, which indicates that the thread terminated abnormally. You could then check the `threadName.Error` variable for information on the termination cause.

## Handling database transactions

Database transactions cannot span threads. For example, consider a page with the following structure:

```
<cftransaction>
    <cfthread name = "t1" ...>
        <cfquery name="q1" ...>
            ...
        </cfquery>
    </cfthread>
    <cfquery name="q2" ...>
        ...
    </cfquery>
    <cfthread action="join" name="t1" ... />
</cftransaction>
```

In this case, query q1 is *not* included in the transaction that contains query q2. To include both queries in the transaction, you must put the complete transaction in a single thread, using a structure such as the following:

```
<cfthread name = "t1" ...>
  <cftransaction>
    <cfquery name="q1" ...>
      ...
    </cfquery>
    <cfquery name="q2" ...>
      ...
    </cfquery>
  </cftransaction>
</cfthread>
<cfthread action="join" name="t1" ... />
```

## Using ColdFusion tools to control thread use

The ColdFusion Administrator and Server Monitor let you control the number of active threads, view information about active threads, and end slow or hung threads.

### Using the Administrator to limit threads

The Tag Limit Settings section of the ColdFusion Administrator Server Settings > Request Tuning page lets you specify a maximum number of `cfthread`-started threads that can run at one time. When ColdFusion reaches this maximum, it queues additional `cfthread` requests and starts the queued threads when running threads end.

### Using the Server Monitor to view and end threads

You can use the Server Monitor to view information about active threads and to end threads that might be impairing server performance, as follows:

- The Server Monitor displays information about all active ColdFusion threads on the Statistics > Active ColdFusion Threads page. Displayed information includes the thread names, pages that started the threads, and the thread processing time. Use this page to manually end any thread.
- If you select the Enabled option on the Server Monitor Alerts > Alerts Configuration page Unresponsive Server tab, you can specify a threshold based on the number of threads that have been executing longer than a specific time. If the number of threads that have run longer than the Busy Thread Time exceeds the Hung Thread Count, you can have ColdFusion take one or more actions, including ending any threads that have run longer than a specified number of seconds.
- If you select the Enabled option on the Server Monitor Alerts > Alerts Configuration page Slow Server tab, you can specify an server response time threshold value. If ColdFusion exceeds the threshold, you can have it take one or more actions, including ending any threads that have run longer than a specified number of seconds.

For more information on using the Server Monitor, see the Server Monitor online Help.

## Example: getting multiple RSS feeds

The following example uses three threads to get the results of three RSS feeds. The user must submit the form with all three feeds specified. The application joins the threads with a time-out of 6 seconds, and displays the feed titles and the individual item titles as links.

```
<!-- Run this code if the feed URL form has been submitted. --->
<cfif isDefined("Form.submit")>
    <cfloop index="i" from="1" to="3">
        <!-- Use array notation and string concatenation to create a variable
            for this feed. --->
        <cfset theFeed = Form["Feed"&i]>
        <cfif theFeed NEQ "">
            <!-- Use a separate thread to get each of the feeds. --->
            <cfthread action="run" name="t#i#" feed="#theFeed#">
                <cffeed source="#feed#"
                    properties="thread.myProps"
                    query="thread.myQuery">
            </cfthread>
        <cfelse>
            <!-- If the user didn't fill all fields, show an error message. --->
            <h3>This example requires three feeds.<br />
            Click the Back button and try again.</h3>
            <cfabort>
        </cfif>
    </cfloop>

    <!-- Join the three threads. Use a 6 second timeout. --->
    <cfthread action="join" name="t1,t2,t3" timeout="6000" />

    <!-- Use a loop to display the results from the feeds. --->
    <cfloop index="i" from="1" to="3">
        <!-- Use the cfthread scope and associative array notation to get the
            Thread scope. --->
        <cfset feedResult=cfthread["t#i#"]>
        <!-- Display feed information only if you got items,
            for example, the feed must complete before the join. --->
        <cfif isDefined("feedResult.myQuery")>
            <cfoutput><h2>#feedResult.myProps.title#</h2></cfoutput>
            <cfoutput query="feedResult.myQuery">
                <p><a href="#RSSLINK#">#TITLE#</a></p>
            </cfoutput>
        </cfif>
    </cfloop>

</cfif>

<!-- The form for entering the feeds to aggregate. --->
<cfform>
    <h3>Enter three RSS Feeds</h3>
    <cfinput type="text" size="100" name="Feed1" validate="url"
        value="http://rss.adobe.com/events.rss?locale=en"><br />
    <cfinput type="text" size="100" name="Feed2" validate="url"
        value="http://weblogs.macromedia.com/dev_center/index.rdf"><br />
    <cfinput type="text" size="100" name="Feed3" validate="url"
        value="http://rss.adobe.com/studio.rss?locale=en"><br />
    <cfinput type="submit" name="submit">
</cfform>
```

# Chapter 18: Securing Applications

*Resource security* (ColdFusion Standard) or *sandbox security* (ColdFusion Enterprise) restricts access to specific resources, such as tags and files. You use the ColdFusion Administrator to configure sandbox or resource security, and structure an application to take advantage of this security.

*User security* depends on a user identity. You can implement user security in ColdFusion applications.

For detailed information on using Administrator-controlled security features, see *Configuring and Administering ColdFusion*.

## Contents

<a href="#">ColdFusion security features</a> .....	311
<a href="#">About resource and sandbox security</a> .....	312
<a href="#">About user security</a> .....	313
<a href="#">Using ColdFusion security tags and functions</a> .....	318
<a href="#">Security scenarios</a> .....	322
<a href="#">Implementing user security</a> .....	324

## ColdFusion security features

ColdFusion provides scalable, granular security for building and deploying your ColdFusion applications.

ColdFusion provides the following types of security resources:

**Development:** ColdFusion Administrator is protected by a password. Additionally, you can specify a password for access to data sources from Dreamweaver. For more information on configuring Administrator security passwords, see the ColdFusion Administrator online Help.

**CFML features:** The CFML language includes specific features that you can use to enhance application security. These include the following features:

- The `cfqueryparam` tag This tag helps prevent users from injecting malicious SQL expressions. For more information on using this tag for database security, see “[Enhancing security with cfqueryparam](#)” on page 398,
- Scriptprotect setting This setting helps protect against cross-site scripting attacks. You can set this value with the ColdFusion Administrator Enable Global Script Protection setting, in the Application.cfc `This.scriptprotect` variable, or in the corresponding `cfapplication` tag `scriptprotect` attribute. For more information on this feature, see `cfapplication` in the *CFML Reference*. For information on Application.cfc see “[Defining the application and its event handlers in Application.cfc](#)” on page 224.
- Encryption and hashing functions The `Encrypt`, `Decrypt`, and `Hash` functions let you select a secure algorithm for encrypting and decrypting data or generating a hash “fingerprint.” You can select from among several secure algorithms that are supported by the underlying Java security mechanisms; for encryption, these include, AES, Blowfish, DES and Triple DES. For more information, see the `Encrypt`, `Decrypt`, and `Hash` functions in the *CFML Reference*.

- Data validation tools ColdFusion includes a variety of tools for validating form input and other data values, including ways to ensure that users do not submit malicious form data. For information on data validation see “[Validating Data](#)” on page 553; for specific information on security and validation, see “[Security considerations](#)” on page 556.

**Resource/Sandbox:** The ColdFusion Administrator can limit access to ColdFusion resources, including selected tags and functions, data sources, files, and host addresses. In the Standard Edition, you configure a single set of resource limitations that apply to all your ColdFusion applications.

In the Enterprise Edition, you can have multiple sandboxes, based on the location of your ColdFusion pages, each with its own set of resource limitations. You can confine applications to secure areas, thereby flexibly restricting the access that the application has to resources.

**User:** ColdFusion applications can require users to log in to use application pages. You can assign users to roles (sometimes called groups); ColdFusion pages can determine the logged-in user’s roles or ID and selectively determine what to do based on this information. User security is also called authentication and authorization security.

**Note:** You can also use the `cfencode` utility, located in the `cf_root/bin` directory, to obscure ColdFusion pages that you distribute. Although this technique cannot prevent persistent hackers from determining the contents of your pages, it does prevent inspection of the pages. The `cfencode` utility is not available on OS X.

## About resource and sandbox security

ColdFusion provides two levels of resource-based security:

- ColdFusion Standard refers to its resource-based security as resource security. It lets you specify a single set of limitations on access to ColdFusion resources that apply to all ColdFusion applications.
- ColdFusion Enterprise refers to its resource-based security as sandbox security. Sandbox security is a superset of resource security. Sandbox security lets you create multiple *sandboxes*, each corresponding to a different directory. For each sandbox, you specify a set of resource limitations that apply to all ColdFusion pages in the sandbox directory and its subdirectories. If you create a sandbox that is a subdirectory of a sandbox, the subdirectory’s rules override the parent directory’s rules.

The ColdFusion Administrator Resource Security page (in Standard) and Sandbox Security page (in Enterprise) let you enable resource-based security. In ColdFusion Standard, the page lets you configure the resource settings that apply to all your ColdFusion applications. In ColdFusion Enterprise, the page lets you create sandboxes and configure the resource limitations for each sandbox individually.

### Resource control

ColdFusion lets you control access to the following resources:

Resource	Description
Data sources	Enables access to specified data sources.
CF tags	Prevents pages from using CFML tags that access external resources. You can prevent pages in the directory from using any or all of the following tags:  cfcollection, cfcontent, cfcookie, cfdirectory, cfdocument, cffile, cfftp, cfgridupdate, cfhttp, cfhttpparam, cfindex, cfinsert, cfinvoke, cfldap, cflog, cfmail, cfobject, cfobjectcache, cfpop, cfquery, cfregistry, cfreport, cfschedule, cfsearch, cfstoredproc, cftransaction, cfupdate
CF functions	Prevents pages from using CFML functions that access external resources. You can prevent pages from using any or all of the following functions:  CreateObject (COM, Java, Web Service), DirectoryExists.ExpandPath, FileExists, GetBaseTemplatePath, GetDirectoryFromPath, GetFileFromPath, GetGatewayHelper, GetProfileString, GetTempDirectory, GetTempFile, GetTemplatePath, SendGatewayMessage, SetProfileString
Files/directories	Sets read, write, execute, and delete access to specified directories, directory trees, or files.
Server/ports	Controls access from ColdFusion to IP addresses and port numbers. You can specify host names or numeric addresses, and you can specify individual ports and port ranges.

**Note:** For more information on configuring resource and sandbox security, see *Configuring and Administering ColdFusion and the ColdFusion Administrator online Help*.

## Sandbox security

In ColdFusion Enterprise, sandbox security lets you apply different sets of rules to different directory structures. You can use it to partition a shared hosting environment so that a number of applications with different purposes, and possibly different owners, run securely on a single server. When multiple applications share a host, you set up a separate directory structure for each application, and apply rules that let each application access only its own data sources and files.

Sandbox security also lets you structure and partition an application to reflect the access rights that are appropriate to different functional components. For example, if your application has both employee inquiry functions and HR functions that include creating, accessing, and modifying sensitive data, you could structure the application as follows:

- HR pages go in one directory with access rules that enable most activities.
- Employee pages go in another directory whose rules limit the files they can modify and the tags they can use.
- Pages required for both HR and employee functions go in a third directory with appropriate access rules.

## About user security

User security lets your application use security rules to determine what it shows. It has two elements:

**Authentication:** Ensures that a valid user is logged-in, based on an ID and password provided by the user. ColdFusion (or, in some cases if you use web server authentication, the web server) maintains the user ID information while the user is logged-in.

**Authorization:** Ensures that the logged-in user is allowed to use a page or perform an operation. Authorization is typically based on one or more *roles* (sometimes called groups) to which the user belongs. For example, in an employee database, all users could be members of either the employee role or the contractor role. They could also be members of roles that identify their department, position in the corporate hierarchy, or job description. For example, someone could be a member of some or all of the following roles:

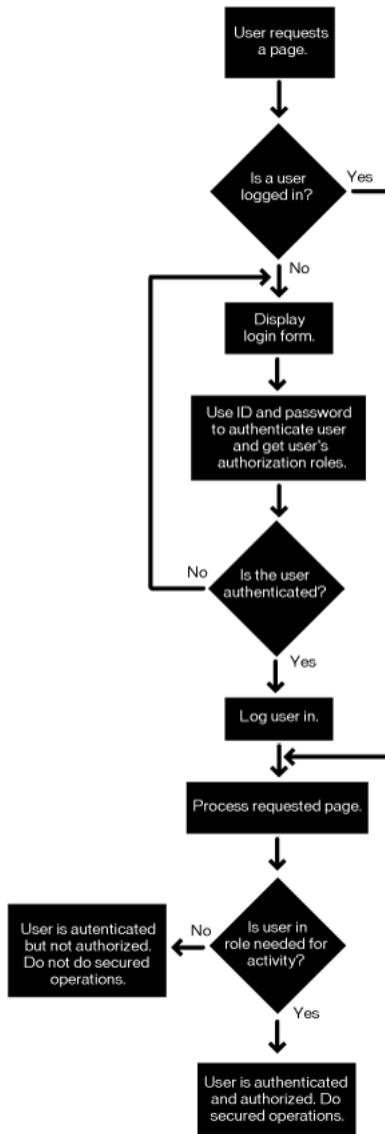
- Employees
- Human Resources
- Benefits
- Managers

Roles enable you to control access in your application resources without requiring the application to maintain knowledge about individual users. For example, suppose you use ColdFusion for your company's intranet. The Human Resources department maintains a page on the intranet on which all employees can access timely information about the company, such as the latest company policies, upcoming events, and job postings. You want everyone to be able to read the information, but you want only certain authorized Human Resources employees to be able to add, update, or delete information.

Your application gets the user's roles from the user information data store when the user logs in, and then enables access to specific pages or features based on the roles. Typically, you store user information in a database, LDAP directory, or other secure information store.

You can also use the user ID for authorization. For example, you might want to let employees view customized information about their salaries, job levels, and performance reviews. You certainly would not want one employee to view sensitive information about another employee, but you would want managers to be able to see, and possibly update, information about their direct reports. By employing both user IDs and roles, you can ensure that only the appropriate people can access or work with sensitive data.

The following image shows a typical flow of control for user authentication and authorization. Following sections expand on this diagram to describe how you implement user security in ColdFusion.



## Authenticating users

You can use either, or both, of the following forms of authentication to secure your ColdFusion application:

- Web server authentication, where the web server authenticates the user and does not allow access to the website by users without valid login IDs
- Application authentication, where the ColdFusion application authenticates the user and does not allow access to the application by users without valid login IDs

### About web server authentication

All major web servers support basic HTTP authentication. Some web servers also support other authentication methods, including Digest HTTP authentication and Microsoft NTLM authentication.

**Note:** Dreamweaver and Studio MX do not support NTLM security with RDS. Therefore, you cannot use RDS with these applications if the ColdFusion RDS servlet (cf\_root/CFIDE/main/ide.cfm) is in a directory that is protected using NTLM security.

In web server authentication, the web server requires the user to log in to access pages in a particular directory, as follows:

- 1 When the user first requests a page in the secured directory, the web server notifies the browser that the requested page requires credentials (a user ID and password).

Basic HTTP authentication sends the user ID and password in a base64-encoded string with each request. Use SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) for all page transactions, to protect the user ID and password from unauthorized access. For more information on SSL and the keytool utility, see “[About LDAP Server Security](#)” on page 458.
- 2 The browser prompts the user for the credentials.
- 3 The user supplies the credentials and the browser send the information back to the web server along with the original request.
- 4 The web server checks the user ID and password, using its own user authentication mechanism.
- 5 If the user logs in successfully, the browser caches the authentication information and sends it in an HTTP Authorization header with every subsequent page request from the user.
- 6 The web server processes the requested page and all future page requests from the browser that contain the HTTP Authorization header, if it is valid for the requested page.

You can use web server authentication without using any ColdFusion security features. In this case, you configure and manage all user security through the web server’s interfaces.

You can also use web server authentication with ColdFusion application authentication, and thus you can use ColdFusion security for authorization. If the web server uses basic HTML authentication, the ColdFusion `cflogin` tag provides access to the user ID and password that the user entered to log in to the web server. If the web server uses Digest or NTLM authentication, the `cflogin` tag normally gets the user ID, but not the password.

As a result, your application can rely on the web server to authenticate the user against its user and password information, and does not have to display a login page. You use the `cflogin` and `cfloginuser` tags to log the user into the ColdFusion user security system, and use the `IsUserInAnyRole` and `GetAuthUser` functions to ensure user authorization. For more information on this form of security, see “[A web server authentication security scenario](#)” on page 322.

**Note:** If a user has logged in using web server authentication and has not logged in using ColdFusion application authentication, the `GetAuthUser` tag returns the web server user ID. You could use this feature to combine web server authentication with application authorization based on the user’s ID.

#### About application authentication

With application authentication, you do not rely on the web server to enforce application security. The application performs all user authentication and authorization. The application displays a login page, checks the user’s identity and login against its own authorization store, such as an LDAP directory or database, and logs the user into ColdFusion using the `cfloginuser` tag. The application can then use the `IsUserInAnyRole` and `GetAuthUser` functions to check the user’s roles or identity for authorization before running a ColdFusion page or specific code on a page. For an example of application authentication use, see “[An application authentication security scenario](#)” on page 322.

**ColdFusion authentication storage and persistence**

How ColdFusion application authentication information is maintained by the browser and ColdFusion, and therefore how long it is available, depends on the following:

- Whether the user's browser enables cookies
- Whether the application supports the Session scope for login storage

**Note:** For detailed information on Session scope, see “[Configuring and using session variables](#)” on page 282. Cookie scope contains the cookies that are sent by the browser; for more information on using cookies, see `cfcookie` in the CFML Reference.

**Authentication and cookies**

Because HTTP is connectionless, a login can last beyond a single web page viewing only if the browser provides a unique identifier that software on the server can use to confirm that the current user is authenticated. Normally, this is done by using memory-only cookies that are automatically destroyed when the user closes all open browser windows. The specific cookies and how they are used depend on whether the application supports the Session scope for login storage.

**Note:** For information on user logins without cookies, see “[Using ColdFusion security without cookies](#)” on page 317.

**Using the Session scope**

If you do the following, ColdFusion maintains login information in the Session scope instead of the Cookie scope:

- Enable the Session scope in the ColdFusion Administrator and the Application.cfc initialization code or `cfapplication` tag.
- Specify `loginStorage="Session"` in the Application.cfc initialization code or `cfapplication` tag.

When ColdFusion maintains login information in the Session scope, it stores the authentication details in a `Session.cfauthorization` variable, and ColdFusion uses the session cookie information to identify the user. Session-based authentication has the following advantages over less persistent login storage:

- After the user logs in, the user ID and password are not passed between the server and the browser.
- The login information and the session share a single time-out. There is no need to manually synchronize sessions and logins.
- If you use server clusters, the Session scope login ID can be available across the cluster. For more information on server clustering, see *Configuring and Administering ColdFusion*.

If you do not enable the Session scope, the authentication information is not kept in a persistent scope. Instead, the detailed login information is put in a memory-only cookie (`CFAUTHORIZATION_applicationName`) with a base64-encoded string that contains the user name, password, and application name. The client sends this cookie to the web server each time it makes a page request while the user is logged-in. Use SSL for all page transactions to protect the user ID and password from unauthorized access.

**Using ColdFusion security without cookies**

You can implement a limited-lifetime form of ColdFusion security if the user's browser does not support cookies. In this case you do not use the `cflogin` tag, only the `cfloginuser` tag. It is the only time you should use the `cfloginuser` tag outside a `cflogin` tag.

Without browser cookies, the effect of the `cfloginuser` tag is limited to a single HTTP request. You must provide your own authentication mechanism and call `cfloginuser` on each page on which you use ColdFusion login identification.

# Using ColdFusion security tags and functions

ColdFusion provides the following tags and functions for user security:

Tag or function	Purpose
cflogin	A container for user authentication and login code. The body of the tag runs only if the user is not logged in. When using application-based security, you put code in the body of the <code>cflogin</code> tag to check the user-provided ID and password against a data source, LDAP directory, or other repository of login identification. The body of the tag includes a <code>cfloginuser</code> tag (or a ColdFusion page that contains a <code>cfloginuser</code> tag) to establish the authenticated user's identity in ColdFusion.
cfloginuser	Identifies (logs in) a user to ColdFusion. Specifies the user's ID, password, and roles. This tag is typically used inside a <code>cflogin</code> tag.  The <code>cfloginuser</code> tag requires three attributes, <code>name</code> , <code>password</code> , and <code>roles</code> , and does not have a body. The <code>roles</code> attribute is a comma-delimited list of role identifiers to which the logged-in user belongs. All spaces in the list are treated as part of the role names, so you should not follow commas with spaces.  While the user is logged-in to ColdFusion, security functions can access the user ID and role information.
cflogout	Logs out the current user. Removes knowledge of the user ID and roles from the server. If you do not use this tag, the user is automatically logged out as described in <a href="#">"Logging out users" on page 321</a> .  The <code>cflogout</code> tag does not take any attributes, and does not have a body.
cfNTauthenticate	Authenticates a user name and password against the NT domain on which ColdFusion server is running, and optionally retrieves the user's groups.
cffunction	If you include a <code>roles</code> attribute, the function executes only when there is a logged-in user who belongs to one of the specified roles.
IsUserInAnyRole	Returns True if the current user is a member of the specified role.
GetAuthUser	Returns the ID of the currently logged-in user.  This tag first checks for a login made with <code>cfloginuser</code> tag. If none exists, it checks for a web server login ( <code>cgi.remote_user</code> ).

## Using the `cflogin` tag

The `cflogin` tag executes only if there is no currently logged-in user. It has the following three optional arguments that control the characteristics of a ColdFusion login:

Attribute	Use
idleTimeout	If no page requests occur during the <code>idleTimeout</code> period, ColdFusion logs out the user. The default is 1800 seconds (30 minutes). This is ignored if login information is stored in the Session scope.
applicationToken	Limits the login validity to a specific application as specified by a ColdFusion page's <code>cfapplication</code> tag. The default value is the current application name.
cookieDomain	Specifies the domain of the cookie used to mark a user as logged-in. You use <code>cookieDomain</code> if you have a clustered environment (for example, <code>x.acme.com</code> , <code>x2.acme.com</code> , and so on). This lets the cookie work for all the computers in the cluster.

### Login identification scope and the applicationToken attribute

The login identification created by the `cflogin` tag is valid only for pages within the directory that contains the page that uses the `cflogin` tag and any of its subdirectories. Therefore, if a user requests a page in another directory tree, the current login credentials are not valid for accessing those pages. This security limitation lets you use the same user names and passwords for different sections of your application (for example, a UserFunctions tree and a SecurityFunctions tree) and enforce different roles to the users depending on the section.

ColdFusion uses the `applicationToken` value to generate a unique identifier that enforces this rule. The default `applicationToken` value is the current application name, as specified by a `cfapplication` tag or `Application.cfc` unitization code. In normal use, you do not need to specify an `applicationToken` value in the `cflogin` tag.

### Specifying the Internet domain

Use the `cookieDomain` attribute to specify the domain of the cookie used to mark a user as logged-in. You use `cookieDomain` if you have a clustered environment (for example, `www.acme.com`, `www2.acme.com`, and so on). This lets the cookie work for all computers in the cluster. For example, to ensure that the cookie works for all servers in the `acme.com` domain, specify `cookieDomain=".acme.com"`. To specify a domain name, start the name with a period.

**Important:** Before setting the cookie domain, consider the other applications or servers in the broader domain might have access to the cookie. For example, a clustered payroll application at `payroll1.acme.com`, `payroll2.acme.com`, and so on, might reveal sensitive information to the test computer at `test.acme.com`, if the cookie domain is broadly set to `.acme.com`.

## Getting the user ID and password

The `cflogin` tag has a built-in `cflogin` structure that contains two variables, `cflogin.username` and `cflogin.password`, if the page is executing in response to any of the following:

- Submission of a login form that contains input fields with the names `j_username` and `j_password`.
- A request that uses HTTP Basic authentication and, therefore, includes an Authorization header with the user name and password.
- A message from the Flash Remoting gatewayConnection object that has the `setCredentials` method set.
- A request that uses NTLM or Digest authentication. In this case, the user name and password are hashed using a one-way algorithm before they are put in the Authorization header; ColdFusion gets the user name from the web server and sets the `cflogin.password` value to the empty string.

You use the first three techniques with application authentication, and the last technique with web server authentication. The `cflogin` structure provides a consistent interface for determining the user's login ID and password, independent of the technique that you use for displaying the login form.

**Important:** Login forms send the user name and password without encryption. Basic HTTP authentication sends the user name and password in a base64-encoded string with each request; this format can easily be converted back to plain text. Use these techniques only with https requests, or when you are not concerned about password security.

The following sections describe how you provide login information to your application for authentication

### Using a login form to get user information

When you build an application that gets the User ID and password using a login form, the `cflogin` tag checks for the existence of a `cflogin` structure containing the user's login information. If the structure does not exist, it displays a login form, typically using a `cfinvoke` tag on a login page; the following code shows this use.

In the Application.cfc onRequestStart method, or a ColdFusion page or CFC method called by the method, you have the following:

```
<cflogin>
    <cfif NOT IsDefined("cflogin")>
        <cfinclude template="loginform.cfm">
    </cfif>
    <cfabort>
    <cfelse>
        <!--- Code to authenticate the user based on the cflogin.user and
            cflogin.password values goes here. --->
        <!--- If User is authenticated, determine any roles and use a line like the
            following to log in the user. --->
        <cfloginuser name="#cflogin.name#" Password = "#cflogin.password#"
            roles="#loginQuery.Roles#">
    </cflogin>
```

A simple login form looks like the following:

```
<cfform name="loginform" action="#CGI.script_name?#CGI.query_string#"
    method="Post">
    <table>
        <tr>
            <td>user name:</td>
            <td><cfinput type="text" name="j_username" required="yes"
                message="A user name is required"></td>
        </tr>
        <tr>
            <td>password:</td>
            <td><cfinput type="password" name="j_password" required="yes"
                message="A password is required"></td>
        </tr>
    </table>
    <br>
    <input type="submit" value="Log In">
</cfform>
```

#### Using a browser dialog box to get user information

Application authentication does not require you to use a login form; you can rely on the browser to display its standard login dialog box, instead. To do so, your `cflogin` tag body returns an HTTP status 401 to the browser if the user is not logged in or if the login fails; that is, if it does not have a valid `cflogin` structure. The browser displays its login dialog box. When the user clicks the login button on the dialog box, the browser returns the login information as an HTTP Authorization header to ColdFusion, which puts the information in the `cflogin` tag's `cflogin` structure.

This technique has the advantage of simplicity; you do not need a login form and the user gets a familiar-looking login page. You must be careful of security issues, however. The browser sends the user name and password in a base64-encoded string, not just when the user logs in, but with each request. Use SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) for all page transactions to protect the user ID and password from unauthorized access.

**Note:** You must ensure that your web server is configured correctly to support browser-based login forms for this use. For example, in IIS 5, you must enable anonymous access and might have to disable Basic authentication and Integrated Windows authentication.

The following `cflogin` tag tells the browser to display a login form if the user has not logged in:

```
<cflogin>
    <cfif NOT IsDefined("cflogin")>
        <cfheader statuscode="401">
```

```
<cfheader name="www-Authenticate" value="Basic
realm=""MM Wizard #args.authtype# Authentication"">
</cfif>
<cfabort>
<cfelse>
    <!-- code to authenticate the user based on the cflogin.user and
        cflogin.password values goes here. --->
</cflogin>
```

#### Logging in a user using Flash Remoting

If you are developing a Rich Internet Application with Flash and Flash Remoting, your ColdFusion application does not need to be coded specially for a Flash login. The Flash Remoting gateway makes the user ID and password available to the `cflogin` tag in the `cflogin` structure.

In your Flash code, you use the ActionScript `SetCredentials` method to send login information to ColdFusion. Your Flash SWF file displays the user ID and password fields, and uses their contents in the `setCredentials` method, as follows:

```
if (initiated == null)
{
    initiated = true;
    NetServices.setDefaultGatewayUrl("http://localhost/flashservices/gateway");
    gatewayConnection = NetServices.createGatewayConnection();
    gatewayConnection.setCredentials(userID, password);
    myService = gatewayConnection.getService("securityTest.thecfc", this);
}
```

For more information on using Flash Remoting, see “[Using the Flash Remoting Service](#)” on page 674 and “[Using Flash Remoting Update](#)” on page 688.

#### Logging out users

After a user logs in, the ColdFusion user authorization and authentication information remains valid until any of the following happens:

- The application uses a `cflogout` tag to log out the user, usually in response to the user clicking a log-out link or button.
- If your application uses the Session scope for login information, the session ends.
- If your application does not use the Session scope for login information, the user does not request a new page for the `cflogin` tag `idleTimeout` period.
- If your application does not use Session scope for login information, or if you use J2EE-based session identification, the user closes all browser windows.

Logging a user out by using the `cflogout` tag does not close the user’s session, but if you use session login storage, it does remove the login information (the `Session.cfauthorization` variable) from the Session scope. For more information on ending sessions, see “[Ending a session](#)” on page 286.

**Important:** If you use web server-based authentication or any form authentication that uses a Basic HTTP Authorization header, the browser continues to send the authentication information to your application until the user closes the browser, or in some cases, all open browser windows. As a result, after the user logs out and your application uses the `cflogout` tag, until the browser closes, the `cflogin` structure in the `cflogin` tag will contain the logged-out user’s UserID and password. If a user logs out and does not close the browser, another user might access pages with the first user’s login.

## Security scenarios

The following sections provide two detailed security scenarios. The first scenario uses the web server to perform the authentication against its user and password database. The second scenario uses ColdFusion for all authentication and authorization.

### A web server authentication security scenario

An application that uses web server authentication might work as follows. The example in “[Web server-based authentication user security example](#)” on page 326 implements this scenario.

- 1 When the user requests a page from a particular directory on the server for the first time after starting the browser, the web server displays a login page and logs in the user. The web server handles all user authentication.
- 2 Because the user requested a ColdFusion page, the web server hands the request to ColdFusion.
- 3 When ColdFusion receives a request for a ColdFusion page, it instantiates the Application.cfc and runs onRequestStart method. If you use an Application.cfm page in place of the Application.cfc, it runs the contents of the Application.cfm page before it runs the requested page. The onRequestStart method or Application.cfm page contains a cflogin tag. ColdFusion executes the cflogin tag body if the user is not logged into ColdFusion. The user is logged in if the cfloginuser tag has run successfully for this application and the user has not been logged out.
  - 4 Code in the cflogin tag body uses the user ID and password from the browser login, contained in the cflogin.name and cflogin.password variables, as follows. (With Digest or NTLM web server authentication, the cflogin.password variable is the empty string.)
    - a It checks the user’s name against information it maintains about users and roles. In a simple case, the application might have two roles, one for users and one for administrators. The CFML assigns the Admin role to any user logged on with the user ID *Admin* and assigns the User role to all other users.
    - b It calls the cfloginuser tag with the user’s ID, password, and roles, to identify the user to ColdFusion.
  - 5 Application.cfc or the Application.cfm page completes processing, and ColdFusion processes the requested application page.
  - 6 The application uses the IsUserInAnyRole function to check whether the user belongs to a role before it runs protected code that must be available only to users in that role.
  - 7 The application can use the GetAuthUser function to determine the user ID; for example, to display the ID for personalization. It can also use the ID as a database key to get user-specific data.

**Important:** If you use web server-based authentication or any form authentication that uses a Basic HTTP Authorization header, the browser continues to send the authentication information to your application until the user closes the browser, or in some cases, all open browser windows. As a result, after the user logs out and your application uses the cflogout tag, until the browser closes, the cflogin structure in the cflogin tag will contain the logged-out user’s UserID and password. If a user logs out and does not close the browser, another user might access pages with the first user’s login.

### An application authentication security scenario

An application that does its own authentication might work as follows. The example in “[Application-based user security example](#)” on page 328 implements this scenario.

**1** Whenever ColdFusion receives a request for a ColdFusion page, it instantiates the Application.cfc and runs the `onRequestStart` method. If you use an Application.cfm page in place of Application.cfc, ColdFusion runs the contents of the Application.cfm page before it runs the requested page. The `onRequestStart` method or Application.cfm page contains the `cflogin` tag. ColdFusion executes the `cflogin` tag body if the user is not logged in. A user is logged in if the `cfloginuser` tag has run during the current session and the user had not been logged out by a `cflogout` tag.

**2** Code in the `cflogin` tag body checks to see if it has received a user ID and password, normally from a login form.

**3** If there is no user ID or password, the code in the `cflogin` tag body displays a login form that asks for the user's ID and password.

The form posts the login information back to the originally requested page, and the `cflogin` tag in the `onRequestStart` method or the Application.cfm page runs again. This time, the `cflogin` tag body code checks the user name and password against a database, LDAP directory, or other policy store, to ensure that the user is valid and get the user's roles.

**4** If the user name and password are valid, the `cflogin` tag body code calls the `cfloginuser` tag with the user's ID, password, and roles, to identify the user to ColdFusion.

**5** When the user is logged in, application pages use the `isUserInAnyRole` function to check whether the user belongs to a role before they run protected code that must be available only to users in that role.

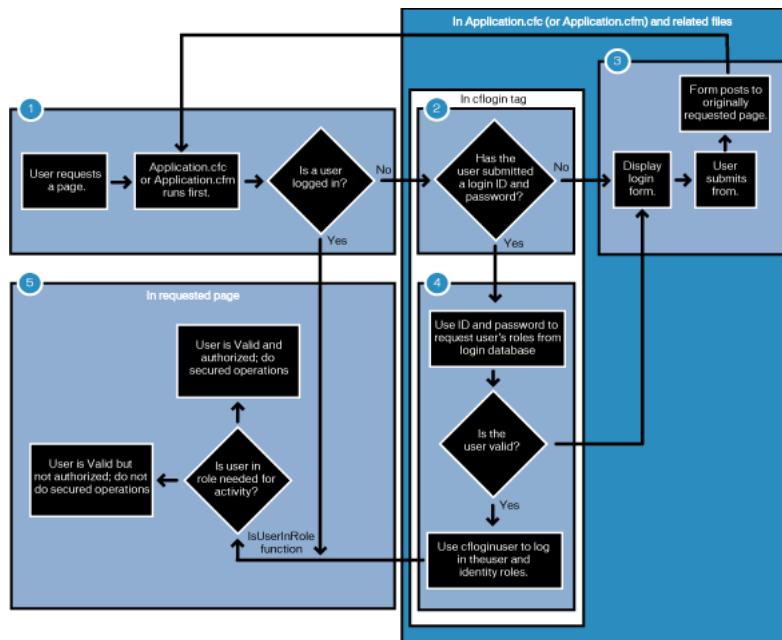
The application can use the `GetAuthUser` function to determine the user ID; for example, to display the ID for personalization. It can also use the ID as a database key to get user-specific data.

**6** Each application page displays a link to a logout form that uses the `cflogout` tag to log out the user. Typically, the logout link is in a page header that appears in all pages. The logout form can also be in the Application.cfc (for example, in the `onRequestStart` or `onRequestEnd` method) or on the Application.cfm page.

Although this scenario shows one method for implementing user security, it is only an example. For example, your application could require users to log in for only some pages, such as pages in a folder that contains administrative functions. When you design your user security implementation, remember the following:

- Code in the `cflogin` tag body executes only if there is no user logged in.
- With application authentication, you write the code that gets the identification from the user and tests this information against a secure credential store.
- After you have authenticated the user, you use the `cfloginuser` tag to log the user into ColdFusion.

The following image shows this flow of control. For simplicity, it omits the log-out option.



## Implementing user security

The following sections provide several examples of ways to implement security.

### Using the Dreamweaver Login Wizard

ColdFusion installs a Login Wizard command in the Dreamweaver Commands menu that generates a skeleton set of pages for managing user authentication and authorization.

The wizard asks you to select how to authenticate the login information. You can select one of the following options:

- **Simple** You specify a single user ID and password in the wizard. All users must enter this information to log in. You can use this option for testing, or you can use the generated files as a template where you can replace the authentication code with more complex code; for example, to verify the ID and password against a database.
- **NT domain** You specify an NT domain in the wizard, and the wizard generates code that queries the domain.
- **LDAP** You specify the LDAP server and port, the user name and password required to access the login data, and the distinguished name to use to start the search for the user name. The wizard generates the code to query the LDAP server with the user ID and password.

The wizard asks you to select one of the following options for displaying the request for login information:

- Browser Dialog Box
- ColdFusion Login Form

### Structure code generated by the Login Wizard

The wizard generates or modifies the following files in the directory or site that you specify:

**Application.cfc:** If this file does not exist, the wizard creates it with a single `onRequestStart` method; it does not specify an application name or any other methods. If the file exists, but does not have an `onRequestStart` method, it adds the method. If `Application.cfc` and the `onRequestStart` method exist, the wizard inserts the required code at the beginning of the method. The resulting `onRequestStart` method has a `cfinclude` tag that specifies `mm_wizard_application_include.cfm`; it also has a simple form with a logout button, which will display at the top of each page in the application.

**Note:** If the wizard creates the `Application.cfc` file, you should, at least, change the file to specify the application name. For more information on `Application.cfc`, see “[Designing and Optimizing a ColdFusion Application](#)” on page 218.

**mm\_wizard\_application\_include.cfm:** The Login Wizard uses the information specified in the wizard fields to set several CFC method arguments. It then uses them to invoke the `performlogin` method of the master login CFC, `mm_wizard.authenticate`.

**mm\_wizard\_authenticate.cfc:** This CFC contains all of the user authentication and login logic. The CFC consists of the following methods:

- The `ntauth`, `ldapauth`, and `simpleauth` authentication methods check the user’s name and ID against the valid login information, and return information about whether the user is authenticated. For the details of how they authenticate the user and the specific return values, see the methods.
- The `performLogin` method is the master login method. It contains the `cflogin` tag, which displays the login form and calls the required authentication method. If the authentication method’s return argument indicates a valid user, the method logs the user in.
- The `logout` method logs a user out. If you specified Browser Dialog Box as the login page type, it also calls the `closeBrowser` method to close the browser window. This behavior is necessary because the browser continues to send the old login credentials after the user logs out, and the `cflogin` tag will automatically use them and log the user in again.
- The `closeBrowser` method closes the browser window or tells the user to close the browser window to complete the logout, depending on the browser type.

**mm\_wizard\_login.cfm:** This file contains a ColdFusion login form. The wizard generates this file for all options, but does not use it if you specify Browser Dialog login.

**index.cfm or mm\_wizard\_index.cfm:** The wizard generates an `index.cfm` page if the directory does not have one; otherwise, creates an `mm_wizard_index.cfm` page. These pages let you test the generated login code before you implement your application, or without using any of your standard application pages. To test your login, open the `index.cfm` page in your browser.

### Modifying the login code for your application

The Login Wizard creates a basic framework for authenticating a user. You must customize this framework to meet your application’s needs. Typical security-related changes include the following:

- Providing user-specific role information in the `cflogin` tag
- Authenticating users against a database

### Providing user-specific role information

The Login Wizard sets all users in a single role. In `mm_wizard_authenticate.cfc`, the `performlogin` method is hard-coded to set the role to “user.” The authentication routines handle roles differently. (For the details, see the `mm_wizard_authenticate.cfc` code.) If your application uses roles for authorization, you must change the authentication method to get and return valid role information, and change the `performlogin` method to use the information in the `roles` attribute of its `cfloginuser` tag.

**Authenticating users against a database**

If you use a database to maintain user IDs and passwords, you can create your login framework by specifying simple authentication, and modify the code to use the database. The following instructions describe a simple way to change the code to use a database. They do not include all the cleanup work (particularly, removing the hard-coded user name and password), that you should do for a well-formatted application.

Replace the following code:

```
<cfif sUserName eq uUserName AND sPassword eq uPassword>
    <cfset retargs.authenticated="YES">
<cfelse>
    <cfset retargs.authenticated="NO">
</cfif>
<cfreturn retargs>
```

**With code similar to the following:**

```
<cfquery name="loginQuery" dataSource="#Application.DB#" >
    SELECT *
    FROM Users
    WHERE UserName = <cfqueryparam value="#uUserName#" CFSQLType=
        'CF_SQL_VARCHAR'AND password = <cfqueryparam value="#uPassword#" CFSQLType='CF_SQL_VARCHAR'>
</cfquery>

<cfif loginQuery.recordcount gt 0>
    <cfset retargs.authenticated="YES">
    <cfset retargs.roles=loginQuery.roles>
<cfelse>
    <cfset retargs.authenticated="NO">
</cfif>
<cfreturn retargs>
```

**Note:** For greater security, consider using a hashed password. Do not store the password directly in the database; instead, use the `hash` function to create a secure password fingerprint, and store it in the database. When the user provides a password, use the `Hash` function on the submitted string and compare it with the value in the database.

**Web server-based authentication user security example**

The example in this section shows how you might implement user security using web-server-based basic authentication and two roles, user and administrator.

This example has two ColdFusion pages:

- 1 The Application.cfc page logs the user into the ColdFusion security system and assigns the user to specific roles based on the user's ID.

This page also includes the one-button form and logic for logging out a user, which appears at the top of each page.

- 2 The securitytest.cfm page is a sample application page. It displays the logged-in user's roles.

This simple example does not provide a user log-out interface. You can test the security behavior by adding your own pages to the same directory as the Application.cfc page.

**Example: Application.cfc**

The Application.cfc page consists of the following:

```
<cfcomponent>
```

```

<cfset This.name = "Orders">
<cffunction name="OnRequestStart">
    <cfargument name = "request" required="true"/>
    <cflogin>
        <cfif IsDefined("cflogin")>
            <cfif cflogin.name eq "admin">
                <cfset roles = "user,admin">
            <cfelse>
                <cfset roles = "user">
            </cfif>
            <cfloginuser name = "#cflogin.name#" password = "#cflogin.password#"
                roles = "#roles#" />
        <cfelse>
            <!-- This should never happen. --->
            <h4>Authentication data is missing.</h4>
            Try to reload the page or contact the site administrator.
        <cfabort>
        </cfif>
    </cflogin>
</cffunction>
</cfcomponent>

```

### Reviewing the code

The Application.cfc onRequestStart method executes before the code in each ColdFusion page in an application. For more information on the Application.cfc page and when it is executed, see [“Designing and Optimizing a ColdFusion Application” on page 218](#).

The following table describes the CFML code in Application.cfc and its function:

Code	Description
<cfcomponent> <cfset This.name = "Orders"> <cffunction name="OnRequestStart"> <cfargument name = "request" required="true"/>	Identifies the application and starts the <code>onRequestStart</code> method that runs at the starts of each request. The login information on this page only applies to this application.
<cflogin> <cfif IsDefined("cflogin")> <cfif cflogin.name eq "admin"> <cfset roles = "user,admin"> <cfelse> <cfset roles = "user"> </cfif>	Executes if there is no logged-in user.  Makes sure the user is correctly logged in by the web server. (Otherwise, there would be no <code>cflogin</code> variable.)  Sets a <code>roles</code> variable based on the user's ID. Assigns users named "admin" to the admin role. Assigns all other users to the users role.
<cfloginuser name = "#cflogin.name#" password = "#cflogin.password#" roles = "#roles#" />	Logs the user into the ColdFusion security system and specifies the user's password, name, and roles. Gets the password and name directly from the <code>cflogin</code> structure.
<cfelse> <!-- This should never happen. ---> <h4>Authentication data is missing.</h4> Try to reload the page or contact the site administrator. <cfabort>	This code should never run, but if the user somehow got to this page without logging in to the web server, this message would display and ColdFusion would stop processing the request.
</cfif> </cflogin> </cffunction> </cfcomponent>	Ends the <code>if/else</code> block.  Ends the <code>cflogin</code> tag body.  Ends the <code>onRequestStart</code> method.  Ends the Application component.

**Example: securitytest.cfm**

The securitytest.cfm page shows how any application page can use ColdFusion user authorization features. The web server ensures the existence of an authenticated user, and the Application.cfc page ensures that the user is assigned to roles the page content appears. The securitytest.cfm page uses the `IsUserInAnyRole` and `GetAuthUser` functions to control the information that is displayed.

The securitytest.cfm page consists of the following:

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01 Transitional//EN">
<html>
<head>
    <title>Basic authentication security test page</title>
</head>

<body>
<cfoutput>
    <h2>Welcome #GetAuthUser()#!</h2>
</cfoutput>

ALL Logged-in Users see this message.<br>
<br>
<cfscript>
    if (IsUserInRole("admin"))
        WriteOutput("Users in the admin role see this message.<br><br>");
    if (IsUserInRole("user"))
        WriteOutput("Everyone in the user role sees this message.<br><br>");
</cfscript>

</body>
</html>
```

**Reviewing the code**

The following table describes the securitytest.cfm page CFML code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfoutput>     <h2>Welcome #GetAuthUser()#!</h2> </cfoutput>	User is already logged in by Application.cfc. Displays a welcome message that includes the user's login ID.
ALL Logged-in Users see this message.   	Displays this message in all cases. The page does not display until a user is logged in.
<cfscript>     if (IsUserInRole("admin"))         WriteOutput("Users in the admin role see this message.  ");     if (IsUserInRole("user"))         WriteOutput("Everyone in the user role sees this message.  "); </cfscript>	Tests whether the user belongs to each of the valid roles. If the user is in a role, displays a message with the role name.  The user sees one message per role to which the user belongs.

**Application-based user security example**

The example in this section shows how you might implement user security by authenticating users and then allowing users to see or use only the resources that they are authorized to access.

This example has three ColdFusion pages:

- The Application.cfc page contains the authentication logic that checks whether a user is logged in, requests the login page if the user is not logged in, and authenticates the data from the login page. If the user is authenticated, it logs the user in.

This page also includes the one-button form and logic for logging out a user, which appears at the top of each page.

- The loginform.cfm page displays the login form. The code on this page could also be included in Application.cfc.
- The securitytest.cfm page is a sample application page. It displays the logged-in user's roles.

You can test the security behavior by adding your own pages to the same directory as the Application.cfc page.

The example gets user information from the LoginInfo table of the cfdocexamples database that is installed with ColdFusion. You can replace this database with any database containing UserID, Password, and Roles fields. The sample database contains the following data:

UserID	Password	Roles
BobZ	Ads10	Employee,Sales
JaniceF	Qwer12	Contractor,Documentation
RandalQ	ImMe	Employee,Human Resources,Manager

Because spaces are meaningful in roles strings, you should not follow the comma separators in the Roles fields with spaces.

### Example: Application.cfc

The Application.cfc page consists of the following:

```
<cfcomponent>
<cfset This.name = "Orders">
<cfset This.Sessionmanagement="True">
<cfset This.loginstorage="session">

<cffunction name="OnRequestStart">
    <cfargument name = "request" required="true"/>
    <cfif IsDefined("Form.logout")>
        <cflogout>
    </cfif>

    <cflogin>
        <cfif NOT IsDefined("cflogin")>
            <cfinclude template="loginform.cfm">
            <cfabort>
        <cfelse>
            <cfif cflogin.name IS "" OR cflogin.password IS "">
                <cfoutput>
                    <h2>You must enter text in both the User Name and Password fields.
                    </h2>
                </cfoutput>
                <cfinclude template="loginform.cfm">
                <cfabort>
            <cfelse>
                <cfquery name="loginQuery" dataSource="cfdocexamples">
                    SELECT UserID, Roles
                    FROM LoginInfo
                    WHERE
                        UserID = '#cflogin.name#'
                </cfquery>
            </cfif>
        <cfelse>
            <cfoutput>
                <h2>Welcome, #cflogin.name!</h2>
                <h3>Your User ID is #cflogin.UserID# and your roles are #cflogin.Roles#</h3>
            </cfoutput>
        </cfif>
    </cflogin>
</cffunction>
```

```

        AND Password = '#cflogin.password#'
    </cfquery>
    <cfif loginQuery.Roles NEQ "">
        <cfloginuser name="#cflogin.name#" Password = "#cflogin.password#" 
            roles="#loginQuery.Roles#">
    <cfelse>
        <cfoutput>
            <H2>Your login information is not valid.<br>
            Please Try again</H2>
        </cfoutput>
        <cfinclude template="loginform.cfm">
        <cfabort>
    </cfif>
    </cfif>
</cfif>
</cflogin>

<cfif GetAuthUser() NEQ "">
    <cfoutput>
        <form action="securitytest.cfm" method="Post">
            <input type="submit" Name="Logout" value="Logout">
        </form>
    </cfoutput>
</cfif>

</cffunction>
</cfcomponent>

```

#### Reviewing the code

The Application.cfc page executes before the code in each ColdFusion page in an application. For more information on the Application.cfc page and when it is executed, see [“Designing and Optimizing a ColdFusion Application” on page 218](#).

The following table describes the CFML code in Application.cfc and its function:

Code	Description
<cfcomponent> <cfset This.name = "Orders"> <cfset This.Sessionmanagement="True"> <cffunction name="OnRequestStart">     <cfargument name = "request"         required="true"/>	Identifies the application, enables session management, and enables storing login information in the Session scope. Begins the definition of the <code>onRequestStart</code> method that runs at the starts of each request.
<cfif IsDefined("Form.logout")>     <cflogout> </cfif>	If the user just submitted the logout form, logs out the user. The following <code>cflogin</code> tag runs as a result.
<cflogin>     <cfif NOT IsDefined("cflogin")>         <cfinclude template="loginform.cfm">         <cfabort>	Executes if there is no logged-in user. Tests to see if the user has submitted a login form. If not, uses <code>cfinclude</code> to display the form. The built-in <code>cflogin</code> variable exists and contains the user name and password only if the login form used <code>j_username</code> and <code>j_password</code> for the input fields. The <code>cfabort</code> tag prevents processing of any code that follows on this page.

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfelse&gt;     &lt;cfif cflogin.name IS "" OR         cflogin.password IS ""&gt;         &lt;cfoutput&gt;             &lt;H2&gt;You must enter text in both the                 User Name and Password fields&lt;/H2&gt;         &lt;/cfoutput&gt;         &lt;cfinclude template="loginform.cfm"&gt;         &lt;cfabort&gt;</pre>	<p>Executes if the user submitted a login form.</p> <p>Tests to make sure that both name and password have data. If either variable is empty, displays a message, followed by the login form.</p> <p>The <code>cfabort</code> tag prevents processing of any code that follows on this page.</p>
<pre>&lt;cfelse&gt;     &lt;cfquery name="loginQuery"         dataSource="cfdocexamples"&gt;         SELECT UserID, Roles         FROM LoginInfo         WHERE             UserID = '#cflogin.name#'             AND Password = '#cflogin.password#'     &lt;/cfquery&gt;</pre>	<p>Executes if the user submitted a login form and both fields contain data.</p> <p>Uses the <code>cflogin</code> structure's <code>name</code> and <code>password</code> entries to find the user record in the database and get the user's roles.</p>
<pre>&lt;cfif loginQuery.Roles NEQ ""&gt;     &lt;cfloginuser name="#cflogin.name#"         Password = "#cflogin.password#"         roles="#loginQuery.Roles#"&gt;</pre>	<p>If the query returns data in the Roles field, logs in the user using the user's name and password and the Roles field from the database. In this application, every user must be in some role.</p>
<pre>&lt;cfelse&gt;     &lt;cfoutput&gt;         &lt;H2&gt;Your login information is not             valid.&lt;br&gt;         Please Try again&lt;/H2&gt;     &lt;/cfoutput&gt;     &lt;cfinclude template="loginform.cfm"&gt;     &lt;cfabort&gt;</pre>	<p>Executes if the query did not return a role. If the database is valid, this means there was no entry matching the user ID and password.</p> <p>Displays a message, followed by the login form.</p> <p>The <code>cfabort</code> tag prevents processing of any code that follows on this page.</p>
<pre>        &lt;/cfif&gt;     &lt;/cfif&gt; &lt;/cflogin&gt;</pre>	<p>Ends the <code>loginQuery.Roles</code> test code.</p> <p>Ends the form entry empty value test.</p> <p>Ends the form entry existence test.</p> <p>Ends the <code>cflogin</code> tag body.</p>
<pre>&lt;cfif GetAuthUser() NEQ ""&gt;     &lt;cfoutput&gt;         &lt;form action="MyApp/index.cfm"             method="Post"&gt;             &lt;input type="submit" Name="Logout"                 value="Logout"&gt;         &lt;/form&gt;     &lt;/cfoutput&gt; &lt;/cfif&gt;</pre>	<p>If a user is logged-in, displays the Logout button.</p> <p>If the user clicks the button, posts the form to the application's (theoretical) entry page, <code>index.cfm</code>.</p> <p>Application.cfc then logs out the user and displays the login form. If the user logs in again, ColdFusion displays <code>index.cfm</code>.</p>
<pre>&lt;/cffunction&gt; &lt;/cfcomponent&gt;</pre>	<p>Ends the <code>onRequestStart</code> method</p> <p>Ends the Application component.</p>

**Example: loginform.cfm**

The `loginform.cfm` page consists of the following:

```
<H2>Please Log In</H2>
<cfoutput>
    <form action="#CGI.script_name##CGI.query_string#" method="Post">
        <table>
            <tr>
                <td>user name:</td>
                <td><input type="text" name="j_username"></td>
            </tr>
            <tr>
```

```

        <td>password:</td>
        <td><input type="password" name="j_password"></td>
    </tr>
</table>
<br>
<input type="submit" value="Log In">
</form>
</cfoutput>
```

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the loginform.cfm page CFML code and its function:

Code	Description
<H2>Please Log In</H2> <cfoutput>     <form         action="#CGI.script_name##CGI.         query_string#"         method="Post">         <table>             <tr>                 <td>user name:</td>                 <td><input type="text" name="j_username"></td>             </tr>             <tr>                 <td>password:</td>                 <td><input type="password" name="j_password"></td>             </tr>         </table>                   <input type="submit" value="Login">     </form> </cfoutput>	<p>Displays the login form.</p> <p>Constructs the form <code>action</code> attribute from CGI variables, with a ? character preceding the query string variable. This technique works because <code>loginform.cfm</code> is accessed by a <code>cfinclude</code> tag on <code>Application.cfc</code>, so the CGI variables are those for the originally requested page.</p> <p>The form requests a user ID and password and posts the user's input to the page specified by the <code>newurl</code> variable.</p> <p>Uses the field names <code>j_username</code> and <code>j_password</code>. ColdFusion automatically puts form fields with these values in the <code>cflogin.name</code> and <code>cflogin.password</code> variables inside the <code>cflogin</code> tag.</p>

### Example: securitytest.cfm

The `securitytest.cfm` page shows how any application page can use ColdFusion user authorization features. `Application.cfc` ensures the existence of an authenticated user before the page content appears. The `securitytest.cfm` page uses the `IsUserInAnyRole` and `GetAuthUser` functions to control the information that is displayed.

The `securitytest.cfm` page consists of the following:

```

<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01 Transitional//EN">
<html>
<head>
    <title>Security test page</title>
</head>

<body>
<cfoutput>
    <h2>Welcome #GetAuthUser()#!</h2>
</cfoutput>

ALL Logged-in Users see this message.<br>
<br>
<cfscript>
    if (IsUserInRole("Human Resources"))
        WriteOutput("Human Resources members see this message.<br><br>");
</cfscript>
```

```

if (IsUserInRole("Documentation"))
    WriteOutput("Documentation members see this message.<br><br>") ;
if (IsUserInRole("Sales"))
    WriteOutput("Sales members see this message.<br><br>") ;
if (IsUserInRole("Manager"))
    WriteOutput("Managers see this message.<br><br>") ;
if (IsUserInRole("Employee"))
    WriteOutput("Employees see this message.<br><br>") ;
if (IsUserInRole("Contractor"))
    WriteOutput("Contractors see this message.<br><br>") ;
</cfscript>

</body>
</html>

```

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the securitytest.cfm page CFML code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfoutput> <h2>Welcome #GetAuthUser()#!</h2> </cfoutput>	Displays a welcome message that includes the user's login ID.
ALL Logged-in Users see this message.   	Displays this message in all cases. The page does not display until a user is logged in.
<cfscript> if (IsUserInRole("Human Resources"))     WriteOutput("Human Resources members see this message.  ") ; if (IsUserInRole("Documentation"))     WriteOutput("Documentation members see this message.  ") ; if (IsUserInRole("Sales"))     WriteOutput("Sales members see this message.  ") ; if (IsUserInRole("Manager"))     WriteOutput("Managers see this message.  ") ; if (IsUserInRole("Employee"))     WriteOutput("Employees see this message.  ") ; if (IsUserInRole("Contractor"))     WriteOutput("Contractors see this message.  ") ; </cfscript>	Tests whether the user belongs to each of the valid roles. If the user is in a role, displays a message with the role name.  The user sees one message per role to which he or she belongs.

## Using an LDAP directory for security information

LDAP directories are often used to store security information. The following example of a cflogin tag checks an LDAP directory to authenticate the user and retrieve the user's roles.

For more information on using LDAP directories with ColdFusion, see [“Managing LDAP Directories” on page 434](#).

```

<cfapplication name="Orders" sessionmanagement="Yes" loginstorage="Session">
<cflogin>
<cfif isDefined("cflogin")>
    <!--- setting basic attributes --->
    <cfset LDAP_root = "o=mycompany.com">
    <cfset LDAP_server = "ldap.mycompany.com">
    <cfset LDAP_port = "389">

    <!--- Create the prefix and suffix parts of the user's DN. --->
    <cfset userPrefix = "cn=">

```

```
<cfset userSuffix = ",ou=Users,o=mycompany.com">

<!-- Concatenate the user's DN and use it to authenticate. --->
<cfset LDAP_username = userPrefix&cflogin.name&userSuffix>

<!-- This filter will look for groups for containing the user's ID. --->
<cfset userfilter =
    "(&(objectClass=groupOfUniqueNames) (uniqueMember=#LDAP_username#))">

<!-- Search for groups containing the user's dn.
The groups represent the user's roles.
NOTE: Your LDAP permissions must allow authenticated users to search.
groups. --->
<cftry>
    <cfldap action="QUERY"
        name="auth"
        attributes="cn"
        referral="yes"
        start="#LDAP_root#"
        scope="SUBTREE"
        server="#LDAP_server#"
        port="#LDAP_port#"
        filter="#userfilter#"
        username="#LDAP_username#"
        password="#cflogin.password#"
    >
    <cfcatch type="any">
        <cfif FindNoCase("Invalid credentials", cfcatch.detail)>
            <cfoutput>
                <script>alert("User ID or Password invalid for user:
                    #cflogin.name#")</script>
            </cfoutput>
            <cfabort>
        <cfelse>
            <cfoutput>
                <script>alert("Unknown error for user: #cflogin.name#
                    #cfcatch.detail#")</script>
            </cfoutput>
            <cfabort>
        </cfif>
    </cfcatch>
</cftry>

<!-- If the LDAP query returned a record, the user is valid. --->
<cfif auth.recordcount>
    <cfloginuser name="#cflogin.name#" password="#cflogin.password#"
        roles="#valueList(auth.cn)#">
</cfif>
</cfif>
</cflogin>
```

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function. Comments and some tab characters have been removed for brevity.

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cflogin&gt;     &lt;cfif isDefined("cflogin")&gt;         &lt;!-- setting basic attributes --&gt;         &lt;cfset LDAP_root = "o=mycompany.com"&gt;         &lt;cfset LDAP_server =             "ldap.mycompany.com"&gt;         &lt;cfset LDAP_port = "389"&gt;          &lt;cfset userPrefix = "cn="&gt;         &lt;cfset userSuffix =             ",ou=Users,o=mycompany.com"&gt;          &lt;cfset LDAP_username = userPrefix&amp;cflogin.name&amp;userSuffix&gt;          &lt;cfset userfilter = "(&amp;(objectClass=groupOfUniqueNames) (uniqueMember=#LDAP_username#))"&gt;</pre>	<p>Starts the <code>cflogin</code> tag body. Sets several variables to the values used as attributes in the <code>cfldap</code> tag.</p> <p>Sets prefix and suffix values used to create a distinguished name (dn) for binding to the LDAP server.</p> <p>Creates the user's bind dn by concatenating the prefix and suffix with <code>cflogin.name</code>. This variable is used for authenticating the user to the LDAP server.</p> <p>Sets the filter used to search the directory and retrieve the user's group memberships. The group membership represents the user's roles within the organization.</p>
<pre>&lt;cftry&gt;     &lt;cfldap action="QUERY"         name="auth"         attributes="cn"         referral="yes"         start="#LDAP_root#"         scope="SUBTREE"         server="#LDAP_server#"         port="#LDAP_port#"         filter="#userfilter#"         username="#LDAP_username#"         password="#cflogin.password#"</pre>	<p>In a <code>cftry</code> block, uses the user's concatenated dn to authenticate to the LDAP server and retrieve the common name (cn) attribute for groups to which the user is a member. If the authentication fails the LDAP server returns an error.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The LDAP permissions must allow an authenticated user to read and search groups in order for the query to return results.</p>
<pre>&lt;cfcatch type="any"&gt;     &lt;cfif FindNoCase("Invalid credentials",         cfcatch.detail)&gt;         &lt;cfoutput&gt;             &lt;script&gt;alert("User ID or Password invalid for user: #cflogin.name#")&lt;/script&gt;         &lt;/cfoutput&gt;         &lt;cfabort&gt;     &lt;cfelse&gt;         &lt;cfoutput&gt;             &lt;script&gt;alert("Unknown error for user: #cflogin.name# #cfcatch.detail#")&lt;/script&gt;         &lt;/cfoutput&gt;         &lt;cfabort&gt;     &lt;/cfif&gt; &lt;/cfcatch&gt; &lt;/cftry&gt;</pre>	<p>Catches any exceptions.</p> <p>Tests to see if the error information includes the string "invalid credentials", which indicates that either the dn or password is invalid. If so, displays a dialog box with an error message indicating the problem.</p> <p>Otherwise, displays a general error message.</p> <p>If an error is caught, the <code>cfabort</code> tag ends processing of the request after displaying the error description.</p> <p>End of <code>cfcatch</code> and <code>cftry</code> blocks.</p>
<pre>&lt;cfif auth.recordcount&gt;     &lt;cfloginuser name="#cflogin.name#"         password="#cflogin.password#"         roles="#valueList(auth.cn)#"&gt; &lt;/cfif&gt; &lt;/cfif&gt; &lt;/cflogin&gt;</pre>	<p>If the authorization query returns a valid record, logs in the user. Uses the <code>valueList</code> function to create a comma-separated list of the users retrieved group memberships, and passes them in the <code>cfloginuser</code> <code>roles</code> attribute.</p> <p>Ends the initial <code>isDefined("cflogin") cfif</code> block.</p> <p>Ends the <code>cflogin</code> tag body</p>

# Chapter 19: Developing Globalized Applications

ColdFusion lets you develop dynamic applications for the Internet. Many ColdFusion applications are accessed by users from different countries and geographical areas. One design detail that you must consider is the globalization of your application so that you can best serve customers in different areas.

## Contents

<a href="#">Introduction to globalization</a> .....	351
<a href="#">About character encodings</a> .....	353
<a href="#">Locales</a> .....	355
<a href="#">Processing a request in ColdFusion</a> .....	357
<a href="#">Tags and functions for globalizing applications</a> .....	359
<a href="#">Handling data in ColdFusion</a> .....	361

## Introduction to globalization

Globalization lets you create applications for all of your customers in all the languages that you support. In some cases, globalization can let you accept data input using a different character set than the one you used to implement your application. For example, you can create a website in English that lets customers submit form data in Japanese. Or, you can allow a request URL to contain parameter values entered in Korean.

Your application also can process data containing numeric values, dates, currencies, and times. Each of these types of data can be formatted differently for different countries and regions.

You can also develop applications in languages other than English. For example, you can develop your application in Japanese so that the default character encoding is Shift-JIS, your ColdFusion pages contain Japanese characters, and your interface displays in Japanese.

Globalizing your application requires that you perform one or more of the following actions:

- Accept input in more than one language.
- Process dates, times, currencies, and numbers formatted for multiple locales.
- Process data from a form, database, HTTP connection, e-mail message, or other input formatted in multiple character sets.
- Create ColdFusion pages containing text in languages other than English.

## Defining globalization

You will probably find several different definitions for globalization. For this chapter, globalization is defined as an architectural process where you put as much application functionality as possible into a foundation that can be shared among multiple languages.

Globalization is composed of the following two parts:

**Internationalization:** Developing language-neutral application functionality that can recognize, process, and respond to data regardless of its representation. That is, whatever the application can do in one language, it can also do in another. For example, think of copying and pasting text. A copy and paste operation should not be concerned with the language of the text it operates on. For a ColdFusion application, you might have processing logic that performs numeric calculations, queries a database, or performs other operations, independent of language.

**Localization:** Taking shared, language-neutral functionality, and applying a locale-specific interface to it. Sometimes this interface is referred to as a *skin*. For example, you can develop a set of menus, buttons, and dialog boxes for a specific language, such as Japanese, that represents the language-specific interface. You then combine this interface with the language-neutral functionality of the underlying application. As part of localization, you create the functionality to handle input from customers in a language-specific manner and respond with appropriate responses for that language.

## Importance of globalization in ColdFusion applications

The Internet has no country boundaries. Customers can access websites from anywhere in the world, at any time, or on any date. Unless you want to lock your customers into using a single language, such as English, to access your site, you should consider globalization issues.

One reason to globalize your applications is to avoid errors and confusion for your customers. For example, a date in the form 1/2/2003 is interpreted as January 2, 2003 in the United States, but as February 1, 2003 in European countries.

Another reason to globalize your applications is to display currencies in the correct format. Think of how your customers would feel when they find out the correct price for an item is 15,000 American dollars, not 15,000 Mexican pesos (about 1600 American dollars).

Your website can also accept customer feedback or some other form of text input. You might want to support that feedback in multiple languages using a variety of character sets.

## How ColdFusion supports globalization

ColdFusion is implemented in Java. As a Java application, ColdFusion uses Java globalization features. For example, ColdFusion stores all strings internally using the Unicode character set. Because it uses Unicode, ColdFusion can represent any text data from any language.

In addition, ColdFusion includes many tags and functions designed to support globalizing your applications. You can use these tags and functions to set locales, convert date and currency formats, control the output encoding of ColdFusion pages, and perform other actions.

## Character sets, character encodings, and locales

When you discuss globalization issues, two topics that you must consider are the character sets or character encodings recognized by the application and the locales for which the application must format data.

A *character set* is a collection of characters. For example, the Latin alphabet is the character set that you use to write English, and it includes all of the lower- and upper-case letters from A to Z. A character set for French includes the character set used by English, plus special characters such as “é,” “à,” and “ç.”

The Japanese language uses three alphabets: Hiragana, Katakana, and Kanji. Hiragana and Katakana are phonetic alphabets that each contain 46 characters plus two accents. Kanji contains Chinese ideographs adapted to the Japanese language. The Japanese language uses a much larger character set than English because Japanese supports more than 10,000 different characters.

In order for a ColdFusion application to process text, the application must recognize the character set used by the text. The *character encoding* maps between a character set definition and the digital codes used to represent the data.

In general use, the terms character set (or charset) and character encoding are often used interchangeably, and most often a specific character encoding encodes one character set. However, this is not always true; for example, there are multiple encodings of the Unicode character set. For more information on character encodings, see “[About character encodings](#)” on page 353.

**Note:** ColdFusion uses the term charset to indicate character encoding in some attribute names, structure field keys, and function parameter names.

A *locale* identifies the exact language and cultural settings for a user. The locale controls how dates and currencies are formatted, how to display time, and how to display numeric data. For example, the locale English (US) determines that a currency value displays as:

\$100,000.00

while a locale of Portuguese (Brazilian) displays the currency as:

R\$ 100.000

In order to correctly display date, time, currency, and numeric data to your customers, you must know the customer’s locale. For more information on locales, see “[Locales](#)” on page 355.

## About character encodings

A *character encoding* maps each character in a character set to a numeric value that can be represented by a computer. These numbers can be represented by a single byte or multiple bytes. For example, the ASCII encoding uses seven bits to represent the Latin alphabet, punctuation, and control characters.

You use Japanese encodings, such as Shift-JIS, EUC-JP, and ISO-2022-JP, to represent Japanese text. These encodings can vary slightly, but they include a common set of approximately 10,000 characters used in Japanese.

The following terms apply to character encodings:

**SBCS:** Single-byte character set; a character set encoded in one byte per character, such as ASCII or ISO 8859-1.

**DBCS:** Double-byte character set; a method of encoding a character set in no more than two bytes, such as Shift-JIS. Many character encoding schemes that are referred to as double-byte, including Shift-JIS, allow mixing of single-byte and double-byte encoded characters. Others, such as UCS-2, use two bytes for all characters.

**MBCS:** Multiple-byte character set; a character set encoded with a variable number of bytes per character, such as UTF-8.

The following table lists some common character encodings; however, there are many additional character encodings that browsers and web servers support:

Encoding	Type	Description
ASCII	SBCS	7-bit encoding used by English and Indonesian Bahasa languages
Latin-1 (ISO 8859-1)	SBCS	8-bit encoding used for many Western European languages
Shift_JIS	DBCS	16-bit Japanese encoding <b>Note:</b> You must use an underscore character (_), not a hyphen (-) in the name in CFML attributes.
EUC-KR	DBCS	16-bit Korean encoding
UCS-2	DBCS	Two-byte Unicode encoding
UTF-8	MBCS	Multibyte Unicode encoding. ASCII is 7-bit; non-ASCII characters used in European and many Middle Eastern languages are two-byte; and most Asian characters are three-byte

The World Wide Web Consortium maintains a list of all character encodings supported by the Internet. You can find this information at [www.w3.org/International/O-charset.html](http://www.w3.org/International/O-charset.html).

Computers often must convert between character encodings. In particular, the character encodings most commonly used on the Internet are not used by Java or Windows. Character sets used on the Internet are typically single-byte or multiple-byte (including DBCS character sets that allow single-byte characters). These character sets are most efficient for transmitting data, because each character takes up the minimum necessary number of bytes. Currently, Latin characters are most frequently used on the web, and most character encodings used on the web represent those characters in a single byte.

Computers, however, process data most efficiently if each character occupies the same number of bytes. Therefore, Windows and Java both use double-byte encoding for internal processing.

## The Java Unicode character encoding

ColdFusion uses the Java Unicode Standard for representing character data internally. This standard corresponds to UCS-2 encoding of the Unicode character set. The Unicode character set can represent many languages, including all major European and Asian character sets. Therefore, ColdFusion can receive, store, process, and present text from all languages supported by Unicode.

The Java Virtual Machine (JVM) that is used to processes ColdFusion pages converts between the character encoding used on a ColdFusion page or other source of information to UCS-2. The page or data encodings that ColdFusion supports depend on the specific JVM, but include most encodings used on the web. Similarly, the JVM converts between its internal UCS-2 representation and the character encoding used to send the response to the client.

By default, ColdFusion uses UTF-8 to represent text data sent to a browser. UTF-8 represents the Unicode character set using a variable-length encoding. ASCII characters are sent using a single byte. Most European and Middle Eastern characters are sent as two bytes, and Japanese, Korean, and Chinese characters are sent as three bytes. One advantage of UTF-8 is that it sends ASCII character set data in a form that can be recognized by systems designed to process only single-byte ASCII characters, while it is flexible enough to handle multiple-byte character representations.

While the default format of text data returned by ColdFusion is UTF-8, you can have ColdFusion return a page to any character set supported by Java. For example, you can return text using the Japanese language Shift-JIS character set. Similarly, ColdFusion can handle data that is in many different character sets. For more information, see “[Determining the page encoding of server output](#)” on page 358.

## Character encoding conversion issues

Because different character encodings support different character sets, you can encounter errors if your application gets text in one encoding and presents it in another encoding. For example, the Windows Latin-1 character encoding, Windows-1252, includes characters with hexadecimal representations in the range 80-9F, while ISO 8859-1 does not include characters in that range. As a result, under the following circumstances, characters in the range 80-9F, such as the euro symbol (Ã), are not displayed properly:

- A file encoded in Windows-1252 includes characters in the range 80-9F.
- ColdFusion reads the file, specifying the Windows-1252 encoding in the `cffile` tag.
- ColdFusion displays the file contents, specifying ISO-8859 in the `cfcontent` tag.

Similar issues can arise if you convert between other character encodings; for example, if you read files encoded in the Japanese Windows default encoding and display them using Shift-JIS. To prevent these problems, ensure that the display encoding is the same as the input encoding.

## Locales

A *locale* identifies the exact language and cultural settings to use for a user. The locale controls how to format the following:

- Dates
- Times
- Numbers
- Currency amounts

ColdFusion supports all locales supported by the JVM that it uses.

**Note:** Current JVM versions (through 1.4.2) do not support localized numbers such as Arabic-hindic numbers used in Arabic locales or hindic digits used in Hindi locales. ColdFusion uses Arabic numbers in all locales.

### Locale names

ColdFusion supports two formats for specifying locale names: the standard Java locale names and the ColdFusion naming convention that was required through ColdFusion 6.1.

- You can specify all locales using a name consisting of the following:
  - Two lowercase letters to identify the language; for example, en for English, or zh for Chinese.
  - Optionally, an underscore and a two uppercase letters to identify the regional variant of the language; for example, US for the United States, or HK for Hong Kong.

For example, en\_US represents United States English and es\_MX represents Mexican Spanish. For a list of the Java locale identifiers supported in the Sun 1.4.2 JVM and their meanings, see

<http://java.sun.com/j2se/1.4.2/docs/guide/intl/locale.doc.html>.

Prior to ColdFusion MX 7, ColdFusion supported a limited set of locales, and used identifiers that consisted of the name of the language, followed, for most languages, by a regional identifier in parentheses, such as English (US) or German (Standard). ColdFusion continues to support these names; for a list, see `SetLocale` in the *CFML Reference*.

The `Server.coldfusion.supportedlocales` variable is a comma-delimited list of the locale names that you can specify.

ColdFusion also includes a `GetLocaleDisplayName` function that returns a locale name in a format that is meaningful to users. It lets you display the locale using words in the user's language; for example, français (France).

## Determining the locale

ColdFusion determines the locale value as follows:

- By default, ColdFusion uses the JVM locale, and the default JVM locale is the operating system locale. You can set the JVM locale value explicitly in ColdFusion in the JVM Arguments field on the Java and JVM Settings page in the ColdFusion Administrator; for example:  
`-Duser.language=de -Duser.country=DE.`
- A locale set using the `SetLocale` function persists for the current request or until it is reset by another `SetLocale` function in the request.
- If a request has multiple `SetLocale` functions, the current locale setting affects how locale-sensitive ColdFusion tags and functions (such as the functions that start with LS) format data. The last `SetLocale` function that ColdFusion processes before sending a response to the requestor (typically the client browser) determines the value of the response `Content-Language` HTTP header. The browser that requested the page displays the response according to the rules for the language specified by the `Content-Language` header.
- ColdFusion ignores any `SetLocale` functions that follow a `cfflush` tag.

## Using the locale

The `SetLocale` function determines the default formats that ColdFusion uses to output date, time, number, and currency values. You use the `GetLocale` function to determine the current locale setting of ColdFusion, or you can use the `GetLocaleDisplayName` function to get the locale name in a format that is meaningful to users. If you have not made a call to `SetLocale`, `GetLocale` returns the locale of the JVM.

The current locale has two effects:

- When ColdFusion formats date, time, currency, or numeric output, it determines how to format the output. You can change the locale multiple times on a ColdFusion page to format information according to different locale conventions. This enables you to output a page that properly formats different currency values, for example.
- When ColdFusion returns a page to the client, it includes the HTTP `Content-Language` header. ColdFusion uses the last locale setting on the page for this information.

**Note:** In earlier versions of ColdFusion, the default locale was always English, not the operating system's locale. For the Japanese version of ColdFusion, the default was Japanese.

The following example uses the `LSCurrencyFormat` function to output the value 100,000 in monetary units for all the ColdFusion-supported locales. You can run this code to see how the locale affects the data returned to a browser.

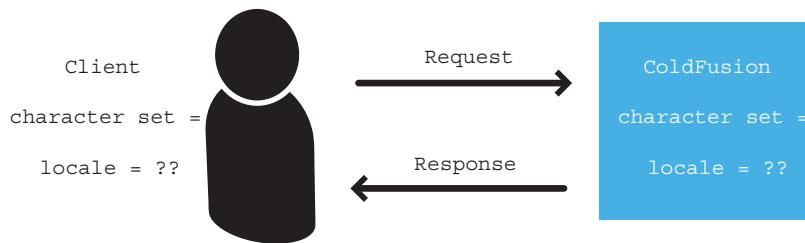
```
<p>LSCurrencyFormat returns a currency value using the locale convention.  
<!-- loop through list of locales; show currency values for 100,000 units --->  
<cfloop LIST = "#Server.Coldfusion.SupportedLocales#"  
    index = "locale" delimiters = ",">  
    <cfset oldlocale = SetLocale(locale)>  
    <cfoutput><p><b><I>#locale#</I></b><br>  
        Local: #LSCurrencyFormat(100000, "local")#<br>  
        International: #LSCurrencyFormat(100000, "international")#<br>  
        None: #LSCurrencyFormat(100000, "none")#<br>  
        <hr noshade>  
    </cfoutput>  
</cfloop>
```

This example uses the ColdFusion variable `Server.Coldfusion.SupportedLocales`, which contains a list of all supported ColdFusion locales.

## Processing a request in ColdFusion

When ColdFusion receives an HTTP request for a ColdFusion page, ColdFusion resolves the request URL to a physical file path and reads the file contents to parse it. A ColdFusion page can be encoded in any character encoding supported by the JVM used by ColdFusion, but might need to be specified so that ColdFusion can identify it.

The following image shows an example of a client making a request to ColdFusion:



The content of the ColdFusion page on the server can be static data (typically HTML and plain text not processed by ColdFusion), and dynamic content written in CFML. Static content is written directly to the response to the browser, and dynamic content is processed by ColdFusion.

The default language of a website might be different from that of the person connecting to it. For example, you could connect to an English website from a French computer. When ColdFusion generates a response, the response must be formatted in the way expected by the customer. This includes both the character set of the response and the locale.

The following sections describe how ColdFusion determines the character set of the files that it processes, and how it determines the character set and locale of its response to the client.

### Determining the character encoding of a ColdFusion page

When a request for a ColdFusion page occurs, ColdFusion opens the page, processes the content, and returns the results back to the browser of the requestor. In order to process the ColdFusion page, though, ColdFusion has to interpret the page content.

One piece of information used by ColdFusion is the Byte Order Mark (BOM) in a ColdFusion page. The BOM is a special character at the beginning of a text stream that specifies the order of bytes in multibyte characters used by the page. The following table lists the common BOM values:

Encoding	BOM signature
UTF-8	EF BB BF
UTF-16 Big Endian	FE FF
UTF-16 Little Endian	FF FE

To insert a BOM character in a CFML page easily, your editor must support BOM characters. Many web page development tools support insertion of these characters, including Dreamweaver, which automatically sets the BOM based on the Page Properties Document Encoding selection.

If your page does not contain a BOM, you can use the `cfprocessingdirective` tag to set the character encoding of the page. If you insert the `cfprocessingdirective` tag on a page that has a BOM, the information specified by the `cfprocessingdirective` tag must be the same as for the BOM; otherwise, ColdFusion issues an error.

The following procedure describes how ColdFusion recognizes the encoding format of a ColdFusion page.

#### Determine the page encoding (performed by ColdFusion)

- 1 Use the BOM, if specified on the page.

Adobe recommends that you use BOM characters in your files.

- 2 Use the `pageEncoding` attribute of the `cfprocessingdirective` tag, if specified. For detailed information on how to use this attribute, see the `cfprocessingdirective` tag in the *CFML Reference*.

- 3 Default to the JVM default file character encoding. By default, this is the operating system default character encoding.

#### Determining the page encoding of server output

Before ColdFusion can return a response to the client, it must determine the encoding to use for the data in the response. By default, ColdFusion returns character data using the Unicode UTF-8 format.

ColdFusion pages (.cfm pages) default to using the Unicode UTF-8 format for the response, even if you include the HTML `meta` tag in the page. Therefore, the following example will **not** modify the character set of the response:

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD HTML 4.01 Transitional//EN"
"http://www.w3.org/TR/html4/loose.dtd">
<html>
<head>
<title>Untitled Document</title>
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type"
      content="text/html;
      charset="Shift_JIS">
</head>
...

```

In this example, the response will still use the UTF-8 character set. Use the `cfcontent` tag to set the output character set.

However, within a ColdFusion page you can use the `cfcontent` tag to override the default character encoding of the response. Use the `type` attribute of the `cfcontent` tag to specify the MIME type of the page output, including the character set, as follows:

```
<cfcontent type="text/html charset=EUC-JP">
```

**Note:** ColdFusion also provides attributes that let you specify the encoding of specific elements, such as HTTP requests, request headers, files, and mail messages. For more information, see “[Tags and functions for controlling character encoding](#)” on page 359 and “[Handling data in ColdFusion](#)” on page 361.

The rest of this chapter describes ColdFusion tags and functions that you use for globalization, and discusses specific globalization issues.

# Tags and functions for globalizing applications

ColdFusion supplies many tags and functions that you can use to develop globalized applications.

## Tags and functions for controlling character encoding

The following tags and functions let you specify the character encoding of text that ColdFusion generates and interprets:

Tag or function	Attribute or parameter	Use
cfcontent	type	Specifies the encoding in which to return the results to the client browser. For more information, see <a href="#">"Determining the page encoding of server output" on page 358</a> .
cffile	charset	Specifies how to encode data written to a file, or the encoding of a file being read. For more information, see <a href="#">"File data" on page 363</a> .
cfheader	charset	Specifies the character encoding in which to encode the HTTP header value.
cfhttp	charset	Specifies the character encoding of the HTTP request.
cfhttpparam	mimeType	Specifies the MIME media type of a file; can positionally include the file's character encoding.
cfmail	charset	Specifies the character encoding of the mail message, including the headers.
cfmailpart	charset	Specifies the character encoding of one part of a multipart mail message.
cfprocessingdirective	pageEncoding	Identifies the character encoding of the contents of a page to be processed by ColdFusion. For more information, see <a href="#">"Determining the character encoding of a ColdFusion page" on page 357</a> .
CharsetDecode	encoding	Converts a string in the specified encoding to a binary object.
CharsetEncode	encoding	Converts a binary object to a string in the specified encoding.
GetEncoding		Returns the character encoding of text in the Form or URL scope.
SetEncoding	charset	Specifies the character encoding of text in the Form or URL scope. Used when the character set of the input to a form, or the character set of a URL, is not in UTF-8 encoding.
ToBase64	encoding	Specifies the character encoding of the string being converted to Base 64.
ToString	encoding	Returns a string encoded in the specified character encoding.
URLDecode	charset	Specifies the character encoding of the URL being decoded.
URLEncodedFormat	charset	Specifies the character encoding to use for the URL.

## Functions for controlling and using locales

ColdFusion provides the following functions that let you specify and identify the locale and format text based on the locale:

Tag or function	Use
GetLocale	Returns the current locale setting.
GetLocaleDisplayName	Returns the name of a locale in the language of a specific locale. The default value is the current locale in the locale's language..
LSCurrencyFormat	Converts numbers into a string in a locale-specific currency format. For countries that use the euro, the result depends on the JVM version.
LSDateFormat	Converts the date part of a date/time value into a string in a locale-specific date format.
LSEuroCurrencyFormat	Converts a number into a string in a locale-specific currency format. Formats using the euro for all countries that use euro as the currency.
LSIsCurrency	Determines whether a string is a valid representation of a currency amount in the current locale.
LSIsDate	Determines whether a string is a valid representation of a date/time value in the current locale.
LSIsNumeric	Determines whether a string is a valid representation of a number in the current locale.
LSNumberFormat	Converts a number into a string in a locale-specific numeric format.
LSParseCurrency	Converts a string that is a currency amount in the current locale into a formatted number. For countries that use the euro, the result depends on the JVM version.
LSParseDateTime	Converts a string that is a valid date/time representation in the current locale into a date-time object.
LSParseEuroCurrency	Converts a string that is a currency amount in the current locale into a formatted number. Requires euro as the currency for all countries that use the euro.
LSParseNumber	Converts a string that is a valid numeric representation in the current locale into a formatted number.
LSTimeFormat	Converts the time part of a date/time value into a string in a locale-specific date format.
SetLocale	Specifies the locale setting.

**Note:** Many functions that have names starting with `LS` have corresponding functions that do not have this prefix: `DateFormat`, `IsDate`, `IsNumeric`, `NumberFormat`, `ParseDateTime`, and `TimeFormat`. These function use English (US) locale rules.

If you do not precede calls to the LS functions with a call to the `SetLocale` function, they use the locale defined by the JVM, which typically is the locale of the operating system.

The following example uses the `LSDateFormat` function to display the current date in the format for each locale supported by ColdFusion:

```
<!-- This example shows LSDateFormat --->
<html>
<head>
<title>LSDateFormat Example</title>
</head>
<body>
<h3>LSDateFormat Example</h3>
<p>Format the date part of a date/time value using the locale convention.
<!-- loop through a list of locales; show date values for Now() --->
<cfloop list = "#Server.Coldfusion.SupportedLocales#" 
    index = "locale" delimiters = ",">
    <cfset oldlocale = SetLocale(locale)>

    <cfoutput><p><B><I>#locale#</I></B><br>
        #LSDateFormat(Now(), "mmm-dd-yyyy")#<br>
        #LSDateFormat(Now(), "mmmm d, yyyy")#<br>
```

```
#LSDateFormat(Now(), "mm/dd/yyyy")#<br>
#LSDateFormat(Now(), "d-mmm-yyyy")#<br>
#LSDateFormat(Now(), "ddd, mmmm dd, yyyy")#<br>
#LSDateFormat(Now(), "d/m/yy")#<br>
#LSDateFormat(Now())#<br>
<hr noshade>
</cfoutput>
</cfloop>
</body>
</html>
```

## Additional globalization tags and functions

In addition to the tags and functions that are specifically for globalized applications, you might find the following useful when writing a globalized application:

- All string manipulation functions. For more information, see the String functions list in “ColdFusion Functions” on page 636 in the *CFML Reference*.
- The `GetTimeZoneInfo` function, which returns the time zone of the operating system.

# Handling data in ColdFusion

Many of the issues involved with globalizing applications deal with processing data from the various sources supported by ColdFusion, including the following:

- General character encoding issues
- Locale-specific content
- Input data from URLs and HTML forms
- File data
- Databases
- E-mail
- HTTP
- LDAP
- WDDX
- COM
- CORBA
- Searching and indexing

### General character encoding issues

Applications developed for earlier versions of ColdFusion that assumed that the character length of a string was the same as the byte length might produce errors in ColdFusion. The byte length of a string depends on the character encoding.

## Locale-specific content

The following sections provide information on how to handle locale-specific content in pages that support multiple locales, and how to handle euro values.

### Generating multilocale content

In an application that supports users in multiple locales and produces output that is specific to multiple locales, you call the `SetLocale` function in every request to set the locale for that specific request. When processing has completed, the locale should be set back to its previous value. One useful technique is to save the user's desired locale in a Session variable once the user has selected it, and use the Session variable value to set the locale for each user request during the session.

### Supporting the euro

The euro is the currency of many European countries, and ColdFusion supports the reading and writing of correctly formatted euro values. Unlike other supported currencies, the euro is not tied to any single country (or locale). The `LSCurrencyFormat` and `LSParseCurrency` functions rely on the underlying JVM for their operations, and the rules used for currencies depend on the JVM. For Sun JVMs, the 1.3 releases did not support euros and used the older country-specific currencies. The 1.4 releases use euros for all currencies that are in the euro zone as of 2002. If you are using a JVM that does not support the euro, use the `LSEuroCurrencyFormat` and `LSParseEuroCurrency` functions to format and parse euro values in locales that use euros as their currency.

## Input data from URLs and HTML forms

A web application server receives character data from request URL parameters or as form data.

The HTTP 1.1 standard only allows US-ASCII characters (0-127) for the URL specification and for message headers. This requires a browser to encode the non-ASCII characters in the URL, both address and parameters, by escaping (URL encoding) the characters using the "%xx" hexadecimal format. URL encoding, however, does not determine how the URL is used in a web document. It only specifies how to encode the URL.

Form data uses the message headers to specify the encoding used by the request (Content headers) and the encoding used in the response (Accept headers). Content negotiation between the client and server uses this information.

There are several techniques for handling both URL and form data entered in different character encodings.

### Handling URL strings

URL requests to a server often contain name-value pairs as part of the request. For example, the following URL contains name-value pairs as part of the URL:

`http://company.com/prod_page.cfm?name=Stephen;ID=7645`

As discussed previously, URL characters entered using any character encoding other than US-ASCII are URL-encoded in a hexadecimal format. However, by default, a web server assumes that the characters of a URL string are single-byte characters.

One common method used to support non-ASCII characters within a URL is to include a name-value pair within the URL that defines the character encoding of the URL. For example, the following URL uses a parameter called `encoding` to define the character encoding of the URL parameters:

`http://company.com/prod_page.cfm?name=Stephen;ID=7645;encoding=Latin-1`

Within the `prod_page.cfm` page, you can check the value of the `encoding` parameter before processing any of the other name-value pairs. This guarantees that you will handle the parameters correctly.

You can also use the `SetEncoding` function to specify the character encoding of URL parameters. The `SetEncoding` function takes two parameters: the first specifies a variable scope and the second specifies the character encoding used by the scope. Since ColdFusion writes URL parameters to the URL scope, you specify "URL" as the scope parameter to the function.

For example, if the URL parameters were passed using Shift-JIS, you could access them as follows:

```
<cfscript>
  setEncoding("URL", "Shift_JIS");
  writeoutput(URL.name);
  writeoutput(URL.ID);
</cfscript>
```

**Note:** To specify the Shift-JIS character encoding, use the `Shift_JIS` attribute, with an underscore (\_), not a hyphen (-).

#### Handling form data

The HTML `form` tag and the ColdFusion `cfform` tag let users enter text on a page, then submit that text to the server. The form tags are designed to work only with single-byte character data. Since ColdFusion uses two bytes per character when it stores strings, ColdFusion converts each byte of the form input into a two-byte representation.

However, if a user enters double-byte text into the form, the form interprets each byte as a single character, rather than recognize that each character is two bytes. This corrupts the input text, as the following example shows:

- 1 A customer enters three double-byte characters in a form, represented by six bytes.
- 2 The form returns the six bytes to ColdFusion as six characters. ColdFusion converts them to a representation using two bytes per input byte for a total of twelve bytes.
- 3 Outputting these characters results in corrupt information displayed to the user.

To work around this issue, use the `SetEncoding` function to specify the character encoding of input form text. The `SetEncoding` function takes two parameters: the first specifies the variable scope and the second specifies the character encoding used by the scope. Since ColdFusion writes form parameters to the Form scope, you specify "Form" as the scope parameter to the function. If the input text is double-byte, ColdFusion preserves the two-byte representation of the text.

The following example specifies that the form data contains Korean characters:

```
<cfscript>
  setEncoding("FORM", "EUC-KR");
</cfscript>
<h1> Form Test Result </h1>
<strong>Form Values :</strong>

<cfset text = "String = #form.input1# , Length = #len(Trim(form.input1))#">
<cfoutput>#text#</cfoutput>
```

#### File data

You use the `cffile` tag to write to and read from text files. By default, the `cffile` tag assumes that the text that you are reading, writing, copying, moving, or appending is in the JVM default file character encoding, which is typically the system default character encoding. For `cffile action="Read"`, ColdFusion also checks for a byte order mark (BOM) at the start of the file; if there is one, it uses the character encoding that the BOM specifies.

Problems can arise if the file character encoding does not correspond to JVM character encoding, particularly if the number of bytes used for characters in one encoding does not match the number of bytes used for characters in the other encoding.

For example, assume that the JVM default file character encoding is ISO 8859-1, which uses a single byte for each character, and the file uses Shift-JIS, which uses a two-byte representation for many characters. When reading the file, the `cffile` tag treats each byte as an ISO 8859-1 character, and converts it into its corresponding two-byte Unicode representation. Because the characters are in Shift-JIS, the conversion corrupts the data, converting each two-byte Shift-JIS character into two Unicode characters.

To enable the `cffile` tag to correctly read and write text that is not encoded in the JVM default character encoding, you can pass the `charset` attribute to it. Specify as a value the character encoding of the data to read or write, as the following example shows:

```
<cffile action="read"
    charset="EUC-KR"
    file = "c:\web\message.txt"
    variable = "Message" >
```

## Databases

ColdFusion applications access databases using drivers for each of the supported database types. The conversion of client native language data types to SQL data types is transparent and is done by the driver managers, database client, or server. For example, the character data (SQL CHAR, VARCHAR) you use with JDBC API is represented using Unicode-encoded strings.

Database administrators configure data sources and usually are required to specify the character encodings for character column data. Many of the major vendors, such as Oracle, Sybase, and Informix, support storing character data in many character encodings, including Unicode UTF-8 and UTF-16.

The database drivers supplied with ColdFusion correctly handle data conversions from the database native format to the ColdFusion Unicode format. You should not have to perform any additional processing to access databases. However, you should always check with your database administrator to determine how your database supports different character encodings.

## E-mail

ColdFusion sends e-mail messages using the `cfmail`, `cfmailparam`, and `cfmailpart` tags.

By default, ColdFusion sends mail in UTF-8 encoding. You can specify a different default encoding on the Mail page in the ColdFusion Administrator, and you can use the `charset` attribute of the `cfmail` and `cfmailpart` tags to specify the character encoding for a specific mail message or part of a multipart mail message.

## HTTP

ColdFusion supports HTTP communication using the `cfhttp` and `cfhttpparam` tags and the `GetHttpRequestData` function.

The `cfhttp` tag supports making HTTP requests. The `cfhttp` tag uses the Unicode UTF-8 encoding for passing data by default, and you can use the `charset` attribute to specify the character encoding. You can also use the `cfhttpparam` tag `mimeType` attribute to specify the MIME type and character set of a file.

## LDAP

ColdFusion supports LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) through the `cfldap` tag. LDAP uses the UTF-8 encoding format, so you can mix all retrieved data with other data and safely manipulated it. No extra processing is required to support LDAP.

## WDDX

ColdFusion supports the `cfwddx` tag. ColdFusion stores WDDX (Web Distributed Data Exchange) data as UTF-8 encoding, so it automatically supports double-byte character encodings. You do not have to perform any special processing to handle double-byte characters with WDDX.

## COM

ColdFusion supports COM through the `cfobject type="com"` tag. All string data used in COM interfaces is constructed using wide characters (wchars), which support double-byte characters. You do not have to perform any special processing to interface with COM objects.

## CORBA

ColdFusion supports CORBA through the `cfobject type="corba"` tag. The CORBA 2.0 interface definition language (IDL) basic type “String” used the Latin-1 character encoding, which used the full 8-bits (256) to represent characters.

As long as you are using CORBA later than version 2.0, which includes support for the IDL types `wchar` and `wstring`, which map to Java types `char` and `string` respectively, you do not have to do anything to support double-byte characters.

However, if you are using a version of CORBA that does not support `wchar` and `wstring`, the server uses `char` and `string` data types, which assume a single-byte representation of text.

## Searching and indexing

ColdFusion supports Verity search through the `cfindex`, `cfcollection`, and `cfsearch` tags. To support multilingual searching, the ColdFusion product CD-ROM includes the Verity language packs that you install to support different languages.

# Chapter 20: Debugging and Troubleshooting Applications

ColdFusion provides detailed debugging information to help you resolve problems with your application. You configure ColdFusion to provide debugging information, and use the `cftrace` and `cftimer` tags to provide detailed information on code execution. You can also use tools for validating your code before you run it and troubleshoot particular problems.

**Note:** *Adobe Dreamweaver provides integrated tools for displaying and using ColdFusion debugging output. For information on using these tools, see the Dreamweaver online Help.*

## Contents

Configuring debugging in the ColdFusion Administrator .....	351
Using debugging information from browser pages .....	353
Controlling debugging information in CFML .....	361
Using the <code>cftrace</code> tag to trace execution .....	362
Using the <code>cftimer</code> tag to time blocks of code.....	366
Using the Code Compatibility Analyzer .....	367
Troubleshooting common problems .....	368

## Configuring debugging in the ColdFusion Administrator

ColdFusion can provide important debugging information for every application page requested by a browser. The ColdFusion Administrator lets you specify which debugging information to make available and how to display it. The following sections briefly describe the Administrator settings. For more information, see the online Help for the Debugging pages.

### Debugging Settings page

In the Administrator, the following options on the Debugging Settings page determine the information that ColdFusion displays in debugging output:

Option	Description
Enable Robust Exception Information	<p>Enables the display of the following information when ColdFusion displays the exception error page. (Cleared by default.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Path and URL of the page that caused the error</li> <li>• Line number and short snippet of the code where the error was identified</li> <li>• Any SQL statement and data source</li> <li>• Java stack trace</li> </ul>
Enable Debugging	<p>Enables debugging output. When this option is cleared, no debugging information is displayed, including all output of <code>cftrace</code> and <code>cftimer</code> calls. (Cleared by default.)</p> <p>You should disable debugging output on production servers. Doing so increases security by ensuring that users cannot see debugging information. It also improves server response times. You can also limit debugging output to specific IP addresses; for more information, see <a href="#">"Debugging IP addresses page" on page 353</a>.</p>
Select Debugging Output Format	<p>Determines how to display debugging output:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The <code>classic.cfm</code> template (the default) displays information as plain HTML text at the bottom of the page.</li> <li>• The <code>dockable.cfm</code> template uses DHTML to display the debugging information using an expanding tree format in a separate window. This window can be either a floating pane or docked to the browser window. For more information on the dockable output format, see <a href="#">"Using the dockable.cfm output format" on page 360</a>.</li> </ul>
Report Execution Times	<p>Lists ColdFusion pages that run as the result of an HTTP request and displays execution times. ColdFusion also highlights in red pages with processing times greater than the specified value, and you can select between a summary display or a more detailed, tree structured, display.</p>
General Debug Information	<p>Displays general information about the request: ColdFusion Version, Template, Time Stamp, User Locale, User Agent, User IP, and Host Name.</p>
Database Activity	<p>Displays debugging information about access to SQL data sources and stored procedures. (Selected by default.)</p>
Exception information	<p>Lists all ColdFusion exceptions raised in processing the request. (Selected by default.)</p>
Tracing information	<p>Displays an entry for each <code>cftrace</code> tag. When this option is cleared, the debugging output does not include tracing information, but the output page does include information for <code>cftrace</code> tags that specify <code>inline="Yes"</code>. (Selected by default.)</p> <p>For more information on using the <code>cftrace</code> tag, see <a href="#">"Using the cftrace tag to trace execution" on page 362</a>.</p>
Variables	<p>Enables the display of ColdFusion variable values. When this option is cleared, disables display of all ColdFusion variables in the debugging output. (Selected by default.)</p> <p>When enabled, ColdFusion displays the values of variables in the selected scopes. You can select to display the contents of any of the ColdFusion scopes except Variables, Attributes, Caller, and ThisTag. To enhance security, Application, Server, and Request variable display is disabled by default,</p>
Enable Performance Monitoring	<p>Allows the standard NT Performance Monitor application to display information about a running ColdFusion application server.</p>
Enable CFSTAT	<p>Enables you to use of the <code>cfstat</code> command line utility to monitor real-time performance. This utility displays the same information that ColdFusion writes to the NT System Monitor, without using the System Monitor application. For information on the <code>cfstat</code> utility, see <a href="#">Configuring and Administering ColdFusion</a>.</p>

The following image shows a sample debugging output using the classic output format:

---

**Debugging Information**

ColdFusion Server Evaluation 6.0,0,44589

Template	/MYStuff\NeoDocs\debug\simplepage.cfm
Time Stamp	11-Apr-02 12:33 PM
Locale	English (US)
User Agent	Mozilla/4.0 (compatible; MSIE 5.5; Windows NT 4.0; T312461)
Remote IP	127.0.0.1
Host Name	localhost

---

**Execution Time** (average time over 250 ms)

Total Time	Avg Time	Count	Template
60 ms	60 ms	1	C:\CFusionMX\wwwroot\MYStuff\NeoDocs\debug\simplepage.cfm
0 ms	0 ms	1	C:\CFusionMX\wwwroot\MYStuff\NeoDocs\debug\Application.cfm
<i>70 ms</i>			<i>STARTUP, PARSING, COMPILING, LOADING, &amp; SHUTDOWN</i>

---

**SQL Queries**

```
myQuery (Datasource=CompanyInfo, Time=0ms, Records=1, Cached Query) in C:\12:33:03.003
Select *
From Employee
Where Emp_ID=1
```

**Debugging IP addresses page**

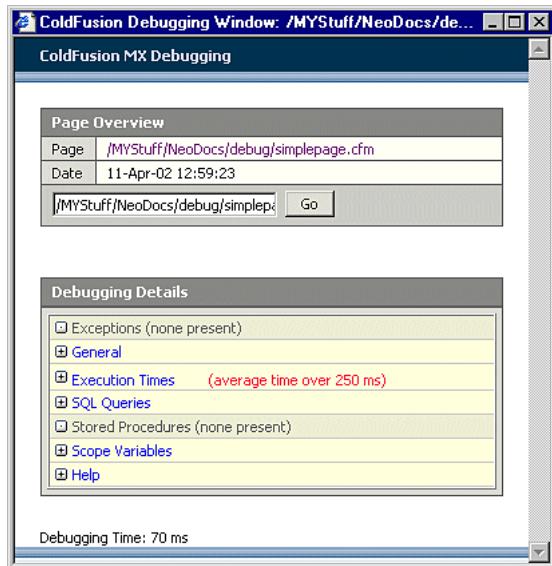
By default, when you enable debugging output, the output is visible only to local users (that is, via IP address 127.0.0.1). You can specify additional IP addresses whose users can see debugging output, or even disable output to local users. In the Administrator, use the Debugging IPs page to specify the addresses that can receive debugging messages.

**Note:** If you must enable debugging on a production server, for example to help locate the cause of a difficult problem, use the Debugging IP Addresses page to limit the output to your development systems and prevent clients from seeing the debugging information.

## Using debugging information from browser pages

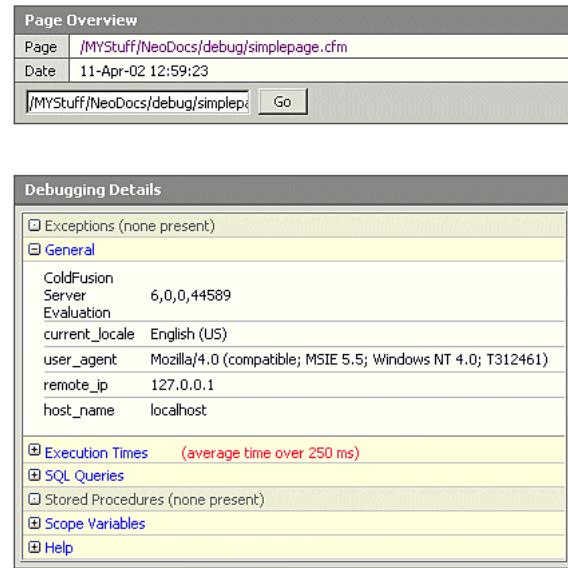
The ColdFusion debugging output that you configure in the Administrator displays whenever an HTML request completes. It represents the server conditions at the end of the request. For information on displaying debugging information while a request is processed, see “[Using the cftrace tag to trace execution](#)” on page 362.

The following image shows a sample collapsed debugging output using the dockable.cfm debugging output format. The next sections show each of the debugging sections and describe how you can use the information they display.



## General debugging information

ColdFusion displays general debugging information. In the classic.cfm output format, the information is at the top of the debugging output. In the dockable.cfm output format, it looks like the following image:



(In the classic.cfm output format, the section is first in the debugging output and has no heading.)

The general debugging information includes the following values. The table lists the names used in the classic output template view.

Name	Description
ColdFusion	The ColdFusion version.
Template	The requested template. (In the dockable.cfm format, this appears in the Page Overview section and is called Page.)
TimeStamp	The time the request was completed. (In the dockable.cfm format, this appears in the Page Overview section and is called Date.)
Locale	The locality and language that determines how information is processed, particularly the message language.
User Agent	The identity of the browser that made the HTTP request.
Remote IP	The IP address of the client system that made the HTTP request.
Host Name	The name of the host running the ColdFusion server that executed the request.

## Execution Time

The Execution Time section displays the time required to process the request. It displays information about the time required to process all pages required for the request, including the Application.cfc, Application.cfm, and OnRequestEnd.cfm pages, if used, and any CFML custom tags, pages included by the `cfinclude` tag, and any ColdFusion component (CFC) pages.

*To display execution time for a specific block of code, use the `cftimer` tag.*

You can display the execution time in two formats:

- Summary
- Tree

**Note:** Execution time decreases substantially between the first and second time you use a page after creating it or changing it. The first time ColdFusion uses a page it compiles the page into Java bytecode, which the server saves and loads into memory. Subsequent uses of unmodified pages do not require recompilation of the code, and therefore are substantially faster.

### Summary execution time format

The summary format displays one entry for each ColdFusion page processed during the request. If a page is processed multiple times it appears only once in the summary. For example, if a custom tag gets called three time in a request, it appears only once in the output. In the classic.cfm output format, the summary format looks like the following image:

---

### Execution Time

Total Time	Avg Time	Count	Template
1032 ms	1032 ms	1	C:\CFusionMX\wwwroot\tests\debug\cf-tryinclude.cfm
797 ms	399 ms	2	C:\CFusionMX\wwwroot\tests\debug\mytag1.cfm
610 ms	203 ms	3	C:\CFusionMX\wwwroot\tests\debug\mytag2.cfm
63 ms	63 ms	1	C:\CFusionMX\wwwroot\tests\debug\includeme.cfm
0 ms	0 ms	1	C:\CFusionMX\wwwroot\tests\debug\Application.cfm
187 ms			STARTUP, PARSING, COMPILING, LOADING, & SHUTDOWN
1219 ms			TOTAL EXECUTION TIME

**red = over 250 ms average execution time**

The following table describes the display fields:

Column	Description
Total Time	The total time required to process all instances of the page <i>and all pages that it uses</i> . For example, if a request causes a page to be processed two times, and the page includes another page, the total time includes the time required to process both pages twice.
Avg Time	The average time for processing each instance of this page and the pages that it uses. The Avg Time multiplied by the Count equals the Total Time.
Count	The number of times the page is processed for the request.
Template	The path name of the page.

The page icon indicates the requested page.

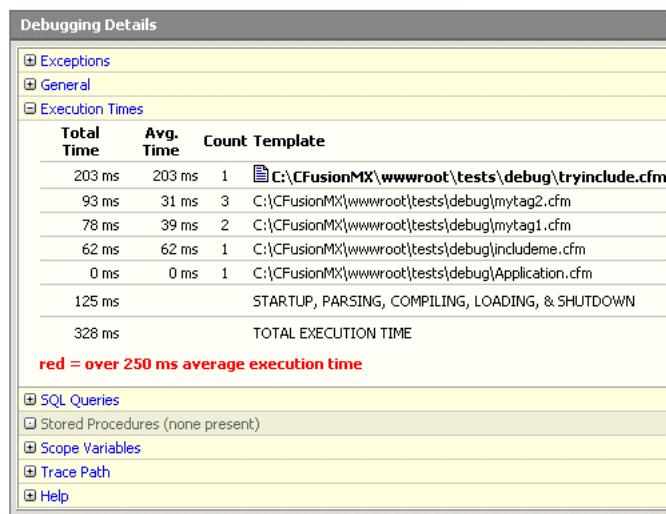
Any page with an average processing time that exceeds the highlight value that you set on the Debugging Settings page in the ColdFusion Administrator appears in red.

The next to last line of the output displays the time that ColdFusion took to parse, compile, and load pages, and to start and end page processing. This image is not included in the individual page execution times. The last line shows the sum of all the time it took to process the request.

#### Tree execution time format

The tree execution time format is a hierarchical, detailed view of how ColdFusion processes each page. If a page includes or calls second page, the second page appears below and indented relative to the page that uses it. Each page appears once for each time it is used. Therefore, if a page gets called three times in processing a request, it appears three times in the tree. Therefore the tree view displays both processing times and an indication of the order of page processing.

The tree format looks as follows in the dockable.cfm output format:



As in the summary view, the execution times (in parentheses) show the times to process the listed page and all pages required to process the page, that is, all pages indented below the page in the tree.

By looking at this output in this image you can determine the following information:

- ColdFusion took 0 ms to process an Application.cfm page as part of the request.

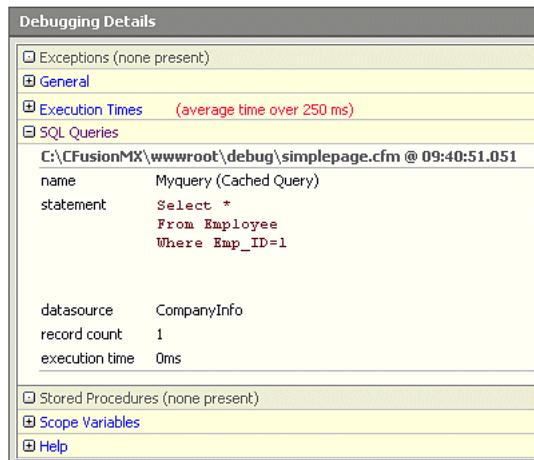
- The requested page was tryinclude.cfm. It took 203 ms to process this page and all pages required to execute it. The code directly on this page took 71 milliseconds (203 - 93 - 16 - 23) to process.
- The mytag2.cfm page was processed three times. All processing took 93 milliseconds, and the average processing time was 31 milliseconds. (This page does not call any other pages.)
- The mytag1.cfm page was processed two times. All processing took 78 milliseconds, and the average processing time was 39 milliseconds. This time included the time to process mytag2.cfm (this tag calls the mytag2 custom tag); therefore, the code directly on the page took an average of 8 milliseconds and a total of 16 milliseconds to process.
- The includeme.cfm page took about 62 ms to process. This processing time includes the time to process the mytag1.cfm, and therefore also the time to process mytag2.cfm once. Therefore the code directly on the page took 23 milliseconds (62-39) to process.
- ColdFusion took 125 ms for processing that was not associated with a specific page.
- The total processing time was 328 milliseconds, the sum of 125 + 203.

## Database Activity

In the Administrator, when Database Activity is selected on the Debugging Settings page, the debugging output includes information about database access.

### SQL Queries

The SQL Queries section provides information about tags that generate SQL queries or result in retrieving a cached database query: cfquery, cfinsert, cfgridupdate, and cfupdate. The section looks like the following image in the dockable.cfm output format:



The output displays the following information:

- Page on which the query is located.
- The time when the query was made.
- Query name.
- An indicator if the result came from a cached query.

- SQL statement, including the results of processing any dynamic elements such as CFML variables and `cfqueryparam` tags. This information is particularly useful because it shows the results of all ColdFusion processing of the SQL statement.
- Data source name.
- Number of records returned; 0 indicates no match to the query.
- Query execution time.
- Any query parameters values from `cfqueryparam` tags.

### Stored Procedures

The stored procedures section displays information about the results of using the `cfstoredproc` tag to execute a stored procedure in a database management system.

The following image shows the Stored Procedures section in the classic.cfm output format:

---

**Stored Procedures**

`usp_emp` (Datasource=test, Time=5ms) in C:\cfusion\wwwroot\test\cfstoreproc.cfm  
0 18:17:13.013

parameters				
type	CFSQLType	value	variable	dbVarName
IN	CF_SQL_VARCHAR	uns		
OUT	CF_SQL_INTEGER	5	numberOfEmployeesMinus10 = -2	

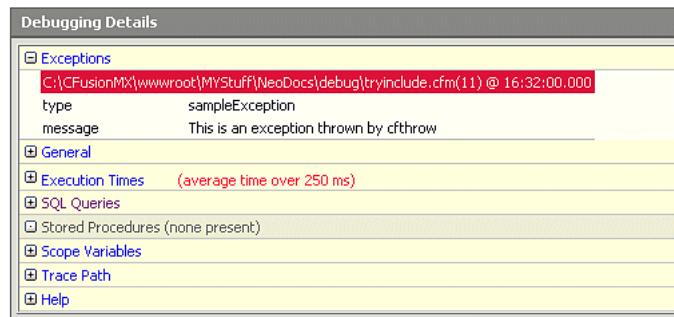
resultsets	
name	resultset
sql1	1

The output displays the following information:

- Stored procedure name
- Data source name
- Query execution time
- Page on which the query is located.
- The time when the query was made.
- A table displaying the procedure parameters sent and received, as specified in the `cfprocparam` tags, including the `ctype`, `CFSQLType`, `value` variable, and `dbVarName` attributes. The `variable` information for OUT and INOUT parameters includes the returned value.
- A table listing the procedure result sets returned, as specified in the `cfprocrest` tag.

### Exceptions

In the Administrator, when Exception Information is selected on the Debugging Settings page, the debugging output includes a list of all ColdFusion exceptions raised in processing the application page. This section looks like the following image when displaying information about an exception thrown by the `cfthrow` tag using the dockable.cfm output format:



The exception information includes information about any application exceptions that are caught and handled by your application code or by ColdFusion.

Exceptions represent events that disrupt the normal flow of an application. You should catch and, whenever possible, recover from foreseeable exceptions in your application, as described in [“Handling Errors” on page 246](#). However, you might also want to be alerted to caught exceptions when you are debugging your application. For example, if a file is missing, your application can catch the `cffile` exception and use a backup or default file instead. If you enable exception information in the debugging output, you can immediately see when this happens.

## Trace points

In the Administrator, when Tracing Information is selected on the Debugging Settings page, the debugging output includes the results of all `cftrace` tags, including all tags that display their results in-line. Therefore, the debugging output contains a historical record of all trace points encountered in processing the request. The following image shows this section when you use the classic.cfm output format:

---

**Trace Points**

```

● [16:52:55.055 C @ line: -1] [90 ms (1st trace)] - [custom tag] [RecordCount = 36554] Checkpoint 3, in child tag
● [16:52:56.056 C:\CFusionMX\wwwroot\debug\mytag1.cfm @ line: 26] [350 ms (260 ms)] - [custom tag] Checkpoint 2 in recalculation algorithm
● [16:52:56.056 C:\CFusionMX\wwwroot\debug\include.me.cfm @ line: 24] [611 ms (261 ms)] - [include file] [loopcount = 92347] Shouldn't get here
● [16:52:56.056 C @ line: -1] [851 ms (240 ms)] - [custom tag] [RecordCount = 36554] Checkpoint 3, in child tag

```

For more information on using the `cftrace` tag, see [“Using the cftrace tag to trace execution” on page 362](#).

## Scope variables

In the Administrator, when the Variables option and one or more variable scopes are selected on the Debugging Settings page, the debugging output displays the values of all variables in the selected scopes. The debugging output displays the values that result after all processing of the current page.

By displaying selected scope variables you can determine the effects of processing on persistent scope variables, such as application variables. This can help you locate problems that do not generate exceptions.

The Form, URL, and CGI scopes are useful for inspecting the state of a request. They let you inspect parameters that affect page behavior, as follows:

**URL variables:** Identify the HTTP request parameters.

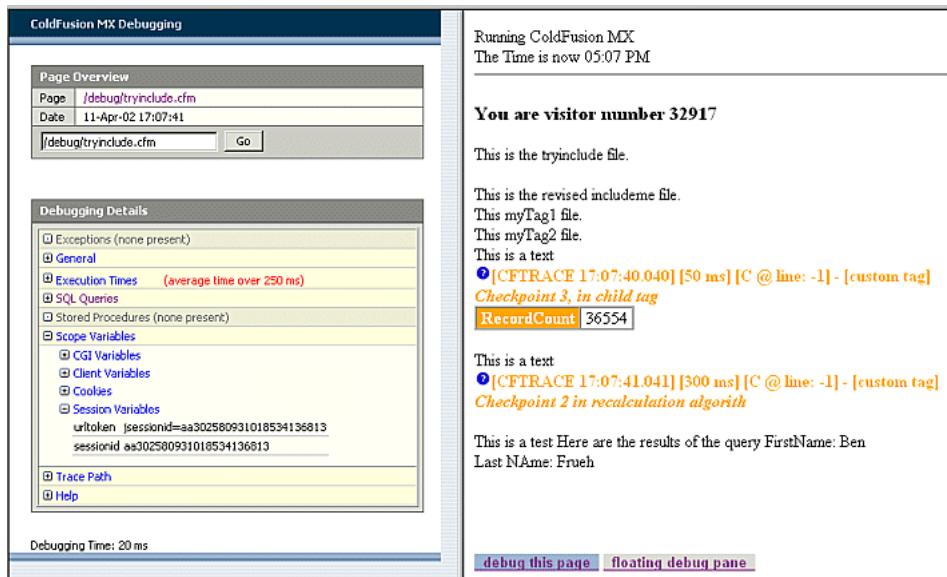
**Form variables:** Identify the form fields posted to an action page.

**CGI variables:** Provide a view of the server environment following the request.

Similarly, the Client, Session, Application, and Server scope variables show the global state of the application, and can be useful in tracing how each page affects the state of the ColdFusion persistent variables.

## Using the dockable.cfm output format

The dockable.cfm output format has several features that are not included in the classic.cfm debugging display, as the following image of a docked debug pane shows:



### Application page selections

ColdFusion displays two buttons at the bottom of each page, as described in the following table:

Button	Description
Debug This page	Tells ColdFusion to display the debugging information for the selected frame. Refreshes the debug pane if you select it for the current frame (or the application does not use frames).
Floating/Docked debug pane	Toggles the display between a floating window and a pane docked to the left of the selected frame.

### Debug pane features

The debug pane has the following features:

- You can expand and collapse each debugging information category, such as Exceptions, by clicking on the plus or minus sign (+ or -) in front of each category heading. You can also expand and collapse each scope data type display in the Scoped Variables section.
- The top of the debug pane displays the URL of the application page being debugged (as identified by the cgi.script\_name variable). Click this link to refresh the page and display the debugging information that results. (You can also refresh the page and debugging information by using your browser's Refresh button or key.)
- The debug pane also displays a box where you can enter a page pathname or URL. When you click the Go button, ColdFusion processes the page and the debug pane is updated with the debugging information for the new page.

# Controlling debugging information in CFML

The following sections describe how you can use CFML tags and functions to display or hide debugging and tracing information.

## Generating debugging information for an individual query

In the Administrator, the `cfquery` tag `debug` attribute overrides the Database Activity setting on the Debugging Settings page. The `debug` attribute has an effect *only* when debugging output is enabled on the Debugging Settings page, as follows:

- If Database Activity is selected in the Administrator, specify `debug="No"` to prevent ColdFusion from displaying the query's SQL and statistics in the debugging output.
- If Database Activity is not selected in the Administrator, specify `debug="Yes"` or `debug` to have ColdFusion display the query's SQL and statistics in the debugging output.

For example, if Database Activity is not selected in the Administrator, you can use the following code to show the query execution time, number of records returned, ColdFusion page, timestamp, and the SQL statement sent to the data source for this query only:

```
<cfquery name="TestQuery" datasource="cfdocexamples" debug>
    SELECT * FROM TestTable
</cfquery>
```

The `debug` attribute can be useful to disable query debugging information generated by queries in custom tags that you call frequently, so that you only see the debugging information for queries in pages that call the tags.

You can also view stored procedure-specific debugging information by specifying the `debug` attribute in the `cfstoredproc` tag.

## Controlling debugging output with the `cfsetting` tag

Use the `cfsetting` tag `showDebugOutput` attribute to turn off debugging output for a specific page. The attribute controls debugging output *only* if the Debugging Settings page in the ColdFusion Administrator enables debugging output. The attribute's default value is Yes. The following tag suppresses all debugging output for the current page:

```
<cfsetting showDebugOutput="No">
```

You can put this tag in the initialization code of the Application.cfc file or on your Application.cfm page to suppress all debugging output for an application, and override it on specific pages by setting `showDebugOutput="Yes"` in `cfsetting` tags on those pages. Conversely, you can leave debugging on for the application, and use the `cfsetting` `showDebugOutput="No"` tag to suppress debugging on individual pages where the output could cause errors or confusion.

You can also use the `showDebugOutput` attribute to control debugging output if you do not have access to the ColdFusion Administrator, but only if the Administrator enables debugging.

## Using the `IsDebugMode` function to run code selectively

The `IsDebugMode` function returns True if debugging is enabled. You can use this function in a `cfif` tag condition to selectively run code only when debugging output is enabled. The `IsDebugMode` function lets you tell ColdFusion to run *any* code in debug mode, so it provides more flexibility than the `cftrace` tag for processing and displaying information.

You can use the `IsDebugMode` function to selectively log information only when debugging is enabled. Because you control the log output, you have the flexibility of silently logging information without displaying trace information in the browser. For example, the following code logs the application page, the current time, and the values of two variables to the log file `MyAppSilentTrace.log` when debugging is enabled:

```
<cfquery name="MyDBQuery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT *
    FROM Employee
</cfquery>
<cfif IsDebugMode()>
    <cflog file="MyAppSilentTrace" text="Page: #cgi.script_name#, completed query MyDBQuery; Query Execution time: #cfquery.ExecutionTime# Status: #Application.status#">
</cfif>
```

If you use `cfdump` tags frequently for debugging, put them in `<cfif IsDebugMode()>` tags; for example `<cfif IsDebugMode()><cfdump var="#myVar#></cfif>`. This way you ensure that if you leave any `cfdump` tags in production code, they are not displayed when you disable debugging output.

## Using the `cftrace` tag to trace execution

The `cftrace` tag displays and logs debugging data about the state of your application at the time the `cftrace` tag executes. You use it to provide “snapshots” of specific information as your application runs.

### About the `cftrace` tag

The `cftrace` tag provides the following information:

- A severity identifier specified by the `cftrace` tag `type` attribute
- A timestamp indicating when the `cftrace` tag executed
- The time elapsed between the start of processing the request and when the current `cftrace` tag executes.
- The time between any previous `cftrace` tag in the request and the current one. If this is the first `cftrace` tag processed for the request, the output indicates “1st trace”. ColdFusion does not display this information in inline trace output, only the log and in the standard debugging output.
- The name of the page that called the `cftrace` tag
- The line on the page where the `cftrace` call is located
- A trace category specified by the `category` attribute
- A message specified by the `text` attribute
- The name and value, at the time the `cftrace` call executes, of a single variable specified by the `var` attribute

A typical `cftrace` tag might look like the following:

```
<cftrace category="UDF End" inline = "True" var = "MyStatus"
        text = "GetRecords UDF call has completed">
```

You can display the `cftrace` tag output in either or both of the following ways:

- **As a section in the debugging output:** To display the trace information in the debugging output, in the Administrator, select Tracing Information on the Debugging Settings page.

- In-line in your application page:** When you specify the `inline` attribute in a `cftrace` tag, ColdFusion displays the trace output on the page at the `cftrace` tag location. (An inline `cftrace` tag does not display any output if it is inside a `cfsilent` tag block.)

The `cftrace` tag executes only if you select Enable Debugging on the ColdFusion Administrator Debugging Settings page. To display the trace results in the debugging output, you must also specify Tracing Information on the Debugging Settings page; otherwise, the trace information is logged and inline traces are displayed, but no trace information appears in the debugging output.

*Note: When you use in-line trace tags, ColdFusion sends the page to the browser after all page processing is completed, but before it displays the debugging output from the debug template. As a result, if an error occurs after a trace tag but before the end of the page, ColdFusion might not display the trace for that tag.*

The following images shows an in-line trace messages:

? [CFTRACE 13:21:11.011] [501 ms] [C:\CFusion\wwwroot\MYStuff\mydocs\tractest.cfm @ line: 14] - [UDF End] GetRecords UDF call has completed

MyStatus Success

The following table lists the displayed information:

Entry	Meaning
?	Trace type (severity) specified in the <code>cftrace</code> call; in this case, Information.
[CFTRACE 13:21:11.011]	Time when the <code>cftrace</code> tag executed.
[501 ms]	Time taken for processing the current request to the point of the <code>cftrace</code> tag.
[C:\CFusion\wwwroot\MYStuff\mydocs\tractest.cfm]	Path in the web server of the page that contains the <code>cftrace</code> tag.
@ line:14	The line number of the <code>cftrace</code> tag.
[UDF End]	Value of the <code>cftrace</code> tag <code>category</code> attribute.
GetRecords UDF call has completed	The <code>cftrace</code> tag <code>text</code> attribute with any variables replaced with their values.
MyStatus Success	Name and value of the variable specified by the <code>cftrace</code> tag <code>var</code> attribute.

ColdFusion logs all `cftrace` output to the file `logs\cftrace.log` in your ColdFusion installation directory.

A log file entry looks like the following:

```
"Information", "web-29", "04/01/02", "13:21:11", "MyApp", "[501 ms (1st trace)]  
[C:\CFusion\wwwroot\MYStuff\mydocs\tractest.cfm @ line: 14] - [UDF End] [MyStatus = Success]  
GetRecords UDF call has completed "
```

This entry is in standard ColdFusion log format, with comma-delimited fields inside double-quote characters. The information displayed in the trace output is in the last, message, field.

The following table lists the contents of the trace message and the log entries. For more information on the log file format, see [“Logging errors with the cflog tag” on page 256](#).

Entry	Meaning
Information	The Severity specified in the <code>cftrace</code> call.
web-29	Server thread that executed the code.
04/01/02	Date the trace was logged.
13:21:11	Time the trace was logged.
MyApp	The application name, as specified in a <code>cfapplication</code> tag.
501 ms (1st trace)]	The time ColdFusion took to process the current request up to the <code>cftrace</code> tag. This is the first <code>cftrace</code> tag processed in this request. If there had been a previous <code>cftrace</code> tag, the parentheses would contain the number of milliseconds between when the previous <code>cftrace</code> tag ran and when this tag ran.
[C:\CFusion\wwwroot\MYStuff\mydocs\tracetest.cfm @ line: 14]	Path of the page on which the trace tag is located and the line number of the <code>cftrace</code> tag on the page.
[UDF End]	Value of the <code>cftrace</code> tag <code>category</code> attribute.
[MyStatus = Success]	Name and value of the variable specified by the <code>cftrace</code> tag <code>var</code> attribute. If the variable is a complex data type, such as an array or structure, the log contains the variable value and the number of entries at the top level of the variable, such as the number of top-level structure keys.
GetRecords UDF call has completed	The <code>cftrace</code> tag <code>text</code> attribute with any variables replaced with their values.

## Using tracing

As its name indicates, the `cftrace` tag is designed to help you trace the execution of your application. It can help you do any of several things:

- You can time the execution of a tag or code section. This capability is particularly useful for tags and operations that can take substantial processing time. Typical candidates include all ColdFusion tags that access external resources, including `cfquery`, `cfldap`, `cftp`, `cffile`, and so on. To time execution of any tag or code block, call the `cftrace` tag before and after the code you want to time.
- You can display the values of internal variables, including data structures. For example, you can display the raw results of a database query.
- You can display an intermediate value of a variable. For example, you could use this tag to display the contents of a raw string value before you use string functions to select a substring or format it.
- You can display and log processing progress. For example, you can put a `cftrace` call at the head of pages in your application or before critical tags or calls to critical functions. (Doing this could result in massive log files in a complex application, so you should use this technique with care.)
- If a page has many nested `cfif` and `cfelseif` tags you can put `cftrace` tags in each conditional block to trace the execution flow. When you do this, you should use the condition variable in the `message` or `var` attribute.
- If you find that the ColdFusion server is hanging, and you suspect a particular block of code (or call to a `cfx` tag, COM object, or other third-party component), you can put a `cftrace` tag before and after the suspect code, to log entry and exit.

## Calling the cftrace tag

The cftrace tag takes the following attributes. All attributes are optional.

Attribute	Purpose
abort	A Boolean value. If you specify True, ColdFusion stops processing the current request immediately after the tag. This attribute is the equivalent of placing a cfabort tag immediately after the cftrace tag. The default is False. If this attribute is True, the output of the cftrace call appears only in the cftrace.log file. The line in the file includes the text "[ABORTED]".
category	<p>A text string specifying a user-defined trace type category. This attribute lets you identify or process multiple trace lines by categories. For example, you could sort entries in a log according to the category.</p> <p>The category attribute is designed to identify the general purpose of the trace point. For example, you might identify the point where a custom tag returns processing to the calling page with a "Custom Tag End" category. You can also use finer categories; for example, by identifying the specific custom tag name in the category.</p> <p>You can include simple ColdFusion variables, but not arrays, structures, or objects, in the category text by enclosing the variable name in number signs (#).</p>
inline	<p>A Boolean value. If you specify True, ColdFusion displays trace output in-line in the page. The default is False.</p> <p>The inline attribute lets you display the trace results at the place that the cftrace call is processed. This provides a visual cue directly in the ColdFusion page display.</p> <p>Trace output also appears in a section in the debugging information display.</p>
text	A text message describing this trace point. You can include simple ColdFusion variables, but not arrays, structures, or objects, in the text output by enclosing the variable name in number signs (#).
type	<p>A ColdFusion logging severity type. The inline trace display and dockable.cfm output format show a symbol for each type. The default debugging output shows the type name, which is also used in the log file. The type name must be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> Information (default)</li> <li> Warning</li> <li> Error</li> <li> Fatal Information</li> </ul>
var	<p>The name of a single variable that you want displayed. This attribute can specify a simple variable, such as a string, or a complex variable, such as a structure name. Do not surround the variable name in number signs.</p> <p>Complex variables are displayed in inline output in cfdump format; the debugging display and log file report the number of elements in the complex variable, instead of any values.</p> <p>You can use this attribute to display an internal variable that the page does not normally show, or an intermediate value of a variable before the page processes it further.</p> <p>To display a function return value, put the function inside the message. Do not use the function in the var attribute, because the attribute cannot evaluate functions.</p>

**Note:** If you specify inline trace output, and a cftrace tag is inside a cfsilent tag block, ColdFusion does not display the trace information in line, but does include it in the standard debugging display.

The following cftrace tag displays the information in the example output and log entry in ["About the cftrace tag" on page 362](#):

```
<cftrace abort="False" category="UDF End" inline = "True" text = "GetRecords UDF
call has completed" var = "MyStatus">
```

# Using the cftimer tag to time blocks of code

The `cftimer` tag displays execution time for a specified section of CFML code.

## Using timing

Use this tag to determine how long it takes for a block of code to execute. This is particularly useful when ColdFusion debugging output indicates excessive execution time, but does not pinpoint the long-running block of code.

To use this tag, you must enable debugging in the ColdFusion Administrator Debugging Settings page. In the Debugging Settings page, you must also specifically enable usage of the `cftimer` tag by checking the Timer Information check box.

*If you enable debugging for the `cftimer` tag only and display timing information in an HTML comment, you can generate timing information without disturbing production users.*

## Calling the `cftimer` tag

You can control where the `cftimer` tag displays timing information, as follows:

- **Inline:** Displays timing information following the `</cftimer>` tag.
- **Outline:** Displays timing information at the beginning of the timed code and draws a box around the timed code. (This requires browser support for the HTML FIELDSET attribute.)
- **Comment:** Displays timing information in an HTML comment in the format `<!-- label: elapsed-time ms -->`. The default label is `cftimer`.
- **Debug:** Displays timing information in the debugging output under the heading CFTimer Times.

The following example calls the `cftimer` tag multiple times, each time using a different `type` attribute:

```
<HTML>
<body>
<h1>CFTIMER test</h1>
<!-- type="inline" --->
<cftimer label="Query and Loop Time Inline" type="inline">
    <cfquery name="empquery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
        select *
        from Employees
    </cfquery>

    <cfloop query="empquery">
        <cfoutput>#lastname#, #firstname#</cfoutput><br>
    </cfloop>
</cftimer>
<hr><br>
<!-- type="outline" --->
<cftimer label="Query and CFOUTPUT Time with Outline" type="outline">
    <cfquery name="coursequery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
        select *
        from CourseList
    </cfquery>

    <table border="1" width="100%">
        <cfoutput query="coursequery">
            <tr>
                <td>#Course_ID#</td>
                <td>#CorName#</td>
        </cfoutput>
    </table>

```

```
<td>#CorLevel#</td>
</tr>
</cfoutput>
</table>
</cftimer>
<hr><br>
<!-- type="comment" --->
<cftimer label="Query and CFOUTPUT Time in Comment" type="comment">
    <cfquery name="parkquery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
        select *
        from Parks
    </cfquery>
<p>Select View &gt; Source to see timing information</p>
<table border="1" width="100%">
    <cfoutput query="parkquery">
        <tr>
            <td>#Parkname#</td>
        </tr>
    </cfoutput>
</table>
</cftimer>

<hr><br>
<!-- type="debug" --->
<cftimer label="Query and CFOUTPUT Time in Debug Output" type="debug">
    <cfquery name="deptquery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
        select *
        from Departments
    </cfquery>
<p>Scroll down to CFTimer Times heading to see timing information</p>
<table border="1" width="100%">
    <cfoutput query="deptquery">
        <tr>
            <td>#Dept_ID#</td>
            <td>#Dept_Name#</td>
        </tr>
    </cfoutput>
</table>
</cftimer>
</body>
```

## Using the Code Compatibility Analyzer

The Code Compatibility Analyzer has two purposes:

- It can validate your application's CFML syntax. To do so, the analyzer runs the ColdFusion compiler on your pages, but does not execute the compiled code. It reports errors that the compiler encounters.
- It can identify places where ColdFusion might behave differently than previous versions. The analyzer identifies the following kinds of features:
  - **No longer supported:** Their use results in errors. For example, ColdFusion now generates an error if you use the `cfllog` tag with the `thread="Yes"` attribute.
  - **Deprecated:** They are still available, but their use is not recommended and they might not be available in future releases. Deprecated features might also behave differently now than in previous releases. For example, the `cfservlet` tag is deprecated.

- **Modified behavior:** They might behave differently than in previous versions. For example, the `StructKeyList` function no longer lists the structure key names in alphabetical order.

The analyzer provides information about the incompatibility and its severity, and suggests a remedy where one is required.

You can run the Code Compatibility Analyzer from the ColdFusion Administrator. Select Code Analyzer from the list of Debugging & Logging pages.

**Note:** The CFML analyzer does not execute the pages that it checks. Therefore, it cannot detect invalid attribute combinations if the attribute values are provided dynamically at runtime.

For more information on using the Code Compatibility Analyzer, see *Migrating ColdFusion 5 Applications*.

## Troubleshooting common problems

This section describes a few common problems that you might encounter and ways to resolve them.

For more information on troubleshooting ColdFusion, see the ColdFusion Support Center Testing and Troubleshooting page at <http://www.adobe.com/support/coldfusion/troubleshoot.html>. For common tuning and precautionary measurements that can help you prevent technical problems and improve application performance, see the ColdFusion tech tips article, TechNote number 13810. A link to the article is located near the top of the Testing and Troubleshooting page.

### CFML syntax errors

**Problem:** You get an error message such as the following:

```
Encountered "function or tag name" at line 12, column 1.  
Encountered "\"" at line 37, column 20.  
Encountered "," at line 24, column 61.  
Unable to scan the character '\"' which follows "" at line 38, column 53.
```

These errors typically indicate that you have unbalanced <, , or # characters. One of the most common coding errors is to forget to close quoted code, number sign-delimited variable names, or opening tags. Make sure the code in the identified line and previous lines do not have missing characters.

The line number in the error message often does **not** identify the line that causes the error. Instead, it identifies the first line where the ColdFusion compiler encountered code that it could not handle as a result of the error.

**Problem:** You get an error message you do not understand.

Make sure all your CFML tags have matching end tags where appropriate. It is a common error to omit the end tag for the `cfquery`, `cfoutput`, `cftable`, or `cfif` tag.

As with the previous problem, the line number in the error message often does **not** identify the line that causes the error, but the first line where the ColdFusion compiler encounters code that it could not handle as a result of the error. Whenever you have an error message that does not appear to report a line with an error, check the code that precedes it for missing text.

**Problem:** Invalid attribute or value.

If you use an invalid attribute or attribute values, ColdFusion returns an error message. To prevent such syntax errors, use the CFML Code Analyzer. Also see “[Using the cftrace tag to trace execution](#)” on page 362.

**Problem:** You suspect that there are problems with the structure or contents of a complex data variable, such as a structure, array, query object, or WDDX-encoded variable.

Use the `cfdump` tag to generate a table-formatted display of the variable's structure and contents. For example, to dump a structure named `relatives`, use the following line. You must surround the variable name with number signs (#).

```
<cfdump var="#relatives#>
```

## Data source access and queries

**Problem:** You cannot make a connection to the database.

You must create the data source before you can connect. Connection errors can include problems with the location of files, network connections, and database client library configuration.

Create data sources before you refer to them in your application source files. Verify that you can connect to the database by clicking the Verify button on the Data Sources page of the ColdFusion Administrator. If you are unable to make a simple connection from that page, you might need to consult your database administrator to help solve the problem.

Also, check the spelling of the data source name.

**Problem:** Queries take too long.

Copy and paste the query from the Queries section of the debugging output into your database's query analysis tool. Then retrieve and analyze the execution plan generated by the database server's query optimizer. (The method for doing this varies from dbms to dbms.) The most common cause of slow queries is the lack of a useful index to optimize the data retrieval. In general, avoid table scans (or "clustered index" scans) whenever possible.

## HTTP/URL

**Problem:** ColdFusion cannot correctly decode the contents of your form submission.

The `method` attribute in forms sent to the ColdFusion server must be Post, for example:

```
<form action="test.cfm" method="Post">
```

**Problem:** The browser complains or does not send the full URL string when you include spaces in URL parameters.

Some browsers automatically replace spaces in URL parameters with the %20 escape sequence, but others might display an error or just send the URL string up to the first character (as does Netscape 4.7).

URL strings cannot have embedded spaces. Use a plus sign (+) or the standard HTTP space character escape sequence, (%20) wherever you want to include a space. ColdFusion correctly translates these elements into a space.

A common scenario in which this error occurs is when you dynamically generate your URL from database text fields that have embedded spaces. To avoid this problem, include only numeric values in the dynamically generated portion of URLs.

Or, you can use the `URLEncodedFormat` function, which automatically replaces spaces with %20 escape sequences. For more information on the `URLEncodedFormat` function, see the *CFML Reference*.

# Chapter 21: Using the ColdFusion Debugger

Adobe ColdFusion provides debugging information for individual pages. However, for complex development tasks, you require a robust and interactive debugger. ColdFusion provides a line debugger that you can use when developing ColdFusion applications in Eclipse or Adobe Flex Builder. You can set breakpoints, step over, into, or out of code, and inspect variables. You can also view ColdFusion log files.

## Contents

About the ColdFusion Debugger .....	370
Installing and uninstalling the ColdFusion Debugger.....	370
Setting up ColdFusion to use the Debugger .....	370
About the Debug perspective .....	372
Using the ColdFusion Debugger.....	373
Viewing ColdFusion log files.....	375

## About the ColdFusion Debugger

The ColdFusion Debugger is an Eclipse plugin. It runs in the Eclipse Debug perspective. You can use the ColdFusion Debugger to perform debugging tasks, including the following:

- Setting breakpoints
- Viewing variables
- Stepping over, into, and out of function calls

## Installing and uninstalling the ColdFusion Debugger

To use the ColdFusion Debugger, you must have the following software installed:

- Eclipse version 3.1.2, Eclipse version 3.2, or Flex Builder 2
- ColdFusion 8

To install the ColdFusion Debugger, you install the ColdFusion Eclipse plugins. For more information, see *Installing and Using ColdFusion*.

## Setting up ColdFusion to use the Debugger

Before you can use the Debugger, you must enable debugging in the ColdFusion Administrator.

**Set up ColdFusion to use the Debugger**

- 1 In the ColdFusion Administrator, select Debugging & Logging > Debugger Settings.
- 2 Enable the Allow Line Debugging option.
- 3 Specify the port to use for debugging if different from the default that appears.
- 4 Specify the maximum number of simultaneous debug session if different from the default.
- 5 Click Submit Changes.
- 6 You may have to increase the time after which requests time-out by doing the following:
  - a Select Server Settings > Settings.
  - b Enable the Timeout Requests After (Seconds) option.
  - c Enter 300 or other appropriate number in the text box.
- 7 Restart ColdFusion. If you are running the J2EE configuration of ColdFusion, you must restart the server in debug mode with the debug port as specified.
- 8 To modify the debug settings, in Eclipse, select Window > Preferences > ColdFusion > Debug Settings. You can specify the home page URL, which points to the page that appears in the Debug Output Buffer of the debugger when you click the Home button. You can also specify the extensions of the types of files that you can debug and variable scopes that you want the Debugger to recognize. To improve performance when debugging large files, deselect all scopes for which you do not require information.

**Note:** To ensure that the debugger stops in the template you are debugging on the line that causes a ColdFusion error, you must select Preferences > ColdFusion > Debug Settings and select the Enable Robust Exception Information checkbox.

- 9 To configure an RDS server, in Eclipse, select Window > Preferences > ColdFusion > RDS Configuration. If you are running ColdFusion on the same computer as Eclipse, localhost is configured by default. To use any additional RDS servers, you must enter the configuration information.
- 10 If ColdFusion and Eclipse are not running on the same computer, in Eclipse, select Window > Preferences > ColdFusion > Debug Mappings. Then specify the path that Eclipse uses to open files on the ColdFusion server and the path that ColdFusion uses to find the files that you are editing in Eclipse.

Mapping ensures that Eclipse and ColdFusion are working on the same file. For example, you may be editing files in an Eclipse project that points to D:\MyCoolApp. Then, when you deploy the files to the ColdFusion server, you copy them to W:\websites\MyCoolSite\, which the ColdFusion server recognizes as D:\Shared\websites\MyCoolSite. The mapping in Eclipse specifies that the Eclipse directory is D:\MyCoolApp and the server is D:\Shared\websites\MyCoolSite. Eclipse translates the file path (D:\MyCoolApp\index.cfm) to a path that the ColdFusion server recognizes (D:\Shared\websites\MyCoolSite\index.cfm). To see more information about the interaction between the client and the server, add the following to the JVM arguments in the ColdFusion Administrator:

```
-DDEBUGGER_TRACE=true
```

- 11 If you are not running the server configuration of ColdFusion, you must specify Java debugging parameters in the configuration file or startup script of the application server you are running. The parameters should look like the following:

```
-Xdebug -Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,server=y,suspend=n,address=<port_number>
```

Ensure that the port number you specify is the same port number specified on the Debugger Settings page of ColdFusion Administrator.

If you are running the server configuration, ColdFusion writes these debugging parameters to the jvm.config file when you use the Debugger Settings page of the ColdFusion Administrator.

**12** If you are not running the server configuration and your application server is not running on JRE 1.6, you must copy the tools.jar file of the JDK version that your application server is running to the \lib folder of ColdFusion. For example, if you are running JRun that runs on JRE 1.4, copy the tools.jar file of JDK 1.4 to the \lib folder of ColdFusion.

**13** If you are running the server version of ColdFusion and you specify a JRE version other than JRE 1.6 in the jvm.config file, you must copy the tools.jar file of the JDK version specified in your jvm.config file to the \lib folder of ColdFusion.

**Note:** To debug ColdFusion applications running on the multiserver configuration, you must start the ColdFusion server from the command line using the following command:

```
jrun -config <path_to_jvm_config> -start <server_name>
```

## About the Debug perspective

After you install the ColdFusion Plugin, enable the debugger in ColdFusion, and configure Eclipse, you can use the ColdFusion Debugger in Eclipse. It is available in the Eclipse Debug perspective.

The Debug perspective includes the following:

- Debug pane, which keeps the results of each completed session. The following buttons appear at the top of this pane:
  - Resume - Resumes a debugging session
  - Suspend - Pauses a debugging session
  - Terminate - Stops a debugging session
  - Disconnect - Disconnects the debugger from the selected debug target when debugging remotely
  - Remove All Terminated Launches - Clears all terminated debug targets from the display
  - Step Into - Executes code line by line, including included code, UDFs, CFCs, and the like
  - Step Over - Executes code line by line, excluding included code, UDFs, CFCs, and the like
  - Step Return - Returns to the original page from which you entered the included code, UDF, CFC, or the like
  - Drop to Frame - Reenters a specified stack frame, which is analogous to going in reverse and restarting your program partway through
  - Use Step Filters/Step Debug - Ensures that all step functions apply step filters
  - Menu - Displays the menu that lets you manage the view, show system threads, show qualified names, and show monitors
- Variables pane, which shows the current variables, including the variable scope. The following buttons appear at the top of this pane:
  - Show Type Names - Displays the type of the variables
  - Show Logical Structure - This button is not supported
  - Collapse All - Collapses the information in the panel to show only variable types

- Breakpoints pane - Lists breakpoints in the ColdFusion application. The following buttons appear at the top of this pane:
  - Remove Selected Breakpoints - Removes a breakpoint
  - Remove All Breakpoints - Removes all breakpoints
  - Show Breakpoints Supported by Selected Targets - Displays the breakpoints for what you are currently debugging
  - Go to File for Breakpoint - Goes to the file in which the selected breakpoint is set
  - Skip All Breakpoints - Ignores all breakpoints
  - Expand All - Expands the information in the pane
  - Collapse All - Collapses the information in the pane
  - Link with Debug View - Highlights the selected breakpoint when the application stops execution in the Debug View
  - Add Java Exception Breakpoint - Lets you specify which Java exception to throw when you reach the selected breakpoint
  - Menu - Lets you specify the type of information to display in the Breakpoints pane
- Debug Output Buffer - Contains two panes: Browser, which displays what appears in the browser during application execution; Server Output Buffer, which displays the debug output.
  - Edit pane, which displays the stacked source panes, one for each source file you have open.
  - Outline pane, which displays the current source file's content in outline form

## Using the ColdFusion Debugger

After you enabled the debugger in the ColdFusion Administrator and configure Eclipse, you can debug ColdFusion pages that are in an Eclipse project. You can use the ColdFusion Debugger to do the following tasks:

- Setting a breakpoint
- Executing code line by line
- Inspecting variables

### Begin debugging a ColdFusion application

- 1 Open the file in the Eclipse project to debug.

You do not have to create an Eclipse project in the same folder as CFML source. You can create a project in a different folder, create a folder under that project, and then link it to the folder where CFML sources reside.

- 2 Click Debug in the upper-right corner of the Eclipse workbench to go to the Debug perspective.
- 3 Select Window > Show View > Debug Output Buffer to be able to see the output from your application and how your application appears in a browser.
- 4 Select Window > Preferences and specify the home page for your debugging session, the extensions of the file types that you can debug, and the variable scopes of the variables to show in the Variables pane. Click OK.

The home page is the page that appears in the Debug Output Buffer pane when you click the Home button in the Debug Output Buffer pane.

- 5 To begin debugging the file whose source appears in the Edit pane, click the Debug icon in the Eclipse toolbar.
- 6 Click New to create a new debugging configuration.
- 7 Specify the home page for the active debug session.

This is the page that appears in the Debug Output Buffer pane when you click the Debug Session Home button in the Debug Output Buffer pane.

- 8 Click Debug to start the debug session.

*Note:* If you are in the process of debugging a template and then try to browse to or refresh that page, doing so can result in unexpected behavior in the Debugger.

## Setting a breakpoint

You can set breakpoints in your CFML file to stop execution of the page at particular points. When you set a breakpoint on a line, execution of the CFML stops just before that line. For example, if you set a breakpoint on the third line in the following CFML page, execution stops before `<cfset myName = "Wilson">`.

```
<cfset yourName = "Tuckerman">
<cfoutput>Your name is #yourName#. </cfoutput>
<cfset myName = "Wilson"
```

You should execute the page that you want to debug before setting any breakpoints to compile it before debugging it. This improves performance during debugging. You cannot set a breakpoint in a file that is not part of a project.

### Set a breakpoint

- 1 In Eclipse, open the file in which you want to set a breakpoint.
- 2 While highlighting the line where you want to set the breakpoint, do one of the following:
  - Double-click in the marker bar that appears to the left of the editor area.
  - Right click, and then select Toggle Breakpoint.
  - Press Alt+Shift+B.

A blue dot appears before the line on which you set the breakpoint.

Also, you can view a list of breakpoints set in the current Eclipse project in the Breakpoints panel.

ColdFusion breakpoints have four states in the Eclipse debugger:

- Enabled and Valid - This is a breakpoint at a valid location. It is represented by a solid blue circle and stops code execution when encountered.
- Unresolved - ColdFusion sets the breakpoint for the page that is loaded in its memory. If you modify the page and do not execute it, the source is not in sync with the page that ColdFusion sees on the server. In this situation, ColdFusion may consider the line where you want to set breakpoint to be invalid. However, you have not yet executed the page; when you do so, that line may be valid. This type of breakpoint is represented by a question mark (?) icon.

For performance reasons, ColdFusion does not try to resolve unresolved breakpoints every time you execute the page. It tries to resolve them when you modify the page and execute it. If you think that the line at which ColdFusion shows an unresolved breakpoint is valid, delete the breakpoint and set it again.

- Invalid - If ColdFusion determines that the CFML that you edit in Eclipse is the same as the CFML in its memory, and that the breakpoint you have set is at an invalid line, the breakpoint appears as a red X.
- Disabled.

## Executing code line by line

You can use the Step Into, Step Over, and Step Return buttons to proceed through your CFML application line by line. Use Step Into to proceed into included files, such as UDFs or CFCs. Use the Step Over button to proceed through your CFML application, bypassing included files, such as UDFs or CFCs. Use the Step Return button to return to the original page from which you entered the included file, such as UDFs or CFCs.

For the stepping process to work properly, you must clear the cache of compiled classes. To do so, recompile all CFML pages compiled with an earlier version of ColdFusion. In large files, you might find that stepping and breakpoints are slow. To improve performance, in Eclipse, select Windows > Preferences > ColdFusion > Debug Settings and deselect all scopes for which you do not require information.

You should avoid using Step In on CFML instructions such as the `cfset` tag. Step In is more performance intensive than Step Over. You can use Step In for UDFs, CFCs, custom tags and included files.

When stepping into functions, tags, and files, Eclipse expects the file to be displayed in one of the open projects. The file that you are stepping in must be in an open Eclipse project.

Sometimes Eclipse 3.2.1 does not show the stack trace, and step buttons are disabled, even though the debugger has stopped at a line. To enable the step buttons, click the debugger server instance in the Debug window. To see the stack trace, click either Step In or Step Out.

## Inspecting variables

As you observe execution of your code, you can see the values and scope of variables in the Variables panel. The Variables panel displays the scope and value of variables as the CFML code executes. Only variables whose scopes are those you selected in the Preferences dialog box appear in the Variables pane.

# Viewing ColdFusion log files

You can easily see the contents of all the log files that ColdFusion generates by using the Log File Viewer.

### View the ColdFusion log files

- 1 In Eclipse, select Window > Show View > Other > ColdFusion > CF Log Viewer.
- 2 To view details of a log file, double-click the name of the file.
- 3 To include the log files in another folder, click the Add Log Folder button, select the folder, and then click OK.
- 4 To remove a folder from the list, without deleting it from the computer's file system, click the Delete Log File button, select the folder, and then click OK.
- 5 To remove a log file from the computer's file system, click the Delete Log File button.
- 6 To remove the contents of the detail pane, click the Menu button, and then click Clear Log.
- 7 To update the contents of the detail pane, click the Menu button, and then click Refresh Log.

# Part 4: Accessing and Using Data

This part contains the following topics:

Introduction to Databases and SQL . . . . .	378
Accessing and Retrieving Data . . . . .	392
Updating Your Database . . . . .	401
Using Query of Queries . . . . .	413
Managing LDAP Directories . . . . .	434
Building a Search Interface. . . . .	459
Using Verity Search Expressions. . . . .	488



# Chapter 22: Introduction to Databases and SQL

ColdFusion lets you create dynamic applications to access and modify data stored in a database. You do not require a thorough knowledge of databases to develop ColdFusion applications, but you must know some basic database and SQL concepts and techniques.

Each database server (such as SQL Server, Oracle, or DB2) has unique capabilities and properties. For more information, see the documentation that ships with your database server.

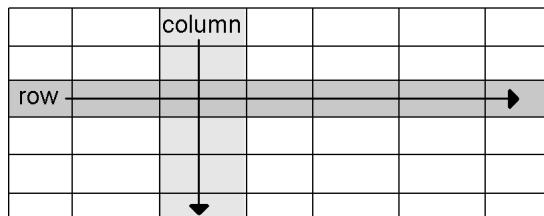
## Contents

<a href="#">What is a database?</a> .....	<a href="#">378</a>
<a href="#">Using SQL</a> .....	<a href="#">382</a>
<a href="#">Writing queries by using an editor</a> .....	<a href="#">389</a>

## What is a database?

A *database* defines a structure for storing information. Databases are typically organized into *tables*, which are collections of related items. You can think of a table as a grid of columns and rows. ColdFusion works primarily with relational databases, such as Oracle, DB2, and SQL Server.

The following image shows the basic layout of a database table:



*A. row B. column*

A *column* defines one piece of data stored in all rows of the table. A *row* contains one item from each column in the table.

For example, a table might contain the ID, name, title, and other information for individuals employed by a company. Each row, called a data *record*, corresponds to one employee. The value of a column within a record is referred to as a *record field*.

The following image shows an example table, named employees, containing information about company employees:

EmpID	LastName	FirstName	Title	DeptID	Email	Phone
4	Smith	John	Engineer	3	jsmith	x5833

*Example employees table*

The record for employee 4 contains the following field values:

- LastName field is “Smith”
- FirstName field is “John”
- Title field is “Engineer”

This example uses the EmpID field as the table’s *primary key* field. The primary key contains a unique identifier to maintain each record’s unique identity. Primary keys field can include an employee ID, part number, or customer number. Typically, you specify which column contains the primary key when you create a database table.

To access the table to read or modify table data, you use the SQL programming language. For example, the following SQL statement returns all rows from the table where the department ID is 3:

```
SELECT * FROM employees WHERE DEPTID=3
```

**Note:** In this topic, SQL keywords and syntax are always represented by uppercase letters. Table and column names use mixed uppercase and lowercase letters.

## Using multiple database tables

In many database designs, information is distributed to multiple tables. The following image shows two tables, one for employee information and one for employee addresses:

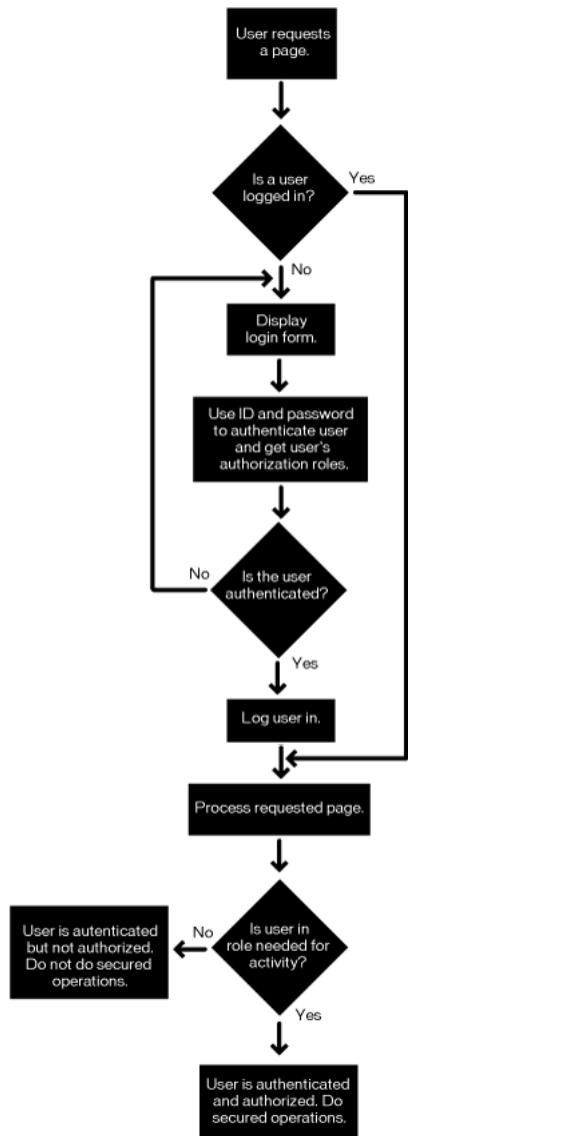
EmpID	LastName	FirstName	Title	DeptID	Email	Phone
1	Jones	Joe	Engineer	3	ijones	x5844
2	Davis	Ken	Manager	4	kdavis	x5854
3	Baker	Mary	Engineer	3	mbaker	x5876
4	Smith	John	Engineer	3	jsmith	x5833
5	Morris	Jane	Manager	3	jmorris	x5812

employees table

EmpID	Street	City	State	Zip
1	4 Main St.	Newton	MA	02158
2	10 Oak Dr.	Newton	MA	02161
3	15 Main St.	Newton	MA	02158
4	56 Maple Ln.	Newton	MA	02160
5	25 Elm St.	Newton	MA	02160

addresses table

A. employees table B. addresses table



In this example, each table contains a column named EmpID. This column associates a row of the employees table with a row in the addresses table.

For example, to obtain all information about an employee, you request a row from the employees table and the row from the addresses table with the same value for EmpID.

One advantage of using multiple tables is that you can add tables containing new information without modifying the structure of your existing tables. For example, to add payroll information, you add a new table to the database where the first column contains the employee's ID and the columns contain current salary, previous salary, bonus payment, and 401(k) percent.

Also, an access to a small table is more efficient than an access to a large table. Therefore, if you update the street address of an employee, you update only the addresses table, without having to access any other table in the database.

## Database permissions

In many database environments, a database administrator defines the access privileges for users accessing the database, usually through username and password. When a person attempts to connect to a database, the database ensures that the username and password are valid and then imposes access requirements on the user.

Privileges can restrict user access so that a user can do the following:

- Read data.
- Read data and add rows.
- Read data, add rows, modify existing tables.

In ColdFusion, you use the ColdFusion Administrator to define database connections, called *data sources*. As part of defining these connections, you specify the username and password used by ColdFusion to connect to the database. The database can then control access based on this username and password.

For more information on creating a data source, see *Configuring and Administering ColdFusion*.

## Commits, rollbacks, and transactions

Before you access data stored in a database, it is important to understand several database concepts, including:

- Commit
- Rollback
- Transactions

A database *commit* occurs when you make a permanent change to a database. For example, when you write a new row to a database, the write does not occur until the database commits the change.

*Rollback* is the process of undoing a change to a database. For example, if you write a new row to a table, you can rollback the write up to the point where you commit the write. After the commit, you can no longer rollback the write.

Most databases support transactions where a transaction consists of one or more SQL statements. Within a transaction, your SQL statements can read, modify, and write a database. You end a transaction by either committing all your changes within the transaction or rolling back all of them.

*Transactions* can be useful when you have multiple writes to a database and want to make sure all writes occurred without error before committing them. In this case, you wrap all writes within a single transaction and check for errors after each write. If any write causes an error, you rollback all of them. If all writes occur successfully, you commit the transaction.

A bank might use a transaction to encapsulate a transfer from one account to another. For example, if you transfer money from your savings account to your checking account, you do not want the bank to debit the balance of your savings account unless it also credits your checking account. If the update to the checking account fails, the bank can rollback the debit of the savings account as part of the transaction.

ColdFusion includes the `cftransaction` tag that lets you implement database transactions for controlling rollback and commit. For more information, see the *CFML Reference*.

## Database design guidelines

From this basic description, the following database design rules emerge:

- Each record should contain a unique identifier as the primary key such as an employee ID, a part number, or a customer number. The primary key is typically the column used to maintain each record's unique identity among the tables in a relational database. Databases allow you to use multiple columns for the primary key.
- When you define a column, you define a SQL data type for the column, such as allowing only numeric values to be entered in the salary column.
- Assessing user needs and incorporating those needs in the database design is essential to a successful implementation. A well-designed database accommodates the changing data needs within an organization.

The best way to familiarize yourself with the capabilities of your database product or database management system (DBMS) is to review the product documentation.

## Using SQL

The following information introduces SQL, describes basic SQL syntax, and contains examples of SQL statements so that you can begin to use ColdFusion. For complete SQL information, see the SQL reference that ships with your database.

A *query* is a request to a database. The query can ask for information from the database, write new data to the database, update existing information in the database, or delete records from the database.

Structured Query Language (SQL) is an ANSI/ISO standard programming language for writing database queries. All databases supported by ColdFusion support SQL, and all ColdFusion tags that access a database let you pass SQL statements to the tag.

### SQL example

The most commonly used SQL statement in ColdFusion is the SELECT statement. The SELECT statement reads data from a database and returns it to ColdFusion. For example, the following SQL statement reads all the records from the employees table:

```
SELECT * FROM employees
```

You interpret this statement as "Select all rows from the table employees" where the wildcard symbol (\*) corresponds to all columns.

If you are using Dreamweaver MX 2004, Adobe Dreamweaver CS3, or HomeSite+, you can use the built-in query builder to build SQL statements graphically by selecting the tables and records to retrieve. For more information, see ["Writing queries by using an editor" on page 389](#).

In many cases, you do not want all rows from a table, but only a subset of rows. The next example returns all rows from the employees table, where the value of the DeptID column for the row is 3:

```
SELECT * FROM employees WHERE DeptID=3
```

You interpret this statement as "Select all rows from the table employees where the DeptID is 3".

SQL also lets you specify the table columns to return. For example, instead of returning all columns in the table, you can return a subset of columns:

```
SELECT LastName, FirstName FROM employees WHERE DeptID=3
```

You interpret this statement as "Select the columns FirstName and LastName from the table employees where the DeptID is 3".

In addition to reading data from a table, you can write data to a table using the SQL INSERT statement. The following statement adds a new row to the employees table:

```
INSERT INTO employees(EmpID, LastName, Firstname) VALUES(51, 'Doe', 'John')
```

## Basic SQL syntax elements

The following tables briefly describe the main SQL command elements.

### Statements

A SQL statement always begins with a SQL verb. The following keywords identify commonly used SQL verbs:

Keyword	Description
SELECT	Retrieves the specified records.
INSERT	Adds a new row.
UPDATE	Changes values in the specified rows.
DELETE	Removes the specified rows.

### Statement clauses

Use the following keywords to refine SQL statements:

Keyword	Description
FROM	Names the data tables for the operation.
WHERE	Sets one or more conditions for the operation.
ORDER BY	Sorts the result set in the specified order.
GROUP BY	Groups the result set by the specified select list items.

### Operators

The following basic operators specify conditions and perform logical and numeric functions:

Operator	Description
AND	Both conditions must be met
OR	At least one condition must be met
NOT	Exclude the condition following
LIKE	Matches with a pattern
IN	Matches with a list of values
BETWEEN	Matches with a range of values
=	Equal to
<>	Not equal to
<	Less than
>	Greater than
<=	Less than or equal to

Operator	Description
>=	Greater than or equal to
+	Addition
-	Subtraction
/	Division
*	Multiplication

### Case sensitivity with databases

ColdFusion is a case-insensitive programming environment. *Case insensitivity* means the following statements are equivalent:

```
<cfset foo="bar">
<CFSET FOO="BAR">
<CfSet FOO="bar">
```

However, many databases, especially UNIX databases, are case-sensitive. *Case sensitivity* means that you must match exactly the case of all column and table names in SQL queries.

For example, the following queries are not equivalent in a case-sensitive database:

```
SELECT LastName FROM EMPLOYEES
SELECT LASTNAME FROM employees
```

In a case-sensitive database, employees and EMPLOYEES are two different tables.

For information on how your database handles case, see the product documentation.

### SQL notes and considerations

When writing SQL in ColdFusion, keep the following guidelines in mind:

- There is a lot more to SQL than what is covered here. It is a good idea to purchase one or several SQL guides for reference.
- The data source, columns, and tables that you reference must exist in order to perform a successful query.
- Some DBMS vendors use nonstandard SQL syntax (known as a dialect) in their products. ColdFusion does not validate the SQL; it is passed on to the database for validation, so you are free to use any syntax that is supported by your database. Check your DBMS documentation for nonstandard SQL usage.

## Reading data from a database

You use the SQL SELECT statement to read data from a database. The SQL statement has the following general syntax:

```
SELECT column_names
      FROM table_names
      [ WHERE search_condition ]
      [ GROUP BY group_expression ] [ HAVING condition ]
      [ ORDER BY order_condition [ ASC | DESC ] ]
```

The statements in square brackets are optional.

**Note:** There are additional options to SELECT depending on your database. For a complete syntax description for SELECT, see the product documentation.

## Results of a SELECT statement

When the database processes a SELECT statement, it returns a *record set* containing the requested data. The format of a record set is a table with rows and columns. For example, if you write the following query:

```
SELECT * FROM employees WHERE DeptID=3
```

The query returns the following table:

EmpID	LastName	FirstName	Title	DeptID	Email	Phone
				3		
				3		
				3		
				3		
				3		

Because the data returned to ColdFusion by a SELECT statement is in the form of a database table, ColdFusion lets you write a SQL query on the returned results. This functionality is called *query of queries*. For more information on query of queries, see “[Accessing and Retrieving Data](#)” on page 392.

The next example uses a SELECT statement to return only a specific set of columns from a table:

```
SELECT LastName, FirstName FROM employees WHERE DeptID=3
```

The query returns the following table:

LastName	FirstName

## Filtering results

The SELECT statement lets you filter the results of a query to return only those records that meet specific criteria. For example, if you want to access all database records for employees in department 3, you use the following query:

```
SELECT * FROM employees WHERE DeptID=3
```

You can combine multiple conditions using the WHERE clause. For example, the following example uses two conditions:

```
SELECT * FROM employees WHERE DeptID=3 AND Title='Engineer'
```

## Sorting results

By default, a database does not sort the records returned from a SQL query. In fact, you cannot guarantee that the records returned from the same query are returned in the same order each time you run the query.

However, if you require records in a specific order, you can write your SQL statement to sort the records returned from the database. To do so, you include an ORDER BY clause in the SQL statement.

For example, the following SQL statement returns the records of the table ordered by the LastName column:

```
SELECT * FROM employees ORDER BY LastName
```

You can combine multiple fields in the ORDER BY clause to perform additional sorting:

```
SELECT * FROM employees ORDER BY DepartmentID, LastName
```

This statement returns row ordered by department, then by last name within the department.

### Returning a subset of columns

You might want only a subset of columns returned from a database table, as in the following example, which returns only the FirstName, LastName, and Phone columns. This example is useful if you are building a web page that shows the phone numbers for all employees.

```
SELECT FirstName, LastName, Phone FROM employees
```

However, this query does not return the table rows in alphabetical order. You can include an ORDER clause in the SQL, as follows:

```
SELECT the FirstName, LastName, Phone
      FROM employees
      ORDER BY LastName, FirstName
```

### Using column aliases

You might have column names that you do not want to retain in the results of your SQL statement. For example, your database is set up with a column that uses a reserved word in ColdFusion, such as EQ. In this case, you can rename the column as part of the query, as follows:

```
SELECT EmpID, LastName, EQ as MyEQ FROM employees
```

The results returned by this query contains columns named EmpID, LastName, and MyEQ.

### Accessing multiple tables

In a database, you can have multiple tables containing related information. You can extract information from multiple tables as part of a query. In this case, you specify multiple table names in the SELECT statement, as follows:

```
SELECT LastName, FirstName, Street, City, State, Zip
      FROM employees, addresses
     WHERE employees.EmpID = addresses.EmpID
      ORDER BY LastName, FirstName
```

This SELECT statement uses the EmpID field to connect the two tables. This query prefixes the EmpID column with the table name. This is necessary because each table has a column named EmpID. You must prefix a column name with its table name if the column name appears in multiple tables.

In this case, you extract LastName and FirstName information from the employees table and Street, City, State, and Zip information from the addresses table. You can use output such as this is to generate mailing addresses for an employee newsletter.

The results of a SELECT statement that references multiple tables is a single result table containing a join of the information from corresponding rows. A *join* means information from two or more rows is combined to form a single row of the result. In this case, the resultant record set has the following structure:

LastName	FirstName	Street	City	State	Zip

What is interesting in this result is that even though you used the EmpID field to combine information from the two tables, you did not include that field in the output.

## Modifying a database

You can use SQL to modify a database in the following ways:

- Inserting data into a database
- Updating data in a database
- Deleting data from a database
- Updating multiple tables

### Inserting data into a database

You use SQL INSERT statement to write information to a database. A write adds a new row to a database table. The basic syntax of an INSERT statement is as follows:

```
INSERT INTO table_name(column_names) VALUES(value_list)
```

where:

- *column\_names* specifies a comma-separated list of columns.
- *value\_list* specifies a comma-separated list of values. The order of values has to correspond to the order that you specified column names.

*Note:* There are additional options to INSERT depending on your database. For a complete syntax description for INSERT, see the product documentation.

For example, the following SQL statement adds a new row to the employees table:

```
INSERT INTO employees(EmpID, LastName, FirstName) VALUES(51, 'Smith', 'John')
```

This statement creates a new row in the employees table and sets the values of the EmpID, LastName, and FirstName fields of the row. The remaining fields in the row are set to Null. *Null* means the field does not contain a value.

When you, or your database administrator, creates a table, you can set properties on the table and the columns of the table. One of the properties you can set for a column is whether the field supports Null values. If a field supports Nulls, you can omit the field from the INSERT statement. The database automatically sets the field to Null when you insert a new row.

However, if the field does not support Nulls, you must specify a value for the field as part of the INSERT statement; otherwise, the database issues an error.

The LastName and FirstName values in the query are contained within single-quotation marks. This is necessary because the table columns are defined to contain character strings. Numeric data does not require the quotation marks.

### Updating data in a database

Use the UPDATE statement in SQL to update the values of a table row. Update lets you update the fields of a specific row or all rows in the table. The UPDATE statement has the following syntax:

```
UPDATE table_name  
    SET column_name1=value1, ... , column_nameN=valueN  
    [ WHERE search_condition ]
```

**Note:** There are additional options to UPDATE depending on your database. For a complete syntax description for UPDATE, see the product documentation.

You should not attempt to update a record's primary key field. Your database typically enforces this restriction.

The UPDATE statement uses the optional WHERE clause, much like the SELECT statement, to determine which table rows to modify. The following UPDATE statement updates the e-mail address of John Smith:

```
UPDATE employees SET Email='jsmith@mycompany.com' WHERE EmpID = 51
```

Be careful using UPDATE. If you omit the WHERE clause to execute the following statement:

```
UPDATE employees SET Email = 'jsmith@mycompany.com'
```

you update the Email field for all rows in the table.

### **Deleting data from a database**

The DELETE statement removes rows from a table. The DELETE statement has the following syntax:

```
DELETE FROM table_name  
[ WHERE search_condition ]
```

**Note:** There are additional options to DELETE depending on your database. For a complete syntax description for DELETE, see the product documentation.

You can remove all rows from a table using a statement in the form:

```
DELETE FROM employees
```

Typically, you specify a WHERE clause to the DELETE statement to delete specific rows of the table. For example, the following statement deletes John Smith from the table:

```
DELETE FROM employees WHERE EmpID=51
```

### **Updating multiple tables**

The preceding examples describe how to modify a single database table. However, you might have a database that uses multiple tables to represent information.

One way to update multiple tables is to use one INSERT statement per table and to wrap all INSERT statements within a database transaction. A transaction contains one or more SQL statements that can be rolled back or committed as a unit. If any single statement in the transaction fails, you can roll back the entire transaction, cancelling any previous writes that occurred within the transaction. You can use the same technique for selects, updates, and deletes. The following example uses the cftransaction tag to wrap multiple SQL statements:

```
<cftransaction>  
  
<cfquery name="qInsEmp" datasource="cfdocexamples">  
    INSERT INTO Employees (FirstName,LastName,EMail,Phone,Department)  
    VALUES ('Simon', 'Horwith', 'SHORWITH', '(202)-797-6570', 'Research and Development')  
</cfquery>  
  
<cfquery name="qGetID" datasource="cfdocexamples">  
    SELECT MAX(Emp_ID) AS New_Employee  
    FROM Employees  
</cfquery>  
  
</cftransaction>
```

# Writing queries by using an editor

Dreamweaver and HomeSite+ provide a graphical user interface (GUI) for writing and executing queries. A GUI is useful for developing and testing your queries before you insert them into a ColdFusion application. For more information about these GUIs, see the documentation in your specific tool.

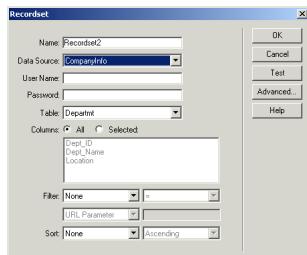
## Writing queries using Dreamweaver

You define a query by using the Dreamweaver Recordset dialog box, which lets you create a record set without manually entering SQL statements. Defining a record set with this method can be as easy as selecting a database connection and table from the pop-up menus.

### Define a record set without writing SQL

- 1 In the Dreamweaver Document window, open the page that will use the record set.
- 2 To open the Data Bindings panel, select Window > Data Bindings.
- 3 In the Data Bindings panel, click the Plus (+) button and choose Recordset (Query) from the pop-up menu.

The Simple Recordset dialog box appears:



- 4 Complete the dialog box.
  - 5 Click the Test button to execute the query and ensure that it retrieves the information you intended.
- If you defined a filter that uses parameters input by users, the Test button displays the Test Value dialog box. Enter a value in the Test Value text box and click OK. If an instance of the record set is successfully created, a table displaying the data from your record set appears.
- 6 Click OK to add the record set to the list of available content sources in the Data bindings panel.

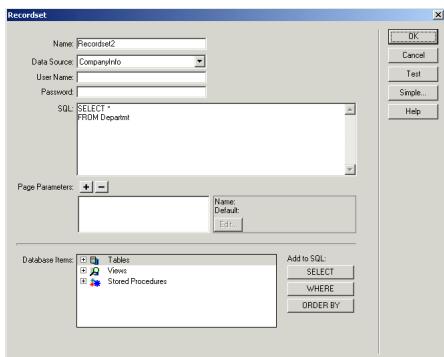
If you prefer to write your own SQL statements, or need to create more complex queries then the Simple Recordset dialog box allows, you can define record sets using the Advanced Recordset dialog box

### Creating an advanced record set by writing SQL:

- 1 In the Dreamweaver Document window, open the page that will use the record set.
- 2 Select Windows > Data Bindings to display the Data Bindings panel.
- 3 In the Data Bindings panel, click the Plus (+) button and select Recordset (Query) from the pop-up menu.

If the Simple Recordset dialog box appears, switch to the Advanced Recordset dialog box by clicking the Advanced button.

The Advanced Recordset dialog box appears:



- 4 Complete the dialog box.
- 5 Click the Test button to execute the query and ensure that it retrieves the information you intended.  
If you defined a filter that uses parameters input by users, the Test button displays the Test Value dialog box. Enter a value in the Test Value text field and click OK. If an instance of the record set is successfully created, a table displaying the data from your record set appears.
- 6 Click OK to add the record set to the list of available content sources in the Data Bindings panel.

## Writing queries by using HomeSite+

HomeSite+ includes the combined features of HomeSite 5 and ColdFusion Studio 5, with additional support for new ColdFusion tags. HomeSite+ supports SQL Builder for writing queries.

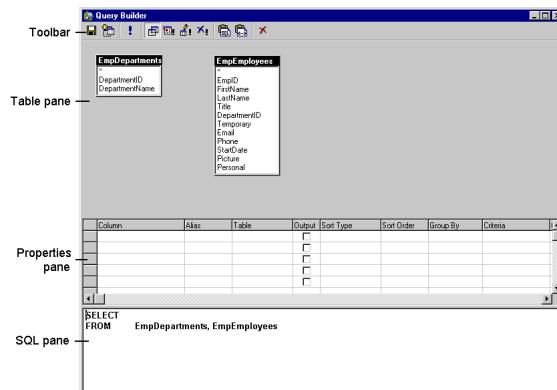
SQL Builder is a powerful visual tool for building, testing, and saving SQL statements for use in application data queries. You can copy completed SQL code blocks directly into your ColdFusion applications.

### Open SQL Builder

- ❖ Do one of the following:
  - Select Tools > SQL Builder from the HomeSite+ menu, select an RDS server, select a database from the drop-down list, and click New Query.
  - In the Database tab, select an RDS server, right-click a database name or a table, and select New Query.
  - Open the `cfquery` tag editor, select an RDS server, and click New Query.

### The SQL Builder interface

The following image shows the SQL Builder interface:



A. Toolbar B. Table Pane C. Properties Pane D. SQL Pane

The SQL Builder is divided into the following four sections:

Section	Use
Toolbar	Contains buttons for SQL keywords and commands.
Table pane	Provides a view of the tables in your query and allows you to create joins between tables.
Properties pane	Allows you to set the properties of the query, such as the columns that are being selected or the columns that are being updated.
SQL pane	Shows you the SQL statement as it is built.  The SQL pane does not support reverse editing, so any changes you make in this pane will not be made to the query in the Properties pane or the Table pane.

#### Writing SQL statements

SQL Builder opens a SELECT statement by default, because this is the most common type of query. SQL Builder supports the following four types of SQL statements:

- Select (default)
- Insert
- Update
- Delete

# Chapter 23: Accessing and Retrieving Data

Several ColdFusion tags provide a way to retrieve data from a database and work with query data. Use the `cfquery` tag to query a data source, the `cfoutput` tag to output the query results to a web page, and the `cfqueryparam` tag to help reduce security risks in your applications.

## Contents

<a href="#">Working with dynamic data</a> .....	392
<a href="#">Retrieving data</a> .....	392
<a href="#">Outputting query data</a> .....	395
<a href="#">Getting information about query results</a> .....	397
<a href="#">Enhancing security with cfqueryparam</a> .....	398

## Working with dynamic data

A web application page is different from a static web page because it can publish data dynamically. This can involve querying databases, connecting to LDAP or mail servers, and leveraging COM, DCOM, CORBA, or Java objects to retrieve, update, insert, and delete data at run time—as your users interact with pages in their browsers.

For ColdFusion developers, the term data source can refer to a number of different types of structured content accessible locally or across a network. You can query websites, LDAP servers, POP mail servers, and documents in a variety of formats. Most commonly though, a database drives your applications, and for this discussion a *data source* means the entry point from ColdFusion to a database.

In this topic, you build a query to retrieve data from the `cfdocexamples` data source.

To query a database, you must use:

- ColdFusion data sources
- The `cfquery` tag
- SQL commands

## Retrieving data

You can query databases to retrieve data at run time. The retrieved data, called the *record set*, is stored on that page as a query object. A *query object* is a special entity that contains the record set values, plus `RecordCount`, `CurrentRow`, `ColumnList`, `SQL`, `Cached`, and `SQLParameter` query variables. You specify the query object's name in the `name` attribute of the `cfquery` tag. The query object is often called simply *the query*.

The following is a simple `cfquery` tag:

```
<cfquery name = "GetSals" datasource = "cfdocexamples">
    SELECT * FROM Employee
```

```
        ORDER BY LastName  
</cfquery>
```

**Note:** The terms “record set” and “query object” are often used synonymously when discussing record sets for queries. For more information, see [“Using Query of Queries” on page 413](#).

When retrieving data from a database, perform the following tasks:

- To tell ColdFusion how to connect to a database, use the `cfquery` tag on a page.
- To specify the data that you want to retrieve from the database, write SQL commands inside the `cfquery` block.
- Reference the query object and use its data values in any tag that presents data, such as `cfoutput`, `cfgrid`, `cftable`, `cfgraph`, or `cftree`.

## The `cfquery` tag

The `cfquery` tag is one of the most frequently used CFML tags. You use it to retrieve and reference the data returned from a query. When ColdFusion encounters a `cfquery` tag on a page, it does the following:

- Connects to the specified data source.
- Performs SQL commands that are enclosed within the block.
- Returns result set values to the page in a query object.

## The `cfquery` tag syntax

The following code shows the syntax for the `cfquery` tag:

```
<cfquery name="EmpList" datasource="cfdocexamples">  
    SQL code...  
</cfquery>
```

In this example, the query code tells ColdFusion to do the following:

- Connect to the `cfdocexamples` data source (the `cfdocexamples.mdb` database).
- Execute SQL code that you specify.
- Store the retrieved data in the query object `EmpList`.

When creating queries to retrieve data, keep the following guidelines in mind:

- You must use opening `<cfquery>` and ending `</cfquery>` tags, because the `cfquery` tag is a block tag.
- Enter the `query name` and `datasource` attributes within the opening `cfquery` tag.
- To tell the database what to process during the query, place SQL statements inside the `cfquery` block.
- When referencing text literals in SQL, use single-quotation marks ('). For example, `SELECT * FROM mytable WHERE FirstName='Jacob'` selects every record from `mytable` in which the first name is Jacob.
- Surround attribute values with double quotation marks (“attrib\_value”).
- Make sure that a data source exists in the ColdFusion Administrator before you reference it in a `cfquery` tag.
- Columns and tables that you refer to in your SQL statement must exist, otherwise the query fails.
- Reference the query data by naming the query in one of the presentation tags, such as `cfoutput`, `cfgrid`, `cftable`, `cfgraph`, or `cftree`.

- When ColdFusion returns database columns, it removes table and owner prefixes. For example, if you query Employee.Emp\_ID in the query, the Employee, is removed and returns as Emp\_ID. You can use an alias to handle duplicate column names; for more information, see “[Using Query of Queries](#)” on page 413.
- You cannot use SQL reserved words, such as MIN, MAX, COUNT, in a SQL statement. Because reserved words are database-dependent, see your database’s documentation for a list of reserved words.
- If you use COMPUTE AVG() in your SQL, ColdFusion 8 returns avg() as the column name. (Previous versions (ColdFusion 5 and ColdFusion MX 7) returned ave() as the column name.)

## Building queries

As discussed earlier, you build queries by using the `cfquery` tag and SQL.

**Note:** This and many subsequent procedures use the `cfdocexamples` data source that connects to the `cfdocexamples.mdb` database. This data source is installed by default. For information on adding or configuring a data source, see [Configuring and Administering ColdFusion](#).

### Query the table

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Employee List</title>
</head>
<body>
<h1>Employee List</h1>
<cfquery name="EmpList" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT FirstName, LastName, Salary, Contract
    FROM Employee
</cfquery>
</body>
</html>
```

**Note:** Adobe recommends that you create structured, reusable code by putting queries in ColdFusion components; however, for simplicity, the examples in this topic include the query in the body of the ColdFusion page. For more information about using ColdFusion components, see “[Building and Using ColdFusion Components](#)” on page 158.

- 2 Save the page as `emplist.cfm` in the `myapps` directory under your `web_root` directory. For example, the default path on a Windows computer would be:

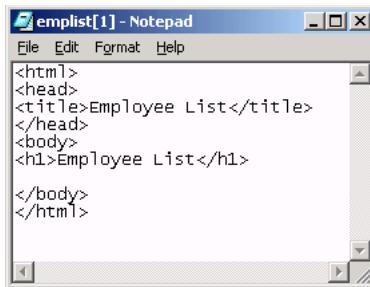
C:\CFusion\wwwroot\myapps\

- 3 Enter the following URL in your web browser:

`http://localhost/myapps/emplist.cfm`

Only the header appears.

- 4 View the source in the browser:



ColdFusion creates the EmpList data set, but only HTML and text return to the browser. When you view the page's source, you see only HTML tags and the heading "Employee List." To display the data set on the page, you must code tags and variables to output the data.

#### Reviewing the code

The query you just created retrieves data from the cfdocexamples database. The following table describes the highlighted code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfquery name="EmpList" datasource="cfdocexamples">	Queries the database specified in the cfdocexamples data source.
SELECT FirstName, LastName, Salary, Contract FROM Employee	Gets information from the FirstName, LastName, Salary, and Contract fields in the Employee table.
</cfquery>	Ends the cfquery block.

## Outputting query data

After you define a query, you can use the `cfoutput` tag with the `query` attribute to output data from the record set. When you use the `query` attribute, keep the following in mind:

- ColdFusion loops through all the code contained within the `cfoutput` block, once for each row in the record set returned from the database.
- You must reference specific column names within the `cfoutput` block to output the data to the page.
- You can place text, CFML tags, and HTML tags inside or surrounding the `cfoutput` block to format the data on the page.
- Although you do not have to specify the query name when you refer to a query column, you should use the query name as a prefix for best practices reasons. For example, if you specify the Emplist query in your `cfoutput` tag, you can refer to the FirstName column in the Emplist query as FirstName. However, using the query name as a prefix—Emplist.FirstName—is preferred, and is in the following procedure.

The `cfoutput` tag accepts a variety of optional attributes but, ordinarily, you use the `query` attribute to define the name of an existing query.

- 1 Edit emplist.cfm so that it appears as follows:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Employee List</title>
</head>
```

```

<body>
<h1>Employee List</h1>
<cfquery name="EmpList" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT FirstName, LastName, Salary, Contract
    FROM Employee
</cfquery>
<cfoutput query="EmpList">
#EmpList.FirstName#, #EmpList.LastName#, #EmpList.Salary#, #EmpList.Contract#<br>
</cfoutput>
</body>
</html>

```

**2** Save the file and view it in your web browser:

A list of employees appears in the browser, with each line displaying one row of data.

**Note:** You might have to refresh your browser to see your changes.

You created a ColdFusion application page that retrieves and displays data from a database. At present, the output is raw and needs formatting. For more information, see “[Introduction to Retrieving and Formatting Data](#)” on page 511.

#### Reviewing the code

The results of the query appear on the page. The following table describes the highlighted code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfoutput query="EmpList">	Displays information retrieved in the EmpList query.
#EmpList.FirstName#, #EmpList.LastName#, #EmpList.Salary#, #EmpList.Contract#	Displays the value of the FirstName, LastName, Salary, and Contract fields of each record, separated by commas and spaces.
 	Inserts a line break (go to the next line) after each record.
</cfoutput>	Ends the cfoutput block.

#### Query output notes and considerations

When outputting query results, keep the following guidelines in mind:

- A cfquery must retrieve data before the cfoutput tag can display its results. Although you can include both on the same page, Adobe recommends that you put queries in ColdFusion components and output the results on a separate page. For more information, see “[Building and Using ColdFusion Components](#)” on page 158.
- To output data from all the records of a query, specify the query name by using the query attribute in the cfoutput tag.
- Columns must exist and be retrieved to the application to output their values.
- Inside a cfoutput block that uses a cfquery attribute, you can prefix the query variables with the name of the query; for example, EmpList.FirstName.
- As with other attributes, surround the query attribute value with double-quotation marks (").
- As with any variables that you reference for output, surround column names with number signs (#) to tell ColdFusion to output the column's current values.
- Add a <br> tag to the end of the variable references so that ColdFusion starts a new line for each row that the query returns.

# Getting information about query results

Each time you query a database with the `cfquery` tag, you get the data (the record set) and the query variables; together these comprise the query object. The following table describes the query variables, which are sometimes called *query properties*:

Variable	Description
RecordCount	The total number of records returned by the query.
ColumnList	A comma-delimited list of the query columns, in alphabetical order.
SQL	The SQL statement executed.
Cached	Whether the query was cached.
SQLParameters	Ordered array of <code>cfqueryparam</code> values.
ExecutionTime	Cumulative time required to process the query, in milliseconds.

In your CFML code, you use these variables as if they were columns in a database table. Use the `result` attribute to specify the name of the structure that ColdFusion populates with these variables. You then use that structure name to refer to the query variables as the following example shows:

## Output information about the query on your page

- Edit `emplist.cfm` so that it appears as follows:

```
<cfset Emp_ID = 1>
<cfquery name="EmpList" datasource="cfdocexamples" result="#tmpResult#>
    SELECT FirstName, LastName, Salary, Contract
    FROM Employee
    WHERE Emp_ID = <cfqueryPARAM value="#Emp_ID#" type="CF_SQL_INTEGER">
</cfquery>
<cfoutput query="EmpList">
    #EmpList.FirstName#, #EmpList.LastName#, #EmpList.Salary#, #EmpList.Contract#<br>
</cfoutput> <br>
<cfoutput>
    The query returned #tmpResult.RecordCount# records.<br>
    The query columns are:#tmpResult.ColumnList#.<br>
    The SQL is #tmpResult.SQL#.<br>
    Whether the query was cached: #tmpResult.Cached#.<br>
    Query execution time: #tmpResult.ExecutionTime#.<br>
</cfoutput>
<cfdump var="#tmpResult.SQLParameters#">
```

- Save the file and view it in your web browser:

The number of employees now appears below the list of employees. You might have to refresh your browser and scroll to see the `RecordCount` output.

## Reviewing the code

You now display the number of records retrieved in the query. The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfoutput>	Displays what follows.
The query returned	Displays the text "The query returned".
#EmpList.RecordCount#	Displays the number of records retrieved in the EmpList query.
records.	Displays the text "records."
</cfoutput>	Ends the cfoutput block.

## Query variable notes and considerations

When using query variables, keep the following guidelines in mind:

- Reference the query variable within a `cfoutput` block so that ColdFusion outputs the query variable value to the page.
- Surround the query variable reference with number signs (#) so that ColdFusion knows to replace the variable name with its current value.
- Do not use the `cfoutput` tag `query` attribute when you output the `RecordCount` or `ColumnList` property. If you do, you get one copy of the output for each row. Instead, prefix the variable with the name of the query.

## Enhancing security with `cfqueryparam`

Some DBMSs let you send multiple SQL statements in a single query. However, hackers might try to modify URL or form variables in a dynamic query by appending malicious SQL statements to existing parameters. Be aware that there are potential security risks when you pass parameters in a query string. This can happen in many development environments, including ColdFusion, ASP, and CGI. Using the `cfqueryparam` tag can reduce this risk.

### About query string parameters

When you let a query string pass a parameter, ensure that only the expected information is passed. The following ColdFusion query contains a WHERE clause, which selects only database entries that match the last name specified in the LastName field of a form:

```
<cfquery name="GetEmployees" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT FirstName, LastName, Salary
    FROM Employee
    WHERE LastName='#Form.LastName#'
</cfquery>
```

Someone could call this page with the following malicious URL:

`http://myserver/page.cfm?Emp_ID=7%20DELETE%20FROM%20Employee`

The result is that ColdFusion tries to execute the following query:

```
<cfquery name="GetEmployees" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT * FROM Employee
    WHERE Emp_ID = 7 DELETE FROM Employee
</cfquery>
```

In addition to an expected integer for the Emp\_ID column, this query also passes malicious string code in the form of a SQL statement. If this query successfully executes, it deletes all rows from the Employee table—something you definitely do not want to enable by this method. To prevent such actions, you must evaluate the contents of query string parameters.

## Using cfqueryparam

You can use the `cfqueryparam` tag to evaluate query string parameters and pass a ColdFusion variable within a SQL statement. This tag evaluates variable values before they reach the database. You specify the data type of the corresponding database column in the `cfsqldtype` attribute of the `cfqueryparam` tag. In the following example, because the Emp\_ID column in the cfdocexamples data source is an integer, you specify a `cfsqldtype` of `cf_sql_integer`:

```
<cfquery name="EmpList" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT * FROM Employee
    WHERE Emp_ID = <cfqueryparam value = "#Emp_ID#"
        cfsqldtype = "cf_sql_integer">
</cfquery>
```

The `cfqueryparam` tag checks that the value of Emp\_ID is an integer data type. If anything else in the query string is not an integer, such as a SQL statement to delete a table, the `cfquery` tag does not execute. Instead, the `cfqueryparam` tag returns the following error message:

Invalid data '7 DELETE FROM Employee' for CFSQLOTYPE 'CF\_SQL\_INTEGER'.

### Using cfqueryparam with strings

When passing a variable that contains a string to a query, specify a `cfsqldtype` value of `cf_sql_char`, and specify the `maxLength` attribute, as in the following example:

```
<cfquery name = "getFirst" dataSource = "cfdocexamples">
    SELECT * FROM employees
    WHERE LastName = <cfqueryparam value = "#LastName#"
        cfsqldtype = "cf_sql_char" maxLength = "17">
</cfquery>
```

In this case, `cfqueryparam` performs the following checks:

- It ensures that LastName contains a string.
- It ensures that the string is 17 characters or less.
- It escapes the string with single-quotation marks so that it appears as a single value to the database. Even if a hacker passes a bad URL, it appears as follows:

WHERE LastName = 'Smith DELETE FROM MyCustomerTable'.

### Using cfSqlType

The following table lists the available SQL types against which you can evaluate the `value` attribute of the `cfqueryparam` tag:

BIGINT	BIT	CHAR	DATE
DECIMAL	DOUBLE	FLOAT	IDSTAMP
INTEGER	LONGVARCHAR	MONEY	MONEY4
NUMERIC	REAL	REFCURSOR	SMALLINT
TIME	TIMESTAMP	TINYINT	VARCHAR

**Note:** Specifying the `cfsq1type` attribute causes the DBMS to use bind variables, which can greatly enhance performance.

# Chapter 24: Updating Your Database

ColdFusion lets you insert, update, and delete information in a database.

## Contents

<a href="#">About updating your database</a> .....	401
<a href="#">Inserting data</a> .....	401
<a href="#">Updating data</a> .....	405
<a href="#">Deleting data</a> .....	411

## About updating your database

ColdFusion was originally developed as a way to readily interact with databases. You can quickly insert, update, and delete the contents of your database by using ColdFusion forms, which are typically a pair of pages. One page displays the form with which your end user will enter values; the other page performs the action (insert, update or delete).

Depending on the extent and type of data manipulation, you can use CFML with or without SQL commands. If you use SQL commands, ColdFusion requires a minimal amount of SQL knowledge.

## Inserting data

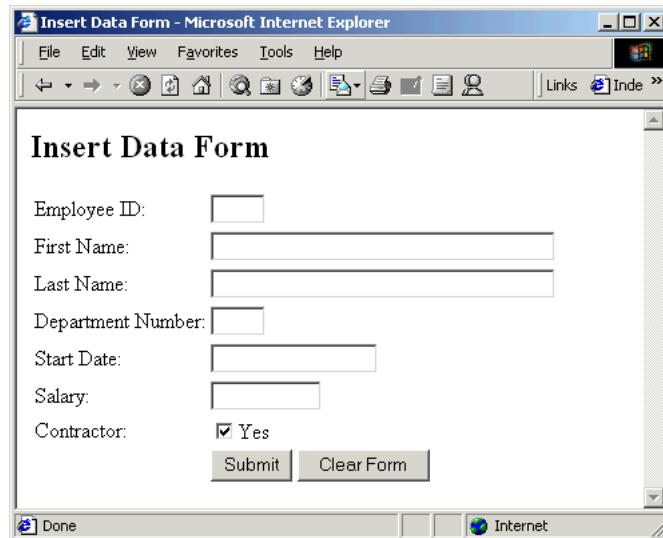
You usually use two application pages to insert data into a database:

- An insert form
- An insert action page

You can create an insert form with standard HTML form tags or with `cfform` tags (see “[Creating custom forms with the cfform tag](#)” on page 530). When the user submits the form, form variables are passed to a ColdFusion action page that performs an insert operation (and whatever else is called for) on the specified data source. The insert action page can contain either a `cfinsert` tag or a `cfquery` tag with a SQL INSERT statement. The insert action page should also contain a confirmation message for the end user.

### Creating an HTML insert form

The following procedure creates a form using standard HTML tags. The form looks like the following in your web browser:



- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Insert Data Form</title>
</head>

<body>
<h2>Insert Data Form</h2>

<table>
<!-- begin html form;
put action page in the "action" attribute of the form tag. --->
<form action="insert_action.cfm" method="post">
<tr>
    <td>Employee ID:</td>
    <td><input type="text" name="Emp_ID" size="4" maxlength="4"></td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td>First Name:</td>
    <td><input type="Text" name="FirstName" size="35" maxlength="50"></td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td>Last Name:</td>
    <td><input type="Text" name="LastName" size="35" maxlength="50"></td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td>Department Number:</td>
    <td><input type="Text" name="Dept_ID" size="4" maxlength="4"></td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td>Start Date:</td>
    <td><input type="Text" name="StartDate" size="16" maxlength="16"></td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td>Salary:</td>
    <td><input type="Text" name="Salary" size="10" maxlength="10"></td>
</tr>
<tr>
```

```

<td>Contractor:</td>
<td><input type="checkbox" name="Contract" value="Yes" checked>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td>&nbsp;</td>
    <td><input type="Submit" value="Submit">&nbsp;<input type="Reset" value="Clear Form"></td>
</tr>
</form>
<!-- end html form --->
</table>

</body>
</html>
```

- 2** Save the file as insert\_form.cfm in the myapps directory under your `web_root` and view it in your web browser.

**Note:** The form will not work until you write an action page for it. For more information, see “[Creating an action page to insert data](#)” on page 403.

## Data entry form notes and considerations

If you use the `cfinsert` tag in the action page to insert the data into the database, you should follow these rules for creating the form page:

- You only need to create HTML form fields for the database columns into which you will insert data.
- By default, `cfinsert` inserts all of the form’s fields into the database columns with the same names. For example, it puts the `Form.Emp_ID` value in the database `Emp_ID` column. The tag ignores form fields that lack corresponding database column names.

**Note:** You can also use the `formfields` attribute of the `cfinsert` tag to specify which fields to insert; for example, `formfields="prod_ID, Emp_ID, status"`.

## Creating an action page to insert data

You can use the `cfinsert` tag or the `cfquery` tag to create an action page that inserts data into a database.

### Creating an insert action page with cfinsert

The `cfinsert` tag is the easiest way to handle simple inserts from either a `cfform` or an HTML form. This tag inserts data from all the form fields with names that match database field names.

- 1** Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```

<html>
<head> <title>Input form</title> </head>

<body>
<!-- If the Contractor check box is clear,
      set the value of the Form.Contract to "No" --->
<cfif not isdefined("Form.Contract")>
    <cfset Form.Contract = "N">
</cfif>

<!-- Insert the new record --->
<cfinsert datasource="cfdocexamples" tablename="EMPLOYEE">

<h1>Employee Added</h1>
<cfoutput> You have added #Form.FirstName# #Form.Lastname# to the employee database.</cfoutput>
```

```
</cfoutput>
```

```
</body>
</html>
```

- 2** Save the page as insert\_action.cfm.
- 3** View insert\_form.cfm in your web browser and enter values.

**Note:** You might want to compare views of the Employee table in the cfdocexamples data source before and after inserting values in the form.

- 4** Click Submit.

ColdFusion inserts your values into the Employee table and displays a confirmation message.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfif not isdefined("Form.Contract")&gt;     &lt;cfset Form.Contract = "N"&gt; &lt;/cfif&gt;</pre>	Sets the value of Form.Contract to No if it is not defined. If the Contractor check box is unchecked, no value is passed to the action page; however, the database field must have some value.
<pre>&lt;cfinsert datasource="cfdocexamples"     tablename="EMPLOYEE"&gt;</pre>	Creates a row in the Employee table of the cfdocexamples database. Inserts data from the form into the database fields with the same names as the form fields.
<pre>&lt;cfoutput&gt;You have added #Form.FirstName# #Form.Lastname# to the employee database. &lt;/cfoutput&gt;</pre>	Informs the user that values were inserted into the database.

**Note:** If you use form variables in cfinsert or cfupdate tags, ColdFusion automatically validates any form data it sends to numeric, date, or time database columns. You can use the hidden field validation functions for these fields to display a custom error message. For more information, see “[Introduction to Retrieving and Formatting Data](#)” on page 511.

#### Creating an insert action page with cfquery

For more complex inserts from a form submittal, you can use a SQL INSERT statement in a cfquery tag instead of using a cfinsert tag. The SQL INSERT statement is more flexible because you can insert information selectively or use functions within the statement.

The following procedure assumes that you have created the insert\_action.cfm page, as described in “[Creating an insert action page with cfinsert](#)” on page 403.

- 1** In insert\_action.cfm, replace the cfinsert tag with the following highlighted cfquery code:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Input form</title>
</head>

<body>
<!-- If the Contractor check box is clear), set the value of the Form.Contract
    to "No" --->
<cfif not isdefined("Form.Contract")>
    <cfset Form.Contract = "No">
</cfif>
```

```
<!-- Insert the new record --->
<cfquery name="AddEmployee" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    INSERT INTO Employee
    VALUES (#Form.Emp_ID#, '#Form.FirstName#',
    '#Form.LastName#', #Form.Dept_ID#,
    '#Form.StartDate#', #Form.Salary#, '#Form.Contract#')
</cfquery>

<h1>Employee Added</h1>
<cfoutput>You have added #Form.FirstName# #Form.LastName# to the employee database.
</cfoutput>

</body>
</html>
```

- 2** Save the page.
- 3** View insert\_form.cfm in your web browser and enter values.
- 4** Click Submit.

ColdFusion inserts your values into the Employee table and displays a confirmation message.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the highlighted code and its function:

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfquery name="AddEmployee" datasource="cfdocexamples"&gt;     INSERT INTO Employee     VALUES (#Form.Emp_ID#,     '#Form.FirstName#',     '#Form.LastName#',     #Form.Dept_ID#,     '#Form.StartDate#',     #Form.Salary#,     '#Form.Contract#') &lt;/cfquery&gt;</pre>	<p>Inserts a new row into the Employee table of the cfdocexamples database. Specifies each form field to be added.</p> <p>Because you are inserting data into all database fields in the same left-to-right order as in the database, you do not have to specify the database field names in the query.</p> <p>Because #From.Emp_ID#, #Form.Dept_ID#, and #Form.Salary# are numeric, they do not need to be enclosed in quotation marks.</p>

#### Inserting into specific fields

The preceding example inserts data into all the fields of a table (the Employee table has seven fields). There might be times when you do not want users to add data into all fields. To insert data into specific fields, the SQL statement in the cfquery must specify the field names following both INSERT INTO and VALUES. For example, the following cfquery omits salary and start date information from the update. Database values for these fields are 0 and NULL, respectively, according to the database's design.

```
<cfquery name="AddEmployee" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    INSERT INTO Employee
    (Emp_ID, FirstName, LastName,
    Dept_ID, Contract)
    VALUES
    (#Form.Emp_ID#, '#Form.FirstName#', '#Form.LastName#',
    #Form.Dept_ID#, '#Form.Contract#')
</cfquery>
```

## Updating data

You usually use the following two application pages to update data in a database:

- An update form
- An update action page

You can create an update form with `cfform` tags or HTML form tags. The update form calls an update action page, which can contain either a `cfupdate` tag or a `cfquery` tag with a SQL UPDATE statement. The update action page should also contain a confirmation message for the end user.

## Creating an update form

The following are the key differences between an update form and an insert form:

- An update form contains a reference to the primary key of the record that is being updated.

A *primary key* is a field in a database table that uniquely identifies each record. For example, in a table of employee names and addresses, only the Emp\_ID is unique to each record.

- An update form is usually populated with existing record data.

The easiest way to designate the primary key in an update form is to include a hidden input field with the value of the primary key for the record you want to update. The hidden field indicates to ColdFusion which record to update.

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Update Form</title>
</head>

<body>
<cfquery name="GetRecordToUpdate" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT * FROM Employee
    WHERE Emp_ID = #URL.Emp_ID#
</cfquery>

<cfoutput query="GetRecordToUpdate">
<table>
<form action="update_action.cfm" method="Post">
    <input type="Hidden" name="Emp_ID" value="#Emp_ID#"><br>
<tr>
    <td>First Name:</td>
    <td><input type="text" name="FirstName" value="#FirstName#"></td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td>Last Name:</td>
    <td><input type="text" name="LastName" value="#LastName#"></td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td>Department Number:</td>
    <td><input type="text" name="Dept_ID" value="#Dept_ID#"></td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td>Start Date:</td>
    <td><input type="text" name="StartDate" value="#StartDate#"></td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td>Salary:</td>
    <td><input type="text" name="Salary" value="#Salary#"></td>
</tr>
<tr>
```

```

<td>Contractor:</td>
<td><cfif #Contract# IS "Yes">
    <input type="checkbox" name="Contract" checked>Yes
<cfelse>
    <input type="checkbox" name="Contract">Yes
</cfif></td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td>&nbsp;</td>
    <td><input type="Submit" value="Update Information"></td>
</tr>
</form>
</table>
</cfoutput>

</body>
</html>

```

- 2 Save the file as update\_form.cfm.
- 3 View update\_form.cfm in your web browser by specifying the page URL and an Employee ID; for example, enter the following: [http://localhost/myapps/update\\_form.cfm?Emp\\_ID=3](http://localhost/myapps/update_form.cfm?Emp_ID=3)

**Note:** Although you can view an employee's information, you must code an action page before you can update the database. For more information, see ["Creating an action page to update data" on page 408](#).

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfquery name="GetRecordToUpdate"         datasource="cfdoceexamples"&gt;     SELECT * FROM Employee     WHERE Emp_ID = #URL.Emp_ID# &lt;/cfquery&gt;</pre>	Queries the cfdoceexamples data source and returns records in which the employee ID matches what was entered in the URL that called this page.
<pre>&lt;cfoutput query="GetRecordToUpdate"&gt; ... &lt;/cfoutput&gt;</pre>	Makes available as variables the results of the GetRecordToUpdate query in the form created in subsequent lines.
<pre>&lt;form action="update_action.cfm" method="Post"&gt; ... &lt;/form&gt;</pre>	Creates a form whose variables are processed on the update_action.cfm action page.

Code	Description
<input type="Hidden" name="Emp_ID" value="#Emp_ID#"> 	Uses a hidden input field to pass the Emp_ID (primary key) value to the action page.
First Name: <input type="text" name="FirstName" value="#FirstName#">  Last Name: <input type="text" name="LastName" value="#LastName#">  Department Number: <input type="text" name="Dept_ID" value="#Dept_ID#">  Start Date: <input type="text" name="StartDate" value="#StartDate#">  Salary: <input type="text" name="Salary" value="#Salary#"> 	Populates the fields of the update form. This example does not use ColdFusion formatting functions. As a result, start dates look like 1985-03-12 00:00:00 and salaries do not have dollar signs or commas. The user can replace the information in any field using any valid input format for the data.
Contractor: <cfif #Contract# IS "Yes"> <input type="checkbox" name="Contract" checked>Yes  <cfelse> <input type="checkbox" name="Contract" checked>Yes   </cfif>   <input type="Submit" value="Update Information"> </form> </cfoutput>	The Contract field requires special treatment because a check box appears and sets its value. The <code>cfif</code> structure puts a check mark in the check box if the Contract field value is Yes, and leaves the box empty otherwise.

## Creating an action page to update data

You can create an action page to update data with either the `cfupdate` tag or `cfquery` with the UPDATE statement.

### Creating an update action page with `cfupdate`

The `cfupdate` tag is the easiest way to handle simple updates from a front-end form. The `cfupdate` tag has an almost identical syntax to the `cfinsert` tag.

To use the `cfupdate` tag, you must include the primary key fields in your form submittal. The `cfupdate` tag automatically detects the primary key fields in the table that you are updating and looks for them in the submitted form fields. ColdFusion uses the primary key fields to select the record to update (therefore, you cannot update the primary key value itself). It then uses the remaining form fields that you submit to update the corresponding fields in the record. Your form only needs to have fields for the database fields that you want to change.

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```

<html>
<head>
  <title>Update Employee</title>
</head>
<body>
<cfif not isdefined("Form.Contract")>
  <cfset form.contract = "N">
<cfelse>
  <cfset form.contract = "Y">
</cfif>

<cfupdate datasource="cfdocexamples" tablename="EMPLOYEE">

<h1>Employee Updated</h1>

```

```

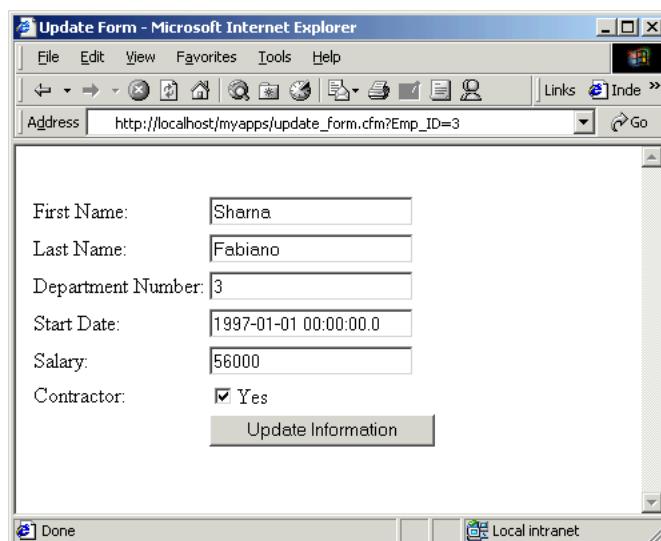
<cfoutput>
You have updated the information for #Form.FirstName# #Form.LastName# in the employee
database.
</cfoutput>

</body>
</html>

```

- 2 Save the page as update\_action.cfm.
- 3 View update\_form.cfm in your web browser by specifying the page URL and an Employee ID; for example, enter the following: [http://localhost/myapps/update\\_form.cfm?Emp\\_ID=3](http://localhost/myapps/update_form.cfm?Emp_ID=3)

The current information for that record appears:



- 4 Enter new values in any of the fields, and click Update Information.

ColdFusion updates the record in the Employee table with your new values and displays a confirmation message.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfif not isdefined("Form.Contract")&gt;   &lt;cfset Form.contract = "N"&gt; &lt;cfelse&gt;   &lt;cfset form.contract = "Y"&gt; &lt;/cfif&gt;</pre>	Sets the value of Form.Contract to No if it is not defined, or to Yes if it is defined. If the Contractor check box is unchecked, no value is passed to the action page; however, the database field must have some value.
<pre>&lt;cfupdate datasource="cfdocexamples"   tablename="EMPLOYEE"&gt;</pre>	Updates the record in the database that matches the primary key on the form (Emp_ID). Updates all fields in the record with names that match the names of form controls.
<pre>&lt;cfoutput&gt; You have updated the information for #Form.FirstName# #Form.LastName# in the employee database. &lt;/cfoutput&gt;</pre>	Informs the user that the change was made successfully.

### Creating an update action page with cfquery

For more complicated updates, you can use a SQL UPDATE statement in a `cfquery` tag instead of a `cfupdate` tag. The SQL UPDATE statement is more flexible for complicated updates.

The following procedure assumes that you have created the `update_action.cfm` page as described in “[Creating an update action page with cfupdate](#)” on page 408.

- 1 In `update_action.cfm`, replace the `cfupdate` tag with the following highlighted `cfquery` code:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Update Employee</title>
</head>
<body>
<cfif not isdefined("Form.Contract")>
    <cfset form.contract = "No">
<cfelse>
    <cfset form.contract = "Yes">
</cfif>

<!-- cfquery requires date formatting when retrieving from
Access. Use the left function when setting StartDate to trim
the ".0" from the date when it first appears from the
Access database --->
<cfquery name="UpdateEmployee" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    UPDATE Employee
    SET FirstName = '#Form.FirstName#',
        LastName = '#Form.LastName#',
        Dept_ID = #Form.Dept_ID#,
        StartDate = '#left(Form.StartDate,19)#',
        Salary = #Form.Salary#
    WHERE Emp_ID = #Form.Emp_ID#
</cfquery>

<h1>Employee Updated</h1>
<cfoutput>
You have updated the information for
#Form.FirstName# #Form.LastName#
in the employee database.
</cfoutput>
</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Save the page.
- 3 View `update_form.cfm` in your web browser by specifying the page URL and an Employee ID; for example, enter the following: `http://localhost/myapps/update_form.cfm?Emp_ID=3`
- 4 Enter new values in any of the fields, and click Update Information.

ColdFusion updates the record in the Employee table with your new values and displays a confirmation message.

When the `cfquery` tag retrieves date information from a Microsoft Access database, it displays the date and time with tenths of seconds, as follows:

# Deleting data

You use a `cfquery` tag with a SQL DELETE statement to delete data from a database. ColdFusion has no `cfdelete` tag.

## Deleting a single record

To delete a single record, use the table's primary key in the WHERE condition of a SQL DELETE statement. In the following procedure, Emp\_ID is the primary key, so the SQL Delete statement is as follows:

```
DELETE FROM Employee WHERE Emp_ID = #Form.Emp_ID#
```

You often want to see the data before you delete it. The following procedure displays the data to be deleted by reusing the form page used to insert and update data. Any data that you enter in the form before submitting it is not used, so you can use a table to display the record to be deleted instead.

**1** In `update_form.cfm`, change the title to “Delete Form” and the text on the submit button to “Delete Record”.

**2** Change the `form` tag so that it appears as follows:

```
<form action="delete_action.cfm" method="Post">
```

**3** Save the modified file as `delete_form.cfm`.

**4** Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Delete Employee Record</title>
</head>
<body>

<cfquery name="DeleteEmployee"
         datasource="cfdocexamples">
    DELETE FROM Employee
    WHERE Emp_ID = #Form.Emp_ID#
</cfquery>

<h1>The employee record has been deleted.</h1>
<cfoutput>
You have deleted #Form.FirstName# #Form.LastName# from the employee database.
</cfoutput>
</body>
</html>
```

**5** Save the page as `delete_action.cfm`.

**6** View `delete_form.cfm` in your web browser by specifying the page URL and an Employee ID; for example, enter the following: [http://localhost/myapps/delete\\_form.cfm?Emp\\_ID=3](http://localhost/myapps/delete_form.cfm?Emp_ID=3). Click Delete Record

ColdFusion deletes the record in the Employee table and displays a confirmation message.

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfquery name="DeleteEmployee" datasource="cfdoexamples"> DELETE FROM Employee WHERE Emp_ID = #Form.Emp_ID# </cfquery>	Deletes the record in the database whose Emp_ID column matches the Emp_ID (hidden) field on the form. Since the Emp_ID is the table's primary key, only one record is deleted.
<cfoutput> You have deleted #Form.FirstName# #Form.LastName# from the employee database. </cfoutput>	Informs the user that the record was deleted.

## Deleting multiple records

You can use a SQL condition to delete several records. The following example deletes the records for everyone in the Sales department (which has Dept\_ID number 4) from the Employee table:

```
DELETE FROM Employee WHERE Dept_ID = 4
```

To delete all the records from the Employee table, use the following code:

```
DELETE FROM Employee
```

**Important:** Deleting records from a database is not reversible. Use DELETE statements carefully.

# Chapter 25: Using Query of Queries

A query that retrieves data from a record set is called a *Query of Queries*. After you generate a record set, you can interact with its results as if they were database tables by using Query of Queries.

## Contents

<a href="#">About record sets</a> .....	413
<a href="#">About Query of Queries</a> .....	414
<a href="#">Query of Queries user guide</a> .....	420

## About record sets

Query of Queries is based on manipulating the record set, which you can create using the `cfquery` tag and other ways.

When you execute a database query, ColdFusion retrieves the data in a *record set*. In addition to presenting record set data to the user, you can manipulate this record set to improve your application's performance.

Because a record set contains rows (records) and columns (fields), you can think of it as a virtual database table, or as a spreadsheet. For example, the `cfpop` tag retrieves a record set in which each row is a message and each column is a message component, such as To, From, and Subject.

### Creating a record set

You can perform a Query of Queries on any ColdFusion tag or function that generates a record set, including the following:

- `cfcollection`
- `cfdirectory`
- `cfftp`
- `cfhttp`
- `cfindex`
- `cfldap`
- `cfmail`
- `cfpop`
- `cfprocresult`
- `cfquery` (against a database or against another Query of Queries)
- `cfsearch`
- `cfstoredproc`
- `cfwddx`
- The `QueryNew` function

## Creating a record set with the QueryNew() function

In addition to creating a record set by using a `cfquery` or other CFML tags, you can create it with the `QueryNew()` function.

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>The queryNew function</title>
</head>
<body>
<h2>QueryNew Example</h2>

<!-- Create a query, specify data types for each column. --->
<cfset qInstruments = queryNew("name, instrument, years_playing",
    "CF_SQL_VARCHAR, CF_SQL_VARCHAR, CF_SQL_INTEGER")>

<!-- Add rows. --->
<cfset newrow = queryAddRow(qInstruments, 3)>

<!-- Set values in cells. --->
<cfset temp = querySetCell(qInstruments, "name", "Thor", 1)>
<cfset temp = querySetCell(qInstruments, "instrument", "hammer", 1)>
<cfset temp = querySetCell(qInstruments, "years_playing", "1000", 1)>

<cfset temp = querySetCell(qInstruments, "name", "Bjorn", 2)>
<cfset temp = querySetCell(qInstruments, "instrument", "sitar", 2)>
<cfset temp = querySetCell(qInstruments, "years_playing", "24", 2)>

<cfset temp = querySetCell(qInstruments, "name", "Raoul", 3)>
<cfset temp = querySetCell(qInstruments, "instrument", "flute", 3)>
<cfset temp = querySetCell(qInstruments, "years_playing", "12", 3)>

<!-- Output the query. --->
<cfoutput query="qInstruments">
    <pre>#name##instrument# #years_playing#\</pre>
</cfoutput>

<h3>Individual record retrieval:</h3>
<cfoutput>
<p>#qInstruments.name[2]# has played #qInstruments.instrument[2]# for
    #qInstruments.years_playing[2]# years.</p>
</cfoutput>

</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Save the page as `queryNew.cfm` in the `myapps` directory under the `web_root` directory.
- 3 Display `queryNew.cfm` in your browser

## About Query of Queries

After you have created a record set with a tag or function, you can retrieve data from the record set in one or more dependent queries. A query that retrieves data from a record set is called a Query of Queries. A typical use of a Query of Queries is to retrieve an entire table into memory with one query, and then access the table data (the record set) with subsequent sorting or filtering queries. In essence, you query the record set as if it were a database table.

**Note:** Because you can generate a record set in ways other than using the `cfquery` tag, the term In Memory Query is sometimes used instead of Query of Queries.

## Benefits of Query of Queries

Performing a Query of Queries has many benefits, including the following:

- 1 If you need to access the same tables multiple times, you greatly reduce access time, because the data is already in memory (in the record set).

A Query of Queries is ideal for tables of 5,000 to 50,000 rows, and is limited only by the memory of the ColdFusion host computer.

- 2 You can perform joins and union operations on results from different data sources.

For example, you can perform a union operation on queries from different databases to eliminate duplicates for a mailing list.

- 3 You can efficiently manipulate cached query results in different ways. You can query a database once, and then use the results to generate several different summary tables.

For example, if you need to summarize the total salary by department, by skill, and by job, you can make one query to the database and use its results in three separate queries to generate the summaries.

- 4 You can obtain drill-down, master-detail information for which you do not access the database for the details.

For example, you can select information about departments and employees in a query, and cache the results. You can then display the employees' names. When users select an employee, the application displays the employee's details by selecting information from the cached query, without accessing the database.

- 5 You can use a Query of Queries in report definitions to generate subreport data. For more information, see “[Using subreports](#)” on page 838.

## Performing a Query of Queries

There are four steps to perform a Query of Queries.

- 1 Generate a record set through a *master query*.

You can write a master query using a tag or function that creates a record set. For more information, see “[Creating a record set](#)” on page 413.

- 2 Write a *detail query*—a `cfquery` tag that specifies `dbtype="query"`.

- 3 In the detail query, write a SQL statement that retrieves the relevant records. Specify the names of one or more existing queries as the table names in your SQL code. Do not specify a `datasource` attribute.

- 4 If the database content does not change rapidly, use the `cachedwithin` attribute of the master query to cache the query results between page requests. This way, ColdFusion accesses the database on the first page request, and does not query the database again until the specified time expires. You must use the `CreateTimeSpan` function to specify the `cachedwithin` attribute value (in days, hours, minutes, seconds format).

The detail query generates a new query result set, identified by the value of the `name` attribute of the detail query. The following example illustrates the use of a master query and a single detail query that extracts information from the master.

### Use the results of a query in a query

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```

<h1>Employee List</h1>
<!--- LastNameSearch (normally generated interactively) --->
<cfset LastNameSearch="Doe">

<!--- Master Query --->
<cfquery datasource="cfdocexamples" name="master"
    cachedwithin=#CreateTimeSpan(0,1,0,0)#
    SELECT * from Employee
</cfquery>

<!--- Detail Query (dbtype=query, no data source) --->
<cfquery dbtype="query" name="detail">
    SELECT Emp_ID, FirstName, LastName
    FROM master
    WHERE LastName=<cfqueryparam value="#LastNameSearch#"%
    cfsqltype="cf_sql_char" maxLength="20"></cfquery>

<!--- output the detail query results --->
<p>Output using a query of query:</p>
<cfoutput query=detail>
    #Emp_ID#: #FirstName# #LastName#<br>
</cfoutput>

<p>Columns in the master query:</p>
<cfoutput>
    #master.columnlist#<br>
</cfoutput>

<p>Columns in the detail query:</p>
<cfoutput>
    #detail.columnlist#<br>
</cfoutput>

```

- 2 Save the page as `query_of_query.cfm` in the `myapps` directory under the `web_root`.
- 3 Display `query_of_query.cfm` in your browser

#### Reviewing the code

The master query retrieves the entire Employee table from the `cfdocexamples` data source. The detail query selects only the three columns to display for employees with the specified last name. The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<code>&lt;cfset LastNameSearch="Doe"&gt;</code>	Sets the last name to use in the detail query. In a complete application, this information comes from user interaction.
<code>&lt;cfquery datasource="cfdocexamples"     name="master"     cachedwithin=#CreateTimeSpan(0,1,0,0)#     SELECT * from Employee &lt;/cfquery&gt;</code>	Queries the <code>cfdocexamples</code> data source and selects all data in the Employees table. Caches the query data between requests to this page, and does not query the database if the cached data is less than an hour old.
<code>&lt;cfquery dbtype="query" name="detail"&gt;     SELECT Emp_ID, FirstName, LastName     FROM master     WHERE LastName=&lt;cfqueryparam value="#LastNameSearch#"%     cfsqltype="cf_sql_char" maxLength="20"&gt;&lt;/cfquery&gt;</code>	Uses the master query as the source of the data in a new query, named <code>detail</code> . This new query selects only entries that match the last name specified by the <code>LastNameSearch</code> variable. The query also selects only three columns of data: employee ID, first name, and last name. The query uses the <code>cfqueryparam</code> tag to prevent passing erroneous or harmful code.

Code	Description
<cfoutput query=detail> #Emp_ID#: #FirstName# #LastName#  </cfoutput>	Uses the detail query to display the list of employee IDs, first names, and last names.
<cfoutput> #master.columnlist# </cfoutput>	Lists all the columns returned by the master query.
<cfoutput> #detail.columnlist# </cfoutput>	Lists all the columns returned by the detail query.

### Displaying record set data incrementally

If your database is large, you can limit the number of rows displayed at one time. The following example shows how to use the `currentRow` query variable of a Query of Queries to do this. For more information on query variables, see “[Getting information about query results](#)” on page 397.

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```

<html>
<head>
<title>QoQ with incremental row return</title>
</head>

<body>
<h3>QoQ with incremental row return</h3>
<!--- define startrow and maxrows to facilitate 'next N' style browsing --->
<cfparam name = "MaxRows" default = "5">
<cfparam name = "StartRow" default = "1">

<!--- master query: retrieve all info from Employee table --->
<cfquery name = "GetSals" datasource = "cfdocexamples">
    SELECT * FROM Employee
    ORDER BY LastName
</cfquery>

<!--- detail query: select 3 fields from the master query --->
<cfquery name = "GetSals2" dbtype = "query">
    SELECT FirstName, LastName, Salary
    FROM GetSals
    ORDER BY LastName
</cfquery>

<!--- build table to display output --->
<table cellpadding = 1 cellspacing = 1>
    <tr>
        <td bgcolor = f0f0f0>
            <b><i>&nbsp;</i></b>
        </td>
    <td bgcolor = f0f0f0>
        <b><i>FirstName</i></b>
    </td>
    <td bgcolor = f0f0f0>
        <b><i>LastName</i></b>
    </td>
    <td bgcolor = f0f0f0>
        <b><i>Salary</i></b>
    </td>

```

```

</td>
</tr>

<!-- Output the query and define the startrow and maxrows
parameters. Use the query variable currentRow to
keep track of the row you are displaying. --->
<cfoutput query = "GetSals2" startrow = "#StartRow#" maxrows = "#MaxRows#" >
<tr>
<td valign = top bgcolor = fffffd>
    <b>#GetSals2.currentRow#</b>
</td>

<td valign = top>
    <font size = "-1">#FirstName#</font>
</td>

<td valign = top>
    <font size = "-1">#LastName#</font>
</td>

<td valign = top>
    <font size = "-1">#LSCurrencyFormat(Salary) #</font>
</td>
</tr>
</cfoutput>
<!-- If the total number of records is less than or equal to
the total number of rows, provide a link to the same page, with the
StartRow value incremented by MaxRows (5, in this example) --->
<tr>
<td colspan = 4>
<cfif (startrow + maxrows) lte getsals2.recordcount>
<a href="qoq_next_row.cfm?startrow=<cfoutput>#Evaluate(StartRow +
    MaxRows)#</cfoutput>">See next <cfoutput>#MaxRows#</cfoutput>
    rows</a>
</cfif>
</td>
</tr>
</table>
</body>
</html>

```

- 2 Save the page as qoq\_next\_row.cfm in the myapps directory under the *web\_root*.
- 3 Display qoq\_next\_row.cfm in your browser

### Using the `cfdump` tag with query results

As you debug your CFML code, you can use the `cfdump` tag to quickly display the contents of your query. This tag has the following format:

```
<cfdump var="#query_name#" >
```

For more information on the `cfdump` tag, see the *CFML Reference*.

### Using Query of Queries with non-SQL record sets

A Query of Queries can operate on any CFML tag or function that returns a record set; you are not limited to operating on `cfquery` results. You can perform queries on non-SQL record sets, such as a `cfdirectory` tag, a `cfsearch` tag, a `cfldap` tag, and so on.

The following example shows how a Query of Queries interacts with the record set of a Verity search. This example assumes that you have a valid Verity collection, called bbb, which contains documents with a target word, film, or its variants (films, filmed, filming). Change the name of the collection and the search criteria to as appropriate for your Verity collection. For more information on Verity, see [“Building a Search Interface” on page 459](#).

### Use Query of Queries with a Verity record set

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>QoQ and Verity</title>
</head>

<body>
<!-- Master query: retrieve all documents from the bbb collection
that contain 'film' (or its stemmed variants); change values for
collection and criteria as needed for your Verity collection. --->
<cfsearch name = "quick"
    collection="bbb"
    type = "simple"
    criteria="film">

<h3>Master query dump:</h3>
<cfdump var="#quick#">

<!-- Detail query: retrieve from the master query only those
documents with a score greater than a criterion (here,
0.7743). --->
<cfquery name="qoq" dbtype="query">
    SELECT * from quick
    WHERE quick.score > 0.7743
</cfquery>

<h3>Detail query dump:</h3>
<cfdump var="#qoq#">

</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Save the page as qoq\_verity.cfm in the myapps directory under the *web\_root*.

- 3 Display qoq\_verity.cfm in your browser

The next example shows how a Query of Queries combines record sets from a `cfdirectory` tag, which is limited to retrieval of one file type per use.

### Use Query of Queries to combine record sets

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Images Folder</title>
</head>

<body>
<h2>Image Retrieval with QoQ</h2>
<!-- Set the images directory. --->
<cfset dir = ("C:\pix\")>

<!-- Retrieve all GIFs. --->
```

```
<cfdirectory name="GetGIF"
    action="list"
    directory="#dir#"
    filter="*.gif">

<!-- Retrieve all JPGS --->
<cfdirectory name="GetJPG"
    action="list"
    directory="#dir#"
    filter="*.jpg">

<!-- Join the queries with a UNION in a QoQ (cfdirectory
    automatically returns the directory name as "Name"). --->
<cfquery dbtype="query" name="GetBoth">
    SELECT * FROM GetGIF
    UNION
    SELECT * FROM GetJPG
    ORDER BY Name
</cfquery>

<!-- Display output in a linked, ordered list. --->
<cfoutput>
<p>The <strong>#dir#</strong> directory contains #GetBoth.RecordCount#
    images:<br>
<ol>
    <cfloop query="GetBoth">
        <li><a href="..../images/#Name#" #GetBoth.Name#</a><br>
    </cfloop>
</ol>
</cfoutput>

</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Save the page as qoq\_cfdirectory.cfm in the myapps directory under the *web\_root*.
- 3 Display qoq\_cfdirectory.cfm in your browser

## Query of Queries user guide

If you know SQL or have interacted with databases, you might be familiar with some of the Query of Queries functionality.

### Using dot notation

ColdFusion supports using dot notation in table names.

#### Example

If a structure named A contains a field named B, which contains a table named Products, you can refer to the table with dot notation, as follows:

```
SELECT tape_ID, length
FROM A.B.Products;
```

## Using joins

A join operation uses a single SELECT statement to return a result set from multiple, related tables, typically those with a primary key - foreign key relationship. There are two SQL clauses that perform joins:

- **WHERE clause:** ColdFusion supports joins through a WHERE clause.
- **INNER JOIN and OUTER JOIN:** ColdFusion does not support joins through INNER JOIN or OUTER JOIN clauses.

**Note:** *Query of Queries supports joins between two tables only.*

## Using unions

The UNION operator lets you combine the results of two or more SELECT expressions into a single record set. The original tables must have the same number of columns, and corresponding columns must be UNION-compatible data types. Columns are UNION-compatible data types if they meet one of the following conditions:

- The same data type; for example, both Tinyint
- Both Numeric; for example, Tinyint, Smallint, Integer, Bigint, Double, Float, Real, Decimal, or Numeric
- Both Characters; for example, Char, Varchar, or LongVarchar
- Both Dates; for example, Time,TimeStamp, or Date

**Note:** *Query Of Queries does not support ODBC-formatted dates and times.*

### Syntax

```
select_expression = select_expression UNION [ALL] select_expression
```

### Example

This example uses the following tables:

<b>Table1</b>	
Type(int)	Name(varchar)
1	Tennis
2	Baseball
3	Football

<b>Table2</b>	
ID(int)	Sport(varchar)
3	Football
4	Volleyball
5	PingPong

To combine Table1 and Table2, use a UNION statement, as follows:

```
SELECT * FROM Table1
UNION
SELECT * FROM Table2
```

The UNION statement produces the following result (UNION) table:

<b>Result table</b>	
Type(int)	Name(varchar)
1	Tennis
2	Baseball
3	Football
4	Volleyball
5	PingPong

#### Using aliases for column names

The column names of a UNION table are the column names in the result set of the first SELECT statement in the UNION operation; ColdFusion ignores the column names in the other SELECT statement. To change the column names of the result table, you can use an alias, as follows:

```
Select Type as SportType, Name as SportName from Table1
UNION
Select * from Table2
```

#### Duplicate rows and multiple tables

By default, the UNION operator removes duplicate rows from the result table. If you use the keyword ALL, then duplicates are included.

You can combine an unlimited number of tables using the UNION operator, for example:

```
Select * from Table1
UNION
Select * from Table2
UNION
Select * from Table3
...
```

#### Parentheses and evaluation order

By default, the Query of Queries SQL engine evaluates a statement containing UNION operators from left to right. You can use parentheses to change the order of evaluation. For example, the following two statements are different:

```
/* First statement. */
SELECT * FROM TableA
UNION ALL
(SELECT * FROM TableB
    UNION
    SELECT * FROM TableC
)

/* Second statement. */
(SELECT * FROM TableA
    UNION ALL
    SELECT * FROM TableB
)
UNION
SELECT * FROM TableC
```

In the first statement, there are no duplicates in the union between TableB and TableC. Then, in the union between that set and TableA, the ALL keyword includes the duplicates. In the second statement, duplicates are included in the union between TableA and TableB but are eliminated in the subsequent union with TableC. The ALL keyword has no effect on the final result of this expression.

### Using other keywords with UNION

When you perform a UNION, the individual SELECT statements cannot have their own ORDER BY or COMPUTE clauses. You can only have one ORDER BY or COMPUTE clause after the last SELECT statement; this clause is applied to the final, combined result set. You can only specify GROUP BY and HAVING expressions in the individual SELECT statements.

## Using conditional operators

ColdFusion lets you use the following conditional operators in your SQL statements:

- Test
- Null
- Comparison
- Between
- IN
- LIKE

### Test conditional

This conditional tests whether a Boolean expression is True, False, or Unknown.

#### Syntax

```
cond_test ::= expression [IS [NOT] {TRUE | FALSE | UNKNOWN} ]
```

#### Example

```
SELECT _isValid FROM Chemicals
WHERE _isValid IS true;
```

### Null conditional

This conditional tests whether an expression is null.

#### Syntax

```
null_cond ::= expression IS [NOT] NULL
```

#### Example

```
SELECT bloodVal FROM Standards
WHERE bloodVal IS NOT null;
```

### Comparison conditional

This conditional lets you compare an expression against another expression of the same data type (Numeric, String, Date, or Boolean). You can use it to selectively retrieve only the relevant rows of a record set.

#### Syntax

```
comparison_cond ::= expression [> | >= | <> | != | < | <=] expression
```

#### Example

The following example uses a comparison conditional to retrieve only those dogs whose IQ is at least 150:

```
SELECT dog_name, dog_IQ
FROM Dogs
WHERE dog_IQ >= 150;
```

**Between conditional**

This conditional lets you compare an expression against another expression. You can use it to selectively retrieve only the relevant rows of a record set. Like the comparison conditional, the BETWEEN conditional makes a comparison; however, the between conditional makes a comparison against a range of values. Therefore, its syntax requires two values, which are inclusive, a minimum and a maximum. You must separate these values with the AND keyword.

**Syntax**

```
between_cond ::= expression [NOT] BETWEEN expression AND expression
```

**Example**

The following example uses a BETWEEN conditional to retrieve only those dogs whose IQ is between 150 and 165, inclusive:

```
SELECT dog_name, dog_IQ
FROM Dogs
WHERE dog_IQ BETWEEN 150 AND 165;
```

**IN conditional**

This conditional lets you specify a comma-delimited list of conditions to match. It is similar in function to the OR conditional. In addition to being more legible when working with long lists, the IN conditional can contain another SELECT statement.

**Syntax**

```
in_cond ::= expression [NOT] IN (expression_list)
```

**Example**

The following example uses the IN conditional to retrieve only those dogs who were born at either Ken's Kennels or Barb's Breeders:

```
SELECT dog_name, dog_IQ, Kennel_ID
FROM Dogs
WHERE kennel_ID IN ('Kens', 'Barbs');
```

**LIKE conditional**

This conditional lets you perform wildcard searches, in which you compare your data to search patterns. This strategy differs from other conditionals, such as BETWEEN or IN, because the LIKE conditional compares your data to a value that is partially unknown.

**Syntax**

```
like_cond ::= left_string_exp [NOT] LIKE right_string_exp [ESCAPE escape_char]
```

The `left_string_exp` can be either a constant string, or a column reference to a string column. The `right_string_exp` can be either a column reference to a string column, or a search pattern. A *search pattern* is a search condition that consists of literal text and at least one wildcard character. A *wildcard character* is a special character that represents an unknown part of a search pattern, and is interpreted as follows:

- The underscore (\_) represents any single character.
- The percent sign (%) represents zero or more characters.
- Square brackets ([ ]) represents any character in the range.
- Square brackets with a caret (^) represent any character not in the range.
- All other characters represent themselves.

**Note:** Earlier versions of ColdFusion do not support bracketed ranges.

## Examples

The following example uses the LIKE conditional to retrieve only those dogs of the breed Terrier, whether the dog is a Boston Terrier, Jack Russell Terrier, Scottish Terrier, and so on:

```
SELECT dog_name, dog_IQ, breed
FROM Dogs
WHERE breed LIKE '%Terrier';
```

The following examples are select statements that use bracketed ranges:

```
SELECT lname FROM Suspects WHERE lname LIKE 'A[^c]%' ;
SELECT lname FROM Suspects WHERE lname LIKE '[a-m]%' ;
SELECT lname FROM Suspects WHERE lname LIKE '%[]' ;
SELECT lname FROM Suspects WHERE lname LIKE 'A[%]%' ;
SELECT lname FROM Suspects WHERE lname LIKE 'A[^c-f]%' ;
```

## Case sensitivity

Unlike the rest of ColdFusion, Query of Queries is case-sensitive. However, Query of Queries supports two string functions, `UPPER()` and `LOWER()`, which you can use to achieve case-insensitive matching.

## Examples

The following example matches only 'Sylvester':

```
SELECT dog_name
FROM Dogs
WHERE dog_name LIKE 'Sylvester';
```

The following example is not case-sensitive; it uses the `LOWER()` function to treat 'Sylvester', 'sylvester', 'SYLVESTER', and so on as all lowercase, and matches them with the all lowercase string, 'sylvester':

```
SELECT dog_name
FROM Dogs
WHERE LOWER(dog_name) LIKE 'sylvester' ;
```

If you use a variable on the right side of the LIKE conditional and want to ensure that the comparison is not case-sensitive, use the `LCASE` or `UCASE` function to force the variable text to be all of one case, as in the following example:

```
WHERE LOWER(dog_name) LIKE '#LCASE(FORM.SearchString) #' ;
```

## Escaping wildcards

You can specify your own escape character by using the conditional ESCAPE clause.

## Example

The following example uses the ESCAPE clause to enable a search for a literal percent sign (%), which ColdFusion normally interprets as a wildcard character:

```
SELECT emp_discount
FROM Benefits
WHERE emp_discount LIKE '10\%'
ESCAPE '\';
```

## Managing data types for columns

A Query of Queries requires that every column have metadata that defines the column's data type. All queries that ColdFusion creates have metadata. However, a query created with `QueryNew` function that omits the second parameter does not contain metadata. You use this optional second parameter to define the data type of each column in the query.

### Specify column data types in the QueryNew function

Type a QueryNew function, specifying the column names in the first parameter and the data types in the second parameter, as the following example shows:

```
<cfset qInstruments = queryNew("name, instrument, years_playing", "CF_SQL_VARCHAR,  
CF_SQL_VARCHAR, CF_SQL_INTEGER")>
```

*Note: To see the metadata for a Query of Queries, use the GetMetaData function.*

### Specify the column data types in the QueryAddColumn function

**1** Create a query by specifying the QueryNew function with no parameters.

```
<!-- Make a query. -->  
<cfset myQuery = QueryNew("")>
```

**2** Add and populate a column with the QueryAddColumn function, specifying the data type in the third parameter:

```
<!-- Create an array. -->  
<cfset FastFoodArray = ArrayNew(1)>  
<cfset FastFoodArray[1] = "French Fries">  
<cfset FastFoodArray[2] = "Hot Dogs">  
<cfset FastFoodArray[3] = "Fried Clams">  
<cfset FastFoodArray[4] = "Thick Shakes">  
<!-- Use the array to add a column to the query. -->  
<cfset nColumnNumber = QueryAddColumn(myQuery, "FastFood", "CF_SQL_VARCHAR",  
FastFoodArray) >
```

If you do not specify the data type, ColdFusion examines the first fifty rows of each column to determine the data type when performing conditional expressions.

In some cases, ColdFusion can guess a data type that is inappropriate for your application. In particular, if you use columns in a WHERE clause or other conditional expression, the data types must be compatible. If they are not compatible, you must use the CAST function to recast one of the columns to a compatible data type. For more information on casting, see “[Using the CAST function](#)” on page 426. For more information on data type compatibility, see “[Understanding Query of Queries processing](#)” on page 433.

*Note: Specifying the data type in the QueryNew function helps you avoid compatibility issues.*

### Using the CAST function

In some cases, a column’s data type may not be compatible with the processing you want to do. For example, query columns returned by the cfhttp tag are all of type CF\_SQL\_VARCHAR, even though the contents may be numeric. In this case, you can use the Query of Queries CAST function to convert a column value into an expression of the correct data type.

The syntax for the CAST function is as follows:

```
CAST ( expression AS castType )
```

Where *castType* is one of the following:

- BINARY
- BIGINT
- BIT
- DATE
- DECIMAL

- DOUBLE
- INTEGER
- TIME
- TIMESTAMP
- VARCHAR

For example:

```
<cfhttp
url="http://quote.yahoo.com/download/quotes.csv?Symbols=cSCO,jNPR&format=SC11&ext=.CSV"
method="GET"
name="qStockItems"
columns="Symbol,Change,LastTradedPrice"
textqualifier="""
delimiter=","
firstrowasheaders="no">
<cfoutput>
<cfdump var="#qStockItems#">
<cfdump var="#qStockItems.getColumnNames()#">
</cfoutput>

<cfoutput>
<cfloop index="i" from="1" to="#arrayLen(qStockItems.getColumnNames())#">
    #qStockItems.getMetaData().getColumnType(jAVAcast("int", i))#<br/>
</cfloop>
</cfoutput>
<cftry>
    <cfquery name="hello" dbtype="query">
        SELECT SUM(CAST(qStockItems.LastTradedPrice AS INTEGER))
        AS SUMNOW from qStockItems
    </cfquery>
    <cfcatch>Error in Query of Queries</cfcatch>
</cftry>

<cfoutput>
    <cfdump var="#hello#">
</cfoutput>
```

## Using aggregate functions

Aggregate functions operate on a set of data and return a single value. Use these functions for retrieving summary information from a table, as opposed to retrieving an entire table and then operating on the record set of the entire table.

Consider using aggregate functions to perform the following operations:

- To display the average of a column
- To count the number of rows for a column
- To find the earliest date in a column

Since not every relational database management system (RDBMS) supports all aggregate functions, refer to your database's documentation. The following table lists the aggregate functions that ColdFusion supports:

Function	Description
AVG()	Returns the average (mean) for a column.
COUNT()	Returns the number of rows in a column.
MAX()	Returns the largest value of a column.
MIN()	Returns the lowest value of a column.
SUM()	Returns the sum of values of a column.

### Syntax

```
aggregate_func ::= <COUNT>(* | column_name) | AVG | SUM | MIN | MAX)
([ALL | DISTINCT] numeric_exp)
```

### Example

The following example uses the AVG() function to retrieve the average IQ of all terriers:

```
SELECT dog_name, AVG(dog_IQ) AS avg_IQ
FROM Dogs
WHERE breed LIKE '%Terrier';
```

### Arbitrary expressions in aggregate functions

ColdFusion supports aggregate functions of any arbitrary expression, as follows:

```
SELECT lorange, count(lorange+hirange)
FROM roysched
GROUP BY lorange;
```

### Aggregate functions in arbitrary expressions

ColdFusion supports mathematical expressions that include aggregate functions, as follows:

```
SELECT MIN(lorange) + MAX(hirange)
FROM roysched
GROUP BY lorange;
```

## Using group by and having expressions

ColdFusion supports the use of any arbitrary arithmetic expression, as long as it is referenced by an alias.

### Examples

The following code is correct:

```
SELECT (lorange + hirange)/2 AS midrange,
COUNT(*)
FROM roysched
GROUP BY midrange;
```

The following code is correct:

```
SELECT (lorange+hirange)/2 AS x,
COUNT(*)
FROM roysched GROUP BY x
HAVING x > 10000;
```

The following code is not supported in Query of Queries:

```
SELECT (lorange + hirange)/2 AS midrange,
COUNT(*)
FROM roysched
```

```
GROUP BY (lorange + hirange)/2;
```

## Using ORDER BY clauses

ColdFusion supports the ORDER BY clause to sort. Make sure that it is the last clause in your SELECT statement. You can sort by multiple columns, by relative column position, by nonselected columns. You can specify a descending sort direction with the DESC keyword (by default, most RDBMS sorts are ascending, which makes the ASC keyword unnecessary).

### Syntax

```
order_by_column ::= ( <IDENTIFIER> | <INTEGER_LITERAL> ) [<ASC> | <DESC>]
```

### Example

The following example shows a simple sort using an ORDER BY clause:

```
SELECT acetylcholine_levels, dopamine_levels
FROM results
ORDER BY dopamine_levels
```

The following example shows a more complex sort; results are first sorted by ascending levels of dopamine, then by descending levels of acetylcholine. The ASC keyword is unnecessary, and is used only for legibility.

```
SELECT acetylcholine_levels, dopamine_levels
FROM results
ORDER BY 2 ASC, 1 DESC
```

## Using aliases

ColdFusion supports the use of database column aliases. An *alias* is an alternate name for a database field or value. ColdFusion lets you reuse an alias in the same SQL statement.

One way to create an alias is to concatenate (append) two or more columns to generate a value. For example, you can concatenate a first name and a last name to create the value fullname. Because the new value does not exist in a database, you refer to it by its alias. The AS keyword assigns the alias in the SELECT statement.

### Examples

ColdFusion supports alias substitutions in the ORDER BY, GROUP BY, and HAVING clauses.

**Note:** ColdFusion does not support aliases for table names.

```
SELECT FirstName + ' ' + LastName AS fullname
from Employee;
```

The following examples rely on these two master queries:

```
<cfquery name="employee" datasource="2pubs">
    SELECT * FROM employee
</cfquery>

<cfquery name="roysched" datasource="2pubs">
    SELECT * FROM roysched
</cfquery>
```

### ORDER BY example

```
<cfquery name="order_by" dbtype="query">
    SELECT (job_id || job_lvl)/2 AS job_value
    FROM employee
    ORDER BY job_value
```

```
</cfquery>

GROUP BY example
<cfquery name="group_by" dbtype="query">
    SELECT lorange || hirange AS x, count(hirange)
    FROM roysched
    GROUP BY x
</cfquery>
```

#### **HAVING example**

```
<cfquery name="having" dbtype="query">
    SELECT (lorange || hirange)/2 AS x,
    COUNT(*)
    FROM roysched GROUP BY x
    HAVING x > 10000
</cfquery>
```

### **Handling null values**

ColdFusion uses Boolean logic to handle conditional expressions. Proper handling of NULL values requires the use of ternary logic. The IS [NOT] NULL clause works correctly in ColdFusion. However the following expressions do not work properly when the column breed is NULL:

```
WHERE (breed > 'A')
WHERE NOT (breed > 'A')
```

The correct behavior should not include NULL breed columns in the result set of either expression. To avoid this limitation, you can add an explicit rule to the conditionals and rewrite them in the following forms:

```
WHERE breed IS NOT NULL AND (breed > 'A')
WHERE breed IS NOT NULL AND not (breed > 'A')
```

### **Concatenating strings**

Query of Queries support two string concatenation operators: + and ||, as the following examples show:

```
LASTNAME + ', ' + FIRSTNAME
LASTNAME || ', ' || FIRSTNAME
```

### **Escaping reserved keywords**

ColdFusion has a list of reserved keywords, which are typically part of the SQL language and are not normally used for names of columns or tables. To escape a reserved keyword for a column name or table name, enclose it in brackets.

**Important:** Earlier versions of ColdFusion let you use some reserved keywords without escaping them.

### **Examples**

ColdFusion supports the following SELECT statement examples:

```
SELECT [from] FROM parts;
SELECT [group].firstname FROM [group];
SELECT [group].[from] FROM [group];
```

ColdFusion does not support nested escapes, such as in the following example:

```
SELECT [[from]] FROM T;
```

The following table lists ColdFusion reserved keywords:

ABSOLUTE	ACTION	ADD	ALL	ALLOCATE
ALTER	AND	ANY	ARE	AS
ASC	ASSERTION	AT	AUTHORIZATION	AVG
BEGIN	BETWEEN	BIT	BIT_LENGTH	BOTH
BY	CASCADE	CASCADED	CASE	CAST
CATALOG	CHAR	CHARACTER	CHARACTER_LENGTH	CHAR_LENGTH
CHECK	CLOSE	COALESCE	COLLATE	COLLATION
COLUMN	COMMIT	CONNECT	CONNECTION	CONSTRAINT
CONSTRAINTS	CONTINUE	CONVERT	CORRESPONDING	COUNT
CREATE	CROSS	CURRENT	CURRENT_DATE	CURRENT_TIME
CURRENT_TIMESTAMP	CURRENT_USER	CURSOR	DATE	DAY
DEALLOCATE	DEC	DECIMAL	DECLARE	DEFAULT
DEFERRABLE	DEFERRED	DELETE	DESC	DESCRIBE
DESCRIPTOR	DIAGNOSTICS	DISCONNECT	DISTINCT	DOMAIN
DOUBLE	DROP	ELSE	END	END-EXEC
ESCAPE	EXCEPT	EXCEPTION	EXEC	EXECUTE
EXISTS	EXTERNAL	EXTRACT	FALSE	FETCH
FIRST	FLOAT	FOR	FOREIGN	FOUND
FROM	FULL	GET	GLOBAL	GO
GOTO	GRANT	GROUP	HAVING	HOUR
IDENTITY	IMMEDIATE	IN	INDICATOR	INITIALLY
INNER	INPUT	INSENSITIVE	INSERT	INT
INTEGER	INTERSECT	INTERVAL	INTO	IS
ISOLATION	JOIN	KEY	LANGUAGE	LAST
LEADING	LEFT	LEVEL	LIKE	LOCAL
LOWER	MATCH	MAX	MIN	MINUTE
MODULE	MONTH	NAMES	NATIONAL	NATURAL
NCHAR	NEXT	NO	NOT	NULL
NULLIF	NUMERIC	OCTET_LENGTH	OF	ON
ONLY	OPEN	OPTION	OR	ORDER
OUTER	OUTPUT	OVERLAPS	PAD	PARTIAL
POSITION	PRECISION	PREPARE	PRESERVE	PRIMARY
PRIOR	PRIVILEGES	PROCEDURE	PUBLIC	READ
REAL	REFERENCES	RELATIVE	RESTRICT	REVOKE

RIGHT	ROLLBACK	ROWS	SCHEMA	SCROLL
SECOND	SECTION	SELECT	SESSION	SESSION_USER
SET	SMALLINT	SOME	SPACE	
SQL	SQLCODE	SQLERROR	SQLSTATE	SUBSTRING
SUM	SYSTEM_USER	TABLE	TEMPORARY	THEN
TIME	TIMESTAMP	TIMEZONE_HOUR	TIMEZONE_MINUTE	TO
TRAILING	TRANSACTION	TRANSLATE	TRANSLATION	TRIM
TRUE	UNION	UNIQUE	UNKNOWN	UPDATE
UPPER	USAGE	USER	USING	VALUE
VALUES	VARCHAR	VARYING	VIEW	WHEN
WHENEVER	WHERE	WITH	WORK	WRITE
YEAR	ZONE			

## Using Queries of Queries with dates

If you create a query object with the `QueryNew` function and populate a column with date constants, ColdFusion stores the dates as a string inside the query object until a Query of Queries is applied to the query object. When ColdFusion applies a Query of Queries to the query object, it converts the string representations into date objects.

Query of Queries supports date constants in SQL and ODBC format, as follows:

- **SQL format:** Dates, times, or timestamps in one of the following format:
  - **Date string:** `yyyy-mm-dd`, for example, `1955-06-13`.
  - **Time string:** `hh:mm:ss[.nnn]`, for example, `14:34:30.75`.
  - **Timestamp string:** `yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss[.nnn]`, for example, `1924-01-14 12:00:00.000`.
- **ODBC format:** Dates, times, or timestamps in one of the following format:
  - **Date string:** `{d 'value'}`, for example, `{d '2004-07-06'}`.
  - **Time string:** `{t 'value'}`, for example, `{t '13:45:30'}`.
  - **Timestamp string:** `{ts 'value'}`, for example, `{ts '2004-07-06 13:45:30'}`.

*If you want to convert the date to its original format, use the `DateFormat` function and apply the "mm/dd/yy" mask.*

## Understanding Query of Queries performance

Query of Queries performs very well on single-table query objects that were accessed directly from a database. This is because ColdFusion stores meta information for a query object accessed from a database.

When working with a query resulting in a SQL join, Query of Queries performs as follows:

- 1 Query of Queries is very efficient for simple joins in which there is only one equality between two column references or constants, for example:

```
SELECT T1.a, b, c, d FROM T1, T2 WHERE T1.a = T2.a
```

- 2 Query of Queries is less efficient for joins in which the predicate contains multiple expressions, for example:

```
SELECT T1.a, b, c, d FROM T1, T2
```

```
WHERE T1.a = T2.a AND T1.b + T1.c = T2.b + T2.c
```

## Understanding Query of Queries processing

Query of Queries can process the following:

- Column comparisons
- Queries passed by reference
- Complex objects

### Comparing columns with different data types

Starting with ColdFusion MX 7, ColdFusion includes enhancements that allow you to compare columns with different data types.

If one of the operands has a known column type (only constants have an unknown column type), Query of Queries tries to coerce the constant with an unknown type to the type of the operand with metadata. The pairs of allowed coercions are as follows:

- Binary, string
- Dates, string
- Numeric, bigdecimal
- Boolean, numeric

That is, ColdFusion can coerce between binary and string, but not between date and string.

If both operands have known data types, the types must be the same. The only exception is that ColdFusion can coerce among integer, float, and double.

If both operands are constants, ColdFusion tries to coerce the values, first to the most restrictive type, then to the least restrictive type.

- First to binary then to string.
- First to date then to string.
- First to boolean then to numeric.

### Passing queries by reference

A Query of Queries is copied by reference from its related query; this means that ColdFusion does not create a new query when you create a Query of Queries. It also means that changes to a Query of Queries, such as ordering, modifying, and deleting data, are also applied to the base query object.

If you do not want the original query to change, use the `Duplicate` function to create a copy and create the Query of Queries using the copied query.

### Managing complex objects

You cannot use Query Of Queries on a record set that contains complex objects, such as arrays and structures.

**Note:** You can store a record set in a complex objects.

# Chapter 26: Managing LDAP Directories

CFML applications use the `cfldap` tag to access and manage LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) directories. This chapter provides information on how to use this tag to view, query, and update LDAP directories.

This topic teaches you how to query and update an LDAP database. It does not assume that you are familiar with LDAP, and provides an introduction to LDAP directories and the LDAP protocol. However, it does assume that you have information on your LDAP database's structure and attributes, and it does not explain how to create an LDAP directory or manage a directory server. To learn more about LDAP and LDAP servers, see your LDAP server documentation and published books on LDAP.

The examples in this topic use the Airius sample LDAP database that is supplied with the Netscape and iPlanet Directory Servers.

## Contents

<a href="#">About LDAP</a> .....	434
<a href="#">The LDAP information structure</a> .....	436
<a href="#">Using LDAP with ColdFusion</a> .....	438
<a href="#">Querying an LDAP directory</a> .....	439
<a href="#">Updating an LDAP directory</a> .....	444
<a href="#">Advanced topics</a> .....	452

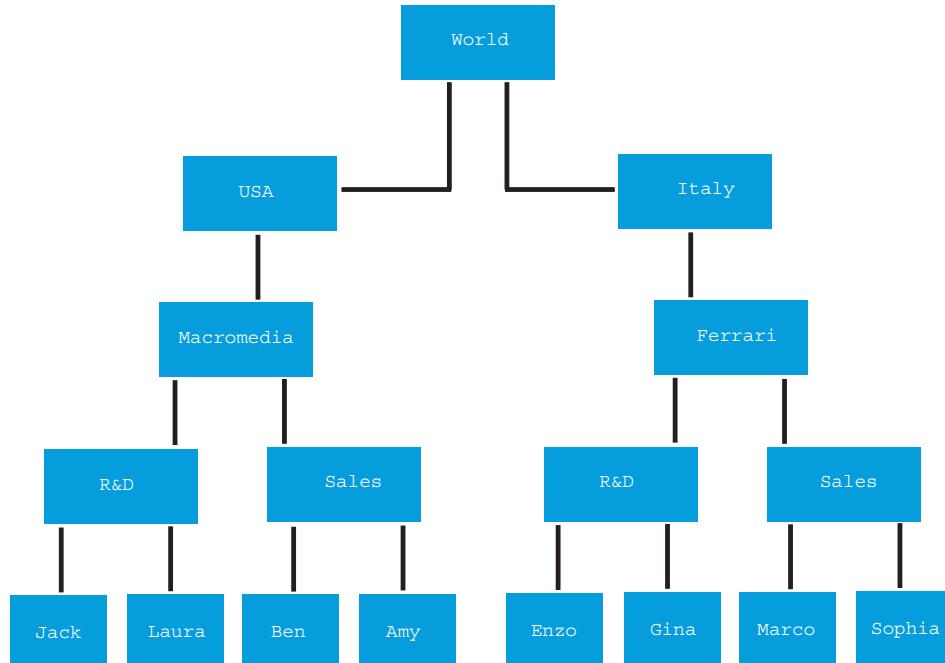
## About LDAP

The LDAP protocol enables organizations to arrange and access directory information in a hierarchy. In this context, *directory* refers to a collection of information, such as a telephone directory, not a collection of files in a folder on a disk drive.

LDAP originated in the mid-1990s as a response to the need to access ISO X.500 directories from personal computers that had limited processing power. Since then, products such as iPlanet Server have been developed that are native LDAP directory servers. Several companies now provide LDAP access to their directory servers, including Novell NDS, Microsoft Active Directory Services (ADS), Lotus Domino, and Oracle.

An LDAP directory is typically a hierarchically structured database. Each layer in the hierarchy typically corresponds to a level of organizational structure.

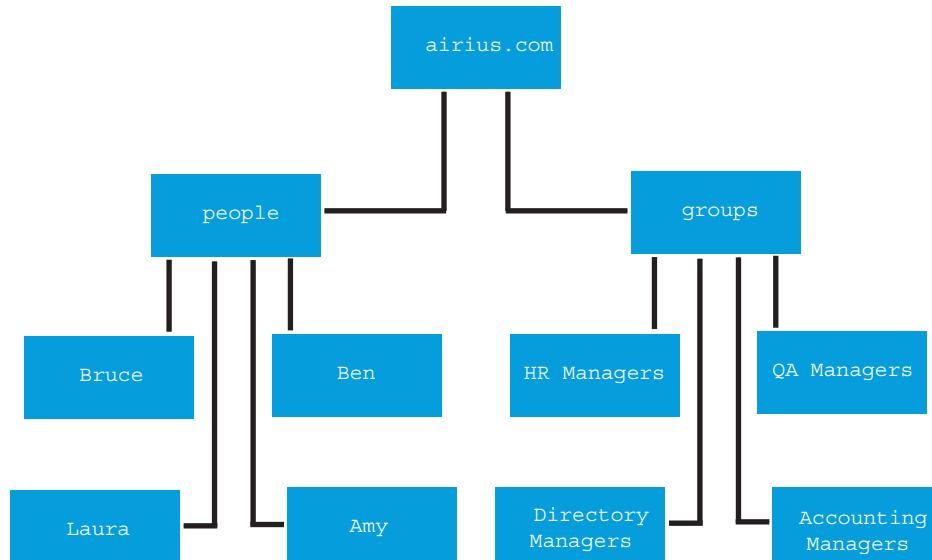
The following example shows a simple directory structure:



This example is fully symmetric: all the entries at each layer are of the same type.

You can also structure an LDAP directory so that the layers under one entry contain different information from the layers under another entry.

The following image shows such an asymmetric directory:



In this directory structure, the second level of the tree divides the directory into two organizational units: people and groups. The third level contains entries with information that is specific to the organizational unit. Each person's entry includes a name, e-mail address, and telephone number. Each group's entry includes the names of group members.

This complexity and flexibility is a key to LDAP's usefulness. With it, you can represent any organizational structure.

LDAP offers performance advantages over conventional databases for accessing hierarchical, directory-like information that is read frequently and changed infrequently.

Although LDAP is often used for e-mail, address, telephone, or other organizational directories, it is not limited to these types of applications. For example, you can store ColdFusion Advanced Security information in an LDAP database.

## The LDAP information structure

There are several LDAP concepts that are the basis of the LDAP information structure:

- Entry
- Attribute
- Distinguished name (DN)
- Schema, including the object class and attribute type

### Entry

The basic information object of LDAP is the *entry*. An entry is composed of one or more *attributes*. Entries are subject to content rules defined by the directory *schema* (see “[Schema](#)” on page 437).

Each node, not just the terminal nodes, of an LDAP directory is an entry. In the preceding images, each item is an entry. For example, in the first diagram, both USA and Ferrari are entries. The USA entry’s attributes could include a Language attribute, and the Ferrari entry could include an entry for the chief executive officer.

### Attribute

An LDAP directory entry consists of one or more attributes. Attributes have *types* and *values*. The type determines the information that the values can contain. The type also specifies how the value is processed. For example, the type determines whether an attribute can have multiple values. The mail attribute type, which contains an e-mail address, is multivalued so you can store multiple e-mail addresses for one person.

Some commonly used attribute types have short keyword type names. Often these correspond to longer type names, and the two names can be used interchangeably. The following table lists common attribute type keywords used in LDAP directories:

Keyword	Long name	Comment
c	CountryName	
st	stateOrProvinceName	
l	LocalityName	Typically, city, but can be any geographical unit
street	StreetAddress	
o	OrganizationName	
ou	OrganizationalUnitName	
cn	CommonName	Typically, first and last name

Keyword	Long name	Comment
sn	SurName	
dc	domaincomponent	
mail	mail	E-mail address

For more information, see “[Attribute type](#)” on page 438.

## Distinguished name (DN)

An entry’s *distinguished name* uniquely identifies it in the directory. A DN is made up of *relative distinguished names* (RDNs). An RDN identifies the entry among the children of its parent entry. For example, in the first image in [About LDAP](#), the RDN for the Ferrari entry is “o=Ford”.

An entry’s DN consists of an entry’s RDN followed by the DN of its parent. In other words, it consists of the RDNs for the entry and each of the entry’s parent entries, up to the root of the directory tree. The RDNs are separated by commas and optional spaces. For example, in the first image, the DN for the Ferrari entry is “o=Ferrari, c=Italy”.

As with file system pathnames and URLs, entering the correct LDAP name format is essential to successful search operations.

**Note:** The RDN is an attribute of a directory entry. The full DN is not. However, you can output the full DN by specifying “dn” in a query’s attributes list. For more information, see `cfldap` in CFML Reference. ColdFusion always returns DNs with spaces after the commas.

A *multivalued RDN* is made up of more than one attribute-value pair. In multivalued RDNs, the attribute-value pairs are separated by plus signs (+). In the sample directories, individuals could have complex RDNs consisting of their common name and their e-mail address, for example, “cn=Robert Boyd + mail=rjboyd@adobe.com”.

## Schema

The concepts of schemas and object classes are central to a thorough understanding of LDAP. Although detailed descriptions of them are beyond the scope of this topic, the following sections provide enough information to use the `cfldap` tag effectively.

A directory *schema* is a set of rules that determines what can be stored in a directory. It defines, at a minimum, the following two basic directory characteristics:

- The object classes to which entries can belong
- The directory attribute types

### Object class

*Object classes* enable LDAP to group related information. Frequently, an object class corresponds to a real object or concept, such as a country, person, room, or domain (in fact, these are all standard object type names). Each entry in an LDAP directory must belong to one or more object classes.

The following characteristics define an object class:

- The class name
- A unique object ID that identifies the class
- The attribute types that entries of the class must contain
- The attribute types that entries of the class can optionally contain

- (Optional) A *superior* class from which the class is derived

If an entry belongs to a class that derives from another class, the entry's objectclass attribute lists the lowest-level class and all the superior classes from which the lowest-level class derives.

When you add, modify, or delete a directory entry, you must treat the entry's object class as a possibly multivalued attribute. For example, when you add a new entry, you specify the object class in the `cfldap` tag `attributes` attribute. To retrieve an entry's object class names, specify "objectclass" in the list of query attributes. To retrieve entries that provide a specific type of information, you can use the object class name in the `cfldap` tag `filter` attribute.

#### **Attribute type**

A schema's attribute type specification defines the following properties:

- The attribute type name
- A unique object ID that identifies the attribute type
- (Optional) An indication of whether the type is single-valued or multivalued (the default is multivalued)
- The attribute syntax and matching rules (such as case sensitivity)

The attribute type definition can also determine limits on the range or size of values that the type represents, or provide an application-specific usage indicator. For standard attributes, a registered numeric ID specifies the syntax and matching rule information. For more information on attribute syntaxes, see ETF RFC 2252 at <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2252.txt>.

*Operational attributes*, such as `creatorsName` or `modifyTimeStamp`, are managed by the directory service and cannot be changed by user applications.

## Using LDAP with ColdFusion

The `cfldap` tag extends the ColdFusion query capabilities to LDAP network directory services. The `cfldap` tag lets you use LDAP in many ways, such as the following:

- Create Internet White Pages so users can locate people and resources and get information about them.
- Provide a front end to manage and update directory entries.
- Build applications that incorporate data from directory queries in their processes.
- Integrate applications with existing organizational or corporate directory services.

The `cfldap` tag `action` attribute supports the following operations on LDAP directories:

Action	Description
query	Returns attribute values from a directory.
add	Adds an entry to a directory.
delete	Deletes an entry from a directory.
modify	Adds, deletes, or changes the value of an attribute in a directory entry.
modifyDN	Renames a directory entry (changes its distinguished name).

The following table lists the attributes that are required and optional for each action. For more information on each attribute, see the `cfldap` tag in the *CFML Reference*.

Action	Required attributes	Optional attributes
query	server, name, start, attributes	port, username, password, timeout, secure, rebind, referral, scope, filter, sort, sortControl, startRow, maxRows, separator, delimiter
add	server, dn, attributes	port, username, password, timeout, secure, rebind, referral, separator, delimiter
delete	server, dn	port, username, password, timeout, secure, rebind, referral
modify	server, dn, attributes	port, username, password, timeout, secure, rebind, referral, modifyType, separator, delimiter
modifyDN	server, dn, attributes	port, username, password, timeout, secure, rebind, referral

## Querying an LDAP directory

The `cfldap` tag lets you search an LDAP directory. The tag returns a ColdFusion query object with the results, which you can use as you would any query result. When you query an LDAP directory, you specify the directory entry where the search starts and the attributes whose values to return. You can specify the search scope and attribute content filtering rules and use other attributes to further control the search.

### Scope

The search `scope` sets the limits of a search. The default scope is the level below the distinguished name specified in the `start` attribute. This scope does not include the entry identified by the `start` attribute. For example, if the `start` attribute is “ou=support, o=adobe” the level below support is searched. You can restrict a query to the level of the `start` entry, or extend it to the entire subtree below the `start` entry.

### Search filter

The search filter syntax has the form *attribute operator value*. The default filter, `objectclass=*`, returns all entries in the scope.

The following table lists the filter operators:

Operator	Example	Matches
<code>=*</code>	(mail=*)	All entries that contain a mail attribute.
<code>=</code>	(o=adobe)	Entries in which the organization name is adobe.
<code>~=</code>	(sn~="Hansen")	Entries with a surname that approximates Hansen. The matching rules for approximate matches vary among directory vendors, but anything that “sounds like” the search string should be matched. In this example, the directory server might return entries with the surnames Hansen and Hanson.
<code>&gt;=</code>	(st>=ma)	The name “ma” and names appearing after “ma” in an alphabetical state attribute list.
<code>&lt;=</code>	(st<=ma)	The name “ma” and names appearing before “ma” in an alphabetical state attribute list.
<code>*</code>	(o=macro*)	Organization names that start with “macro”.
	(o=media*)	Organization names that end with “media”.

Operator	Example	Matches
	(o=mac*ia)	Organization names that start with "mac" and end with "ia". You can use more than one * operator in a string; for example, m*ro*dia.
	(o=*med*)	Organization names that contain the string "med", including the exact string match "med".
&	(&(o=adobe) (co=usa))	Entries in which the organization name is "adobe" and the country is "usa".
	( (o=adobe) (sn=adobe) (cn=adobe))	Entries in which the organization name is "adobe" or the surname is "adobe", or the common name is "adobe".
!	(!(STREET=*))	Entries that do not contain a StreetAddress attribute.

The Boolean operators & and | can operate on more than two attributes and precede all of the attributes on which they operate. You surround a filter with parentheses and use parentheses to group conditions.

If the pattern that you are matching contains an asterisk, left parenthesis, right parenthesis, backslash, or NUL character, you must use the following three-character escape sequence in place of the character:

Character	Escape sequence
*	\2A
(	\28
)	\29
\	\5C
NUL	\00

For example, to match the common name St\2Ar Industries, use the filter:

(cn=St\2Ar Industries).

LDAP v3 supports an extensible match filter that permits server-specific matching rules. For more information on using extensible match filters, see your LDAP server documentation.

#### Searching and sorting notes

- To search for multiple values of a multivalued attribute type, use the & operator to combine expressions for each attribute value. For example, to search for an entry in which cn=Robert Jones and cn=Bobby Jones, specify the following filter:

```
filter="(&(cn=Robert Jones) (cn=Bobby Jones))"
```

- You can use object classes as search filter attributes; for example, you can use the following search filter:

```
filter="(objectclass=inetorgperson)"
```

- To specify how query results are sorted, use the sort field to identify the attribute(s) to sort. By default, ColdFusion returns sorted results in case-sensitive ascending order. To specify descending order, case-insensitive sorting, or both, use the sortControl attribute.

- ColdFusion requests the LDAP server to do the sorting. This can have the following effects:

- The sort order might differ between ColdFusion MX and previous versions.

- If you specify sorting and the LDAP server does not support sorting, ColdFusion generates an error. To sort results from servers that do not support sorting, use a query of queries on the results.
- If you use filter operators to construct sophisticated search criteria, performance might degrade if the LDAP server is slow to process the synchronous search routines that `cfldap` supports. You can use the `cfldap` tag `timeout` and `maxRows` attributes to control the apparent performance of pages that perform queries, by limiting the number of entries and by exiting the query if the server does not respond in a specified time.

## Getting all the attributes of an entry

Typically, you do not use a query that gets all the attributes in an entry. Such a query would return attributes that are used only by the directory server. However, you can get all the attributes by specifying `attributes="*"` in your query.

If you do this, ColdFusion returns the results in a structure in which each element contains a single attribute name-value pair. The tag does *not* return a query object. ColdFusion does this because LDAP directory entries, unlike the rows in a relational table, vary depending on their object class.

For example, the following code retrieves the contents of the Airius directory:

```
<cfldap name="GetList"
    server=#myServer#
    action="query"
    attributes="*"
    scope="subtree"
    start="o=airius.com"
    sort="sn,cn">
```

This tag returns entries for all the people in the organization and entries for all the groups. The group entries have a different object class, and therefore different attributes from the person entries. If ColdFusion returned both types of entries in one query object, some rows would have only the group-specific attribute values and the other rows would have only person-specific attribute values. Instead, ColdFusion returns a structure in which each attribute is an entry.

## Example: querying an LDAP directory

The following example uses the `cfldap` tag to get information about the people in the Airius corporation's Santa Clara office. Users can enter all or part of a person's name and get a list of matching names with their departments, e-mail addresses, and telephone numbers.

This example uses the sample Airius corporate directory that is distributed with the Netscape Directory Server. If you do not have access to this directory, modify the code to work with your LDAP directory.

- 1 Create a file that looks like the following:

```
<!-- This example shows the use of CFLDAP --->
<html>
<head> <title>cfldap Query Example</title> </head>

<h3>cfldap Query Example</h3>

<body>
<p>This tool queries the Airius.com database to locate all people in the company's
Santa Clara office whose common names contain the text entered in the form.</p>

<p>Enter a full name, first name, last name, or name fragment.</p>

<form action="cfldap.cfm" method="POST">
<input type="text" name="name"><br><br>
```

```
<input type="submit" value="Search">
</form>

<!-- make the LDAP query --->
<!-- Note that some search text is required.
A search filter of cn=** would cause an error -->
<cfif (isdefined("form.name") AND (form.name IS NOT ""))>
    <cfldap
        server="ldap.airius.com"
        action="query"
        name="results"
        start="ou=People, o=Airius.com"
        scope="onelevel"
        filter="(&(cn=#form.Name#*)(l=Santa Clara))"
        attributes="cn,sn,ou,mail,telephonenumber"
        sort="ou, sn"
        maxrows=100
        timeout=20000
    >

    <!-- Display results --->
    <table border=0 cellspacing=2 cellpadding=2>
        <tr>
            <th colspan=4><cfoutput>#results.RecordCount# matches found</cfoutput>
            </th>
        </tr>
        <tr>
            <th>Name</th>
            <th>Department</th>
            <th>E-Mail</th>
            <th>Phone</th>
        </tr>
        <cfoutput query="results">
            <tr>
                <td>#cn#</td>
                <td>#listFirst(ou) #</td>
                <td><a href="mailto:#mail#">#mail#</a></td>
                <td>#telephonenumber#</td>
            </tr>
        </cfoutput>
    </table>
</cfif>

</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Change the server attribute from ldap.airius.com to the name of your installation of the Airius database.
- 3 Save the page as cfldap.cfm and run it in your browser.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code:

Code	Description															
<form action="cfldap.cfm" method="POST"> <input type="text" name="name">   <input type="submit" value="Search"> </form>	Uses a form to get the name or name fragment to search for.															
<cfif (isdefined("form.name")) AND (form.name IS NOT "")>	Ensures that the user has submitted the form. This is necessary because the form page is also the action page. Ensures that the user entered search text.															
<cfldap server="ldap.airius.com" actions="query" name="results" start="ou=People, o=Airius.com" scope="onelevel"  filter="(&(cn=#form.Name#*) (l=Santa Clara))"  attributes="cn,sn,ou,mail, telephonenumber"  sort="ou,sn"  maxrows=100 timeout=20000 >	<p>Connects anonymously to LDAP server ldap.airius.com, query the directory, and return the results to a query object named results.</p> <p>Starts the query at the directory entry that has the distinguished name ou=People, o=Airius.com, and searches the directory level immediately below this entry.</p> <p>Requests records for entries that contain the location (l) attribute value "Santa Clara" and the entered text in the common name attribute.</p> <p>Gets the common name, surname, organizational unit, e-mail address, and telephone number for each entry.</p> <p>Sorts the results first by organization name, then by surname. Sorts in the default sorting order.</p> <p>Limit the request to 100 entries. If the server does not return the data in 20 seconds, generates an error indicating that LDAP timed out.</p>															
<table border=0 cellspacing=2 cellpadding=2> <tr> <th colspan="4">&lt;cfoutput&gt;#results.RecordCount# matches found&lt;/cfoutput&gt;</th> </tr> <tr> <th>&lt;th&gt;Name</th> <th>&lt;th&gt;Department</th> <th>&lt;th&gt;E-Mail</th> <th>&lt;th&gt;Phone</th> </tr> <tr> <td>&lt;td&gt;#cn#&lt;/td&gt;</td> <td>&lt;td&gt;#ListFirst(ou)#&lt;/td&gt;</td> <td>&lt;td&gt;&lt;a href="mailto:#mail#" #mail#&gt;#mail#&lt;/a&gt;&lt;/td&gt;</td> <td>&lt;td&gt;#telephonenumber#&lt;/td&gt;</td> </tr> <tr> <td>&lt;/td&gt;</td> <td>&lt;/td&gt;</td> <td>&lt;/td&gt;</td> <td>&lt;/td&gt;</td> </tr>	<cfoutput>#results.RecordCount# matches found</cfoutput>				<th>Name	<th>Department	<th>E-Mail	<th>Phone	<td>#cn#</td>	<td>#ListFirst(ou)#</td>	<td><a href="mailto:#mail#" #mail#>#mail#</a></td>	<td>#telephonenumber#</td>	</td>	</td>	</td>	</td>
<cfoutput>#results.RecordCount# matches found</cfoutput>																
<th>Name	<th>Department	<th>E-Mail	<th>Phone													
<td>#cn#</td>	<td>#ListFirst(ou)#</td>	<td><a href="mailto:#mail#" #mail#>#mail#</a></td>	<td>#telephonenumber#</td>													
</td>	</td>	</td>	</td>													

 Starts a table to display the output  Displays the number of records returned.  Displays the common name, department, e-mail address, and telephone number of each entry.  Displays only the first entry in the list of organizational unit values. (For more information, see the description that follows this table.) |

This search shows the use of a logical AND statement in a filter. It returns one attribute, the surname, that is used only for sorting the results.

In this query, the `ou` attribute value consists of two values in a comma-delimited list. One is the department name. The other is People. This is because the Airius database uses the `ou` attribute type twice:

- In the distinguished names, at the second level of the directory tree, where it differentiates between organizational units such as people, groups, and directory servers

- As the department identifier in each person's entry

Because the attribute values are returned in order from the person entry to the directory tree root, the `ListFirst` function extracts the person's department name.

## Updating an LDAP directory

The `cfldap` tag lets you perform the following actions on LDAP directory entries:

- Add
- Delete
- Add attributes
- Delete attributes
- Replace attributes
- Change the DN (rename the entry)

These actions let you manage LDAP directory contents remotely.

You build a ColdFusion page that lets you manage an LDAP directory. The form displays directory entries in a table and includes a button that lets you populate the form fields based on the unique user ID.

The example ColdFusion page does not add or delete entry attributes or change the DN. For information on these operations, see “[Adding and deleting attributes of a directory entry](#)” on page 451 and “[Changing a directory entry’s DN](#)” on page 452.

To keep the code short, this example has limitations that are not appropriate in a production application. In particular, it has the following limitations:

- If you enter an invalid user ID and click either the Update or the Delete button, ColdFusion generates a “No such object” error, because there is no directory entry to update or delete. Your application should verify that the ID exists in the directory before it tries to change or delete its entry.
- If you enter a valid user ID in an empty form and click Update, the application deletes all the attributes for the User. The application should ensure that all required attribute fields contain valid entries before updating the directory.

### Adding a directory entry

When you add an entry to an LDAP directory, you specify the DN, all the required attributes, including the entry’s object class, and any optional attributes. The following example builds a form that adds an entry to an LDAP directory.

**1** Create a file that looks like the following:

```
<!-- Set the LDAP server ID, user name, and password as variables
     here so they can be changed in only one place. -->
<cfset myServer="ldap.myco.com">
<cfset myUserName="cn=Directory Manager">
<cfset myPassword="password">

<!-- Initialize the values used in form fields to empty strings. -->
<cfparam name="fullNameValue" default="">
<cfparam name="surnameValue" default="">
```

```
<cfparam name="emailValue" default="">
<cfparam name="phoneValue" default="">
<cfparam name="uidValue" default="">

<!--When the form is submitted, add the LDAP entry. -->
<cfif isdefined("Form.action") AND Trim(Form.uid) IS NOT "">
    <cfif Form.action is "add">
        <cfif Trim(Form.fullName) is "" OR Trim(Form.surname) is ""
            OR Trim(Form.email) is "" OR Trim(Form.phone) is "">
            <h2>You must enter a value in every field.</h2>
            <cfset fullNameValue=Form.fullName>
            <cfset surnameValue=Form.surname>
            <cfset emailValue=Form.email>
            <cfset phoneValue=Form.phone>
            <cfset uidValue=Form.uid>
        <cfelse>
            <cfset attributelist="objectclass=top, person,
                organizationalperson, inetOrgPerson;
                cn=#Trim(Form.fullName)#; sn=#Trim(Form.surname)#;
                mail=#Trim(Form.email)#;
                telephonenumber=#Trim(Form.phone)#;
                ou=Human Resources;
                uid=#Trim(Form.uid)#">
            <cfldap action="add"
                attributes="#attributeList#"
                dn="uid=#Trim(Form.uid)#, ou=People, o=Airius.com"
                server="#myServer#
                username="#myUserName#
                password="#myPassword#>
            <cfoutput><h3>Entry for User ID #Form.uid# has been added</h3>
            </cfoutput>
        </cfif>
    </cfif>
</cfif>

<html>
<head>
    <title>Update LDAP Form</title>
</head>
<body>
<h2>Manage LDAP Entries</h2>

<cfform action="update_ldap.cfm" method="post">
    <table>
        <tr><td>Full Name:</td>
            <td><cfinput type="Text"
                name="fullName"
                value="#fullNameValue#
                size="20"
                maxlength="30"
                tabindex="1"></td>
        </tr>
        <tr><td>Surname:</td>
            <td><cfinput type="Text"
                name="surname"
                Value= "#surnameValue#"
                size="20"
                maxlength="20"
                tabindex="2"></td>
        </tr>
        <tr>
```

```
<td>E-mail Address:</td>
<td><cfinput type="Text"
    name="email"
    value="#emailValue#"
    size="20"
    maxlength="20"
    tabindex="3"></td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td>Telephone Number:</td>
    <td><cfinput type="Text"
        name="phone"
        value="#phoneValue#"
        size="20"
        maxlength="20"
        tabindex="4"></td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td>User ID:</td>
    <td><cfinput type="Text"
        name="uid"
        value="#uidValue#"
        size="20"
        maxlength="20"
        tabindex="5"></td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td colspan="2">
        <input type="Submit"
            name="action"
            value="Add"
            tabindex="8"></td>
    </tr>
</table>
<br>
    *All fields are required for Add<br>
</cfform>

<!--Output the user list. --->
<h2>User List for the Human Resources Department</h2>
<cfldap name="GetList"
    server="#myServer#
    action="query"
    attributes="cn,sn,mail,telephonenumer,uid"
    start="o=Airius.com"
    scope="subtree"
    filter="ou=Human Resources"
    sort="sn,cn"
    sortControl="asc, nocase">

<table border="1">
    <tr>
        <th>Full Name</th>
        <th>Surname</th>
        <th>Mail</th>
        <th>Phone</th>
        <th>UID</th>
    </tr>
    <cfoutput query="GetList">
        <tr>
            <td>#GetList.cn#</td>
```

```

<td>#GetList.sn#</td>
<td>#GetList.mail#</td>
<td>#GetList.telephonenumber#</td>
<td>#GetList.uid#</td>
</tr>
</cfoutput>
</table>
</body>
</html>

```

**2** At the top of the file, change the myServer, myUserName, and myPassword variable assignments to values that are valid for your LDAP server.

**3** Save the page as update\_ldap.cfm and run it in your browser.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code:

Code	Description
<cfset myServer="ldap.myco.com"> <cfset myUserName="cn=Directory Manager"> <cfset myPassword="password">	Initializes the LDAP connection information variables. Uses variables for all connection information so that any changes have to be made in only one place.
<cfparam name="fullNameValue" default=""> <cfparam name="surnameValue" default=""> <cfparam name="emailValue" default=""> <cfparam name="phoneValue" default=""> <cfparam name="uidValue" default="">	Sets the default values of empty strings for the form field value variables. The data entry form uses cfinput fields with value attributes so that the form can be prefilled and so that, if the user submits an incomplete form, ColdFusion can retain any entered values in the form when it redisplayes the page.
<cfif isdefined("Form.action") AND Trim(Form.uid) IS NOT "">	Ensures that the user entered a User ID in the form.
<cfif Form.action is "add">	If the user clicks Add, processes the code that follows.
<cfif Trim(Form.fullName) is "" OR Trim(Form.surname) is "" OR Trim(Form.email) is "" OR Trim(Form.phone) is ""     <h2>You must enter a value in every         field.</h2>     <cfset fullNameValue=Form.fullName>     <cfset surnameValue=Form.surname>     <cfset emailValue=Form.email>     <cfset phoneValue=Form.phone>     <cfset uidValue=Form.uid>	If any field in the submitted form is blank, display a message and set the other form fields to display data that the user submitted.
<cfelse>     <cfset attributelist=         "objectclass=top, person,         organizationalperson,         inetOrgPerson;         cn=#Trim(Form.fullName)#;         sn=#Trim(Form.surname)#;         mail=#Trim(Form.email)#;         telephonenumber=         #Trim(Form.phone)#;         ou=Human Resources;         uid=#Trim(Form.uid)#">	If the user entered data in all fields, sets the attributelist variable to specify the entry's attributes, including the object class and the organizational unit (in this case, Human Resources). The Trim function removes leading or trailing spaces from the user data.

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfldap action="add"         attributes="#attributeList#         dn="#Trim(Form.uid)#,         ou=People, o=Airius.com"         server=#myServer#         username=#myUserName#         password=#myPassword#         &lt;cfoutput&gt;&lt;h3&gt;Entry for User ID         #Form.uid# has been added&lt;/h3&gt;         &lt;/cfoutput&gt; &lt;/cfif&gt; &lt;/cfif&gt; &lt;/cfif&gt;</pre>	Adds the new entry to the directory.
<pre>&lt;cfform action="update_ldap.cfm"         method="post"&gt;     &lt;table&gt;         &lt;tr&gt;&lt;td&gt;Full Name:&lt;/td&gt;             &lt;td&gt;&lt;cfinput type="Text"                 name="fullName"                 value="#fullNameValue#                 size="20"                 maxlength="30"                 tabindex="1"&gt;&lt;/td&gt;         &lt;/tr&gt;         .         .         .         &lt;tr&gt;&lt;td colspan="2"&gt;             &lt;input type="Submit"                 name="action"                 value="Add"                 tabindex="6"&gt;&lt;/td&gt;         &lt;/tr&gt;     &lt;/table&gt;     &lt;br&gt;     *All fields are required for Add&lt;br&gt; &lt;/cfform&gt;</pre>	Outputs the data entry form, formatted as a table. Each <code>cfinput</code> field always has a value, set by the <code>value</code> attribute when the page is called. The <code>value</code> attribute lets ColdFusion update the form contents when the form is redisplayed after the user clicks Add. The code that handles cases in which the user fails to enter all the required data uses this feature.
<pre>&lt;cfldap name="GetList"         server=#myServer#         action="query"         attributes="cn,sn,mail,         telephonenumber,uid"         start="o=Airius.com"         scope="subtree"         filter="ou=Human Resources"         sort="sn,cn"         sortControl="asc, nocase"&gt;</pre>	<p>Queries the directory and gets the common name, surname, e-mail address, telephone number, and user ID from the matching entries.</p> <p>Searches the subtree from the entry with the DN of o=Airius.com, and selects all entries in which the organizational unit is Human Resources.</p> <p>Sorts the results by surname and then common name (to sort by last name, then first). Sorts in default ascending order that is not case-sensitive.</p>
<pre>&lt;table border="1"&gt;     &lt;tr&gt;         &lt;th&gt;Full Name&lt;/th&gt;         &lt;th&gt;Surname&lt;/th&gt;         &lt;th&gt;Mail&lt;/th&gt;         &lt;th&gt;Phone&lt;/th&gt;         &lt;th&gt;UID&lt;/th&gt;     &lt;/tr&gt;     &lt;cfoutput query="GetList"&gt;         &lt;tr&gt;             &lt;td&gt;#GetList.cn#&lt;/td&gt;             &lt;td&gt;#GetList.sn#&lt;/td&gt;             &lt;td&gt;#GetList.mail#&lt;/td&gt;             &lt;td&gt;#GetList.telephonenumber#&lt;/td&gt;             &lt;td&gt;#GetList.uid#&lt;/td&gt;         &lt;/tr&gt;     &lt;/cfoutput&gt; &lt;/table&gt; &lt;/body&gt; &lt;/html&gt;</pre>	Displays the query results in a table.

## Deleting a directory entry

To delete a directory entry, you must specify the entry DN.

The following example builds on the code that adds an entry. It adds Retrieve and Delete buttons. The Retrieve button lets you view a user's information in the form before you delete it.

- 1 Open update\_ldap.cfm, which you created in “[Adding a directory entry](#)” on page 444.
- 2 Between the first and second `</cfif>` tags, add the following code:

```
<cfelseif Form.action is "Retrieve">
    <cfldap name="GetEntry"
        server="#myServer#
        action="query"
        attributes="cn,sn,mail,telephonenumer,uid"
        scope="subtree"
        filter="uid=#Trim(Form.UID) #"
        start="o=Airius.com">
    <cfset fullNameValue = GetEntry.cn[1]>
    <cfset surnameValue = GetEntry.sn[1]>
    <cfset emailValue = GetEntry.mail[1]>
    <cfset phoneValue = GetEntry.telephonenumer[1]>
    <cfset uidValue = GetEntry.uid[1]>
<cfelseif Form.action is "Delete">
    <cfldap action="delete"
        dn="uid=#Trim(Form.UID) #, ou=People, o=Airius.com"
        server="#myServer#
        username="#myUserName#
        password="#myPassword#>
    <cfoutput><h3>Entry for User ID #Form.UID# has been deleted
    </h3></cfoutput>
```

- 3 At the end of the code for the Add button (the `input` tag with `value=Add` at the bottom of the form), delete the `</td>` end tag.

- 4 After the end of the Add button `input` tag, add the following code:

```
&nbsp
<input type="Submit"
    name="action"
    value="Retrieve"
    tabindex="7">
&nbsp
<input type="Submit"
    name="action"
    value="Delete"
    tabindex="8"></td>
```

- 5 Save the file and run it in your browser.

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code:

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfelseif Form.action is "Retrieve"&gt;     &lt;cfldap name="GetEntry"         server="#myServer#         action="query"         attributes="cn,sn,mail,                     telephonenumber,uid"         scope="subtree"         filter="uid=#Trim(Form.UID) #"         start="o=Airius.com"&gt;     &lt;cfset fullNameValue=         GetEntry.cn[1]&gt;     &lt;cfset surnameValue=GetEntry.sn[1]&gt;     &lt;cfset emailValue=GetEntry.mail[1]&gt;     &lt;cfset phoneValue=         GetEntry.telephonenumber[1]&gt;     &lt;cfset uidValue=GetEntry.uid[1]&gt;</pre>	<p>If the user clicks Retrieve, queries the directory and gets the information for the specified User ID.</p> <p>Sets the form field's value attribute to the corresponding query column.</p> <p>This example uses the array index [1] to identify the first row of the GetEntry query object. Because the query always returns only one row, the index can be omitted.</p>
<pre>&lt;cfelseif Form.action is "Delete"&gt;     &lt;cfldap action="delete"         dn="uid=#Trim(Form.UID) #,             ou=People, o=Airius.com"         server="#myServer#         username="#myUserName#         password="password"&gt;     &lt;cfoutput&gt;&lt;h3&gt;Entry for User     ID #Form.UID# has been     deleted&lt;/h3&gt;&lt;/cfoutput&gt;</pre>	<p>The user clicks delete, deletes the entry with the specified User ID and informs the user that the entry was deleted.</p>
<pre>&amp;ampnbsp &lt;input type="Submit"     name="action"     value="Retrieve"     tabindex="7"&gt; &amp;ampnbsp &lt;input type="Submit"     name="action"     value="Delete"     tabindex="8"&gt;&lt;/td&gt;</pre>	<p>Displays submit buttons for the Retrieve and Delete actions.</p>

## Updating a directory entry

The `cfldap` tag lets you change the values of entry attributes. To do so, you specify the entry DN in the `dn` attribute, and list the attributes to change and their new values in the `attributes` attribute.

The following example builds on the code that adds and deletes an entry. It can update one or more of an entry's attributes. Because the UID is part of the DN, you cannot change it.

- 1 Open `update_ldap.cfm`, which you created in ["Adding a directory entry" on page 444](#).
- 2 Between the `<cfelseif Form.action is "Retrieve">` block and the `</cfif>` tag, add the following code:

```
<cfelseif Form.action is "Update">
<cfset attributelist="cn=#Trim(form.FullName)#, sn=#Trim(Form.surname)#,
mail=#Trim(Form.email)#,
telephonenumber=#Trim(Form.phone) #">
<cfldap action="modify"
    modifytype="replace"
    attributes="#attributeList#"
    dn="uid=#Trim(Form.UID) #, ou=People, o=Airius.com"
    server="#myServer#
    username="#myUserName#
    password="#myPassword#>
<cfoutput><h3>Entry for User ID #Form.UID# has been updated</h3>
</cfoutput>
```

**3** At the end of the code for the Delete button (the `input` tag with `value=Delete` at the bottom of the form), delete the `</td>` mark.

**4** After the end of the Delete button `input` tag, add the following code:

```
&nbsp
<input type="Submit"
       name="action"
       value="Update"
       tabindex="9"></td>
```

**5** Save the file and run it in your browser.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code:

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfelseif Form.action is "Update"&gt;     &lt;cfset attributelist="#Trim         (form.FullName)#         sn="#Trim(Form.surname)#         mail="#Trim(Form.email)#         telephonenumber="#Trim(Form.phone)#"&gt;     &lt;cfldap action="modify"         modifytype="replace"         attributes="#attributeList#"         dn="uid=#Trim(Form.UID)#         ou=People, o=Airius.com"         server="#myServer#         username="#myUserName#         password="#myPassword#&gt;     &lt;cfoutput&gt;&lt;h3&gt;Entry for User ID         #Form.UID# has been updated&lt;/h3&gt;     &lt;/cfoutput&gt;</pre>	If the user clicks Update, sets the attribute list to the form field values and replaces the attributes for the entry with the specified UID.  Displays a message to indicate that the entry was updated.  This code replaces <i>all</i> of the attributes in a form, without checking whether they are blank. A more complete example would check for blank fields and either require entered data or not include the corresponding attribute in the <code>attributes</code> string.
<pre>&amp;nbsp &lt;input type="Submit"        name="action"        value="Update"        tabindex="9"&gt;&lt;/td&gt;</pre>	Defines the Submit button for the update action.

## Adding and deleting attributes of a directory entry

The following table lists the `cfldap` tag attributes that you must specify to add and delete LDAP attributes in an entry:

Action	cfldap syntax
Add attribute to entry	<code>dn = "entry dn"</code> <code>action = "modify"</code> <code>modifyType = "add"</code> <code>attributes = "attribname=attribValue[;...]"</code>
Delete attribute from entry	<code>dn = "entry dn"</code> <code>action = "modify"</code> <code>modifyType = "delete"</code> <code>attributes = "attribName[;...]"</code>

You can add or delete multiple attributes in one statement. To do this, use semicolons to separate the attributes in the attribute string.

The following example specifies the description and seealso LDAP attributes:

```
attributes="description=Senior Technical Writer;seealso=writers"
```

You can change the character that you use to separate values of multivalued attributes in an attribute string. You can also change the character that separates attributes when a string contains multiple attributes. For more information, see “[Specifying an attribute that includes a comma or semicolon](#)” on page 452.

You can add or delete attributes only if the directory schema defines them as optional for the entry’s object class.

## Changing a directory entry’s DN

To change the DN of an entry, you must provide the following information in the `cfldap` tag:

```
dn="original DN"
action="modifyDN"
attributes="dn=new DN"
```

For example:

```
<cfldap action="modifyDN"
    dn="#old_UID#", ou=People, o=Airius.com"
    attributes="uid=#newUID#"
    server=#myServer#
    username=#myUserName#
    password=#myPassword#>
```

The new DN and the entry attributes must conform to the directory schema; therefore, you cannot move entries arbitrarily in a directory tree. You can only modify a leaf only. For example, you cannot modify the group name if the group has children.

*Note: LDAP v2 does not let you change entry DNs.*

## Advanced topics

Some more advanced techniques enable you to use LDAP directories more effectively.

### Specifying an attribute that includes a comma or semicolon

LDAP attribute values can contain commas. The `cfldap` tag normally uses commas to separate attribute values in a value list. Similarly, an attribute can contain a semicolon, which `cfldap` normally uses to delimit (separate) attributes in an attribute list. To override the default separator and delimiter characters, you use the `cfldap` tag `separator` and `delimiter` attributes.

For example, assume you want to add the following attributes to an LDAP entry:

```
cn=Proctor, Goodman, and Jones
description=Friends of the company; Rationalists
```

Use the `cfldap` tag in the following way:

```
<cfldap action="modify"
    modifyType="add"
    attributes="cn=Proctor, Goodman, and Jones: description=Friends of the company;
    Rationalists"
    dn="uid=goodco, ou=People, o=Airius.com"
    separator="&"
    delimiter=":"
    server=#myServer#
    username=#myUserName#
    password=#myPassword#>
```

## Using cfldap output

You can create a searchable Verity collection from LDAP data. For an example of building a Verity collection using an LDAP directory, see “[Indexing query results obtained from an LDAP directory](#)” on page 485.

The ability to generate queries from other queries is very useful when `cfldap` queries return complex data. For more information on querying queries, see “[Using Query of Queries](#)” on page 413.

## Viewing a directory schema

LDAP v3 exposes a directory's schema information in a special entry in the root DN. You use the directory root `subschemaSubentry` attribute to access this information.

The following ColdFusion query shows how to get and display the directory schema. It displays information from the schema's object class and attribute type definitions. For object classes, it displays the class name, superior class, required attribute types, and optional attribute types. For attribute types, it displays the type name, type description, and whether the type is single- or multivalued.

The example does not display all the information in the schema. For example, it does not display the matching rules. It also does not display the object class IDs, attribute type IDs, attribute type syntax IDs, or the object class descriptions. (The object class description values are all “Standard Object Class.”)

**Note:** To be able to view the schema for an LDAP server, the server must support LDAP v3

This example does not work on iPlanet Directory Server 5.0. It does work on a 4.x server.

### View the schema for an LDAP directory

- 1 Create a file that looks like the following:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>LDAP Schema</title>
</head>

<body>
<!-- Start at Root DSE to get the subschemaSubentry attribute. --->
<cfldap
    name="EntryList"
    server="ldap.mycorp.com"
    action="query"
    attributes="subschemaSubentry"
    scope="base"
    start="">

<!-- Use the DN from the subschemaSubEntry attribute to get the schema. --->
<cfldap
    name="EntryList2"
    server="ldap.mycorp.com"
    action="query"
    attributes="objectclasses, attributetypes"
    scope="base"
    filter="objectclass=*&"
    start="#entryList.subschemaSubentry#"

<!-- Only one record is returned, so query loop is not required. --->
<h2>Object Classes</h2>
<table border="1">
    <tr>
        <th>Name</th>
```

```

<th>Superior class</th>
<th>Must have</th>
<th>May have</th>
</tr>
<cfloop index = "thisElement" list = #Entrylist2.objectclasses#>
    <cfscript>
        thiselement = Trim(thisElement);
        nameloc = Find("NAME", thisElement);
        descloc = Find("DESC", thisElement);
        suploc = Find("SUP", thisElement);
        mustloc = Find("MUST", thisElement);
        mayloc = Find("MAY", thisElement);
        endloc = Len(thisElement);
    </cfscript>
    <tr>
        <td><cfoutput>#Mid(thisElement, nameloc+6, descloc-nameloc-8)#</cfoutput></td>
        <td><cfoutput>#Mid(thisElement, suploc+5, mustloc-suploc-7)#</cfoutput></td>
        <td>NONE</td>
    </cfif>
    <cfif #mayloc# NEQ 0>
        <td><cfoutput>#Replace(Mid(thisElement, mustloc+6,
            mayloc-mustloc-9), " $ ", ", ", "all")#</cfoutput></td>
        <td><cfoutput>#Replace(Mid(thisElement, mayloc+5, endloc-mayloc-8),
            " $ ", ", ", "all")#</cfoutput></td>
    <cfelse>
        <td><cfoutput>#Replace(Mid(thisElement, mustloc+6,
            endloc-mustloc-9), " $ ", ", ", "all")#</cfoutput></td>
        <td>NONE</td>
    </cfif>
    </tr>
</cfloop>
</table>
<br><br>

<h2>Attribute Types</h2>
<table border="1" >
    <tr>
        <th>Name</th>
        <th>Description</th>
        <th>multivalued?</th>
    </tr>
    <cfloop index = "thisElement"
        list = #ReplaceNoCase(EntryList2.attributeTypes, " alias", "<br> Alias",
        "all")# delimiters = ",">
        <cfscript>
            thiselement = Trim(thisElement);
            nameloc = Find("NAME", thisElement);
            descloc = Find("DESC", thisElement);
            syntaxloc = Find("SYNTAX", thisElement);
            singleloc = Find("SINGLE", thisElement);
            endloc = Len(thisElement);
        </cfscript>
        <tr>
            <td><cfoutput>#Mid(thisElement, nameloc+6, descloc-nameloc-8)#</cfoutput></td>
            <td><cfoutput>#Mid(thisElement, descloc+6, syntaxloc-descloc-8)#</cfoutput></td>
        </tr>
    </cfloop>
</table>

```

```

<cfif #singleloc# EQ 0>
    <td><cfoutput>Yes</cfoutput></td>
<cfelse>
    <td><cfoutput>No</cfoutput></td>
</cfif>
</tr>
</cfloop>
</table>
</body>
</html>

```

- 2** Change the server from `ldap.mycorp.com` to your LDAP server. You might also need to specify a user ID and password in the `cfldap` tag.
- 3** Save the template as `ldapschema.cfm` in `myapps` under your web root directory and view it in your browser.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<pre> &lt;cfldap     name="EntryList"     server="ldap.mycorp.com"     action="query"     attributes="subschemaSubentry"     scope="base"     start=""&gt; </pre>	Gets the value of the subschemaSubentry attribute from the root of the directory server. The value is the DN of the schema.
<pre> &lt;cfldap     name="EntryList2"     server="ldap.mycorp.com"     action="query"     attributes="objectclasses,attributetypes"     scope="base"     filter="objectclass=*"      start="#entryList.subschemaSubentry#&gt; </pre>	Uses the schema DN to get the objectclasses and attributetypes attributes from the schema.

Code	Description
<pre> &lt;h2&gt;Object Classes&lt;/h2&gt; &lt;table border="1"&gt;     &lt;tr&gt;         &lt;th&gt;Name&lt;/th&gt;         &lt;th&gt;Superior class&lt;/th&gt;         &lt;th&gt;Must have&lt;/th&gt;         &lt;th&gt;May have&lt;/th&gt;     &lt;/tr&gt;     &lt;cfloop index = "thisElement" list =         #Entrylist2.objectclasses#&gt;         &lt;cfscript&gt;             thisElement = Trim(thisElement);             nameloc = Find("NAME",                 thisElement);             descloc = Find("DESC",                 thisElement);             suploc = Find("SUP", thisElement);             mustloc = Find("MUST",                 thisElement);             mayloc = Find("MAY", thisElement);             endloc = Len(thisElement);         &lt;/cfscript&gt; </pre>	<p>Displays the object class name, superior class, required attributes, and optional attributes for each object class in a table.</p> <p>The schema contains the definitions of all object classes in a comma delimited list, so the code uses a list type <code>cfloop</code> tag.</p> <p>The <code>thisElement</code> variable contains the object class definition. Trim off any leading or trailing spaces, then use the class definition field keywords in <code>Find</code> functions to get the starting locations of the required fields, including the Object class ID. (The ID is not displayed.)</p> <p>Gets the length of the <code>thisElement</code> string for use in later calculations.</p>
<pre>         &lt;tr&gt;             &lt;td&gt;&lt;cfoutput&gt;#Mid(thisElement,                 nameloc+6, descloc-nameloc-8)             #&lt;/cfoutput&gt;&lt;/td&gt;             &lt;cfif #suploc# NEQ 0&gt;                 &lt;td&gt;&lt;cfoutput&gt;#Mid(thisElement,                     suploc+5, mustloc-suploc-7)#                 &lt;/cfoutput&gt;&lt;/td&gt;             &lt;cfelse&gt;                 &lt;td&gt;NONE&lt;/td&gt;             &lt;/cfif&gt;             &lt;cfif #mayloc# NEQ 0&gt;                 &lt;td&gt;&lt;cfoutput&gt;#Replace                     (Mid(thisElement, mustloc+6,                         mayloc-mustloc-9), " \$ ", ", ",                         "all")#&lt;/cfoutput&gt;&lt;/td&gt;                 &lt;td&gt;&lt;cfoutput&gt;#Replace                     (Mid(thisElement, mayloc+5,                         endloc-mayloc-8), " \$ ", ", ",                         "all")#&lt;/cfoutput&gt;&lt;/td&gt;             &lt;cfelse&gt;                 &lt;td&gt;&lt;cfoutput&gt;#Replace                     (Mid(thisElement, mustloc+6,                         endloc-mustloc-9), " \$ ", ", ",                         "all")#&lt;/cfoutput&gt;&lt;/td&gt;                 &lt;td&gt;NONE&lt;/td&gt;             &lt;/cfif&gt;         &lt;/tr&gt;     &lt;/cfloop&gt; &lt;/table&gt; </pre>	<p>Displays the field values. Uses the <code>Mid</code> function to extract individual field values from the <code>thisElement</code> string.</p> <p>The top object class does not have a superior class entry. Handles this special case by testing the <code>suploc</code> location variable. If the value is not 0, handles normally, otherwise, output "NONE".</p> <p>There might not be any optional attributes. Handles this case similarly to the superior class. The calculation of the location of required attributes uses the location of the optional attributes if the field exists; otherwise, uses the end of the object class definition string.</p>

Code	Description
<pre> &lt;h2&gt;Attribute Types&lt;/h2&gt; &lt;table border="1" &gt;   &lt;tr&gt;     &lt;th&gt;Name&lt;/th&gt;     &lt;th&gt;Description&lt;/th&gt;     &lt;th&gt;Multivalued?&lt;/th&gt;   &lt;/tr&gt;   &lt;cfloop index = "thisElement" list =     #ReplaceNoCase(attributeTypes, ",       alias", "&lt;br&gt; Alias", "all")#       delimiters = ","&gt;     &lt;cfscript&gt;       thiselement = Trim(thisElement);       nameloc = Find("NAME",         thisElement);       descloc = Find("DESC",         thisElement);       syntaxloc = Find("SYNTAX",         thisElement);       singleloc = Find("SINGLE",         thisElement);       endloc = Len(thisElement);     &lt;/cfscript&gt;     &lt;tr&gt;       &lt;td&gt;&lt;cfoutput&gt;#Mid(thisElement,         nameloc+6, descloc-nameloc-8)#         &lt;/cfoutput&gt;&lt;/td&gt;       &lt;td&gt;&lt;cfoutput&gt;#Mid(thisElement,         descloc+6, syntaxloc-descloc-8)         #&lt;/cfoutput&gt;&lt;/td&gt;       &lt;cfif #singleloc# EQ 0&gt;         &lt;td&gt;&lt;cfoutput&gt;Yes&lt;/cfoutput&gt;         &lt;/td&gt;       &lt;cfelse&gt;         &lt;td&gt;&lt;cfoutput&gt;No&lt;/cfoutput&gt;         &lt;/td&gt;       &lt;/cfif&gt;     &lt;/tr&gt;   &lt;/cfloop&gt; &lt;/table&gt; &lt;/cfloop&gt;</pre>	<p>Does the same types of calculations for the attribute types as for the object classes.</p> <p>The attribute type field can contain the text "alias for....". This text includes a comma, which also delimits attribute entries. Use the <code>REReplaceNoCase</code> function to replace any comma that precedes the word "alias" with an HTML <code>&lt;br&gt;</code> tag.</p> <p>The attribute definition includes a numeric syntax identifier, which the code does not display, but uses its location in calculating the locations of the other fields.</p>

## Referrals

An LDAP database can be distributed over multiple servers. If the requested information is not on the current server, the LDAP v3 standard provides a mechanism for the server to return a referral to the client that informs the client of an alternate server. (This feature is also included in some LDAP v2-compliant servers.)

ColdFusion can handle referrals automatically. If you specify a nonzero `referral` attribute in the `cfldap` tag, ColdFusion sends the request to the server specified in the referral.

The `referral` attribute value specifies the number of referrals allowed for the request. For example, if the `referral` attribute is 1, and server A sends a referral to server B, which then sends a referral to server C, ColdFusion returns an error. If the `referral` attribute is 2, and server C has the information, the LDAP request succeeds. The value to use depends on the topology of the distributed LDAP directory, the importance of response speed, and the value of response completeness.

When ColdFusion follows a referral, the `rebind` attribute specifies whether ColdFusion uses the `cfldap` tag login information in the request to the new server. The default, No, sends an anonymous login to the server.

## Managing LDAP security

When you consider how to implement LDAP security, you must consider server security and application security.

### Server security

The `cfldap` tag supports secure socket layer (SSL) v2 security. This security provides certificate-based validation of the LDAP server. It also encrypts data transferred between the ColdFusion server and the LDAP server, including the user password, and ensures the integrity of data passed between the servers. To specify SSL v2 security, set the `cfldap` tag `secure="cfssl_basic"` attribute.

### About LDAP Server Security

ColdFusion uses Java Native Directory Interface (JNDI), the LDAP provider, and an SSL package to create the client side of an SSL communication. The LDAP server provides the server side. The LDAP server that the `cfldap` tag connects to using SSL holds an SSL server certificate, a certificate that is securely “signed” by a trusted authority and identifies (authenticates) the sender. During the initial SSL connection, the LDAP server presents its server certificate to the client. If the client trusts this certificate, the SSL connection is established and secure LDAP communication can begin.

ColdFusion determines whether to trust the server by comparing the server’s certificate with the information in the `jre/lib/security/cacerts` keystore of the JRE used by ColdFusion. The ColdFusion default cacerts file contains information about many certificate granting authorities. If you must update the file with additional information, you can use the keytool utility in the ColdFusion `jre/bin` directory to import certificates that are in X.509 format. For example, enter the following:

```
keytool -import -keystore cacerts -alias ldap -file ldap.crt -keystore b119mq
```

The keytool utility initial keypass password is “change it”. For more information on using the keytool utility, see the Sun JDK documentation.

Once ColdFusion establishes secure communication with the server, it must provide the server with login credentials. You specify the login credentials in the `cfldap` tag `username` and `password` attributes. When the server determines that the login credentials are valid, ColdFusion can access the directory.

### Using LDAP security

To use security, first ensure that the LDAP server supports SSL v2 security.

Specify the `cfldap` tag `secure` attribute as follows:

```
secure = "cfssl_basic"
```

For example:

```
<cfldap action="modify"
    modifyType="add"
    attributes="cn=Lizzie"
    dn="uid=lborden, ou=People, o=Airius.com"
    server="#myServer#
    username="#myUserName#
    password="#myPassword#
    secure="cfssl_basic"
    port=636>
```

The `port` attribute specifies the server port used for secure LDAP communications, which is 636 by default. If you do not specify a port, ColdFusion attempts to connect to the default, nonsecure, LDAP port 389.

### Application security

To ensure application security, you must prevent outsiders from gaining access to the passwords that you use in `cfldap` tags. The best way to do this is to use variables for your `username` and `password` attributes. You can set these variables on one encrypted application page. For more information on securing applications, see “[Securing Applications](#)” on page 311.

# Chapter 27: Building a Search Interface

You can provide a full text search capability for documents and data sources on a ColdFusion site by enabling the Verity search engine. Verity full text search lets people visiting your site use simple one- and two-word searches to quickly find the information they need. You can use the more robust Verity Query Language and the Verity advanced search operators to transparently implement business-specific meaning behind searches. This allows even one word searches to return accurate results.

You can build a Verity search interface with which users can perform powerful searches on your site. You also can index your documents and data sources so that users can search them.

## Contents

<a href="#">About Verity</a> .....	459
<a href="#">Creating a search tool for ColdFusion applications</a> .....	465
<a href="#">Creating a search page</a> .....	471
<a href="#">Enhancing search results</a> .....	473
<a href="#">Working with data returned from a query</a> .....	480

## About Verity

To efficiently search through paragraphs of text or files of varying types, you need full-text search capabilities. Adobe ColdFusion includes the Verity search engine, which provides full-text indexing and searching.

The Verity engine performs searches against collections, not against the actual documents. A *collection* is a special database created by Verity that contains metadata that describes the documents that you have indexed. The *indexing* process examines documents of various types in a collection and creates a metadata description—the *index*—which is specialized for rapid search and retrieval operations.

The ColdFusion implementation of Verity supports collections of the following basic data types:

- Text files such as HTML pages and CFML pages
- Binary documents (see “[Supported file types](#)” on page 460)
- Record sets returned from a query and CF query object, including: `cfquery`, `cfldap`, and `cfpop` queries

You can build collections from individual documents or from an entire directory tree. Collections can be stored anywhere, so you have a great deal of flexibility in accessing indexed data.

In your ColdFusion application, you can search multiple collections, each of which can focus on a specific group of documents or queries, according to subject, document type, location, or any other logical grouping. Because you can perform searches against multiple collections, you have substantial flexibility in designing your search interface.

## Using Verity with ColdFusion

Here are some ways to use Verity with ColdFusion:

- Index your website and provide a generalized search mechanism, such as a form interface, for executing searches.
- Index specific directories that contain documents for subject-based searching.

- Index specific categories of documents. By organizing your documents into categories, you can let users search specific types of documents. For example, if your website contains FAQs, documentation, and tutorials, you can create a search that lets users search within each of these categories.
- Index `cfquery` record sets, giving users the ability to search against the data. Because collections contain data optimized for retrieval, this method is much faster than performing multiple database queries to return the same data.
- Index `cfldap` and `cftp` query results.
- Manage and search collections generated outside of ColdFusion using native Verity tools. Collections must be registered with the Verity K2 administration service. To do this you must either use the Verity tools, or map the collection using the `cfcollection` tag.
- Index e-mail generated by ColdFusion application pages and create a searching mechanism for the indexed messages.
- Build collections of inventory data and make those collections available for searching from your ColdFusion application pages.
- Support international users in a range of languages using the `cfindex`, `cfcollection`, and `cfsearch` tags.

## Advantages of using Verity

Verity can index the output from queries so that you or a user can search against the record sets. Searching query results has a clear advantage over using SQL to search a database directly in speed of execution because metadata from the record sets are stored in a Verity index that is optimized for searching.

Performing a Verity search has the following advantages over other search methods:

- You can reduce the programming overhead of query constructs by allowing users to construct their own queries and execute them directly. You need to be concerned only with presenting the output to the client web browser.
- Verity can index database text fields, such as notes and product descriptions, that cannot be effectively indexed by native database tools.
- When indexing collections that contain documents in formats such as Adobe Acrobat (PDF) and Microsoft Word, Verity scans for the document title (if one was entered), in addition to the document text, and displays the title in the search results list.
- When Verity indexes web pages, it can return the URL for each document. This is a valuable document management feature.

For more information, see [“Indexing data returned by a query” on page 480](#).

## Supported file types

The ColdFusion Verity implementation supports a wide array of file and document types. As a result, you can index web pages, ColdFusion applications, and many binary document types and produce search results that include summaries of these documents.

Verity supports the following formats:

Document format	Format	Version(s)
Text and markup	ANSI (TXT)	All versions
	ASCII (TXT)	All versions
	HTML (HTM)	3
	IBM DCA/RFT (Revisable Form Text) (DC)	SC23-0758-1
	Rich Text Format/WordPad (RTF)	1 through 1.6
	Unicode Text (TXT)	3, 4
Word processing	Adobe Maker Interchange Format (MIF)	5, 5.5, 6, 7
	Applix Words (AW)	3.11, 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4, 41, 4.2
	DisplayWrite (IP)	4
	Folio Flat File (FFF)	3.1
	Fujitsu Oasys (OA2)	7
	JustSystems Ichitaro (JTD)	8, 9, 10, 12
	Lotus AMI Pro (SAM)	2, 3
	Lotus Word Pro (LWP) (Windows only)	96, 97, Millennium Edition R9
	Microsoft Word for PC (DOC)	4, 5, 5.5, 6
	Microsoft Word for Windows (DOC)	1 through 2002
	Microsoft Word for Macintosh (DOC)	4, 5, 6, 98
	Microsoft Works (WPS)	1 through 2000
	Microsoft Windows Write (WRI)	1, 2, 3
	WordPerfect for Windows V5 (WO)	5, 5.1
	WordPerfect for Windows V6 and higher (WPD)	6, 7, 8, 10, 2000
	WordPerfect for Macintosh	1.02, 2, 2.1, 2.2, 3, 3.1
	WordPerfect for Linux	6
	XyWrite (XY4)	4.12

Document format	Format	Version(s)
Spreadsheet formats	Applix Spreadsheets (AS)	4.2, 4.3, 4.4
	Comma Separated Values (CSV)	No specific version
	Corel Quattro Pro (QPW, WB3)	5, 6, 7, 8
	Lotus 1-2-3 for SmartSuite (123)	96, 97, Millennium Edition R9
	Lotus 1-2-3 (WK4)	2, 3, 4, 5
	Lotus 1-2-3 Charts (123)	2, 3, 4, 5
	Microsoft Excel for Windows (XLS)	2.2, 3, 4, 5, 96, 97, 2000, 2002
	Microsoft Excel for Macintosh (XLS)	98
	Microsoft Excel Charts (XLS)	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
Presentation formats	Applix Presents (AG)	4.0, 4.2, 4.3, 4.4
	Corel Presentations (SHW)	7, 9, 10, 11, 2000
	Lotus Freelance Graphics for Windows (PRE)	2, 96, 97, 98, Millennium Edition R9
	Lotus Freelance Graphics 2 (PRE)	2
	Microsoft PowerPoint for Windows (PPT)	95, 97, 2000, 2002
	Microsoft PowerPoint for PC (PPT)	4
	Microsoft PowerPoint for Macintosh (PPT)	98
	Microsoft Project (MPP)	98, 2000, 2002
Display formats	Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF)	1.1 (Acrobat 2.0) to 1.4 (Acrobat 5.0)
Graphics formats supported for indexing	AutoCAD Drawing format (DWG) (standalone) (does not extract metadata)	R13, R14, and R2000
	AutoCAD Drawing format (DXF) (standalone) (does not extract metadata)	R13, R14, and R2000
	Computer Graphics Metafile (CGM) (embedded)	No specific version
	Enhanced Metafile (EMF) (embedded and standalone)	No specific version
	Lotus Pic (PIC) (standalone)	No specific version
	Microsoft Visio (standalone)	6
	Tagged Image File (TIFF) (standalone)	5
	Windows Metafile (WMF) (embedded and standalone)	3
Multimedia formats	MPEG-1 audio layer 3 (MP3)	ID3 versions 1 and 2

Document format	Format	Version(s)
Container formats	DynaZIP	No specific version
	PKZIP (zip)	PKWARE versions through 2.04g
	WinZIP	No specific version
E-mail formats	Microsoft Outlook (msg)	97, 2000, 2002
	Microsoft Outlook Express (eml)	No specific version

## Specifying a language

If you install the optional ColdFusion International Search pack, you can specify a language other than English when creating a collection.

ColdFusion supports Verity Locales in European, Asian, and Middle Eastern languages. For more information about installing Verity Locales, see *Installing and Using ColdFusion*.

For English language support, Verity provides two options: English (Basic) and English (Advanced). The default language for Verity collections is English (Basic). Indexing a collection using English (Basic) is faster than using English (Advanced), however, English (Advanced) provides better search results.

You must specify a language when you create the collection. The language you specify should match the language the documents were authored in. By specifying the language your documents are written in, Verity is able to correctly interpret accented characters, and, in many languages, use variations of word stems and roots. However, Verity does not support the following in Eastern European and Middle Eastern languages, including these languages in the Universal language pack:

- Stemming
- Normalization
- Decomposition of compound words into subwords
- Part of speech
- Special number handling

If you have documents in several languages, create separate collections for each of them.

To specify a language when you are indexing data, select the language from the pop-up menu when you create a collection with the ColdFusion Administrator. In CFML, the `cfcollection`, `cfindex`, and `cfsearch` tags have an optional `language` attribute that you use to specify the language of the collection.

Use the following table to find the correct value for the `language` attribute for your collection; for example, the following code creates a collection for simplified Chinese:

```
<cfcollection action = "create" collection = "lei_01"
path = "c:\CFusion\verity\collections"
language = "simplified_chinese">
```

The following table lists the languages names and attributes that ColdFusion supports:

Language	Language attribute
Arabic	arabic
Chinese (simplified)	simplified_chinese
Chinese (traditional)	traditional_chinese
Czech	czech
Danish	danish
Dutch	dutch
English (Basic)	english
English (Advanced)	englishx
Finnish	finnish
French	french
German	german
Greek	greek
Hebrew	hebrew
Hungarian	hungarian
Italian	italian
Japanese	japanese
Korean	korean
Norwegian	norwegian
Norwegian (Bokmal)	bokmal
Norwegian (Nynorsk)	nynorsk
Polish	polish
Portuguese	portuguese
Russian	russian
Spanish	spanish
Swedish	swedish
Turkish	turkish
Multiple languages	uni

You can register collections in the ColdFusion Administrator or by creating a collection with the `cfcollection` tag. If you register a given collection with ColdFusion and you specify a language attribute, you do not have to specify the `language` attribute when using `cfindex` and `cfsearch` tags for that collection. If you do not register a given collection with ColdFusion, ColdFusion uses English (Basic), the default language, unless you specify the language in the `language` attribute for the `cfindex` and `cfsearch` tags for that collection.

**Note:** When you search a collection in a language other than English, you must translate operators such as AND and OR into the language of the collection.

# Creating a search tool for ColdFusion applications

There are three main tasks in creating a search tool for your ColdFusion application:

- 1 Create a collection.
- 2 Index the collection.
- 3 Design a search interface.

You can perform each task programmatically—that is, by writing CFML code. Alternatively, you can use the ColdFusion Administrator to create and index a collection.

## Creating a collection with the ColdFusion Administrator

Use the following procedure to quickly create a collection with the ColdFusion Administrator:

- 1 In the ColdFusion Administrator, select Data & Services > Verity Collections.
- 2 Enter a name for the collection; for example, DemoDocs.
- 3 Enter a path for the directory location of the new collection, for example, C:\CFusion\verity\collections\.

By default in the server configuration, ColdFusion stores collections in *cf\_root\verity\collections\* in Windows and in *cf\_root/verity/collections* on UNIX. In the multiserver configuration, the default location for collections is *cf\_webapp\_root/verity/collections*. In the J2EE configuration, the default location for collections is *verity\_root/verity/collections*, where *verity\_root* is the directory in which you installed Verity.

**Note:** This is the location for the collection, not for the files that you will search.

- 4 (Optional) Select a language other than English for the collection from the Language drop-down list.

For more information on selecting a language, see “[Specifying a language](#)” on page 463.

- 5 (Optional) Select Enable Category Support to create a Verity Parametric collection.

For more information on using categories, see “[Narrowing searches by using categories](#)” on page 476.

- 6 Click Create Collection.

The name and full path of the new collection appears in the list of Verity Collections.

You have successfully created an empty collection. A collection becomes populated with data when you index it.

## About indexing a collection

In order for information to be searched, it must be indexed. Indexing extracts both meaning and structure from unstructured information by indexing each document that you specify into a separate Verity collection that contains a complete list of all the words used in a given document along with metadata about that document. Indexed collections include information such as word proximity, metadata about physical file system addresses, and URLs of documents.

When you index databases and other record sets that you generated using a query, Verity creates a collection that normalizes both the structured and unstructured data. Search requests then check these collections rather than scanning the actual documents and database fields. This provides a faster search of information, regardless of the file type and whether the source is structured or unstructured.

Just as with creating a collection, you can index a collection programmatically or by using the ColdFusion Administrator. Use the following guidelines to determine which method to use:

Use the Administrator	Use the cfindex tag
To index document files	To index ColdFusion query results
When the collection does not require frequent updates	When the collection requires frequent updates
To create the collection without writing any CFML code	To dynamically update a collection from a ColdFusion application page
To create a collection once	When the collection requires updating by others

You can use `cfcollection action="optimize"` if you notice that searches on a collection take longer than they did previously.

#### Updating an index

Documents are modified frequently in many user environments. After you index your documents, any changes that you make are not reflected in subsequent Verity searches until you re-index the collection. Depending on your environment, you can create a scheduled task to automatically keep your indexes current. For more information on scheduled tasks, see *Configuring and Administering ColdFusion*.

## Creating a ColdFusion search tool programmatically

You can create a Verity search tool for your ColdFusion application in CFML. Although writing CFML code can take more development time than using these tools, there are situations in which writing code is the preferred development method.

#### Creating a collection with the cfcollection tag

The following are cases in which you might prefer using the `cfcollection` tag rather than the ColdFusion Administrator to create a collection:

- You want your ColdFusion application to be able to create, delete, and maintain a collection.
- You do not want to expose the ColdFusion Administrator to users.
- You want to create indexes on servers that you cannot access directly; for example, if you use a hosting company.

When using the `cfcollection` tag, you can specify the same attributes as in the ColdFusion Administrator:

Attribute	Description
<code>action</code>	(Optional) The action to perform on the collection (create, delete, or optimize). The default value for the <code>action</code> attribute is <code>list</code> . For more information, see <code>cfcollection</code> in <i>CFML Reference</i> .
<code>collection</code>	The name of the new collection, or the name of a collection upon which you will perform an action.
<code>path</code>	The location for the Verity collection.
<code>language</code>	The language.
<code>categories</code>	(Optional) Specifies that <code>cfcollection</code> create a Verity Parametric Index (PI) for this collection. By default, the <code>categories</code> attribute is set to <code>False</code> . To create a collection that uses categories, specify <code>Yes</code> .

You can create a collection by directly assigning a value to the `collection` attribute of the `cfcollection` tag, as shown in the following code:

```
<cfcollection action = "create"
    collection = "a_new_collection"
    path = "c:\CFusion\verity\collections\">
```

If you want your users to be able to dynamically supply the name and location for a new collection, use the following procedures to create form and action pages.

### Create a simple collection form page

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Collection Creation Input Form</title>
</head>

<body>
<h2>Specify a collection</h2>
<form action="collection_create_action.cfm" method="POST">

    <p>Collection name:<br/>
    <input type="text" name="CollectionName" size="25"></p>

    <p>What do you want to do with the collection?<br/>
    <input type="radio" name="CollectionAction" value="Create" checked>Create<br/>
    <input type="radio" name="CollectionAction" value="Optimize">Optimize<br/>
    <input type="submit" name="submit" value="Submit">
</form>

</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Save the file as collection\_create\_form.cfm in the myapps directory under the web root directory.

**Note:** The form will not work until you write an action page for it, which is the next procedure.

### Create a collection action page

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>cfcollection</title>
</head>

<body>
<h2>Collection creation</h2>

<cfoutput>

    <cfswitch expression="#Form.collectionaction#">
        <cfcase value="Create">
            <cfcollection action="Create"
                collection="#Form.CollectionName#"
                path="c:\CFusion\verity\collections\">
            <p>The collection #Form.CollectionName# is created.</p>
        </cfcase>

        <cfcase value="Optimize">
            <cfcollection action="Optimize"
                collection="#Form.CollectionName#"
                path="c:\CFusion\verity\collections\">
            <p>The collection #Form.CollectionName# is optimized.</p>
        </cfcase>
    </cfswitch>
</cfoutput>

```

```

collection="#Form.CollectionName#"
<p>The collection #Form.CollectionName# is optimized.</p>
</cfcase>

<cfcase value="Delete">
<cfcollection action="Delete"
collection="#Form.CollectionName#">
<p>The collection is deleted.</p>
</cfcase>
</cfswitch>
</cfoutput>
</body>
</html>

```

**2** Save the file as collection\_create\_action.cfm in the myapps directory under the web root directory.

**3** In the web browser, enter the following URL to display the form page:

**http://hostname:portnumber/myapps/collection\_create\_form.cfm**

**4** Enter a collection name; for example, CodeColl.

**5** Verify that Create is selected and submit the form.

**6** (Optional) In the ColdFusion Administrator, reload the Verity Collections page.

The name and full path of the new collection appear in the list of Verity Collections.

You successfully created a collection, named CodeColl, that currently has no data.

#### Indexing a collection by using the cfindex tag

You can index a collection in CFML by using the cfindex tag, which eliminates the need to use the ColdFusion Administrator. The cfindex tag populates the collection with metadata that is then used to retrieve search results. You can use the cfindex tag to index either physical files (documents stored within your website's root folder), or the results of a database query.

**Note:** Prior to indexing a collection, you must create a Verity collection by using the ColdFusion Administrator, or the cfcollection tag. For more information, see “[Creating a collection with the ColdFusion Administrator](#)” on page 465, or “[Creating a collection with the cfcollection tag](#)” on page 466.

When using the cfindex tag, the following attributes correspond to the values that you would enter by using the ColdFusion Administrator to index a collection:

Attribute	Description
collection	The name of the collection.
action	Specifies what the cfindex tag should do to the collection. The default action is to update the collection, which generates a new index. Other actions are to delete, purge, or refresh the collection.
type	<p>Specifies the type of files or other data to which the cfindex tag applies the specified action. The value you assign to the type attribute determines the value to use with the key attribute (see the following list). When you enter a value for the type attribute, cfindex expects a corresponding value in the key attribute. For example, if you specify type=file, cfindex expects a directory path and filename for the key attribute.</p> <p>The type attribute has the following possible values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• file: Specifies a directory path and filename for the file that you are indexing.</li> <li>• path: Specifies a directory path that contains the files that you are indexing.</li> <li>• custom: Specifies custom data, such as a record set returned from a query.</li> </ul>

Attribute	Description
extensions	(Optional) The delimited list of file extensions that ColdFusion uses to index files if type="path".
key	The value that you specify for the key attribute depends on the value set for the type attribute: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If type="file", the key is the directory path and filename for the file you are indexing.</li> <li>• If type="path", the key is the directory path that contains the files you are indexing.</li> <li>• If type="custom", the key is a unique identifier specifying the location of the documents you are indexing; for example, the URL of a specific web page or website whose contents you want to index. If you are indexing data returned by a query (from a database for example), the key is the name of the record set column that contains the primary key.</li> </ul>
URLpath	(Optional) The URL path for files if type="file" and type="path". When the collection is searched with the cfsearch tag, ColdFusion works as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• type="file": The URLpath attribute contains the URL to the file.</li> <li>• type="path": The path name is automatically prefixed to filenames and returned as the URLpath attribute.</li> </ul>
recurse	(Optional) Yes or No. If type = "path", Yes specifies that directories below the path specified in the key attribute are included in the indexing operation.
language	(Optional) The language of the collection. The default language is English Basic.  To learn more about support for languages, see <a href="#">"Specifying a language" on page 463</a> .

You can use form and action pages similar to the following examples to select and index a collection.

### Select which collection to index

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Select the Collection to Index</title>
</head>
<body>

<h2>Specify the index you want to build</h2>

<form method="Post" action="collection_index_action.cfm">
    <p>Enter the collection you want to index:
    <input type="text" name="IndexColl" size="25" maxLength="35"></p>
    <p>Enter the location of the files in the collection:
    <input type="text" name="IndexDir" size="50" maxLength="100"></p>
    <p>Enter a Return URL to prepend to all indexed files:
    <input type="text" name="urlPrefix" size="80" maxLength="100"></p>

    <input type="submit" name="submit" value="Index">

</form>

</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Save the file as collection\_index\_form.cfm in the myapps directory under the web\_root.

**Note:** The form does not work until you write an action page for it, which you do when you index a collection.

### Use `cfinDEX` to index a collection

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Creating Index</title>
</head>
<body>
<h2>Indexing Complete</h2>

<cfinDEX collection="#Form.IndexColl#"
    action="refresh"
    extensions=".htm, .html, .xls, .txt, .mif, .doc"
    key="#Form.IndexDir#"
    type="path"
    urlpath="#Form.urlPrefix#"
    recurse="Yes"
    language="English">

<cfoutput>
    The collection #Form.IndexColl# has been indexed.
</cfoutput>
</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Save the file as `collection_index_action.cfm`.
- 3 In the web browser, enter the following URL to display the form page:  
**`http://hostname:portnumber/myapps/collection_index_form.cfm`**
- 4 Enter a collection name; for example, `CodeColl`.
- 5 Enter a file location; for example, `C:\CFusion\wwwroot\vw_files`.
- 6 Enter a URL prefix; for example, `http://localhost:8500/vw_files` (assuming that you are using the built-in web server).
- 7 Click Index.

A confirmation message appears on successful completion.

**Note:** For information about using the `cfinDEX` tag with a database to index a collection, see “[Working with data returned from a query](#)” on page 480.

#### Indexing a collection with the ColdFusion Administrator

As an alternative to programmatically indexing a collection, use the following procedure to index a collection with the ColdFusion Administrator.

- 1 In the list of Verity Collections, select a collection name; for example, `CodeColl`.
- 2 Click Index to open the index page.
- 3 For File Extensions, enter the types of files to index. Use a comma to separate multiple file types; for example, `.htm, .html, .xls, .txt, .mif, .doc`.
- 4 Enter (or Browse to) the directory path that contains the files to be indexed; for example, `C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\vw_files`.
- 5 (Optional) To extend the indexing operation to all directories below the selected path, select the Recursively index subdirectories check box.
- 6 (Optional) Enter a Return URL to prepend to all indexed files.

This step lets you create a link to any of the files in the index; for example, `http://127.0.0.1/vw_files/`.

- 7 (Optional) Select a language other than English.

For more information, see “[Specifying a language](#)” on page 463.

- 8 Click Submit Changes.

On completion, the Verity Collections page appears.

**Note:** *The time required to generate the index depends on the number and size of the selected files in the path.*

This interface lets you easily build a very specific index based on the file extension and path information you enter. In most cases, you do not need to change your server file structures to accommodate the generation of indices.

## Creating a search page

You use the `cfsearch` tag to search an indexed collection. Searching a Verity collection is similar to a standard ColdFusion query: both use a dedicated ColdFusion tag that requires a `name` attribute for their searches and both return a query object that contains rows matching the search criteria. The following table compares the two tags:

<code>cfquery</code>	<code>cfsearch</code>
Searches a data source	Searches a collection
Requires a <code>name</code> attribute	Requires a <code>name</code> attribute
Uses SQL statements to specify search criteria	Uses a <code>criteria</code> attribute to specify search criteria
Returns variables keyed to database table field names	Returns a unique set of variables
Uses <code>cfoutput</code> to display query results	Uses <code>cfoutput</code> to display search results

**Note:** *You receive an error if you attempt to search a collection that has not been indexed.*

The following are important attributes for the `cfsearch` tag:

Attribute	Description
<code>name</code>	The name of the search query.
<code>collection</code>	The name of the collection(s) being searched. Separate multiple collections with a comma; for example, <code>collection = "sprocket_docs,CodeColl"</code> .
<code>criteria</code>	The search target (can be dynamic).
<code>maxrows</code>	The maximum number of records returned by the search. Always specify this attribute to ensure optimal performance (start with 300 or less, if possible).

Each `cfsearch` returns variables that provide the following information about the search:

Attribute	Description
<code>RecordCount</code>	The total number of records returned by the search.
<code>CurrentRow</code>	The current row of the record set.
<code>RecordsSearched</code>	The total number of records in the index that were searched. If no records were returned in the search, this property returns a null value.

Attribute	Description
Summary	Automatic summary saved by the <code>cfindex</code> tag.
Context	A context summary that contains the search terms, highlighted in bold (by default). This is enabled if you set the <code>contextpassages</code> attribute to a number greater than zero.

Additionally, if you specify the `status` attribute, the `cfsearch` tag returns the `status` structure, which contains the information in the following table:

Variable	Description
<code>found</code>	The number of documents that contain the search criteria.
<code>searched</code>	The number of documents searched. Corresponds to the <code>recordsSearched</code> column in the search results.
<code>time</code>	The number of milliseconds the search took, as reported by the Verity K2 search service.
<code>suggestedQuery</code>	An alternative query, as suggested by Verity, that may produce better results. This often contains corrected spellings of search terms. Present only when the <code>suggestions</code> tag attribute criteria is met.
<code>Keywords</code>	A structure that contains each search term as a key to an array of up to five possible alternative terms in order of preference. Present only when the <code>suggestions</code> tag attribute criteria is met.

You can use search form and results pages similar to the following examples to search a collection.

### Create a search form

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Searching a collection</title>
</head>
<body>
<h2>Searching a collection</h2>

<form method="post" action="collection_search_action.cfm">
    <p>Enter search term(s) in the box below. You can use AND, OR, NOT, and parentheses. Surround an exact phrase with quotation marks.</p>
    <p><input type="text" name="criteria" size="50" maxLength="50">
    </p>
    <input type="submit" value="Search">
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Save the file as `collection_search_form.cfm`.

Enter search target words in this form, which ColdFusion passes as the variable `criteria` to the action page, which displays the search results.

### Create the results page

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Search Results</title>
</head>
<body>
<cfsearch
    name = "codecoll_results"
    collection = "CodeColl"
```

```
criteria = "#Form.criteria#"
contextPassages = "1"
contextBytes = "300"
maxrows = "100">

<h2>Search Results</h2>
<cfoutput>
Your search returned #codecoll_results.RecordCount# file(s) .

</cfoutput>

<cfoutput query="codecoll_results">
<p>
File: <a href="#URL#">#Key#</a><br>
Document Title (if any): #Title#<br>
Score: #Score#<br>
Summary: #Summary#<br>
Highlighted Summary: #context#</p>
</cfoutput>
</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Save the file as collection\_search\_action.cfm.
- 3 View collection\_search\_form.cfm in the web browser.
- 4 Enter a target word(s) and click Search.

**Note:** As part of the indexing process, Verity automatically produces a summary of every document file or every query record set that gets indexed. The default summary result set column selects the best sentences, based on internal rules, up to a maximum of 500 characters. Every cfsearch operation returns summary information by default. For more information on this topic, see “[Using Verity Search Expressions](#)” on page 488. Alternatively, you can use the context result set column, which provides a context summary with highlighted search terms.

## Enhancing search results

ColdFusion lets you enhance the results of searches by letting you incorporate search features that let users more easily find the information they need. Verity provides the following search enhancements:

- Highlighting search terms
- Providing alternative spelling suggestions
- Narrowing searches using categories

### Highlighting search terms

Term highlighting lets users quickly scan retrieved documents to determine whether they contain the desired information. This can be especially useful when searching lengthy documents, letting users quickly locate relevant information returned by the search.

To implement term highlighting, use the following cfsearch attributes in the search results page:

Attributes	Description
ContextHighlightBegin	Specifies the HTML tag to prepend to the search term within the returned documents. This attribute must be used in conjunction with ContextHighlightEnd to highlight the resulting search terms. The default HTML tag is <b>, which highlights search terms using bold type.
ContextHighlightEnd	Specifies the HTML tag to append to the search term within the returned documents.
ContextPassages	The number of passages/sentences Verity returns in the context summary (the context column of the results). The default value is 0; this disables the context summary.
ContextBytes	The total number of bytes that Verity returns in the context summary. The default is 300 bytes.

The following example adds to the previous search results example by highlighting the returned search terms with bold type.

### Create a search results page that includes term highlighting

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Search Results</title>
</head>
<body>
<cfsearch
    name = "codecoll_results"
    collection = "CodeColl"
    criteria = "#Form.Criteria#"
    ContextHighlightBegin=<b>"</b>
    ContextHighlightEnd=</b>">
    ContextPassages="1"
    ContextBytes="500"
    maxrows = "100">
<h2>Search Results</h2>
<cfoutput>
Your search returned #codecoll_results.RecordCount# file(s) .
</cfoutput>

<cfoutput query="codecoll_results">
    <p>
        File: <a href="#URL#">#Key#</a><br>
        Document Title (if any): #Title#<br>
        Score: #Score#<br>
        Summary: #Summary#<br>
        Highlighted Summary: #context#</p>
    </cfoutput>
</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Save the file as collection\_search\_action.cfm.

*Note: This overwrites the previous ColdFusion example page.*

- 3 View collection\_search\_form.cfm in the web browser:
- 4 Enter a target word(s) and click Search.

### Providing alternative spelling suggestions

Many unsuccessful searches are the result of incorrectly spelled query terms. Verity can automatically suggest alternative spellings for misspelled queries using a dictionary that is dynamically built from the search index.

To implement alternative spelling suggestions, you use the `cfsearch` tag's `suggestions` attribute with an integer value. If the number of documents returned by the search is less than or equal to the value you specify, Verity provides alternative search term suggestions. In addition to using the `suggestions` attribute, you may also use the `cfif` tag to output the spelling suggestions, and a link through which to search on the suggested terms.

**Note:** Using alternative spelling suggestions incurs a small performance penalty. This occurs because the `cfsearch` tag must also look up alternative spellings in addition to the specified search terms.

The following example specifies that if the number of search results returned is less than or equal to 5, an alternative search term—which is displayed using the `cfif` tag—is displayed with a link that the user can click to activate the alternate search.

### Create a search results page that provides alternative spelling suggestions

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Search Results</title>
</head>
<body>
<cfsearch
    name = "codecoll_results"
    collection = "CodeColl"
    criteria = "#Form.Criteria#"
    status = "info"
    suggestions="5"
    ContextPassages = "1"
    ContextBytes = "300"
    maxrows = "100">
<h2>Search Results</h2>
<cfoutput>
Your search returned #codecoll_results.RecordCount# file(s) .
</cfoutput>
<cfif info.FOUND LTE 5 AND isDefined("info.SuggestedQuery")>
    Did you mean:
    <a href="search.cfm?query=#info.SuggestedQuery#">#info.SuggestedQuery#</a>
</cfif>
<cfoutput query="codecoll_results">
    <p>
        File: <a href="#URL#">#Key#</a><br>
        Document Title (if any): #Title#<br>
        Score: #Score#<br>
        Summary: #Summary#<br>
        Highlighted Summary: #context#</p>
</cfoutput>
</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Save the file as `collection_search_action.cfm`.

**Note:** This overwrites the previous ColdFusion example page.

- 3 View `collection_search_form.cfm` in the web browser:
- 4 Enter any misspelled target words and click Search.

## Narrowing searches by using categories

Verity lets you organize your searchable documents into *categories*. Categories are groups of documents (or database tables) that you define, and then let users search within them. For example, if you wanted to create a search tool for a software company, you might create categories such as whitepapers, documentation, release notes, and marketing collateral. Users can then specify one or more categories in which to search for information. Thus, if users visiting the website wanted to learn about a conceptual aspect of your company's technology, they might restrict their search to the whitepaper and marketing categories.

Typically, you will want to provide users with pop-up menus or check boxes from which they can select categories to narrow their searches. Alternately, you might create a form that lets users enter both a category name in which to search, and search keywords.

### Create a search application that uses categories

- 1 Create a collection with support for categories enabled.
- 2 Index the collection, specifying the `category` and `categoryTree` attributes appropriate to the collection.  
For more information on indexing Verity collections with support for categories, see “[Indexing collections that contain categories](#)” on page 476.
- 3 Create a search page that lets users search within the categories that you created.  
Create a search page using the `cfsearch` tag that lets users more easily search for information by restricting searches to the specified category and, if specified, its hierarchical tree.  
For more information on searching Verity collections with support for categories, see “[Searching collections that contain categories](#)” on page 477.

### Creating collections with support for categories

You can either select Enable Category Support from the ColdFusion Administrator, or write a `cfcollection` tag that uses the `category` attribute. By enabling category support, you create a collection that contains a Verity Parametric Index (PI).

```
<cfcollection
    action = "action"
    collection = "collectionName"
    path = "path_to_verity_collection"
    language = "English"
    categories = "yes">
```

For more information on using the `cfcollection` tag to create Verity collections with support for categories, see `cfcollection` in the *CFML Reference*.

### Indexing collections that contain categories

When you index a collection with support for categories enabled, you must do the following:

- Specify a category name using the `category` attribute. The name (or names) that you provide identifies the category so that users can specify searches on the documents that the collection contains. For example, you might create five categories named *taste*, *touch*, *sight*, *sound*, and *smell*. When performing a search, users could select from either a pop-up menu or check box to search within one or more of the categories, thereby limiting their search within a given range of topics.

```
<cfinDEX collection="#Form.IndexColl#"
    action="update"
    extensions=".htm, .html, .xls, .txt, .mif, .doc, .pdf"
    key="#Form.IndexDir#"
```

```

type="path"
urlpath="#Form.urlPrefix#"
recurse="Yes"
language="English"
category="taste, touch, sight, sound, smell">

```

- Specify a hierarchical document tree (similar to a file system tree) within which you can limit searches, when you use the categoryTree attribute. With the categoryTree attribute enabled, ColdFusion limits searches to documents contained within the specified path.

To use the categoryTree attribute, you specify a hierarchical document tree by listing each category as a string, and separating them using forward slashes (/). The tree structure that you specify in a search is the root of the document tree from which you want the search to begin. The type=path attribute appends directory names to the end of the returned value (as it does when specifying the urlpath attribute).

**Note:** You can specify only a single category tree.

```

<cfindex collection="#Form.IndexColl#"
action="update"
extensions=".htm, .html, .xls, .txt, .mif, .doc, .pdf"
key="#Form.IndexDir#"
type="path"
urlpath="#Form.urlPrefix#"
recurse="Yes"
language="English"
category="taste, touch, sight, sound, smell"
categoryTree="human/senses/taste">

```

For more information on using the cfindex tag to create Verity collections with support for categories, see cfindex in the *CFML Reference*.

### Searching collections that contain categories

When searching data in a collection created with categories, you specify category and categoryTree. The values supplied to these attributes specify what category should be searched for the specified search string (the criteria attribute). The category attribute can contain a comma separated list of categories to search. Both attributes can be specified at the same time.

```

<cfsearch collection="collectionName"
name="results"
maxrows = "100"
criteria="search keywords"
category="FAQ, Technote"
categoryTree="Docs/Tags">

```

**Note:** If cfsearch is executed on a collection that was created without category information, an exception is thrown.

To search collections that contain categories, you use the cfsearch tag, and create an application page that searches within specified categories. The following example lets the user enter and submit the name of the collection, the category in which to search, and the document tree associated with the category through a form. By restricting the search in this way, the users are better able to retrieve the documents that contain the information they are looking for. In addition to searching with a specified category, this example also makes use of the contextHighlight attribute, which highlights the returned search results.

```

<cfparam name="collection" default="test-pi">

<cfoutput>
<form action="#CGI.SCRIPT_NAME#" method="POST">
Collection Name: <input Type="text" Name="collection" value="#collection#">
<p>

```

```

Category: <input Type="text" Name="category" value=""><br>
CategoryTree: <input Type="text" Name="categoryTree" value=""><br>
<P>
Search: <input Type="text" Name="criteria">
<input Type="submit" Value="Search">
</form>
</cfoutput>

<cfif isdefined("Form.criteria")>
<cfoutput>Search results for: <b>#criteria#</b></cfoutput>
<br>
<cfsearch collection="#form.collection#
    category="#form.category#"
    categoryTree="#form.categoryTree#"
    name="sr"
    status="s"
    criteria="#form.criteria#"
    contextPassages="3"
    contextBytes="300"
    contextHighlightBegin="<i><b>"
    contextHighlightEnd="</b></i>"
    maxrows="100">
<cfdump var="#s#">

<cfoutput>
<p>Number of records in query: #sr.recordcount#</p>
</cfoutput>

<cfdump var="#sr#">

<cfoutput Query="sr">
Title: <i>#title#</i><br>
URL: #url#<br>
Score: #score#<br>
<hr>
#context#<br>
<br>
#summary#<br>
<br>
</cfoutput>
</cfif>
</cfif>
```

For more information on using the `cfindex` tag to create Verity collections with support for categories, see `cfsearch` in the *CFML Reference*.

### **Retrieving information about the categories contained in a collection**

You can retrieve the category information for a collection by using the `cfcollection` tag's `categoryList` action. The `categoryList` action returns a structure that contains two keys:

Variable	Description
<code>categories</code>	The name of the category and its hit count, where hit count is the number of documents in the specified category.
<code>categorytrees</code>	The document tree (a/b/c) and hit count, where hit count is the number of documents at or below the branch of the document tree.

You can use the information returned by `categoryList` to display to users the number of documents available for searching, as well the document tree available for searching. You can also create a search interface that lets the user select what category to search within based on the results returned by `categoryList`.

```
<cfcollection
    action="categoryList"
    collection="collectionName"
    name="info">

<cfoutput>
    <cfset catStruct=info.categories>
    <cfset catList=StructKeyList(catStruct)>
    <cfloop list="catList" index="cat"> Category: #cat# <br>
        Documents: #catStruct[cat]#<br>
    </cfloop>
</cfoutput>
```

To retrieve information about the categories contained in a collection, you use the `cfcollection` tag, and create an application page that retrieves category information from the collection and displays the number of documents contained by each category. This example lets the user enter and submit the name of the collection via a form, and then uses the `categoryList` action to retrieve information about the number of documents contained by the collection, and the hierarchical tree structure into which the category is organized.

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Category information</title>
</head>
<body>
<cfoutput>
<form action="#CGI.SCRIPT_NAME#" method="POST">
    Enter Collection Name: <input Type="text" Name="collection"
        value="#collection#"><br>
    <input Type="submit" Value="GetInfo">
</form>
</cfoutput>
<cfif isdefined("Form.collection")>
    <cfoutput>
        Getting collection info...
        <br>
        <cfflush>
        <cfcollection
            action="categorylist"
            collection="#collection#"
            name="out">
        <br>
        <cfset categories=out.categories>
        <cfset tree=out.categorytrees>
        <cfset klist=StructKeyList(categories)>
        <table border=1>
            <th>Category</th> <th>Documents</th>
            <cfloop index="x" list="#klist#">
                <tr>
                    <td>x#</td> <td align="center">#categories[x]#</td>
                </tr>
            </cfloop>
        </table>
        <cfset klist=StructKeyList(tree) >
        <table border=1>
            <th>Category</th> <th>Documents</th>
            <cfloop index="x" list="#klist#">
                <tr>
                    <td>x#</td> <td align="center">#tree[x]#</td>
                </tr>
            </cfloop>
        </table>
    </cfoutput>
</cfif>
```

```

</table>
</cfoutput>
</cfif>
</body>

```

For more information on using the `cfcollection` tag to create Verity collections with support for categories, see `cfcollection` in *CFML Reference*.

## Working with data returned from a query

Using Verity, you can search data returned by a query—such as a database record set—as if it were a collection of documents stored on your web server. Using Verity to search makes implementing a search interface much easier, as well as letting users more easily find information contained in database files. A database can direct the indexing process, by using different values for the `type` attribute of the `cfindex` tag. There are also several reasons and procedures for indexing the results of database and other queries.

### Recordsets and types of queries

When indexing record sets generated from a query (using the `cfquery`, `cfldap`, or `cfpop` tag), `cfindex` creates indexes based on the `type` attribute and its set value:

Type	Attribute values
File	The <code>key</code> attribute is the name of a column in the query that contains a full filename (including path).
Path	The <code>key</code> attribute is the name of a column in the query that contains a directory pathname.
Custom	The <code>key</code> attribute specifies a column name that can contain anything you want. In this case, the <code>body</code> attribute is required, and is a comma-delimited list of the names of the columns that contain the text data that is to be indexed.

The `cfindex` tag treats all collections the same, whether they originate from a database recordset, or if they are a collection of documents stored within your website's root folder.

### Indexing data returned by a query

Indexing the results of a query is similar to indexing physical files located on your website, with the added step that you must write a query that retrieves the data to search. The following are the steps to perform a Verity search on record sets returned from a query:

- 1 Create a collection.
- 2 Write a query that retrieves the data you want to search, and generate a record set.
- 3 Index the record set using the `cfindex` tag.

The `cfindex` tag indexes the record set as if it were a collection of documents in a folder within your website.

- 4 Search the collection.

The information returned from the collection includes the database key and other selected columns. You can then use the information as-is, or use the key value to retrieve the entire row from the database table.

You should use Verity to search databases in the following cases:

- You want to perform full-text search on database data. You can search Verity collections that contain textual data much more efficiently with a Verity search than using SQL to search database tables.

- You want to give your users access to data without interacting directly with the data source itself.
- You want to improve the speed of queries.
- You want users to be able to execute queries, but not update database tables.

Unlike indexing documents stored on your web server, indexing information contained in a database requires an additional step—you must first write a query (using the `cfquery`, `cfldap`, or `cfpop` tag) that retrieves the data you want to let your users search. You then pass the information retrieved by the query to a `cfindeX` tag, which indexes the data.

When indexing data with the `cfindeX` tag, you must specify which column of the query represents the filename, which column represents the document title, and which column (or columns) represents the document's body (the information that you want to make searchable).

When indexing a recordset retrieved from a database, the `cfindeX` tag uses the following attributes that correspond to the data source:

Attribute	Description
<code>key</code>	Primary key column of the data source table.
<code>title</code>	Specifies a query column name.
<code>body</code>	Columns that you want to search for the index.
<code>type</code>	If set to <code>custom</code> , this attribute specifies the columns that you want to index. If set to <code>file</code> or <code>path</code> , this is a column that contains either a directory path and filename, or a directory path that contains the documents to be indexed.

Using the `cfindeX` tag to index tabular data is similar to indexing documents, with the exception that you refer to column names from the generated record set in the `body` attribute. In the following example, the `type` attribute is set to `custom`, specifying that the `cfindeX` tag index the contents of the record set columns `Emp_ID`, `FirstName`, `LastName`, and `Salary`, which are identified using the `body` attribute. The `Emp_ID` column is listed as the `key` attribute, making it the primary key for the record set.

### Index a ColdFusion query

- 1 Create a Verity collection for the data that you want to index.

The following example assumes that you have a Verity collection named `CodeColl`. You can use the ColdFusion Administrator to create the collection, or you can create the collection programmatically by using the `cfcollection` tag. For more information, see [“Creating a collection with the ColdFusion Administrator” on page 465](#) or [“Creating a collection with the cfcollection tag” on page 466](#).

- 2 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Adding Query Data to an Index</title>
</head>
<body>

<!-- Retrieve data from the table. --->
<cfquery name="getEmps" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT * FROM EMPLOYEE
</cfquery>

<!-- Update the collection with the above query results. --->
<cfindeX
    query="getEmps"
```

```

collection="CodeColl"
action="Update"
type="Custom"
key="Emp_ID"
title="Emp_ID"
body="Emp_ID,FirstName,LastName,Salary">

<h2>Indexing Complete</h2>

<!-- Output the record set. --->
<p>Your collection now includes the following items:</p>
<cfoutput query="getEmps">
    <p>#Emp_ID# #FirstName# #LastName# #Salary#</p>
</cfoutput>
</body>
</html>

```

**3** Save the file as `collection_db_index.cfm` in the `myapps` directory under the web root directory.

**4** Open the file in the web browser to index the collection.

The resulting record set appears.

### Search and display the query results

**1** Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```

<html>
<head>
    <title>Searching a collection</title>
</head>
<body>

<h2>Searching a collection</h2>

<form method="post" action="collection_db_results.cfm">
    <p>Collection name: <input type="text" name="collname" size="30" maxLength="30"></p>

    <p>Enter search term(s) in the box below. You can use AND, OR, NOT,
    and parentheses. Surround an exact phrase with quotation marks.</p>
    <p><input type="text" name="criteria" size="50" maxLength="50">
    </p>
    <p><input type="submit" value="Search"></p>
</form>

</body>
</html>

```

**2** Save the file as `collection_db_search_form.cfm` in the `myapps` directory under the `web_root`.

This file is similar to `collection_search_form.cfm`, except the form uses `collection_db_results.cfm`, which you create in the next step, as its action page.

**3** Create another ColdFusion page with the following content:

```

<html>
<head>
    <title>Search Results</title>
</head>

<body>

<cfsearch

```

```

collection="#Form.collname#"
name="getEmps"
criteria="#Form.Criteria#"
maxrows = "100"

<!-- Output the record set. --->
<cfoutput>
Your search returned #getEmps.RecordCount# file(s).
</cfoutput>

<cfoutput query="getEmps">
<p><table>
<tr><td>Title: </td><td>#Title#</td></tr>
<tr><td>Score: </td><td>#Score#</td></tr>
<tr><td>Key: </td><td>#Key#</td></tr>
<tr><td>Summary: </td><td>#Summary#</td></tr>
<tr><td>Custom 1:</td><td>#Custom1#</td></tr>
<tr><td>Column list: </td><td>#ColumnList#</td></tr>
</table></p>

</cfoutput>
</body>
</html>

```

- 4 Save the file as collection\_db\_results.cfm in the myapps directory under the *web\_root*.
- 5 View collection\_db\_search\_form.cfm in the web browser and enter the name of the collection and search terms.

## **Indexing a file returned by using a query**

You can index an individual file that uses a query by retrieving a table row whose contents are a filename. In this case, the key specifies the column that contains the complete filename. The file is indexed using the `cfindex` tag as if it were a document under the web server root folder.

In the following example, the `cfindex` tag's `type` attribute has been set to `file`, and the specified key is the name of the column that contains the full path to the file and the filename.

```

<cfquery name="getEmps" datasource="cfdocexamples">
SELECT * FROM EMPLOYEE WHERE EMP_ID = 1
</cfquery>
<cfindex
    query="getEmps"
    collection="CodeColl"
    action="Update"
    type="file"
    key="Contract_File"
    title="Contract_File"
    body="Emp_ID,FirstName,LastName,Contract_File">

```

## **Search and display the file**

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page that contains the following content:

```

<!-- Output the record set.-->
<p>Your collection now includes the following items:</p>
<cfoutput query="getEmps">
<p>#Emp_ID# #FirstName# #LastName# #Contract_File#</p>
</cfoutput>
<cfsearch
    collection="#Form.collname#"
    name="getEmps"

```

```

criteria="#Form.Criteria#"
maxrows = "100">

<!-- Output the filename contained in the record set. --->
<cfoutput>
Your search returned #getEmps.RecordCount# file(s).
</cfoutput>
<cfoutput query="getEmps">
<p><table>
    <tr><td>Title: </td><td>#Title#</td></tr>
    <tr><td>Score: </td><td>#Score#</td></tr>
    <tr><td>Key: </td><td>#Key#</td></tr>
    <tr><td>Summary: </td><td>#Summary#</td></tr>
    <tr><td>Custom 1:</td><td>#Custom1#</td></tr>
    <tr><td>Column list: </td><td>#ColumnList#</td></tr>
</table></p>
</cfoutput>

```

## **Indexing a path returned by using a query**

You can index a directory path to a document (or collection of documents) using a query by retrieving a row whose contents are a full directory path name. In this case, the key specifies the column that contains the complete directory path. Documents located in the directory path are indexed using the `cfindex` tag as if they were under the web server root folder.

In this example, the `type` attribute is set to `path`, and the `key` attribute is assigned the column name `Project_Docs`. The `Project_Docs` column contains directory paths, which Verity indexes as if they were specified as a fixed path pointing to a collection of documents without the use of a query.

### **Index a directory path within a query**

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page that contains the following content:

```

<cfquery name="getEmps" datasource="cfdocexamples">
SELECT * FROM EMPLOYEE WHERE Emp_ID = 15
</cfquery>
<!-- Update the collection with the above query results. --->
<!-- Key specifies a column that contains a directory path. --->
<cfindex
    query="getEmps"
    collection="CodeColl"
    action="update"
    type="path"
    key="Project_Docs"
    title="Project_Docs"
    body="Emp_ID,FirstName,LastName,Project_Docs">

<h2>Indexing Complete</h2>
<p>Your collection now includes the following items:</p>
<cfoutput query="getEmps">
<p>#Emp_ID# #FirstName# #LastName# #Project_Docs#</p>
</cfoutput>

```

- 2 Save the file as `indexdir.cfm` in the `myapps` directory.

The ColdFusion `cfindex` tag indexes the contents of the specified directory path.

### **Search and display the directory path**

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page that contains the following content:

```

<cfsearch
    collection="#Form.collname#"
    name="getEmps"
    criteria="#Form.Criteria#"
    maxrows = "100">

    <!-- Output the directory path contained in the record set. --->
    <cfoutput>
        Your search returned #getEmps.RecordCount# file(s).
    </cfoutput>

    <cfoutput query="getEmps">
        <p><table>
            <tr><td>Title: </td><td>#Title#</td></tr>
            <tr><td>Score: </td><td>#Score#</td></tr>
            <tr><td>Key: </td><td>#Key#</td></tr>
            <tr><td>Summary: </td><td>#Summary#</td></tr>
            <tr><td>Custom 1:</td><td>#Custom1#</td></tr>
            <tr><td>Column list: </td><td>#ColumnList#</td></tr>
        </table></p>
    </cfoutput>

```

- 2** Save the file as displaydir.cfm.

## Indexing query results obtained from an LDAP directory

The widespread use of the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) to build searchable directory structures, internally and across the web, gives you opportunities to add value to the sites that you create. You can index contact information or other data from an LDAP-accessible server and let users search it.

When creating an index from an LDAP query, remember the following considerations:

- Because LDAP structures vary greatly, you must know the server's directory schema and the exact name of every LDAP attribute that you intend to use in a query.
- The records on an LDAP server can be subject to frequent change.

In the following example, the search criterion is records with a telephone number in the 617 area code. Generally, LDAP servers use the Distinguished Name (dn) attribute as the unique identifier for each record so that attribute is used as the key value for the index.

```

<!-- Run the LDAP query. --->
<cfldap name="OrgList"
    server="myserver"
    action="query"
    attributes="o, telephonenumber, dn, mail"
    scope="onelevel"
    filter="(| (O=a*) (O=b*))"
    sort="o"
    start="c=US">

    <!-- Output query record set. --->
    <cfoutput query="OrgList">
        DN: #dn# <br>
        O: #o# <br>
        TELEPHONENUMBER: #telephonenumber# <br>
        MAIL: #mail# <br>
        ======<br>
    </cfoutput>

    <!-- Index the record set. --->

```

```
<cfindex action="update"
    collection="ldap_query"
    key="dn"
    type="custom"
    title="o"
    query="OrgList"
    body="telephonenumber">

<!-- Search the collection. --->
<!-- Use the wildcard * to contain the search string. --->
<cfsearch collection="ldap_query"
    name="s_ldap"
    criteria="*617*"
    maxrows = "100">

<!-- Output returned records. --->
<cfoutput query="s_ldap">
    #Key#, #Title#, #Body# <br>
</cfoutput>
```

## Indexing cfpop query results

The contents of mail servers are generally volatile; specifically, the message number is reset as messages are added and deleted. To avoid mismatches between the unique message number identifiers on the server and in the Verity collection, you must re-index the collection before processing a search.

As with the other query types, you must provide a unique value for the `key` attribute and enter the data fields to index in the `body` attribute.

The following example updates the pop\_query collection with the current mail for user1, and searches and returns the message number and subject line for all messages that contain the word *action*:

```
<!-- Run POP query. --->
<cfpop action="getall"
    name="p_messages"
    server="mail.company.com"
    userName="user1"
    password="user1">

<!-- Output POP query record set. --->
<cfoutput query="p_messages">
    #messagenumber# <br>
    #from# <br>
    #to# <br>
    #subject# <br>
    #body# <br>
<hr>
</cfoutput>

<!-- Index record set. --->
<cfindex action="refresh"
    collection="pop_query"
    key="messagenumber"
    type="custom"
    title="subject"
    query="p_messages"
    body="body">

<!-- Search messages for the word "action". --->
<cfsearch collection="pop_query"
```

```
name="s_messages"
criteria="action"
maxrows = "100">>

<!-- Output search record set. --->
<cfoutput query="s_messages">
    #key#, #title# <br>
</cfoutput>
```

# Chapter 28: Using Verity Search Expressions

You can use Verity search expressions to refine your searches to yield the most accurate results.

## Contents

About Verity query types .....	488
Using simple queries .....	489
Using explicit queries .....	490
Using natural queries .....	493
Using Internet queries .....	493
Composing search expressions .....	496
Refining your searches with zones and fields .....	505

## About Verity query types

When you search a Verity collection, you can use a simple, explicit, natural, or Internet query. The following table compares the query types:

Query type	Content	Use of operators and modifiers	CFML example
Simple	One or more words	Uses STEM operator and MANY modifier, by default	<cfsearch name = "band_search" collection="bbb" type = "simple" criteria="film">
Explicit	Words, operators, modifiers	Must be specified	<cfsearch name = "my_search" collection="bbb" type = "explicit" criteria="<WILDCARD>'sl[iau]m'">
Natural	One or more words	Uses STEM operator and MANY modifier, by default	<cfsearch name = "my_search" collection="bbb" type = "natural" criteria="Boston subway maps">
Internet	Words, operators, modifiers		<cfsearch name = "my_search" collection="bbb" type = "Internet" criteria="Boston subway maps">

The query type determines whether the search words that you enter are stemmed, and whether the retrieved words contribute to relevance-ranked scoring. Both of these conditions occur by default in simple queries. For more information on the STEM operator and MANY modifier, see “[Stemming in simple queries](#)” on page 489.

**Note:** Operators and modifiers are formatted as uppercase letters in this topic solely to enhance legibility. They might be all lowercase or uppercase.

## Using simple queries

The simple query is the default query type and is appropriate for the vast majority of searches. When entering text on a search form, you perform a simple query by entering a word or comma-delimited strings, with optional wildcard characters. Verity treats each comma as a logical OR. If you omit the commas, Verity treats the expression as a phrase.

**Important:** Many web search engines assume a logical AND for multiple word searches, and search for a phrase only if you use quotation marks. Because Verity treats multiple word searches differently, it might help your users if you provide examples on your search page or a brief explanation of how to search.

The following table shows examples of simple searches:

Example	Search result
low,brass,instrument	low or brass or instrument
low brass instrument	the phrase, low brass instrument
film	film, films, filming, or filmed
filming AND fun	film, films, filming, or filmed, and fun
filming OR fun	film, films, filming, or filmed, or fun
filming NOT fun	film, films, filming, or filmed, but not fun

The operators AND and OR, and the modifier NOT, do not require angle brackets (<>). Operators typically require angle brackets and are used in explicit queries. For more information about operators and modifiers, see “[Operators and modifiers](#)” on page 497.

### Stemming in simple queries

By default, Verity interprets words in a simple query as if you entered the STEM operator (and MANY modifier). The STEM operator searches for words that derive from a common stem. For example, a search for instructional returns files that contain instruct, instructs, instructions, and so on.

The STEM operator works on words, not word fragments. A search for “instrument” returns documents containing “instrument,” “instruments,” “instrumental,” and “instrumentation,” whereas a search for “instru” does not. (A wildcard search for instru\* returns documents with these words, and also those with instruct, instructional, and so on.)

**Note:** The MANY modifier presents the files returned in the search as a list based on a relevancy score. A file with more occurrences of the search word has a higher score than a file with fewer occurrences. As a result, the search engine ranks files according to word density as it searches for the word that you specify, as well as words that have the same stem. For more information on the MANY modifier, see “[Modifiers](#)” on page 504.

In CFML, enter your search terms, operators, and modifiers in the criteria attribute of the cfsearch tag:

```
<cfsearch name="search_name"
    collection="bbb"
    type="simple"
    criteria="instructional">
```

## Preventing stemming

When entering text on a search form, you can prevent Verity from implicitly adding the STEM operator by doing one of the following:

- Perform an explicit query.
- Use the WORD operator. For more information, see “[Operators](#)” on page 497.
- Enclose the search term that has double-quotation marks with single-quotation marks, as follows:

```
<cfsearch name="search_name"
          collection="bbb"
          type="simple"
          criteria='"instructional"'
```

## Using explicit queries

In an explicit query, the Verity search engine literally interprets your search terms. The following are two ways to perform an explicit query:

- On a search form, use quotation marks around your search term(s).
- In CFML, use `type="explicit"` in the `cfsearch` tag.

When you put a search term in quotation marks, Verity does not use the STEM operator. For example, a search for “instructional”—enclosed in quotation marks, as shown in “[Preventing stemming](#)” on page 490—does not return files that contain instruct, instructs, instructions, and so on (unless the files also contain instructional).

**Note:** *The Verity products and documentation refers to the Explicit parser as the BooleanPlus parser.*

When you specify `type="explicit"` the search expression must be a valid Verity Query Language expression. As a result, an individual search term must be in explicit quotation marks. The following table shows valid and invalid criteria:

Attribute	Effect
<code>criteria="government"</code>	Generates an error
<code>criteria=" 'government' " or</code> <code>criteria=' "government" '</code>	Finds only government
<code>criteria="&lt;WORD&gt;government"</code>	Finds only government
<code>criteria="&lt;STEM&gt;government"</code>	Finds government, governments, and governmental
<code>criteria="&lt;MANY&gt;&lt;STEM&gt;government"</code>	Finds government, governments, and governmental ranked by relevance
<code>criteria="&lt;WILDCARD&gt;governmen*"</code>	Finds government, governments, and governmental

## Using AND, OR, and NOT

Verity has many powerful operators and modifiers available for searching. However, users might only use the most basic operators—AND, OR, and the modifier NOT. The following are a few important points:

- You can type operators in uppercase or lowercase letters.
- Verity reads operators from left to right.
- The AND operator takes precedence over the OR operator.

- Use parentheses to clarify the search. Terms enclosed in parentheses are evaluated first; innermost parentheses are evaluated first when there are nested parentheses.

- To search for a literal AND, OR, or NOT, enclose the literal term in double-quotation marks; for example:

```
love "and" marriage
```

**Note:** Although NOT is a modifier, you use it only with the AND and OR operators. Therefore, it is sometimes casually referred to as an operator.

For more information, see “[Operators and modifiers](#)” on page 497.

The following table gives examples of searches and their results:

Search term	Returns files that contain
doctorate AND nausea	both doctorate and nausea
doctorate "and" nausea	the phrase doctorate and nausea
"doctorate and nausea"	the phrase doctorate and nausea
masters OR doctorate AND nausea	masters, or the combination of doctorate and nausea
masters OR (doctorate AND nausea)	masters, or the combination of doctorate and nausea
(masters OR doctorate) AND nausea	either masters or doctorate, and nausea
masters OR doctorate NOT nausea	either masters or doctorate, but not nausea

## Using wildcards and special characters

Part of the strength of the Verity search is its use of wildcards and special characters to refine searches. Wildcard searches are especially useful when you are unsure of the correct spelling of a term. Special characters help you search for tags in your code.

### Searching with wildcards

The following table shows the wildcard characters that you can use to search Verity collections:

Wildcard	Description	Example	Search result
?	Matches any single alphanumeric character.	apple?	apples or applet
*	Matches zero or more alphanumeric characters. Avoid using the asterisk as the first character in a search string. An asterisk is ignored in a set, ({}) or an alternative pattern ({}).	app*ed	Appleseed, applied, appropriated, and so on
[]	Matches any one of the characters in the brackets. Square brackets indicate an implied OR.	<WILDCARD> 'sl[iau]m'	slim, slam, or slum
{}	Matches any one of a set of patterns separated by a comma,	<WILDCARD> 'hoist{s,ing,ed}'	hoists, hoisting, or hoisted
^	Matches any character not in the set.	<WILDCARD>'s[^ia]m'	slum, but not slim or slam
-	Specifies a range for a single character in a set.	<WILDCARD> 'c[a-r]t'	cat, cot, but not cut (that is, every word beginning with c, ending with t, and containing any single letter from a to r)

To search for a wildcard character as a literal, place a backslash character before it:

- To match a question mark or other wildcard character, precede the ? with one backslash. For example, type the following in a search form: Checkers\?
- To match a literal asterisk, you precede the \* with two backslashes, and enclose the search term with either single or double quotation marks. For example, type the following in a search form: 'M\\\*' (or "M\\\*") The following is the corresponding CFML code:

```
<cfsearch name = "quick_search"
    collection="bbb"
    type = "simple"
    criteria="M\\*">
```

**Note:** The last line is equivalent to criteria= "M\\\*".

### Searching for special characters

The search engine handles a number of characters in particular ways as the following table describes:

Characters	Description
, () [	These characters end a text token.  A <i>token</i> is a variable that stores configurable properties. It lets the administrator or user configure various settings and options.
= > < !	These characters also end a text token. They are terminated by an associated end character.
'` < { [ !	These characters signify the start of a delimited token. They are terminated by an associated end character.

To search for special characters as literals, precede the following nonalphanumeric characters with a backslash character (\) in a search string:

- comma (,)
- left parenthesis (
- right parenthesis )
- double-quotation mark ("")
- backslash (\)
- left curly brace ({})
- left bracket ([])
- less than sign (<)
- backquote (`)

In addition to the backslash character, you can use paired backquote characters ('') to interpret special characters as literals. For example, to search for the wildcard string "a{b" you can surround the string with back quotation marks, as follows:

`a{b`

To search for a wildcard string that includes the literal backquote character ('') you must use two backquote characters together and surround the entire string in back quotation marks:

`\*n``t`

You can use paired back quotation marks or backslashes to escape special characters. There is no functional difference between the two. For example, you can query for the term: <DDA> using \<DDA\> or `<DDA>` as your search term.

## Using natural queries

The Natural parser supports searching for similar documents, a search method sometimes referred to as similarity searching. The Natural parser supports searching the full text of documents only. The Natural parser does not support searching collection fields and zones. The Natural parser does not support Verity query language except for topics.

**Note:** The Verity products and documentation refer to the Natural parser as the Query-By-Example parser, as well as the Free Text parser.

Meaningful words are automatically treated as if they were preceded by the MANY modifier and the STEM operator. By implicitly applying the STEM operator, the search engine searches not only for the meaningful words themselves, but also for words that have the same stem. By implicitly applying the MANY modifier, Verity calculates each document's score based on the word density it finds for meaningful words; the denser the occurrences of a word in a document, the higher the document's score.

By default, common words (such as *the*, *has*, and *for*) are stripped away, and the query is built based on the more significant words (such as *personnel*, *interns*, *schools*, and *mentors*). Therefore, the results of a natural language search are likely to be less precise than a search performed using the simple or explicit parser.

The Natural parser interprets topic names as topic objects. This means that if the specified text block contains a topic name, the query expression represented by the topic is considered in the search.

## Using Internet queries

With the Internet query parser, users can search entire documents or parts of documents (zones and fields) entering words, phrases, and plain language similar to that used by many web search engines. ColdFusion supports two Internet query parsers in the `cfsearch type` attribute.

**Internet:** Uses standard, web-style query syntax. For more information, see “[Query syntax](#)” on page 494.

**Internet\_basic:** Similar to Internet. This query parser enhances performance, but produces less accurate relevancy statistics.

**Note:** Verity also includes the *Internet\_BasicWeb* and *Internet\_AdvancedWeb* query parsers, which are not directly supported by ColdFusion.

### Search terms

In a search form enabled with the Internet query parser, users can enter words, phrases, and plain language. The Internet parser does not support the Verity query language (VQL).

### Words

To search for multiple words, separate them with spaces.

### Phrases

To search for an exact phrase, surround it with double-quotation marks. A string of capitalized words is assumed to be a name. Separate a series of names with commas. Commas aren't needed when the phrases are surrounded by quotation marks.

The following example searches for a document that contains the phrases "San Francisco" and "sourdough bread":

```
"San Francisco" "sourdough bread"
```

## Plain language

To search with plain language, enter a question or concept. The Internet Query Parser identifies the important words and searches for them. For example, enter a question such as:

```
Where is the sales office in San Francisco?
```

This query produces the same results as entering:

```
sales office San Francisco
```

## Including and excluding search terms

You can limit searches by excluding or requiring search terms, or by limiting the areas of the document that are searched.

A minus sign (-) immediately preceding a search term (word or phrase) excludes documents containing the term.

A plus sign (+) immediately preceding a search term (word or phrase) means returned documents are guaranteed to contain the term.

If neither sign is associated with the search term, the results may include documents that do not contain the specified term as long as they meet other search criteria.

## Field searches

The Internet parser lets users perform field searches. The fields that are available for searching depend on field extraction rules based on the document type of the documents in the collection.

To search a document field, type the name of the field, a colon (:), and the search term with no spaces.

```
field:term
```

If you enter a minus sign (-) immediately preceding field, documents that contain the specified term are excluded from the search results. For example, if you enter -field:term, documents that contain the specified term in the specified field are excluded from the results of the search.

If you enter a plus sign (+) immediately proceeding the field search specification, such as +field:term, documents are included in the search results only if the search term is present in the specified field.

Field searches are enabled by the enableField parameter in a template file. This parameter, set to 0 by default, must be set to 1 to allow searching a document field.

**Important:** The enableField parameter is the only thing in a template file that should be modified.

## Query syntax

The query syntax is very similar to the syntax that users expect to use on the web. Queries are interpreted according to the following rules:

- Individual search terms are separated by whitespace characters, such as a space, tab, or comma, for example:  
`cake recipes`
- Search phrases are entered within double-quotation marks, for example:

"chocolate cake" recipe

- Exclude terms with the negation operator, minus (-), or the NOT operator, for example:  
 cake recipes -rum  
 cake recipes NOT rum
- Require a compulsory term with the unary inclusion operator, plus sign (+); in this example, the term *chocolate* must be included:  
 cake recipes +chocolate

- Require compulsory terms with the binary inclusion operator AND; in this example, the terms *recipes* and *chocolate* must be included:

cake recipes and chocolate

## Field searches

You can search fields or zones by specifying name: term, where:

name is the name of the field or zone

term is an individual search term or phrase

For example:

bakery city:"San Francisco"

bakery city:Sunnyvale

For more information, see ["Refining your searches with zones and fields" on page 505.](#)

## Pass-through of terms

Search terms are passed through to the VDK-level and are interpreted as Verity Query Language (VQL) syntax. No issues arise if the terms contain only alphabetic or numeric characters. Other kinds of characters might be interpreted by the language you're using. If a term contains a character that is not handled by the specified language, it might be interpreted as VQL. For example, a search term that includes an asterisk (\*) might be interpreted as a wildcard.

## Stop words

The configurable Internet query parser uses its own stop-word list, qp\_inet.stp, to specify terms to ignore for natural language processing.

**Note:** You can override the "stop out" by using quotation marks around the word.

For example, the following stop words are provided in the query parser's stop-word file for the English (Basic) template:

a	did	i	or	what
also	do	i'm	should	when
an	does	if	so	where
and	find	in	than	whether

any	for	is	that	which
am	from	it	the	who
are	get	its	there	whose
as	got	it's	to	why
at	had	like	too	will
be	has	not	want	with
but	have	of	was	would
can	how	on	were	<or>

Verity provides a populated stop-word file for the English and English (Advanced) languages. You do not need to modify the qp\_inet.stp file for these languages. If you use the configurable Internet query parser for another language, you must provide your own qp\_inet.stp file that contains the stop words that you want to ignore in that language. This stop-word file must contain, at a minimum, the language-equivalent words for *or* and <*or*>.

**Note:** The configurable Internet query parser's stop-word file contains a different word list than the vdk30.stp word file, which is used for other purposes, such as summarization.

## Composing search expressions

The following rules apply to the composition of search expressions.

### Case sensitivity

Verity searches are case-sensitive only when the search term is entered in mixed case. For example, a search for *zeus* finds *zeus*, *Zeus*, or *ZEUS*; however, a search for *Zeus* finds only *Zeus*.

To have your application always ignore the case that the user types, use the ColdFusion `LCase()` function in the `criteria` attribute of `cfsearch`. The following code converts user input to lowercase, thereby eliminating case-sensitivity concerns:

```
<cfsearch name="results"
    collection="#form.colname#"
    criteria="#LCase(form.criteria)#
    type="#form.type#">
```

### Prefix and infix notation

By default, Verity uses *infix notation*, in which precedence is implicit in the expression; for example, the AND operator takes precedence over the OR operator.

You can use *prefix notation* with any operator except an evidence operator (typically, STEM, WILDCARD, or WORD; for a description of evidence operators, see “[Evidence operators](#)” on page 501). In prefix notation, the expression explicitly specifies precedence. Rather than repeating an operator, you can use prefix notation to list the operator once and list the search targets in parentheses. For example, the following expressions are equivalent:

- Moses <NEAR> Larry <NEAR> Jerome <NEAR> Daniel <NEAR> Jacob
- <NEAR>(Moses,Larry,Jerome,Daniel,Jacob)

The following prefix notation example searches first for documents that contain Larry and Jerome, and then for documents that contain Moses:

OR (Moses, AND (Larry,Jerome))

The infix notation equivalent of this is as follows:

Moses OR (Larry AND Jerome)

## Commas in expressions

If an expression includes two or more search terms within parentheses, a comma is required between the elements (whitespace is ignored). The following example searches for documents that contain any combination of Larry and Jerome together:

AND (Larry, Jerome)

## Precedence rules

Expressions are read from left to right. The AND operator takes precedence over the OR operator; however, terms enclosed in parentheses are evaluated first. When the search engine encounters nested parentheses, it starts with the innermost term.

Example	Search result
Moses AND Larry OR Jerome	Documents that contain Moses and Larry, or Jerome
(Moses AND Larry) OR Jerome	(Same as above)
Moses AND (Larry OR Jerome)	Documents that contain Moses and either Larry or Jerome

## Delimiters in expressions

You use angle brackets (< >), double quotation marks ("'), and backslashes (\) to delimit various elements in a search expression, as the following table describes:

Character	Usage
< >	Left and right angle brackets are reserved for designating operators and modifiers. They are optional for the AND, OR, and NOT, but required for all other operators.
"	Use double quotation marks in expressions to search for a word that is otherwise reserved as an operator or modifier, such as AND, OR, and NOT.
\	To include a backslash in a search expression, insert two backslashes for each backslash character that you want included in the search; for example, C:\\CFusion\\\\bin.

## Operators and modifiers

You are probably familiar with searches containing AND, OR, and NOT. Verity has many additional operators and modifiers, of various types, that offer you a high degree of specificity in setting search parameters.

### Operators

An *operator* represents logic to be applied to a search element. This logic defines the qualifications that a document must meet to be retrieved. You can use operators to refine your search or to influence the results in other ways.

For example, you can construct an HTML form for conducting searches. In the form, you can search for a single term. You can refine the search by limiting the search scope in a number of ways. Operators are available for limiting a query to a sentence or paragraph, and you can search words based on proximity.

Ordinarily, you use operators in explicit searches, as follows:

"<operator>search\_string"

The following operator types are available:

Operator type	Purpose
Concept	Identifies a concept in a document by combining the meanings of search elements.
Relational	Searches fields in a collection.
Evidence	Specifies basic and intelligent word searches.
Proximity	Specifies the relative location of words in a document.
Score	Manipulates the score returned by a search element. You can set the score percentage display to four decimal places.

The following table shows the operators, according to type, that are available for conducting searches of ColdFusion Verity collections:

Concept	Relational	Evidence	Proximity	Score
ACCRUE	<	STEM	NEAR	YESNO
ALL	<=	WILDCARD	NEAR/N	PRODUCT
AND	=	WORD	PARAGRAPH	SUM
ANY	>	THESAURUS	PHRASE	COMPLEMENT
OR	>=	SOUNDEX	SENTENCE	
	CONTAINS	TYPO/N	IN	
	MATCHES			
	STARTS			
	ENDS			
	SUBSTRING			

#### Concept operators

Concept operators combine the meaning of search elements to identify a concept in a document. Documents retrieved using concept operators are ranked by relevance. The following table describes each concept operator:

Operator	Description
AND	Selects documents that contain all the search elements that you specify.
OR	Selects documents that show evidence of at least one of the search elements that you specify.

Operator	Description
ACCRUE	Selects documents that include at least one of the search elements that you specify. Documents are ranked based on the number of search elements found.
ALL	Selects documents that contain all of the search elements that you specify. A score of 1.00 is assigned to each retrieved document. ALL and AND retrieve the same results, but queries using ALL are always assigned a score of 1.00.
ANY	Selects documents that contain at least one of the search elements that you specify. A score of 1.00 is assigned to each retrieved document. ANY and OR retrieve the same results, but queries using ANY are always assigned a score of 1.00.

#### Relational operators

Relational operators search document fields (such as AUTHOR) that you defined in the collection. Documents that contain specified field values are returned. Documents retrieved using relational operators are not ranked by relevance, and you cannot use the MANY modifier with relational operators.

You use the following operators for numeric and date comparisons:

Operator	Description
=	Equal
!=	Not equal
>	Greater than
>=	Greater than or equal to
<	Less than
<=	Less than or equal to

For example, to search for documents that contain values for 1999 through 2002, you perform either of the following searches:

- A simple search for 1999,2000,2001,2002
- An explicit search using the = operator: >=1999,<=2002

If a document field named PAGES is defined, you can search for documents that are 5 pages or fewer by entering **PAGES < 5** in your search. Similarly, if a document field named DATE is defined, you can search for documents dated prior to and including December 31, 1999 by entering **DATE <= 12-31-99** in your search.

The following relational operators compare text and match words and parts of words:

Operator	Description	Example
CONTAINS	Selects documents by matching the word or phrase that you specify with the values stored in a specific document field. Documents are selected only if the search elements specified appear in the same sequential and contiguous order in the field value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In a document field named TITLE, to retrieve documents whose titles contain music, musical, or musician, search for <i>TITLE &lt;CONTAINS&gt; Musi*</i>.</li> <li>To retrieve CFML and HTML pages whose meta tags contain Framingham as a content word, search for <i>KEYWORD &lt;CONTAINS&gt; Framingham</i>.</li> </ul>
MATCHES	Selects documents by matching the query string with values stored in a specific document field. Documents are selected only if the search elements specified match the field value exactly. If a partial match is found, a document is not selected. When you use the MATCHES operator, you specify the field name to search, and the word, phrase, or number to locate. You can use ? and * to represent individual and multiple characters, respectively, within a string.	For examples, see the text immediately following this table.
STARTS	Selects documents by matching the character string that you specify with the starting characters of the values stored in a specific document field.	In a document field named REPORTER, to retrieve documents written by Clark, Clarks, and Clarkson, search for <i>REPORTER &lt;STARTS&gt; Clark</i> .
ENDS	Selects documents by matching the character string that you specify with the ending characters of the values stored in a specific document field.	In a document field named OFFICER, to retrieve arrest reports written by Tanner, Garner, and Milner, search for <i>OFFICER &lt;ENDS&gt; ner</i> .
SUBSTRING	Selects documents by matching the query string that you specify with any portion of the strings in a specific document field.	In a document field named TITLE, to retrieve documents whose titles contain words such as solution, resolution, solve, and resolve, search for <i>TITLE &lt;SUBSTRING&gt; sol</i> .

For example, assume a document field named SOURCE includes the following values:

- Computer
- Computerworld
- Computer Currents
- PC Computing

To locate documents whose source is Computer, enter the following:

```
SOURCE <MATCHES> computer
```

To locate documents whose source is Computer, Computerworld, and Computer Currents, enter the following:

```
SOURCE <MATCHES> computer*
```

To locate documents whose source is Computer, Computerworld, Computer Currents, and PC Computing, enter the following:

```
SOURCE <MATCHES> *comput*
```

For an example of ColdFusion code that uses the CONTAINS relational operator, see ["Field searches" on page 506](#).

You can use the SUBSTRING operator to match a character string with data stored in a specified data source. In the example described in this section, a data source called TEST1 contains the table YearPlaceText, which contains three columns: Year, Place, and Text. Year and Place make up the primary key. The following table shows the TEST1 schema:

Year	Place	Text
1990	Utah	Text about Utah 1990
1990	Oregon	Text about Oregon 1990
1991	Utah	Text about Utah 1991
1991	Oregon	Text about Oregon 1991
1992	Utah	Text about Utah 1992

The following application page matches records that have 1990 in the TEXT column and are in the Place Utah. The search operates on the collection that contains the TEXT column and then narrows further by searching for the string *Utah* in the CF\_TITLE document field. Document fields are defaults defined in every collection corresponding to the values that you define for URL, TITLE, and KEY in the `cfindex` tag.

```
<cfquery name="GetText"
    datasource="TEST1">
    SELECT Year || Place AS Identifier, text
    FROM YearPlaceText
</cfquery>

<cfindex collection="testcollection"
    action="Update"
    type="Custom"
    title="Identifier"
    key="Identifier"
    body="TEXT"
    query="GetText">

<cfsearch name="GetText_Search"
    collection="testcollection"
    type="Explicit"
    criteria="1990 and CF_TITLE <SUBSTRING> Utah">
<cfoutput>
    Record Counts: <br>
    #GetText.RecordCount# <br>
    #GetText_Search.RecordCount# <br>
</cfoutput>

Query Results --- Should be 5 rows <br>
<cfoutput query="Gettext">
    #Identifier# <br>
</cfoutput>

Search Results -- should be 1 row <br>
<cfoutput query="GetText_Search">
    #GetText_Search.TITLE# <br>
</cfoutput>
```

#### Evidence operators

Evidence operators let you specify a basic word search or an intelligent word search. A *basic word search* finds documents that contain only the word or words specified in the query. An *intelligent word search* expands the query terms to create an expanded word list so that the search returns documents that contain variations of the query terms.

Documents retrieved using evidence operators are not ranked by relevance unless you use the MANY modifier.

The following table describes the evidence operators:

Operator	Description	Example
STEM	Expands the search to include the word that you enter and its variations. The STEM operator is automatically implied in any simple query.	<STEM>believe retrieves matches such as "believe," "believing," and "believer".
WILDCARD	Matches wildcard characters included in search strings. Certain characters automatically indicate a wildcard specification, such as apostrophe (*) and question mark(?).	spam* retrieves matches such as, spam, spammer, and spamming.
WORD	Performs a basic word search, selecting documents that include one or more instances of the specific word that you enter. The WORD operator is automatically implied in any SIMPLE query.	<WORD> logic retrieves logic, but not variations such as logical and logician.
THESAURUS	Expands the search to include the word that you enter and its synonyms. Collections do not have a thesaurus by default; to use this feature you must build one.	<THESAURUS> altitude retrieves documents containing synonyms of the word altitude, such as height or elevation.
SOUNDEX	Expands the search to include the word that you enter and one or more words that "sound like," or whose letter pattern is similar to, the word specified. Collections do not have sound-alike indexes by default; to use this feature you must build sound-alike indexes.	<SOUNDEX> sale retrieves words such as sale, sell, seal, shell, soul, and scale.
TYPO/N	Expands the search to include the word that you enter plus words that are similar to the query term. This operator performs "approximate pattern matching" to identify similar words. The optional N variable in the operator name expresses the maximum number of errors between the query term and a matched term, a value called the error distance. If N is not specified, the default error distance is 2.	<TYPO> swept retrieves kept.

The following example uses an evidence operator:

```
<cfsearch name = "quick_search"
    collection="bbb"
    type = "explicit"
    criteria=<WORD>film">
```

#### Proximity operators

Proximity operators specify the relative location of specific words in the document. To retrieve a document, the specified words must be in the same phrase, paragraph, or sentence. In the case of NEAR and NEAR/N operators, retrieved documents are ranked by relevance based on the proximity of the specified words. Proximity operators can be nested; phrases or words can appear within SENTENCE or PARAGRAPH operators, and SENTENCE operators can appear within PARAGRAPH operators.

The following table describes the proximity operators:

Operator	Description	Example
NEAR	Selects documents containing specified search terms. The closer the search terms are to one another within a document, the higher the document's score. The document with the smallest possible region containing all search terms always receives the highest score. Documents whose search terms are not within 1000 words of each other are not selected.	<i>war &lt;NEAR&gt; peace</i> retrieves documents that contain stemmed variations of these words within close proximity to each other (as defined by Verity). To control search proximity, use NEAR/N.
NEAR/N	Selects documents containing two or more search terms within N number of words of each other, where N is an integer between 1 and 1024. NEAR/1 searches for two words that are next to each other. The closer the search terms are within a document, the higher the document's score.  You can specify multiple search terms using multiple instances of NEAR/N as long as the value of N is the same.	<i>commute &lt;NEAR/10&gt; bicycle &lt;NEAR/10&gt; train &lt;NEAR/10&gt;</i> retrieves documents that contain stemmed variations of these words within 10 words of each other.
PARAGRAPH	Selects documents that include all of the words you specify within the same paragraph. To search for three or more words or phrases in a paragraph, you must use the PARAGRAPH operator between each word or phrase.	<PARAGRAPH> ( <i>mission, goal, statement</i> ) retrieves documents that contain these terms within a paragraph.
PHRASE	Selects documents that include a phrase you specify. A phrase is a grouping of two or more words that occur in a specific order.	<PHRASE> ( <i>mission, oak</i> ) returns documents that contain the phrase mission oak.
SENTENCE	Selects documents that include all of the words you specify within the same sentence.	<SENTENCE> ( <i>jazz, musician</i> ) returns documents that contain these words in the same sentence.
IN	Selects documents that contain specified values in one or more document zones. A document zone represents a region of a document, such as the document's summary, date, or body text. To search for a term only within the one or more zones that have certain conditions, you qualify the IN operator with the WHEN operator.	<i>Chang &lt;IN&gt; author</i> searches document zones named author for the word Chang.

The following example uses a proximity operator:

```
<cfsearch name = "quick_search"
    collection="bbb"
    type = "explicit"
    criteria="red<near>socks">
```

For an example using the IN proximity operator to search XML documents, see “[Zone searches](#)” on page 505.

### Score operators

Score operators control how the search engine calculates scores for retrieved documents. The maximum score that a returned search element can have is 1.000. You can set the score to display a maximum of four decimal places.

When you use a score operator, the search engine first calculates a separate score for each search element found in a document, and then performs a mathematical operation on the individual element scores to arrive at the final score for each document.

The document's score is available as a result column. You can use the SCORE result column to get the relevancy score of any document retrieved, for example:

```
<cfoutput>
    <a href="#Search1.URL#">#Search1.Title#</a><br>
    Document Score=#Search1.SCORE#<BR>
</cfoutput>
```

The following table describes the score operators:

Operator	Description	Example
YESNO	Forces the score of an element to 1 if the element's score is nonzero.	<YESNO> <i>mainframe</i> . If the retrieval result of the search on <i>mainframe</i> is 0.75, the YESNO operator forces the result to 1. You can use YESNO to avoid relevance ranking.
PRODUCT	Multiplies the scores for the search elements in each document matching a query.	<PRODUCT>(computers, laptops) takes the product of the resulting scores.
SUM	Adds the scores for the search element in each document matching a query, up to a maximum value of 1.	<SUM>(computers, laptops) takes the sum of the resulting scores.
COMPLEMENT	Calculates scores for documents matching a query by taking the complement (subtracting from 1) of the scores for the query's search elements. The new score is 1 minus the search element's original score.	<COMPLEMENT> <i>computers</i> . If the search element's original score is .785, the COMPLEMENT operator recalculates the score as .215.

### Modifiers

You combine modifiers with operators to change the standard behavior of an operator in some way. The following table describes the available modifiers:

Modifier	Description	Example
CASE	Specifies a case-sensitive search. Normally, Verity searches are case-insensitive for search text entered in all uppercase or all lowercase, and case-sensitive for mixed-case search strings.	<CASE> <i>Java OR &lt;CASE&gt;java</i> retrieves documents that contain <i>Java</i> or <i>java</i> , but not <i>JAVA</i> .
MANY	Counts the density of words, stemmed variations, or phrases in a document and produces a relevance-ranked score for retrieved documents. Use with the following operators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• WORD</li> <li>• WILDCARD</li> <li>• STEM</li> <li>• PHRASE</li> <li>• SENTENCE</li> <li>• PARAGRAPH</li> </ul>	<PARAGRAPH><MANY> <i>javascript &lt;AND&gt; vbscript</i> .  You cannot use the MANY modifier with the following operators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AND</li> <li>• OR</li> <li>• ACCRUE</li> <li>• Relational operators</li> </ul>
NOT	Excludes documents that contain the specified word or phrase. Use only with the AND and OR operators.	<i>Java &lt;AND&gt; programming &lt;NOT&gt; coffee</i> retrieves documents that contain <i>Java</i> and <i>programming</i> , but not <i>coffee</i> .
ORDER	Specifies that the search elements must occur in the same order in which you specify them in the query. Use with the following operators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PARAGRAPH</li> <li>• SENTENCE</li> <li>• NEAR/N</li> </ul> Place the ORDER modifier before any operator.	<ORDER><PARAGRAPH> ("server", "Java") retrieves documents that contain <i>server</i> before <i>Java</i> .

## Refining your searches with zones and fields

One of the strengths of Verity is its ability to perform full-text searches on documents of many formats. However, there are often times when you want to restrict a search to certain portions of a document, to improve search relevance. If a Verity collection contains some documents about baseball and other documents about caves, a search for the word bat might retrieve several irrelevant results.

If the documents are structured documents, you can take advantage of the ability to search zones and fields. The following are some examples of structured documents:

- Documents created with markup languages (XML, SGML, HTML)
- Internet Message Format documents
- Documents created by many popular word-processing applications

*Note: Although your word processor might open with what appears to be a blank page, the document has many regions such as title, subject, and author. Refer to your application's documentation or online help system for how to view a document's properties.*

### Zone searches

You can perform zone searches on markup language documents. The Verity zone filter includes built-in support for HTML and several file formats; for a list of supported file formats, see “[Building a Search Interface](#)” on page 459. Verity searches XML files by treating the XML tags as zones. When you use the zone filter, the Verity engine builds zone information into the collection’s full-word index. This index, enhanced with zone information, permits quick and efficient searches over zones. The zone filter can automatically define a zone, or you can define it yourself in the style.zon file. You can use zone searching to limit your search to a particular zone. This can produce more accurate, but not necessarily faster, search results than searching an entire file.

*Note: The contents of a zone cannot be returned in the results list of an application.*

### Examples

The following examples perform zone searching on XML files. In a list of rock bands, you could have XML files with tags for the instruments and for comments. In the following XML file, the word Pete appears in a comment field:

```
<band.xml>
  <Lead_Guitar>Dan</Lead_Guitar>
  <Rhythm_Guitar>Jake</Rhythm_Guitar>
  <Bass_Guitar>Mike</Bass_Guitar>
  <Drums>Chris</Drums>
  <COMMENT_A>Dan plays guitar, better than Pete.</COMMENT_A>
  <COMMENT_B>Jake plays rhythm guitar.</COMMENT_B>
</band.xml>
```

The following CFML code shows a search for the word Pete:

```
<cfsearch name = "band_search"
  collection="my_collection"
  type = "simple"
  criteria="Pete">
```

The above search for Pete returns this XML file because this search target is in the COMMENT\_A field. In contrast, Pete is the lead guitarist in the following XML file:

```
<band.xml>
  <Lead_Guitar>Pete</Lead_Guitar>
  <Rhythm_Guitar>Roger</Rhythm_Guitar>
```

```

<Bass_Guitar>John</Bass_Guitar>
<Drums>Kenny</Drums>
<COMMENT_A>Who knows who's better than this band?</COMMENT_A>
<COMMENT_B>Ticket prices correlated with decibels.</COMMENT_B>
</band.xml>

```

To retrieve only the files in which Pete is the lead guitarist, perform a zone search using the IN operator according to the following syntax:

```
(query) <IN> (zone1, zone2, ...)
```

**Note:** As with other operators, IN might be uppercase or lowercase. Unlike AND, OR, or NOT, you must enclose IN within brackets.

Thus, the following explicit search retrieves files in which Pete is the lead guitarist:

```
(Pete) <in> Lead_Guitar
```

This is expressed in CFML as follows:

```
<cfsearch name = "band_search"
    collection="my_collection"
    type = "explicit"
    criteria="(Pete) <in> Lead_Guitar">
```

To retrieve files in which Pete plays either lead or rhythm guitar, use the following explicit search:

```
(Pete) <in> (Lead_Guitar,Rhythm_Guitar)
```

This is expressed in CFML as follows:

```
<cfsearch name = "band_search"
    collection="bbb"
    type = "explicit"
    criteria="(Pete) <in> (Lead_Guitar,Rhythm_Guitar)">
```

## Field searches

Fields are extracted from the document and stored in the collection for retrieval and searching, and can be returned on a results list. Zones, on the other hand, are merely the definitions of “regions” of a document for searching purposes, and are not physically extracted from the document in the same way that fields are extracted.

You must define a region of text as a zone before it can be a field. Therefore, it can be only a zone, or it can be both a field and a zone. Whether you define a region of text as a zone only or as both a field and a zone depends on your particular requirements.

A field must be defined in the style file, style.ufl, before you create the collection. To map zones to fields (to display field data), you must define and add these extra fields to style.ufl.

You can specify the values for the cfindex attributes TITLE, KEY, and URL as document fields for use with relational operators in the criteria attribute. (The SCORE and SUMMARY attributes are automatically returned by a cfsearch; these attributes are different for each record of a collection as the search criteria changes.) Text comparison operators can reference the following document fields:

- cf\_title
- cf\_key
- cf\_url
- cf\_custom1
- cf\_custom2

- cf\_custom3
- cf\_custom4

Text comparison operators can also reference the following automatically populated document fields:

- title
- key
- url
- vdksummary
- author
- mime-type

To explore how to use document fields to refine a search, consider the following database table, named Calls. This table has four columns and three records, as the following table shows:

call_ID	Problem_Description	Short_Description	Product
1	Can't bold text properly under certain conditions	Bold Problem	HomeSite+
2	Certain optional attributes are acting as required attributes	Attributes Problem	ColdFusion
3	Can't do a File/Open in certain cases	File Open Problem	HomeSite+

A Verity search for the word certain returns three records. However, you can use the document fields to restrict your search; for example, a search to retrieve HomeSite+ problems with the word certain in the problem description.

These are the requirements to run this procedure:

- Create and populate the Calls table in a database of your choice
- Create a collection named Training (you can do this in CFML or in the ColdFusion Administrator).

The following table shows the relationship between the database column and cfindex attribute:

Database column	The cfindex attribute	Comment
call_ID	key	The primary key of a database table is often a key attribute.
Problem_Description	body	This column is the information to be indexed.
Short_Description	title	A short description is conceptually equivalent to a title, as in a running title of a journal article.
Product	custom1	This field refines the search.

You begin by selecting all data in a query:

```
<cfquery name = "Calls" datasource = "MyDSN">
    Select * from Calls
</cfquery>
```

The following code shows the cfindex tag for indexing the collection (the type attribute is set to custom for tabular data):

```
<cfindex
    query = "Calls"
    collection = "training"
    action = "UPDATE"
    type = "CUSTOM"
```

```
title = "Short_Description"
key = "Call_ID"
body = "Problem_Description"
custom1 = "Product">
```

To perform the refined search for HomeSite+ problems with the word certain in the problem description, the `cfsearch` tag uses the `CONTAINS` operator in its `criteria` attribute:

```
<cfsearch
    collection = "training"
    name = "search_calls"
    criteria = "certain and CF_CUSTOM1 <CONTAINS> HomeSite">
```

The following code displays the results of the refined search:

```
<table border="1" cellspacing="5">
<tr>
    <th align="LEFT">KEY</th>
    <th align="LEFT">TITLE</th>
    <th align="LEFT">CUSTOM1</th>
</tr>

<cfoutput query = "search_calls">
<tr>
    <td>#KEY#</td>
    <td>#TITLE#</td>
    <td>#CUSTOM1#</td>
</tr>
</cfoutput>
</table>
```

# Part 5: Requesting and Presenting Information

This part contains the following topics:

<a href="#">Introduction to Retrieving and Formatting Data</a> .....	511
<a href="#">Building Dynamic Forms with cform Tags</a> .....	530
<a href="#">Validating Data</a> .....	553
<a href="#">Creating Forms in Flash</a> .....	576
<a href="#">Creating Skinnable XML Forms</a> .....	594
<a href="#">Using Ajax UI Components and Features</a> .....	613
<a href="#">Using Ajax Data and Development Features</a> .....	647
<a href="#">Using the Flash Remoting Service</a> .....	674
<a href="#">Using Flash Remoting Update</a> .....	688
<a href="#">Using the LiveCycle Data Services ES Assembler</a> .....	691
<a href="#">Using Server-Side ActionScript</a> .....	706



# Chapter 29: Introduction to Retrieving and Formatting Data

ColdFusion lets you retrieve and format data. You can use forms to get user data and control the data that is displayed by a dynamic web page. You can also populate a table with query results and use ColdFusion functions to format and manipulate data. To use these features, you should be familiar with HTML forms.

## Contents

<a href="#">Using forms in ColdFusion</a>	511
<a href="#">Working with action pages</a>	514
<a href="#">Working with queries and data</a>	518
<a href="#">Returning results to the user</a>	521
<a href="#">Dynamically populating list boxes</a>	524
<a href="#">Creating dynamic check boxes and multiple-selection list boxes</a>	526

## Using forms in ColdFusion

ColdFusion lets you use a variety of types of forms. You can use plain HTML or CFML, and you can generate HTML, Flash, or skinned XML forms. This section describes your form options and introduces a basic ColdFusion form.

### ColdFusion forms tags

You can use HTML or CFML tags to define your form. ColdFusion includes the following CFML tags that correspond to HTML tags, but provide additional functionality:

- `cfapplet`
- `cfform`
- `cfinput`
- `cfselect`
- `cftextarea`

These tags support all the attributes of their HTML counterparts, plus ColdFusion attributes and features.

ColdFusion also provides the following forms tags that have no direct equivalent in HTML:

- `cfcalendar` Lets users select dates from a Flash month-by-month calendar.
- `cfgrid` Displays and lets users enter data in a row and column grid format; can get data directly from a query.
- `cfslider` Lets users input data by moving a sliding marker.
- `cftree` Displays data in a hierarchical tree format with graphical indicators; can get data directly from a query.

### ColdFusion Form tag features

ColdFusion forms tags provide the following features:

**Built-in validation support:** You can validate data in the client browser or on the server. You can specify that a field is required, contains a specific type of data, has a maximum length, or is in a range of values. You can also use data masking to control user input. For more information on validation, see “[Validating Data](#)” on page 553.

**Note:** ColdFusion also provides a method of doing on-server validation of HTML form controls.

**Flash format forms and elements:** You can display a form as Flash, which works identically on a variety of platforms and provides additional display features not available in HTML. These features include accordion-style and multiple-tab form panes and automatic element positioning. You can also display `cftree`, `cfggrid`, and `cfcalendar` form elements as Flash items in an otherwise-HTML form. For more information on Flash forms and form elements, see “[Creating Forms in Flash](#)” on page 576.

**XML Skinnable forms:** ColdFusion can generate XML forms and apply XSLT skins to format the forms. XML format forms let you separate the form presentation from the form logic and data field information. They give you detailed control over the appearance of the forms by applying custom skins, and let you create custom controls. For more information on XML skinnable forms, see “[Creating Skinnable XML Forms](#)” on page 594.

**Direct support for ColdFusion variables:** You can easily use ColdFusion variables directly to populate your form controls. For example you can specify a query result to populate the `cfggrid` and `cftree` tags.

These features make CFML forms tags powerful and flexible, and let you easily develop fully featured, pleasing forms.

This topic uses CFML tags, but does not describe or use most of their special features. “[Building Dynamic Forms with cfform Tags](#)” on page 530 describes how to use many of the tags that are specific to ColdFusion, such as `cftree` and `cfggrid`.

## Creating a basic form

The following simple form shows how you can create a form that lets a user enter data. This form uses basic CFML form tags. It does not use any of the advanced features of ColdFusion, such as validation, Flash or XML format, or special input controls. You could convert it to a purely HTML form by removing the initial “cf” prefix from the tag names, and the form would work.

The form consists of the following elements:

- Text boxes:** Three input fields for 'First Name', 'Last Name', and 'Salary'.
- Select box:** A dropdown menu for 'City' currently showing 'Arlington'.
- Radio buttons:** Three radio buttons grouped under 'Department' for 'Training', 'Sales', and 'Marketing'.
- Check box:** A checkbox for 'Contractor?' with the value 'Yes' checked.
- Buttons:** Two buttons at the bottom: 'Clear Form' and 'Submit'.

The following table shows the format of form control tags:

Control	Code
Text control	<cfinput type="Text" name="ControlName" size="Value" maxlength="Value">
List (select) box	<cfselect name="ControlName">       <option value="Value1">DisplayName1       <option value="Value2">DisplayName2       <option value="Value3">DisplayName3     </cfselect>
Radio buttons	<cfinput type="Radio" name="ControlName" value="Value1">DisplayName1     <cfinput type="Radio" name="ControlName" value="Value2">DisplayName2     <cfinput type="Radio" name="ControlName" value="Value3">DisplayName3
Check box	<cfinput type="Checkbox" name="ControlName" value="Yes No">Yes
Reset button	<cfinput type="Reset" name="ControlName" value="DisplayName">
Submit button	<cfinput type="Submit" name="ControlName" value="DisplayName">

The following listing shows the form source in detail. To test the form and use it as input for later examples in this topic, save this code as formpage.cfm.

```

<html>
<head>
<title>Input form</title>
</head>
<body>
<!-- Specify the action page in the form tag. The form variables will
     pass to this page when the form is submitted. --->

<cfform action="actionpage.cfm" method="post">

<!-- Text box. --->
<p>
First Name: <cfinput type="Text" name="FirstName" size="20" maxlength="35"><br>
Last Name: <cfinput type="Text" name="LastName" size="20" maxlength="35"><br>
Salary: <cfinput type="Text" name="Salary" size="10" maxlength="10">
</p>

<!-- List box. --->
<p>
City
<cfselect name="City">
  <option value="Arlington">Arlington
  <option value="Boston">Boston
  <option value="Cambridge">Cambridge
  <option value="Minneapolis">Minneapolis
  <option value="Seattle">Seattle
</cfselect>
</p>

<!-- Radio buttons. --->
<p>
Department:<br>
<cfinput type="radio" name="Department" value="Training">Training<br>
<cfinput type="radio" name="Department" value="Sales">Sales<br>
<input type="radio" name="Department"
       value="Marketing">Marketing<br>
</p>

<!-- Check box. --->
<p>
```

```
Contractor? <cfinput type="checkbox" name="Contractor"
    value="Yes" checked>Yes
</p>

<!-- Reset button. --->
<cfinput type="Reset" name="ResetForm" value="Clear Form">
<!-- submit button --->
<cfinput type="Submit" name="SubmitForm" value="Submit">

</cfform>
</body>
</html>
```

## Forms guidelines

When using forms, keep the following guidelines in mind:

- To make the coding process easy to follow, name form controls the same as target database fields. For example, if a text control corresponds to a data source FirstName field, use FirstName as the control name.
- For ease of use, limit radio buttons to between three and five mutually exclusive options. If you need more options, consider a drop-down list.
- Use list boxes to allow the user to choose from many options or to choose multiple items from a list.
- Check boxes, radio buttons, and list boxes do not pass data to action pages unless they are selected on a form. If you try to reference these variables on the action page, you receive an error if they are not present. For information on how to determine whether a variable exists on the action page, see [“Testing for a variable’s existence” on page 517](#).
- You can dynamically populate drop-down lists using query data. For more information, see [“Dynamically populating list boxes” on page 524](#).

# Working with action pages

When the user submits a form, ColdFusion runs the action page specified by the `cfform` or `form` tag `action` attribute. A ColdFusion action page is like any other application page, except that you can use the form variables that are passed to it from an associated form. The following sections describe how to create effective action pages.

## Processing form variables on action pages

The action page gets a form variable for every form control that contains a value when the form is submitted.

**Note:** *If multiple controls have the same name, one form variable is passed to the action page with a comma-delimited list of values.*

A form variable’s name is the name that you assigned to the form control on the form page. Refer to the form variable by name within tags, functions, and other expressions on an action page.

On the action page, the form variables are in the Form scope, so you should prefix them with “Form.” to explicitly tell ColdFusion that you are referring to a form variable. For example, the following code references the LastName form variable for output on an action page:

```
<cfoutput>
    #Form.LastName#
</cfoutput>
```

The Form scope also contains a list variable called `Form.fieldnames`. It contains a list of all form variables submitted to the action page. If no form variables are passed to the action page, ColdFusion does not create the `Form.fieldnames` list.

## Using form data to generate SQL statements

As described in previous chapters, you can retrieve a record for every employee in a database table by composing a query like the following:

```
<cfquery name="GetEmployees" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT FirstName, LastName, Contract
    FROM Employee
</cfquery>
```

When you want to return information about employees that matches user search criteria, you use the SQL WHERE clause with a SQL SELECT statement. When the WHERE clause is processed, it filters the query data based on the results of the comparison.

For example, to return employee data for only employees with the last name of Smith, you build a query that looks like the following:

```
<cfquery name="GetEmployees" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT FirstName, LastName, Contract
    FROM Employee
    WHERE LastName = 'Smith'
</cfquery>
```

However, instead of putting the LastName directly in the SQL WHERE clause, you can use the text that the user entered in the form for comparison:

```
<cfquery name="GetEmployees" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT FirstName, LastName, Salary
    FROM Employee
    WHERE LastName=<cfqueryparam value="#Form.LastName#" type="CF_SQL_VARCHAR">
</cfquery>
```

For security, this example encapsulates the form variable within the `cfqueryparam` tag to ensure that the user passed a valid string value for the LastName. For more information on using the `cfqueryparam` tag with queries and on dynamic SQL, see [“Accessing and Retrieving Data” on page 392](#).

## Creating action pages

Use the following procedure to create an action page for the `formpage.cfm` page that you created in the previous example.

### Create an action page for the form

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Retrieving Employee Data Based on Criteria from Form</title>
</head>

<body>
<cfquery name="GetEmployees" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT FirstName, LastName, Salary
    FROM Employee
</cfquery>
```

```

WHERE LastName=<cfqueryparam value="#Form.LastName#" 
CFSQLType="CF_SQL_VARCHAR">
</cfquery>
<h4>Employee Data Based on Criteria from Form</h4>
<cfoutput query="GetEmployees">
#FirstName#
#LastName#
#Salary#<br>
</cfoutput>
<br>
<cfoutput>Contractor: #Form.Contractor#</cfoutput>
</body>
</html>

```

- 2 Save the page as actionpage.cfm in the myapps directory.
- 3 View the formpage.cfm page in your browser.
- 4 Enter data, for example, Smith, in the Last Name box and submit the form.

The browser displays a line with the first and last name and salary for each entry in the database that match the name you typed, followed by a line with the text “Contractor: Yes”.

- 5 Click Back in your browser to redisplay the form.
- 6 Remove the check mark from the check box and submit the form again.

This time an error occurs because the check box does not pass a variable to the action page. For information on modifying the actionpage.cfm page to fix the error, see [“Testing for a variable’s existence” on page 517](#).

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the highlighted code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfquery name="GetEmployees" datasource="cfdocexamples">	Queries the data source cfdocexamples and names the query GetEmployees.
SELECT FirstName, LastName, Salary FROM Employee WHERE LastName=<cfqueryparam value="#Form.LastName#" CFSQLType="CF_SQL_VARCHAR">	Retrieves the FirstName, LastName, and Salary fields from the Employee table, but only if the value of the LastName field matches what the user entered in the LastName text box in the form on formpage.cfm.
<cfoutput query="GetEmployees">	Displays results of the GetEmployees query.
#FirstName# #LastName# #Salary# 	Displays the value of the FirstName, LastName, and Salary fields for a record, starting with the first record, then goes to the next line. Keeps displaying the records that match the criteria you specified in the SELECT statement, followed by a line break, until you run out of records.
</cfoutput>	Closes the cfoutput block.
 <cfoutput>Contractor: #Form.Contractor#</cfoutput>	Displays a blank line followed by the text “Contractor”: and the value of the form Contractor check box.  A more complete example would test to ensure the existence of the variable and would use the variable in the query.

## Testing for a variable's existence

Before relying on a variable's existence in an application page, you can test to see if it exists using the ColdFusion `IsDefined` function. A *function* is a named procedure that takes input and operates on it. For example, the `IsDefined` function determines whether a variable exists. CFML provides a large number of functions, which are documented in the *CFML Reference*.

The following code prevents the error in the previous example by checking to see whether the Contractor Form variable exists before using it:

```
<cfif IsDefined("Form.Contractor")>
    <cfoutput>Contractor: #Form.Contractor#</cfoutput>
</cfif>
```

The argument passed to the `IsDefined` function must always be enclosed in double-quotation marks. For more information on the `IsDefined` function, see the *CFML Reference*.

If you attempt to evaluate a variable that you did not define, ColdFusion cannot process the page and displays an error message. To help diagnose such problems, turn on debugging in the ColdFusion Administrator. The Administrator debugging information shows which variables are being passed to your application pages.

## Requiring users to enter values in form fields

One of the limitations of HTML forms is the inability to define input fields as required. Because this is a particularly important requirement for database applications, ColdFusion lets you require users to enter data in fields. To specify a field as required, you can do either of the following:

- Use the `required` attribute of the `cfinput`, `cfselect`, `cftextarea`, and `cftree` tags.
- Use a hidden field that has a `name` attribute composed of the field name and the suffix `_required`. You can use this technique with CFML and HTML form tags.

For example, to require that the user enter a value in the `FirstName` field of a `cfinput` tag, use the following syntax:

```
<cfinput type="Text" name="FirstName" size="20" maxlength="35" required="Yes">
```

To require that the user enter a value in the `FirstName` field of an HTML `input` tag, use the following syntax:

```
<input type="Text" name="FirstName" size="20" maxlength="35">
<input type="hidden" name="FirstName_required">
```

In either of these examples, if the user leaves the `FirstName` field empty, ColdFusion rejects the form submittal and returns a message informing the user that the field is required. You can customize the contents of this error message.

If you use a `required` attribute, you customize the message by using the `message` attribute, as follows:

```
<cfinput type="Text" name="FirstName" size="20" maxlength="35" required="Yes"
    message="You must enter your first name.">
```

If you use a hidden field tag, you customize the message using the `value` attribute of the hidden field, as follows:

```
<input type="hidden" name="FirstName_required"
    value="You must enter your first name.">
```

## Form variable notes and considerations

When using form variables in an action page, keep the following guidelines in mind:

- A form variable is available on the action page and pages that it includes.
- Prefix form variables with "Form." when referencing them on the action page.

- Surround variable values with number signs (#) for output.
- Variables for check boxes, radio buttons, and list boxes with `size` attributes greater than 1 only get passed to the action page if you select an option. Text boxes, passwords, and textarea fields pass an empty string if you do not enter text.
- An error occurs if the action page tries to use a variable that was not passed.
- If multiple controls have the same name, one form variable is passed to the action page with a comma-delimited list of values.
- You can validate form variable values on the client or the server.

## Working with queries and data

The ability to generate and display query data is one of the most important and flexible features of ColdFusion. The following sections describe more about using queries and displaying their results. Some of these tools are effective for presenting any data, not just query results.

### Using HTML tables to display query results

You can use HTML tables to specify how the results of a query appear on a page. To do so, you put the `cfoutput` tag *inside* the table tags. You can also use the HTML `th` tag to put column labels in a header row. To create a row in the table for each row in the query results, put the `tr` block inside the `cfoutput` tag.

In addition, you can use CFML functions to format individual pieces of data, such as dates and numeric values.

#### Put the query results in a table

- 1 Open the ColdFusion actionpage.cfm page in your editor.
- 2 Modify the page so that it appears as follows:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Retrieving Employee Data Based on Criteria from Form</title>
</head>

<body>
<cfquery name="GetEmployees" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT FirstName, LastName, Salary
    FROM Employee
    WHERE LastName=<cfqueryparam value="#Form.LastName#" type="CF_SQL_VARCHAR">
</cfquery>
<h4>Employee Data Based on Criteria from Form</h4>
<table>
<tr>
<th>First Name</th>
<th>Last Name</th>
<th>Salary</th>
</tr>
<cfoutput query="GetEmployees">
<tr>
<td>#FirstName#</td>
<td>#LastName#</td>
<td>#Salary#</td>
</tr>
```

```

</cfoutput>
</table>
<br>
<cfif IsDefined("Form.Contractor")>
    <cfoutput>Contractor: #Form.Contractor#</cfoutput>
</cfif>
</body>
</html>

```

- 3 Save the page as actionpage.cfm in the myapps directory.
- 4 View the formpage.cfm page in your browser.
- 5 Enter Smith in the Last Name text box and submit the form.

The records that match the criteria specified in the form appear in a table.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the highlighted code and its function:

Code	Description
<table>	Puts data into a table.
<tr>         <th>First Name</th>         <th>Last Name</th>         <th>Salary</th>     </tr>	In the first row of the table, includes three columns, with the headings: First Name, Last Name, and Salary.
<cfoutput query="GetEmployees">	Tells ColdFusion to display the results of the GetEmployees query.
<tr>         <td>#FirstName#</td>         <td>#LastName#</td>         <td>#Salary#</td>     </tr>	For each record in the query, creates a new row in the table, with three columns that display the values of the FirstName, LastName, and Salary fields of the record.
</cfoutput>	Ends the output region.
</table>	Ends the table.

## Formatting individual data items

You can format individual data items. For example, you can format the salary data as monetary values. To format the salary data using the dollar format, you use the CFML function `DollarFormat(number)`.

#### Change the format of the Salary

- 1 Open the file actionpage.cfm in your editor.

- 2 Change the following line:

```

<td>#Salary#</td>
to
<td>#DollarFormat(Salary)#</td>

```

- 3 Save the page.

## Building flexible search interfaces

One option with forms is to build a search based on the form data. For example, you could use form data as part of the WHERE clause to construct a database query.

To give users the option to enter multiple search criteria in a form, you can wrap conditional logic around a SQL AND clause as part of the WHERE clause. The following action page allows users to search for employees by department, last name, or both.

**Note:** ColdFusion provides the Verity search utility that you can also use to perform a search. For more information, see “[Building a Search Interface](#)” on page 459.

### Build a more flexible search interface

**1** Open the ColdFusion actionpage.cfm page in your editor.

**2** Modify the page so that it appears as follows:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Retrieving Employee Data Based on Criteria from Form</title>
</head>
<body>
<cfquery name="GetEmployees" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT Departmt.Dept_Name,
        Employee.FirstName,
        Employee.LastName,
        Employee.StartDate,
        Employee.Salary
    FROM Departmt, Employee
    WHERE Departmt.Dept_ID = Employee.Dept_ID
    <cfif IsDefined("Form.Department")>
        AND Departmt.Dept_Name=<cfqueryparam value="#Form.Department#" CFSQLType="CF_SQL_VARCHAR">
    </cfif>
    <cfif Form.LastName IS NOT "">
        AND Employee.LastName=<cfqueryparam value="#Form.LastName#" CFSQLType="CF_SQL_VARCHAR">
    </cfif>
</cfquery>

<h4>Employee Data Based on Criteria from Form</h4>
<table>
<tr>
<th>First Name</th>
<th>Last Name</th>
<th>Salary</th>
</tr>
<cfoutput query="GetEmployees">
<tr>
<td>#FirstName#</td>
<td>#LastName#</td>
<td>#Salary#</td>
</tr>
</cfoutput>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

**3** Save the file.

**4** View the formpage.cfm page in your browser.

- 5 Select a department, optionally enter a last name, and submit the form.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the highlighted code and its function:

Code	Description
<pre>SELECT Departmt.Dept_Name,        Employee.FirstName,        Employee.LastName,        Employee.StartDate,        Employee.Salary   FROM Departmt, Employee  WHERE Departmt.Dept_ID =        Employee.Dept_ID</pre>	Retrieves the fields listed from the Departmt and Employee tables, joining the tables based on the Dept_ID field in each table.
<pre>&lt;cfif IsDefined("FORM.Department")&gt;     AND Departmt.Dept_Name = &lt;cfqueryparam     value="#Form.Department#"     CFSQLOType="CF_SQL_VARCHAR"&gt; &lt;/cfif&gt;</pre>	If the user specified a department on the form, only retrieves records where the department name is the same as the one that the user specified. You must use number signs (#) in the SQL AND statement to identify Form.Department as a ColdFusion variable, but not in the IsDefined function.
<pre>&lt;cfif Form.LastName IS NOT "" AND Employee.LastName = &lt;cfqueryparam     value="#Form.LastName#"     CFSQLOType="CF_SQL_VARCHAR"&gt; &lt;/cfif&gt;</pre>	If the user specified a last name in the form, only retrieves the records in which the last name is the same as the one that the user entered in the form.

## Returning results to the user

When you return your results to the user, you must make sure that your pages respond to the user's needs and are appropriate for the type and amount of information. In particular, you must consider the following situations:

- When there are no query results
- When you return partial results

### Handling no query results

Your code must accommodate the cases in which a query does not return any records. To determine whether a search has retrieved records, use the RecordCount query variable. You can use the variable in a conditional logic expression that determines how to display search results appropriately to users.

**Note:** For more information on query variables, including RecordCount, see ["Accessing and Retrieving Data" on page 392](#).

For example, to inform the user when no records were found by the GetEmployees query, insert the following code before displaying the data:

```
<cfif GetEmployees.RecordCount IS "0">
    No records match your search criteria. <BR>
<cfelse>
```

You must do the following:

- Prefix RecordCount with the query name.
- Add a procedure after the cfif tag that displays a message to the user.
- Add a procedure after the cfelse tag to format the returned data.

- Follow the second procedure with a `</cfif>` tag end to indicate the end of the conditional code.

### Return search results to users

- Edit the actionpage.cfm page.
- Change the page so that it appears as follows:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Retrieving Employee Data Based on Criteria from Form</title>
</head>

<body>
<cfquery name="GetEmployees" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT Departmt.Dept_Name,
        Employee.FirstName,
        Employee.LastName,
        Employee.StartDate,
        Employee.Salary
    FROM Departmt, Employee
    WHERE Departmt.Dept_ID = Employee.Dept_ID
    <cfif isdefined("Form.Department")>
        AND Departmt.Dept_Name = <cfqueryparam value="#Form.Department#" CFSQLType="CF_SQL_VARCHAR">
    </cfif>
    <cfif Form.LastName is not "">
        AND Employee.LastName = <cfqueryparam value="#Form.LastName#" CFSQLType="CF_SQL_VARCHAR">
    </cfif>
</cfquery>

<cfif GetEmployees.recordcount is "0">
    No records match your search criteria. <br>
    Please go back to the form and try again.
<cfelse>
    <h4>Employee Data Based on Criteria from Form</h4>
    <table>
        <tr>
            <th>First Name</th>
            <th>Last Name</th>
            <th>Salary</th>
        </tr>
        <cfoutput query="GetEmployees">
            <tr>
                <td>#FirstName#</td>
                <td>#LastName#</td>
                <td>#Salary#</td>
            </tr>
        </cfoutput>
    </cfif>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

- Save the file.
- Return to the form, enter search criteria, and submit the form.
- If no records match the criteria you specified, the message appears.

## Returning results incrementally

You can use the `cfflush` tag to incrementally display long-running requests to the browser before a ColdFusion page is fully processed. This tag lets you give the user quick feedback when it takes a long time to complete processing a request. For example, when a request takes time to return results, you can use the `cfflush` tag to display the message, "Processing your request -- please wait." You can also use it to incrementally display a long list as it gets retrieved.

The first time you use the `cfflush` tag on a page, it sends to the browser all of the HTML headers and any other available HTML. Subsequent `cfflush` tags on the page send only the output that ColdFusion generated after the previous flush.

You can specify an `interval` attribute to tell ColdFusion to flush the output each time that at least the specified number of bytes become available. (The count does not include HTML headers and any data that is already available when you make this call.) You can use the `cfflush` tag in a `cfloop` tag to incrementally flush data as it becomes available. This format is particularly useful when a query responds slowly with large amounts of data.

When you flush data, make sure that a sufficient amount of information is available, because some browsers might not respond if you flush only a very small amount. Similarly, if you use an `interval` attribute, set it for a reasonable size, such as a few hundred bytes or more, but not many thousands of bytes.

**Limitations of the `cfflush` tag:** Because the `cfflush` tag sends data to the browser when it executes, it has several limitations, including the following:

- Using any of the following tags or functions on a page anywhere after the `cfflush` tag can cause errors or unexpected results: `cfcontent`, `cfcookie`, `cfform`, `cfheader`, `cfhtmlhead`, `cflocation`, and `SetLocale`. (These tags and functions normally modify the HTML header, but cannot do so after a `cfflush` tag, because the `cfflush` tag sends the header.)
- Using the `cfset` tag to set a cookie anywhere on a page that has a `cfflush` tag does not set the cookie in the browser.
- Using the `cfflush` tag within the body of several tags, including `cfsavecontent`, `cfqueryparam`, and custom tags, can cause errors.
- If you save Client variables as cookies, any client variables that you set after a `cfflush` tag are not saved in the browser.
- You can catch `cfflush` errors, except Cookie errors, with a `cfcatch type="template"` tag. Catch cookie errors with a `cfcatch type="Any"` tag.

### Example: using the `cfloop` tag and `Rand` function

The following example uses the `cfloop` tag and the `Rand` random number generating function to artificially delay the generation of data for display. It simulates a situation in which it takes time to retrieve the first data and additional information becomes available slowly.

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Your Magic numbers</title>
</head>

<body>
<h1>Your Magic numbers</h1>
<P>It will take us a little while to calculate your ten magic numbers.
It takes a lot of work to find numbers that truly fit your personality.
So relax for a minute or so while we do the hard work for you.</P>
<h2>We are sure you will agree it was worth the short wait!</h2>
<cfflush>
```

```

<cfflush interval=10>
<!-- Delay Loop to make it seem harder. -->
<cfloop index="randomindex" from="1" to="200000" step="1">
    <cfset random=rand()>
</cfloop>

<!-- Now slowly output 10 random numbers. -->
<cfloop index="Myindex" from="1" to="10" step="1">
    <cfloop index="randomindex" from="1" to="100000" step="1">
        <cfset random=rand()>
    </cfloop>
    <cfooutput>
        Magic number #Myindex# is:&nbsp;&nbsp;#RandRange(
        100000, 999999)#<br><br>
    </cfooutput>
</cfloop>
</body>
</html>

```

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<h2>We are sure you will agree it was worth the short wait!</h2> <cfflush>	Sends the HTML header and all HTML output to the <code>cfflush</code> tag to the user. This displays the explanatory paragraph and H2 tag contents.
<cfflush interval=10>	Flushes additional data to the user whenever at least 10 bytes are available.
<cfloop index="randomindex" from="1" to="200000" step="1">         <cfset random=Rand()>     </cfloop>	Inserts an artificial delay by using the <code>Rand</code> function to calculate many random numbers.
<cfloop index="Myindex" from="1" to="10" step="1">         <cfloop index="randomindex" from="1" to="100000" step="1">             <cfset random=rand()>         </cfloop>         <cfooutput>             Magic number #Myindex#             is:&nbsp;&nbsp;#RandRange(             100000, 999999)#           </cfooutput>     </cfloop>	Generates and displays 10 random numbers. This code uses two loops. The outer loop repeats ten times, once for each number to display. The inner loop uses the <code>Rand</code> function to create another delay by generating more (unused) random numbers. It then calls the <code>RandRange</code> function to generate a six-digit random number for display.

## Dynamically populating list boxes

The code in “[Creating a basic form](#)” on page 512 hard-coded the form’s list box options. Instead of manually entering the information on a form, you can dynamically populate a list box with database fields. When you write code this way, the form page automatically reflects the changes that you make to the database.

You use two tags to dynamically populate a list box:

- Use the `cfquery` tag to retrieve the column data from a database table.
- Use the `cfselect` tag with the `query` attribute to dynamically populate the options of this form control.

**Dynamically populate a list box**

- 1 Open the formpage.cfm page.
- 2 Modify the file so that it appears as follows:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Input form</title>
</head>
<body>
<cfquery name="GetDepartments" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT DISTINCT Location
    FROM Department
</cfquery>

<!-- Define the action page in the form tag.
The form variables pass to this page
when the form is submitted --->

<cfform action="actionpage.cfm" method="post">

<!-- Text box. --->
<p>
First Name: <cfinput type="Text" name="FirstName" size="20" maxlength="35"><br>
Last Name: <cfinput type="Text" name="LastName" size="20" maxlength="35"><br>
Salary: <cfinput type="Text" name="Salary" size="10" maxlength="10">
</p>

<!-- List box. --->
City
<cfset optsize=getDepartments.recordcount + 1>
<cfselect name="City" query="GetDepartments" value="Location" size="#optsize#">
    <option value="">Select All
</cfselect>

<!-- Radio buttons. --->
<p>
Department:<br>
<cfinput type="radio" name="Department" value="Training">Training<br>
<cfinput type="radio" name="Department" value="Sales">Sales<br>
<cfinput type="radio" name="Department" value="Marketing">Marketing<br>
<cfinput type="radio" name="Department" value="HR">HR<br>
</p>

<!-- Check box. --->
<p>
Contractor? <cfinput type="checkbox" name="Contractor" value="Yes" checked>Yes
</p>

<!-- Reset button. --->
<cfinput type="reset" name="ResetForm" value="Clear Form">

<!-- Submit button. --->
<cfinput type="submit" name="SubmitForm" value="Submit">
</cfform>
</body>
</html>
```

- 3 Save the page as formpage.cfm.
- 4 View the formpage.cfm page in a browser.

The changes that you just made appear in the form.

Remember that you need an action page to submit values.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the highlighted code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfquery name="GetDepartments" datasource="cfdoceexamples"> SELECT DISTINCT Location FROM Departmt </cfquery>	Gets the locations of all departments in the Departmt table. The DISTINCT clause eliminates duplicate location names from the returned query results.
<cfset optsize=getDepartments.recordcount + 1>	Sets the optsize variable to the number of entries to add dynamically to the selection list, plus one for the manually coded Select All option.
<cfselect name="City" query="GetDepartments" value="Location" size="#optsize#> <option value="">Select All </cfselect>	Populates the City selection list from the Location column of the GetDepartments query. The control has one option for each row returned by the query.  Adds an option that allows users to select all locations. If the user selects this option, the form value is an empty string. The action page must check for the empty string and handle it appropriately.

## Creating dynamic check boxes and multiple-selection list boxes

When an HTML or CFML form contains a list of check boxes with the same name or a multiple-selection list box (that is, a box in which users can select multiple items from the list), the user's entries are made available as a comma-delimited list with the selected values. These lists can be very useful for a wide range of input types.

**Note:** If the user does not select a check box or make a selection from a list box, no variable is created. The `cfinput` and `cfupdate` tags do not work correctly if there are no values. To prevent errors, make the form fields required, use dynamic SQL, or use the `cfparam` tag to set a default value for the form field.

### Check boxes

When you put a series of check boxes with the same name in a form, the variable that is created contains a comma-delimited list of values. The values can be either numeric values or alphanumeric strings. These two types of values are treated slightly differently.

#### Handling numeric values

Suppose you want a user to select one or more departments using check boxes. You then query the database to retrieve detailed information on the selected department(s). The code for a simple set of check boxes that lets the user select departments looks like the following:

```
<cfinput type="checkbox"
    name="SelectedDepts"
    value="1">
Training<br>

<cfinput type="checkbox"
```

```

name="SelectedDepts"
value="2">
Marketing<br>

<cfinput type="checkbox"
name="SelectedDepts"
value="3">
HR<br>

<cfinput type="checkbox"
name="SelectedDepts"
value="4">
Sales<br>
</html>

```

The user sees the name of the department, but the `value` attribute of each check box is a number that corresponds to the underlying database primary key for the department's record.

If the user checks the Marketing and Sales items, the value of the `SelectedDepts` form field is 2,4 and you use the `SelectedDepts` value in the following SQL statement:

```

SELECT *
FROM Departmt
WHERE Dept_ID IN ( #Form.SelectedDepts# )

```

The ColdFusion server sends the following statement to the database:

```

SELECT *
FROM Departmt
WHERE Dept_ID IN ( 2,4 )

```

#### **Handling string values**

To search for a database field that contains string values (instead of numeric), you must modify the `checkbox` and `cfquery` syntax to make sure that the string values are sent to the data source in single-quotation marks (').

The first example searched for department information based on a numeric primary key field called `Dept_ID`. Suppose, instead, that the primary key is a database field called `Dept_Name` that contains string values. In that case, your code for check boxes should look like the following:

```

<cfinput type="checkbox"
name="SelectedDepts"
value="Training">
Training<br>

<cfinput type="checkbox"
name="SelectedDepts"
value="Marketing">
Marketing<br>

<cfinput type="checkbox"
name="SelectedDepts"
value="HR">
HR<br>

<cfinput type="checkbox"
name="SelectedDepts"
value="Sales">
Sales<br>

```

If the user checked Marketing and Sales, the value of the `SelectedDepts` form field would be the list `Marketing,Sales` and you use the following SQL statement:

```
SELECT *
  FROM Departmt
 WHERE Dept_Name IN
  (#ListQualify(Form.SelectedDepts, "'")#)
```

In SQL, all strings must be surrounded in single-quotation marks. The `ListQualify` function returns a list with the specified qualifying character (here, a single-quotation mark) around each item in the list.

If you select the second and fourth check boxes in the form, the following statement gets sent to the database:

```
SELECT *
  FROM Departmt
 WHERE Dept_Name IN ('Marketing', 'Sales')
```

## Multiple selection lists

A multiple-selection list box is defined by a `select` or `cfselect` tag with a `multiple` or `multiple="yes"` attribute and a `size` attribute value greater than 1. ColdFusion treats the result when a user selects multiple choices from a multiple-selection list box like the results of selecting multiple check boxes. The data made available to your page from any multiple-selection list box is a comma-delimited list of the entries selected by the user; for example, a list box could contain the four entries: Training, Marketing, HR, and Sales. If the user selects Marketing and Sales, the form field variable value is Marketing,Sales.

You can use multiple-selection lists to search a database in the same way that you use check boxes. The following sections describe how you can use different types of multiple-selection data values.

### Handling numeric values

Suppose you want the user to select departments from a multiple-selection list box. The query retrieves detailed information on the selected department(s), as follows:

```
Select one or departments to get more information on:
<cfselect name="SelectDepts" multiple>
  <option value="1">Training
  <option value="2">Marketing
  <option value="3">HR
  <option value="4">Sales
</cfselect>
```

If the user selects the Marketing and Sales items, the value of the `SelectDepts` form field is 2,4. If this parameter is used in the following SQL statement:

```
SELECT *
  FROM Departmt
 WHERE Dept_ID IN (#form.SelectDepts#)
```

The following statement is sent to the database:

```
SELECT *
  FROM Departmt
 WHERE Dept_ID IN (2,4)
```

### Handling string values

Suppose you want the user to select departments from a multiple-selection list box. The database search field is a string field. The query retrieves detailed information on the selected departments, as follows:

```
<cfselect name="SelectDepts" multiple>
  <option value="Training">Training
  <option value="Marketing">Marketing
  <option value="HR">HR
```

```
<option value="Sales">Sales
</cfselect>
```

If the user selects the Marketing and Sales items, the SelectDepts form field value is Marketing,Sales.

Just as you did when using check boxes to search database fields containing string values, use the ColdFusion `ListQualify` function with multiple-selection list boxes:

```
SELECT *
  FROM Departmt
 WHERE Dept_Name IN (#ListQualify(Form.SelectDepts, '')#)
```

The following statement is sent to the database:

```
SELECT *
  FROM Departmt
 WHERE Dept_Name IN ('Marketing', 'Sales')
```

# Chapter 30: Building Dynamic Forms with cfform Tags

You can use the `cfform` tag to create rich, dynamic forms with sophisticated graphical controls, including several Java applet or Flash controls. You can use these controls without writing a line of Java or Flash code.

## Contents

<a href="#">Creating custom forms with the cfform tag</a>	530
<a href="#">Building tree controls with the cftree tag</a>	532
<a href="#">Building drop-down list boxes</a>	539
<a href="#">Building slider bar controls</a>	540
<a href="#">Creating data grids with the cfgrid tag</a>	541
<a href="#">Embedding Java applets</a>	551

## Creating custom forms with the cfform tag

The `cfform` tag and its CFML subtags let you create dynamic forms in three formats:

**HTML:** Generates standard HTML tags wherever possible, and uses applets or Flash for more complex controls, such as grids, trees, and calendars. HTML format lets you present a familiar appearance, but does not let you easily separate data and presentation, or provide some of the more complex structures, such as Flash tabbed navigators or accordions, or customized XML controls.

**Flash:** Presents a modern, visually pleasing appearance. Flash format supports several controls, such as tabbed navigators and accordions, that are not available in HTML format. Flash forms are also browser-independent. In Flash format, Flash Player works in all commonly used browsers on Windows and Macintosh systems, and in Netscape and Mozilla on Linux.

**XML:** Lets you specify an Extensible Stylesheet Language Transformation (XSLT) skin that converts the XML into styled HTML output. ColdFusion provides several skins that you can use, and you can write your own custom skins and support custom controls.

The `cfform` tag and its subtags also provide you with several methods for validating input data. For example, you can perform the validation on the browser or on the server. You can check the data type, or you can mask data input.

Individual `cfform` tags have additional dynamic features. Several of the tags do not have HTML counterparts, and others directly support dynamically populating the control from data sources. Also, the `cfform` tag `preservedata` attribute retains user input in a form after the user submits the form, so the data reappears if the form gets redisplayed.

This chapter describes features of the `cfform` tag and focuses on using several of the `cfform` child tags that do not have HTML counterparts. The following chapters describe other features of ColdFusion forms that you create using the `cfform` tag:

- “[Validating Data](#)” on page 553
- “[Creating Forms in Flash](#)” on page 576

- “Creating Skinnable XML Forms” on page 594

## The cform controls

The following table describes the ColdFusion controls that you use in forms created using the `cfform` tag. You can use these tags only inside a `cfform` tag. Unless otherwise stated, these controls are supported in HTML, Flash, and XML skinable forms.

Control	Description	For more information
<code>cfapplet</code>	Embeds a custom Java applet in the form. Not supported in Flash format forms.	<a href="#">“Embedding Java applets” on page 551</a> .
<code>cfcalendar</code>	Displays an interactive Flash calendar that can be included in an HTML or Flash format form. Ignored in XML skinable forms. The calendar lets a user select a date for submission as a form variable.	The <code>cfcalendar</code> tag in the <i>CFML Reference</i>
<code>cfform</code>	Creates a container control for organizing and formatting multiple form controls. Used in the <code>cfform</code> tag body of Flash and XML skinable forms. Ignored in HTML forms.	<a href="#">“Creating Forms in Flash” on page 576</a> , <a href="#">“Creating Skinnable XML Forms” on page 594</a>
<code>cfformitem</code>	Inserts a horizontal line, a vertical line, or formatted or unformatted text in a Flash form. Used in the <code>cfform</code> or <code>cfformgroup</code> tag body for Flash and XML forms. Ignored in HTML forms.	<a href="#">“Creating Forms in Flash” on page 576</a> , <a href="#">“Creating Skinnable XML Forms” on page 594</a>
<code>cfgrid</code>	Creates a Java applet or Flash data grid that you can populate from a query or by defining the contents of individual cells. You can also use grids to insert, update, and delete records from a data source.	<a href="#">“Creating data grids with the cfgrid tag” on page 541</a>
<code>cfinput</code>	Equivalent to the HTML <code>input</code> tag, with the addition of input validation.	<a href="#">“Creating a basic form” on page 512</a>
<code>cfselect</code>	Displays a selection box. Equivalent to the HTML <code>select</code> tag, with the addition of input validation.	<a href="#">“Building drop-down list boxes” on page 539</a>
<code>cfslider</code>	Creates a Java applet-based control that lets users enter data by moving a slider. Not supported in Flash format forms.	<a href="#">“Building slider bar controls” on page 540</a>
<code>cftextarea</code>	Displays a text input area. Equivalent to the HTML <code>textareatag</code> , with the addition of input validation.	The <code>cftree</code> tag in the <i>CFML Reference</i>
<code>cftree</code>	Creates a Java applet or Flash hierarchical tree-format control that can include graphical images for the different elements. Can also generate a ColdFusion structure that represents the tree data and attributes.	<a href="#">“Building tree controls with the cftree tag” on page 532</a>

## Preserving input data with the `preservedata` attribute

The `cfform` `preservedata` attribute tells ColdFusion to continue displaying the user data in a form after the user submits the form. Data is preserved in the `cfinput`, `cfslider`, `cftextinput`, and `cftree` controls and in `cfselect` controls populated by queries. If you specify a default value for a control, and a user overrides that default in the form, the user input is preserved.

You can retain data on the form when the same page contains the form and the form’s action code; that is, the form submits to itself. You can also retain the data if the action page has a copy of the form, and the control names are the same in the forms on both pages. (The action page form does not need to be identical to the initial form. It can have more or fewer elements than the initial page form; only the form elements with identical names on both pages keep their data.)

**Note:** The `preservedata` setting on the action page controls the preservation of the data.

For example, if you save this form as preserve.cfm, it continues to display any text that you enter after you submit it, as follows:

```
<cfform action="preserve.cfm" preservedata="Yes">
  <p>Please enter your name:</p>
  <cfinput type="Text" name="UserName" required="Yes"><p>
  <input type="Submit" name=""> <input type="RESET">
</cfform>
```

#### Usage notes for the `preservedata` attribute

When you use the `preservedata` attribute, follow these guidelines:

- In the `cftree` tag, the `preservedata` attribute causes the tree to expand to the previously selected element. For this to work correctly, you must also set the `completePath` attribute to True.
- The `preservedata` attribute has no effect on a `cfgrid` tag. If you populate the control from a query, you must update the data source with the new data (typically by using a `cfgridupdate` tag) before redisplaying the grid. The grid then displays the updated database information.

## Browser considerations

The applet-based versions of the `cfgrid`, `cfslider`, and `cftree` forms use JavaScript and Java to display their content. To allow them to display consistently across a variety of browsers, these applets use the Java plug-in. As a result, they are independent of the level of Java support provided by the browser.

ColdFusion downloads and installs the browser plug-in if necessary. Some browsers display a single permission dialog box asking you to confirm the plug-in installation. Other browsers, particularly older versions of Netscape, require you to navigate some simple option windows.

Because the controls use JavaScript to return data to ColdFusion, if you disable JavaScript in your browser, it cannot properly run forms that contain these controls. In that case, the controls still display, but data return and validation does not work and you can receive a JavaScript error.

Because Java is handled by the plug-in and not directly by the browser, disabling Java execution in the browser does not affect the operation of the controls. If for some other reason, however, the browser is unable to render the controls as requested, a "not supported" message appears in place of the control.

You can use the `cfform` tag's `notsupported` attribute to specify an alternative error message.

You can avoid browser Java and JavaScript issues with the `cfgrid` and `cftree` controls by using the Flash format versions of these controls. These controls work on Windows, Mac OS X, and Linux, and do not rely on Java support. There is no Flash format version of the `cfslider` control, and there is no applet format version of the `cfcalendar` control.

## Building tree controls with the `cftree` tag

The `cftree` tag lets you display hierarchical information within a form in a space-saving collapsible tree populated from data source queries. To build a tree control with the `cftree` tag, you use individual `cftreeitem` tags to populate the control..

You can create trees in three formats:

**Applet:** Creates a Java applet that the client must download. Downloading an applet takes time; therefore, using the `cftree` tag can be slightly slower than using an HTML form element to retrieve the same information. In addition, browsers must be Java-enabled for the `cftree` tag to work properly.

**Flash:** Generates a Flash control that you can include in an HTML or Flash format form. For more information on Flash Format see “[Creating Forms in Flash](#)” on page 576.

**Object:** Creates a hierarchical ColdFusion structure that represents the tree data and many of the `cftree` and `cftreeitem` attributes.

The different formats support different sets of features and attributes. This section discusses general techniques that apply to all three formats, and indicates any techniques that do not apply to a specific format. It uses applet format for all examples, which use applet-specific attributes. For details on the features and attributes supported in each format, see the `cftree` entry in the *CFML Reference*.

### Create and populate a tree control from a query

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<cfquery name="engquery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT FirstName || ' ' || LastName AS FullName
    FROM Employee
</cfquery>
<cfform name="form1" action="submit.cfm">
<cftree name="tree1"
    required="Yes"
    hscroll="No">
    <cftreeitem value="FullName"
        query="engquery"
        queryasroot="Yes"
        img="folder,document">
</cftree>
</cfform>
```

- 2 Save the page as `tree1.cfm` and view it in your browser.

The following image shows the output of this CFML page:



#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the highlighted code and its function:

Code	Description
<cftree name="tree1">	Creates a tree and names it tree1.
required="Yes"	Specifies that a user must select an item in the tree.
hscroll="No"	Does not allow horizontal scrolling.
<cftreeitem value="FullName" query="engquery">	Creates an item in the tree and puts the results of the query named engquery in it. Because this tag uses a query, it puts one item on the tree per query entry.
queryasroot="Yes"	Specifies the query name as the root level of the tree control.
img="folder,document"	Uses the folder and document images that ship with ColdFusion in the tree structure.  When populating a <code>cftree</code> tag with data from a <code>cfquery</code> tag, you can specify images or filenames for each level of the tree as a comma-separated list.

## Grouping output from a query

In a query that you display using a `cftree` control, you might want to organize your employees by department. In this case, you separate column names with commas in the `cftreeitem value` attribute.

### Organize the tree based on ordered results of a query

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page named tree2.cfm with the following content:

```
<!-- CFQUERY with an ORDER BY clause. -->
<cfquery name="deptquery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT Dept_ID, FirstName || ' ' || LastName
    AS FullName
    FROM Employee
    ORDER BY Dept_ID
</cfquery>

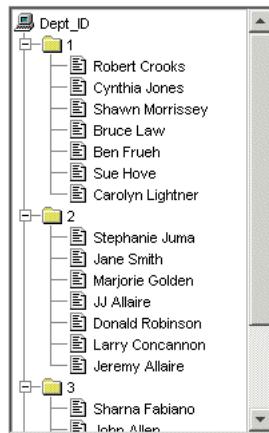
<!-- Build the tree control. -->
<cfform name="form1" action="submit.cfm">

    <cftree name="tree1"
        hscroll="No"
        border="Yes"
        height="350"
        required="Yes">

        <cftreeitem value="Dept_ID, FullName"
            query="deptquery"
            queryasroot="Dept_ID"
            img="computer,folder,document"
            imgopen="computer,folder"
            expand="yes">

    </cftree>
    <br>
    <br><input type="Submit" value="Submit">
</cfform>
```

- 2 Save the page and view it in your browser. It should look as follows



### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the highlighted code and its function

Code	Description
<code>ORDER BY Dept_ID</code>	Orders the query results by department.
<code>&lt;cftreeitem value="Dept_ID,FullName"</code>	Populates the tree with the department ID, and under each department, the full name for each employee in the department.
<code>queryasroot="Dept_ID"</code>	Labels the root "Dept_ID".
<code>img="computer,folder,document"</code> <code>imgopen="computer,folder"</code>	Uses the ColdFusion supplied computer image for the root level, folder image for the department IDs, and document for the names, independent of whether any level is expanded (open) or collapsed. The <code>imgopen</code> attribute has only two items, because the employee names can never be open.

The `cftreeitem` comma-separated `value`, `img`, and `imgopen` attributes correspond to the tree level structure. In applet format, if you omit the `img` attribute, ColdFusion uses the folder image for all levels in the tree; if you omit the `imgopen` attribute, ColdFusion uses the folder image for all expanded levels in the tree. Flash format ignores the `img` and `imgopen` attributes and always uses folders for levels with children and documents for nodes without children.

### The `cftree` form variables

The `cftree` tag lets you force a user to select an item from the tree control by setting the `required` attribute to Yes. With or without the `required` attribute, ColdFusion passes two form variables to the application page specified in the `cfform action` attribute:

- `Form.treename.path` Returns the complete path of the user selection, in the form:  
`[root]\node1\node2\node_n\value`
- `Form.treename.node` Returns the node of the user selection.

To return the root part of the path, set the `completepath` attribute of the `cftree` tag to Yes; otherwise, the path value starts with the first node. If you specify a root name for a tree item using the `queryasroot` tag, that value is returned as the root. If you do not specify a root name, ColdFusion returns the query name as the root. If there is no query name, ColdFusion returns the tree name as the root.

In the previous example, if the user selects the name "John Allen" in the tree, ColdFusion returns the following form variables:

```
Form.tree1.path = 3\John Allen
Form.tree1.node = John Allen
```

The deptquery root does not appear in the path, because the `cftree` tag does not specify `completePath="Yes"`. You can specify the character used to delimit each element of the path form variable in the `cftree delimiter` attribute. The default is a backslash character (\).

## Input validation

Although the `cftree` tag does not include a `validate` attribute, you can use the `required` attribute to force a user to select an item from the tree control. In addition, you can use the `onValidate` attribute to specify your own JavaScript code to perform validation.

## Structuring tree controls

Tree controls built with the `cftree` tag can be very complex. Knowing how to specify the relationship between multiple `cftreeitem` entries helps you handle the most complex `cftree` constructs.

### Creating a one-level tree control

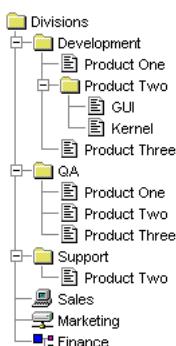
The following example consists of a single root and a number of individual items:

```
<cfquery name="deptquery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT Dept_ID, FirstName || ' ' || LastName
    AS FullName
    FROM Employee
    ORDER BY Dept_ID
</cfquery>

<cfform name="form1" action="submit.cfm">
    <cftree name="tree1">
        <cftreeitem value="FullName"
                    query="deptquery"
                    queryasroot="Department">
            img="folder,document">
        </cftreeitem>
    </cftree>
    <br>
    <cfinput type="submit" value="Submit">
</cfform>
```

### Creating a multilevel tree control

The following image shows an example of a multilevel tree control:



When populating a `cftree` control, you create the multilevel structure of the tree by specifying a parent for each item in the tree. The `parent` attribute of the `cftreeitem` tag allows your `cftree` tag to show relationships between elements in the tree.

In this example, every `cftreeitem` tag, except the top level Divisions, specifies a parent. For example, the `cftreeitem value="Development"` tag specifies Divisions as its parent.

The following code populates the tree directly, not from a query:

```
<cfform name="form2" action="cfform_submit.cfm">
<cftree name="tree1" hscroll="No" vscroll="No"
    border="No">
    <cftreeitem value="Divisions">
        <cftreeitem value="Development"
            parent="Divisions" img="folder">
            <cftreeitem value="Product One"
                parent="Development" img="document">
                <cftreeitem value="Product Two"
                    parent="Development">
                    <cftreeitem value="GUI"
                        parent="Product Two" img="document">
                        <cftreeitem value="Kernel"
                            parent="Product Two" img="document">
                            <cftreeitem value="Product Three"
                                parent="Development" img="document">
                                <cftreeitem value="QA"
                                    parent="Divisions" img="folder">
                                    <cftreeitem value="Product One"
                                        parent="QA" img="document">
                                        <cftreeitem value="Product Two"
                                            parent="QA" img="document">
                                            <cftreeitem value="Product Three"
                                                parent="QA" img="document">
                                                <cftreeitem value="Support"
                                                    parent="Divisions" img="fixed">
                                                    <cftreeitem value="Product Two"
                                                        parent="Support" img="document">
                                                        <cftreeitem value="Sales"
                                                            parent="Divisions" img="computer">
                                                            <cftreeitem value="Marketing"
                                                                parent="Divisions" img="remote">
                                                                <cftreeitem value="Finance"
                                                                    parent="Divisions" img="element">

```

## Image names in a `cftree` tag

**Note:** This section applies to applet format trees. In Flash format, you cannot control the tree icons. Flash format uses open and closed folders and documents as the icons. In object format, the image information is preserved in fields in the object structure.

The default image displayed in a tree is a folder. However, you can use the `img` attribute of the `cftreeitem` tag to specify a different image.

When you use the `img` attribute, ColdFusion displays the specified image beside the tree items when they are not open. When you use the `imgopen` attribute, ColdFusion displays the specified image beside the tree items when they are open (expanded). You can specify a built-in ColdFusion image name, the file path to an image file, or the URL of an image of your choice, such as `http://localhost/Myapp/Images/Level3.gif`. You cannot use a custom image in Flash format. As a general rule, make the height of your custom images less than 20 pixels.

When populating a `cftree` control with data from a `cfquery` tag, you can use the `img` attribute of `cftreeitem` tag to specify images or filenames for each level of the tree as a comma-separated list.

The following are the ColdFusion built-in image names:

- computer
- document
- element
- folder
- floppy
- fixed
- remote

**Note:** In applet format, you can also control the tree appearance by using the `cftree` tag `lookAndFeel` attribute to specify a Windows, Motif, or Metal look.

## Embedding URLs in a `cftree` tag

The `href` attribute in the `cftreeitem` tag lets you designate tree items as links. To use this feature in a `cftree` control, you define the destination of the link in the `href` attribute of the `cftreeitem` tag. The URL for the link can be a relative URL or an absolute URL, as in the following examples.

### Embed links in a `cftree` control

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page named `tree3.cfm` with the following contents:

```
<cfform action="submit.cfm">
<cftree name="oak"
    highlightref="Yes"
    height="100"
    width="200"
    hspace="100"
    vspace="6"
    hscroll="No"
    vscroll="No"
    border="No">
    <cftreeitem value="Important Links">
        <cftreeitem value="Adobe Home"
            parent="Important Links"
            img="document"
            href="http://www.adobe.com">
        <cftreeitem value="ColdFusion Developer Center"
            parent="Important Links"
            img="document"
            href="http://www.adobe.com/devnet/coldfusion/">
    </cftree>
</cfform>
```

- 2 Save the page and view it in your browser.

The following image shows the output of this code:



#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the highlighted code and its function:

Code	Description
<code>href="http://www.adobe.com"&gt;</code>	Makes the node of the tree a link.
<code>href="http://www.adobe.com/devnet/mx/coldfusion/"&gt;</code>	Makes the node of the tree a link. Although this example does not show it, the <code>href</code> attribute can refer to the name of a column in a query if that query populates the tree item.

### Specifying the tree item in the URL

When a user clicks on a tree item to link to a URL, the `cftreeItemKey` variable, which identifies the selected value, is appended to the URL in the following form:

```
http://myserver.com?CFTREEITEMKEY=selected_item_value_attribute
```

If the value attribute includes spaces, ColdFusion replaces the spaces with plus characters (+).

Automatically passing the name of the selected tree item as part of the URL makes it easy to implement a basic “drill down” application that displays additional information based on the selection. For example, if the specified URL is another ColdFusion page, it can access the selected value as the variable `URL.CFTREEITEMKEY`.

To disable this behavior, set the `appendkey` attribute in the `cftree` tag to `no`.

## Building drop-down list boxes

The drop-down list box that you can create in a `cfform` tag with a `cfselect` tag is similar to the HTML `select` tag. However, the `cfselect` tag gives you more control over user inputs, provides error handling, and, most importantly, lets you automatically populate the selection list from a query.

You can populate the drop-down list box from a query, or using lists of option elements created by the `option` tag. The syntax for the `option` tag with the `cfselect` tag is the same as for the HTML `option` tag.

When you populate a `cfselect` tag with data from a query, you only need to specify the name of the query that is supplying data for the `cfselect` tag and the query column name for each list element to display.

#### Populate a drop-down list box with query data using the `cfselect` tag

- Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<cfquery name="getNames"
    datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT * FROM Employee
</cfquery>

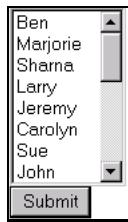
<cfform name="Form1" action="submit.cfm">
```

```
<cfselect name="employees"
    query="getNames"
    value="Emp_ID"
    display="FirstName"
    required="Yes"
    multiple="Yes"
    size="8">
</cfselect>

<br><input type="Submit" value="Submit">
</cfform>
```

- 2** Save the file as selectbox.cfm and view it in your browser.

The following image shows the output of this code:



Because the tag includes the `multiple` attribute, the user can select multiple entries in the list box. Also, because the `value` tag specifies `Emp_ID`, the primary key for the Employee table, Employee IDs (not first names) get passed in the `Form.Employee` variable to the application page specified in the `cfform action` attribute.

You can use a query to create a two-level hierarchical list grouped by one of the query columns. For an example of this use, see the example for the `cfselect` entry in the *CFML Reference*.

## Building slider bar controls

You can use the `cfslider` control in a `cfform` tag to create a slider control and define a variety of characteristics, including label text, label font name, size, boldface, italics, and color, and slider range, positioning, and behavior. Slider bars are useful because they are highly visual and users can only enter valid values. The `cfslider` tag is not supported in Flash format forms.

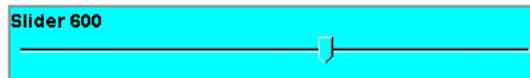
### Create a slider control

- 1** Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<cfform name="Form1" action="submit.cfm">
    <cfslider name="myslider"
        bgcolor="cyan"
        bold="Yes"
        range="0,1000"
        scale="100"
        value="600"
        fontsize="14"
        label="Slider %value%"
        height="60"
        width="400">
</cfform>
```

- 2** Save the file as slider.cfm and view it in your browser.

The following image shows the output of this code:



To get the value of the slider in the action page, use the variable `Form.slider_name`; in this case, `Form.myslider`.

## Creating data grids with the `cfgrid` tag

The `cfgrid` tag creates a `cfform` grid control that resembles a spreadsheet table and can contain data populated from a `cfquery` tag or from other sources of data. As with other `cfform` tags, the `cfgrid` tag offers a wide range of data formatting options, as well as the option of validating user selections with a JavaScript validation script.

You can also perform the following tasks with a `cfgrid` tag:

- Sort data in the grid alphanumerically.
- Update, insert, and delete data.
- Display images in the grid.

**Note:** Flash format grids support a subset of the features available in applet format grids. For details on features supported in each format, see the `cfgrid` tag in the CFML Reference.

Users can sort the grid entries in ascending order by double-clicking any column header. Double-clicking again sorts the grid in descending order. In applet format, you can also add sort buttons to the grid control.

When users select grid data and submit the form, ColdFusion passes the selection information as form variables to the application page specified in the `cfform` action attribute.

Just as the `cftree` tag uses the `cftreeitem` tag, the `cfgrid` tag uses the `cfgridcolumn` and `cfgridrow` tags. You can define a wide range of row and column formatting options, as well as a column name, data type, selection options, and so on. You use the `cfgridcolumn` tag to define individual columns in the grid or associate a query column with a grid column.

Use the `cfgridrow` tag to define a grid that does not use a query as the source for row data. If a query attribute is specified in the `cfgrid` tag, the `cfgridrow` tags are ignored.

The `cfgrid` tag provides many attributes that control grid behavior and appearance. This chapter describes only the most important of these attributes. For detailed information on these attributes, see the `cfgrid` tag in the CFML Reference.

### Working with a data grid and entering data

The following image shows an example applet format grid created using a `cfgrid` tag:

	Emp Id	Lastname	Dept Id
1	1	Frueh	1
2	2	Golden	2
3	3	Fabiano	3
4	5	Concannon	2
5	6	Allaire	2
6	7	Lightner	1
7	8	Hove	1
8	10	Lund	4
9	15	Reiff	3
10	16	Allen	3
11	17	Crooks	1
12	18	Morrissey	1
13	19	Robinson	2
14	20	Allaire	2
15	21	Doe	4
16	22	Jones	4

The following table describes some navigating tips:

Action	Procedure
Sorting grid rows	Double-click the column header to sort a column in ascending order. Double-click again to sort the rows in descending order.
Rearranging columns	Click any column heading and drag the column to a new position.
Determining editable grid areas	When you click an editable cell, it is surrounded by a yellow box.
Determining noneditable grid areas	When you click a cell (or row or column) that you cannot edit, its background color changes. The default color is salmon pink.
Editing a grid cell	Double-click the cell. You must press Return when you finish entering the data.
Deleting a row	Click any cell in the row and click the Delete button. (Not available in Flash format grids.)
Inserting a row	Click the Insert button. An empty row appears at the bottom of the grid. To enter a value in each cell, double-click the cell, enter the value, and click Return. (Not available in Flash format grids.)

### Populate a grid from a query

- 1 Create a new ColdFusion page named grid1.cfm with the following contents:

```
<cfquery name="empdata" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT * FROM Employee
</cfquery>

<cfform name="Form1" action="submit.cfm" >
    <cfgrid name="employee_grid" query="empdata"
        selectmode="single">
        <cfgridcolumn name="Emp_ID">
        <cfgridcolumn name="LastName">
        <cfgridcolumn name="Dept_ID">
    </cfgrid>
    <br>
    <cfinput name="submitit" type="Submit" value="Submit">
</cfform>
```

**Note:** Use the `cfgridcolumn display="No"` attribute to hide columns that you want to include in the grid but not expose to an end user. You typically use this attribute to include columns such as the table's primary key column in the results returned by the `cfgrid` tag.

- 2** Save the file and view it in your browser.

The following image shows the output of this code:

	Emp Id	Lastname	Dept Id
1	1	Frueh	1
2	2	Golden	2
3	3	Fabiano	3
4	5	Concannon	2
5	6	Allaire	2
6	7	Lightner	1
7	8	Hove	1
8	10	Lund	4
9	15	Reiff	3
10	16	Allen	3
11	17	Crooks	1
12	18	Morrissey	1
13	19	Robinson	2
14	20	Allaire	2
15	21	Doe	4
16	22	Jones	4

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the highlighted code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfgrid name="employee_grid" query="empdata">	Creates a grid named employee_grid and populate it with the results of the query empdata.  If you specify a cfgrid tag with a query attribute defined and no corresponding cfgridcolumn attributes, the grid contains all the columns in the query.
selectmode="single">	Allows the user to select only one cell; does not allow editing. Other modes are row, column, and edit.
<cfgridcolumn name="Emp_ID">	Puts the contents of the Emp_ID column in the query results in the first column of the grid.
<cfgridcolumn name="LastName">	Puts the contents of the LastName column in the query results in the second column of the grid.
<cfgridcolumn name="Dept_ID">	Puts the contents of the Dept_ID column in the query results in the third column of the grid.

### Creating an editable grid

You can build grids to allow users to edit data within them. Users can edit individual cell data, as well as insert, update, or delete rows. To enable grid editing, you specify `selectmode="edit"` in the `cfgrid` tag.

You can let users add or delete grid rows by setting the `insert` or `delete` attributes in the `cfgrid` tag to Yes. Setting the `insert` and `delete` attribute to Yes causes the `cfgrid` tag to display Insert and Delete buttons as part of the grid, as the following image shows:



You can use a grid in two ways to make changes to your ColdFusion data sources:

- Create a page to which you pass the `cfgrid` form variables. In that page, perform `cfquery` operations to update data source records based on the form values returned by the `cfgrid` tag.
- Pass grid edits to a page that includes the `cfgridupdate` tag, which automatically extracts the form variable values and passes that data directly to the data source.

Using the `cfquery` tag gives you complete control over interactions with your data source. The `cfgridupdate` tag provides a much simpler interface for operations that do not require the same level of control.

### Controlling cell contents

You can control the data that a user can enter into a `cfgrid` cell in the following ways:

- By default, a cell is not editable. Use the `cfgrid` attribute `selectmode="edit"` to edit cell contents.
- Use the `cfgridcolumn` type attribute to control sorting order, to make the fields check boxes, or to display an image.
- Use the `cfgridcolumn` values attribute to specify a drop-down list of values from which the user can choose. You can use the `valuesDisplay` attribute to provide a list of items to display that differs from the actual values that you enter in the database. You can use the `valuesDelimiter` attribute to specify the separator between values in the `values` `valuesDisplay` lists.
- Although the `cfgrid` tag does not have a `validate` attribute, it does have an `onValidate` attribute that lets you specify a JavaScript function to perform validation.

For more information on controlling the cell contents, see the attribute descriptions for the `cfgridcolumn` tag in the *CFML Reference*.

### How user edits are returned

When a user inserts or deletes a row in a grid or changes any cells in a row and submits the grid, ColdFusion creates the following arrays as Form variables:

Array name	Description
<code>gridname.colname</code>	Stores the new values of inserted, deleted, or updated cells. (Entries for deleted cells contain empty strings.)
<code>gridname.Original.colname</code>	Stores the original values of inserted, deleted, or updated cells.
<code>gridname.RowStatus.Action</code>	Stores the type of change made to the grid rows: D for delete, I for insert, or U for update.

**Note:** The periods in these names are **not** structure separators; they are part of the text of the array name.

ColdFusion creates a `gridname.colname` array and a `gridname.Original.colname` array for each column in the grid. For each inserted, deleted, or changed row in the grid, ColdFusion creates a row in each of these arrays.

For example, the following arrays are created if you update a `cfgrid` tag called mygrid that consists of two displayable columns (col1, col2) and one hidden column (col3):

```
Form.mygrid.col1
Form.mygrid.col2
Form.mygrid.col3
Form.mygrid.original.col1
Form.mygrid.original.col2
Form.mygrid.original.col3
Form.mygrid.RowStatus.Action
```

The value of the array index increments for each row that is added, deleted, or changed, and does not indicate a grid row number. All rows for a particular change have the same index in all arrays. Unchanged rows do not have entries in the arrays.

If the user makes a change to a single cell in col2, the following array elements contain the edit operation, the edited cell value, and the original cell value:

```
Form.mygrid.RowStatus.Action[1]
Form.mygrid.col2[1]
Form.mygrid.original.col2[1]
```

If the user changes the values of the cells in col1 and col3 in one row and the cell in col2 in another row, the information about the original and changed values is in the following array entries:

```
Form.mygrid.RowStatus.Action[1]
Form.mygrid.col1[1]
Form.mygrid.original.col1[1]
Form.mygrid.col3[1]
Form.mygrid.original.col3[1]
Form.mygrid.RowStatus.Action[2]
Form.mygrid.col2[2]
Form.mygrid.original.col2[2]
```

The remaining cells in the arrays (for example, `Form.mygrid.col2[1]` and `Form.mygrid.original.col2[1]`) have the original, unchanged values.

### Example: editing data in a grid

The following example creates an editable grid. For code brevity, the example handles only three of the fields in the Employee table. A more realistic example would include, at a minimum, all seven table fields. It might also hide the contents of the Emp\_ID column or display the Department name (from the Departmt table), instead of the Department ID.

#### Create the editable grid

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<cfquery name="empdata" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT * FROM Employee
</cfquery>

<cfform name="GridForm"
    action="handle_grid.cfm">

    <cfgrid name="employee_grid"
        height=425
        width=300
```

```
vspace=10
selectmode="edit"
query="empdata"
insert="Yes"
delete="Yes">

<cfgridcolumn name="Emp_ID"
    header="Emp ID"
    width=50
    headeralign="center"
    headerbold="Yes"
    select="No">

<cfgridcolumn name="LastName"
    header="Last Name"
    width=100
    headeralign="center"
    headerbold="Yes">

<cfgridcolumn name="Dept_ID"
    header="Dept"
    width=35
    headeralign="center"
    headerbold="Yes">

</cfgrid>
<br>
<cfinput name="submitit" type="Submit" value="Submit">
</cfform>
```

**2** Save the file as grid2.cfm.

**3** View the results in your browser.

The following image shows the output of this code:

A screenshot of a web page displaying a data grid. The grid has three columns: Emp ID, Last Name, and Dept. The data consists of 20 rows, each containing an Employee ID (1-26), a Last Name, and a Department ID (1-4). Below the grid is a horizontal toolbar with three buttons: Insert, Delete, and Submit.

	Emp ID	Last Name	Dept
1	1	Frueh	1
2	2	Golden	2
3	3	Fabiano	3
4	5	Concannon	2
5	6	Allaire	2
6	7	Lightner	1
7	8	Hove	1
8	10	Lund	4
9	15	Reiff	3
10	16	Allen	3
11	17	Crooks	1
12	18	Morrissey	1
13	19	Robinson	2
14	20	Allaire	2
15	21	Doe	4
16	22	Jones	4
17	23	Smith	2
18	24	Juma	1
19	25	Cynthia	1
20	26	Haddad	1

The following sections describe how to write the handle\_grid.cfm page to process user edits to the grid.

**Reviewing the code**

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfgrid name="employee_grid" height=425 width=300 vspace=10 selectmode="edit" query="empdata" insert="Yes" delete="Yes">	Populates a cfgrid control with data from the empdata query. Selecting a grid cell enables you to edit it. You can insert and delete rows. The grid is 425 X 300 pixels and has 10 pixels of space above and below it.
<cfgridcolumn name="Emp_ID" header="Emp ID" width=50 headeralign="center" headerbold="Yes" select="No">	Creates a 50-pixel wide column for the data in the Emp_ID column of the data source. Centers a header named Emp ID and makes it bold.  Does not allow users to select fields in this column for editing. Since this field is the table's primary key, users should not be able to change it for existing records, and the DBMS should generate this field as an autoincrement value.
<cfgridcolumn name="LastName" header="Last Name" width=100 headeralign="center" headerbold="Yes">	Creates a 100-pixel wide column for the data in the LastName column of the data source. Centers a header named Last Name and makes it bold.
<cfgridcolumn name="Dept_ID" header="Dept" width=35 headeralign="center" headerbold="Yes"> </cfgrid>	Creates a 35-pixel wide column for the data in the Dept_ID column of the data source. Centers a header named Dept and makes it bold.

**Updating the database with the cfgridupdate tag**

The cfgridupdate tag provides a simple mechanism for updating the database, including inserting and deleting records. It can add, update, and delete records simultaneously. It is convenient because it automatically handles collecting the cfgrid changes from the various form variables, and generates appropriate SQL statements to update your data source.

In most cases, use the cfgridupdate tag to update your database. However, this tag does not provide the complete SQL control that the cfquery tag provides. In particular, the cfgridupdate tag has the following characteristics:

- You can update only a single table.
- Rows are deleted first, then rows are inserted, then any changes are made to existing rows. You cannot modify the order of changes.
- Updating stops when an error occurs. It is possible that some database changes are made, but the tag does not provide any information on them.

**Update the data source with the cfgridupdate tag**

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following contents:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Update grid values</title>
</head>
<body>

<h3>Updating grid using cfgridupdate tag.</h3>

<cfgridupdate grid="employee_grid"
```

```

datasource="cfdocexamples"
tablename="Employee">

Click <a href="grid2.cfm">here</a> to display updated grid.

```

```

</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Save the file as handle\_grid.cfm.
- 3 View the grid2.cfm page in your browser, make changes to the grid, and then submit them.

**Note:** To update a grid cell, modify the cell contents, and then press Return.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the highlighted code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfgridupdate grid="employee_grid"	Updates the database from the Employee_grid grid.
datasource="cfdocexamples"	Updates the cfdocexamples data source.
tablename="Employee"	Updates the Employee table.

#### Updating the database with the cfquery tag

You can use the cfquery tag to update your database from the cfgrid changes. This provides you with full control over how the updates are made and lets you handle any errors that arise.

#### Update the data source with the cfquery tag

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```

<html>
<head>
    <title>Catch submitted grid values</title>
</head>
<body>

<h3>Grid values for Form.employee_grid row updates</h3>

<cfif isdefined("Form.employee_grid.rowstatus.action")>

    <cfloop index = "counter" from = "1" to =
        #arraylen(Form.employee_grid.rowstatus.action)#>

        <cfoutput>
            The row action for #counter# is:
            #Form.employee_grid.rowstatus.action[counter]#
            <br>
        </cfoutput>

        <cfif Form.employee_grid.rowstatus.action[counter] is "D">
            <cfquery name="DeleteExistingEmployee"
                datasource="cfdocexamples">
                DELETE FROM Employee
                WHERE Emp_ID=<cfqueryparam
                    value="#Form.employee_grid.original.Emp_ID[counter]#"
                    CFSQType="CF_SQL_INTEGER" >
            </cfquery>
        <cfif>
    </cfloop>
</cfif>

```

```
<cfelseif Form.employee_grid.rowstatus.action[counter] is "U">
    <cfquery name="UpdateExistingEmployee"
        datasource="cfdocexamples">
        UPDATE Employee
        SET
            LastName=<cfqueryparam
                value="#Form.employee_grid.LastName[counter]#"
                CFSQLType="CF_SQL_VARCHAR" >,
            Dept_ID=<cfqueryparam
                value="#Form.employee_grid.Dept_ID[counter]#"
                CFSQLType="CF_SQL_INTEGER" >
        WHERE Emp_ID=<cfqueryparam
            value="#Form.employee_grid.original.Emp_ID[counter]#"
            CFSQLType="CF_SQL_INTEGER">
    </cfquery>

    <cfelseif Form.employee_grid.rowstatus.action[counter] is "I">
        <cfquery name="InsertNewEmployee"
            datasource="cfdocexamples">
            INSERT into Employee (LastName, Dept_ID)
            VALUES (<cfqueryparam
                value="#Form.employee_grid.LastName[counter]#"
                CFSQLType="CF_SQL_VARCHAR" >,
                <cfqueryparam value="#Form.employee_grid.Dept_ID[counter]#"
                CFSQLType="CF_SQL_INTEGER" >)
        </cfquery>

    </cfif>
</cfloop>
</cfif>

Click <a href="grid2.cfm">here</a> to display updated grid.

</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Rename your existing handle\_grid.cfm file as handle\_grid2.cfm to save it, and then save this file as handle\_grid.cfm.
- 3 View the grid2.cfm page in your browser, make changes to the grid, and then submit them.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfif isdefined("Form.employee_grid.rowstatus.action")> <cfloop index = "counter" from = "1" to = #arraylen(Form.employee_grid.rowstatus.action)#>	If there is an array of edit types, changes the table. Otherwise, does nothing. Loops through the remaining code once for each row to be changed. The counter variable is the common index into the arrays of change information for the row being changed.
<cfoutput> The row action for #counter# is: #Form.employee_grid.rowstatus.action[counter]#  </cfoutput>	Displays the action code for this row: U for update, I for insert, or D for delete.
<cfif Form.employee_grid.rowstatus.action[counter] is "D"> <cfquery name="DeleteExistingEmployee" datasource="cfdocexamples"> DELETE FROM Employee WHERE Emp_ID=<cfqueryparam value="#Form.employee_grid.original.Emp_ID [counter]#" CFSQlType="CF_SQL_INTEGER" > </cfquery>	If the action is to delete a row, generates a SQL DELETE query specifying the Emp_ID (the primary key) of the row to be deleted.
<cfelseif Form.employee_grid.rowstatus.action [counter] is "U"> <cfquery name="UpdateExistingEmployee" datasource="cfdocexamples"> UPDATE Employee SET LastName=<cfqueryparam value="#Form.employee_grid.LastName[counter]#" CFSQlType="CF_SQL_VARCHAR" >, Dept_ID=<cfqueryparam value="#Form.employee_grid.Dept_ID[counter]#" CFSQlType="CF_SQL_INTEGER" > WHERE Emp_ID=<cfqueryparam value="#Form.employee_grid.original.Emp_ID [counter]#" CFSQlType="CF_SQL_INTEGER" > </cfquery>	Otherwise, if the action is to update a row, generates a SQL UPDATE query to update the LastName and Dept_ID fields for the row specified by the Emp_ID primary table key.
<cfelseif Form.employee_grid.rowstatus.action[counter] is "I"> <cfquery name="InsertNewEmployee" datasource="cfdocexamples"> INSERT into Employee (LastName, Dept_ID) VALUES (<cfqueryparam value="#Form.employee_grid.LastName[counter]#" CFSQlType="CF_SQL_VARCHAR" >, <cfqueryparam value="#Form.employee_grid.Dept_ID[counter]#" CFSQlType="CF_SQL_INTEGER" >) </cfquery>	Otherwise, if the action is to insert a row, generates a SQL INSERT query to insert the employee's last name and department ID from the grid row into the database. The INSERT statement assumes that the DBMS automatically increments the Emp_ID primary key. If you use the version of the cfdocexamples database that is provided for UNIX installations, the record is inserted without an Emp_ID number.
</cfif> </cfloop> </cfif>	Closes the <code>cfif</code> tag used to select among deleting, updating, and inserting. Closes the loop used for each row to be changed. Closes the <code>cfif</code> tag that surrounds all the active code.

## Embedding Java applets

The `cfapplet` tag lets you embed Java applets either on a ColdFusion page or in a `cfform` tag. To use the `cfapplet` tag, you must first register your Java applet using the ColdFusion Administrator Java Applets page (under Extensions). In the ColdFusion Administrator, you define the interface to the applet, encapsulating it so that each invocation of the `cfapplet` tag is very simple.

The `cfapplet` tag within a form offers several advantages over using the HTML `applet` tag:

- **Return values:** The `cfapplet` tag requires a form field `name` attribute, so you can avoid coding additional JavaScript to capture the applet's return values. You can reference return values like any other ColdFusion form variable: `Form.variablename`.
- **Ease of use:** The applet's interface is defined in the ColdFusion Administrator, so each instance of the `cfapplet` tag in your pages only needs to reference the applet name and specify a form variable name.
- **Parameter defaults:** ColdFusion uses the parameter value pairs that you defined in the ColdFusion Administrator. You can override these values by specifying parameter value pairs in the `cfapplet` tag.

When an applet is registered, you enter just the applet source and the form variable name:

```
<cfapplet appletsource="Calculator" name="calc_value">
```

By contrast, with the HTML `applet` tag, you must declare all the applet's parameters every time you want to use it in a ColdFusion page.

### Registering a Java applet

Before you can use a Java applet in your ColdFusion pages, you must register the applet in the ColdFusion Administrator.

#### Register a Java applet

- 1 Open the ColdFusion Administrator by clicking the Administrator icon in the ColdFusion Program group and entering the Administrator password.
- 2 Under Extensions, click Java Applets.  
The Java Applets page appears.
- 3 Click the Register New Applet button.  
The Add/Edit Applet page appears.
- 4 Enter options in the applet registration fields, as described in the ColdFusion Administrator online help. Use the Add button to add parameters.
- 5 Click Submit.

### Using the `cfapplet` tag to embed an applet

After you register an applet, you can use the `cfapplet` tag to place the applet in a ColdFusion page. The `cfapplet` tag has two required attributes: `appletsource` and `name`. Because you registered the applet and you defined each applet parameter with a default value, you can invoke the applet with a very simple form of the `cfapplet` tag:

```
<cfapplet appletSource="appletname" name="form_variable">
```

### Overriding alignment and positioning values

To override any of the values defined in the ColdFusion Administrator for the applet, you can use the optional `cfapplet` parameters to specify custom values. For example, the following `cfapplet` tag specifies custom spacing and alignment values:

```
<cfapplet appletSource="myapplet"
    name="applet1_var"
    height=400
    width=200
    vspace=125
    hspace=125
    align="left">
```

### Overriding parameter values

You can override the values that you assigned to applet parameters in the ColdFusion Administrator by providing new values for any parameter. To override a parameter, you must have already defined the parameter and its default value in the ColdFusion Administrator Applets page. The following example overrides the default values of two parameters, Param1 and Param2:

```
<cfapplet appletSource="myapplet"
    name="applet1_var"
    Param1="registered parameter1"
    Param2="registered parameter2">
```

## Handling form variables from an applet

The `cfapplet` tag `name` attribute corresponds to a variable in the action page, `Form.appletname`, which holds any value that the applet method returns when it is executed in the `cfform` tag.

Not all Java applets return values. For instance, graphical widgets might not return a specific value. For this type of applet, the method field in the ColdFusion Administrator remains empty, but you must still provide a `cfapplet` `name` attribute.

You can only use one method for each applet that you register. If an applet includes more than one method that you want to access, you can register the applet with a unique name for each additional method you want to use.

### Reference a Java applet return value in your application page

- 1 Specify the name of the method in the Add/Registered Java Applet page of the ColdFusion Administrator.
- 2 Specify the method name in the `name` attribute of the `cfapplet` tag.

When your page executes the applet, ColdFusion creates a form variable with the name that you specified. If you do not specify a method, ColdFusion does not create a form variable.

# Chapter 31: Validating Data

You can validate data in ColdFusion, including form data, variable data and function parameters.

## Contents

<a href="#">About ColdFusion validation</a>	553
<a href="#">Validating form fields</a>	558
<a href="#">Handling invalid data</a>	560
<a href="#">Masking form input values</a>	561
<a href="#">Validating form data with regular expressions</a>	562
<a href="#">Validating form data using hidden fields</a>	565
<a href="#">Validating form input and handling errors with JavaScript</a>	569
<a href="#">Validating data with the IsValid function and the cfparam tag</a>	572

## About ColdFusion validation

Data validation lets you control data that is entered into an application by ensuring that the data conforms to specific type or formatting rules. Validation techniques have the following features:

- They let you provide feedback to users so that they can immediately correct information they provide. For example, a form can provide immediate feedback when a user enters a name in a telephone number field, or the form could force the user to enter the number in the correct format.
- They help prevent application errors that might arise when processing invalid data. For example, a validation test can prevent a variable that is used in a calculation from having nonnumeric data.
- They can help enhance security by preventing malicious users from providing data that takes advantage of system security weaknesses, such as buffer overrun attacks.

ColdFusion provides several techniques to ensure that data is valid. These include techniques for validating form data and for validating ColdFusion variables. They also include techniques for validating form data before the user submits it to ColdFusion, or on the ColdFusion server.

When you design data validation you consider the following factors:

**The validation technique:** Whether to validate on the client's browser or on the server, and the specific server- or client-side validation technique, such as whether to validate when a field loses focus or when the user submits the form.

**The validation type:** The specific method that you use to validate the data, including the rules that you apply to test the data validity, such as testing for a valid telephone number.

The following sections describe the ColdFusion validation techniques and provide information on selecting a technique that is appropriate for your application. They also describe the validation types that ColdFusion supports. Later sections describe particular techniques in detail.

## Validation techniques

Different validation techniques apply to different ColdFusion tags or coding environments; for example, you can use masking only in HTML and Flash format `cfinput` tags. Validation techniques also vary in where and when they execute; for example, on the client browser when the user submits form data, or on the server when processing data.

The following table describes the ColdFusion validation techniques:

Validation technique	Applies to	Where and when performed	Description
mask ( <code>mask</code> attribute)	HTML and Flash format <code>cfinput</code> tags	On the client as the user enters data	ColdFusion generates JavaScript or ActionScript to directly control the data a user enters by specifying a pattern. For example, 999-999-9999 requires a user to enter ten digits, and automatically fills in the dash (-) separators to create a formatted telephone number.  For detailed information on using masks, see <a href="#">"Handling invalid data" on page 560</a> .
onBlur ( <code>validateat="onBlur"</code> attribute)	<code>cfinput</code> and <code>cftextarea</code> tags	On the client when the data field loses focus	In HTML and XML format, ColdFusion generates JavaScript that runs on the browser to check whether entered data is valid and provide immediate feedback, if the entry is invalid.  In Flash format, uses Flash built-in validation routines.
onSubmit ( <code>validateat="onSubmit"</code> attribute)	<code>cfinput</code> and <code>cftextarea</code> tags	On the client when the user clicks Submit	In HTML or XML format, the validation logic is identical to onBlur validation, but the test is not done until the user submits the form.  In Flash format, this validation type is identical to onBlur Validation. Flash checks do not differentiate between the two events for validation.
onServer ( <code>validateat="onServer"</code> attribute)	<code>cfinput</code> and <code>cftextarea</code> tags	On the server when ColdFusion gets the submitted form	ColdFusion checks submitted data for validity and runs a validation error page if the data is not valid. You can use the <code>cferror</code> tag to specify the validation error page.
hidden field	All Forms, including HTML-only forms	On the server when ColdFusion gets the submitted form	ColdFusion uses the same validation logic as with onServer validation, but you must create additional, hidden, fields and you can use this technique with HTML tags or CFML tags.  For detailed information on using hidden fields, see <a href="#">"Validating form data using hidden fields" on page 565..</a>
JavaScript ( <code>onValidate = "function"</code> attribute)	<code>cfggrid</code> , <code>cfinput</code> , <code>cfslider</code> , <code>cftextarea</code> , and <code>cftree</code> tags in HTML and XML format forms	On the client, when the user clicks Submit, before field-specific onSubmit validation	ColdFusion includes the specified JavaScript function in the HTML page it sends to the browser, and the browser calls it.  For detailed information on using JavaScript for validation, see <a href="#">"Validating form input and handling errors with JavaScript" on page 569..</a>

Validation technique	Applies to	Where and when performed	Description
IsValid function	ColdFusion variables	On the server, when the function executes	ColdFusion tests the variable to determine whether it follows a specified validation rule and the function returns true or false.  For more information on using the <code>IsValid</code> function for validation, see <a href="#">"Validating data with the IsValid function and the cparam tag" on page 572</a> .
cparam tag	ColdFusion variables	On the server, when the tag executes	ColdFusion checks the specified variable. If the value does not meet the validation criteria, ColdFusion generates an expression exception.  For more information on using the <code>cparam</code> tag for validation, see, <a href="#">"Validating data with the IsValid function and the cparam tag" on page 572</a> .
cargument tag	UDF and CFC function arguments	On the server, when a function is called or invoked	ColdFusion checks the argument value when it is passed to the function. If the value does not meet the validation criteria, ColdFusion generates an application exception.  For more information on using the <code>cargument</code> tag, see <a href="#">"Writing and Calling User-Defined Functions" on page 134</a> .

**Note:** For more information on ColdFusion error handling, see ["Handling Errors" on page 246](#).

## Selecting a validation technique

The following considerations affect the validation technique that you select:

- If you are validating form data, the techniques you use can vary depending on whether you are using HTML, Flash, or XML forms; for example, different form types have different validation limitations.
- Different validation techniques are appropriate for different form controls and data types.
- Available techniques vary depending on when and where you want the data validated; on the client or the server, when the user enters data or submits a form, or when ColdFusion processes a variable or function argument.
- Each technique has specific features and considerations, such as the form of user feedback, feature limitations, and so on.
- Security issues or concerns that apply to your environment or application can affect the technique you select.

The table in the preceding section described some of the considerations (see ["Validation techniques" on page 554](#)). The following table describes additional considerations for selecting a validation technique. For additional considerations that are specific to form fields, see ["Validation type considerations" on page 559](#).

Validation technique	Features	Considerations	Security issues
mask ( <code>mask</code> attribute)	Directly controls user input.	Limited to <code>cfinput</code> tags. Provides limited control over user input patterns.	In HTML and XML format, can be circumvented because JavaScript runs directly in the browser.
onBlur ( <code>validateat="onBlur"</code> attribute)	Provides immediate feedback if a user enters invalid data.	Limited to <code>cfinput</code> and <code>cftextarea</code> tags. In HTML or XML format, requires the browser to enable JavaScript.	In HTML and XML format, can be circumvented because JavaScript runs directly in the browser.
onSubmit ( <code>validateat="onSubmit"</code> attribute)	All entered data is available to the user; only the invalid data needs reentering.	Limited to <code>cfinput</code> and <code>cftextarea</code> tags. In Flash format, is identical to onBlur. In HTML or XML format, validates after all fields have been entered, and requires the browser to enable JavaScript.	In HTML and XML format, can be circumvented because JavaScript runs directly in the browser.
onServer ( <code>validateat="onServer"</code> attribute)	Does not require browser support.	Limited to <code>cfinput</code> and <code>cftextarea</code> tags.	Can be circumvented because validation rules are submitted with the form.
Hidden form field	Does not require browser support. Can be used with HTML or CFML form elements.	Limited to forms.	Can be circumvented because validation rules are submitted with the form.
JavaScript ( <code>onValidate = "function"</code> attribute)	Allows all on-client processing supported by the browser. Can be used with HTML or CFML form elements.	Limited to specific ColdFusion form tags. Calls a single JavaScript function. JavaScript levels of support can vary among browsers, and users can disable JavaScript in their browsers.	Can be circumvented because JavaScript runs directly in the browser.
<code>isValid</code> function	Can be used for any variable, not just form fields. Returns a Yes or No result that you use to determine further processing.	When used with a form field, runs after the data is submitted. Must be used each time a variable needs to be validated. Provides some data type checks not available in forms validation techniques.	None
<code>cfparam</code> tag	Can be used for any variable, not just form fields. The tag can set a default value in addition to validating data.	When used with a form field, the tag runs after the data is submitted. You respond to validation failures using error-handling code.	None
<code>cfargument</code> tag	Used for arguments to functions written using the <code>cffunction</code> tag.	Runs when the function is called on the server. You respond to validation failures using error-handling code.	None

### Security considerations

Although form-specific validation techniques provide good methods for preventing users from submitting invalid or badly formatted data, they cannot prevent users from submitting maliciously formatted data from HTML forms. Malicious users can circumvent validation techniques that require validation on the browser using JavaScript or submission of validation rules in hidden fields. If you must use a technique for preventing malicious data submissions, consider using the following techniques:

- The `onSubmit` or `OnBlur` validation in Flash forms, which use Flash built-in validation.

- The `isValid` function and the `cfparam`, and `cfargument` tags, which let you test variables and arguments in your CFML code.
- The `cfqueryparam` tag in `cfquery` tags, which can help protect databases from malicious query input (see “[Enhancing security with cfqueryparam](#)” on page 398).
- The script protection option, which helps prevent cross-site scripting attacks. You can set this option on the ColdFusion Administrator Server Settings > Settings page or by using the Application.cfc `This.scriptProtect` variable or the `cfapplication` tag `scriptprotect` attribute. For more information on cross-site scripting attacks and this option, see the `cfapplication` tag page in the *CFML Reference*.

## Data validation types

The following table lists the types of data you can validate when you use most ColdFusion validation techniques. It does not include mask validation. Some validation types are not available for all techniques; in these cases the table indicates the limitations. The `onBlur` and `onSubmit` validation algorithms for Flash format forms might vary from those described in the following table, and most commonly have less functionality. For more detailed descriptions of the `onServer` validation algorithms, see the table in “[Validating form data using hidden fields](#)” on page 565.

Type field	Description
date	When validating on the server, allows any date/time format that returns true in the <code>IsDate</code> function, including a time value. When validating on the client, same as <code>USdate</code> .
USdate *	A U.S. date of the format mm/dd/yy, with 1- or 2-digit days and months, and 1-through 4-digit years. The separators can be slash (/), hyphen (-), or period (.) characters
eurodate *	A date of the format dd/mm/yy, with 1- or 2-digit days and months, and 1- through 4-digit years. The separators can be slash (/), hyphen (-), or period (.) characters.
time *	When validating on the server, allows any date/time format that returns True in the <code>IsDate</code> function, including a date value. When validating on the client, allows a time of format hh:mm[:ss] [A/PM].
float *	A number; allows integers. When validating form fields on the server, integer values are converted to real numbers.
numeric	A number; allows integers. When validating form fields on the server, integer values are unchanged.
integer *	An integer.
range *	A numeric range specified by a <code>range</code> attribute or <code>max</code> and <code>min</code> attributes.
boolean	A value that can be converted to a Boolean value: Yes, No, True, or False, (all case-independent), or a number.
telephone *	Standard U.S. telephone formats. Allows an initial 1 long-distance designator and up to 5-digit extensions, optionally starting with x.
zipcode *	U.S. 5- or 9-digit ZIP code format #####-####. The separator can be a hyphen (-) or a space.
creditcard *	Strips blanks and dashes; verifies number using mod10 algorithm. The number must have 13–16 digits.
ssn * or social_security_number *	US. Social Security number format, ###-##-####. The separator can be a dash (-) or a space.
email *	A valid e-mail address of the form name@server.domain. ColdFusion validates the format only; it does not check that entry is a valid active e-mail address.
URL *	A valid URL pattern; supports http, https, ftp file, mailto, and news URLs.
guid *	A unique identifier that follows the Microsoft/DCE format,xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx, where x is a hexadecimal number.
uuid *	A universally unique identifier (UUID) that follows the ColdFusion format,xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx, where x is a hexadecimal number.
regex * or regular_expression *	Matches the value against a regular expression specified in a <code>pattern</code> attribute. Valid in HTML and XML format only; ignored in Flash format.

**Note:** For more details on how ColdFusion handles data when it does onServer and hidden field validation, see “[Validating form data using hidden fields](#)” on page 565.

The following validation types can only be used in `cfinput` tags:

Type	Description
maxlength	Limits the input to a maximum number of characters specified by a <code>maxlength</code> attribute.
noblanks	Does not allow fields that consist only of blanks. ColdFusion uses this validation only if the <code>required</code> attribute is True.
SubmitOnce	Used only with <code>cfform submit</code> and <code>image</code> types; prevents the user from submitting the same form multiple times before until the next page loads. Use this attribute, for example, to prevent a user from submitting an order form a second time before getting the confirmation for the initial order, and thereby making a duplicate order. Valid in HTML and XML format only; ignored in Flash format.

You can use the following validation types in `cfparam` and `cfargument` tags and the `isValid` function only:

Type	Description
any	Any type of value
array	An array of values
binary	A binary value
query	A query object
string	A string value or single character
struct	A structure
variableName *	A string formatted according to ColdFusion variable naming conventions.

## Validating form fields

This section describes basic validation of form fields. Later sections in this chapter describe other validation types and techniques that you can use, including regular expression validation, masking, hidden field validation, JavaScript validation, and validation using CFML tags and functions.

In basic form field validation, you do the following:

- Use a `cfinput` or `cftextarea` tag.
- Specify a validation type, such as numeric, or multiple types.
- Optionally, specify an error message.
- Optionally, specify a validation technique. (By default, ColdFusion uses `onSubmit` validation.)

The following example specifies `onBlur` validation of a telephone number:

```
Phone: <cfinput type="text" name="HPhone"
    validateat="onBlur"
    validate="required,telephone"
    message="Please enter a standard U.S. telephone number with an optional
    extension, such as x12345">
```

The following sections describe considerations for validation in `cfinput` and `cftextarea` tags, and show a more complete example.

## Validation type considerations

**General considerations:** Consider the following issues when you determine how to validate form data:

- When you validate form data using `onBlur`, `onSubmit`, `onServer`, or hidden form field validation, you can specify one or more validation types for each field that you validate. For example, you can specify that a field entry is required and that it must be numeric. To specify multiple validation types for `onSubmit`, `onBlur`, or `onServer` validation, specify the type values in a comma-delimited list.
- If you use `onBlur`, `onSubmit`, or `onServer` type validation, you can specify only one error message for each field that you validate. If you use hidden field validation, you can create a custom message for each validation rule (with the exception of range checking).
- In the `cfinput` tag, most validation type attributes apply only to text or password fields.

**Validation algorithm differences:** The underlying validation code used when validating form data can differ depending on the validation technique and the form type. As a result, the algorithms used vary in some instances, including the following:

- The validation algorithms used for date/time values in `onSubmit` and `OnBlur` validation are different from those used for all server-side validation techniques.
- The algorithms used for `onSubmit` and `OnBlur` validation in Flash might vary from those used for HTML or XML format, and generally follow simpler rules.

For detailed information on the validation algorithms used for validation techniques used on the server, see “[Validating form data using hidden fields](#)” on page 565.

## Validating data in XML skinnable forms

If you create an XML skinnable form and use any skin provided by Adobe, such as the `basic.xsl` or `silver.xsl` skin, you can use all form validation techniques that are available for HTML forms.

If you use a custom skin (XSL file), the available validation techniques depend on the skin. The `cf_webroot\CFIDE\scripts\xsl` directory contains a `_cfformvalidation.xsl` file that implements all ColdFusion HTML form validation techniques and supports `onBlur`, `onSubmit`, `onServer`, and hidden form field validation. XML skin writers can include this file in their skin XSLT to implement ColdFusion validation for their skin.

## Example: basic form validation

The following form asks for information that might be used when registering a new user. It checks to make sure that the user enters required information. (Only the telephone number is optional.) It also checks to make sure that the telephone number and e-mail address are properly formatted and that the number to be used in a challenge question is in the proper range. This example performs `onSubmit` validation. It posts back to itself, and dumps the submitted results.

```
<cfif IsDefined("form.fieldnames")>
    <cfdump var="#form#"><br>
</cfif>

<cfform name="myform" preservedata="Yes" >
    First Name: <cfinput type="text" size="15" name="firstname"
        required="yes" message="You must enter a first name."><br>
```

```
Last Name: <cfinput type="text" size="25" name="lastname"
    required="yes" message="You must enter a last name."><br>
Telephone: <cfinput type="text" size="20" name="telephone"
    validate="telephone" message="You must enter your telephone
    number, for example 617-555-1212 x1234"><br>
E-mail: <cfinput type="text" size="25" name="email"
    validate="email" required="Yes"
    message="You must enter a valid e-mail address."><br>
Password:<cfinput type="password" size="12" name="password1"
    required="yes" maxlength="12"
    message="You must enter a password."><br>
Reenter password:<cfinput type="password" size="12" name="password2"
    required="yes" maxlength="12"
    message="You must enter your password twice."><br>
We will ask you for the following number, in the range 100-999 if you forget
    your password.<br>
Number: <cfinput type="text" size="5" name="challenge"
    validate="range" range="100,999" required="Yes"
    message="You must enter a reminder number in the range 100-999."><br>
<cfinput type="submit" name="submitit">
</cfform>
```

## Handling invalid data

How you handle invalid data depends on the validation type. This section describes validation error-handling rules and considerations. For detailed information on error handling in ColdFusion, including invalid data handling, see “[Handling Errors](#)” on page 246.

- For onBlur, onSubmit, or onServer validation, you can use the `cfinput` or `cftextarea` tag’s `message` attribute to specify a text-only error message to display. Otherwise, ColdFusion uses a default message that includes the name of the form field that was invalid. (For OnServer validation, you can customize this message, as described in “[Handling form field validation errors](#)” on page 252.) The following example displays an error message when the user enters an invalid e-mail address:

```
E-mail: <cfinput type="text" size="25" name="email"
    validate="email" message="You must enter a valid e-mail address.">
```

- For hidden form validation, you can specify a text-only error message in the hidden field’s `value` attribute. Otherwise, ColdFusion uses a default message that includes the name of the form field that was invalid. (You can customize this message, as described in “[Handling form field validation errors](#)” on page 252.) The following `cfinput` tag, for example, uses a hidden field validation to display an error message if the user enters an invalid address. (It uses onServer validation to display a different error message if the user fails to enter a number.)

```
Telephone: <cfinput type="text" size="20" name="telephone"
    validateat="onServer" required="Yes"
    message="You must enter a telephone number">
<cfinput type="hidden" name="telephone_cfformtelephone"
    value="The number you entered is not in the correct format.<br>Use a
    number such as (617) 555-1212, 617-555-1212, or 617-555-1212 x12345">
```

- For HTML and XML format forms (using ColdFusion skins), most ColdFusion form tags have an `onError` attribute that lets you specify a Javascript function to run if an onSubmit error occurs.
- For the `isValid` function, you write separate code paths to handle valid and invalid data. The following example shows a simplified case that displays an error message if the user entered an invalid e-mail address, or a different message if the address is valid:

```
<cfif IsValid("email", custEmail)>
    Thank you for entering a valid address.
    <!-- More processing would go here. --->
<cfelse>
    You must enter a valid e-mail address.<br>
    Click the Back button and try again.
</cfif>
```

- 3** For `cfparam` and `cfargument` tags, you use standard ColdFusion error-handling techniques. You can include the tag in a `try` block and use a `catch` block to handle the error, or you can use a custom error-handling page. The following example form action page code uses a custom error page, `expresserr.cfm`, to handle the error that the `cfparam` tag generates if a user submits a form with an invalid e-mail address:

```
<cferror type="EXCEPTION" exception="expression" template="expresserr.cfm">
<cfif IsDefined("form.fieldnames")>
    <cfparam name="form.custEmail" type="email">
    <!-- Normal form processing code goes here. --->
</cfif>
```

## Masking form input values

The `cfinput` tag `mask` attribute controls the format of data that can be entered into a `text` or `datefield` input field. You can also use a `mask` attribute in the `cfcalendar` tag. You can combine masking and validation on a field.

- In HTML and Flash form format, a mask can control the format of data entered into a `text` field.
- In the `cfcalendar` tag, and, for Flash format forms, the `datefield` type `cfinput` field, a mask can control the format of the date that ColdFusion uses for the date a user chooses in the displayed calendar.

**Note:** The standard ColdFusion XML skins do not support masking.

### Masking text input

In text fields, ColdFusion automatically inserts literal mask characters, such as - characters in telephone numbers. Users type only the variable part of the field. You can use the following characters to mask data:

Mask character	Effect
A	Allows an uppercase or lowercase character: A-Z and a-z.
X	Allows an uppercase or lowercase character or number: A-Z, a-z, and 0-9.
9	Allows a number: 0-9.
?	Allows any character.
All other characters	Automatically inserts the literal character.

The following pattern enforces entry of a part number of the format EB-1234-c1-098765, where the user starts the entry by typing the first numeric character, such as 1. ColdFusion fills in the preceding EB prefix and all hyphen (-) characters. The user must enter four numbers, followed by two alphanumeric characters, followed by six numbers.

```
<cfinput type="text" name="newPart" mask="EB-9999-XX-999999" />
```

**Note:** You cannot force a user to type an A, X, 9, or question mark (?) character. To ensure that a pattern is all-uppercase or all-lowercase, use the ColdFusion `UCase` or `LCase` functions in the action page.

## Masking cfcalendar and datefield input

In the `cfcalendar` tag and the Flash format `datefield` input control, you use the following masks to determine the format of the output. You can use uppercase or lowercase characters in the mask:

Mask	Pattern
D	Single- or double-digit day of month, such as 1 or 28
DD	Double-digit day of month, such as 01 or 28
M	Single- or double-digit month, such as 1 or 12
MM	Double-digit month, such as 01 or 12
MMM	Abbreviated month name, such as Jan or Dec
MMMM	Full month name, such as January or December
YY	Two-character year, such as 05
YYYY	Four-character year, such as 2005
E	Single-digit day of week, in the range 0 (Sunday)–6 (Saturday)
EEE	Abbreviated day of week name, such as Mon or Sun
EEEE	Full month day of week name, such as Monday or Sunday

The following pattern specifies that the Flash forms sends the date selected using a `datefield` input control to ColdFusion as text in the format 04/29/2004:

```
<cfinput name="startDate" type="datefield" label="date:" mask="mm/dd/yyyy" />
```

## Validating form data with regular expressions

You can use *regular expressions* to match and validate the text that users enter in `cfinput` and `cftextinput` tags. Ordinary characters are combined with special characters to define the match pattern. The validation succeeds only if the user input matches the pattern.

Regular expressions let you check input text for a wide variety of custom conditions for which the input must follow a specific pattern. You can concatenate simple regular expressions into complex search criteria to validate against complex patterns, such as any of several words with different endings.

You can use ColdFusion variables and functions in regular expressions. The ColdFusion server evaluates the variables and functions before the regular expression is evaluated. For example, you can validate against a value that you generate dynamically from other input data or database values.

**Note:** The rules listed in this section are for JavaScript regular expressions, and apply to the regular expressions used in `cfinput` and `cftextinput` tags only. These rules differ from those used by the ColdFusion functions `REFind`, `Replace`, `REFindNoCase`, and `REReplaceNoCase`. For information on regular expressions used in ColdFusion functions, see “[Using Regular Expressions in Functions](#)” on page 107.

### Special characters

Because special characters are the operators in regular expressions, in order to represent a special character as an ordinary one, you must escape it by preceding it with a backslash. For example, use two backslash characters (\\\) to represent a backslash character.

## Single-character regular expressions

The following rules govern regular expressions that match a single character:

- Special characters are: + \* ? . [ ^ \$ ( ) { | \
- Any character that is not a special character or escaped by being preceded by a backslash (\) matches itself.
- A backslash (\) followed by any special character matches the literal character itself; that is, the backslash escapes the special character.
- A period (.) matches any character except newline.
- A set of characters enclosed in brackets ([]) is a one-character regular expression that matches any of the characters in that set. For example, “[akm]” matches an *a*, *k*, or *m*. If you include ] (closing square bracket) in square brackets, it must be the first character. Otherwise, it does not work, even if you use \].
- A dash can indicate a range of characters. For example, [a-z] matches any lowercase letter.
- If the first character of a set of characters in brackets is the caret (^), the expression matches any character except those in the set. It does not match the empty string. For example: “[^akm]” matches any character except *a*, *k*, or *m*. The caret loses its special meaning if it is not the first character of the set.
- You can make regular expressions case insensitive by substituting individual characters with character sets; for example, “[Nn][Ii][Cc][Kk]” is a case-insensitive pattern for the name Nick (or NICK, or nick, or even nIkK).
- You can use the following escape sequences to match specific characters or character classes:

Escape	Matches	Escape	Meaning
seq		seq	
\b	Backspace.	\s	Any of the following white space characters: space, tab, form feed, and line feed.
\B	A word boundary, such as a space.	\S	Any character except the white space characters matched by \s.
\B	A nonword boundary.	\t	Tab.
\cX	The control character Ctrl-x. For example, \cv matches Ctrl-v, the usual control character for pasting text.	\v	Vertical tab.
\d	A digit character [0-9].	\w	An alphanumeric character or underscore. The equivalent of [A-Za-z0-9_].
\D	Any character except a digit.	\W	Any character not matched by \w. The equivalent of [^A-Za-z0-9_].
\f	Form feed.	\n	Backreference to the nth expression in parentheses. See “ <a href="#">Backreferences</a> ” on page 564.
\n	Line feed.	\ooctal	The character represented in the ASCII character table by the specified octal number.
\r	Carriage return.	\hex	The character represented in the ASCII character table by the specified hexadecimal number.

## Multicharacter regular expressions

Use the following rules to build a multicharacter regular expression:

- Parentheses group parts of regular expressions together into a subexpression that can be treated as a single unit. For example, “(ha)+” matches one or more instances of *ha*.
- A one-character regular expression or grouped subexpression followed by an asterisk (\*) matches zero or more occurrences of the regular expression. For example, “[a-z]∗” matches zero or more lowercase characters.
- A one-character regular expression or grouped subexpression followed by a plus sign (+) matches one or more occurrences of the regular expression. For example, “[a-z]+” matches one or more lowercase characters.
- A one-character regular expression or grouped subexpression followed by a question mark (?) matches zero or one occurrences of the regular expression. For example, “xy?z” matches either *xyz* or *xz*.
- The carat (^) at the beginning of a regular expression matches the beginning of the field.
- The dollar sign (\$) at the end of a regular expression matches the end of the field.
- The concatenation of regular expressions creates a regular expression that matches the corresponding concatenation of strings. For example, “[A-Z][a-z]∗” matches any capitalized word.
- The OR character (|) allows a choice between two regular expressions. For example, “jell(y|ies)” matches either *jelly* or *jellies*.
- Braces ({} ) indicate a range of occurrences of a regular expression. You use them in the form “{m, n}” where *m* is a positive integer equal to or greater than zero indicating the start of the range and *n* is equal to or greater than *m*, indicating the end of the range. For example, “(ba){0,3}” matches up to three pairs of the expression *ba*. The form “{m,}” requires at least *m* occurrences of the preceding regular expression. The form “{m}” requires exactly *m* occurrences of the preceding regular expression. The form “{,n}” is not allowed.

## Backreferences

Backreferencing lets you match text in previously matched sets of parentheses. A slash followed by a digit *n* (\*n*) refers to the *n*th parenthesized subexpression.

One example of how you can use backreferencing is searching for doubled words; for example, to find instances of “the the” or “is is” in text. The following example shows backreferencing in a regular expression:

```
(\b [A-Za-z]+) [ ]+\1
```

This code matches text that contains a word that is repeated twice; that is, it matches a word, (specified by the \b word boundary special character and the “[A-Za-z]+”) followed by one or more spaces (specified by “[ ]+”), followed by the first matched subexpression, the first word, in parentheses. For example, it would match “is is”, but not “This is”.

## Exact and partial matches

ColdFusion validation normally considers a value to be valid if any of it matches the regular expression pattern. Often you might want to ensure that the entire entry matches the pattern. If so, you must “anchor” it to the beginning and end of the field, as follows:

- If a caret (^) is at the beginning of a pattern, the field must begin with a string that matches the pattern.
- If a dollar sign (\$) is at the end of a pattern, the field must end with a string that matches the pattern.
- If the expression starts with a caret and ends with a dollar sign, the field must exactly match the pattern.

## Expression examples

The following examples show some regular expressions and describe what they match:

Expression	Description
\?&value=	Any string containing a URL parameter value.
^A-Z:(\\[A-Z0-9_]+)+\$	An uppercase Windows directory path that is not the root of a drive and has only letters, numbers, and underscores in its text.
^(+ -)?[1-9][0-9]*\$	An integer that does not begin with a zero and has an optional sign.
^(+ -)?[1-9][0-9]*(.[0-9]*)?\$	A real number.
^(+ -)?[1-9]\\.0-9]*E(+ -)?[0-9]+\$	A real number in engineering notation.
a{2,4}	A string containing two to four occurrences of <i>a</i> : aa, aaa, aaaa; for example, aardvark, but not automatic.
(ba){2,}	A string containing least two <i>ba</i> pairs; for example, Ali baba, but not Ali Baba.

**Note:** An excellent reference on regular expressions is Mastering Regular Expressions by Jeffrey E.F. Friedl, published by O'Reilly & Associates, Inc.

## Validating form data using hidden fields

ColdFusion lets you specify form field validation on the server by using hidden form fields whose names consist of the name of the field to validate and the validation type. Hidden field validation uses the same underlying techniques and algorithms as onServer validation of ColdFusion form fields.

Hidden field validation has the following features:

- You can use it with standard HTML tags. For example, you can validate data in an HTML `input` tag. This feature was particularly useful in releases prior to ColdFusion MX 7, because the `cfinput` tag did not support all HTML `type` attributes.
- It is backward-compatible with validation prior to ColdFusion MX 7, when hidden field validation was the only way to do validation on the server.
- Because you use a separate tag for each validation type, if you specify multiple validation rules for a field, you can specify a different error message for each rule.
- You can use hidden field validation with any form field type that submits a data value, not just `input`, `cfinput`, `textarea`, or `cftextarea`.

### Specifying hidden form field validation

To specify hidden field validation, you do the following:

- Create one HTML `input` element or CFML `cfinput` tag of `type="hidden"` for each validation rule.
- Specify the name of the field to validate as the first part of the hidden field name.
- Specify the type of validation, starting with an underscore character (`_`), as the second part of the hidden field name.
- You can specify multiple rules for each form data field. For example, to specify range and required validation for a field named `myValue`, create hidden `myValue_cfformrange` and `myValue_cfformrequired` fields.
- For most types of validation, specify the error message as the field `value` attribute.

- For range, maximum length, or regular expression validation, specify the rule, such as the maximum length, in the `value` attribute. For these validation types, you cannot specify a custom error message.

The following example uses hidden fields to require data in a date field and ensure that the field contains a date. It consists only of HTML tags.

```
<input type="text" name="StartDate" size="16" maxlength="16"><br>
<input type="hidden" name="StartDate_required"
       value="You must enter a start date.">
<input type="hidden" name="StartDate_date"
       value="Please enter a valid date as the start date.">
```

Use the following suffixes at the end of hidden form field names to specify the validation type. The type identifier always starts with an underscore. Several validation rules have two names you can use. The names that do not start with “\_cf” were used in earlier releases and are retained for backward compatibility. For consistency and clarity, Adobe recommends using the names that start with “\_cf” in new forms.

Field name suffix	Verifies
<code>_integer, _cfforminteger</code>	An integer of the range -2,147,483,648 — 2,147,483,647. Treats the initial characters “\$ ¢ ¥ £ +” as valid input, but removes them from the number.
<code>_cfformnumeric</code>	Any numeric value. Treats the initial characters “\$ ¢ ¥ £ +” as valid input, but does NOT remove them from the number.
<code>_float, _cfformfloat</code>	<p>Any value (including an integer) that can be represented as a floating point number with up to 12 significant digits. Treats the initial characters “\$ ¢ ¥ £ +” as valid input, but removes them from the number.</p> <p>Converts input data to a real number; for example a dump of an integer value on the action page includes a decimal point followed by a 0.</p>
<code>_range, _cfformrange</code>	A numeric value within boundaries specified by the <code>value</code> attribute. Specify the range in the <code>value</code> attribute using the format “min=minvalue max=maxvalue.” You cannot specify a custom error message for this validation.
<code>_date, _cfformdate</code>	A date in any format that ColdFusion can understand; converts the input to ODBC date format. Allows entry of a time part, but removes it from the ODBC value.
<code>_cfformusdate</code>	A date in the form m/d/y, m-d-y, or m.d.y. The m and d format can be 1 or 2 digits; y can be 2 or 4 digits. Does not convert the string to an ODBC value and does not allow a time part.
<code>_eurodate, _cfformeurodate</code>	A date in the form d/m/y, d-m-y, or d.m.y. The m and d format can be 1 or 2 digits; y can be 2 or 4 digits. Converts the input to ODBC date format. Allows entry of a time part, but removes it from the ODBC value.
<code>_time, _cfformtime</code>	A time. Can be in 12-hour or 24-hour clock format, and can include seconds in the form hh:mm:ss or a case-independent am or pm indicator.
<code>_cfformcreditcard</code>	Converts the input to ODBC time format. Allows entry of a date part, but removes it from the ODBC value.
<code>_cfformSSN,</code> <code>_cfformsocial_security_number</code>	After stripping blanks and dashes, a number that conforms to the mod10 algorithm. Number must have 13-16 digits.
<code>_cfformtelephone</code>	Standard U.S. telephone formats. Does not support international telephone numbers.
<code>_cfformzipcode</code>	Allows area codes with or without parentheses, and hyphens (-), spaces, periods, or no separators between standard number groups. Can be preceded by a 1 long-distance designator, and can end with an up-to-5 digit extension, optionally starting with x. The area code and exchange must begin with a digit in the range 1 - 9.
<code>_cfformemail</code>	A valid e-mail address. Valid address characters are a-zA-Z0-9_- and the period and separator. There must be a single at sign (@) and the text after the @ character must include a period, as in my_address@MyCo.com or b-b.jones27@hisco.co.uk.

Field name suffix	Verifies
_cfformURL	A valid URL. Must start with http:\\", https:\\", ftp:\\", file:\\, mailto:, or news:. Can include, as appropriate, user name and password designators and query strings. The main part of the address can only have the characters A-Za-z0-9 and -.
_cfformboolean	A value that can be treated as a Boolean: Yes, No, True, False, 0, 1.
_cfformUUID	A universally unique identifier (UUID) that follows the ColdFusion format, xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxx, where x is a hexadecimal number.
_cfformGUID	A unique identifier that follows the Microsoft/DCE format, xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxx, where x is a hexadecimal number.
_cfformnoblanks	The field must not include blanks. ColdFusion uses this validation only if you also specify a _required hidden field.
_cfformmaxlength	The number of characters must not exceed the number specified by the tag <code>value</code> attribute.
_cfformregex, _cfformregular_expression	The data must match a JavaScript regular expression specified by the tag <code>value</code> attribute.
_required, _cfformrequired	Data must be entered or selected in the form field.

## Hidden form field considerations

Consider the following rules and recommendations when determining whether and how to use hidden form field validation:

- Use hidden field validation if you want to validate data from standard HTML `input` tags. The `cfinput` and `cftextarea` tags include a `validateAt` attribute that provides a simpler method for specifying server-side validation.
- Consider using hidden field validation with the `cfinput` and `cftextarea` tags if you specify multiple validation rules for a single field and want to provide a separate error message for each validation.
- Do not use the suffixes listed in the table as field names.
- Adding a validation rule to a field does not make it a required field. You must add a separate `_required` hidden field to ensure user entry.

## Hidden form field example

The following procedure creates a simple form for entering a start date and a salary. It uses hidden fields to ensure that you enter data and that the data is in the right format.

This example uses a self-submitting form; the same ColdFusion page is both the form page and its action page. The page uses an `IsDefined` function to check that form data has been submitted. This way, the pages does not show any results until you submit the input. The form uses HTML tags only; you can substitute these tags with the CFML equivalents.

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Simple Data Form</title>
</head>
<body>
<h2>Simple Data Form</h2>

<!-- Form part. --->
<form action="datatest.cfm" method="Post">
    <input type="hidden"
        name="StartDate_cfformrequired"
```

```
    value="You must enter a start date.">
<input type="hidden"
       name="StartDate_cfformdate"
       value="Enter a valid date as the start date.">
<input type="hidden"
       name="Salary_cfformrequired"
       value="You must enter a salary.">
<input type="hidden"
       name="Salary_cfformfloat"
       value="The salary must be a number.">
Start Date:
<input type="text"
       name="StartDate" size="16"
       maxlength="16"><br>
Salary:
<input type="text"
       name="Salary"
       size="10"
       maxlength="10"><br>
<input type="reset"
       name="ResetForm"
       value="Clear Form">
<input type="submit"
       name="SubmitForm"
       value="Insert Data">
</form>
<br>

<!-- Action part. --->
<cfif isdefined("Form.StartDate")>
    <cfoutput>
        Start Date is: #DateFormat(Form.StartDate)#<br>
        Salary is: #DollarFormat(Form.Salary)#
    </cfoutput>
</cfif>
</html>
```

When the user submits this form, ColdFusion scans the form fields to find any validation rules. It then uses the rules to analyze the user's input. If any of the input rules are violated, ColdFusion displays an error page with the error message that you specified in the hidden field's value attribute. The user must go back to the form, correct the problem, and resubmit the form. ColdFusion does not accept form submission until the user enters the entire form correctly.

Because numeric values often contain commas and currency symbols, ColdFusion automatically deletes these characters from fields with \_cfforminteger and \_cfformfloat rules before it validates the form field and passes the data to the form's action page. ColdFusion does not delete these characters from fields with \_cfformnumeric rules.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<form action="datatest.cfm" method="post">	Gathers the information from this form sends it to the dataform.cfm page (this page) using the Post method.
<input type="hidden" name="StartDate_cfformrequired" value="You must enter a start date."> <input type="hidden" name="StartDate_cfformdate" value="Enter a valid date as the start date.">	Requires input into the StartDate input field. If there is no input, displays the error information "You must enter a start date." Requires the input to be in a valid date format. If the input is not valid, displays the error information "Enter a valid date as the start date."
<input type="hidden" name="Salary_required" value="You must enter a salary."> <input type="cfformhidden" name="Salary_cfformfloat" value="The salary must be a number.">	Requires input into the Salary input field. If there is no input, displays the error information "You must enter a salary." Requires the input to be in a valid number. If it is not valid, displays the error information "The salary must be a number."
Start Date: <input type="text" name="StartDate" size="16" maxlength="16"> 	Creates a text box called StartDate in which users can enter their starting date. Makes it 16-characters wide.
Salary: <input type="text" name="Salary" size="10" maxlength="10"> 	Creates a text box called Salary in which users can enter their salary. Makes it ten-characters wide.
<cfif isdefined("Form.StartDate")> <cfoutput> Start Date is:  #DateFormat(Form.StartDate)#{ } Salary is: #DollarFormat(Form.Salary)#{ } </cfoutput> </cfif>	Displays the values of the StartDate and Salary form fields only if they are defined. They are not defined until you submit the form, so they do not appear on the initial form. Uses the <code>DateFormat</code> function to display the start date in the default date format. Uses the <code>DollarFormat</code> function to display the salary with a dollar sign and commas.

## Validating form input and handling errors with JavaScript

ColdFusion lets you write your own validation routines in JavaScript, and lets you create JavaScript error handlers.

### Validating input with JavaScript

In addition to native ColdFusion input validation using the `validate` attribute of the `cfinput` and `cftextarea` tags, the following tags support the `onValidate` attribute, which lets you specify a JavaScript function to handle your `cfform` input validation:

- `cfgrid`
- `cfinput`
- `cfslider`
- `cftextarea`
- `cftree`

ColdFusion passes the following arguments to the JavaScript function that you specify in the `onValidate` attribute:

- The form JavaScript DOM object

- The name attribute of the form element
- The value of the control to validate

For example, if you write the `cfinput` tag as the following:

```
<cfinput type="text"
    ...
    <!-- Do not include () in JavaScript function name. --->
    onvalidate="handleValidation"
    ...
>
```

You define the JavaScript function as the following:

```
<script>
<!--
function handleValidation(form_object, input_object, object_value) {
...
}
//-->
</script>
```

## Example: validating a password

The following example validates a password. The password must have at least one of each of the following: an uppercase letter, a lowercase letter, and a number. It must be between 8 and 12 characters long. If the password is invalid, the browser displays a message box. If the password is valid, it redisplays the page with a brief success message.

### Use JavaScript to validate form data

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>JavaScript Validation</title>

    <!-- JavaScript used for validation. --->
    <script>
        <!--
            // Regular expressions used for pattern matching.
            var anUpperCase = /[A-Z]/;
            var aLowerCase = /[a-z]/;
            var aNumber = /[0-9]/;
            /* The function specified by the onValidate attribute.
               Tests for existence of at least one uppercase, lowercase, and numeric
               character, and checks the length for a minimum.
               A maximum length test is not needed because of the cfinput maxlength
               attribute. */
            function testpasswd(form, ctrl, value) {
                if (value.length < 8 || value.search(anUpperCase) == -1 ||
                    value.search (aLowerCase) == -1 || value.search (aNumber) == -1)
                {
                    return (false);
                }
                else
                {
                    return (true);
                }
            }
        </!-->
    </script>
</head>
<body>
    <form>
        <input type="text" onvalidate="testpasswd">
    </form>
</body>
</html>
```

```
//-->
</script>
</head>

<body>
<h2>JavaScript validation test</h2>
<!-- Form is submitted only if the password is valid. --->
<cfif IsDefined("Form.passwd1")>
    <p>Your Password is valid.</p>
</cfif>
<p>Please enter your new password:</p>

<cfform name="UpdateForm" preservedata="Yes" >
    <!-- The onValidate attribute specifies the JavaScript validation
        function. The message attribute is the message that appears
        if the validation function returns False. --->
    <cfinput type="password" name="passwd1" required="YES"
        onValidate="testpasswd"
        message="Your password must have 8-12 characters and include uppercase
        and lowercase letters and at least one number."
        size="13" maxlength="12">

    <input type="Submit" value=" Update... ">
</cfform>

</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Save the page as validjs.cfm.
- 3 View the validjs.cfm page in your browser.

## Handling failed validation

The `onError` attribute lets you specify a JavaScript function to execute if an `onValidate`, `onBlur` or `onSubmit` validation fails. For example, if you use the `onValidate` attribute to specify a JavaScript function to handle input validation, you can also use the `onError` attribute to specify a JavaScript function to handle a failed validation (that is, when `onValidate` returns a `False` value). If you use the `onValidate` attribute, you can also use the `onError` attribute to specify a JavaScript function that handles the validation errors. The following `cfform` tags support the `onerror` attribute:

- `cfggrid`
- `cfinput`
- `cfselect`
- `cfslider`
- `cfTextInput`
- `cftree`

ColdFusion passes the following JavaScript objects to the function in the `onerror` attribute:

- The JavaScript form object
- The `name` attribute of the form element
- The value that failed validation
- The error message text specified by the CFML tag's `message` attribute

The following example shows a form that uses an `onError` attribute to tell ColdFusion to call a `showErrorMessage` JavaScript function that uses the `alert` method to display an error message. The function assembles the message from the invalid value and the contents of the `cfinput` tag's `message` attribute.

```
<!-- The JavaScript function to handle errors.
     Puts a message, including the field name and value, in an alert box. --->
<script>
    <!--
        function showErrorMessage(form, ctrl, value, message) {
            alert("The value " + value +" of the " + ctrl + " field " + message);
        }
    //-->
</script>

<!-- The form.
     The cfinput tags use the onError attribute to override the ColdFusion
     default error message mechanism. --->
<cfform>
    <!-- A minimum quantity is required and must be a number. --->
    Minimum Quantity: <cfinput type="Text" name="MinQuantity"
        onError="showErrorMessage" validate="numeric" required="Yes"
        message="is not a number." ><br>
    <!-- A maximum quantity is optional, but must be a number if supplied. --->
    Maximum Quantity: <cfinput type="Text" name="MaxQuantity"
        onError="showErrorMessage" validate="numeric"
        message="is not a number." ><br>
    <cfinput type="submit" name="submitit">
</cfform>
```

## Validating data with the `isValid` function and the `cfparam` tag

The `isValid` function and `cfparam` tag validate any ColdFusion variable value, not just forms variables. Because they reside entirely on the ColdFusion server, they can provide a secure mechanism for ensuring that the required validation steps get performed. Users cannot evade any of the checks by modifying the form data that gets submitted. These techniques also provide greater flexibility in how you respond to user errors, because you can use full CFML syntax in your error-handling code.

These two validation techniques operate as follows:

- The `isValid` function tests the value of a ColdFusion variable. If the value is valid, it returns True; if the value is invalid, it returns False.
- The `cfparam` tag with a `type` attribute tests the value of a ColdFusion value for validity. If the value is valid, it does nothing; if the value is invalid, it throws a ColdFusion expression exception.

You can use either technique interchangeably. The one you choose should depend on your coding style and programming practices. It can also depend on the specific information that you want to display if an error occurs.

### Example: `isValid` function validation

The following example checks whether a user has submitted a numeric ID and a valid e-mail address and phone number. If any of the submitted values does not meet the validation test, the page displays an error message.

```
<!-- Action code. First make sure the form was submitted. --->
```

```

<cfif isDefined("form.saveSubmit")>
    <cfif isValid("integer", form.UserID) and isValid("email", form.emailAddr)
        and isValid("telephone", form.phoneNo)>
        <cfoutput>
            <!-- Application code to update the database goes here --->
            <h3>The e-mail address and phone number for user #Form.UserID#
                have been added</h3>
        </cfoutput>
    <cfelse>
        <H3>Please enter a valid user ID, phone number, and e-mail address.</H2>
    </cfif>
    <cfelse>
    </cfif>

<!-- The form. --->
<cfform action="#CGI.SCRIPT_NAME#">
    User ID:<cfinput type="Text" name="UserID"><br>
    Phone: <cfinput type="Text" name="phoneNo"><br>
    E-mail: <cfinput type="Text" name="emailAddr"><br>
    <cfinput type="submit" name="saveSubmit" value="Save Data"><br>
</cfform>

```

## Examples: cfparam tag validation

The following two examples use `cfparam` tags to do the same tests as in the [“Example: IsValid function validation” on page 572](#). They check whether a user has submitted a numeric ID and a valid e-mail address and phone number. If any of the submitted values does not meet the validation test, ColdFusion throws an expression exception.

In the first example, the error is handled by the `exprerr.cfm` page specified in the `cferror` tag. In this case, if the user made multiple errors, ColdFusion lists only one.

In the second example, each invalid field is handled in a separate try/catch block. In this case, the user gets information about each error.

### Using an error-handling page

The self-posting form and action page looks as follows:

```

<!-- Action part of the page. --->
<!-- If an expression exception occurs, run the expresser.cfm page. --->
<cferror type="EXCEPTION" exception="expression" template="expresserr.cfm">
<!-- Make sure the form was submitted. --->
<cfif isDefined("form.saveSubmit")>
<!-- Use cfparam tags to check the form field data types. --->
    <cfparam name="form.emailAddr" type="email">
    <cfparam name="form.UserID" type="integer">
    <cfparam name="form.phoneNo" type="telephone">
    <!-- Application code to update the database goes here. --->
    <cfoutput>
        <h3>The e-mail address and phone number for user #Form.UserID#
            have been added</h3>
    </cfoutput>
</cfif>

<!-- The form. --->
<cfform action="#CGI.SCRIPT_NAME#">
    User ID:<cfinput type="Text" name="UserID"><br>
    Phone: <cfinput type="Text" name="phoneNo"><br>
    E-mail: <cfinput type="Text" name="emailAddr"><br>
    <cfinput type="submit" name="saveSubmit" value="Save Data"><br>

```

```
</cfform>
```

The expresserr.cfm page looks as follows:

```
<cfoutput>
    You entered invalid data.<br>
    Please click the browser Back button and try again<br>
    #cfcerror.RootCause.detailMessage#
</cfoutput>
```

### Using cftry and cfcatch tags

The self-posting form and action page looks as follows:

```
<!-- Use a Boolean variable to indicate whether all fields are good. --->
<cfset goodData="Yes">
<!-- Make sure the form was submitted. --->
<cfif isDefined("form.saveSubmit")>
<!-- The cftry block for testing the User ID value. --->
<cftry>
<!-- The cfparam tag checks the field data types. --->
    <cfparam name="form.UserID" type="integer">
<!-- If the data is invalid, ColdFusion throws an expression exception. --->
<!-- Catch and handle the exception. --->
    <cfcatch type="expression">
        <!-- Set the data validity indicator to False. --->
        <cfset goodData="No">
        <cfoutput>
            Invalid user ID.<br>
            #cfcatch.detail#<br><br>
        </cfoutput>
    </cfcatch>
</cftry>
<!-- The cftry block for testing the e-mail address value. --->
<cftry>
    <cfparam name="form.emailAddr" type="email">
    <cfcatch type="expression">
        <cfset goodData="No">
        <cfoutput>
            Invalid e-mail address.<br>
            #cfcatch.detail#<br><br>
        </cfoutput>
    </cfcatch>
</cftry>
<!-- The cftry block for testing the telephone number value. --->
<cftry>
    <cfparam name="form.phoneNo" type="telephone">
    <cfcatch type="expression">
        <cfset goodData="No">
        <cfoutput>
            Invalid telephone number.<br>
            #cfcatch.detail#<br><br>
        </cfoutput>
    </cfcatch>
</cftry>
<!-- Do this only if the validity indicator was not set to False in a
     validation catch block. --->
<cfif goodData>
    <!-- Application code to update the database goes here. --->
    <cfoutput>
        <h3>The e-mail address and phone number for user #Form.UserID#
        have been added</h3>
    </cfoutput>
</cfif>
```

```
</cfoutput>
</cfif> <!-- goodData is True--->
</cfif> <!-- Form was submitted. --->

<cfform action="#CGI.SCRIPT_NAME#" preservedata="Yes">
    User ID:<cfinput type="Text" name="UserID"><br>
    Phone: <cfinput type="Text" name="phoneNo"><br>
    E-mail: <cfinput type="Text" name="emailAddr"><br>
    <cfinput type="submit" name="saveSubmit" value="Save Data"><br>
</cfform>
```

# Chapter 32: Creating Forms in Flash

You can create effective forms in Adobe Flash format, in which ColdFusion displays forms using Flash, not HTML. This chapter describes Flash forms and how they differ from HTML forms, and discusses how to create Flash forms.

## Contents

<a href="#">About Flash forms . . . . .</a>	576
<a href="#">Building Flash forms . . . . .</a>	578
<a href="#">Binding data in Flash forms . . . . .</a>	586
<a href="#">Setting styles and skins in Flash forms . . . . .</a>	587
<a href="#">Using ActionScript in Flash forms . . . . .</a>	590
<a href="#">Best practices for Flash forms . . . . .</a>	592

## About Flash forms

ColdFusion can deliver forms to the client in Flash (SWF) file format. ColdFusion automatically generates the Flash binary from your CFML code and displays it on the client. Flash forms have the following advantages over HTML forms:

- They are browser-independent. Flash Player works in all commonly used browsers on Windows and Macintosh systems, and in Netscape and Mozilla on Linux.
- By default, they present a modern, visually pleasing appearance, and you can apply predefined color skins or customize the appearance with specifications similar to those in a Cascading Style Sheet (CSS).
- They let you develop complex, multipart forms that do not require multiple pages, by using tabbed or accordion-style dialog boxes.
- They automatically do much of the layout work for you.

**Note:** Flash form configuration requirements differ from ColdFusion requirements. For example, Flash forms might not work with all J2EE servers supported by ColdFusion. For more information, see *Installing and Using ColdFusion*.

In addition to creating Flash forms, ColdFusion lets you specify Flash format for `cfcalendar`, `cftree`, and `cfgrid` tags. Use these tags to embed Flash calendar choosers, trees, and grids in HTML forms, to eliminate the need to use Java applets. This chapter does not specifically discuss using Flash grids and trees in HTML forms; however, the information in this chapter about grids and trees also applies to these elements.

## A Flash form example

Flash forms provide many features that help you quickly create easy-to-use, professional-looking, complex forms. The following image contains a two-tab form that shows many of these features:

The screenshot shows a ColdFusion Flash form titled "Contact Information". It has two tabs: "Contact Information" (selected) and "Preferences". Under "Contact Information", there are four text input fields: "Your Name \* First" containing "Robert", "Last" containing "Smith", "email" containing "Robert.Smith@mm.com", and "Phone Number" containing "800-555-1212". Below these is a "Requested date" field containing "1/27/2005", which is highlighted with a blue border. To the right of this field is a calendar for January 2005, showing the days from 1 to 31. The date "27" is highlighted with a blue background. At the bottom left are "Show Results" and "Reset Fields" buttons. At the bottom right is a small "X" button.

This form includes the following features:

- Each tab contains a different section of the overall form, and users can enter data on both tabs before submitting the form. This technique can eliminate the need for multiple forms on multiple HTML pages.
- The first and last names are required fields, indicated by the red asterisks.
- The Flash form automatically fills the e-mail field with data from the name fields, but the user can override this information.
- When the user selects the date field, a calendar automatically opens for picking the date.

## Flash form CFML differences from HTML forms

Because ColdFusion sends a Flash form to the client in SWF format, everything inside a Flash form is rendered by Flash. Rendering the form in Flash has several effects:

- Plain text and HTML tags in the body of a Flash Form have no effect.
- You must specify all form content inside CFML tags that support Flash forms.
- ColdFusion provides two tags that let you take advantage of Flash features and perform tasks that you would otherwise do in HTML: you use the `cfformitem` tag to add text blocks and horizontal and vertical rules to your form, and you use the `cfformgroup` tag to structure your form.
- Standard ColdFusion forms tags, such as `cfinput` and `cftree`, include attributes that work only with Flash forms, and attribute values that let you specify form style and behavior. These include the `skin` attribute with many Flash-specific `style` attribute values for appearance, and the `bind` attribute for filling a field value with data from other fields.

The reference pages for the individual tags in the *CFML Reference* describe the form tags and their features, indicating which attributes and values work with Flash forms. This chapter describes how you can use CFML tags to build effective Flash forms.

# Building Flash forms

You build Flash forms using standard ColdFusion form tags, plus the `cfformgroup` and `cfformitem` tags. These tags create the *elements* of the form, as follows:

- The `cfcalendar`, `cfggrid`, `cfinput`, `cfselect`, `cftextarea`, and `cftree` tags create *controls* for data display and user input.
- The `cfformitem` tag lets you add formatted or unformatted text, spacers, and horizontal and vertical rules without using HTML.
- The `cfformgroup` tag creates *containers*, such as horizontally aligned boxes or tabbed navigators, that let you group, organize, and structure the form contents.

Flash forms follow a hierarchical structure of containers and *children*.

- 1 The `cfform` tag is the master container, and its contents are child containers and controls.
- 2 The `cfformgroup` tag defines a container that organizes its child elements.
- 3 All other tags create individual controls, including display elements such as rules.

For example, the image in the [About Flash forms](#) section has the following hierarchical structure of containers and children. (This outline only shows the structure of the page that is visible in the image. It omits the structure of the Preferences tab.)

```
1  cfform
2      cfformgroup type="tabnavigator" -- Tab navigator container
3          cfformgroup type="page" -- Tabbed page container, child of tabnavigator
4              cfformgroup type="horizontal" -- Aligns its two children horizontally
5                  cfinput type="text" -- First name input control
5                  cfinput type="spacer" -- Space between the name input controls
5                  cfinput type="text" -- Last name input control
4                  cfformitem type="hrule" -- Displays a rule
4                  cfformitem type="html" -- Displays formatted text
4                  cfinput type="text" -- E-mail input control
4                  cfformitem type="hrule" -- Displays a rule
4                  cfinput type="text" -- Phone number input control
4                  cfinput type="spacer" -- Space between the phone and date controls
4                  cfinput type="datefield" -- Date input control
3          cfinput type="page" -- Second tabbed page container for preferences
.
.
.
2      cfformgroup type="horizontal" -- Follows the tabnavigator in the form
3          cfinput type="submit" -- Submit button control
3          cfinput type="reset" -- Reset button control
```

The following sections describe how you use the various Flash form elements to build a Flash form.

## Adding text, images, rules, and space with the `cfformitem` tag

Because Flash forms do not support inline HTML, you use the `cfformitem` tag to add text blocks and horizontal and vertical rules to your form. (Flash form controls, such as `cfinput`, use the `label` or `value` attribute to specify text labels.) You can also use the `cfformitem` tag to add spacers between visual form elements.

The `cfformitem type="hrule"` and `cfformitem type="vrule"` tags put horizontal and vertical rules in the form. You can specify the rule thickness, color, and shadow characteristics by using style specifications. For more information on specifying rule styles, see “[Styles for cfformitem with hrule or vrule type attributes](#)” on page 1296 in “[ColdFusion Flash Form Style Reference](#)” on page 1287 in the *CFML Reference*.

The `cfformitem type="spacer"` tag puts a blank space of the specified height and width on the form. This tag type does not use styles; it can be useful in improving the form appearance by helping you control the form layout.

The `cfformitem type="text"` tag lets you insert plain text in the form. You can use the `style` attribute to apply a consistent format to the text.

The `cfformitem type="html"` tag lets you insert formatted text and images in the form. You can include basic HTML-style formatting tags in the body of this tag to add images and to format and style the text.

You can use the following formatting tags and attributes in the body of a `cfformitem type="html"` tag:

Tag	Valid attributes
a	<code>href</code> URL to link to. <code>target</code> Window name; can be a standard HTML window name such as <code>_blank</code> .
b	None.
br	None.
font	<code>color</code> Must be in hexadecimal format, such as <code>#FF00AA</code> . Use a single number sign (#) character. <code>face</code> Can be a comma-delimited list of font face names; Flash uses the first font that is available on the client system. <code>size</code> In pixels; + and -relative values are allowed.
i	None.
img	See the attribute table for the <code>img</code> tag. <b>Note:</b> You must close this tag with <code>/&gt;</code> or an <code>&lt;/img&gt;</code> tag.
li	None.
p	<code>align</code> Must be one of the following: <code>left</code> , <code>right</code> , <code>center</code> .
textformat	See the attribute table for the <code>textformat</code> tag.
u	None.

The `img` tag supports the following attributes:

Attribute	Description
<code>src</code>	(Required) URL or pathname to a JPEG or SWF file. Images are not displayed until they have downloaded completely. Flash Player does not support progressive JPEG files.
<code>width</code>	Width of the image, in pixels.
<code>height</code>	Height of the image in pixels.
<code>align</code>	Horizontal alignment of the embedded image within the text field. Valid values are <code>left</code> and <code>right</code> . The default value is <code>left</code> .
<code>hspace</code>	Number of pixels of horizontal space that surround the image where no text appears. The default value is 8.
<code>vspace</code>	Number of pixels of vertical space that surround the image where no text appears. The default value is 8.

**Note:** Because of the Flash dynamic sizing rules, to ensure that the image displays properly, you might have to specify the `formitem` tag `height` attribute and the `width` and `height` attributes for the form or the containing `cfformgroup` tag. Also, the image always displays on a new line, not inline with text, and text that follows the image in your code occupies any available space to the right of the image.

The `textformat` tag is specific to Flash, and has the following attributes:

Attribute	Description
blockindent	Block indentation, in points.
indent	Indentation from the left margin to the first character in the paragraph.
leading	Amount of leading (vertical space) between lines.
leftmargin	Left margin of the paragraph, in points.
rightmargin	Right margin of the paragraph, in points.
tabstops	Custom tab stops as an array of nonnegative integers. To specify tabs in text, use the \t escape character.

For detailed descriptions of these tags, see the Flash documentation.

The following code creates a simple Flash form that consists of a formatted text area surrounded by horizontal rules:

```
<cfform name="myform" height="220" width="400" format="Flash" >
    <!-- Use text formitem tag with style specifications for the heading. --->
    <cfformitem type="text" style="fontWeight:bold; fontSize:14;">
        Flash form with formatted text and rules
    </cfformitem>
    <!-- The spacer adds space between the text and the rule --->
    <cfformitem type="spacer" height="2" />
    <cfformitem type="hrule" />
    <cfformitem type="html">
        <b><font color="#FF0000" size="+4" face="serif">
            This form has formatted text, including:</font></b><br>
        <textformat blockindent="20" leading="2">
            <li>colored text</li>
            <li><i>italic and bold text</i></li>
            <li>a bulleted list in an indented block</li>
        </textformat>
        <p><b>The text is preceded and followed by horizontal rules</b></p>
        It also has a link to a web page.<b><br>
        <a href="http://www.adobe.com/" target="_blank">
            <font color="#0000FF"><u>
                This link displays the Adobe home page in a new browser window
            </u></font></a>
        </cfformitem>
        <cfformitem type="spacer" height="2" />
        <cfformitem type="hrule" />
    </cfform>
```

This form appears as follows:

### Flash form with formatted text and rules

#### This form has formatted text, including:

- colored text
- *italic and bold text*
- a bulleted list in an indented block

#### The text is preceded and followed by horizontal rules

It also has a link to a web page.

[This link displays the Macromedia home page in a new browser window](http://www.adobe.com/)

## Using the cfformgroup tag to structure forms

ColdFusion provides form group container types that provide basic structure to a Flash form. You specify these types in the `type` attribute of the `cfformgroup` tag. Use the following container types to control the layout of controls and groups of controls:

Type	Description
horizontal	Arranges individual controls horizontally, and optionally applies a label to the left of the controls. Use only for arranging ColdFusion form controls, including <code>cfformitem</code> controls. As a general rule, do not use to organize <code>cfformgroup</code> containers; use the <code>hbox</code> attribute instead.  If you put other <code>cfformgroup</code> tags inside a horizontal form group, the controls inside the included <code>cfformgroup</code> tag do not align with other controls in the horizontal group.
vertical	Arranges individual controls vertically, and optionally applies a label to the left (not top) of the controls. Use only for groups of ColdFusion form controls, including <code>cfformitem</code> controls. As a general rule, do not use to organize <code>cfformgroup</code> containers; use the <code>vbox</code> attribute instead.  If you put other <code>cfformgroup</code> tags inside a vertical form group, the controls inside the included <code>cfformgroup</code> tag do not align with other controls in the vertical group.
hbox	Arranges groups of controls horizontally. Does not apply a label. Use this attribute value to arrange other <code>cfformgroup</code> containers. This tag does not enforce alignment of child controls that have labels, so you should not use it to align individual controls.
vbox	Arranges groups of controls vertically. Does not apply a label. Use this attribute value to arrange other <code>cfformgroup</code> containers. This tag does not enforce alignment of child controls that have labels, so you should not use it to align individual controls.
hdividedbox	Arranges two or more children horizontally, and puts divider handles between the children that users can drag to change the relative sizes of the children. Does not apply a label. The direct children of an <code>hdividedbox</code> container must be <code>cfformgroup</code> tags with <code>type</code> attributes other than <code>horizontal</code> or <code>vertical</code> .
vdividedbox	Arranges two or more children vertically, and puts divider handles between the children that users can drag to change the relative sizes of the children. Does not apply a label. The direct children of a <code>vdividedbox</code> container must be <code>cfformgroup</code> tags with <code>type</code> attributes other than <code>horizontal</code> or <code>vertical</code> .
tile	Arranges its children in a rectangular grid in row-first order. Does not apply a label.
panel	Consists of a title bar containing the <code>label</code> attribute text, a border, and a content area with vertically arranged children.
accordion	Puts each of its child pages in an accordion pleat with a label bar. Displays the contents of one pleat at a time. Users click the labels to expand or contract the pleat pages. Does not apply a label.
tabnavigator	Puts each of its children on a tabbed page. Users click the tabs to display a selected page. Does not apply a label.
page	The immediate child of an accordion or tab navigator container. Specifies the label on the pleat bar or tab, and arranges its child containers and controls vertically.

For more information on using the `accordion`, `tabnavigator`, and `page` `cfformgroup` types, see “[Creating complex forms with accordion and tab navigator containers](#)” on page 584.

### Example: structuring with the cfformgroup tag

The following example shows a form with an `hdividedbox` container with two `vbox` containers. The left box uses a `horizontal` container to arrange two radio buttons. The right box uses a `tile` container to lay out its check boxes. You can drag the divider handle to resize the two boxes. When you submit the form, the ColdFusion page dumps the Form scope to show the submitted data.

```
<cfif Isdefined("Form.fieldnames")>
<cfdump var="#form#" label="form scope">
<br><br>
</cfif>

<cfform name="myform" height="200" width="460" format="Flash" skin="HaloBlue">
```

```

<cfformitem type="html" height="20">
    <b>Tell us your preferences</b>
</cfformitem>
<!-- Put the pet selectors to the left of the fruit selectors. --->
<cfformgroup type="hdividedbox" >
<!-- Group the pet selector box contents, aligned vertically. --->
    <cfformgroup type="VBox" height="130">
        <cfformitem type="text" height="20">
            Pets:
        </cfformitem>
        <cfformgroup type="vertical" height="80">
            <cfinput type="Radio" name="pets" label="Dogs" value="Dogs"
                    checked>
            <cfinput type="Radio" name="pets" label="Cats" value="Cats">
        </cfformgroup>
    </cfformgroup>

<!-- Group the fruit selector box contents, aligned vertically. --->
    <cfformgroup type="VBox" height="130">
        <cfformitem type="text" height="20">
            Fruits:
        </cfformitem>
        <cfformgroup type="tile" height="80" width="190" label="Tile box">
            <!-- Flash requires unique names for all controls --->
            <cfinput type = "Checkbox" name="chk1" Label="Apples"
                    value="Apples">
            <cfinput type="Checkbox" name="chk2" Label="Bananas"
                    value="Bananas">
            <cfinput type="Checkbox" name="chk3" Label="Pears"
                    value="Pears">
            <cfinput type="Checkbox" name="chk4" Label="Oranges"
                    value="Oranges">
            <cfinput type="Checkbox" name="chk5" Label="Grapes"
                    value="Grapes">
            <cfinput type="Checkbox" name="chk6" Label="Cumquats"
                    value="Cumquats">
        </cfformgroup>
    </cfformgroup>
</cfformgroup>
<cfformgroup type="horizontal">
    <cfinput type="submit" name="submit" width="100" value="Show Results">
    <cfinput type="reset" name="reset" width="100" value="Reset Fields">
</cfformgroup>
</cfform>

```

## Controlling sizes in Flash forms

Sizing elements in a Flash form is something of an art, rather than a science. As a general rule, if you don't specify the `height` and `width` attributes, Flash tends to do a good job of laying out the form. However, keep in mind the following considerations:

- If you do not specify the `height` and `width` attributes in the `cfform` tag, Flash reserves the full dimensions of the visible browser window, if the form is not in a table, or the table cell, if the form is in a table, even if they are not required for the form contents. Any HTML output that precedes or follows the form causes the output page to exceed the size of the browser window.
- If you do not specify the `height` or `width` of a control, including a form group, Flash adjusts the dimensions, trying to fit the controls in the available space. For example, Flash often extends input boxes to the width of the containing control, if not otherwise specified.

In general, it is best to use the following process when you design your Flash form.

#### Determine the sizes of a Flash form and its controls

- 1 When you first create the form, don't specify any `height` and `width` attributes on the form or its child tags. Run the form and examine the results to determine height and width values to use.
- 2 Specify `height` and `width` attributes in the `cfform` tag for the desired dimensions of the form. You can specify absolute pixel values, or percentage values relative to the size of the containing window.
- 3 Specify any `height` or `width` attributes on individual tags. These values must be in pixels.
- 4 Repeat step 3 for various tags, and possibly step 2, until your form has a pleasing appearance.

#### Repeating Flash form elements based on query data

The repeater `cfformgroup` type tells Flash Player to iterate over a query and create a set of the `cfformgroup` tag's child controls for each row in the query. For each set of child controls, `bind` attributes in the child tags can access fields in the current query row. This `cfformgroup` type lets you create Flash forms where the number of controls can change based on a query, without requiring ColdFusion to recompile the Flash SWF file for the form. This significantly enhances server performance.

**Note:** For more information on binding data, see ["Binding data in Flash forms" on page 586](#).

Optionally, you can specify a start row and a maximum number of rows to use in the `repeater`. Unlike most ColdFusion tags, `repeater` index values start at 0, not 1. To specify a repeater that starts on the first line of the query object and uses no more than 15 rows, use a tag such as the following:

```
<cfformgroup type="repeater" query="q1" startrow="0" maxrows="15">
```

One example that might use a repeater is a form that lets a teacher select a specific class and update the student grades. Each class can have a different number of students, so the form must have a varying number of input lines. Another example is a shopping cart application that displays the product name and quantity ordered and lets users change the quantity.

The following example uses the `cfformgroup` tag with a `repeater` type attribute value to populate a form. It creates a query, and uses the repeater to iterate over a query and create a `firstname` and `lastname` input box for each row in the query.

```
<cfif IsDefined("Form.fieldnames")>
    <cfdump var="#form#" label="form scope">
    <br><br>
</cfif>
<cfscript>
    q1 = queryNew("id,firstname,lastname");
    queryAddRow(q1);
    querySetCell(q1, "id", "1");
    querySetCell(q1, "firstname", "Rob");
    querySetCell(q1, "lastname", "Smith");
    queryAddRow(q1);
    querySetCell(q1, "id", "2");
    querySetCell(q1, "firstname", "John");
    querySetCell(q1, "lastname", "Doe");
    queryAddRow(q1);
    querySetCell(q1, "id", "3");
    querySetCell(q1, "firstname", "Jane");
    querySetCell(q1, "lastname", "Doe");
    queryAddRow(q1);
    querySetCell(q1, "id", "4");

```

```

querySetCell(q1, "firstname", "Erik");
querySetCell(q1, "lastname", "Pramenter");
</cfscript>

<cfform name="form1" format="flash" height="220" width="450">
    <cfselect label="select a teacher" name="sel1" query="q1" value="id"
        display="firstname" width="100" />
    <cfformgroup type="repeater" query="q1">
        <cfformgroup type="horizontal" label="name">
            <cfinput type="Text" name="fname" bind="{q1.currentItem.firstname}" />
            <cfinput type="Text" name="lname" bind="{q1.currentItem.lastname}" />
        </cfformgroup>
    </cfformgroup>
    <cfinput type="submit" name="submitBtn" value="Send Data" width="100" />
</cfform>

```

## Creating complex forms with accordion and tab navigator containers

The `accordion` and `tabnavigator` attributes of the `cfformgroup` tag let you construct complex forms that would otherwise require multiple HTML pages. With accordions and tab navigator containers, users can switch among multiple entry areas without submitting intermediate forms. All data that they enter is available until they submit the form, and all form elements load at one time.

An accordion container puts each logical form page on an accordion pleat. Each pleat has a label bar; when the user clicks a bar, the current page collapses and the selected page expands to fill the available form space. The following image shows a three-pleat accordion, open to the middle pleat, Preferences:

A tab navigator container puts each logical form page on a tabbed frame. When the user clicks a tab, the selected page replaces the previous page. The image in [About Flash forms](#) shows a tab navigator container.

The following example generates a two-tab tab navigator container that gets contact information and preferences. You can change it to an accordion container by changing the `type` attribute of the first `cfformgroup` tag from `accordion` to `tabnavigator`. To prevent the accordion from having scroll bars, you must also increase the `cfform` tag `height` attribute to 310 and the `tabnavigator` tag `height` attribute to 260.

```

<cfif IsDefined("Form.fieldnames")>
    <cfdump var="#form#" label="form scope">
    <br><br>
</cfif>
<br>
<cfform name="myform" height="285" width="480" format="Flash" skin="HaloBlue">
    <cfformgroup type="tabnavigator" height="240" style="marginTop: 0">
        <cfformgroup type="page" label="Contact Information">

```

```
<!-- Align the first and last name fields horizontally. --->
<cfformgroup type="horizontal" label="Your Name">
    <cfinput type="text" required="Yes" name="firstName" label="First"
        value="" width="100"/>
    <cfinput type="text" required="Yes" name="lastName" label="Last"
        value="" width="100"/>
</cfformgroup>
<cfformitem type="hrule" />
<cfformitem type="HTML"><textformat indent="95"><font size="-2">
    Flash fills this field in automatically.
    You can replace the text.
</font></textformat>
</cfformitem>
<!-- The bind attribute gets the field contents from the firstName
    and lastName fields as they get filled in. --->
<cfinput type="text" name="email" label="email"
    bind="{firstName.text}.{lastName.text}@mm.com">
<cfformitem type="spacer" height="3" />
<cfformitem type="hrule" />
<cfformitem type="spacer" height="3" />

<cfinput type="text" name="phone" validate="telephone" required="no"
    label="Phone Number">
<cfinput type="datefield" name="mydate1" label="Requested date">
</cfformgroup>

<cfformgroup type="page" label="Preferences" style="marginTop: 0">
    <cfformitem type="html" height="20">
        <b>Tell us your preferences</b>
    </cfformitem>
    <!-- Put the pet selectors to the left of the fruit selectors. --->
    <cfformgroup type="hdividedbox" >
        <!-- Group the pet selector box contents, aligned vertically. --->
        <cfformgroup type="VBox" height="130">
            <cfformitem type="text" height="20">
                Pets:
            </cfformitem>
            <cfformgroup type="vertical" height="80">
                <cfinput type="Radio" name="pets" label="Dogs" value="Dogs"
                    checked>
                <cfinput type="Radio" name="pets" label="Cats" value="Cats">
            </cfformgroup>
        </cfformgroup>

        <!-- Group the fruit selector box contents, aligned vertically. --->
        <cfformgroup type="VBox" height="130">
            <cfformitem type="text" height="20">
                Fruits:
            </cfformitem>
            <cfformgroup type="tile" height="80" width="190" label="Tile box">
                <!-- Flash requires unique names for all controls. --->
                <cfinput type = "Checkbox" name="chk1" Label="Apples"
                    value="Apples">
                <cfinput type="Checkbox" name="chk2" Label="Bananas"
                    value="Bananas">
                <cfinput type="Checkbox" name="chk3" Label="Pears"
                    value="Pears">
                <cfinput type="Checkbox" name="chk4" Label="Oranges"
                    value="Oranges">
                <cfinput type="Checkbox" name="chk5" Label="Grapes"
                    value="Grapes">
            </cfformgroup>
        </cfformgroup>
    </cfformgroup>
</cfformgroup>
```

```

<cfformgroup type="checkbox" name="chk6" Label="Kumquats"
    value="Cumquats">
</cfformgroup>
</cfformgroup>
</cfformgroup>
</cfformgroup>
</cfformgroup>

<cfformgroup type="horizontal">
    <cfinput type = "submit" name="submit" width="100" value = "Show Results">
    <cfinput type = "reset" name="reset" width="100" value = "Reset Fields">
</cfformgroup>
</cfform>

```

## Binding data in Flash forms

The `bind` attribute lets you set the value of the fields using the contents of other form fields. You can use the `bind` attribute with the `cftextarea` tag and any `cfinput` type that takes a value, including `hidden`. This data binding occurs dynamically as the user enters data within Flash on the client system. Flash does not send any information to ColdFusion until the user submits the form. To use the `bind` attribute to specify the field value, use the following formats:

Data source	bind attribute format
<code>cfinput type = "text" or cftextarea text</code>	<code>bind= "{sourceName.text}"</code>
<code>cfinput selected radio button</code>	<code>bind= "{sourceName.selectedData}"</code>
<code>cftree selected item</code>	<code>bind= "{sourceName.selectedNode.getProperty('data').value}"</code>
<code>cfgrid selected item</code>	<code>bind= "{sourceName.selectedItem.COLUMNNAME}"</code>
<code>cfselect selected item</code>	<code>bind= "{sourceName.selectedItem.data}"</code>

**Note:** If you use the `bind` attribute, you cannot use the `value` attribute.

The following rules and techniques apply to the binding formats:

- The `sourceName` value in these formats is the name attribute of the tag that contains the element that you are binding to.
- You can bind to additional information about a selected item in a tree. Replace `value` with `display` to get the displayed value, or with `path` to get the path to the node in the tree.
- You can bind to the displayed value of a `cfselect` item by replacing `data` with `label`.
- If the user selects multiple items in a `cfselect` control, the `selectedItem` object contains the most recent selection, and a `selectedItems` array contains all selected items. You can access the individual values in the array, as in `myTree.selectedItems[1].data`. The `selectedItems` array exists only if the user selects multiple items; otherwise, it is undefined.
- You can use ActionScript expressions in Flash bind statements.

The following example shows how to use the values from the `firstName` and `lastName` fields to construct an e-mail address. The user can change or replace this value with a typed entry.

```

<cfformgroup type="horizontal" label="Your Name">
    <cfinput type="text" required="Yes" name="firstName" label="First"

```

```
        value="" width="100"/>
    <cffinput type="text" required="Yes" name="lastName" label="Last"
        value="" width="100"/>
</cfformgroup>
<cffinput type="text" name="email" label="email"
    bind="{firstName.text}.{lastName.text}@mm.com">
```

## Setting styles and skins in Flash forms

ColdFusion provides the following methods for controlling the style and appearance of Flash forms and their elements:

**Skins:** provide a simple method for controlling the overall appearance of your form. A single skin controls the entire form.

**Styles:** provide a finer-grained level of control than skins. Each style specifies a particular characteristic for a single control. Many styles are also inherited by a control's children.

You can use both techniques in combination: you can specify a skin for your form and use styles to specify the appearance (such as input text font) of individual controls.

The following sections describe these methods and how you can use them. For detailed information on the style names and values that you can use, see “ColdFusion Flash Form Style Reference” on page 1287 in the *CFML Reference*.

### Controlling form appearance with Flash skins

The `cfform` tag takes a `skin` attribute, which lets you select an overall appearance for your form. The skin determines the color used for highlighted and selected elements.

You can select the following Flash skins:

- haloBlue
- haloGreen (the default)
- haloOrange
- haloSilver

### About Flash form styles

The ColdFusion Flash form tags have a `style` attribute that lets you specify control characteristics using CSS syntax. You can specify a `style` attribute in the following tags:

- `cfform`
- `cfformgroup`
- `cfcalendar`
- `cfformitem`, types `hrule` and `vrule`
- `cfgrid`
- `cffinput`
- `cfselect`
- `cftextarea`
- `cftree`

The attributes for the `cfform` and `cfformgroup` generally apply to all the form or form group's children.

Flash supports many, but not all, standard CSS styles. ColdFusion Flash forms only support applying specific CSS style specifications to individual CFML tags and their corresponding Flash controls and groups. You cannot use an external style sheet or define a document-level style sheet, as you can for HTML format forms.

## Flash form style specification syntax

To specify a Flash style, use the following format:

```
style="stylename1: value; stylename2: value; ..."
```

For example, the following code specifies three style values for a text input control:

```
<cfinput type="text" name="text2" label="Last"
    style="borderStyle:inset; fontSize:12; backgroundColor:#FFEEFF">
```

## About Flash form style value formats

Style properties can be Boolean values, strings, numbers, or arrays of these values. The following sections describe the formats for length, time, and color values.

### Length format

You specify styles that take length or dimension values, including font sizes, in pixels.

The `fontSize` style property lets you use a set of keywords in addition to numbered units. You can use the following keywords when you set the `fontSize` style property. The exact sizes are defined by the client browser.

- `xx-small`
- `x-small`
- `small`
- `medium`
- `large`
- `x-large`
- `xx-large`

The following `cfinput` tag uses the `style` attribute with a `fontSize` keyword to specify the size of the text in the input box:

```
<cfinput type="text" name="text1" style="fontSize:X-large" label="Name">
```

### Time format

You specify styles that take time values, such as the `openDuration` style that specifies how fast an accordion pleat opens, in milliseconds. The following example shows an `accordion` tag that takes one-half second to change between accordion pleats:

```
<cfformgroup type="accordion" height="260" style="openDuration: 500">
```

### Color format

You define color values, such as those for the `backgroundColor` style, in the following formats:

Format	Description
hexadecimal	Hexadecimal colors are represented by a six-digit code preceded by two number sign characters (##). Two # characters are required to prevent ColdFusion from interpreting the character. The range of possible values is ##000000 to ##FFFFFF.
VGA color names	VGA color names are a set of 16 basic colors supported by all browsers that support CSS. The available color names are Aqua, Black, Blue, Fuchsia, Gray, Green, Lime, Maroon, Navy, Olive, Purple, Red, Silver, Teal, White, and Yellow. Some browsers support a larger list of color names. VGA color names are not case-sensitive.

Some styles support only the hexadecimal color format.

Some controls accept multiple colors. For example, the tree control's `depthColors` style property can use a different background color for each level in the tree. To assign multiple colors, use a comma-delimited list, as the following example shows:

```
style="depthColors: ##EAEAEA, ##FF22CC, ##FFFFFF"
```

## About Flash form style applicability and inheritance

Because of the way Flash control styles are implemented, some common styles are valid, but have no effect, in some tags. Therefore, in the table in "Styles valid for all controls" on page 1288 in "ColdFusion Flash Form Style Reference" on page 1287 in the *CFML Reference*, the listed styles do not cause errors when used in controls, but might not have any effect.

Styles can be inheritable or noninheritable. If a style is noninheritable, it only affects the tag, and does not affect any of its children. For example, to maintain a consistent background color in an `hbox` form group and its children tags, you must specify the color in all tags. If a style is inheritable, it applies to the tag and its children.

## Example: applying styles to a Flash form

The following form uses a skin and styles to control its appearance:

The code for the form is as follows. Comments in the code explain how formatting controls and styles determine the appearance.

```
<!-- Specify the form height and width, use the HaloBlue skin.
      Note: Flash ignores a backgroundColor style set in cfform. --->
<cfform name="myform" height="390" width="440" format="Flash" skin="HaloBlue">
```

```
<!-- The input area is a panel. Styles to specify panel characteristics.  
     Child controls inherit the background color and font settings. --->  
<cfformgroup type="Panel" label="Contact Information"  
    style="marginTop:20; marginBottom:20; fontSize:14; fontStyle:italic;  
    headerColors:##FFFF00, ##999900; backgroundColor:##FFFE;  
    headerHeight:35; cornerRadius:12">  
    <!-- This vbox sets the font size and style, and spacing between and  
        around its child controls. --->  
<cfformgroup type="vbox" style="fontSize:12; fontStyle:normal;  
    verticalGap:18; marginLeft:10; marginRight:10">  
    <!-- Use a horizontal group to align the first and last name fields  
        and set a common label. --->  
<cfformgroup type="horizontal" label="Name" >  
    <!-- Use text styles to highlight the entered names. --->  
    <cfinput type="text" required="Yes" name="firstName" label="First"  
        value="" width="120" style="color:#006090; fontSize:12;  
        fontWeight:bold" />  
    <cfinput type="text" required="Yes" name="lastName" label="Last"  
        value="" width="120" style="color:#006090; fontSize:12;  
        fontWeight:bold"/>  
</cfformgroup>  
    <!-- Horizontal rules surround the e-mail address.  
        Styles specify the rule characteristics. --->  
<cfformitem type="hrule" style="color:#999900; shadowColor:#DDDD66;  
    strokeWidth:4"/>  
<cfformitem type="HTML" Style="marginTop:0; marginBottom:0">  
    <textformat indent="57"> <font size="-1">Flash fills this field in  
    automatically. You can replace the text.</font></textformat>  
</cfformitem>  
<cfinput type="text" name="email" label="email"  
    bind="{firstName.text}.{lastName.text}@mm.com">  
<cfformitem type="hrule" style="color:#999900; shadowColor:#DDDD66;  
    strokeWidth:4"/>  
<cfinput type="text" name="phone" validate="telephone" label="Phone">  
    <!-- Styles control the colors of the current, selected, and  
        rolled-over dates. --->  
    <cfinput type="datefield" name="mydate1" label="Date"  
        style="rollOverColor:#DDDDFF; selectionColor:#0000FF;  
        todayColor:#AAAAFF">  
</cfformgroup> <!-- vbox --->  
</cfformgroup> <!-- panel --->  
    <!-- A style centers the buttons at the bottom of the form. --->  
<cfformgroup type="horizontal" style="horizontalAlign:center">  
    <cfinput type = "submit" name="submit" width="100" value = "Show Results">  
    <cfinput type = "reset" name="reset" width="100" value = "Reset Fields">  
</cfformgroup>  
</cfform>
```

## Using ActionScript in Flash forms

ActionScript 2 is a powerful scripting language that is used in Flash and other related products and is similar to JavaScript. You can use a subset of ActionScript 2 code in your Flash forms.

The following sections tells you how to include ActionScript in your Flash forms, and describes restrictions and additions to ActionScript that apply to ColdFusion Flash forms. It does not provide information on writing ActionScript. For details on ActionScript and how you can use it, see the Flash ActionScript 2 documentation, including the documents available in the Flash and Flex sections of LiveDocs at <http://www.adobe.com/support/documentation/>.

## Using ActionScript code in CFML

You can use ActionScript in the following attribute of tags in CFML Flash format forms:

- Form and control events, such as the `onSubmit` attribute of the `cfform` tag, or the `onChange` and `onClick` attributes of the `cfinput` tag. The attribute description on the tag reference pages in the *CFML Reference* list the event attributes.
- Bind expressions, which you can use to set field values. For more information on binding data, see “[Binding data in Flash forms](#)” on page 586.

Your ActionScript code can be inline in the form attribute specification, you can make a call to a custom function that you define, or you can use the ActionScript `include` command in the attribute specification to get the ActionScript from a .as file.

The following example shows a simple Fahrenheit to Celsius converter that does the conversion directly on the client, without requiring the user to submit a form to the ColdFusion server.

```
<cfform format="flash" width="200" height="150">
    <cfinput type="text" name="fahrenheit" label="Fahrenheit" width="100"
        value="68">
    <cfinput type="text" name="celsius" label="Celsius" width="100">
    <cfinput type="button" name="convert" value="Convert" width="100"
        onClick="celsius.text = Math.round((fahrenheit.text-32)/1.8*10)/10">
</cfform>
```

**Note:** You do not use the `text` property (for example, `fieldname.text`) to access hidden fields. To access a hidden field, use the `format` `formname.fieldname = 'value'`.

## Custom ActionScript functions

Custom ActionScript functions are the equivalent of CFML UDFs. You can define your own functions in ColdFusion by using the `cfformitem` tag with a `type` attribute value of `script`, or you can define the functions in an ActionScript (.as) file. Also, ColdFusion includes a small number of predefined custom ActionScript functions that you can use in your Flash form controls.

You can use the following custom functions in the ActionScript for all form controls to reset or submit the form:

- `resetForm()`
- `submitForm()`

You can use the following custom functions in `cfgrid` tags only to insert and delete rows in the grid:

- `GridData.insertRow(gridName)`
- `GridData.deleteRow(gridName)`

The following example shows how you can use the two `GridData` functions to add custom buttons that add and delete rows from a Flash form. These buttons are equivalent to the buttons that ColdFusion creates if you specify `insert="yes"` and `delete="yes"` in the `cfgrid` tag, but they allow you to specify your own button text and placement. This example puts the buttons on the side of the grid, instead of below it and uses longer than standard button labels.

```
<cfform format="flash" height="265" width="400">
    <cfformitem type="html">
        You can edit this grid as follows:
        <ul>
            <li>To change an item, click the field and type.</li>
            <li>To add a row, click the Insert Row button and type in the fields
                in the highlighted row.</li>
            <li>To delete a row, click anywhere in the row and click the
                Delete Row button</li>
        </ul>
        <p><b>When you are done, click the submit button.</b></p>
    </cfformitem>
    <!-- The hbox aligns the grid and the button vbox horizontally --->
    <cfformgroup type="hbox" style="verticalAlign:bottom;
        horizontalAlign:center">
        <!-- To make all elements align properly, all of the hbox children must
            be containers, so we must put the cfgrid tag in a vbox tag. --->
        <cfformgroup type="vbox">
            <!-- An editable grid with hard coded data (for simplicity).
                By default, this grid does not have insert or delete buttons. --->
            <cfgrid name="mygrid" height="120" width="250" selectmode="edit">
                <cfgridcolumn name="city">
                <cfgridcolumn name="state">
                <cfgridrow data="Rockville,MD">
                <cfgridrow data="Washington,DC">
                <cfgridrow data="Arlington,VA">
            </cfgrid>
        </cfformgroup>
        <!-- Group the Insert and Delete buttons vertically;
            use a vbox to ensure correct alignment. --->
        <cfformgroup type="vbox" name="buttons" style="verticalAlign:bottom;
            horizontalAlign:center">
            <!-- Use a spacer to position the buttons. --->
            <cfformitem type="spacer" height="18" />
            <!-- Use the insertRow method in the onClick event to add a row. --->
            <cfinput type="button" name="ins" value="Insert a new row" width="125"
                onClick="GridData.insertRow(mygrid);">
            <!-- Use the deleteRow method in the onClick event to delete
                the selected row --->
            <cfinput type="button" name="del" value="Delete selected row"
                width="125" onClick="GridData.deleteRow(mygrid)">
            <cfinput type="submit" name="f1" value="Submit" width="125">
        </cfformgroup>
    </cfformgroup>
</cfform>

<!-- Dump the form if it has been submitted. --->
<cfif IsDefined("form.fieldnames")>
<cfdump var="#form#"><br>
</cfif>
```

## Best practices for Flash forms

The following sections describe best practices that can help you increase the performance of Flash forms.

## Minimizing form recompilation

Flash forms are sent to the client as SWF files, which ColdFusion must compile from your CFML code. The following techniques can help limit how frequently ColdFusion must recompile a Flash form.

- Only data should be dynamic. Whenever a variable name changes, or a form characteristic, such as an element width or a label changes, the Flash output must be recompiled. If a data value changes, the output does not need to be recompiled.
- Use `cfformgroup type="repeater"` if you must loop no more than ten times over no more than ten elements. This tag does not require recompiling when the number of elements changes. It does have a processing overhead that increases with the number of loops and elements, however, so for large data sets or many elements, it is often more efficient not to use the repeater.

## Caching data in Flash forms

The `cfform` tag `timeout` attribute specifies how many seconds ColdFusion retains Flash form data on the server. When a Flash form is generated, the values for the form are stored in memory on the server. When the Flash form is loaded on the client, it requests these form values from the server. If this attribute is 0, the default, the data on the server is immediately deleted after the data has been requested from the Flash form.

A Flash form can be reloaded multiple times if a user displays a page with a Flash form, goes to another page, and uses the browser Back button to return to the page with the form. This kind of behavior is common with search forms, login forms, and the like. When the user returns to the original page:

- If the `timeout` value is 0, or the time-out period has expired, the data is no longer available, and ColdFusion returns a data-expired exception to the browser; in this case, the browser typically tells the user to reload the page.
- If the time-out has not expired, the browser displays the original data.

If your form data contains sensitive information, such as credit card numbers or social security numbers, you should leave the time-out set to 0. Otherwise, consider setting a time-out value that corresponds to a small number of minutes.

## Using Flash forms in a clustered environment

Flash forms require sticky sessions when used in a cluster.

# Chapter 33: Creating Skinnable XML Forms

You can create XML skinnable forms, which are forms that generate XForms-compliant XML and are normally formatted using an XSLT (extensible stylesheet language transformations) skin.

You can use XML skinnable forms with the skins that ColdFusion provides without having any knowledge of either XML or XSLT. For information on using XML with ColdFusion, see “[Using XML and WDDX](#)” on page 865.

## Contents

<a href="#">About XML skinnable forms</a> .....	594
<a href="#">Building XML skinnable forms</a> .....	596
<a href="#">ColdFusion XML format</a> .....	599
<a href="#">Creating XSLT skins</a> .....	610

## About XML skinnable forms

A ColdFusion form with a `format="XML"` attribute is an *XML skinnable form*. When ColdFusion processes an XML skinnable form, it generates the form as XML. By default, it applies an XML Stylesheet Language Transform (XSLT) skin to the XML and generates a formatted HTML page for display on the user’s browser. Optionally, you can specify an XSLT file, or you can process the raw XML in your ColdFusion page.

By using XML skinnable forms, you can control the type and appearance of the forms that ColdFusion generates and displays. ColdFusion provides a set of standard skins, including a default skin that it uses if you do not specify another skin (or tell it not to apply a skin). You can also create your own XSLT skin and have ColdFusion use it to give your forms a specific style or appearance.

### ColdFusion forms and XForms

ColdFusion skinnable forms conform to and extend the W3C XForms specification. This specification provides an XML syntax for defining interactive forms using a syntax that is independent of form appearance. ColdFusion forms tags include attributes that provide information that does not correspond directly to the XForms model, such as appearance information, validation rules, and standard HTML attributes. ColdFusion skinnable forms retain this information in XForms extensions so that an XSL transformation can use the values to determine appearance or do other processing.

For more information on XML structure of ColdFusion skinnable forms, see “[ColdFusion XML format](#)” on page 599.

### The role of the XSLT skin

An XSLT skin and associated cascading style sheet (CSS) determine how an XML skinnable form is processed and displayed, as follows:

- The XSLT skin tells ColdFusion how to process the XML, and typically converts it to HTML for display. The skin specifies the CSS style sheet to use to format the output.
- The CSS style sheet specifies style definitions that determine the appearance of the generated output.

XSLT skins give you extensive freedom in the generated output. They let you create a custom appearance for your forms, or even different appearances for different purposes. For example, you could use the same form in an intranet and on the Internet, and change only the skin to give a different appearance (or even select different subsets of the form for display). You can also create skins that process your form for devices, such as wireless mobile devices.

## How ColdFusion processes XML skinnable forms

When ColdFusion processes a `cfform` tag that specifies XML format and an XSLT skin, it does the following to the form:

- 1 Converts the CFML form tags into an XForms-compliant XML text format and makes it available in a variable with the same name as the form. ColdFusion ignores in-line text or HTML tags in the form, and does not pass them to the XML. (It does process HTML `option` tags that are children of a `cfselect` tag.)
- 2 Applies an XSLT skin to the XML; for example, to convert the form into HTML. The XSLT file specifies the CSS style sheet.
- 3 Returns the resulting, styled, form to the client, such as a user's browser.

If you omit the `cfform` tag `skin` attribute, ColdFusion uses a default skin.

If you specify `skin="none"`, ColdFusion performs the first step, but omits the remaining steps. Your application must handle the XML version of the form as needed. This technique lets you specify your own XSL engine, or incorporate the form as part of a larger form.

## ColdFusion XSL skins

ColdFusion provides the following XSLT skins:

- basic
- basiccss
- basiccss\_top
- beige
- blue
- default
- lightgray
- red
- silver

The XSLT skin files are located in the `cf_webroot\CFIDE\scripts\xsl` directory, and the CSS files that they use for style definitions are located in the `cf_webroot\CFIDE\scripts\css` directory.

The default skin and the basic skin format forms identically. ColdFusion uses the default skin if you do not specify a `skin` attribute in the `cfform` tag. The default and basic skins are simple skins that use tables for arranging the form contents. The basic skin uses `div` and `span` tags to arrange the elements. The skins with names of colors are similar to the basic skin, but make more use of color.

## Example: a simple skinnable form

The following image shows a simple XML skinnable form that uses the default skin to format the output:

The screenshot shows a 'Basic Information' form with the following fields:

- Name: Two adjacent input fields.
- E-mail: One input field.
- Satisfaction: A dropdown menu set to 'very satisfied'.

Below the form is a text area containing the placeholder text: "We really want to hear from you!"

At the bottom of the form are two buttons: "Tell Us" and "Clear Fields".

Later sections in this chapter use this form in their examples and description.

## Building XML skinnable forms

You build ColdFusion XML skinnable forms using standard ColdFusion forms tags, including `cfformgroup` and `cfformitem` tags. These tags create the *elements* of the form, the building blocks of the form.

ColdFusion converts the following tags to XML for processing by the XSLT:

**Standard ColdFusion form data control tags:** The `cfggrid`, `cfinput`, `cfselect`, `cfslider`, `cftextarea`, and `tree` tags specify the controls that the form displays.

**cfformitem tags:** Add individual items to your form, such as text or rules. The valid types depend on the skin.

**cfformgroup tags:** Group, organize, and structure the form contents. The valid types depend on the skin.

These tags are designed so you can develop forms in a hierarchical structure of *containers* and *children*. Using this model, the `cfform` tag is the master container, and its contents are *children* containers and controls. Each `cfformgroup` tag defines a container that organizes its child elements.

The specific tags and attributes that you use in your form depend on the capabilities of the XSLT skin. You use only the tag and attribute combinations that the skin supports. If you are using a skin provided by a third party, make sure that the supplier provides information on the supported attributes.

### Using standard ColdFusion form tags

You use standard ColdFusion form tags, such as `cfinput` or `cftree`, as you normally do in standard CFML forms to generate form input elements. ColdFusion maps most of these tags and their subtags (such as `option` tags in the `cfselect` tag) to equivalent XForms elements. ColdFusion maps applet and Flash format `cfggrid` and `cftree` tags to ColdFusion XML extensions that contain Java applet or Flash objects. It converts XML format `cfggrid` and `cftree` tags to ColdFusion XML extension.

The specific attributes you can use and their meanings can depend on the skins.

**Using ColdFusion skins:** The skins that are supplied with ColdFusion support the attributes that you can use with HTML forms. You can also use `label` attributes to provide labels for the following tags:

- `cfinput` with `type` attribute values of `text`, `button`, `password`, and `file`

- cfselect
- cfslider
- cftextarea

**Using other skins:** If you use any other skin, some attributes might not be supported, or the skin might support custom attributes. Get the information about the supported attributes from the XSLT skin developer.

## Using cfformitem tags

ColdFusion does not process inline text or standard HTML tags when it generates an XML form; therefore, you use the `cfformitem` tag to add formatted HTML or plain text blocks and any other display elements, such as horizontal and vertical rules, to your form.

ColdFusion converts all `cfformitem type` attribute values to all-lowercase. For example, if you specify `type="MyType"` ColdFusion converts the type name to "mytype".

ColdFusion makes no other limitations on the `cfformitem type` attributes that you can use in a form, but the XSLT skin must process the attributes to display the items.

**Using ColdFusion skins:** The skins provided in ColdFusion support the following `cfformitem` types:

- hrule
- text
- html

The `hrule` type inserts an HTML `hr` tag, and the `text` type displays unformatted plain text.

The `html` type displays HTML-formatted text. You can include standard HTML text markup tags, such as `strong`, `p`, `ul`, or `li`, and their attributes. For example, the following text from the [Example: a simple skinnable form](#) section shows how you could use a `cfformitem` tag to insert descriptive text in a form:

```
<cfformitem type="html">
    <b>We value your input</b>.<br>
    <em>Please tell us a little about yourself and your thoughts.</em>
</cfformitem>
```

**Using other skins:** If you use any other skin, the supported attributes and attribute values depend on the skin implementation. Get the information about the supported attributes and attribute values from the XSLT skin developer.

## Using cfformgroup tags

The `cfformgroup` tag lets you structure forms by organizing its child tags, for example, to align them horizontally or vertically. Some skins might use `cfformgroup` tags for more complex formatting, such as tabbed navigator or accordion containers. ColdFusion makes no limitations on the `type` attributes that you can use in a form, but the XSLT must process the resulting XML to affect the display.

**Using ColdFusion skins:** The skins provided in ColdFusion support the following `type` attribute values:

- horizontal
- vertical
- fieldset

The `horizontal` and `vertical` types arrange their child tags in the specified direction and place a label to the left of the group of children. The following text from the [Example: a simple skinnable form](#) section shows how you could use a `cfformgroup` tag to apply a `Name` label and align first and last name fields horizontally:

```
<cfformgroup type="horizontal" label="Name">
    <cfinput type="text" name="firstname" label="First" required="yes">
    <cfinput type="text" name="lastname" label="Last" required="yes">
</cfformgroup>
```

The `fieldset` type corresponds to the HTML `fieldset` tag, and groups its children by drawing a box around them and replacing part of the top line with legend text. To specify the legend, use the `label` attribute. To specify the box dimensions, use the `style` attribute with `height` and `width` values.

The following code shows a simple form group with three text controls. The `cfformgroup type="vertical"` tag ensures that the contents of the form is consistently aligned. The `cfformgroup type="horizontal"` aligns the `firstname` and `lastname` fields horizontally.

```
<cfform name="comments" format="xml" skin="basiccss" width="400"
    preservedata="Yes" >
    <cfformgroup type="fieldset" label="Contact Information">
        <cfformgroup type="vertical">
            <cfformgroup type="horizontal" label="Name">
                <cfinput type="text" size="20" name="firstname" required="yes">
                <cfinput type="text" size="25" name="lastname" required="yes">
            </cfformgroup>
            <cfinput type="text" name="email" label="E-mail" validation="email">
        </cfformgroup>
    </cfformgroup>
</cfform>
```

**Note:** Because XML is case-sensitive, but ColdFusion is not, ColdFusion converts `cfformgroup` and `cfformitem` attributes to all-lowercase letters. For example, if you specify `cfformgroup type="Random"`, ColdFusion converts the type to `random` in the XML.

**Using other skins:** If you use any other skin, the supported attributes and attribute values depend on the skin implementation. Get the information about the supported attributes and attribute values from the skin developer.

## Example: CFML for a skinnable XML form

The following CFML code creates the form shown in the image in “[About XML skinnable forms](#)” on page 594. It shows how you can use CFML to structure your form.

```
<cfform name="comments" format="xml" skin="basiccss" width="400" preservedata="Yes" >
    <cfinput type="hidden" name="revision" value="12a">
    <cfformgroup type="fieldset" label="Basic Information">
        <cfformgroup type="vertical">
            <cfformgroup type="horizontal" label="Name">
                <cfinput type="text" size="20" name="firstname" required="yes">
                <cfinput type="text" size="25" name="lastname" required="yes">
            </cfformgroup>
            <cfinput type="text" name="email" label="E-mail" validate="email" maxlength="35">
            <cfselect name="satisfaction" style="width:120px" multiple="false"
                label="Satisfaction">
                <option selected>very satisfied</option>
                <option>somewhat satisfied</option>
                <option>somewhat dissatisfied</option>
                <option>very dissatisfied</option>
                <option>no opinion</option>
            </cfselect>
        </cfformgroup>
    </cfformgroup>
    <cfformitem name="html1" type="html">
        <p><b>We value your input</b>.<br>
        <em>Please tell us a little about yourself and your thoughts.</em></p>
```

```

</cfformitem>
<cftextarea name="thoughts" label="Additional Comments" rows="5" cols="66">We really
want to hear from you!</cftextarea>
<cfformgroup type="horizontal">
    <cfinput type="submit" name="submit" style="width:80" value="Tell Us">
    <cfinput type="reset" name="reset" style="width:80" value="Clear Fields">
</cfformgroup>
</cfform>

```

## ColdFusion XML format

This section describes the XML generated from a ColdFusion `cfform` tag and its children. It provides a building block toward creating your own XSL skins.

### XML namespace use

The XML that ColdFusion generates for forms uses elements and attributes in several XML *namespaces*. Namespaces are named collections of names that help ensure that XML names are unique. They often correspond to a web standard, a specific document type definition (DTD), or a schema. In XML, the namespace name and a colon (:) precede the name of the tag that is defined in that namespace; for example `xf:model` for the XForms namespace `model` tag.

ColdFusion uses several standard XML namespaces defined by the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C). These namespaces correspond to specifications for standard XML dialects such as XHTML, XForms and XML Events. ColdFusion XML forms also use a custom namespace for skinnable forms XML extensions. The following table lists the namespaces in the XML that ColdFusion generates.

Prefix	URL	Used for
html	<a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml</a>	Form tag information, including action, height, width, and name. XHTML compliant.
xf	<a href="http://www.w3.org/2002/xforms">http://www.w3.org/2002/xforms</a>	XForms model (including initial field values) and XForms elements that correspond to <code>cfform</code> tags.
ev	<a href="http://www.w3.org/2001/xml-events">http://www.w3.org/2001/xml-events</a>	System events. Used for the <code>cfinput type="reset"</code> .
cf		All ColdFusion extensions, including passthrough of attributes that do not correspond to XForms elements or attributes.

### XML structure

For each CFML tag, ColdFusion converts attributes and element values to XML in the XForms `xf:model` element, or in individual control elements, such as the XForms `xf:input`, `xf:secret`, or `xf:group` elements.

ColdFusion generates XForms XML in the following format. The numbers on each line indicate the level of nesting of the tags.

```

1   form tag
2       XForms model element
3           XForms instance element
4               cf:data element
3           XForms submission element
3               XForms bind element
3               XForms bind element
3       .

```

```

3   .
3   .
2   (end of model element)
2   XForms or ColdFusion extension control element
2   XForms or ColdFusion extension control element

.

1   (end of form)

```

The following sections describe the data model and the elements that make up the XForms document.

## Data model

The XForms data model specifies the data that the form submits. It includes information on each displayed control that can submit data, including initial values and validation information. It does not contain information about `cfformgroup` or `cfformitem` tags. The data model consists of the following elements and their children:

- One `xf:instance` element
- One `xf:submission` element
- One `xf:bind` element for each form control that can submit data

### `xf:instance` element

The XForms `xf:instance` element contains information about the form data controls. Any control that can submit data has a corresponding instance element. If the control has an initial value, the instance element contains that value.

The `xf:instance` element contains a single `cf:data` element that contains an element for each data control: `cfggrid`, most `cfinput` tag types, `cfselect`, `cfslider`, `cftextarea`, and `cftree`. Each element name is the corresponding CFML tag's name attribute. For applet and Flash format `cfggrid` and `cftree` tags, the element name is the value of the `cf_param_name` parameter of the tree or grid's Java applet object. Only `cfinput` tags of types `submit`, `image`, `reset` and `button` do not have instance data, because they cannot submit data.

Each element's body contains the initial control data from the CFML tag's `value` attribute or its equivalent. For example, for a `cfselect` tag, the `xf:instance` element body is a comma-delimited list that contains the `name` attributes of all the `option` tags with a `selected` attribute. For `submit` and `image` buttons, the body contains the `name` attribute value.

The following example shows the `xf:instance` element for the form shown in the image in [“About XML skinnable forms” on page 594](#):

```

<xf:instance>
  <cf:data>
    <firstname/>
    <lastname/>
    <email/>
    <revision>Comment Form revision 12a</revision>
    <satisfaction>very satisfied</satisfaction>
    <thoughts>We really want to hear from you!</thoughts>
  </cf:data>
</xf:instance>

```

### `xf:submission` element

The `xf:submission` element specifies the action when the form is submitted, and contains the values of the `cfform` `action` and `method` attributes.:.

The following example shows the XML for the form shown in the image in “[About XML skinnable forms](#)” on [page 594](#):

```
<xf:submission action="/_MyStuff/phase1/forms/XForms/FrameExamples/Figure1.cfm"
    method="post"/>
```

#### **xf:bind elements**

The `xf:bind` elements provide information about the input control behavior, including the control type and any data validation rules. The XML has one bind element for each instance element that can submit data. It does not have bind elements for controls such as `cfformitem` tags, or `cfinput` tags with submit, input, reset, or image types. Each element has the following attributes:

Attribute	Description
<code>id</code>	CFML tag <code>name</code> attribute value
<code>nodeset</code>	XPath expression with the path in the XML to the instance element for the control
<code>required</code>	CFML tag <code>required</code> attribute value

Each `xf:bind` element has an `xf:extension` element with ColdFusion specific information, including type and validation values. The following table lists the cf namespace elements that are used in this section:

Element	Description
<code>cf:attribute name="type"</code>	Control type. One of the following:  CHECKBOX, FILE, IMAGE, PASSWORD, RADIO, SELECT, SUBMIT TEXT, CFSLIDER.  The TEXT type is used for <code>cfinput type="text"</code> and <code>cftextinput</code> .
<code>cf:attribute name="onerror"</code>	JavaScript function specified by the control's <code>onError</code> attribute, if any.
<code>cfargument name="maxlength"</code>	Value of the control's <code>maxlength</code> attribute, if any.
<code>cf:validate type="validationtype"</code>	Data validation information.  Has one attribute, <code>type</code> , the validation type, and one or more <code>cf:argument</code> and <code>cf:trigger</code> children. ColdFusion generates a <code>cf:validate</code> element for each of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>cfinput</code> or <code>cftextarea</code> <code>validation</code> attribute</li><li>• <code>cfinput</code> or <code>cftextarea</code> <code>range</code> attribute</li><li>• <code>cfslider</code>: the <code>range</code> and <code>message</code> attributes are specified by a <code>cf:validate type="range"</code> element</li></ul>

Element	Description
cf:argument (in the body of a cf:validate element)	<p>Data validation specification.</p> <p>Has one attribute, name, and body text. Each cf:validate element can have multiple cf:argument children, corresponding to the validation-related CFML tag attribute values, such as maximum length, and maximum and minimum range values. The element body contains the CFML attribute value.</p> <p>Valid name values are as follows. Unless specified otherwise, the name is identical to the corresponding CFML tag attribute name.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• max</li> <li>• message</li> <li>• min</li> <li>• pattern</li> </ul>
cf:trigger (in the body of a cf:validate element)	<p>When to do the validation; specifies a form element validateAt attribute value.</p> <p>Has one attribute, event, which can be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• onBlur</li> <li>• onSubmit</li> <li>• onServer</li> </ul> <p>If a validateAt attribute specifies multiple validation triggers, the XML has one cf:trigger element for each entry in the list.</p>

The following example shows the xf:bind element of the form shown in the image in [“About XML skinnable forms” on page 594](#):

```
<xf:bind id="firstname"
    nodeset="//xf:model/xf:instance/cf:data/firstname"
    required="true()">
<xf:extension>
    <cf:attribute name="type">TEXT</cf:attribute>
    <cf:attribute name="onerror">_CF_onError</cf:attribute>
</xf:extension>
</xf:bind>
<xf:bind id="lastname"
    nodeset="//xf:model/xf:instance/cf:data/lastname"
    required="true()">
<xf:extension>
    <cf:attribute name="type">TEXT</cf:attribute>
    <cf:attribute name="onerror">_CF_onError</cf:attribute>
</xf:extension>
</xf:bind>
<xf:bind id="email"
    nodeset="//xf:model/xf:instance/cf:data/email" required="false()">
<xf:extension>
    <cf:attribute name="type">TEXT</cf:attribute>
    <cf:attribute name="onerror">_CF_onError</cf:attribute>
</xf:extension>
</xf:bind>
<xf:bind id="satisfaction"
    nodeset="//xf:model/xf:instance/cf:data/satisfaction"
    required="false()">
<xf:extension>
    <cf:attribute name="type">SELECT</cf:attribute>
    <cf:attribute name="onerror">_CF_onError</cf:attribute>
</xf:extension>
</xf:bind>
```

```

<xf:bind id="thoughts"
    nodeset="//xf:model/xf:instance/cf:data/thoughts" required="false()">
    <xf:extension>
        <cf:attribute name="type">TEXT</cf:attribute>
        <cf:attribute name="onerror">_CF_onError</cf:attribute>
    </xf:extension>
</xf:bind>

```

## Control elements

The XML tags that follow the `xf:bind` element specify the form controls and their layout. The XML includes one element for each form control and `cfformitem` or `cfformgroup` tag.

### CFML to XML tag mapping

ColdFusion maps CFML tags to XForms elements and ColdFusion extensions as the following table shows:

CFML tag	XML tag
<code>cfinput type="text"</code>	<code>xf:input</code>
<code>cfinput type="password"</code>	<code>xf:secret</code>
<code>cfinput type="hidden"</code>	None: instance data only
<code>cfinput type="file"</code>	<code>xf:upload</code>
<code>cfinput type="radio"</code>	<code>xf:select1</code>
<code>cfinput type="checkbox"</code>	<code>xf:select</code>
<code>cfinput type="button"</code>	<code>xf:trigger</code>
<code>cfinput type="image"</code>	<code>xf:submit</code>
<code>cfinput type="reset"</code>	<code>xf:submit</code>
<code>cfinput type="submit"</code>	<code>xf:submit</code>
<code>cfselect multiple="false"</code>	<code>xf:select1</code>
<code>cfselect multiple="true"</code>	<code>xf:select</code>
<code>cftextarea</code>	<code>xf:textarea</code>
<code>cfslider</code>	<code>xf:range</code>
<code>cfgrid</code>	<code>cf:grid</code>
<code>cftree</code>	<code>cf:tree</code>
<code>cfformitem type="text"</code>	<code>xf:output</code>
<code>cfformitem type="html"</code>	<code>xf:output</code>
<code>cfformitem type="*" (all but text, html)</code>	<code>xf:group appearance="*"</code>
<code>cfformgroup type="*" </code>	<code>xf:group appearance="*"</code>

ColdFusion converts `cfformitem` tags with `text` and `html` `type` attributes to XForms `output` elements with the tag body in a `<![CDATA[` section. It converts all other `cfformitem` tags to XForms `group` elements, and sets each element's `appearance` attribute to the `cfformitem` tag's `type` attribute. The XSLT must process these elements to produce meaningful output. For example, the ColdFusion default skin transform displays the `xf:output` text blocks and processes the `xf:group appearance="hrule"` element, but it ignores all other `xf:group` elements.

**General control element structure**

Each control element that can be represented by a standard XForms control element has the following general structure. (For information on XML element structure for `cfformitem`, `cfformgroup`, `cfgrid`, and `cftree` tags, see the following sections.)

```
<xf:tagname bind="bindid" id="bindid">
  <xf:label>label</xf:label>
  <xf:extension>
    <cf:attribute name="type">controltype</cf:attribute>
    <cf:attribute name="attributename">attributvalue</cf:attribute>
    <cf:attribute name="attributename">attributvalue</cf:attribute>
    .
    .
    .
  </xf:extension>
</xf:tagname>
```

The following table describes the variable parts of this structure:

Part	Description
tagname	The xf or cf namespace element name, as identified in the table in <a href="#">"CFML to XML tag mapping" on page 603</a> .
bindid	ID attribute of the model <code>xf:bind</code> element for this control. Specified by the control's CFML tag <code>name</code> attribute.
label	Control label text. Specified by one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The CFML tag <code>label</code> attribute</li> <li>• The <code>value</code> attribute of the <code>radio</code>, <code>submit</code>, and <code>reset</code> <code>cfinput</code> tags</li> <li>• The tag body content of <code>cfselect</code> <code>option</code> subtags,</li> <li>• Not used for <code>cfgrid</code> and <code>cftree</code> tags.</li> </ul>
controltype	Type of control. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The <code>cfinput type</code> attribute</li> <li>• <code>Select</code>, <code>slider</code>, or <code>textarea</code>, for the <code>cfselect</code>, <code>cfslider</code>, or <code>cftextarea</code> tags, respectively.</li> <li>• Not used for <code>cfgrid</code> and <code>cftree</code> tags.</li> </ul>
attributename	Name of a CFML tag attribute. There is a <code>cf:attribute</code> tag for each attribute specified in the CFML code that does not otherwise have an entry in the XML.
attributvalue	Value of a CFML tag attribute.

**Tag-specific element structure**

The following sections describe tag-specific features of the XML for several types of input tags. It is not all-inclusive. For the specific structure of any ColdFusion form tag, see the XML generated from the tag by ColdFusion.

**Selection tags**

Tags that are used for selection, `cfselect`, `cfinput type="radio"`, and `cfinput type="checkbox"` are converted to XForms `select` and `select1` elements. These elements include an `xf:choices` element, which in turn has an `xf:item` element for each item a user can choose. Each item normally has an `xf:label` element and an `xf:value` element. Check boxes have a single item; select and radio button controls have more than one.

The following example shows the CFML code for a group of two radio buttons, followed by the generated XML control elements. This example also shows the use of a `cfformgroup` tag to arrange and label the radio button group.

**CFML**

```
<cfformgroup type="horizontal" label="Accept?">
  <cfinput type = "Radio" name = "YesNo" value = "Yes" checked>
```

```
<cffinput type = "Radio" name = "YesNo" value = "No">
</cfformgroup>
```

**XML**

```
<xf:group appearance="horizontal">
    <xf:label>Accept?</xf:label>
    <xf:extension/>
    <xf:select1 appearance="full" bind="YesNo" id="YesNo">
        <xf:extension>
            <cf:attribute name="type">radio</cf:attribute>
        </xf:extension>
        <xf:choices>
            <xf:item>
                <xf:label>Yes</xf:label>
                <xf:value>Yes</xf:value>
                <xf:extension>
                    <cf:attribute name="checked">checked</cf:attribute>
                </xf:extension>
            </xf:item>
            <xf:item>
                <xf:label>No</xf:label>
                <xf:value>No</xf:value>
                <xf:extension/>
            </xf:item>
        </xf:choices>
    </xf:select1>
</xf:group>
```

**cfggrid tags**

ColdFusion represents a `cfggrid` tag using the `cf:grid` XML tag. This tag has four attributes: `format`, which can be Flash, Applet, or XML; and the `id`, `name`, and `bind` attributes, which all have the value of the `cfggrid` tag `name` attribute.

For applet and Flash format grids, ColdFusion inserts `cfggrid` controls in the XML as HTML embed objects in `<![CDATA[` sections in the body of a `cf:grid` tag. The controls can be Java applets or in SWF file format.

For XML format grids, ColdFusion converts the CFML to XML in the following format:

```
<cf:grid bind="gridname" name="gridname" format="xml" id="gridname">
    <metadata>
        <cfggridAttribute1>attributeValue</cfggridAttribute1>
        ...
        (There are an entry for attributes with a specified or default value.)
    </metadata>
    <columns>
        <column cfggridcolumnAttribute1="value" ... />
        ...
    </columns>
    <rows>
        <row>
            <column1Name>row1Column1Value</column1Name>
            <column2Name>row1Column2Value</column2Name>
            ...
        </row>
        <row>
            <column1Name>row2Column1Value</column1Name>
            <column2Name>row2Column2Value</column2Name>
        </row>
        ...
    </rows>
</cf:grid>
```

```
</cf:grid>
```

The following example shows a minimal grid with two nodes.

#### CFML

```
<cfgrid name="mygrid" Format="xml" selectmode="Edit" width="350">
    <cfgridcolumn name="CorName" header="Course Name" >
        <cfgridcolumn name="Course_ID" header="ID" >
            <cfgridrow data="one0,two0">
                <cfgridrow data="one1,two1">
            </cfgridrow>
        </cfgridcolumn>
    </cfgridcolumn>
</cfgrid>
```

#### XML

Most metadata lines are omitted for brevity:

```
<cf:grid bind="mygrid" format="XML" id="mygrid" name="mygrid">
    <metadata>
        <autowidth>false</autowidth>
        <insert>false</insert>
        <delete>false</delete>
        <sort>false</sort>
        <italic>false</italic>
        <bold>false</bold>
        <appendkey>true</appendkey>
        <highlughthref>true</highlughthref>
        <griddatalines>Left</griddatalines>
        <gridlines>true</gridlines>
        <rowheaders>true</rowheaders>
        <rowheaderalign>Left</rowheaderalign>
        <rowheaderitalic>false</rowheaderitalic>
        <rowheaderbold>false</rowheaderbold>
        <colheaders>true</colheaders>
        <colheaderalign>Left</colheaderalign>
        <colheaderitalic>false</colheaderitalic>
        <colheaderbold>false</colheaderbold>
        <selectmode>Edit</selectmode>
        <notsupported>&lt;b&gt; Browser must support Java to view ColdFusion Java
                    Applets&lt;/b&gt;</notsupported>
        <picturebar>false</picturebar>
        <insertbutton>insert</insertbutton>
        <deletebutton>delete</deletebutton>
        <sortAscendingButton>SortAsc</sortAscendingButton>
        <sortDescendingButton>SortDesc</sortDescendingButton>
    </metadata>
    <columns>
        <column bold="false" display="true" header="Course Name"
            headerBold="false" headerItalic="false" italic="false"
            name="CorName" select="true"/>
        <column bold="false" display="true" header="ID"
            headerBold="false" headerItalic="false" italic="false"
            name="Course_ID" select="true"/>
    </columns>
    <rows>
        <row>
            <CorName>one0</CorName>
            <Course_ID>two0</Course_ID>
        </row>
        <row>
            <CorName>one1</CorName>
            <Course_ID>two1</Course_ID>
        </row>
    </rows>
</cf:grid>
```

```
</rows>
</cf:grid>
```

#### The cftree tags

For applet and Flash format trees, ColdFusion inserts `cftree` controls in the XML as HTML embed objects in `<![CDATA[` sections in the tag body. The controls can be Java applets or in Flash SWF format. The `cf:tree` XML tag has two attributes: `format`, which can be Flash or Applet, and `id`.

For XML format trees, ColdFusion converts the CFML to XML in the following format:

```
cf:tree format="XML" id="treename"
<metadata>
    <cftreeAttribute1>attributeValue</cftreeAttribute1>
    ...
</metadata>
<node cfml tree item attributes>
    <node //nested node with no children
        cfml tree item attributes />
    ...
</node>
...
</cf:tree>
```

The following example shows a minimal tree with two nodes:

#### CFML

```
<cfform name="form2" Format="XML" >
<cftree name="tree1" hscroll="No" vscroll="No" format="xml"
    border="No">
    <cftreeitem value="Divisions">
        <cftreeitem value="Development"
            parent="Divisions" img="folder">
    </cftreeitem>
</cftree>
</cfform>
```

#### XML

The following code shows only the XML that is related to the tree appearance:

```
<cf:tree format="xml" id="tree1">
<metadata>
    <fontWeight/>
    <align/>
    <lookAndFeel>windows</lookAndFeel>
    <delimiter>\</delimiter>
    <completePath>false</completePath>
    <border>false</border>
    <hScroll>false</hScroll>
    <vScroll>false</vScroll>
    <appendKey>true</appendKey>
    <highlightHref>true</highlightHref>
    <italic>false</italic>
    <bold>false</bold>
</metadata>
<node display="Divisions" expand="true" href="" img=""
    imgOpen="" parent="" path="Divisions" queryAsRoot="true"
    value="Divisions">
    <node display="Development" expand="true" href=""
        img="folder" imgOpen="" parent="Divisions"
        path="Divisions\Development" queryAsRoot="true"
        value="Development"/>
```

```
</node>
</cf:tree>
```

#### The cformgroup and cformitem tags

All `cformgroup` tags and all `cformitem` tags, except `type="html"` and `type="text"`, generate `xf:group` elements. The following rules determine the element structure:

- The CFML tag `type` attribute determines the `xf:group appearance` attribute.
- ColdFusion converts `type` attribute values to all-lowercase characters.
- For `cformgroup` tags only, the CFML `label` attribute determines the `xf:group label` attribute.
- All other CFML attributes are put in `cf:attribute` elements in a `xf:extension` element.
- The `cformitem` tags generate an `xf:output` element with the body text in a `<![CDATA[` section.

The following example shows two `cformitem` tags, and the resulting XML:

#### CFML

```
<cformitem name="text1" type="text" style="color:green">
    Please tell us a little about yourself and your thoughts.
</cformitem>
<cformitem type="hrule" height="3" width="200" testattribute="testvalue" />
```

#### XML

```
<xf:output><![CDATA[Plese tell us a little about yourself and your thoughts.]]>
<xf:extension>
    <cf:attribute name="style">color:green</cf:attribute>
</xf:extension>
</xf:output>
<xf:group appearance="hrule">
    <xf:extension>
        <cf:attribute name="width">200</cf:attribute>
        <cf:attribute name="height">3</cf:attribute>
        <cf:attribute name="testattribute">testvalue</cf:attribute>
    </xf:extension>
</xf:group>
```

#### Example: control element XML

The following code shows the XML for the input controls for the form shown in the image in “[About XML skinnable forms](#)” on page 594. This code immediately follows the end of the `xf:model` element.

```
<xf:group appearance="horizontal">
    <xf:label>name</xf:label>
    <xf:extension/>
    <xf:input bind="firstname" id="firstname">
        <xf:label>First</xf:label>
        <xf:extension>
            <cf:attribute name="type">text</cf:attribute>
            <cf:attribute name="size">20</cf:attribute>
        </xf:extension>
    </xf:input>
    <xf:input bind="lastname" id="lastname">
        <xf:label>Last</xf:label>
        <xf:extension>
            <cf:attribute name="type">text</cf:attribute>
            <cf:attribute name="size">25</cf:attribute>
        </xf:extension>
    </xf:input>
```

```
</xf:group>
<xf:input bind="email" id="email">
    <xf:label>Email</xf:label>
    <xf:extension>
        <cf:attribute name="type">text</cf:attribute>
        <cf:attribute name="validation">email</cf:attribute>
    </xf:extension>
</xf:input>
<xf:output><! [CDATA[<b>We value your input</b>. <br>
    <em>Please tell us a little about yourself and your thoughts.</em>]]>
    <xf:extension/>
</xf:output>
<xf:group appearance="vertical">
    <xf:extension/>
    <xf:select1 appearance="minimal" bind="satisfaction" id="satisfaction">
        <xf:label>Satisfaction</xf:label>
        <xf:extension>
            <cf:attribute name="type">select</cf:attribute>
            <cf:attribute name="style">width:200</cf:attribute>
        </xf:extension>
        <xf:choices>
            <xf:item>
                <xf:label>very satisfied</xf:label>
                <xf:value>very satisfied</xf:value>
            </xf:item>
            <xf:item>
                <xf:label>somewhat satisfied</xf:label>
                <xf:value>somewhat satisfied</xf:value>
            </xf:item>
            <xf:item>
                <xf:label>somewhat dissatisfied</xf:label>
                <xf:value>somewhat dissatisfied</xf:value>
            </xf:item>
            <xf:item>
                <xf:label>very dissatisfied</xf:label>
                <xf:value>very dissatisfied</xf:value>
            </xf:item>
            <xf:item>
                <xf:label>no opinion</xf:label>
                <xf:value>no opinion</xf:value>
            </xf:item>
        </xf:choices>
    </xf:select1>
    <xf:textarea bind="thoughts" id="thoughts">
        <xf:label>Additional Comments</xf:label>
        <xf:extension>
            <cf:attribute name="type">textarea</cf:attribute>
            <cf:attribute name="rows">5</cf:attribute>
            <cf:attribute name="cols">40</cf:attribute>
        </xf:extension>
    </xf:textarea>
</xf:group>
<xf:group appearance="horizontal">
    <xf:extension/>
    <xf:submit id="submit" submission="comments">
        <xf:label>Tell Us</xf:label>
        <xf:extension>
            <cf:attribute name="type">submit</cf:attribute>
            <cf:attribute name="name">submit</cf:attribute>
        </xf:extension>
    </xf:submit>
</xf:group>
```

```

<xf:submit id="reset">
    <xf:label>Clear Fields</xf:label>
    <reset ev:event="DOMActivate"/>
    <xf:extension>
        <cf:attribute name="name">reset</cf:attribute>
    </xf:extension>
</xf:submit>
</xf:group>

```

## Creating XSLT skins

You can create your own XSLT skins to process the XML that ColdFusion generates. You should be familiar with XSLT and CSS programming. This document does not provide general information on writing XSLT transformations or CSS styles. It does provide information about the following areas:

- How ColdFusion passes form attribute values to the XML file
- How to extend XSLT skins that ColdFusion provides as templates
- Basic techniques for extending the basic.xsl file to support additional `cfformgroup` and `cfformitem` tag type attributes
- How to extend the ColdFusion CSS files to enhance form appearance.

### XSLT skin file locations

If you specify an XSLT skin by name and omit the .xsl extension, ColdFusion looks for the file in the `cfform` script source directory and its subdirectories. You can specify the script source directory in your `cfform` tag `scripts` attribute, and you can set a default location on the Settings page in the ColdFusion Administrator. When you install ColdFusion, the default location is set to /CFIDE/scripts/ (relative to the web root).

You can also use a relative or absolute file path, or a URL, to specify the XSLT skin location. ColdFusion uses the CFML page's directory as the root of relative paths. The following formats are valid:

Format	Location
<code>&lt;cfform format="xml" skin="basic"&gt;</code>	Searches for XML/CSS in the default directory and its subdirectories.
<code>&lt;cfform format="xml" skin="c:\foo\bar\basic.xsl"&gt;</code>	Uses the absolute path.
<code>&lt;cfform format="xml" skin="basic.xsl"&gt;</code>	Searches in the current directory.
<code>&lt;cfform format="xml" skin=".\\basic.xsl"&gt;</code>	Searches the parent of the current directory.
<code>&lt;cfform format="xml" skin="http://anywhereOnTheWeb/basic.xsl"&gt;</code>	Uses the specified URL.

**Note:** Hosting companies might move the default skin location folder out of CFIDE; this lets them secure the CFIDE while giving site developers access to the files that you need for `cfform`.

### Attribute and value passthrough

ColdFusion passes form tag attributes or attribute values that it does not specifically process directly to the XML, as follows:

- It converts `cfformitem` and `cfformgroup` type attributes to `xf:group` element `appearance` attributes.
- It passes the name and value of tag attributes that it does not recognize or process in `cf:attribute` elements.

This passthrough feature lets you create custom versions of any of the following items for your XSLT to process:

- The `cfformitem` types, such as rules, spacers, or other display elements
- The `cffgroup` types, such as divided boxes or tabbed dialog boxes
- The custom `cfinput` types, such as a custom year chooser element
- ColdFusion tag attributes, such as those used to control validation

## Extending ColdFusion XSLT skins

ColdFusion provides basic XSLT transforms that you can use as templates and extend for making your own skin. Each skin has a base XSL file, which include several utility XSL files. Utility filenames start with an underscore (\_), and the files are shared by multiple base skins. The following tables describes the XSL files, which are located in the `cf_webroot\CFIDE\scripts\xsl` directory:

File	Description
default.xsl	The default transform that ColdFusion uses if you do not specify a <code>skin</code> attribute for an XML format form. Identical to the <code>basic.xsl</code> file.
basic.xsl	A basic form format that arranges form elements using a table.
basiccss.xsl	A basic form format that arranges form elements using HTML <code>div</code> and <code>span</code> tags.
colorname.xsl	A basic form format that arranges form elements using a table and applies a color scheme determined by the <code>colorname</code> to the form. Based on the <code>basic.xsl</code> file.
_cfformvalidation.xsl	Applies ColdFusion validation rules. Used by all skins.
_formelements.xsl	Transformation rules for form elements except for those defined using <code>cfformgroup</code> tags. Used by all skins
_group_type.xsl	Transformation rules for <code>cfformgroup</code> tags. The tag <code>type</code> attribute is part of the filename. Files with <code>table</code> in the name are used by <code>basic.xsl</code> and its derivatives. Files with <code>css</code> in the name are used by <code>basiccss.xsl</code> .
_group_type_table.xsl	
_group_type_css.xsl	

All skins support the same set of CFML tags and tag types, and do a relatively simple transformation from XML to HTML. For example, they do not support horizontal or vertical rules.

The ColdFusion skin XSL files have several features that you can use when designing and developing your own transformation. They do the following:

- Provide an overall structure and initial templates for implementing custom transformations.
- Show how you can handle the various elements in the ColdFusion-generated XML.
- Use a structure of included files that can form a template for your XSLT code.
- The base XSL files include a separate file, `_cfformvalidation.xsl`, with complete code for generating the hidden fields required for ColdFusion onServer validation and the JavaScript for performing ColdFusion onSubmit and onBlur validation. You can include this file without modification to do ColdFusion validation in your XSLT template, or you can change it to add other forms of validation or to change the validation rules.
- The base XSL files include files, that implement several form groups, laying out the child tags and applying a label to the group. These files can serve as templates for implementing additional form group types or you can expand them to provide more sophisticated horizontal and vertical form groups.
- You can add custom `cfformgroup` and `cfformitem` type attributes by including additional XSL files.

**Extending basic.xsl cfformgroup and cfformitem support**

The following procedure describes the steps for extending the basic.xsl file to support additional `cfformgroup` and `cfformitem` types. You can use similar procedures to extend other xsl files.

**Add support for cfformgroup and cfformitem types to the basic.xsl**

- 1 Create an XSL file.
- 2 For each type attribute that you want to support, create an `xsl:template` element to do the formatting. The element's `match` attribute must have the following format:

```
match="xf:group[@appearance='type_attribute_name']"
```

For example, to add a panel `cfformgroup` type, add an element with a start tag such as the following:

```
<xsl:template match="xf:group[@appearance='panel']">
```

- 3 Deploy your XSL file or files to the `cf_webroot\CFIDE\scripts\xsl` directory.
- 4 Add an include statement to the basic.xsl file at the end of the Supported groups section; for example, if you create a `my_group_panel.xsl` file to handle a panel `cfformgroup` type, your basic.xsl file would include the following lines:

```
<!-- include groups that will be supported for this skin-->
<xsl:include href="_group_vertical_table.xsl" />
<xsl:include href="_group_horizontal_table.xsl" />
<xsl:include href="_group_fieldset.xsl"/>
<xsl:include href="my_group_panel.xsl" />
```

**Styling forms by extending the ColdFusion CSS files**

Each ColdFusion skinnable form XSL file uses a corresponding CSS style sheet to specify the form style and layout characteristics. The following CSS files are located in the `cf_webroot\CFIDE\scripts\css` directory:

File	Description
basic_style.css	Provides a plain style for ColdFusion XSL files that use table-based formatting. These files are identical and are used by the <code>basic.xsl</code> and <code>default.xsl</code> transforms. ColdFusion uses the <code>default_style.css</code> if you do not specify a skin in your <code>cfform</code> tag.
basic2_style.css	The <code>basic_style</code> with limited positioning changes for use with XSL files that have div-based formatting. Used by the <code>basiccss.xsl</code> transform.
css_layout.css	Style specifications for laying out forms that use div-based formatting. Used by the <code>basiccss.xsl</code> transform.
colorname_style.css	Used by the color-formatted ColdFusion skins. Defines the same classes as <code>basic_style.css</code> , with additional property specifications.

The ColdFusion XSL files and their corresponding CSS style sheets use classes extensively to format the form. The `basic.xsl` file, for example, has only one element style; all other styles are class-based. Although the CSS files contain specifications for all classes used in the XSL files, they do not always contain formatting information. The horizontal class definition in `basic_style.css`, which is used for horizontal form groups, for example, is empty.

You can enhance the style of XML skinnable forms without changing the XSL transform by enhancing the style sheets that ColdFusion provides.

# Chapter 34: Using Ajax UI Components and Features

You can use ColdFusion Ajax-based layout and form controls and other Ajax-based user interface capabilities to create a dynamic application.

For information about how ColdFusion uses the Ajax framework in general, or how to use ColdFusion Ajax data and programming capabilities, including binding to form data and managing JavaScript resources, see “[Using Ajax Data and Development Features](#)” on page 647.

## Contents

<a href="#">About Ajax and ColdFusion user interface features</a> .....	613
<a href="#">Controlling Ajax UI layout</a> .....	615
<a href="#">Using menus and toolbars</a> .....	623
<a href="#">Using Ajax form controls and features</a> .....	626

## About Ajax and ColdFusion user interface features

Ajax (Asynchronous JavaScript and XML) is a set of web technologies for creating interactive web applications. Ajax applications typically combine:

- HTML and CSS for formatting and displaying information.
- JavaScript for client-side dynamic scripting
- Asynchronous communication with a server using the XMLHttpRequest function.
- XML or JSON (JavaScript Object Notation) as a technique for serializing and transferring data between the sever and the client.

ColdFusion provides a number of tools that simplify using Ajax technologies for dynamic applications. By using ColdFusion tags and functions, you can easily create complex Ajax applications.

### ColdFusion Ajax features

ColdFusion provides two types of Ajax features:

- Data and development features
- User interface (UI) features

#### Data and development features

ColdFusion data and development features help you develop effective Ajax applications that use ColdFusion to provide dynamic data. They include many features that you can use with other Ajax frameworks, including Spry.

The following data and development features are particularly important for use with form and layout tags:

- ColdFusion supports data binding in many tags. Binding allows form and display tags to dynamically display information based on form input. In the simplest application, you display form data directly in other form fields, but usually you pass form field data as parameters to CFC or JavaScript functions or CFM pages and use the results to control the display.
- The `cfajaximport` tag specifies the location of the JavaScript and CSS files that a ColdFusion page imports or to selectively import files required by specific tags. The ability to change the file location lets you support a wide range of configurations and use advanced techniques, such as application-specific styles.

For more information about the data and development features and how to use them, see [“Using Ajax Data and Development Features” on page 647](#).

#### User Interface tags and features

Several ColdFusion user interface elements incorporate Ajax features. The tags and tag-attribute combinations can be divided into the following categories:

- Container tags that lay out or display contents
- Forms tags that dynamically display data
- A menu tag that lets you create menu bars and pull-down menus
- User assistance features that provide tool tips and form completion

The following table lists the basic tags and attributes that display the Ajax-based features. For information on additional forms-specific features, see [“Using Ajax form controls and features” on page 626](#).

Tag/attribute	Description
<b>Container tags</b>	
<code>cfdiv</code>	An HTML <code>div</code> region that can be dynamically populated by a bind expression. Forms in this region submit asynchronously.
<code>cflayout</code>	A horizontal or vertical box, a tabbed region, or a set of bordered regions that can include a top, bottom, left, right, and center regions.
<code>cflayoutarea</code>	An individual region within a <code>cflayout</code> area, such as the display that appears in a tabbed layout when the user select a tab. Forms in this region submit asynchronously.
<code>cfpod</code>	An area of the browser window with an optional title bar and a body that contains display elements. Forms in this region submit asynchronously.
<code>cfwindow</code>	A pop-up window within the browser. You can also use the <code>ColdFusion.Window.createWindow</code> function to create a pop-up window. Forms in this region submit asynchronously.
<b>Forms tags</b>	
<code>cfgrid format="html"</code>	A dynamic, editable, sortable, data grid.
<code>cfinput type="datefield"</code>	An input control that users can fill by selecting a date from a pop-up calendar.
<code>cftextarea richtext="yes"</code>	A text area with a set of controls that let users format the displayed text.
<code>cftree format="html"</code>	A dynamic, editable, tree-format representation of data.
<b>Menu tags</b>	
<code>cfmenu</code>	A menu bar or the root of a drop-down menu.
<code>cfmenuitem</code>	An individual item in a menu, or the root of a submenu.

Tag/attribute	Description
<b>User assistance tags and attributes</b>	
<code>cfinput type="text" autosuggest="bind expression"</code>	A drop-down autofill suggestion box. As the user types, a list appears with completion suggestions based on the text the user has typed.
<code>cftooltip</code> tag, and the <code>tooltip</code> attribute on <code>cfinput</code> , <code>cfselect</code> , <code>cftextarea</code> controls	A textual description of a control or region that appears when the user hovers the mouse over the control or region.

In addition to the tags and attributes, ColdFusion provides a number of JavaScript functions that let you control and manage the display. Many functions control the display of specific tags. For example, you can use JavaScript functions to dynamically display and hide the window. There are also several utility tags, such as the `ColdFusion.getElementValue` function that gets the value of a control attribute, or the `ColdFusion.navigate` function that displays the results of a URL in a container tag. For a complete list of all ColdFusion Ajax JavaScript functions, and detailed function descriptions, see “AJAX JavaScript Functions” on page 1246 in the *CFML Reference*.

## Using ColdFusion Ajax UI features

ColdFusion Ajax UI features let you create data-driven pages that update dynamically without requiring multiple HTML pages or page refreshes or non-HTML display tools such as Flash forms. Many UI features use data binding to dynamically get data based on other data values: form field values, form control selections, and selections in Spry data sets.

ColdFusion Ajax UI controls and features can be divided into two major categories:

- Display layout
- Data interaction

Display layout controls include the `cflayout`, `cfpod`, and `cwindow` controls. Some of the data interaction features include the HTML format `cfgrid` control, the `cfmenu` control, and dynamic autosuggest lists for text input controls. Most display layout and data interaction features can use data binding to dynamically interact with the user.

ColdFusion Ajax UI features are based on the [Yahoo User Interface Library](#) and the [Ext JavaScript Library](#). Also, the `cftextarea` rich text editor is based on the [FCKeditor text editor](#). In most situations, you require only ColdFusion tags and functions (including JavaScript functions) to create and manage the interface; however, advanced developers can modify the library code, particularly the CSS styles, to customize the controls in more complex ways.

## Controlling Ajax UI layout

The following layout tags let you dynamically control the display:

- `cfdiv`
- `cflayout`
- `cfpod`
- `cwindow`

For information about how you can use these tags to submit form contents asynchronously, see “[Using Ajax containers for form submission](#)” on page 626.

## Using the cfdiv tag

The `cfdiv` tag is a general purpose container that lets you use a bind expression to specify its contents. It therefore lets you dynamically refresh any arbitrary region on the page based on bind events. By default, the tag creates an HTML `div` region, but it can create any HTML tag with body contents. Unlike other ColdFusion Ajax container tags, you can use any type of bind expression to populate contents: CFC or JavaScript function, URL, or a string with bind parameters. As a result, the `cfdiv` tag provides substantial flexibility in dynamically populating the page contents.

The `cfdiv` tag is also useful if you want a form to submit asynchronously, whether or not you use a bind expression to populate the tag. If you submit a form that is inside a `cfdiv` tag (including in HTML returned by a bind expression), the form submits asynchronously and the response from the form submission populates the `cfdiv` region. (The `cflayoutarea`, `cwindow`, and `cpod` tags have the same behavior.) For example, you could have a page with a form that includes a list of artists, and lets you add artists. If the form is in a `cfdiv` tag, when the user submits the form, the entire page is not refreshed, only the region inside the `cfdiv` tag. For an example of using container controls for asynchronous forms, see “[Using Ajax containers for form submission](#)” on page 626.

One use case for a `cfdiv` tag is an application where a `cfgrid` tag displays an employee list. Details of the selected row in the grid are displayed inside a `cfdiv` tag with a bind expression that specifies the `cfgrid` in a bind parameter. As users click through different employees on the grid, they get the employee details in the `cfdiv` region.

The following simple example shows how you can use the `cfdiv` tag to get data using a bind expression. It uses binding to display the contents of a text input field in an HTML `div` region. Whenever the user enters text in the input box and tabs out of it, or clicks on another region of the application, the `div` region displays the entered text.

The `cfdiv.tag.cfm` file, the main application file, has the following contents.

```
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml">
<head>
<title>cfdiv Example</title>
</head>

<body>
<cfform>
    <cfinput name="tinput1" type="text">
</cfform>

<h3> using a div</h3>
<cfdiv bind="url:divsource.cfm?InputText={tinput1}" ID="theDiv"
       style="background-color:#CCffff; color:red; height:350"/>
</body>
</html>
```

The `divsource.cfm` file that defines the contents of the `div` region has the following code:

```
<h3>Echoing main page input:</h3>
<cfoutput>
    <cfif isdefined("url.InputText") >
        #url.InputText#
    <cfelse>
        No input
    </cfif>
</cfoutput>
```

## Using layouts

The `cflayout` tag controls the appearance and arrangement of one or more child `cflayoutarea` regions. The `cflayoutarea` regions contain display elements and can be arranged in one of the following ways:

- Horizontally or vertically.

- In a free-form bordered grid (panel layout) with up to five regions: top, bottom, left, right, and center. You can optionally configure the layout so that users can resize or collapse any or all of the regions, except the center region. The center region grows or shrinks to take up any space that is not used by the other regions. You can also dynamically show or hide individual regions, or let users collapse, expand, or close regions.
- As a tabbed display, where selecting a tab changes the display region to show the contents of the tab's layout area. You can dynamically show and hide, and enable and disable tabs, and optionally let users close tabs.

You can configure a layout area to have scroll bars all the time, only when the area content exceeds the available screen size, or never, and you can let layout area contents extend beyond the layout area. You can also nest layouts inside layout areas to create complex displays.

You can define the layout area content in the `cflayoutarea` tag body, but you can also use a bind expression to dynamically get the content by calling a CFC function, requesting a CFML page, or calling a JavaScript function.

ColdFusion provides a number of JavaScript functions for managing layouts, including functions to collapse, expand, show, and hide border areas; and to create, enable, disable, select, show, and hide tabs. For a complete list of functions, see “AJAX JavaScript Functions” on page 1246 in the *CFML Reference*.

The following example shows the use of a tabbed layout, including the use of JavaScript functions to enable and disable a tab, and to show and hide a tab.

```
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml">
<head>
</head>

<body>
<!-- The tabheight attribute sets the height of all tab content areas and therefore the
     layout height. The width style controls the layout width. --->
<cflayout type="tab" name="mainTab" tabheight="300px" style="width:400px">

    <!-- Each layoutarea is one tab. --->
    <cflayoutarea title="First Tab" name="tab1">
        <h2>The First Tab</h2>
        <p>
            Here are the contents of the first tab.
        </p>
    </cflayoutarea>

    <cflayoutarea title="Second Tab" name="tab2">
        <h2>The Second Tab</h2>
        <p>
            This is the content of the second tab.
        </p>
    </cflayoutarea>
</cflayout>

<p>
    Use these links to test selecting tabs via JavaScript:<br />
    <a href="" onClick="ColdFusion.Layout.selectTab('mainTab', 'tab1');return false;">
        Click here to select tab 1.</a><br />
    <a href="" onClick="ColdFusion.Layout.selectTab('mainTab', 'tab2');return false;">
        Click here to select tab 2.</a><br />
    </p>

    <p>
        Use these links to test disabling/enabling via JavaScript. Notice that you cannot disable
        the currently selected tab.<br />
        <a href="" onClick="ColdFusion.Layout.enableTab('mainTab', 'tab1');return false;">
            Click here to enable tab 1.</a><br />
    </p>

```

```
<a href="" onClick="ColdFusion.Layout.disableTab('mainTab','tab1');return false;">  
    Click here to disable tab 1.</a><br />  
</p>  
  
</body>  
</html>
```

For an example that uses a bordered layout with `cfpod` children, see the next section. For another example of a tab layout, see the `cflayoutarea` tag in the *CFML Reference*. For an example of a bordered layout nested inside a layout area of a vertical layout, see `cflayout` in the *CFML Reference*.

### Styling layouts

The `cflayout` and `cflayoutarea` tags have `style` attributes. The `cflayout` tag `style` attribute controls the style of the layout container, and sets default values for many, but not all, styles for the layout areas. For example, the color and background color styles of the `cflayout` tag set the default text and background colors in the layout areas, but the `cflayout` tag `border` style sets only the color of the border around the entire layout, not the layout area borders. The `cflayoutarea` tag `style` attribute controls the style of the individual layout area and overrides any corresponding settings in the `cflayout` tag.

As is often the case with complex controls, the effects of layout and layout area styles can vary. For example, you should often not specify the `height` style in the `cflayout` tag; instead, specify height styles on each of the `cflayoutarea` tags.

The following simple example shows a tab layout with two layout areas. The layout has a light pink background color, and the layout areas have 3 pixel-wide red borders.:

```
<cflayout name="layout1" type="tab" style="background-color:#FFCCCC">  
    <cflayoutarea title="areal" style="border:3px solid red">  
        Layout area 1  
    </cflayoutarea>  
    <cflayoutarea title="areal" style="border:3px solid red">  
        Layout area 2  
    </cflayoutarea>  
</cflayout>
```

### Using pods

The `cfpod` control creates a content region with a title bar and surrounding border. You can define the pod content in the `cfpod` tag body, or you can use a bind expression to dynamically get the content from a URL. Pods are frequently used for portlets in a web portal interface and for similar displays that are divided into independent, possibly interactive, regions.

You control the pod header style and body style independently by specifying CSS style properties in the `headerStyle` and `bodyStyle` attributes.

The following example uses multiple pods inside `cflayoutarea` tags to create a simple portal. The time pod gets the current time from a CFML page. The contents of the other pods is defined in the `cfpod` bodies for simplicity. Each pod uses the `headerStyle` and `bodyStyle` attributes to control the appearance.

The `cfpodExample.cfm` application has the following code:

```
<html>  
<head>  
</head>  
<body>  
    <cflayout name="theLayout" type="border" style="height:300;">  
        <cflayoutarea position="left" size="300" style="float:right;">
```

```
<cfpod width="300" name="theNews" title="All the latest news"
       headerstyle="background-color:##DDAADD; font-size:large;
                   font-style:italic; color:black"
       bodyStyle="background-color:##FFCCFF; font-family:sans-serif;
                  font-size:80%">
    Contents of a news feed would go here.
</cfpod>
</cflayoutarea>
<cflayoutarea position="center" align="center" >
  <cfpod name="theSports" width="500"
         title="What's new in your favorite sports"
         headerstyle="background-color:##AADDAA; font-size:large;
                     font-style:italic; color:black"
         bodyStyle="background-color:##CCFFFF; font-family:sans-serif;
                    font-size:90%">
    Contents of a sports feed would go here.
  </cfpod>
</cflayoutarea>
<cflayoutarea position="right" size="302">
  <cfpod width="300" height="20" name="thetime" title="The Weather"
         source="podweather.cfm"
         headerstyle="background-color:##DDAADD; font-style:italic;
                     color:black"
         bodyStyle="background-color:##FFCCFF; font-family:sans-serif;
                    font-size:80%" />
  <cfpod width="300" name="thestocks" title="What's new in business"
         headerstyle="background-color:##DDAADD; font-size:large;
                     color:black; font-style:italic"
         bodyStyle="background-color:##FFCCFF; font-family:sans-serif;
                    font-size:80%">
    Contents of a news feed would go here.
  </cfpod>
</cflayoutarea>

</cflayout>
</body>
</html>
```

In this example, the podweather.cfm page contains only the following line. A more complete example would dynamically get the weather from a feed and format it for display.

Partly Cloudy, 76 degrees

## Using pop-up windows

ColdFusion HTML pop-up windows have the following characteristics:

- They have title bars
- They float over the browser window and can be placed at an arbitrary location over the window.
- They can be modal (users cannot interact with the main window when the pop-up window is displayed) or non-modal (users can interact with both windows).
- You can specify that the user can drag, close, or resize the window.
- You can create and show a window independently. After you create the window, you can use JavaScript functions to show and hide it multiple times without having to create it again.

### Displaying and hiding windows

You display a window in the following ways:

- By using a ColdFusion `cwindow` tag with an `initShow` attribute value of `to` to create and show the window.
- By using a ColdFusion `cwindow` tag with an `initShow` attribute value of `false` and calling the `ColdFusion.Window.show` JavaScript function to display it.
- By using `ColdFusion.Window.create` and `ColdFusion.Window.show` JavaScript functions.

You can hide a window that is currently showing by calling the `ColdFusion.Window.hide` function. You can use the `ColdFusion.Window.onShow` and `ColdFusion.Window.onhide` functions to specify JavaScript functions to run when a window shows or hides.

The following example shows how you can create, display, and hide a window. It also shows several of the configuration options that you can set, including whether the user can close, drag, or resize the window. When you run the application, the `cwindow` tag creates and shows Window 1. You can then hide it and reshow it. To show Window 2, you must click the Create Window 2 button, followed by the Show Window 2 button. You can then hide and show it.

The following examples shows the main application page:

```
<html>
<head>
<script>
    <!--
    //Configuration parameters for window 2.
    var config =
    {x:250,y:300,height:300,width:300,modal:false,closable:false,
     draggable:true,resizable:true,initshow:false,minheight:200,minwidth:200
    }
    -->
</script>

</head>
<body>

<!-- Create a window with a title and show it. Don't allow dragging or resizing. --->
<cwindow name="window1" title="CFML Window" draggable="false"
         resizable="false" initshow="true" height="250" width="250" x=375 y=0>
    <p>
        This content was defined in the cwindow tag body.
    </p>
</cwindow>

<form>
<!-- Use the API to show and hide Window 1. --->
    <input type="button" value="Show Window1"
           onClick="ColdFusion.Window.show('window1')">
    <input type="button" value="Hide Window1"
           onClick="ColdFusion.Window.hide('window1')"><br />

<!-- Use the API to create, show, and hide Window 2 --->
    <input type="button" value="Create Window2"
           onClick="ColdFusion.Window.create('window2', 'JavaScript Window',
           'window2.cfm', config)">
    <input type="button" value="Show Window2"
           onClick="ColdFusion.Window.show('window2')">
    <input type="button" value="Hide Window2"
           onClick="ColdFusion.Window.hide('window2')">
</form>

</body>
</html>
```

The window2.cfm file with the contents of Window 2 has the following contents:

```
<cfoutput>
<p>
This content was loaded into window 2 from a URL.<br />
</p>
</cfoutput>
```

#### Using the window show and hide events

You can use the `onShow` and `onHide` events that are triggered each time a window shows and hides to control your application. To do so, call the `ColdFusion.Window.onShow` and `ColdFusion.Window.onHide` functions to specify the event handlers. Both functions take the window name and the handler function as parameters. The event handler functions can take a single parameter, the window name.

The following example displays an alert dialog when a window hides or shows. The alert message includes the window name. The alert does not show when the window first appears, because the `cwindow` tag uses the `initShow` attribute to initially display the window. An alert dialog does appear when the user hides the window by clicking the Toggle Window button or the close button on the window.

```
<html>
<head>
<script language="javascript">
    //Boolean value tracking the window state.
    var shown=true;

    //Functions to display an alert box when
    function onshow(name) {
        alert("window shown = " + name);
    }
    function onhide(name) {
        alert("window hidden = " + name);
    }

    //Initialize the window show/hide behavior.
    function initWindow() {
        ColdFusion.Window.onShow("testWindow", onshow);
        ColdFusion.Window.onHide("testWindow", onhide);
    }

    //Show or hide the window, depending on its current state.
    function toggleWindow() {
        if (shown) {
            ColdFusion.Window.hide("testWindow");
            shown = false;
        }
        else {
            ColdFusion.Window.show("testWindow");
            shown = true;
        }
    }
}

</script>
</head>
<!-- The body tag onLoad event calls the window show/hide initializer function. -->
<body onLoad="initWindow()">

<cwindow name="testWindow" initshow=true title="test window" closable=true> Window contents
</cwindow>

<cfform>
```

```

<cfinput name="button" value="Toggle Window" onclick="javascript:toggleWindow() "
type="button"/>
</cfform>
</body>
</html>

```

## Controlling container contents

ColdFusion provides a variety of ways to set and change container tag contents:

- You can use bind expressions in the container tag source (or for `cfdiv`, `bind`) attribute. The container then dynamically updates any time a bound control changes.
- You can call the `ColdFusion.navigate` function to change the container body to be the contents returned by a specified URL. This function lets you specify a callback handler to do additional processing after the new content loads, and also lets you specify an error handler.

The callback handler can be useful to provide information about a successful navigation operation. For example, you could make a pod's title bar italic to indicate loading (just before the navigate call), and use the callback handler to switch it back to normal once the navigate completes. Similarly, if a pod is shows pages from a book, the callback handler could update a page number in a separate field once a page loads

- You can use the special `controlName_body` variable to access and change the body contents for `cfpod` and `cfwindow` controls. For example, you can use the `controlName_body.innerHTML` property to set the body HTML. For `cfpod` and `cfwindow` tags, you can also use the `controlName_title` to get or set the control's title bar contents.

These different techniques provide you with flexibility in writing your code. For example, the `ColdFusion.navigate` function and the `controlName_body` variable provide similar functionality. However, with the `controlName_body` technique, you must make explicit Ajax requests to get markup for the body, and the JavaScript functions in the retrieved markup might not work properly. `ColdFusion.navigate` takes care of these issues. Therefore, you might limit use of the `controlName_body` technique to simpler use cases.

The following example shows how you can use various techniques to change container contents. It consists of a main page and a second windowcontent.cfm page with text that appears in a main page window when you click a button. The main page has a `cfpod` control, two `cfwindow` controls, and the following buttons:

- The “Simple navigate” button calls a `ColdFusion.navigate` function to change the contents of the second window.
- The “Change w2 body & title” button replaces the second window’s body and title innerHTML values directly to specific strings.
- The “Change pod body” button changes the pod body innerHTML to the value of the second window’s title innerHTML.

The following examples shows the main page:

```

<html>
<head>
<!-- Callback handler puts text in the window.cfm callback div block. --->
<script language="javascript">
    var mycallback = function(){
        document.getElementById("callback").innerHTML = "<br><br>
        <b>This is printed by the callback handler.</b>";
    }
<!-- The error handler pops an alert with the error code and message. --->
    var myErrorHandler = function(errorCode,errorMessage){
        alert("[In Error Handler]" + "\n\n" + "Error Code: " + errorCode + "\n\n" +

```

```
        Error Message: " + errorMessage);
    }
</script>
</head>

<body>
<cfpod height="50" width="200" title="The Title" name="theTitle">
    This is a cfpod control.
</cfpod><br>

<!-- Clicking the link runs a ColdFusion.navigate function that replaces the second window's
     contents with windowsource.cfm. The callback handler then updates the window
     contents further. --->
<cfwindow name="w1" title="CF Window 1" initShow=true
          x=10 y=200 width="200">
    This is a cfwindow control.<br><br>
    <a href="javascript:ColdFusion.navigate('windowsource.cfm','w2',
                                              mycallback,myErrorHandler);">Click</a> to navigate Window 2</a>
</cfwindow>

<cfwindow name="w2" title="CF Window 2" initShow=true
          x=250 y=200 width="200">
    This is a second cfwindow control.
</cfwindow>

<cfform>
    <!-- This button only replaces the second window body with the body of the
         windowsrc.cfm page. --->
    <cfinput type="button" name="button" value="Simple navigate"
            onClick="ColdFusion.navigate('windowsource.cfm','w2');">
    <!-- This button replaces the second window body and title content. --->
    <cfinput type="button" name="button2" value="Change w2 body & title"
            onClick="w2_body.innerHTML='New body inner HTML';w2_title.innerHTML=
                  'New Title inner HTML'">
    <!-- This button puts the second window title in the pod body. --->
    <cfinput type="button" name="button3" value="Change pod body"
            onClick="theTitle_body.innerHTML=w2_title.innerHTML;">
</cfform>
</body>
</html>
```

The following examples shows the windowsource.cfm page:

```
This is markup from "windowsource.cfm"
<!-- The callback handler puts its output in the following div block. --->
<div id="callback"></div>
```

## Using menus and toolbars

The `cfmenu` and `cfmenuitem` tags let you create vertical menus and horizontal toolbars.

### Defining menus

You define menus and toolbars as follows:

- You use a single `cfmenu` tag to define the general menu characteristics.

- You create a horizontal (toolbar) menu or vertical menu by specifying a `cfmenu` type attribute value of `horizontal` or `vertical` (the default).
- Menus can have submenus, but only the top menu can be horizontal. All children of a horizontal menu are vertical.
- The top-level menu shows initially, a submenu shows when the user moves the mouse over the menu root in the parent menu.
- You use `cfmenuitem` tags to specify individual menu items.
- To create submenus, you nest `cfmenuitem` tags. The parent tag becomes the root of the submenu.
- All `cfmenuitem` tags, except tags for dividers, must have a `display` attribute, which defines the text to show on the menu item, and can optionally have an `image` attribute.
- A horizontal menu has dividers between all items. You put dividers in vertical menus by specifying a `cfmenuitem` tag with a `divider` attribute.
- To make a menu item active, you specify a `href` attribute with a URL or a JavaScript function to call when the user clicks the menu item.

The following example shows a simple horizontal menu with submenus that uses JavaScript to change the display contents. When the user selects an end item in a menu, the text in the `div` block below the menu shows the path to the selected menu.

```
<html>
<head>
</head>
<body>

<!-- The selected function changes the text in the selectedItemLabel div block to show the
     selected item. --->
<script type="text/javascript">
    function selected(item) {
        var el = document.getElementById("selectedItemLabel");
        el.innerHTML = "You selected: " + item;
    }
</script>

<!-- A horizontal menu with nested submenus. Clicking an end item calls the selected
     function. --->
<cfmenu name="hmenu" bgcolor="#9999ff" selectedfontcolor="#0000dd"
        selecteditemcolor="#ddffff">
    <cfmenuitem display="Home" href="javascript:selected('Home');"/>
    <cfmenuitem display="File">
        <cfmenuitem display="Open...">
            <cfmenuitem display="Template" href="javascript:selected('File &gt;
                Open... &gt; Template');"/>
            <cfmenuitem divider="true"/>
            <cfmenuitem display="CSS" href="javascript:selected('File &gt; Open... &gt;
                CSS');"/>
        </cfmenuitem>
        <cfmenuitem display="Close" href="javascript:selected('File &gt; Close');"/>
    </cfmenuitem>
    <cfmenuitem display="Help">
        <cfmenuitem display="About" href="javascript:selected('Help &gt; About');"/>
    </cfmenuitem>
</cfmenu>

<!-- A div with initial text.>
```

```
The selected function changes the text by resetting the innerHTML. --->
<div style=" margin-top: 100; margin-left: 10;"><span id="selectedItemLabel">
Please select an item!</span></div>

</body>
</html>
```

## Styling menus

The `cfmenu` and `cfmenuitem` tags have several attributes that let you easily control the menu appearance. These attributes consist of two types: basic and CSS style. Basic attributes, such as the `cfmenu` tag `fontColor` attribute, control individual menu characteristics. CSS style attributes let you specify a CSS style specification for a whole menu or part of a menu. The following information describes how the CSS style specifications interact and affect the menu style. For descriptions of all style-related attributes, see the `cfmenu` and `cfmenuitem` descriptions in the *CFML Reference*.

The `cfmenu` and `cfmenuitem` tags provide a hierarchy of CSS style attributes that affect different parts of the menu. The following table describes these attributes in hierarchical order:

Attribute	Description
<b>cfmenu attributes</b>	
<code>menuStyle</code>	Applies to the menu, including any parts of the menu that surround the menu items. If you do not override this style in a <code>cfmenu</code> tag <code>childStyle</code> attribute or by specifying style information in the <code>cfmenuitem</code> tags, this attribute controls the style of the top-level items.
<code>childStyle</code>	Applies to the items in the top level menu and all child menu items, including the children of submenus. This attribute lets you use a single style specification for all menu items.
<b>cfmenuitem attributes</b>	
<code>style</code>	Applies to the current menu item only. It is not overridden by the <code>childStyle</code> attribute.
<code>menuStyle</code>	Controls the overall style of any submenu of this menu item. This attribute controls the submenu of the current menu item, but not to any child submenus of the submenu.
<code>childStyle</code>	Applies to all child menu items of the current menu item, including the children of submenus.

In addition to these styles, you must consider any style-related attributes, such as `bgcolor`, that you set on the `cfmenu` tag.

When you design your menu, you should keep the following issues in mind:

- Keep font sizes at 20 pixels or smaller. Larger sizes can result in menu text in vertical menus exceeding the menu boundaries.
- Consider how the style attributes interact. Because each menu and submenu consists of a surrounding menu area and individual child items, you must particularly careful when you choose background colors. For example, if you specify different `background-color` styles in the `cfmenu` tag's `menuStyle` and `childStyle` attributes, the menu items are one color and the surrounding menu area are a different color.

For an application that shows some of the effects of menu style attributes, see the example in the `cfmenuitem` tag in the *CFML Reference*.

ColdFusion attributes provide most style options that you are likely to require. However, you can, if necessary, modify the basic menu styles for all menus by editing the menu-related styles in the CSS files in the `yui.css` file. This file is located by default in the `web_root/CFID/scripts/ajax/resources/yui` directory. For more information about these styles, see the [Yahoo! User Interface Library menu documentation](#).

# Using Ajax form controls and features

ColdFusion HTML format forms and controls provide the following Ajax-based features:

- The `cagrid`, `cfinput`, `cfselect`, `cftextarea`, and `cftree` controls support binding to get control contents.
- ColdFusion functions support asynchronous submission of forms without refreshing the entire page. When a form is in an Ajax container control, this is done automatically. Also, the `ColdFusion.Ajax.SubmitForm` JavaScript function and Ajax proxy `setForm` function support manual asynchronous submissions.
- The `cagrid` and `cftree` tags provide HTML format grids and trees that do not require a Java applet or Flash.
- The `cftextarea` control has a rich text editor option. The text editor is configurable.
- The `cfinput` tag supports a `datefield` type with an Ajax-based pop-up calendar from which user can select the date.
- The `cfinput` tag with `text` type supports an `autosuggest` attribute that lets you dynamically supply a drop-down list of field completions based on the current user input.
- The `cfinput`, `cfselect`, and `cftextarea` tags support a `tooltip` attribute that specifies a pop-up tool tip to display when the user moves the mouse over the control. The `cftooltip` tag displays a tool over any region of a page, not just a form control.

## Using Ajax form controls

ColdFusion Ajax-based form controls let you submit Ajax forms in your applications without refreshing the entire page.

### Using Ajax containers for form submission

The ColdFusion Ajax container tags, `cfdiv`, `cflayoutarea`, `cfpod`, and `cfwindow`, automatically submit any forms that they contain asynchronously. When the form is submitted, the result returned by the action page replaces the contents of the container, but has no effect on the rest of the page.

The following example shows this behavior in the `submitSimple.cfm` page:

```
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml">
<head>
</head>
<body>
<cflayout type="vbox" name="layout1">
    <cflayoutarea>
        <h3>This area is not refreshed when the form is submitted.</h3>
        <br />
    </cflayoutarea>

    <cflayoutarea>
        <h3>This form is replaced by the action page</h3>
        <cfform name="myform" format="html" action="showName.cfm">
            <cfinput type = "Text" name = "name">
            <cfinput type = "submit" name = "submit" value = "Enter name">
        </cfform>
    </cflayoutarea>
</cflayout>

</body>
</html>
```

In the following example, when you enter a name in the text input and click the Enter name button, the entered text replaces the form on the page, but the rest of the page is not refreshed. This example shows the showName.cfm action page:

```
<cfif IsDefined("Form.name")>
    <cfoutput>The Name is : <strong>#Form.name#</strong></cfoutput>
</cfif>
```

#### Using the cfajaxproxy SetForm function

The `SetForm` function of the proxy object created by the `cfajaxproxy` tag causes the proxy to pass the form values as arguments to the next CFC function that you call after the `SetForm` function. This way, you can pass the current values of fields in a form to a CFC function, which can then do the necessary processing and return a result.

When you use the `SetForm` function, the following rules apply to the arguments in the called CFC function:

- The function does not need to specify the form fields in `cfargument` tags, and the function gets the field values passed by name.
- Form fields that have the same names as CFC arguments override the CFC argument values.
- If you do not specify form fields in the `in cfargument` tags, They do not necessarily immediately follow any declared arguments when you use positional (array) notation to access them in the `arguments` structure.
- The `arguments` scope in the CFC function includes two fields that ColdFusion uses to control its behavior. These fields are intended for internal use, and their names might change in future releases. Both field values are set to `true`:
  - `_CF_NODEBUG` tells ColdFusion not to return debugging output in the call response.
  - `_CF_NOCACHE` tells ColdFusion to send a no cache header on the response, which prevents the browser from caching the response and ensures that every Ajax request results in a network call.

The following example shows how you could use a the `SetForm` tag to submit the contents of a login form. When the user clicks the Login! button, the `doLogin` function calls the proxy `setForm` function and then the `AuthenticationSystem.cfc validateCredentials` method. The `validateCredentials` method checks the user's password and if it is valid, returns `true` to the proxy. Because the proxy is synchronous (the default), the `doLogin` method gets the returned value. If the value is `true`, it hides the login window; the user can then access the page contents. If the return value is `false`, the `doLogin` function displays a message in the login window title bar.

The following examples shows the `setForm.cfm` application:

```
<html>
<head>
    <script type="text/javascript">
        function doLogin() {
            // Create the ajax proxy instance.
            var auth = new AuthenticationSystem();

            // setForm() implicitly passes the form fields to the CFC function.
            auth.setForm("loginForm");
            //Call the CFC validateCredentials function.
            if (auth.validateCredentials()) {
                ColdFusion.Window.hide("loginWindow");
            } else {
                var msg = document.getElementById("loginWindow_title");
                msg.innerHTML = "Incorrect username/password. Please try again!";
            }
        }
    </script>
</head>
```

```
<body>
<cfajaxproxy cfc="AuthenticationSystem" />

<cfif structKeyExists(URL,"logout") and URL.logout>
    <cflogout />
</cfif>

<cflogin>
    <cfwindow name="loginWindow" center="true" closable="false"
        draggable="false" modal="true"
        title="Please login to use this system"
        initshow="true" width="400" height="200">
        <!-- Notice that the form does not have a submit button.
            Submission is done by the doLogin function. --->
        <cfform name="loginForm" format="xml">
            <cfinput type="text" name="username" label="username" /><br />
            <cfinput type="password" name="password" label="password" />
            <cfinput type="button" name="login" value="Login!" onclick="doLogin(); " />
        </cfform>
    </cfwindow>
</cflogin>

<p>
This page is secured by a login.
You can see the window containing the login form.
The window is modal so the page cannot be accessed until you login.
<ul>
    <li><a href="setForm.cfm">Continue using the application</a>!</li>
    <li><a href="setForm.cfm?logout=true">Logout</a>!</li>
</ul>
</p>
</body>
</html>
```

The following examples shows the AuthenticationSystem.cfc file:

```
<cfcomponent output="false">

    <cffunction name="validateCredentials" access="remote" returntype="boolean"
        output="false">
        <cfargument name="username" type="string"/>
        <cfargument name="password" type="string"/>

        <cfset var validated = false/>
        <!-- Ensure that attempts to authenticate start with new credentials. --->
        <cflogout/>

        <cflogin>
            <cfif arguments.username is "user" and arguments.password is "secret">
                <cfloginuser name="#arguments.username#"
                    password="#arguments.password#" roles="admin"/>
                <cfset validated = true/>
            </cfif>
        </cflogin>

        <cfreturn validated/>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

### Using the ColdFusion.Ajax.submitForm function

You can use the `ColdFusion.Ajax.submitForm` function to submit form contents to a CFML page (or other active page) at any time. For example, you could use this function to automatically save a partially completed form.

When you use this function, you pass it the name of the form to submit and the URL of the page that processes the form. You can also specify the following optional parameters:

- A callback function that handles the returned results
- An error handler that takes two parameters, an HTTP error code and a message
- The HTTP method (by default, POST)
- Whether to submit the form asynchronously (by default, `true`)

The following proof of concept example uses the `ColdFusion.Ajax.submitForm` function to submit two form fields to an `asyncFormHandler.cfm` page, which simply echoes the form values. The callback handler displays an alert with the returned information.

```
<html>
<head>
<!-- The cfajaximport tag is required for the submitForm function to work
     because the page does not have any Ajax-based tags. --->
<cfajaximport>

<script>
    function submitForm() {
        ColdFusion.Ajax.submitForm('myform', 'asyncFormHandler.cfm', callback,
            errorHandler);
    }

    function callback(text)
    {
        alert("Callback: " + text);
    }

    function errorHandler(code, msg)
    {
        alert("Error!!! " + code + ": " + msg);
    }
</script>

</head>
<body>

<cfform name="myform">
    <cfinput name="mytext1"><br />
    <cfinput name="mytext2">
</cfform>

<a href="javascript:submitForm()">Submit form</a>
</body>
</html>
```

The `asyncFormHandler.cfm` page consists of a single line, as follows:

```
<cfoutput>Echo: #form.mytext1# #form.mytext2#</cfoutput>
```

### Using the ColdFusion.navigate function to submit a form

The ColdFusion.navigate JavaScript function can submit a form to a URL and have the returned output appear in a specified container control, such as a cfdiv, cflayout, cfpod, or cfwindow tag. This function lets you populate a control other than the one that contains the form when the user submits the data. You can also use the function to submit the form asynchronously when a user performs an action outside the form, such as clicking on a menu item.

For an example that uses this function, see the `ColdFusion.navigate` function in the *CFML Reference*.

## Using HTML format grids

The ColdFusion HTML format `cfgrid` control lets you use a bind expression to dynamically populate the grid. HTML format grids that use bind expressions are paged; as users navigate from page to page of the grid, the grid dynamically gets the data for only the required page from the data source. You also use bind expressions when you let users edit form contents, and other ColdFusion controls can bind to the grid. Also, HTML format grids provide several JavaScript functions that you can use to manage and manipulate the grids.

You can also create a static HTML format grid by specifying a `cfgrid` tag that does not use a bind expression. With static grids, all data is initially available.

### Dynamically filling form data

HTML format grids can dynamically fill the grid data by using a `bind` attribute with a bind expression that calls a CFC or JavaScript function, or a URL. The bind expression uses bind parameters to specify dynamic information provided by the grid and the values of any other form field attributes.

You must pass the following bind parameters to the bind expression. If you omit any of the parameters in the function call or URL, you get an error. These parameters send information about the grid and its state to the data provider function. The data for these parameters is provided automatically. You do not set any values manually.

Parameter name	Description
<code>cfgridpage</code>	The number of the page for which to retrieve data.
<code>cfgridpagesize</code>	The number of rows of data in the page. The value of this parameter is the value of the <code>pageSize</code> attribute.
<code>cfgridsortcolumn</code>	The name of the column that determines the sorting order of the grid. This value is set only after the user clicks on a column heading.
<code>cfgridsortdirection</code>	The direction of the sort, may be 'ASC' (ascending) or 'DESC' (descending). This value is set only after the user clicks on a column heading.

**Note:** The `cfgridsortcolumn` and `cfgridsortdirection` parameters can be empty if the user or application has not sorted the grid, for example, by clicking a grid column header.

For more information on binding and bind parameters, see “Using Ajax Data and Development Features” on page 647 in the *CFML Reference*.

You can use optional parameters to specify additional information to pass to the called function. These parameters provide data that the called function requires to determine the data to return. For example, if the function returns the cities in a state, you would pass it the state name. Any or all of the optional function parameters can be bind parameters. A state name, for example, could come from the selection in a states `cfselect` control.

If you do not want the grid to refresh automatically when other controls change, you can use the `@none` specifier on all optional bind parameters. This prevents automatic updating of the grid based on the bound control values. You use the `ColdFusion.Grid.refresh` JavaScript function to explicitly refresh the grid contents. For more information on this use of the `@none` specifier and explicitly refreshing the control, see “Specifying bind parameters” on page 650.

If the grid supports user sorting of the data (the `sort` attribute is `true`), the function called by the bind expression must return data in the desired sorted order, and must use the values of the `cfgridsortcolumn` and `cfgridsortdirection` bind parameters to determine the order. Even if you do not allow user sorting, you must still pass these parameters to the function; otherwise, you get an error. Also, your function or action page must handle cases where these parameters are empty strings, because their values are not set until the user selects a column header to sort the grid, or you call the JavaScript `ColdFusion.Grid.sort` function.

The format of the returned data depends on how you get the data:

Bind type	Return value
CFC	A ColdFusion structure. ColdFusion automatically converts the structure for return to the caller. Alternatively, you can return a JSON representation of the structure.
URL	A JSON representation of a structure. No other body contents is allowed.
JavaScript	A JavaScript object.

When you specify a CFC in the `bind` attribute, use the `queryConvertForGrid` function to convert a query directly into a structure that you can use as your CFC return value.

When you specify a CFML page in the `bind` attribute, use the `queryConvertForGrid` function to convert a query into a structure, and then use the `serializeJSON` function to convert the structure into a JSON representation.

If you manually create a JavaScript object or its JSON representation, it must have two top-level keys:

- `TOTALROWCOUNT`: The total number of rows in the query data set being returned. This value is the total number of rows of data in all pages in the grid, and not the number of rows in the current page.
- `QUERY`: The contents of the query being returned. The `QUERY` value must also be an object with two keys:
  - `COLUMNS`: An array of the column names.
  - `DATA`: A two-dimensional array, where the first dimension corresponds to the rows and the second dimension corresponds to the field values, in the same order as the `COLUMNS` array.

**Note:** If a CFC manually creates a return structure, the `QUERY` value can be a ColdFusion query object; ColdFusion automatically converts it for remote access.

The following example defines an object that a JavaScript bind function can return to provide the data for a `cfgrid` tag:

```
var myobject =
  {"TOTALROWCOUNT":6,"QUERY":{ "COLUMNS": [ "EMP_ID", "FIRSTNAME",
    "EMAIL" ], "DATA": [ [ 1, "Carolynn", "CPETERSON" ],
    [ 2, "Dave", "FHEARTSDALE" ], [ 3, "Linda", "LSTEWART" ],
    [ 4, "Aaron", "ASMITH" ], [ 5, "Peter", "PBARKEN" ],
    [ 6, "Linda", "LJENNINGS" ] ] } };
```

The following example uses a bind expression and a CFC to populate a dynamic, paged, data grid. The CFML page contains the following form:

```
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml">
<head>
</head>

<body>
<cfform name="form01">
  <cfgrid format="html" name="grid01" pagesize=5 sort=true
    bind="cfc:places.getData({cfgidpage},{cfgidpagesize},
    {cfgidsortcolumn},{cfgidsortdirection})">
    <cfgridcolumn name="Emp_ID" display=true header="eid" />
  </cfgrid>
</cfform>
</body>
</html>
```

```

<cfgridcolumn name="FirstName" display=true header="Name"/>
<cfgridcolumn name="Email" display=true header="Email" />
</cfgrid>
</cfform>
</body>
</html>

```

The places.cfc file looks as follows. Notice that the query gets the full data set each time the function gets called. the QueryConvertForGrid function selects and returns only the required page of data:

```

<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="getData" access="remote" output="false">
        <cfargument name="page">
        <cfargument name="pageSize">
        <cfargument name="gridSortColumn">
        <cfargument name="gridSortDirection">
        <cfquery name="team" datasource="cfdocexamples">
            SELECT Emp_ID, FirstName, EMail
            FROM Employees
            <cfif gridSortColumn neq "" or gridSortDirection neq "">
                order by #gridSortColumn# #gridSortDirection#
            </cfif>
        </cfquery>
        <cfreturn QueryConvertForGrid(team, page, pageSize)>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>

```

The following example is equivalent to the previous one, but uses a URL bind expression in the main page and a CFML page to return the data.

The main page contains the following form:

```

<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml">
<head>
</head>

<body>
<cfform name="form01">
    <cfgrid format="html" name="grid01" pagesize=5 sort=true
        bind="url:getdata.cfm?page={cfgridpage}&pageSize={cfgridpagesize}
            &sortCol={cfgridSortColumn}&sortDir={cfgridSortDirection}">
        <cfgridcolumn name="Emp_ID" display=true header="eid" />
        <cfgridcolumn name="FirstName" display=true header="Name" />
        <cfgridcolumn name="Email" display=true header="Email" />
    </cfgrid>
</cfform>
</body>
</html>

```

The following examples shows the getdata.cfm page:

```

<!-- Empty string, the default end of the query SQL. --->
<cfset queryEnd="">

<cfquery name="team" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT Emp_ID, FirstName, EMail
    FROM Employees
    <cfif sortcol neq "" or sortdir neq "">
        order by #sortcol# #sortdir#
    </cfif>
</cfquery>

```

```
<!-- Format the query so the bind expression can use it. -->
<cfoutput>#serializeJSON(QueryConvertForGrid(team, page, pageSize))#
</cfoutput>
```

If your database lets you specify SQL to retrieve only the required page of data in a query, you can optimize efficiency by using such a query. Do not use the `QueryConvertForGrid` function. Instead, manually create the return structure and return only the single page of data. Ensure that you set the `TotalRowCount` field to the number of rows in the entire data set, not the number of rows in the returned page of data.

#### **Using the `bindOnLoad` attribute**

The `bindOnLoad` attribute causes a control to execute its bind expression immediately when it loads, and not wait until the event that normally triggers the bind expression evaluation to occur. This way, the control can be filled with an initial value. This attribute is `false` by default for all ColdFusion Ajax controls that have the attribute, except `cfdi` and `cfgid`, for which it is `true` by default. Having a `true` `bindOnLoad` value on these controls ensures that they are populated when they load.

When a control with a `true` `bindOnLoad` attribute is bound to a control that also binds when the page loads, the first and second control load themselves at the `onLoad` page event. Then the first control loads itself again in response to a change event from the second control when that control completes loading. So, the first control makes two Ajax calls, whereas it should make only one, when the second control finished loading.

Because the `cfinput`, `cfselect`, and `cftextarea` control `bindOnLoad` attributes are `false` by default, you do not encounter any problems if a `cfgid` or `cfdi` tag binds to any of these controls and you do not explicitly set their `bindOnLoad` attributes. However, if the control does set its `bindOnLoad` attribute to `true`, you should set the `cfgid` or `cfdi` attribute to `false` to ensure that the control only fetches data when the control that it is bound to returns.

You can also get a double loading if a grid binds to a Spry data set. By default, the grid and data set load data at page load, and then the grid loads data again in response to a selection change event from the data set when the it sets focus to its first row. Set `bindOnLoad` to `false` to ensure that the grid fetches data only when it receives a selection change event from the data set.

#### **Dynamically editing grid contents**

When you use a bind expression to get `cfgid` data dynamically, you can also update the data source dynamically with user input, without requiring the user to submit the form. You can use dynamic updating to update or delete data in the data source. (To edit `cfgid` data, select the contents of a field and type the new value; to delete a row, select a field in the row and click the delete button at the bottom of the grid.)

You *cannot* insert new rows directly in a grid that uses a bind expression. To add rows, you must enter the data in a form, and make sure the grid refreshes after the form has been submitted.

To update or delete data dynamically, do the following:

- Specify `selectmode="edit"` in the `cfgid` tag. This lets the user edit the grid.
- Specify an `onChange` attribute in the `cfgid` tag. The attribute must use a bind expression to specify a CFC method, JavaScript function, or URL of a page that updates the data source. The bind expression has the same format as the bind expression described in ["Dynamically filling form data" on page 630](#); however, it must take the following bind parameters, which are automatically passed by the grid. These parameters send information about the grid and its state to the `onChange` function.

Parameter name	Description
<code>cfgridaction</code>	The action performed on the grid. 'U' for update, or 'D' for delete.

Parameter name	Description
cfgridrow	A structure or JavaScript Object whose keys are the column names and values are the original values of the updated or deleted row.
cfgridchanged	A structure or JavaScript Object with a single entry, whose key is the name of the column with the changed value, and whose value is the new value of the field. If the grid action is delete, this structure exists but is empty.

When you update data dynamically, you can also use the `onError` attribute to specify the name of a JavaScript function to handle any errors that result in a CFC or URL returning an HTTP error status. The method must take two parameters: the HTTP error code and a text message that describes the error. The following example shows an `onError` handler function:

```
<script type="text/javascript">
    function errorhandler(id,message) {
        alert("Error while updating \n Error code: "+id+ " \nMessage:
        "+message);
    }
</script>
```

The following example displays the members of a department and lets users edit the data in the fields. When the focus leaves the edited field an `onChange` event triggers and the form calls the `editData` CFC function to update the data source.

```
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml">
<head>
<script type="text/javascript">
    function errorhandler(id,message) {
        alert("Error while updating\n Error code: "+id+"\n Message: "+message);
    }
</script>
</head>

<body>
<cfform name="form01">
    <cfgrid format="html" name="grid01" pagesize=11
        stripeRows=true stripeRowColor="gray"
        bind="cfc:places.getData({cfggridpage},{cfggridpagesize},
            {cfggridsortcolumn},{cfggridsortdirection})"
        delete="yes" selectmode="edit"
        onchange="cfc:places.editData({cfggridaction},{cfggridrow},{cfggridchanged})">
        <cfgridcolumn name="Emp_ID" display=true header="Employee ID"/>
        <cfgridcolumn name="FirstName" display=true header="Name"/>
        <cfgridcolumn name="Email" display=true header="Email"/>
    </cfgrid>
</cfform>
</body>
</html>
```

The `getData` function is identical to the `getData` function in “[Dynamically filling form data](#) on page 630

. This example shows the `editData` function in the CFC:

```
<cffunction name="editData" access="remote" output="false">
    <cfargument name="gridaction">
    <cfargument name="gridrow">
    <cfargument name="gridchanged">

    <cfif isStruct(gridrow) and isStruct(gridchanged)>
        <cfif gridaction eq "U">
            <cfset colname=structkeylist(gridchanged)>
            <cfset value=structfind(gridchanged,#colname#)>
```

```

<cfquery name="team" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    update employees set <cfoutput>#colname#</cfoutput> =
        '<cfoutput>#value#</cfoutput>' 
    where Emp_ID = <cfoutput>#gridrow.Emp_ID#</cfoutput>
</cfquery>
<cfelse>
    <cfquery name="team" datasource="cfdocexamples">
        delete from employees where emp_id = <cfoutput>#gridrow.Emp_ID#
            </cfoutput>
    </cfquery>
</cfif>
</cfif>
</cffunction>

```

#### **Binding controls to grid contents**

You can bind the contents of a form control to the data in a grid field by specifying a bind parameter as the form control bind attribute value. To do so, use the following syntax:

```
<cfinput type="text" bind="{gridName.columnName}">
```

By default, each time the selected row in the grid changes, the bind parameter is reevaluated, and the control value changes to the value of the specified column of selected grid cell.

#### **Grid JavaScript functions**

You can use the following JavaScript functions to manage an HTML format grid:

Function	Description
ColdFusion.Grid.getGridObject	Gets the underlying Ext JS JavaScript library object.
ColdFusion.Grid.refresh	Manually refreshes a displayed grid.
ColdFusion.Grid.sort	Sorts the grid.

For more information, see the ColdFusion.Grid.getGridObject, ColdFusion.Grid.refresh, and ColdFusion.Grid.sort functions in the *CFML Reference*.

## **Using HTML format trees**

An HTML format `cftree` tag creates an Ajax-based tree data representation that you can populate from a query or a bind expression. The behavior with a query is equivalent to that of applet or Flash format trees. Bind expressions let you populate the tree based on the values of other controls or Spry data sets. Also, when you use a bind expression, the tree loads dynamically, getting only the data required for the current display.

#### **Populating the tree using a bind expression**

You use the bind attribute and bind expressions to dynamically and incrementally load and display tree data as the user navigates the tree. The child tree items do not exist until the parent node expands. This behavior avoids prefilling a tree with large amounts of data, lets the tree children change dynamically (you can optionally get the children each time the item expands), and can enhance application responsiveness.

For more information about binding and bind parameters, see “Binding data to form fields” on page 649.

Bind expressions in trees work in the following ways:

- If you use a bind expression, the `cftree` tag can have only a single `cftreeitem` tag. Therefore, the function or URL called by the bind expression must be able to populate all levels of the tree.

- When a tree item expands, the CFC or JavaScript function or active page specified by the `bind` attribute returns an array with the values for the item's child nodes, and the dynamic tree code on the client constructs the child items by using these values.
- When a control to which the tree is bound generates an event that the tree is listening for, the tree is refreshed. For example, if the tree uses a bind expression that includes a select box as a bind parameter, the tree collapses to the root nodes when the selected value in the select box changes.

When you use a bind expression to populate a `cftree` control, you must specify a CFC function, JavaScript function, or URL, and must pass it the following bind parameters. If you omit either of the parameters from your function call or URL, you get an error. These parameters provide information about the tree and its state, and are automatically provided by the control.

Bind parameter	Description
<code>{cftreeitempath}</code>	Passes the path in the of the current (parent) node to the method, which will use it to generate the next node.
<code>{cftreeitemvalue}</code>	Passes the current tree item value (normally the <code>value</code> attribute)

The called function or URL cannot return nested arrays and structures, that is, it can only return a single level of items.

When a function or URL is first called to populate the root-level tree items, the value passed in the `cftreeitemvalue` variable is the empty string. Your bind function can test for an empty string to determine that it is populating the root level of the tree.

The `@none` event specifier is also useful if you use the `ColdFusion.Tree.refresh` JavaScript function to manually refresh the tree. When you call the `Refresh` function, the bind expression fetches data from all bind parameters, including `@none` parameters. If you specify `@none` in all bind parameters that specify other controls, the tree does not respond automatically to changes in the other controls, but it does pick up data from the bind parameters when you use the `ColdFusion.Tree.Refresh` function to explicitly refresh the tree.

The format of the data that the function or URL in a bind expression must return depends on the type of bind expression

Bind type	Return value
CFC	A ColdFusion array of structures. ColdFusion automatically converts the structure to JSON format when it returns the result to the caller. Alternatively, you can return a JSON representation of the structure.
JavaScript	A JavaScript Array of Objects.
URL	A JSON representation of an array of structures. No other body content is allowed.

Each structure in the array of structures or objects defines the contents and appearance of the node for a child item. Each structure must have a `VALUE` field, and can have the following fields. With the exception of `LEAFNODE`, these structure keys correspond to `cftreeitem` attributes.

- DISPLAY
- EXPAND
- HREF
- IMG
- IMGOPEN
- LEAFNODE
- TARGET

**Note:** If a CFC does not return a value field, you do not get an error, but the tree does not work properly.

The LEAFNODE structure element is only used in the bind response structures. It must be a Boolean value that identifies whether the node is a leaf. If the value is true, the tree does not show a +/- expansion indicator in front of the node, and users cannot expand the node.

If your bind expression specifies a JavaScript function, the function must use all-uppercase letters for the field names; for example, use VALUE and DISPLAY, not value and display. ColdFusion uses all capital letters in the structure key names. ColdFusion is case-insensitive, so CFCs can use lowercase letters for the field names; JavaScript is case-sensitive, so the JavaScript function must match the uppercase field names.

If you use a URL to get the tree items from a CFML page, you can use the serializeJSON function to convert the array to JSON format. If the array with the tree items is named itemsArray, for example, the following line specifies the page output:

```
<cfoutput>#serializeJSON(itemsArray)#</cfoutput>
```

#### Example 1: a simple tree

The following simple example creates a simple hierarchical tree of unlimited depth, with one node per level. Each node label (specified by the display attribute) identifies the node depth:

The following example shows the CFML page:

```
<cfform name="testform">
    <cftree name="t1" format="html">
        <cftreeitem bind="cfc:makeTree.getNodes({cftreeitemvalue},{cftreeitempath})">
    </cftree>
</cfform>
```

The following examples shows the maketree.cfc file with the getNodes method that is called when the user expands a node:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="getNodes" returnType="array" output="no" access="remote">
        <cfargument name="nodeitemid" required="true">
        <cfargument name="nodeitempath" required="true">
        <!-- The initial value of the top level is the empty string. -->
        <cfif nodeitemid IS "">
            <cfset nodeitemid =0>
        </cfif>
        <!-- Create a array with one element defining the child node. -->
        <cfset nodeArray = ArrayNew(1)>
        <cfset element1 = StructNew()>
        <cfset element1.value = nodeitemid + 1>
        <cfset element1.display = "Node #nodeitemid#">
        <cfset nodeArray[1] = element1>
        <cfreturn nodeArray>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

#### Handling leaf nodes

Code that returns the information for leaf nodes of the tree should always set the LEAFNODE structure field to true. This prevents the tree from displaying a + expansion indicator in the tree leaf node tree entries and from attempting to expand the node. The following example shows how you use the LEAFNODE field.

**Example 2: a more complex tree with leaf node handling**

The following tree uses the cfartgallery database to populate a tree where the top level is the art medium, the second level is the artist, and the leaf nodes are individual works of art. When the user clicks on an art work, the application shows the art image.

This example shows how to generate return values that are specific to the level in the tree and the parent value and the use of the LEAFNODE return structure element.

In this application, the CFC return structure keys are specified in lowercase letters, and ColdFusion automatically converts them to uppercase. Notice that the database contains entries only for the painting, sculpture, and photography categories, so just those top-level tree nodes have child nodes.

The following examples shows the main application page:

```
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml">
<head>
<!-- The loadimage function displays the image of the selected art.
     It is called when the user clicks the image item. --->
<script>
    function loadImage(img) {
        var imgURL = '';
        var imgDiv = document.getElementById('image');
        imgDiv.innerHTML = imgURL;
    }
</script>

</head>
<body>

<!-- The form uses a table to place the tree and the image. --->
<cfform name="ex1" action="ex1.cfm" method="post">
    <table>
        <tr valign="top">
            <td>
                <cftree name="mytree" format="html">
                    <!-- When you use a bind expression, you must have only one
                        cftreeitem, which populates the tree level. --->
                    <cftreeitem bind="cfc:tree.getItems({cftreeitempath},
                        {cftreeitemvalue})">
                </cftree>
            </td>
            <td>
                <div id="image"></div>
            </td>
        </tr>
    </table>
</cfform>
</body>
</html>
```

The following example shows the tree.cfc file:

```
<cfcomponent output="false">

<cfset variables.dsn = "cfartgallery">

<!-- Function to populate the current level of the tree. --->
<cffunction name="getItems" returnType="array" output="false" access="remote">
    <cfargument name="path" type="string" required="false" default="">
    <cfargument name="value" type="string" required="false" default="">
    <cfset var result = arrayNew(1)>
```

```
<cfset var q = "">
<cfset var s = "">

<!-- The cfif statements determine the tree level. --->
<!-- If there is no value argument, The tree is empty. Get the media types. --->
<cfif arguments.value is "">
    <cfquery name="q" datasource="#variables.dsnn#">
        SELECT mediaid, mediatype
        FROM media
    </cfquery>
    <cfloop query="q">
        <cfset s = structNew()>
        <cfset s.value = mediaid>
        <cfset s.display = mediatype>
        <cfset arrayAppend(result, s)>
    </cfloop>

    <!-- If the value argument has one list entry, its a media type. Get the artists for
        the media type.--->
    <cfelseif listLen(arguments.value) is 1>
        <cfquery name="q" datasource="#variables.dsnn#">
            SELECT artists.lastname, artists.firstname, artists.artistid
            FROM art, artists
            WHERE art.mediaid = <cfqueryparam cfsqltype="cf_sql_integer"
                value="#arguments.value#">
                AND art.artistid = artists.artistid
                GROUP BY artists.artistid, artists.lastname, artists.firstname
        </cfquery>
        <cfloop query="q">
            <cfset s = structNew()>
            <cfset s.value = arguments.value & "," & artistid>
            <cfset s.display = firstName & " " & lastname>
            <cfset arrayAppend(result, s)>
        </cfloop>

    <!-- We only get here when populating an artist's works. --->
    <cfelse>
        <cfquery name="q" datasource="#variables.dsnn#">
            SELECT art.artid, art.artname, art.price, art.description,
                art.largeimage, artists.lastname, artists.firstname
            FROM art, artists
            WHERE art.mediaid = <cfqueryparam cfsqltype="cf_sql_integer"
                value="#listFirst(arguments.value)#">
                AND art.artistid = artists.artistid
                AND artists.artistid = <cfqueryparam cfsqltype="cf_sql_integer"
                    value="#listLast(arguments.value)#">
        </cfquery>
        <cfloop query="q">
            <cfset s = structNew()>
            <cfset s.value = arguments.value & "," & artid>
            <cfset s.display = artname & " (" & dollarFormat(price) & ")">
            <cfset s.href = "javaScript:loadImage('#largeimage#');">
            <cfset s.children=arrayNew(1)>
            <!-- leafnode=true prevents node expansion and further calls to the
                bind expression. --->
            <cfset s.leafnode=true>
            <cfset arrayAppend(result, s)>
        </cfloop>

    </cfif>
```

```

    <cfreturn result>
</cffunction>

</cfcomponent>
```

**Binding other controls to a tree**

ColdFusion tags that use bind expressions can bind to the selected node of a tree by using the following formats:

- {[form:]tree.node} retrieves the value of the selected tree node.
- {[form:]tree.path} retrieves the path of the selected tree node. If the completePath attribute value is true, the bound path includes the root node.

The bind expression is evaluated each time a select event occurs on an item in the tree. If you specify any other event in the bind parameter, it is ignored.

**Tree JavaScript functions**

You can use the following JavaScript functions to manage an HTML format tree:

Function	Description
<code>ColdFusion.Tree.getTreeObject</code>	Gets the underlying Yahoo User Interface Library TreeView JavaScript object.
<code>ColdFusion.Tree.refresh</code>	Manually refreshes a tree.

For more information, see the `ColdFusion.Tree.getTreeObject` and `ColdFusion.Tree.refresh` functions in the *CFML Reference*.

**Using the rich text editor**

The ColdFusion rich text editor lets users enter and format rich HTML text by using an icon-driven interface based on the open source FCKeditor Ajax widget. The editor includes numerous formatting controls, and icons for such standard operations as searching, printing, and previewing text. This topic does not cover the text editor controls. For detailed information on the editor icons and controls, see <http://wiki.fckeditor.net/UsersGuide>.

The following example shows a simple rich text editor. When a user enters text and clicks the Enter button, the application refreshes and displays the formatted text above the editor region.

```

<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml">
<head>
</head>

<body>
<!-- Display the text if the form has been submitted with text. --->
<cfif isdefined("form.text01") AND (form.text01 NEQ "")>
    <cfoutput>#form.text01#</cfoutput><br />
</cfif>

<!-- A form with a basic rich text editor and a submit button. --->
<cfform name="form01" >
    <cftextarea richtext=true name="text01" />
    <cfinput type="submit" value="Enter" name="submit01"/>
</cfform>
</body>
</html>
```

**Note:** If you use the rich text editor in your pages, you cannot configure your web server to have ColdFusion process files with the .html or .htm extensions. The default HTML processor must handle pages with these extensions.

### Configuring the rich text editor

You can customize the rich text editor in many ways. The `cftextarea` attributes support some basic customization techniques. For more detailed information, see the [FCKEditor website](http://wiki.fckeditor.net/) at <http://wiki.fckeditor.net/>.

#### Defining custom toolbars

You can use the following techniques to control the appearance of the toolbar:

- Specify the toolbar name in the `toolbar` attribute
- Create custom toolbars in the `fckconfig.js` file.

The editor has a single toolbar consisting of a set of active icons and fields, and separators. The `toolbar` attribute lets you select the toolbar configuration. The attribute value specifies the name of a toolbar set, which you define in a `FCKConfig.ToolbarSets` entry in the `cf_webRoot/CFIDE/scripts/ajax/FCKEditor/fckconfig.js` file.

The rich text editor comes configured with two toolbar sets: the Default set, which contains all supported editing controls, and a minimal Basic set. By default, the editor uses the Default set. To create a custom toolbar named `BasicText` with only text-editing controls, create the following entry in the `fckconfig.js` file, and specify `toolbar="BasicText"` in the `textarea` tag.

```
FCKConfig.ToolbarSets["BasicText"] = [
    ['Source','DocProps','-', 'NewPage', 'Preview'],
    ['Cut', 'Copy', 'Paste', 'PasteText', 'PasteWord', 'Print', 'SpellCheck'],
    ['Undo', 'Redo', 'Find', 'Replace', 'SelectAll', 'RemoveFormat'],
    ['Bold', 'Italic', 'Underline'],
    ['Outdent', 'Indent'],
    ['JustifyLeft', 'JustifyCenter', 'JustifyRight', 'JustifyFull'],
    '/',
    ['Style', 'FontFormat', 'FontName', 'FontSize'],
    ['TextColor', 'BGColor'],
    ['FitWindow', 'About']
];
```

This configuration defines a toolbar with two rows that contain a subset of the full tool set designed to support basic text editing.

Follow these rules when you define a toolbar:

- Start the definition with `FCKConfig.ToolbarSets`.
- Specify the toolbar name in double quotation marks and square brackets (`[""]`). You must use this name, case correct, in the `cftextarea` tag `toolbar` attribute.
- Follow the toolbar name with an equals sign (=).
- Place all the toolbar controls inside a set of square brackets, and follow the definition with a semicolon (;).
- Group controls in square brackets.
- Put each entry in single quotation marks ('') and separate the entries with commas (,).
- Use the hyphen (-) character to specify a separator.
- Use a forward slash (/) character to start a new row.

For a complete list of the valid toolbar entries, see the `Default` configuration in `fckconfig.js`.

#### Defining custom styles

You can add custom styles that users can chose in the Styles selector and apply to selected text. To create a custom style, add a `Style` element to `/CFIDE/scripts/ajax/FCKEditor/fckstyles.xml`. The `Style` XML element has the following format:

- The `name` attribute specifies the name that appears in the Style selector.
- The `element` attribute specifies the HTML element that surrounds the text.
- Each `Attribute` child element defines the `name` and `value` of an attribute of the HTML tag.

For example, the following definition creates a style that makes the selected text bold and underlined:

```
<Style name="Custom Bold And Underline" element="span">
    <Attribute name="style" value="font-weight: bold; text-decoration: underline;" />
</Style>
```

You can use a custom XML file, instead of `fckstyles.xml`, to define your styles. If you do so, specify the filepath in the `stylesXML` attribute.

#### **Defining custom templates**

The editor includes a set of basic templates that insert HTML formatting into the `textarea` control. For example, the `Image` and `Title` template puts a placeholder for an image on the left of the area, and a title and text to the right of the image. Then you can right-click the image area to specify the image source and other properties, and replace the placeholder title and text.

You create your own templates by creating entries in `cf_webRoot/CFIDE/scripts/ajax/FCREditor/fcktemplates.xml` file. Each template XML entry has the following format:

```
<Template title="template title" image="template image">
    <Description>template description</Description>
    <Html>
        <![CDATA[
            HTML to insert in the text area when the user selects the template.
        ]]>
    </Html>
</Template>
```

The template title, image and description appear in the Templates dialog box that appears when the user clicks the template icon on the rich text editor toolbar.

The following example template defines a title followed by text:

```
<Template title="Title and Text" image="template1.gif">
    <Description>A Title followed by text.</Description>
    <Html>
        <![CDATA[
            <h3>Type the title here</h3>
            Type the text here
        ]]>
    </Html>
</Template>
```

The name "Title and Text" and the `template1.gif` image appear in the template selection dialog box.

You can use a custom XML file, instead of `fcktemplates.xml`, to define your templates. If you do so, specify the file path in the `templatesXML` attribute.

#### **Defining custom skins**

To create a custom skin that you can specify in the `skin` attribute, create a subdirectory of the `cf_webRoot/CFIDE/scripts/ajax/FCREditor/editor/skins` directory. The name of this subdirectory is the name that you use to specify the skin in the `skin` attribute. The custom skin directory must contain an `images` subdirectory and have the following files:

- **fck\_editor.css:** Defines the main interface, including the toolbar, its items (buttons, panels, etc.) and the context menu.
- **fck\_dialog.css:** Defines the basic structure of dialog boxes (standard for all dialogs).
- **fck\_strip.gif:** Defines the Default toolbar buttons and context menu icons. It is a vertical image that contains all icons placed one above the other. Each icon must correspond to a 16x16 pixels image. You can add custom images to this strip.
- **images/toolbar.buttonarrow.gif:** Defines the small arrow image used in the toolbar combos and panel buttons.

Place all other images used by the skin (those that are specified in the CSS files) in the images subfolder.

The most common way of customizing the skin is to make changes to the fck\_editor.css and fck\_dialog.css files. For information on the skin format and contents, see the comments in those files.

## Using the datefield input control

The HTML format `cfinput` control with a type value of `datefield` lets users select dates from a pop-up calendar or enter the dates directly in the input box. When you use the control, you must keep the following considerations in mind:

- To correctly display label text next to the control in both Internet Explorer and Firefox, you must surround the label text in a `<div style="float:left;">` tag and put three `<br>` tags between each line.
- Consider specifying an `overflow` attribute with a value of `visible` in the `cflayoutarea` tag so that if the pop-up calendar exceeds the layout area boundaries, it appears completely.
- If you use a `mask` attribute to control the date format, it does not prevent the user from entering dates that do not conform to the mask. The `mask` attribute determines the format for dates that users select in the pop-up calendar. Also, if the user types a date in the field and opens the pop-up calendar, the calendar displays the selected date only if the entered text follows the mask pattern. If you do not specify a `mask` attribute, the pop-up only matches the default matching pattern.
- If the user types a date with a month name or abbreviation in the control, instead of picking a date from the calendar, the selected date appears in the pop-up calendar only if both of the following conditions are true:
  - The month position and name format match the mask pattern.
  - The month name matches, case correct, the month names specified by the `monthNames` attribute, or, for an `mmm` mask, their three-letter abbreviations.
- If the date mask specifies `yy` for the years, the pop-up calendar uses dates in the range 1951-2050, so if the user enters `3/3/49` in the text field, the calendar displays March 3, 2049.
- If the user enters invalid numbers in a date, the pop-up calendar calculates a valid date that corresponds to the invalid input. For example, if the user enters `32/13/2007` for a calendar with a `dd/mm/yyyy` mask, the pop-up calendar displays `01/02/2008`.

The following example shows a simple tabbed layout where each tab contains a form with several datefield controls.:

```
<html>
<head>
</head>

<body>
<cflayout type="tab" tabheight="250px" style="width:400px;">
    <cflayoutarea title="test" overflow="visible">
        <br>
        <cfform name="mycffform1">
```

```

<div style="float:left;">Date 1: </div>
<cfinput type="datefield" name="mydate1"><br><br><br>
<div style="float:left;">Date 2: </div>
<cfinput type="datefield" name="mydate2" value="15/1/2007"><br><br><br>
<div style="float:left;">Date 3: </div>
<cfinput type="datefield" name="mydate3" required="yes"><br><br><br>
<div style="float:left;">Date 4: </div>
<cfinput type="datefield" name="mydate4" required="no"><br><br><br>
</cfform>
</cflayoutarea>
<cflayoutarea title="Mask" overflow="visible">
<cfform name="mycfform2">
    <br>
    <div style="float:left;">Date 1: </div>
    <cfinput type="datefield" name="mydate5" mask="dd/mm/yyyy">
        (dd/mm/yyyy)<br><br><br>
    <div style="float:left;">Date 2: </div>
    <cfinput type="datefield" name="mydate6" mask="mm/dd/yyyy">
        (mm/dd/yyyy)<br><br><br>
    <div style="float:left;">Date 3: </div>
    <cfinput type="datefield" name="mydate7" mask="d/m/yy">
        (d/m/yy)<br><br><br>
    <div style="float:left;">Date 4: </div>
    <cfinput type="datefield" name="mydate8" mask="m/d/yy">
        (m/d/yy)<br><br><br>
</cfform>
</cflayoutarea>
</cflayout>

</body>
</html>

```

**Note:** In Internet Explorer versions prior to IE 7, this example might show the calendars for the first three fields in a page behind the following input controls.

## Using autosuggest text input fields

When you create a text input (`type="text"`) in an HTML format form, you can use the `autosuggest` attribute to specify a static or dynamic source that provides field completion suggestions as the user types. Use the `autosuggestMinLength` attribute to specify the number of characters the user must type before first displaying any suggestions.

**Note:** To put label text next to a `cfinput` control that uses an `autosuggest` attribute and have it display correctly in both Internet Explorer and Firefox, you must surround the label text in an HTML `div` tag with a `style="float:left"` attribute. Also if you have multiple controls, and put them on separate lines, follow the input controls with three `<br>` tags, as in the following example. Otherwise, the label and control do not lay out properly.

```

<div style="float: left"> Name: </div>
<cfinput name="userName" type="text" autosuggest="Andrew, Jane, Robert"> <br><br><br>

```

The control can suggest entries from a static list of values. To use a static suggestion list, specify the list entries in the `autosuggest` attribute, and separate the entries by the character specified by the `delimiter` attribute (by default, a comma), as the following example shows:

```

<cfinput type="text"
    autosuggest="Alabama,Alaska,Arkansas,Arizona,Maryland,Minnesota,Missouri"
    name="city" delimiter=" \ ">

```

In this example, if you type the character *a* (in uppercase or lowercase) in the `cfinput` control, the list of states that start with A appears in a drop-down list. You navigate to a selection by using the arrow keys, and press Enter to select the item.

You can also have the control suggest values from a dynamically generated suggestion list. To use a dynamic list, specify a CFC function, JavaScript function, or URL in the `autosuggest` attribute. Use the `autosuggestBindDelay` attribute to specify the minimum time between function invocations as the user types, and thereby limit the number of requests that are sent to the server. If you use a dynamic list, the input field has an icon to its right that animates while suggestions are fetched.

When you use a bind expression you must include a `{cfautosuggestvalue}` bind parameter in the function call or URL parameters. This parameter binds to the user input in the input control and passes it to the function or page.

A CFC or JavaScript autosuggest function must return the suggestion values as a one-dimensional array or as a comma-delimited list.

The HTTP response body from a URL must consist only of the array or list of suggestion values in JSON format. In ColdFusion you can use the `serializeJSON` function to convert an array to JSON format. If an array with the suggestions is named `nodeArray`, for example, the following line would specify the only output on a CFML page that is called by using a bind expression with a URL:

```
<cfoutput>#serializeJSON(nodeArray)#</cfoutput>
```

You do not have to limit the returned data to values that match the `cfautosuggestvalue` contents, because the client-side code displays only the values that match the user input. In fact, the called function or page does not even have to use the value of the `cfautosuggestvalue` parameter that you pass to it. You should, however, use the parameter if the returned data would otherwise be long.

The following example shows how you can a bind expression to populate autosuggest lists. The Last Name text box displays an autosuggest list with all last names in the database that match the keys typed in the box. The First Name text box uses binding to the Last Name text box to display only the first names that correspond to the last name and the text entered in the box. The database query limits the responses to only include results that match the autosuggest criteria, so the autosuggest list displays all the returned results, and the suggestions only match if the database entry has a case-correct match.

To test this example with the `cfdocexamples` database, type S in the first box and the autosuggest list shows Smith and Stewart. If you select Smith and enter A or J in the First Name box, you get a name suggestion.

The following example shows the application:

```
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml">
<head>
</head>
<body>

<cfform>
    Last Name:<br />
    <cfinput type="text" name="lastName"
        autosuggest="cfc:suggestcfc.getLNames({cfautosuggestvalue})"><br />
    <br />
    First Name:<br />
    <cfinput type="text" name="firstName"
        autosuggest="cfc:suggestcfc.getFNames({cfautosuggestvalue},{lastName})">
</cfform>
</body>
</html>
```

The following example shows the `suggestcfc.cfc` file:

```
<cfcomponent>

<cffunction name="getLNAMES" access="remote" returntype="array" output="false">
    <cfargument name="suggestvalue" required="true">
    <!-- The function must return suggestions as an array. --->
    <cfset var myarray = ArrayNew(1) >
    <!-- Get all unique last names that match the typed characters. --->
    <cfquery name="getDBNames" datasource="cfdocexamples">
        SELECT DISTINCT LASTNAME FROM Employees
        WHERE LASTNAME LIKE <cfqueryparam value="#suggestvalue#%" cfsqltype="cf_sql_varchar">
    </cfquery>
    <!-- Convert the query to an array. --->
    <cfloop query="getDBNames">
        <cfset arrayAppend(myarray, lastname) >
    </cfloop>
    <cfreturn myarray>
</cffunction>

<cffunction name="getFNAMES" access="remote" returntype="array"
            output="false">
    <cfargument name="suggestvalue" required="true">
    <cfargument name="lastName" required="true">
    <cfset var myarray = ArrayNew(1) >
    <cfquery name="getFirstNames" datasource="cfdocexamples">
        <!-- Get the first names that match the last name and the typed characters. --->
        SELECT FIRSTNAME FROM Employees
        WHERE LASTNAME = <cfqueryparam value="#lastName#" cfsqltype="cf_sql_varchar">
        AND FIRSTNAME LIKE <cfqueryparam value="#suggestvalue & '%'#" cfsqltype="cf_sql_varchar">
    </cfquery>
    <cfloop query="getFirstNames">
        <cfset arrayAppend(myarray, Firstname) >
    </cfloop>
    <cfreturn myarray>
</cffunction>

</cfcomponent>
```

# Chapter 35: Using Ajax Data and Development Features

Adobe ColdFusion supports Ajax features to use data dynamically in web pages.

For information on ColdFusion Ajax user interface capabilities, see “[Using Ajax UI Components and Features](#)” on page 613.

## Contents

About ColdFusion Ajax data and development features .....	647
Binding data to form fields .....	649
Managing the client-server interaction .....	656
Using Spry with ColdFusion .....	661
Specifying client-side support files .....	665
Using data interchange formats .....	667
Debugging Ajax applications .....	669
Ajax programming rules and techniques .....	671

## About ColdFusion Ajax data and development features

Ajax (Asynchronous JavaScript and XML) is a set of web technologies for creating interactive web applications. Ajax applications typically combine:

- HTML and CSS for formatting and displaying information.
- JavaScript for client-side dynamic scripting
- Asynchronous communication with a server using the XMLHttpRequest function.
- XML or JSON (JavaScript Object Notation) as a technique for serializing and transferring data between the sever and the client.

ColdFusion provides a number of tools that simplify using Ajax technologies for dynamic applications. By using ColdFusion tags and functions, you can easily create complex Ajax applications.

### ColdFusion Ajax features

ColdFusion provides data management and development, and user interface Ajax features.

#### Data and development features

ColdFusion data and development features help you develop effective Ajax applications that use ColdFusion to provide dynamic data. They include many features that you can use with other Ajax frameworks, including Spry.

- ColdFusion supports data binding in many tags. Binding allows an application that uses form and display tags, such as `cfselect` and `cfwindow`, to dynamically display information based on form input. In the simplest application, you display form data directly in other form fields, but usually you pass form field data as parameters to CFC or JavaScript functions or URLs and use the results to control the display. Data binding uses events to automatically update the display, typically when the bound input data changes. You can also use the `ColdFusion.Ajax.submitForm` JavaScript function to get the current value of any bindable element.
- The `cfajaxproxy` tag creates a JavaScript proxy that represents a CFC on the server. It manages the communication between the client and server, and provides several functions to simplify and manage handling the communication and its results. This tag provides access to all remote functions in a CFC. It also lets applications, including applications that use Ajax frameworks or widget sets such as Dojo or Backbase, easily access data from ColdFusion servers.
- The `cfsprydataset` tag lets you use bind expressions to dynamically create and update Adobe Spry data sets. Applications that use Spry framework elements, such as dynamic regions, can use this tag to populate the Spry elements with information based on ColdFusion control input. This feature lets you easily intermix Spry and ColdFusion controls.
- The `cfajaximport` tag specifies the location of the JavaScript and CSS files that a ColdFusion page imports. You can also use this tag to selectively import files required by specific Ajax-based tags and functions. The ability to change the file location lets you support a wide range of configurations and use advanced techniques, such as application-specific styles. Although ColdFusion can automatically determine and import the required files, sometimes you must manually specify the information.
- ColdFusion provides several CFML functions that let you create and consume JSON format data on the server and let you prepare data for use in HTML format `cfgrid` tags.
- You can display a floating logging window that shows client-side logging and debugging information. ColdFusion Ajax features display information and error messages in this window, and several logging tags let you display additional information, including the structure of complex JavaScript variables.

#### User interface features

- Ajax-based HTML controls including the following:
  - Tree
  - Grid
  - Rich text editor
  - Date field
  - Autosuggest text input
- Pop-up menus and menu bars.
- Container tags that provide bordered, box, and tabbed layouts, pop-up windows, and pod regions.
- A `cfdiv` container tag that enables asynchronous form submission and binding in HTML `div` and other regions.
- Tooltips for specific controls and HTML regions.

For detailed information on using the UI features, see [“Using Ajax UI Components and Features” on page 613](#).

#### ColdFusion Ajax tags

The following table lists ColdFusion Ajax-related tags and functions, including all tags that support Ajax-based features. It does not include subtags that are used only in the bodies of the listed tags:

Data tags	UI tags	UI tags	Functions
cfajaximport	cfdiv	cfselect	AjaxLink
cfajaxproxy	cfgrid	cftextarea	AjaxOnLoad
cfsprydataset	cfinput	cftree	DeserializeJSON
	cflayout	cftooltip	IsJSON
	cfmenu	cfwindow	QueryConvertForGrid
	cfpod		SerializeJSON

## Binding data to form fields

Many ColdFusion Ajax features use *binding* to provide dynamic interactivity based on user input or changing data. When you use binding, a *bind expression* gets evaluated, and the display gets updated based on new data each time a specific event (`onChange` by default) occurs on a form control field specified by a *bind parameter*. This way, the value of the tag that specifies the bind expression, and the display, get updated dynamically based on changing information, including user-entered form data. When you use binding the page contents updates, but the entire page is not refreshed.

**Note:** When a bound window is not visible, or a tab is not selected, its contents is not updated when the controls it is bound to change. When the tab or window is made visible, it is updated only if events have been received from the bound controls while the control was not visible.

Depending on the specific ColdFusion tag, a bind expression can use bind parameter values directly or pass bind parameter values as parameters to a CFC function, a JavaScript function, or an HTTP request and use the function or request response to update the page. You can use the following as the data source for a bind expression:

- ColdFusion form control attributes and values. You can bind to the following controls:
  - cfgrid
  - cfinput with checkbox, datefield, file, hidden, radio, or text types
  - cfselect
  - cftextarea
  - cftree
- Spry data set elements

**Note:** You cannot use a bind expression to bind to controls in a dynamically loaded region. For example, you cannot bind from a control on one page to a control in a layout area on that page if the `cflayoutarea` tag uses a `source` attribute for its contents. However, a dynamically loaded region can bind to controls on the page that loads it, so the file specified by the `source` attribute can use bind expressions that specify controls on the page that contains the `cflayoutarea` tag.

The results of the bind expression determine the value of the tag that uses the expression. For example, if you specify a URL in a bind expression as the `source` attribute of a `cfwindow` control, the page specified by the URL must return the full contents of the window.

For more examples, see “[Using Ajax UI Components and Features](#)” on page 613 and the reference pages for controls that support binding.

## Using bind expressions

To specify a bind expression, use one of the following formats:

- `cfc:componentPath.functionName(parameters)`

**Note:** The component path cannot use a mapping. The componentPath value must be a dot-delimited path from the web root or the directory that contains the current page.

- `javascript:functionName(parameters)`
- `url:URL?parameters`
- `URL?parameters`
- A string containing one or more instances of {bind parameter}, such as {firstname}.{lastname}@{domain}

In formats 1-4 the parameters normally include one or more bind parameters. The following table lists the tag attributes that support bind expressions and the formats each can use:

Attribute	Tags	Supported formats
autosuggest	<code>cfinput type="text"</code>	1, 2, 3
bind	<code>cfdiv, cfinput, cftextarea</code>	1, 2, 3, 5
bind	<code>cfajaxproxy, cfgrid, cfselect, cfsprydataset, cftreeitem</code>	1, 2, 3
onChange	<code>cfgrid</code>	1, 2, 3
source	<code>cflayoutarea, cfpod, cfwindow</code>	4

The following examples show some of these uses:

```
bind="cfc:myapp.bookorder.getChoices({book})"
source="/myApp/innerSource/cityWindow.cfm?cityname={inputForm:city}
```

In these examples, {book} and {inputForm:city} specify bind parameters that dynamically get data from the book and city controls, and the city control is in the inputForm form.

If a bind attribute specifies a page that defines JavaScript functions, the function definitions on that page must have the following format:

```
functionName = function(arguments) {function body}
```

Function definitions that use the following format may not work:

```
function functionName (arguments) {function body}
```

However, Adobe recommends that you include all custom JavaScript in external JavaScript files and import them on the application's main page, and not write them in-line in code that you get using the source attribute. Imported pages do not have this function definition format restriction.

### Specifying bind parameters

A bind parameter specifies a form control value or other attribute, as in the following example:

```
bind="cfc:myapplication.bookSearch.getStores({form1:bookTitle})"
```

In this example, the bind parameter is form1:bookTitle and specifies the value attribute of the bookTitle field of the form1 form.

Bind parameters have either of the following formats:

```
{ [formName:]controlName[.attributeName] [@event] }
```

```
{SpryDataSetName.fieldName}
```

The square brackets ([] ) indicate optional contents and are not part of the parameter.

**Note:** To include a literal brace character in a bind expression, escape the character with a backslash, as \{, \}.

#### The formname value

The `formname` entry identifies the form that contains the control you are binding to. You must specify a form name if multiple forms contain bind targets with the same names. To specify the form name, start the bind expression with the form's `id` attribute or the `name` attribute if you did not specify an `id` attribute, and follow it with a colon (:). To specify the book control that is in a form named `inputForm`, for example, use the following format:

```
bind="cfc:myapp.bookorder.getChoices({inputForm:book})"
```

#### The controlName value

To bind to a form field, the `controlName` value must be the value of the `id` or `name` attribute of the form control to which you are binding. If a control has both an `id` and a `name` attribute, you can use either value.

You can bind to any ColdFusion form control, including `cagrid` and `cftree`. You cannot bind to values in other ColdFusion tags, such as `cftable`.

To bind to a Spry data set, specify the data set name in this part of the bind parameter.

You can bind to multiple radio buttons or check boxes by giving them the same `name` value. If all the radio buttons in a radio button group have the same `name` value, the bind parameter represents the selected button. If multiple check boxes have the same `name` value, the bind parameter represents the values of the selected controls in a comma-delimited list. If you also specify a unique `id` attribute for each check box or radio button, you can specify an HTML `label` tag for each button or check box and use the `id` value in the `for` attribute; in this case, users can select items by clicking the label, not just the button or box.

If a `cfselect` control supports multiple selections, the bind expression returns the information about the selected items in a comma-delimited list.

You can bind only to controls that are available in the DOM tree when the bind is registered. Binds are registered when the page with the bind expression loads, either in the browser window or in a container tag. As a result, if you have two `cfdiv`, `layoutarea`, `cfpod`, or `cwindow` containers that you load by using a `source` (or for `cfdiv` tag, `bind`) attribute, you cannot bind controls in one container to controls in the other, because one container cannot be assured that the other is loaded when it loads. Similarly, elements on the main page cannot bind to elements on a dynamically loaded container. To prevent this problem, you should define the bind target in line on the main page, instead of using a `source` or `bind` attribute to retrieve the markup that contains the bind target. In other words, the “master” form with fields that serve as sources of bind expressions should be loaded statically (on the main page), and the “child” controls that depend on the data can be loaded dynamically, on a page that is specified in a `source` or `bind` attribute.

#### The attributeName value

When you bind to a form control, by default, the bind expression represents the `value` attribute of the specified control. If the bind target is a `cfselect` tag, the bind expression represents a comma delimited list of the values of the selected items.

To bind to a different attribute, follow the control `name` or `id` with a period (.) and the attribute name. To pass the `checked` attribute of a checkbox `cfinput` tag as a CFC parameter, for example, use an expression such as the following:

```
bind="cfc:myapp.bookorder.useStatus({myForm:approved.checked}@click)"
```

**Note:** You can bind to the display text of a select box, instead of the value, by specifying an attribute name of `innerHTML`. When you bind to a check box, use the `@click` event specifier to ensure that the bind expression is triggered in Internet Explorer when the user selects or deselects the check box, not when the box loses focus.

Grids and trees do not have default bind attributes.

- You must always specify a grid target attribute by using the format `{gridID.columnName}`. The bind expression gets the value of the specified column in the selected row.
- For trees, you must bind to a specific node in the tree. You can specify the node by using the node ID or an explicit path to the node.

To bind to a Spry data set element or attribute, use standard Spry path notation. For example, specify an element name.

#### The event value

By default, the bind expression function executes each time the control specified in the bind parameter has an `onChange` event. To trigger updates on a different JavaScript event, end the bind expression with an at sign (@) and the event name, without the “on” prefix. The following code, for example, executes the `getChoices` CFC each time the user presses the mouse button while the pointer is over the book control:

```
bind="cfc:myapp.bookorder.getChoices({inputForm:book@mousedown})"
```

**Note:** To bind to a `cfinput` control with `type` attribute of `button`, you must specify a bind event setting, such as `click`. The `change` event is the default event has no effect.

When you bind to a Spry data set, do not specify an event. The expression is evaluated when the selected row changes in the data set, or when the data set reloads with new data.

You can also specify that a specific bind parameter never triggers bind expression reevaluation, by specifying `@none` as the event. This is useful, for example, if a bind expression uses multiple bind parameters binding to different form fields, and you want the bind expression to trigger changes only when one of the fields changes, not when the others change. In this case, you would specify `@none` for the remaining fields, so events from those fields would not trigger the bind. The following code shows this use:

```
bind="cfc:books.getInfo({iForm:book}, {iForm:author@none})"
```

The `@none` event specifier can also be useful when used with autosuggest text inputs, trees and grids, as follows:

- When you use an autosuggest text input, the bind expression is evaluated as a user types in text, and picks up data from all bind parameters, including those with `@none` specified. Therefore, for autosuggest, you can specify `@none` for all bind parameters, because there is no way for it to react to changes in the parameters.
- When you call the `ColdFusion.Grid.refresh` or `ColdFusion.Tree.refresh` function, the function fetches data from all bind parameters when it evaluates the bind expression, including any parameters with `@none` specified. If you specify `@none` for all bind parameters, the tree or grid might not respond to changes in other controls, but it will get data from all the bind parameters each time you explicitly refresh it.

#### Using CFC functions in bind expressions

As with JavaScript functions, you can pass arguments to a CFC function specified in a bind expression positionally. When you do this, the argument names in a CFC function definition do not have to be the same as the bind parameter names, but the arguments in the bind expression must be in the same order as those in the CFC function definition.

Alternatively, you can pass named CFC function arguments. Then, the bind expression and CFC function must use the same names for the arguments, and the function does not have to define the arguments in the same order as they are passed. To specify argument names in a bind expression, use a format such as the following, which uses two named parameters, arg1 and arg2:

```
bind="cfc:mvcfc.myfunction(arg1={myform:myfield1},arg2={myform:myfield2})"
```

## Using binding in control attributes

When you use direct binding you specify a bind expression in a ColdFusion form or display control attribute. In the simplest, form of binding you can use form fields, such as a name field, to fill other fields, such as an e-mail field, as the following example shows. When you enter a name or domain and tab to click in another field, the name is added to the e-mail field.

```
<html>
<head>
</head>
<body>

<cfform name="mycfform">
    First Name: <cfinput type="text" name="firstname" value=""><br>
    Last Name: <cfinput type="text" name="lastname" value=""><br>
    Domain: <cfinput type="text" name="domain" value=""><br>
    E-mail: <cfinput type="text" name="email1" size="30"
        bind="{firstname}.{lastname}@{domain}">
</cfform>
</body>
</html>
```

The following example shows the results of binding to radio buttons and check boxes with the same `name` attribute but different `id` attributes. Notice that because each control has a separate `id` value that is used in the `label` tags, you can click the labels to select and deselect the controls.

```
<html>
<head>
</head>
<body>

<cfform name="myform">
    Pick one:
    <cfinput id="pickers1" name="pickone" type="radio" value="Apples">
        <label for="pickers1">Apples</label>
    <cfinput id="pickers2" name="pickone" type="radio" value="Oranges">
        <label for="pickers2">Oranges</label>
    <cfinput id="pickers3" name="pickone" type="radio" value="Mangoes">
        <label for="pickers3">Mangoes</label>
    <br>
    <cfinput name="pickone-selected" bind="{pickone}"><br />
    <br />

    Pick as many as you like:
    <cfinput id="pickers4" name="pickmany" type="checkbox" value="Apples">
        <label for="pickers4">Apples</label>
    <cfinput id="pickers5" name="pickmany" type="checkbox" value="Oranges">
        <label for="pickers5">Oranges</label>
    <cfinput id="pickers6" name="pickmany" type="checkbox" value="Mangoes">
        <label for="pickers6">Mangoes</label>
    <br/>
    <cfinput name="pickmany-selected" bind="{pickmany}"><br />
```

```
</cfform>
</body>
</html>
```

Most applications call a CFC function, or JavaScript function, or use a URL to make an HTTP request (typically to a CFML page), and pass bind parameters as the function or URL parameters.

The following example uses the same form as the first example in the preceding section, but uses a different bind expression with the following features:

- It uses the `keyup` events of the name and domain fields to trigger binding. So the e-mail field gets updated each time that you enter a letter in any of these fields.
- It calls a CFC, which uses only the first letter of the first name when forming the e-mail address, and forces the domain name to be all lowercase.

The following example shows the bindapp.cfm page:

```
<html>
<head>
</head>
<body>
<cfform name="mycfform">
    First Name: <cfinput type="text" name="firstname" value=""><br>
    Last Name: <cfinput type="text" name="lastname" value=""><br>
    Domain: <cfinput type="text" name="domain" value=""><br>
    E-mail: <cfinput type="text" name="email"
        bind="cff:bindFcns.getEmailId({firstname@keyup},{lastname@keyup},
        {domain@keyup})">
</cfform>
</body>
</html>
```

The following example shows the bindFcns.cfc CFC file:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="getEmailId" access="remote">
        <cfargument name="firstname">
        <cfargument name="lastname">
        <cfargument name="domain">
        <cfreturn
            "#left(arguments.firstname,1).#arguments.lastname##@lcase(arguments.domain)#">
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

Many of the examples in the documentation for ColdFusion Ajax features use binding, including more complex forms of binding.

## Using the `cfajaxproxy` tag to bind to display controls

The `cfajaxproxy` tag with a `bind` attribute makes any of the following elements dependent on one or more bound ColdFusion Ajax controls:

- A single CFC function
- A single JavaScript function
- An HTTP request; for example, the URL of a CFML page

The function or request executes whenever a specific event (by default, the `onChange` event) of the bound control occurs.

**Note:** if you specify a bind attribute with a URL, the HTTP request includes a \_CF\_NODEBUG URL parameter. ColdFusion checks this value, and when it is true, does not append to the response any debugging information that it normally would send. This behavior ensures that JSON responses to Ajax requests do include any non-JSON (i.e., debugging information) text.

The cfajaxproxy tag includes the following attributes that determine how the proxy handles the data returned by the function or the page:

- The onError function specifies code to handle an HTTP error return. You can use this attribute with a URL or CFC bind.
- The onSuccess function handles a valid return from the function or page and updates the display as required with the returned information.

Binding a function or request by using the cfajaxproxy tag enables you to perform a server-side action, such as updating a database by using bind parameter values based on a user action in some control, and then invoke a specific action or set of actions in one or more controls based on the server response. Because it uses an onSuccess function to process the return from the server, this form of binding provides substantially more flexibility than a CFML control bind parameter. This format also lets you use a control bind parameter for one kind of action, and the cfajaxproxy tag for a different activity.

For example, you might have a form with an editable cfgrid control and a delete button that a user clicks to delete a grid row. The application must have the following behaviors:

- When the user clicks the delete button two things must happen:
  - The application must call a mycfc.deleteButton CFC function to delete the row from the database.
  - The grid must update to remove the deleted row.
- When the user edits the grid content, the grid must call a mycfc.update function to update the database.

You can implement these behaviors by doing the following:

- In the cfgrid tag, specify a bind attribute that uses a bind expression to call a mycfc.update function each time the user changes the grid contents.
- In a cfajaxproxy tag, specify a bind attribute that calls the mycfc.deleterow CFC function, and specify an onSuccess attribute that calls the ColdFusion.Grid.refresh function to update the displayed grid when the CFC function returns successfully.

The following code snippets show how you could do this:

```
<cfajaxproxybind="cfc:mycfc.deleteRow({deletebutton@click},  
{mygrid.id@none}"onSuccess="ColdFusion.Grid.refresh('mygrid', true)">  
  
...  
  
<cfinput type="button" name="deletebutton">  
<cfgrid name="mygrid" bind="mycfc.update({cfggridpage}, {cfggridpagesize},  
{cfggridsortcolumn}, {cfggridsortdirection})>
```

The following complete example shows a simple use of the bind attribute in a cfajaxproxy tag. For the sake of brevity, the bind expression calls a JavaScript function; as a result, the cfajaxproxy tag cannot use a onError attribute.

```
<html>  
<head>  
<script language="javascript">  
function test(x,y){  
    return "Hello, " + x + "!";
```

```
}

function callbackHandler(result){
    alert("Bind expression evaluated. Result: \n" + result);
}
</script>

<cfajaxproxy bind="javascript:test({input1@none},{button1@click})"
    onSuccess="callbackHandler">
</head>

<body>
<cfform name="mycfform">
    <cfinput type="text" value="" name="input1" size="30">
        <cfinput type="button" name="button1" value="Submit">
</cfform>
</body>
</html>
```

## Getting bindable attribute values in JavaScript

You can use the `ColdFusion.Ajax.submitForm` function in your JavaScript code to get the current value of any attribute of a bindable control. This technique is particularly useful for getting values for complex controls such as `cagrid` and `cftree`. For more information, see the `ColdFusion.Ajax.submitForm` function in the *CFML Reference*.

# Managing the client-server interaction

You can manage the client-server interaction in several ways:

- Use the `cfajaxproxy` tag to create a client-side JavaScript proxy for a CFC and its functions. You can then call the proxy functions in client JavaScript code to access the server-side CFC functions.
- Use the `cfsprydataset` tag to dynamically populate a Spry data set from a URL or a CFC. You can then use the data set to populate Spry dynamic regions. You can also use Spry data sets in bind expressions.
- Use the `cfajaxproxy` tag to bind fields of ColdFusion Ajax form controls as parameters to a specific CFC function, JavaScript function, or HTTP request, and specify JavaScript functions to handle successful or error results. The function is invoked each time the event determined by the bind expression occurs.
- Use ColdFusion Ajax-based UI tags, such as `cftree` or `cagrid` that automatically get data from CFCs or URLs by using data binding.

For Information on working with Spry, including how to use the `cfsprydataset` tag, see “[Using Spry with ColdFusion](#)” on page 661. For detailed information on using binding, including how to use binding with ColdFusion UI tags and the `cfajaxproxy` tag, see “[Binding data to form fields](#)” on page 649. For more information on using the ColdFusion Ajax-based UI tags, see “[Using Ajax UI Components and Features](#)” on page 613.

## Using ColdFusion Ajax CFC proxies

You can use the `cfajaxproxy` tag to create a client-side JavaScript proxy for a CFC and its functions. The proxy object has the following characteristics:

- It provides a JavaScript function the corresponds to each CFC remote function. Calling these functions in your client-side JavaScript code remotely calls the CFC functions on the server.

- It provides JavaScript support functions for controlling the communication, which specifies asynchronous result and error handler callbacks, and sends form data to the server. For detailed information on these functions, see “CFC proxy utility functions” on page 42 in the `cfajaxproxy` tag in the *CFML Reference*.
- It manages the interactions between the client and the CFC, including serializing and deserializing JavaScript arrays and structures to and from JSON format for transmission over the web.
- It ensures automatic serialization (into JSON format) and deserialization of CFC return values.

By using a ColdFusion Ajax proxy, any JavaScript code can call the proxied CFC functions. Thus, any Ajax application, not just one that uses ColdFusion Ajax UI elements, can use dynamic data provided by CFCs. Also, the proxy provides access to all of the functions in a CFC, not just the single function that you can specify in a bind expression.

#### **Creating a JavaScript CFC proxy**

The `cfajaxproxy` tag with a `cfc` attribute generates a JavaScript proxy that represents a CFC on the web client. Because a ColdFusion page that uses the `cfajaxproxy` tag is used as an Ajax client web page, the page typically starts with the `cfajaxproxy` tag (or tags), and the remainder of the page consists of the HTML and JavaScript required to control the display and perform the page logic on the client.

**Note:** Because JavaScript is case-sensitive, you must make sure that you match the case of the keys in any ColdFusion structure or scope that you send to the client. By default, ColdFusion sets variable names and structure element names to all-uppercase. (You can create structure element names with lowercase characters by specifying the names in associative array notation, for example, `myStruct ["myElement"] = "value".`) The keys for the two arrays in the JSON object that the ColdFusion `SerializeJSON` function generates to represent a query are `COLUMNS` and `DATA`, for example, `not columns and data`.

For more information about creating and using CFC proxies, see the `cfajaxproxy` tag in the *CFML Reference*.

#### **Configuring the CFC proxy**

The proxy provides several JavaScript functions that you use to control the behavior of the proxy:

- You use the `setAsyncMode` and `setSyncMode` functions to control the call mode. By default, all calls to remote CFC functions are asynchronous, the most common synchronization method for Ajax applications.
- You use the `setCallbackHandler` and `setErrorHandler` functions to specify the functions that handle the results of successful and unsuccessful asynchronous calls.

**Note:** For error handling to work properly, you must select the *Enable HTTP Status Codes* option on the *Server Settings > Settings* page of the ColdFusion Administrator.

- You use the `setHTTPMethod` function to control whether the call uses a GET HTTP request (the default) or a POST request.
- You use the `setForm` function to prepare the proxy to send full form data to the remote function. This function causes the proxy to pass each form field as a separate parameter to the CFC function.
- You use the `setReturnFormat` function to specify whether to return the result in JSON format (the default), in WDDX format, or as plain text. You use the `setQueryFormat` function to specify whether to return a JSON format query as an object with an array of column names and an array of row arrays, or as an object that corresponds to the WDDX query format. These functions only effect the format of data returned by ColdFusion. Data sent from the proxy to the server is always in JSON format.

**Submitting data to a CFC**

When you use an Ajax CFC proxy, you can send to the CFC function any client-side data that can be serialized to JSON format, not just form data. However, the proxy cannot serialize DOM tree elements because they are wrappers on native code. Therefore, you cannot use DOM tree elements directly as parameters to a CFC function that you call by using an Ajax proxy. To ensure correct serialization to JSON for sending to the CFC, you must use basic JavaScript types only: array, object, and simple types. Instead of using a DOM element directly, you can pass only the specific element attributes that you require to the CFC function, either individually or in an array or object.

When you use the `cfc` attribute, you can submit form data to the CFC without refreshing the client page by calling the proxy `setForm` function before you call a CFC proxy function in your JavaScript. The proxy function then passes all field values of the specified form to the CFC function. In the CFC function Arguments scope, the argument names are the form control `ID` attributes (or, by default, the `name` attributes) and the argument values are the control values.

**Note:** You cannot use the `setForm` function to submit the contents of file fields.

To pass the form parameters to your proxy function, you must invoke the proxy function immediately after you call the `setForm` function. Subsequent proxy function invocations do not get the form parameters.

If you also pass arguments explicitly to the CFC, `cfargument` tags in the CFC function that specify the explicitly passed arguments must precede any `cfargument` tags for the form fields. For example, you might have the following `submitForm` JavaScript function:

```
function submitForm() {
    var proxy = new remoteHandler();
    proxy.setCallbackHandler(callbackHandler);
    proxy.setErrorHandler(errorHandler);
    proxy.setForm('myform');
    proxy.setData('loggedIn');
}
```

In this example, the `remoteHandler.cfc` `setData` function should start as follows:

```
<cffunction name="setData" access="remote" output="false">
    <cfargument name="loggedIn">
    <cfargument name="userName">
    ...

```

In this example, `userName` is the name of a form field. If the `cfargument` tag for `userName` preceded the `cfargument` tag for the `loggedIn` explicitly passed variable, the CFC function would not get the value of `loggedIn`. Your CFC function can omit `cfargument` tags for the form fields.

**Example: Using an asynchronous CFC proxy**

The following example uses a remote CFC method to populate a drop-down list of employees. When you select a name from the list, it uses a call to the CFC method to get information about the employee, and displays the results.

The main application page has the following lines:

```
<!-- The cfajaxproxy tag creates a client-side proxy for the emp CFC.
     View the generated page source to see the resulting JavaScript.
     The emp CFC must be in the components subdirectory of the directory
     that contains this page. -->
<cfajaxproxy cfc="components.emp" jsclassname="emp">

<html>
    <head>
        <script type="text/javascript">

            // Function to find the index in an array of the first entry
```

```
// with a specific value.  
// It is used to get the index of a column in the column list.  
Array.prototype.findIndex = function(value){  
    for (var i=0; i < this.length; i++) {  
        if (this[i] == value) {  
            return i;  
        }  
    }  
}  
  
// Use an asynchronous call to get the employees for the  
// drop-down employee list from the ColdFusion server.  
var getEmployees = function(){  
    // Create an instance of the proxy.  
    var e = new emp();  
    // If you set a callback handler for the proxy, the proxy's calls  
    // are asynchronous.  
    e.setCallbackHandler(populateEmployees);  
    e.setErrorHandler(myErrorHandler);  
    // The proxy getEmployees function represents the CFC  
    // getEmployees function.  
    e.getEmployees();  
}  
  
// Callback function to handle the results returned by the  
// getEmployees function and populate the drop-down list.  
var populateEmployees = function(res)  
{  
    with(document.simpleAJAX){  
        var option = new Option();  
        option.text='Select Employee';  
        option.value='0';  
        employee.options[0] = option;  
        for(i=0;i<res.DATA.length;i++){  
            var option = new Option();  
            option.text=res.DATA[i][res.COLUMNS.findIndex('FIRSTNAME')]  
            + ' ' + res.DATA[i][[res.COLUMNS.findIndex('LASTNAME')]];  
            option.value=res.DATA[i][res.COLUMNS.findIndex('EMP_ID')];  
            employee.options[i+1] = option;  
        }  
    }  
}  
  
// Use an asynchronous call to get the employee details.  
// The function is called when the user selects an employee.  
var getEmployeeDetails = function(id){  
    var e = new emp();  
    e.setCallbackHandler(populateEmployeeDetails);  
    e.setErrorHandler(myErrorHandler);  
    // This time, pass the employee name to the getEmployees CFC  
    // function.  
    e.getEmployees(id);  
}  
// Callback function to display the results of the getEmployeeDetails  
// function.  
var populateEmployeeDetails = function(employee)  
{  
    var eId = employee.DATA[0][0];  
    var efname = employee.DATA[0][1];  
    var elname = employee.DATA[0][2];  
    var eemail = employee.DATA[0][3];  
}
```

```

var ephone = employee.DATA[0][4];
var edepartment = employee.DATA[0][5];

with(document.simpleAJAX) {
    empData.innerHTML =
        '<span style="width:100px">Employee Id:</span>' +
        '<font color="green"><span align="left">' +
        eId + '</font></span><br>' +
        '<span style="width:100px">First Name:</span>' +
        '<font color="green"><span align="left">' +
        efname + '</font></span><br>' +
        '<span style="width:100px">Last Name:</span>' +
        '<font color="green"><span align="left">' +
        elname + '</font></span><br>' +
        '<span style="width:100px">Email:</span>' +
        '<font color="green"><span align="left">' +
        eemail + '</font></span><br>' +
        '<span style="width:100px">Phone:</span>' +
        '<font color="green"><span align="left">' +
        ephone + '</font></span><br>' +
        '<span style="width:100px">Department:</span>' +
        '<font color="green"><span align="left">' +
        edepartment + '</font></span>';
}
}

// Error handler for the asynchronous functions.
var myErrorHandler = function(statusCode, statusMsg)
{
    alert('Status: ' + statusCode + ', ' + statusMsg);
}

</script>
</head>

<body>
<!-- The form to display the employee drop-down list and
employee data. -->
<form name="simpleAJAX" method="get">
    List of Employees:&nbsp;&nbsp;&nbsp;
    <select name="employee" onChange="getEmployeeDetails(this.value)">
        <script language="javascript">
            getEmployees();
        </script>
    </select>
    <br><br>
    <span id="empData"></span>
</form>
</body>
</html>

```

The following component, which gets the data from the data source, must be in a file named emp.cfc in the components subdirectory of the application directory. The CFC uses the cfdocexamples data source that is installed with ColdFusion if you install the documentation.

```

<cfcomponent>
    <cfset this.dsn = "cfdocexamples">
    <cffunction name="getEmployees" access="remote" returnFormat="json" output="false">
        <cfargument name="empid" required="no" type="string" default="0">
        <Cfquery name="qryEmp" datasource="#this.dsn#">
            select * from Employees
    </cffunction>

```

```

<cfif empid neq 0>
  where Emp_ID = #empid#
</cfif>
</Cfquery>
<cfreturn qryEmp>
</cffunction>
</cfcomponent>

```

## Using Spry with ColdFusion

ColdFusion provides support for mixing native ColdFusion elements and Spry elements in a single application.

- ColdFusion tags can use Spry data sets directly in bind expressions. Therefore, a ColdFusion form element, such as `cfinput`, can bind to a field in a dynamic Spry data set, and is updated each time the data set updates, including when the user selects an item in a Spry control or dynamic region that the data set populates.

To bind to a Spry data set, specify the data set name followed by the path to the specific element that you bind to, by using standard Spry path syntax. For example, if `dsFilters` is a Spry data set with a name column, the `{dsFilters.name}` bind parameter binds to the value of the current row's name column. The bind parameter *cannot* specify an event; the bind expression is re-evaluated each time the selected row in the data set changes. The following example shows the bind syntax:

```

<cfinput name="Input1" type="text"
bind="CFC:DataManager.getInData(filter={dsFilters.name})"

```

- Spry data sets can use a CFC function as the data source. To do this, you simply specify the URL of the CFC in the `Spry.Data.XMLDataSet` function, just as you would invoke any remote CFC method using a URL. Specify the method name with a method URL parameter, and pass data to the function in additional URL parameters, as in the following example:

```

Spry.Data.XMLDataSet ("MyAppMgr.cfc?method=getFilter&filter="scores",
"filters/filter");

```

- The `cfsprydataset` tag can dynamically create and update Spry XML or JSON data sets based on ColdFusion form data. Spry dynamic regions and other elements can then use this data to control their display.

The following example shows a `cfsprydataset` tag that creates a Spry XML data set named `dsProducts` by calling the `getData.getProductDetails` function and passing it the value of the selected name in a `cfgrid` control. The data set updates each time the `name` value changes.

```

<cfsprydataset
  name="dsProducts"
  type="xml"
  bind="CFC: getData.getProductDetails (prodname={myform:mygrid.name})"
  xpath="products/product"
  options="{method: 'POST'}"
  onBindError="errorHandler">

```

ColdFusion includes the complete Spry 1.5 framework release in `web_root/CFIDE/scripts/ajax/spry` directory. For more information, see the [Adobe Labs Spry framework pages](#). For more information, see the `cfsprydataset` tag in the *CFML Reference*.

### Spry data set example

This example has the following behavior:

- 1 It uses a CFC function directly to populate a Spry XML data set, from an XML file.

- 2 It displays information from the Spry data in a Spry dynamic region list box.
- 3 It uses the selected item in the Spry data set to control the contents of a cfgrid control. The cfgrid bind expression calls a CFC and passes it a parameter bound to the selected item in the Spry XML data set.
- 4 It creates a second Spry XML data set by using a cfsprydataset tag that binds to the selected item in the cfgrid control and calls a CFC function.
- 5 It displays information from the second Spry data set in a second Spry dynamic region.

The example lets a user select the genre of books to display: all books, fiction, or nonfiction from a Spry list box populated from the XML file. The selected genre determines the information displayed by a cfgrid control, and a text input control shows the selected genre. The selected item in the cfgrid control determines the information that is displayed in a second Spry dynamic region.

The application consists of the following files:

- A roundtrip.cfm page with the display controls and related logic
- A GridDataManager.cfc file with two functions:
  - A getFilter function that gets the XML for the spry data set
  - A getData function that gets the contents of the cfgrid control
  - A getProduct function that gets detailed information on the selected book
- A Filters.xml file with the XML data for the spry data set

For this example to display images, you must also create an images subdirectory of your application directory that contains images with the names specified by the BOOKIMAGE column of the cfbookclub database BOOKS table.

#### The roundtrip.cfm page

```
<html xmlns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml" xmlns:spry="http://ns.adobe.com/spry">

<head>
    <!-- The screen.css style sheet is provided in the Spry distribution. --->
    <link href="screen.css" rel="stylesheet" type="text/css" media="all"/>
    <!-- Include the XPath and Spry JavaScript files. --->
    <script type="text/javascript"
        src="/CFIDE/scripts/ajax/spry/includes/xpath.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript"
        src="/CFIDE/scripts/ajax/spry/includes/SpryData.js"></script>

    <!-- Create the dsFilters Spry XML data set used to populate the FiltersList dynamic region
        that lists the filters. Call the GridDataManager CFC getFilter method directly from a
        Spry XMLDataSet function because no binding is needed. --->
    <script>
        var dsFilters = new
            Spry.Data.XMLDataSet("GridDataManager.cfc?method=getFilter", "filters/filter");
    </script>

    <!-- Use a cfsprydataset tag with binding to generate a dsProduct Spry data set with details
        about the book grid selection. --->
    <cfsprydataset
        name="dsProduct"
        type="xml"
        bind="CFC:GridDataManager.getProductDetails(prodname={bookform:bookgrid.TITLE})"
        xpath="products/product"
        options="{method: 'POST'}"
        onBindError="errorHandler">
```

```
<!-- Function to handle bind errors. --->
<script language="javascript">
    errorHandler = function(code,msg) {
        alert("Error w/bind occurred. See details below:\n\n" + "Error Code: "
            + code + "\n" + "Error Message: " + msg);
    }
</script>

<!-- Specify the size of the FiltersList Spry dynamic region.
     By default it would be unnecessarily large. --->
<style type="text/css">
<!--
#FiltersList {
    height:100px;
    width: 150px;
}
-->
</style>
</head>

<body>
<!-- A Spry dynamic region containing repeated ListBoxItem controls.
     Each item specifies a filter to use in filling the book list grid.
     The items are populated by the data from the CFC getFilter method. --->
<div id="FiltersList" spry:region="dsFilters" class="SpryHiddenRegion">
    <div spry:repeat="dsFilters" class="ListBoxItemGroup">
        <div class="ListBoxItem"
            onclick="dsFilters.setCurrentRow('{dsFilters::ds_RowID}');"
            spry:selectgroup="feedsList" spry:select="SelectedListBoxItem"
            spry:hover="ListBoxItemHover">
            {dsFilters::description}
        </div>
    </div>
</div>

<!-- A ColdFusion form with the book list data grid. --->
<cfform name="bookform">
<!-- Create a book list grid.
     Users select the book for which to get details from this grid.
     Populate it with the results of the CFC getData method.
     Pass the method the value of the name field of the selected
     item in the dsfilters Spry dynamic region. --->
    <cfgrid name="bookgrid"
        format="html"
        bind="CFC:GridDataManager.getData(page={cfgridpage},
            pageSize={cfgridpagesize},sortCol={cfgridsortcolumn},
            sortDir={cfgridsortdirection},filter={dsFilters.name})"
        selectMode="browse"
        width=400
        delete="true"
        pageSize=7>
        <cfgridcolumn name="TITLE" header="Name" width=200>
        <cfgridcolumn name="GENRE" header="Type" width=200>
    </cfgrid><br />
    <!-- Show the value of the name field of the selected item in the Spry dynamic region.
    --->
    <cfinput name="filter" bind="{dsFilters.name}">
</cfform>

<hr>
```

```
<!-- A Spry dynamic region that uses the dsProduct data set to display information on the
     selected product. --->
<div id="RSSResultsList" spry:detailregion="dsProduct" class="SpryHiddenRegion">
    <strong>{name}</strong><br>
    
    <div>{desc}</div>
</div>

<hr>

</body>
</html>
```

**The gridDataManager.cfc file**

```
<cfcomponent name="GridDataManager">

    <!-- The getFilter function gets the filter XML to populate the dsFilters Spry data set.
         It specifies returnFormat=plain to send XML text. --->
    <cffunction name="getFilter" access="remote" output="false" returnFormat="plain">
        <cffile action="read" file="#ExpandPath('.')#\Filters.xml" variable="filtersxml">
        <cfcontent type="text/xml" reset="yes">
        <cfreturn filtersxml>
    </cffunction>

    <!-- The getData function returns books that match the specified genre, or all books if
         there is no genre. --->
    <cffunction name="getData" access="remote" output="false">
        <cfargument name="page" required="yes">
        <cfargument name="pageSize" required="yes">
        <cfargument name="sortCol" required="yes">
        <cfargument name="sortDir" required="yes">
        <cfargument name="filter" required="no">
        <cfquery name="books" datasource="cfbookclub">
            select TITLE, GENRE from BOOKS
            <cfif isDefined("arguments.filter") AND arguments.filter NEQ "">
                where GENRE = '#arguments.filter#'
            </cfif>
            <cfif arguments.sortCol NEQ "" AND arguments.sortDir NEQ "">
                order by #arguments.sortCol# #arguments.sortDir#
            <cfelse>
                order by TITLE ASC
            </cfif>
        </cfquery>
        <!-- Return the data only for the current page. --->
        <cfreturn QueryConvertForGrid(books, arguments.page,
            arguments.pageSize)>
    </cffunction>

    <!-- The getProductDetails gets data for a single book and converts it to XML for use
         in the dsProduct Spry data set. --->
    <cffunction name="getProductDetails" access="remote" output="false">
        <cfargument name="prodname" default="The Road">
        <!-- Get the information about the book from the database. --->
        <cfquery name="bookDetails" datasource="cfbookclub">
            select TITLE, GENRE, BOOKIMAGE, BOOKDESCRIPTION from BOOKS
            where TITLE = '#arguments.prodname#'
        </cfquery>
        <!-- Convert the query results to XML. --->
        <cfoutput>
            <cfxml variable="BookDetailsXML" >
                <?xml version="1.0" encoding="iso-8859-1"?>
```

```
<products>
    <product>
        <name>#BookDetails.TITLE#</name>
        <category>#BookDetails.GENRE#</category>
        <bookimage>#BookDetails.BOOKIMAGE#</bookimage>
        <desc>#BookDetails.BOOKDESCRIPTION#</desc>
    </product>
</products>
</cfxml>
</cfoutput>
<!-- Convert the XML object to an XML string. --->
<cfset xmldata = xmlparse(BookDetailsXML)>
<cffcontent type="text/xml" reset="yes">
<cfreturn xmldata>
</cffunction>

</cfcomponent>
```

#### The Filters.xml file

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="iso-8859-1"?>
<filters>

    <filter>
        <filterid>1</filterid>
        <name></name>
        <description>No Filter</description>
    </filter>

    <filter>
        <filterid>2</filterid>
        <name>Fiction</name>
        <description>Look for Fiction</description>
    </filter>

    <filter>
        <filterid>3</filterid>
        <name>Non-fiction</name>
        <description>Look for Nonfiction</description>
    </filter>

</filters>
```

## Specifying client-side support files

By default, ColdFusion does the following:

- Gets all the client-side JavaScript, CSS, and other files required for Ajax-based features from the `web_root/CFIDE/scripts/ajax` directory.
- For each application page, imports only the JavaScript files required for the tags that are explicitly included on the page.

In some cases you must override these default behaviors.

## Specifying a custom script or CSS location

In some situations, you cannot use the default location for the CFIDE directory, often because a hosting site blocks access to it to prevent access to the ColdFusion Administrator. Then you must move the CFIDE/scripts directory, or the subdirectories that you use in your applications, to a different location.

In other situations, you might have custom versions of some of the client-side files, such as the CSS files that specify form control appearance, that apply only to certain applications.

In both situations, you must inform ColdFusion of the new location. You can specify the location of either or both directories containing the following files:

- All client-side resources required by the ColdFusion Ajax features
- Only the CSS files required by the ColdFusion Ajax features

### Specifying the client-side resource location

You can use any of the following techniques to control the location of the directory that contains the client-side resources required by the ColdFusion Ajax features:

- If the ColdFusion client-side files required by all applications, including the files used by `cfform` tags are in a single location, you can specify the directory in the ColdFusion Administrator > Server Settings > Settings page, Default CFFORM ScriptSrc Directory field. The directory you specify and its subdirectories must have the same structure and contents as the CFIDE/scripts directory tree.
- If the client-side files required for Ajax features on a specific page are in one location, you use the `cfajaximport` tag `scripts` attribute to specify the source directory. This tag overrides the setting in the administrator, and does not affect the files used for standard `cfform` features. The directory you specify must have an `ajax` subdirectory with the same structure and contents as the CFIDE/scripts/ajax directory tree.
- You can specify the client-side source directory for a specific form in the `cfform` tag `scripts` attribute. This setting overrides any `cfajaximport` tag setting for the form and its child controls. The directory you specify and its subdirectories must have the same structure and contents as the CFIDE/scripts directory tree.

You must be careful if you require multiple resource locations for a single page. Each JavaScript file is imported only once on a page, the first time it is required. Therefore, you cannot use different copies of one JavaScript file on the same page.

To prevent problems, ColdFusion generates an error if you specify more than one `scripts` attribute on a page. Therefore, if multiple forms require custom client-side resource files, you must specify their location in a single `cfajaximport` tag, not in `scripts` attributes in the `cfform` tags.

### Specifying the CSS file location

You can use the `cfajaximport` tag `cssSrc` attribute to specify the location of a directory that contains only the CSS files that control the style of ColdFusion Ajax-based controls. This attribute overrides any `scripts` value in determining the CSS file location. Therefore, you could use the CSS files in the `scripts` directory tree for most pages, and specify a `cssSrc` attribute on selected application pages that require a custom look.

For detailed information on how to use the `scripts` and `cssSrc` attributes, and requirements for the contents of the specified directory, see the `cfajaximport` tag in the *CFML Reference*.

## Importing tag-specific JavaScript files

In the following situations, ColdFusion does *not* automatically import the JavaScript files that are required for Ajax-based tags:

- If you use a ColdFusion Ajax-based tag on a page that you specify by using a `source` or `bind` attribute in a container tag, such as `cfdirect`, `cflayoutarea`, `cfpod`, or `window`. You must put a `cfajaximport` tag on the page that has the container tag and use the `tags` attribute to specify the Ajax feature tags that are on the other pages. (You do not have to do this for any tags that are also used on the page with the `source` attribute.)
- If you use a ColdFusion Ajax JavaScript function, such as `ColdFusion.Window.create` or `ColdFusion.navigate`, on a page that does not otherwise import the required ColdFusion Ajax JavaScript functions, you must use the `cfajaximport` tag to import the required JavaScript functions. If you are using a function, such as `coldFusion.navigate`, that is not used for a specific control, you can omit any attributes; the default behavior is to import the base functions that are not control-specific. If you are using a function such as `ColdFusion.Window.create`, you must use the `tags` attribute and identify the associated control, for example, `cfwindow` in the following line:

```
<cfajaximport tags="cfwindow">
```

For detailed information on importing tag-specific JavaScript files, see the `cfajaximport` tag in the *CFML Reference*.

## Using data interchange formats

All complex data that is communicated over an HTTP connection must be serialized into a string representation that can be transmitted over the web. Most commonly, web client applications use XML or JSON.

As a general rule, ColdFusion automatically handles all necessary serialization and deserialization when you use ColdFusion Ajax features. The proxies that you create with the `cfajaxproxy` tag, and the bind expressions that call CFC functions automatically request data in JSON format, and automatically deserialize JSON data to JavaScript variables.

ColdFusion also provides the capability to create, convert, and manage data in web interchange formats. This can be helpful, for example, if you use custom Ajax elements to get data from ColdFusion servers.

Also, you can use ColdFusion data serialization capability for any applications that must create or consume complex data transmitted over an HTTP connection. You might want to make a web service or feed available in JSON format. For example, many Yahoo! web services currently are accessible by using simple URLs that return data as JSON.

**Note:** For information on ColdFusion tags and functions for handling XML or WDDX data, see “[Using XML and WDDX](#)” on page 865.

### Controlling CFC remote return value data format

By default, CFC functions convert data that they return to remote callers to WDDX format. However, they can also return the data in JSON format, or as plain string data. (XML objects are automatically converted to string representation when returning plain data.)

ColdFusion Ajax elements that request data from CFC functions, including bind expressions and the function proxies generated by the `cfajaxproxy` tag, automatically generate a `returnFormat` parameter in the HTTP URL to request JSON data from the CFC function.

You can control the CFC function return format in the following ways:

- Use the `returnFormat` attribute on the `cffunction` tag.
- Set a `returnFormat` parameter in the HTTP request that calls the CFC function.

- Use the CFC proxy `setReturnFormat` function. (You do this only if your client-side code requires non-JSON format data, for example, XML or WDDX.)

If the requested return format is JSON and the function returns a query, ColdFusion serializes the query into a JSON object in either of the following formats:

- As a JSON object with two entries: an array of column names, and an array of column data arrays.

These entries are returned in the following situations:

- By default
- If you specify an HTTP URL parameter of `queryFormat="row"`
- If you use the `cfajaxproxy` tag and call the proxy object's `setReturnFormat` function with a parameter value of `row`

ColdFusion client-side binding and proxy code automatically converts this data into JavaScript that can be consumed directly by HTML format grids.

- As a JSON object with three entries: the number of rows, an array of column names, and an object where each key is a column name and each value is an array with the column data

These entries are returned in the following situations:

- If you specify an HTTP URL parameter of `queryFormat="column"`
- If you use the `cfajaxproxy` tag and call the proxy object's `setQueryFormat` function with a parameter value of `column`

ColdFusion client-side binding and proxy code *does not* convert column format data into JavaScript that can be consumed directly by HTML format grids. However, use this format with the `cfajaxproxy` tag, because you can refer to the returned data by using the column names directly. For example, if a CFC function returns a query with user data, you can get the user names in your JavaScript by specifying values such as `userData.firstName[0]` and `userData.lastName[0]`.

For more information, see the `SerializeJSON` function in the *CFML Reference*.

## Using JSON

JSON (JavaScript Object Notation) is a lightweight JavaScript-based data interchange format for transmission between computer systems. It is a much simpler format than XML or WDDX, and is an efficient, compact format for transmitting data required for Ajax applications. ColdFusion Ajax bind expressions that use CFCs tell the CFC function to send the data in JSON format by including a `returnformat="json"` parameter in the HTTP request, and automatically handle the JSON-formatted result.

JSON represents objects by using `{ key : value , key : value... }` notation, and represents arrays in standard `[ value , value... ]` notation. Values can be strings, numbers, objects, arrays, true, false, or null. Therefore, you can nest arrays and objects inside each other. For a detailed specification of the JSON format, see [www.JSON.org](http://www.JSON.org).

Although ColdFusion Ajax-based controls and the `cffunction` tag interoperate transparently, without you converting anything to JSON format, other applications can take advantage of JSON format data. Many public feeds are now available in JSON format. For example, the Yahoo! search interface can return a JSON data set, del.icio.us provides JSON feeds showing your posts and tags, and Blogger feeds are available in JSON format. You don't have to use Ajax to display these feeds; you can use standard ColdFusion tags and functions to display the results.

The following CFML functions support using JSON format in server-side code:

- `DeserializeJSON`

- `SerializeJSON`
- `IsJSON`

For more information about these functions and examples, see the *CFML Reference*.

The following example shows how to use ColdFusion JSON functions in a non-Ajax application. It does a Yahoo search for references to "ColdFusion Ajax" and displays these results:

- The total number of web pages found
- The titles and summaries of the (by default 10) returned results. The title is a link to the web pageURL.

```
<!-- Send an http request to the Yahoo Web Search Service. -->
<cfhttp
    url='http://api.search.yahoo.com/WebSearchService/V1/webSearch?appid=YahooDemo&query=
    "ColdFusion Ajax"&output=json'>

<!-- The result is a JSON-formatted string that represents a structure.
     Convert it to a ColdFusion structure. -->
<cfset myJSON=DeserializeJSON(#cfhttp.FileContent#)>

<!-- Display the results. -->
<cfoutput>
    <h1>Results of search for "ColdFusion 8"</h1>
    <p>There were #myJSON.ResultSet.totalResultsAvailable# Entries.<br>
    Here are the first #myJSON.ResultSet.totalResultsReturned#. </p>
    <cfloop index="i" from="1" to="#myJSON.ResultSet.totalResultsReturned#">
        <h3><a href="#myJSON.ResultSet.Result[i].URL#">
            #myJSON.ResultSet.Result[i].Title#</a></h3>
        #myJSON.ResultSet.Result[i].Summary#
    </cfloop>
</cfoutput>
```

## Debugging Ajax applications

ColdFusion provides a set of JavaScript functions that log information to a pop-up display window. ColdFusion also logs many standard client-side activities to the window.

### Displaying logging information

To display the logging window you must do the following:

- 1 Enable ColdFusion to send information to the logging window
- 2 Request logging window information in the main CFML page request.

#### Enabling logging output

To enable ColdFusion to send information to the logging window, you must do the following:

- Select the Enable Ajax Debug Log Window option on the ColdFusion Administrator > Debugging & Logging > Debug Output Settings page. To view exception messages in the logging window, you must select the Enable Robust Exception Information option on the Debug Output Settings page.
- Make sure that the IP address of the system where you will be doing the debugging is included on the ColdFusion Administrator > Debugging & Logging > Debugging IP List page of the ColdFusion Administrator. By default this list includes only 127.0.0.1.

### Displaying logging information for a page

To display the logging window when you request a CFML page in the browser, specify an HTTP parameter of `cfdebug` in the URL when you request a page, as in the following URL:

```
http://localhost:8500/myStore/products.cfm?cfdebug
```

After the debug log window appears, it continues running until you navigate to a new page in the browser. The logging window includes options that let you filter the messages by either or both of the following criteria:

- Severity
- Category

You can select to display logging information at any combination of four levels of severity: debug, info, error, and window. The specific logging function that you call determines the severity level.

The logging window always displays options to filter the output by using standard categories: bind, global, http, LogReader, and widget. (For information on these categories, see [“Standard ColdFusion logging messages” on page 670](#).) It also displays a filter option for each custom category that you specify in a ColdFusion logging call. ColdFusion does not limit the number of categories you create, but you should create only as many categories as you require to debug your application effectively.

## Logging information

You can call the following JavaScript functions to send information to the logger. In most cases, the function corresponds to a severity level, as follows:

Function	Severity	Purpose
<code>ColdFusion.Log.debug</code>	debug	A message that aids in debugging problems.
<code>ColdFusion.Log.dump</code>	debug	A representation of a single variable in a format similar to <code>cfdump</code> . This function can display the structure and contents of JavaScript Array and Object variables.
<code>ColdFusion.Log.error</code>	error	Information about an error. Use this function only in error-handling code.
<code>ColdFusion.Log.info</code>	info	Information about properly operating code that can be useful in tracing and analyzing the client-side code's execution.

You cannot generate a window-level message. This level is reserved for messages generated by the log reader window, including information about JavaScript errors in the log function calls.

When you call a logging function, you specify a message and a category.

- The message can include JavaScript variables and HTML markup, such as bold text and line breaks.
- The category should be a short descriptive name. ColdFusion generates a check box option for each category to filter the logging window output. This parameter is optional; the default value is `global`. You can specify a standard ColdFusion category or a custom category.

To log information for a page, you must have a ColdFusion Ajax tag on the page, or use the `cfajaximport` tag. The `cfajaximport` tag does not require any attributes to enable logging.

The following logging function generates an error level, Pod A category log message:

```
ColdFusion.Log.error("<b>Invalid value:</b><br>" + arg.A, "Pod A");
```

### Standard ColdFusion logging messages

ColdFusion automatically logs messages in the following categories:

Category	Description
global	(the default) Messages that are not logged from within the ColdFusion Ajax libraries, for example, initialization of the logging infrastructure.
http	Information about HTTP calls and their responses, including the contents of HTTP requests and information on CFC invocations and responses.
LogReader	Messages about the log display window.
bind	Bind-related actions such as evaluating a bind expression.
widget	Control-specific actions such as tree and grid creation.

## Ajax programming rules and techniques

The following techniques can help you to prevent Ajax application errors, improve application security, and develop more effective applications.

### Preventing errors

The following rules and techniques can help you prevent errors in your applications:

- To ensure that your code works properly, make sure that all your pages, including dynamically loaded content and pages that contain dynamic regions, have valid `html`, `head`, and `body` tags, and that all `script` tags are located in the page head. This is particularly important for any page with ColdFusion Ajax tags and `script` tags, where it ensures that the script code is processed and that code is generated in the correct order. It can also prevent problems in some browsers, such as Internet Explorer.
- All JavaScript function definitions on pages that you include dynamically, for example by using a bind expression, the `ColdFusion.navigate` function, or a form submission within a ColdFusion Ajax container tag, must have the following syntax format:

```
functionName = function(arguments) {function body}
```

Function definitions that use the following format might not work:

```
function functionName (arguments) {function body}
```

However, Adobe recommends that you include all custom JavaScript in external JavaScript files and import them on the application's main page, and not write them in-line in code that you get dynamically. Imported pages do not have this restriction on the function definition format.

- As a general rule, the `id` attributes or `name` attributes, when you do not specify `id` attributes, of controls should be unique on the page, including on any pages that you specify in `source` attributes. Exceptions to this rule include the following:
  - You can use the same `name` attribute for all options in a radio button group. Bind expressions get information about the selected button.
  - You can use the same `name` attribute for check boxes in a group if you want a single bind expression to get information about all selected controls in the group.
  - If you have multiple similar forms on a page, you might have controls in each form with the same name or ID. You specify the individual controls in bind expressions by including the form name in the bind parameter.

- Do not use an Application.cfc onRequestEnd function or onRequestEnd.cfm page that creates output in applications that use the `cfajaxproxy` tag or bind expressions that call CFC functions to get data. ColdFusion Ajax features normally require that all returned data from the server be in JSON format; the `onRequestEnd` method on `onRequestEnd.cfm` page appends any output as non-JSON information to the end of the returned data.
- By default, all ColdFusion structure element names are in all uppercase characters. Therefore, your client-side Ajax code, such as an `onSuccess` function specified by a `cfajaxproxy` tag, must use uppercase letters for the returned object's element names if you do not explicitly ensure that the element names are not all uppercase. (You can create structure element names with lowercase characters by specifying the names in associative array notation, for example, `myStruct ["myElement"] = "value"`.)
- ColdFusion Ajax controls can throw JavaScript errors if badly formed HTML causes errors in the browser DOM hierarchy order. One example of such badly formed HTML is a table that contains a `cfform` tag, which in turn contains table rows. In this situation, you should put the table tag inside the `cfform` tag.

For browser-specific issues and other issues that might affect application appearance and behavior, see the ColdFusion Release Notes on the Adobe website at [www.adobe.com/go/prod\\_doc](http://www.adobe.com/go/prod_doc), and the [ColdFusion Developer Center](http://www.adobe.com/go/prod_techarcicles) on the Adobe website at [www.adobe.com/go/prod\\_techarcicles](http://www.adobe.com/go/prod_techarcicles).

## Improving security

ColdFusion includes several capabilities that help to ensure the security of Ajax application. Also, the ColdFusion Administrator disables output to the client-side logging window by default (see “[Enabling logging output](#)” on [page 669](#)).

- To prevent cross-site scripting, you cannot use remote URLs in code that executes on the client. For example, if you use a URL such as `http://www.myco.com/mypage.cfm` in a `cfwindow` tag `source` attribute, the remote page does not load in the window and the window shows an error message. If you must access remote URLs, you must do so in CFML code that executes on the server, for example, by using a `cfhttp` tag on the page specified by a `source` attribute.
- When a CFC function returns remote data in JSON format, by default, the data is sent without any prefix or wrapper. To help prevent cross-site scripting attacks where the attacker accesses the JSON data, you can tell ColdFusion to prefix the returned data with one or more characters. You can specify this behavior in several ways. The value of an item in the following list is determined by the preceding item in this list:

- In the Administrator, enable the Prefix Serialized JSON option on Server Settings > Settings page (the default value is `false`). You can also use this setting to specify the prefix characters. The default prefix is `//`, which is the JavaScript comment marker that turns the returned JSON code into a comment from the browser’s perspective. The `//` prefix helps prevent security breaches because it prevents the browser from converting the returned value to the equivalent JavaScript objects.
- Set the `Application.cfc` file `This.secureJSON` and `This.secureJSONPrefix` variable values, or set the `cfapplication` tag `secureJSON` and `secureJSONPrefix` attributes.
- Set the `cffunction` tag `secureJSON` attribute. (You cannot use the `cffunction` tag to set the prefix.)

As a general rule, you should use one of these techniques for any CFC or CFML page that returns sensitive data, such as credit card numbers.

When you use any of these techniques, the ColdFusion Ajax elements that call CFC functions, including bind expressions and the CFC proxies created by the `cfajaxproxy` tag, automatically remove the security prefix when appropriate. You do not have to modify your client-side code.

- ColdFusion provides capabilities that help prevent security attacks where an unauthorized party attempts to perform an action on the server, such as changing a password. You can use the following techniques to help make sure that a request to a CFML page or remote CFC function comes from a ColdFusion Ajax feature, such as a bind expression or CFC proxy, that is a valid part of your application:

- In the `cffunction` tag in a CFC function that returns data to an Ajax client, specify a `verifyClient` attribute with a value of `yes`.
- At the top of a CFML page or function that can be requested by a ColdFusion Ajax client, call the `VerifyClient` ColdFusion function. This function takes no parameters.

The `VerifyClient` function and attribute tell ColdFusion to require an encrypted security token in each request. To use this function, enable client management or session management in your application; otherwise, you do not get an error, but ColdFusion does not verify clients.

Enable client verification only for code that responds to ColdFusion Ajax client code, because only the ColdFusion Ajax library contains the client-side support code. Enabling client verification for clients other than ColdFusion Ajax applications can result in the client application not running.

As a general rule, use this function for Ajax requests to the server to perform sensitive actions, such as updating passwords. You should typically *not* enable client verification for public APIs that do not need protected, search engine web services. Also, do not enable client verification for the top-level page of an application, because the security token is not available when the user enters a URL in the browser address bar.

## Programming effectively

The following recommendations can help improve or customize your ColdFusion Ajax application.

- Use the `AjaxOnLoad` function, which specifies a JavaScript function to run when the page loads, to perform any initialization actions that are required for a page to function properly. You should use the `AjaxOnLoad` function to call functions when a page is loaded in a container tag. One use for this function could be on a page that pops up a login window if the user is not already logged in when it displays. You can use the `AjaxOnLoad` function to specify a JavaScript function that determines the login status and pops up the window only if required.
- Use the following ColdFusion JavaScript functions to access the Ext JS or Yahoo YUI JavaScript library objects that underlie border and tab style `cflayout` controls, `cwindow` controls, and HTML format `cfgrid` and `cftree` controls. Then you can use the raw object to modify the displayed control.

- `ColdFusion.Layout.getBorderLayout`
- `ColdFusion.Grid.getGridObject`
- `ColdFusion.Layout.getTabLayout`
- `ColdFusion.Tree.getTreeObject`
- `ColdFusion.Window.getWindowObject`

For documentation on the objects and how to manage them, see the [Ext documentation](#) and the [Yahoo toolkit documentation](#).

# Chapter 36: Using the Flash Remoting Service

Using the Flash Remoting service of ColdFusion, ColdFusion developers can work together with Flash designers to build dynamic Flash user interfaces for ColdFusion applications.

For a complete description of Flash Remoting capabilities, including how ColdFusion interacts with Flash Remoting, see *Using Flash Remoting MX 2004* and *Flash Remoting ActionScript Dictionary* in Flash Help. You can also access the Flash Remoting documentation on the Flash Remoting Developer Center at [www.adobe.com/devnet/mx/flashremoting](http://www.adobe.com/devnet/mx/flashremoting).

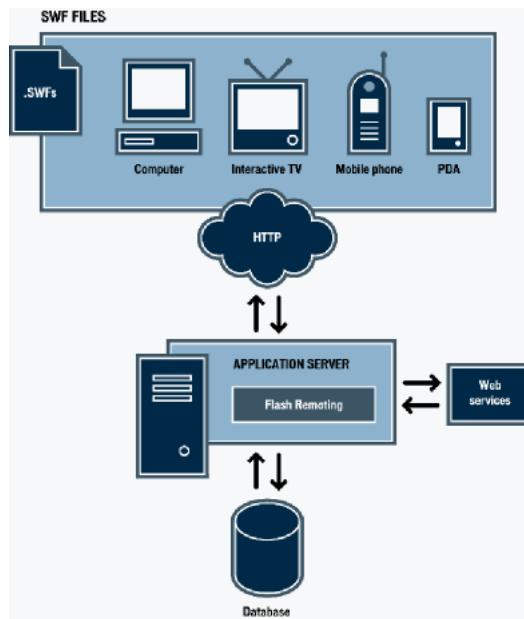
## Contents

About using the Flash Remoting service with ColdFusion.....	674
Configuring the Flash Remoting Gateway .....	676
Using the Flash Remoting service with ColdFusion pages.....	679
Using Flash with CFCs.....	684
Using the Flash Remoting service with ColdFusion Java objects.....	685
Handling errors with ColdFusion and Flash.....	686

## About using the Flash Remoting service with ColdFusion

Using the Flash Remoting service of ColdFusion, ColdFusion developers can work together with Flash MX 2004 designers to build Flash user interfaces (UIs) for ColdFusion applications. Building Flash UIs requires the separation of UI code from business logic code. You build user interface controls in Flash MX, and you build the business logic in ColdFusion.

The following is a simplified representation of the relationship between Flash and ColdFusion:



## Planning your Flash application

When you are planning ColdFusion application development with Flash UIs, remember the importance of separating display code from business logic. Separating display code from business logic enables your ColdFusion applications to interact with multiple client types, such as Flash applications, web browsers, and web services.

When you build ColdFusion applications for multiple clients, your ColdFusion pages and components return common data types, including strings, integers, query objects, structures, and arrays. Clients that receive the results can process the passed data according to the client type, such as ActionScript with Flash, or CFML with ColdFusion.

To use the Flash Remoting service with ColdFusion, you build ColdFusion pages and components or deploy Java objects. In ColdFusion pages, you use the Flash variable scope to interact with Flash applications. ColdFusion components (CFCs) natively support Flash interaction. The public methods of Java objects are also available to the Flash Remoting service.

The Flash Remoting ActionScript API has been updated to comply with ActionScript 2.0. The ActionScript 2.0 version of the API consists of the following significant features:

<b>Flash Remoting MX 2004 ActionScript 2.0 API Features</b>
Enforcement of strict data typing, which requires you to declare the data types of variables and prohibits you from assigning different types of data to them.
Enforcement of case sensitivity, which means that <code>myvar</code> and <code>myVar</code> are two different variables, though they were considered the same variable with different spellings in ActionScript 1.0.
A new Service class, which lets you create a gateway connection and at the same time obtain a reference to a service and its methods. It includes the <code>connection</code> property, which returns the connection and also lets you set credentials for authorization on the remote server.
<b>Note:</b> The NetServices class is still supported but has been deprecated in favor of the new Service and Connection classes
A new Connection class that helps you create and use Flash Remoting connections.
<b>Note:</b> The Connection class supersedes the former NetConnection class.

**Flash Remoting MX 2004 ActionScript 2.0 API Features**

A new PendingCall object returned on each call to a service method that is invoked using the Service object. The PendingCall object contains the responder property, which you use to specify the methods to handle the results of the service call.

A new RelayResponder class, which specifies the methods to which the result and fault outcomes of a service call are relayed.

A RecordSet object that contains new properties (columnNames, items, and length), new methods (clear(), contains(), editField(), getEditingData(), getIterator(), getLocalLength(), getRemoteLength(), isEmpty(), and sortItems()), and the new modelChanged event.

For more information on the ActionScript 2.0 Flash Remoting API, see Flash Remoting ActionScript Dictionary Help.

## Configuring the Flash Remoting Gateway

The following parameters in the ColdFusion web.xml file point the Flash Remoting gateway to the gateway-config.xml file.

```
<init-param>
    <param-name>gateway.configuration.file</param-name>
    <param-value>/WEB-INF/gateway-config.xml</param-value>
</init-param>
<init-param>
    <param-name>whitelist.configuration.file</param-name>
    <param-value>/WEB-INF/gateway-config.xml</param-value>
</init-param>
<init-param>
    <param-name>whitelist.parent.node</param-name>
    <param-value>gateway-config</param-value>
</init-param>
```

Both the web.xml file and the gateway-config.xml file are located in the WEB-INF directory of your ColdFusion server. As a general rule, there is no need to change these web.xml settings.

ColdFusion MX 7 and later versions of ColdFusion configure Flash gateways differently from previous ColdFusion releases. Parameters that worked prior to this release are no longer supported, and you specify all configuration parameters in the gateway-config.xml file. Also, the Flash gateway now supports a whitelist, which specifies which remote sources can be accessed through the gateway. The two web.xml entries that identify the whitelist should specify your gateway-config.xml file and gateway-config as the parent node.

You can modify the gateway-config.xml file to configure service adapters, add service names to the whitelist, change the logging level, and specify how the gateway handles case sensitivity.

You can configure gateway features in the gateway-config.xml file as follows:

Feature	Description
service adapters	<p>By default, the PageableResultSetAdapter, the ColdFusionAdapter, the CFCAdapter (for ColdFusion components), and the CFSSASAdapter (for server-side ActionScript) adapters are enabled in ColdFusion.</p> <p>You can also enable the JavaBeanAdapter, JavaAdapter, EJBAdapter, ServletAdapter, and CFWSAdapter (for web services) by removing their enclosing comment symbols (&lt;!-- and --&gt;). The following service adapter tags are defined as the default tag values:</p> <pre>&lt;service-adapters&gt;     &lt;adapter&gt;flashgateway.adapter.resultset.PageableResultSetAdapter     &lt;/adapter&gt;     &lt;adapter&gt;coldfusion.flash.adapter.ColdFusionAdapter&lt;/adapter&gt;     &lt;adapter&gt;coldfusion.flash.adapter.CFCAdapter&lt;/adapter&gt;     &lt;adapter&gt;coldfusion.flash.adapter.CFSSASAdapter&lt;/adapter&gt;     &lt;!-- &lt;adapter type="stateful-class"&gt;flashgateway.adapter.java.         JavaBeanAdapter&lt;/adapter&gt; --&gt;     &lt;!-- &lt;adapter type="stateless-class"&gt;flashgateway.adapter.java.         JavaAdapter&lt;/adapter&gt; --&gt;     &lt;!-- &lt;adapter type="ejb"&gt;flashgateway.adapter.java.EJBAdapter         &lt;/adapter&gt; --&gt;     &lt;!-- &lt;adapter type="servlet"&gt;flashgateway.adapter.java.ServletAdapter         &lt;/adapter&gt; --&gt;     &lt;!-- &lt;adapter&gt;coldfusion.flash.adapter.CFWSAdapter&lt;/adapter&gt; --&gt; &lt;/service-adapters&gt;</pre>

Feature	Description
security	<p>You can edit security settings in child tags of the <code>&lt;security&gt;</code> tag.</p> <p>In the <code>&lt;login-command&gt;</code> tag, you can set the <code>flashgateway.security.LoginCommand</code> implementation for performing local authentication on a specific application server. By default, the <code>&lt;login-command&gt;</code> tag is set to the following values:</p> <pre>&lt;login-command&gt;   &lt;class&gt;flashgateway.security.JRunLoginCommand&lt;/class&gt;   &lt;server-match&gt;JRun&lt;/server-match&gt; &lt;/login-command&gt;</pre> <p>In the <code>&lt;show-stacktraces&gt;</code> tag, you can enable stack traces. Stack traces are useful for debugging and product support, but they should not be sent to the client in production mode because they can expose internal information about the system. The following <code>&lt;show-stacktraces&gt;</code> tag is the default tag:</p> <pre>&lt;show-stacktraces&gt;false&lt;/show-stacktraces&gt;</pre> <p>The <code>&lt;whitelist&gt;</code> tag specifies which remote sources can be accessed through the gateway. The <code>*</code> character can be used as a wildcard to imply ALL matches. The following <code>&lt;whitelist&gt;</code> tag shows the default value:</p> <pre>&lt;whitelist&gt;   &lt;source&gt;*&lt;/source&gt; &lt;/whitelist&gt;</pre> <p>When you deploy your application, ensure that you change this setting so that it specifies only the services that the gateway needs to access to run your application. Remember that for ColdFusion based services, directories are treated as "packages" and thus you specify a period delimited path from the web root to the directory or file containing the services you will allow access to. An asterisk wildcard allows access to all services in a particular directory. You can have multiple <code>&lt;source&gt;</code> tags.</p> <p>The following whitelist allows access to the <code>webroot/cfdocs/exampleapps/</code> directory, which includes the flash1 through flash5 Flash Remoting example directories. It also allows access to a <code>webroot/BigApp/remoting</code> directory and its children.</p> <pre>&lt;whitelist&gt;   &lt;source&gt;cfdocs.exampleapps.*&lt;/source&gt;   &lt;source&gt;BigApp.remoting.*&lt;/source&gt; &lt;/whitelist&gt;</pre>
logger level	<p>You can set the level of logging between None, Error, Info, Warning, and Debug. The following tag is the default logger level tag:</p> <pre>&lt;logger level="Error"&gt;coldfusion.flash.ColdFusionLogger&lt;/logger&gt;</pre>
redirect URL	<p>In the <code>&lt;redirect-url&gt;</code> tag, you can specify a URL to receive HTTP requests that are not sent with AMF data. By default, the <code>&lt;redirect-url&gt;</code> tag is set to <code>{context.root}</code>, which is the context root of the web application:</p> <pre>&lt;redirect-url&gt;{context.root}&lt;/redirect-url&gt;</pre>
case sensitivity	<p>The <code>&lt;lowercase-keys&gt;</code> tag specifies how the gateway handles case sensitivity. ActionScript 1.0 and ColdFusion use case insensitive data structures to store associative arrays, objects and structs. The Java representation of these data types requires a case-insensitive Map, which the gateway achieves by forcing all keys to lowercase. ActionScript 2.0 is case sensitive and requires a <code>&lt;lowercase-keys&gt;</code> tag value of <code>false</code>.</p> <p>The following <code>&lt;lowercase-keys&gt;</code> tag is the default tag:</p> <pre>&lt;lowercase-keys&gt;true&lt;/lowercase-keys&gt;</pre>

# Using the Flash Remoting service with ColdFusion pages

When you build a ColdFusion page that interacts with a Flash application, the directory name that contains the ColdFusion pages translates to the service name that you call in ActionScript. The individual ColdFusion page names within that directory translate to service functions that you call in ActionScript.

**Note:** Flash Remoting cannot interact with virtual directories accessed through a ColdFusion mapping.

In your ColdFusion pages, you use the Flash variable scope to access parameters passed to and from a Flash application. To access parameters passed from a Flash application, you use the parameter name appended to the `Flash` scope or the `Flash.Params` array. To return values to the Flash application, use the `Flash.Result` variable. To set an increment value for records in a query object to be returned to the Flash application, use the `Flash.Pagesize` variable.

The following table shows the variables contained in the Flash scope:

Variable	Description	For more information
<code>Flash.Params</code>	Array that contains the parameters passed from the Flash application. If you do not pass any parameters, <code>Flash.params</code> still exists, but it is empty.	See “ <a href="#">Accessing parameters passed from Flash</a> ” on page 680.
<code>Flash.Result</code>	The variable returned from the ColdFusion page to the Flash application that called the function.  <b>Note:</b> Because ActionScript performs automatic type conversion, do not return a Boolean literal to Flash from ColdFusion. Return 1 to indicate <code>true</code> , and return 0 to indicate <code>false</code> .	See “ <a href="#">Returning results to Flash</a> ” on page 681.
<code>Flash.Pagesize</code>	The number of records returned in each increment of a record set to a Flash application.	See “ <a href="#">Returning records in increments to Flash</a> ” on page 682.

The following table compares the ColdFusion data types and their ActionScript equivalents:

ActionScript data type	ColdFusion data type
Number (primitive data type)	Number
Boolean (primitive data type)	Boolean (0 or 1)
String (primitive data type)	String
ActionScript Object	Structure
ActionScript Object (as the only argument passed to a service function)	Arguments of the service function. ColdFusion pages (CFM files): <code>flash</code> variable scope, ColdFusion components (CFC files): named arguments
Null	Null ( <code>Asc()</code> returns 0, which translates to not defined)
Undefined	Null ( <code>Asc()</code> returns 0, which translates to not defined)
Ordered array	Array
<b>Note:</b> ActionScript array indexes start at zero (for example: <code>my_ASarray[0]</code> ).	<b>Note:</b> ColdFusion array indexes start at one (for example: <code>my_CFarray[1]</code> ).
Named (or associative) array	Struct

ActionScript data type	ColdFusion data type
Date object	Date
XML object	XML document
RecordSet	Query object (when returned to a Flash application only; you cannot pass a RecordSet from a Flash application to a ColdFusion application)

Also, remember the following considerations regarding data types:

- If a string data type on the server represents a valid number in ActionScript, Flash can automatically cast it to a number if needed.
- To return multiple, independent values to the Flash application, place them in a complex variable that converts to a Flash Object, Array, or Associative Array, that can hold all of the required data. Return the single variable and access its elements in the Flash application.

For a complete explanation of using Flash Remoting data in ActionScript, see Using Flash Remoting MX 2004 Help.

## Accessing parameters passed from Flash

To access variables passed from Flash applications, you append the parameter name to the Flash scope or use the `Flash.Params` array. Depending on how the values were passed from Flash, you refer to array values using ordered array syntax or structure name syntax. Only ActionScript objects can pass named parameters.

For example, if you pass the parameters as an ordered array from Flash, `array[1]` references the first value. If you pass the parameters as named parameters, you use standard structure-name syntax like `params.name`.

You can use most of the CFML array and structure functions on ActionScript collections. However, the `StructCopy` CFML function does not work with ActionScript collections. The following table lists ActionScript collections and describes how to access them in ColdFusion:

Collection	ActionScript example	Notes
Strict array	<pre>var myArray:Array = new Array(); myArray[0] = "zero"; myArray[1] = "one"; myService.myMethod(myArray);</pre>	<p>The Flash Remoting service converts the Array argument to a ColdFusion array. All CFML array operations work as expected.</p> <pre>&lt;cfset p1=Flash.Params[1][1]&gt; &lt;cfset p2=Flash.Params[1][2]&gt;</pre>

Collection	ActionScript example	Notes
Named or associative array	<pre>var myStruct:Array = new Array(); myStruct ["zero"] = "banana"; myStruct ["one"] = "orange"; myService.myMethod(myStruct);</pre>	Named array keys are not case-sensitive in ActionScript. <pre>&lt;cfset p1=Flash.Params[1].zero&gt; &lt;cfset p2=Flash.Params[1].one&gt;</pre>
Mixed array	<pre>var myMxdArray:Array = new Array(); myMxdArray["one"] = 1; myMxdArray[2] = true;</pre>	Treat this collection like a structure in ColdFusion. However, keys that start with numbers are invalid CFML variable names. Depending on how you attempt to retrieve this data, ColdFusion might throw an exception. For example, the following CFC method throws an exception: <pre>&lt;cfargument name="ca" type="struct"&gt; &lt;cfreturn ca.2&gt;</pre> The following CFC method does not throw an exception: <pre>&lt;cfargument name="ca" type="struct"&gt; &lt;cfreturn ca["2"]&gt;</pre>
Using an ActionScript object initializer for named arguments	<pre>myService.myMethod ({ x:1, Y:2, z:3 });</pre>	This notation provides a convenient way of passing named arguments to ColdFusion pages. You can access these arguments in ColdFusion pages as members of the Flash scope: <pre>&lt;cfset p1 = Flash.x&gt; &lt;cfset p2 = Flash.y&gt; &lt;cfset p3 = Flash.z&gt;</pre> Or, you can access them as normal named arguments of a CFC method.

The `Flash.Params` array retains the order of the parameters as they were passed to the method. You use standard structure name syntax to reference the parameters; for example:

```
<cfquery name="flashQuery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT ItemName, ItemDescription, ItemCost
    FROM tblItems
    WHERE ItemName EQ '#Flash.paramName#'
</cfquery>
```

In this example, the query results are filtered by the value of `Flash.paramName`, which references the first parameter in the passed array. If the parameters were passed as an ordered array from the Flash application, you use standard structure name syntax; for example:

```
<cfset Flash.Result = "Variable 1:#Flash.Params[1]#, Variable 2: #Flash.Params[2]#">
```

**Note:** ActionScript array indexes start at zero. ColdFusion array indexes start at one.

## Returning results to Flash

In ColdFusion pages, only the value of the `Flash.Result` variable is returned to the Flash application. For more information about supported data types between ColdFusion and Flash, see the data type table in “[Using the Flash Remoting service with ColdFusion pages](#)” on page 679. The following procedure creates the service function `helloWorld`, which returns a structure that contains simple messages to the Flash application.

### Create a ColdFusion page that passes a structure to a Flash application

- 1 Create a folder in your web root, and name it `helloExamples`.
- 2 Create a ColdFusion page, and save it as `helloWorld.cfm` in the `helloExamples` directory.

- 3** Modify helloWorld.cfm so that the CFML code appears as follows:

```
<cfset tempStruct = StructNew()>
<cfset tempStruct.timeVar = DateFormat(Now ())>
<cfset tempStruct.helloMessage = "Hello World">
```

In the example, two string variables are added to a structure; one with a formatted date and one with a simple message. The structure is passed back to the Flash application using the `Flash.Result` variable.

```
<cfset Flash.Result = tempStruct>
```

- 4** Save the file.

Remember, the directory name is the service address. The `helloWorld.cfm` file is a method of the `helloExamples` Flash Remoting service. The following ActionScript example calls the `helloWorld` ColdFusion page and displays the values that it returns:

```
import mx.remoting.*;
import mx.services.Log;
import mx.rpc.*;

// Connect to helloExamples service and create the howdyService service object
var howdyService:Service = new Service(
    "http://localhost/flashservices/gateway",
    null,
    "helloExamples",
    null,
    null );
// Call the service helloWorld() method
var pc:PendingCall = howdyService.helloWorld();
// Tell the service what methods handle result and fault conditions
pc.responder = new RelayResponder( this, "helloWorld_Result", "helloWorld_Fault" );

function helloWorld_Result(re:ResultEvent)
{
    // Display successful result
    messageDisplay.text = re.result.HELLOMESSAGE;
    timeDisplay.text = re.result.TIMEVAR;
}

function helloWorld_Fault(fe:FaultEvent)
{
    // Display fault returned from service
    messageDisplay.text = fe.fault;
}
```

**Note:** Due to ActionScript's automatic type conversion, do not return a Boolean literal to Flash from ColdFusion. Return `1` to indicate `true`, and return `0` to indicate `false`.

## Returning records in increments to Flash

ColdFusion lets you return record set results to Flash in increments. For example, if a query returns 20 records, you can set the `Flash.Pagesize` variable to return five records at a time to Flash. Incremental record sets let you minimize the time that a Flash application waits for the application server data to load.

### Create a ColdFusion page that returns a incremental record set to Flash

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page, and save it as `getData.cfm` in the `helloExamples` directory.
- 2 Modify `getData.cfm` so that the code appears as follows:

```
<cfparam name="pagesize" default="10">
```

```

<cfif IsDefined("Flash.Params")>
    <cfset pagesize = Flash.Params[1]>
</cfif>
<cfquery name="myQuery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT *
    FROM tblParks
</cfquery>
<cfset Flash.Pagesize = pagesize>
<cfset Flash.Result = myQuery>

```

In this example, if a single parameter is passed from the Flash application, the `pagesize` variable is set to the value of the `Flash.Params[1]` variable; otherwise, the value of the variable is the default, 10. Next, a statement queries the database. After that, the `pagesize` variable is assigned to the `Flash.Pagesize` variable. Finally, the query results are assigned to the `Flash.Result` variable, which is returned to the Flash application.

### 3 Save the file.

When you assign a value to the `Flash.Pagesize` variable, you are specifying that if the record set has more than a certain number of records, the record set becomes pageable and returns the number of records specified in the `Flash.Pagesize` variable. For example, the following code calls the `getData()` function of the CFMService and uses the first parameter to request a page size of 5:

```

import mx.remoting.*;
import mx.services.Log;
import mx.rpc.*;
// Connect to helloExamples service and create the CFMService service object
var CFMService:Service = new Service(
    "http://localhost/flashservices/gateway",
    null,
    "helloExamples",
    null,
    null );
// Call the service getData() method
var pc:PendingCall = CFMService.getData(5);
// Tell the service what methods handle result and fault conditions
pc.responder = new RelayResponder( this, "getData_Result", "getData_Fault" );

function getData_Result(re:ResultEvent)
{
    // Display successful result
    DataGlue.bindFormatStrings(employeeData, re.result, "#PARKNAME#, #CITY#, #STATE#");
}
function getData_Fault(fe:FaultEvent)
{
    // Display fault returned from service
    trace("Error description from server: " + fe.fault.description);
}

```

In this example, `employeeData` is a Flash list box. The result handler, `getData_Result`, displays the columns PARKNAME, CITY, and STATE in the `employeeData` list box. After the initial delivery of records, the RecordSet ActionScript class assumes the task of fetching records. In this case, the list box requests more records as the user scrolls the list box.

You can configure the client-side RecordSet object to fetch records in various ways using the `RecordSet.setDeliveryMode` ActionScript function.

# Using Flash with CFCs

CFCs require little modification to work with a Flash application. The tag names the method and contains the CFML logic, the `cfargument` tag names the arguments, and the tag returns the result to the Flash application. The name of the CFC file (\*.cfc) translates to the service name in ActionScript.

**Note:** For CFC methods to communicate with Flash applications, you must set the `cffunction` tag's `access` attribute to `remote`.

The following example replicates the `helloWorld` function that was previously implemented as a ColdFusion page. For more information, see “[Using the Flash Remoting service with ColdFusion pages](#)” on page 679.

## Create a CFC that interacts with a Flash application

- 1 Create a CFC and save it as `flashComponent.cfc` in the `helloExamples` directory.
- 2 Modify the code in `flashComponent.cfc` so that it appears as follows:

```
<cfcomponent name="flashComponent">
    <cffunction name="helloWorld" access="remote" returntype="Struct">
        <cfset tempStruct = StructNew()>
        <cfset tempStruct.timeVar = DateFormat(Now ())>
        <cfset tempStruct.helloMessage = "Hello World">
        <cfreturn tempStruct>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

In this example, the `helloWorld` function is created. The `cfreturn` tag returns the result to the Flash application.

- 3 Save the file.

The `helloWorld` service function is now available through the `flashComponent` service to ActionScript. The following ActionScript example calls this function:

```
import mx.remoting.*;
import mx.services.Log;
import mx.rpc.*;

// Connect to the Flash component service and create service object
var CFCService:Service = new Service(
    "http://localhost/flashservices/gateway",
    null,
    "helloExamples.flashComponent",
    null,
    null );
// Call the service helloWorld() method
var pc:PendingCall = CFCService.helloWorld();
// Tell the service what methods handle result and fault conditions
pc.responder = new RelayResponder( this, "helloWorld_Result", "helloWorld_Fault" );

function helloWorld_Result(re:ResultEvent)
{
    // Display successful result
    messageDisplay.text = re.result.HELLOMESSAGE;
    timeDisplay.text = re.result.TIMEVAR;
}

function helloWorld_Fault(fe:FaultEvent)
{
```

```
// Display fault returned from service
messageDisplay.text = fe.fault;
}
```

In this example, the `CFCService` object references the `flashComponent` component in the `helloExamples` directory. Calling the `helloWorld` function in this example executes the function that is defined in `flashComponent`.

For ColdFusion components, the component filename, including the directory structure from the web root, serves as the service name. Remember to delimit the path directories with periods rather than backslashes.

## Using the Flash Remoting service with ColdFusion Java objects

You can run various kinds of Java objects with ColdFusion, including JavaBeans, Java classes, and Enterprise JavaBeans. You can use the ColdFusion Administrator to add additional directories to the classpath.

### Add a directory to ColdFusion classpath

- 1 Open the ColdFusion Administrator.
- 2 In the Server Settings menu, click the Java and JVM link.
- 3 Add your directory to the Class Path form field.
- 4 Click Submit Changes.
- 5 Restart ColdFusion.

When you place your Java files in the classpath, the public methods of the class instance are available to your Flash movie.

For example, assume the Java class `utils.UIComponents` exists in a directory in your ColdFusion classpath. The Java file contains the following code:

```
package utils;
public class UIComponents
{
    public UIComponents()
    {
    }
    public String sayHello()
    {
        return "Hello";
    }
}
```

**Note:** You cannot call constructors with Flash Remoting. You must use the default constructor.

In ActionScript, the following `javaService` call invokes the `sayHello` public method of the `utils.UIComponents` class:

```
import mx.remoting.*;
import mx.services.Log;
import mx.rpc.*;

// Connect to service and create service object
var javaService:Service = new Service(
    "http://localhost/flashservices/gateway",
    null,
```

```

        utils.UIComponents",
        null,
        null );
// Call the service sayHello() method
var pc:PendingCall = javaService.sayHello();
// Tell the service what methods handle result and fault conditions
pc.responder = new RelayResponder( this, "sayHello_Result", "sayHello_Fault" );

function sayHello_Result(re:ResultEvent)
{
    // Display successful result
    trace("Result is: " + re.result);
}

function sayHello_Fault(fe:FaultEvent)
{
    // Display fault returned from service
    trace("Error is: " + fe.fault.description);
}

```

**Note:** For more information about using Java objects with ColdFusion, see “[Using Java objects](#)” on page 936

## Handling errors with ColdFusion and Flash

To help with debugging, use tags in your ColdFusion page or component to return error messages to the Flash Player. For example, the ColdFusion page, causeError.cfm, contains the code:

```

<cftry>
    <cfset dev = Val(0)>
    <cfset Flash.Result = (1 / dev)>
    <cfcatch type = "any">
        <cfthrow message = "An error occurred in this service: #cfcatch.message#">
    </cfcatch>
</cftry>

```

The second `cfset` tag in this example fails because it tries to divide by zero (0). The `message` attribute of the `cfthrow` tag describes the error; ColdFusion returns this attribute to the Flash application.

To handle the error in your Flash application, create a fault handler similar to `causeError_Fault` in the following example:

```

import mx.remoting.*;
import mx.services.Log;
import mx.rpc.*;

// Connect to service and create service object
var CFMService:Service = new Service(
    "http://localhost/flashservices/gateway",
    null,
    "helloExamples",
    null,
    null );
// Call the service causeError() method
var pc:PendingCall = CFMService.causeError();
// Tell the service what methods handle result and fault conditions
pc.responder = new RelayResponder( this, "causeError_Result", "causeError_Fault" );

function causeError_Result(re:ResultEvent)

```

```
{  
    // Display successful result  
    messageDisplay.text = re.result;  
}  
  
function causeError_Fault(fe:FaultEvent)  
{  
    // Display fault returned from service  
    trace("Error message from causeError is: " + fe.fault.description);  
}
```

This example displays the trace message from the `causeError_Fault` function in the Flash Output panel. The portion of the message that is contained in `fe.fault.description` is the portion of the message that is contained in `#cfcatch.message#` in the `causeError.cfm` page.

**Note:** When you create a ColdFusion page that communicates with Flash, ensure that the ColdFusion page works before using it with Flash.

# Chapter 37: Using Flash Remoting Update

You can use Flash Remoting Update to create Rich Internet Applications in ColdFusion.

## Contents

<a href="#">About Flash Remoting Update</a>	688
<a href="#">Installing Flash Remoting Update</a>	688
<a href="#">Using Flash Remoting Update</a>	688

## About Flash Remoting Update

The Flash Remoting Update lets you create rich Internet applications using Adobe Flex Builder 2, with the advanced data retrieval features of ColdFusion, such as the `cfpop`, `cfldap`, and `cfquery` tags. In addition, you can use Flash Remoting Update to create Flash Forms and Flash applications that contain features, such as server call backs and customized user interface.

You can use Flash Remoting Update with all configurations of ColdFusion (server, multiserver, and J2EE) on all the platforms that ColdFusion supports.

To use Flash Remoting Update, you must have the following installed:

- Flex Builder 2 or later
- Flash Player 8.5 or later
- ColdFusion MX 7.0.1 or later

## Installing Flash Remoting Update

### To install Flash Remoting Update:

- 1 Install ColdFusion.
- 2 If your ColdFusion server uses something other than port 8500, do the following:
  - a Open the file `<cf_root>\wwwroot\Web-INF\flex\flex-enterprise-services.xml`.
  - b Change the following to specify the port that you are using in the endpoint URL:  
`<endpoint uri="http://localhost:8500/flex2gateway/" in flex-services.xml`
  - c Save the file.
  - d Restart the ColdFusion server.

## Using Flash Remoting Update

To specify a CFC to connect to, you do one of the following:

- Specify the CFC, including the path from the web root, in the MXML.

- Create a named resource for each CFC that you connect to. This is similar to registering a data source.

### Specify the CFC in the MXML

- ❖ Specify the CFC, including the path from the web root, in the MXML; for example:

```
<mxml:RemoteObject
    id="myCfc"
    destination="ColdFusion"
    source="myApplication.components.User"/>
```

The destination “ColdFusion” is preconfigured in the flex-enterprise-services.xml with the wildcard \* as the source. To use the source attribute in MXML, you can use any destination by specifying the `source="*"` in flex-enterprise-services.xml. If you specify a source other than “\*” in flex-enterprise-services.xml, that source definition overrides the source specified in the MXML.

### Create a named resource for each CFC that you connect to

- 1 Edit the WEB-INF\flex\flex-enterprise-services.xml file by adding an entry for each CFC that you connect to, for example:

```
<destination id="CustomID">
    <channels>
        <channel ref="my-cfamf"/>
    </channels>
    <properties>
        <source>dot_path_to_CFC</source>
        <lowercase-keys>true</lowercase-keys>
    </properties>
</destination>
```

The `source` attribute specifies the dot notation to the CFC from the web root (the classpath to the CFC).

- 2 Restart the ColdFusion server.

### Use the CFC resource in your Flex Builder 2 project

- 1 For each Flex Builder 2 project, set the Flex compiler property by doing the following:
  - Select Project > Properties.
  - Select the Flex compiler option.
  - Enter the following in the Additional Compiler Argument text box:  
`--services=C:\CFusion\wwwroot\WEB-INF\flex\flex-enterprise-services.xml`
- 2 In the mxml file, you use the `<mxml:RemoteObject>` tag to connect to your CFC named resource. With this connection you can call any remote method on the CFC.
- 3 Use the destination attribute of the `<mxml:RemoteObject>` tag to point to the name that you defined in the flex-enterprise-services.xml file; for example:

```
<mxml:RemoteObject
    id="a_named_reference_to_use_in_mxml"
    destination="CustomID"
    result="my_CFC_handler(event)"/>
```

- 4 Call a CFC method, for example, as the following example shows:

```
<mxml:Button label="reload" click="my_CFC.getUsers()"/>
```

In this example, when a user presses a button, the Click event calls the CFC method `getUsers`.

- 5 Specify a handler for the return result of the CFC method call for the `<mx:RemoteObject>` tag, as the following example shows.

```
private function my_CFC_handler( event:ResultEvent )
{
// Show alert with the value that is returned from the CFC.
mx.controls.Alert.show(ObjectUtil.toString(event.result));
}
```

# Chapter 38: Using the LiveCycle Data Services ES Assembler

To use Adobe ColdFusion as the back-end data manager for an Adobe Flex application, you use the Adobe LiveCycle Data Services ES assembler that is provided with ColdFusion. You configure the LiveCycle Data Services ES assembler and write an application that uses the assembler.

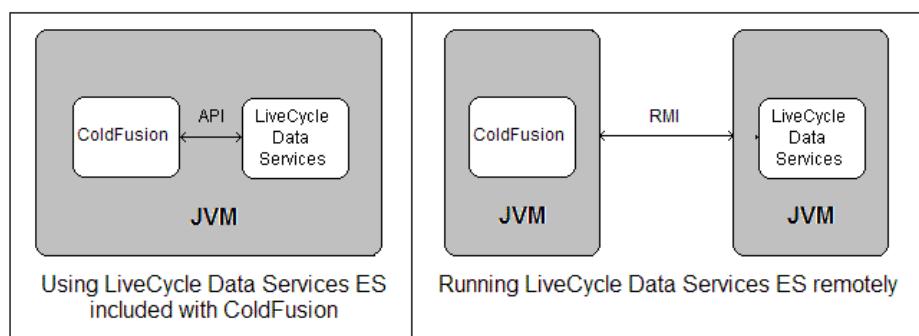
To use LiveCycle Data Services ES with ColdFusion, you should be familiar with ColdFusion components; accessing and using data in ColdFusion applications; and using LiveCycle Data Services ES.

## Contents

<a href="#">About ColdFusion and Flex</a>	691
<a href="#">Application development and deployment process</a>	693
<a href="#">Configuring a destination for the ColdFusion Data Service adapter</a>	693
<a href="#">Writing the ColdFusion CFCs</a>	697
<a href="#">Notifying the Flex application when data changes</a>	702
<a href="#">Authentication</a>	702
<a href="#">Enabling SSL</a>	703
<a href="#">Data translation</a>	704

## About ColdFusion and Flex

The LiveCycle Data Services ES assembler lets you use ColdFusion components (CFCs) to provide the back-end data management for a Flex application that uses the Data Management Service. You can run LiveCycle Data Services ES as part of ColdFusion or remotely. If you are running LiveCycle Data Services ES as part of ColdFusion, LiveCycle Data Services ES and ColdFusion communicate directly. If you are running LiveCycle Data Services ES remotely, LiveCycle Data Services ES and ColdFusion communicate by using RMI. The following diagram shows how ColdFusion and LiveCycle Data Services ES interact in both cases:



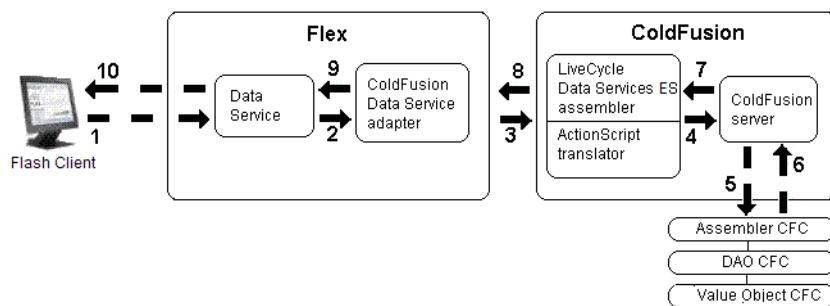
**Note:** To use the LiveCycle Data Services ES assembler, the Flex application must be running on Flex Data Services 2.0.1 or LiveCycle Data Services 2.5, although not every feature is supported in Flex Data Services 2.0.1.

The Flex server includes a ColdFusion Data Service adapter. The adapter processes changes to data to ensure that data on the client is synchronized with back-end data and vice versa; it executes the `sync`, `fill`, `count` and `get` operations, identifies conflicts, and passes results to LiveCycle Data Services ES.

ColdFusion includes the LiveCycle Data Services ES assembler; along with the ActionScript translator, it converts the input arguments where necessary and translates the return values.

**Note:** If you install LiveCycle Data Services ES, ColdFusion does not map .SWF files. This means that all .SWF files are served through the ColdFusion web application instead of the web server.

The following diagram shows the process that LiveCycle Data Services ES and ColdFusion use when a Flex application calls a method in a ColdFusion component:



- 1 A Flash client requests data that is handled by the LiveCycle Data Management Service adapter.
- 2 Flex calls a `fill`, `sync`, `get`, or `count` method in the Data Service.
- 3 The ColdFusion Data Service adapter sends the request to the LiveCycle Data Services ES assembler. If you are running LiveCycle Data Services ES remotely, the adapter sends the request by using Java Remote Method Invocation (Java RMI).
- 4 The LiveCycle Data Services ES assembler and the ActionScript translator convert ActionScript 3.0 data types to the appropriate ColdFusion values.
- 5 The ColdFusion server invokes the `fill`, `sync`, `get`, or `count` method of the assembler CFC, which invokes the appropriate methods in the DAO CFC.
- 6 The ColdFusion application creates an array of Value Objects or appropriate return value, which it sends to the ColdFusion server.
- 7 The ColdFusion server sends the results to the LiveCycle Data Services ES assembler.
- 8 The LiveCycle Data Services ES assembler and the ActionScript translator convert ColdFusion values to the appropriate ActionScript 3.0 data types, and then the assembler sends the results to the ColdFusion Data Service adapter.
- 9 The ColdFusion Data Service adapter sends the results to the LiveCycle Data Management Service.
- 10 The LiveCycle Data Management Service passes the results to the Flash client.

**Note:** The RMI registry, which facilitates communication between the ColdFusion Data Service assembler and the remote LiveCycle Data Management Service uses port 1099, which is the default port for Java RMI. You can change the port number by adding `-Dcoldfusion.rmiport=1234` to the Java JVM arguments on both the ColdFusion server and the Flex server.

## Application development and deployment process

The following is a typical process for developing and deploying a Flex application that uses the ColdFusion Data Service adapter and LiveCycle Data Services ES assembler to manage back-end database tasks:

- 1 Design your application.
- 2 Create the Flex application, in which you define a DataService component in MXML or ActionScript. The DataService component calls methods on a server-side Data Management Service destination to perform activities such as filling client-side data collections with data from remote data sources and synchronizing the client and server versions of data.
- 3 Configure a destination for the ColdFusion Data Service adapter so that the Flex application can connect to the ColdFusion back-end application. For more information, see [“Configuring a destination for the ColdFusion Data Service adapter” on page 693](#).
- 4 Write your ColdFusion CFCs. For more information, see [“Writing the ColdFusion CFCs” on page 697](#).
- 5 Test your application by using Flex.

## Configuring a destination for the ColdFusion Data Service adapter

To provide the information necessary for the Flex application to connect to the ColdFusion back-end application, you configure a destination. In the destination, you specify the ColdFusion Data Service adapter, the channels to use to transport messages to and from the destination, the CFC that contains the `fill`, `get`, `sync`, and `count` methods, and other settings.

To provide configuration information, you edit the following files:

**1 services-config.xml**

You specify channel definitions and enable ColdFusion-specific debugging output in the Flex console in this file. You must also change the port numbers in the `services-config.xml` file for the RTMP channels if you run more than one ColdFusion instance with the integrated LiveCycle Data Services ES.

**2 data-management-config.xml**

You specify adapters and destinations in this file.

To ensure that Flex recognizes the LiveCycle Data Services ES assembler and can transport messages to and from the destination, by doing the following:

- Specifying ColdFusion-specific channel definitions
- Specifying the ColdFusion Data Service adapter
- Specifying a destination
- Enabling ColdFusion-specific debugging output

### Specifying ColdFusion-specific channel definitions

LiveCycle Data Services ES transports messages to and from destinations over message channels that are part of the Flex messaging system. When you configure a destination, you reference the messaging channels to use. To connect to a ColdFusion back-end application, ensure that the services-config.xml file contains definitions for the cf-polling-amf channel and the cf-rtmp channel in the channels section. If you are running LiveCycle Data Services ES in ColdFusion, the services-config.xml file is in the wwwroot\WEB-INF\flex directory and contains the channel definitions by default. If you are running LiveCycle Data Services ES remotely, the services-config.xml file is located in the C:\lcds\jrun4\servers\default\samples\WEB-INF\flex folder when you install Flex in the default location.

The channel definitions include the following:

```
<channel-definition id="cf-polling-amf" class="mx.messaging.channels.AMFChannel">
    <endpoint url="http://{server.name}:{server.port}{context.root}/
        flex2gateway/cfamfpolling" class="flex.messaging.endpoints.AMFEndpoint"/>
    <properties>
        <polling-enabled>true</polling-enabled>
        <serialization>
            <instantiate-types>false</instantiate-types>
        </serialization>
    </properties>
</channel-definition>

<channel-definition id="cf-rtmp" class="mx.messaging.channels.RTMPChannel">
    <endpoint url="rtmp://{server.name}:2048"
        class="flex.messaging.endpoints.RTMPEndpoint"/>
    <properties>
        <idle-timeout-minutes>20</idle-timeout-minutes>
        <serialization>
            <!-- This must be turned off for any CF channel -->
            <instantiate-types>false</instantiate-types>
        </serialization>
    </properties>
</channel-definition>
```

### Specifying the ColdFusion Data Service adapter

Flex provides adapters to connect to various back-end applications. To use the ColdFusion Data Service adapter, you specify it in the data management configuration file by copying the following adapter-definition to the adapters section of the data-management-config.xml file that is in the WEB-INF/flex folder of the server on which you want to run the Flex application. If you are running LiveCycle Data Services ES in ColdFusion, the data-management-config.xml file contains the adapter definitions by default.

The adapter definition includes the following line:

```
<adapter-definition id="coldfusion-dao" class="coldfusion.flex.CFDataServicesAdapter"/>
```

### Specifying a destination

A destination is the server-side service or object that you call. You configure Data Management destinations in the data-management-config.xml file.

The destination contains the following elements:

Element	Description
destination id	The ID must be unique for each destination.
adapter	The name of the adapter to use. You use the ColdFusion <code>adapter</code> element for any ColdFusion specific destinations.
channels	Use the ColdFusion configured channels that have the <code>instantiate-types</code> flag set to <code>false</code> .
component	The name or path of the assembler CFC.
scope	The scope, which can be <code>application</code> , <code>session</code> , or <code>request</code> . The <code>application</code> value specifies that there is only one instance; <code>request</code> specifies that there is a new CFC for each call. ColdFusion does not support <code>session</code> . (Do not confuse this setting with the ColdFusion variable <code>scope</code> ; they are not related.)
use-accessors	Whether the Value Object CFC has getters and setters. Set the value of <code>use-accessors</code> to <code>true</code> if there are getters and setters in the Value Object CFC. However, if you set <code>use-accessors</code> to <code>true</code> and there are no getters and setters in the value object CFC, ColdFusion sets the value of any property of the value object CFC in the <code>this</code> scope. If your CFC does not have any getters and setters, you can increase performance by setting <code>this</code> to <code>false</code> so that ColdFusion does not spend time looking for these methods. The default value is <code>true</code> .
use structs	Whether to translate ActionScript to CFCs. Set the value of <code>use-structs</code> to <code>true</code> if you don't require any translation of ActionScript to CFCs. The assembler can still return structures to Flex, even if the value is <code>false</code> . The default value is <code>false</code> .
hostname	The hostname or IP address of the ColdFusion host. If you are running LiveCycle Data Services as part of ColdFusion you do not specify a hostname or IP address; however, if you are running LiveCycle Data Services ES remotely, you must specify a hostname or IP address.
identity	The ID of the ColdFusion Data Management server as configured in the ColdFusion Administrator. This is required only if you are accessing a ColdFusion server remotely using RMI and have more than one instance of ColdFusion on a machine.
remote-username	Credentials to pass to the assembler CFC for all clients. It is generally preferable to use the ActionScript <code>setRemoteCredentials()</code> API on the client.
remote-password	
method-access-invoke	The access level of the CFC, which can be <code>public</code> (including <code>remote</code> ) or <code>remote</code> .
force-cfc-lowercase	Whether to make property names, query column names, and structure keys lowercase when converting to ActionScript. Query column names must precisely match the case of the corresponding ActionScript variables. The default value is <code>false</code> .
force-query-lowercase	
force-struct-lowercase	
identity property	The property or list of properties that are the primary key in the database.
query-row-type	Optional. If the assembler <code>fill</code> method returns a query, you must define an ActionScript type for each row in the query that the ArrayCollection returned.
fill-method	Whether to update the results of a fill operation after a create or update operation.
use-fill-contains	Optional. Whether the assembler has a <code>fill-contains</code> method. This method is used to determine whether to refresh the fill. If the specified method returns <code>true</code> , the fill is re-executed after a create or update operation. Set <code>use-fill-contains</code> to <code>true</code> only when <code>auto-refresh</code> is set to <code>true</code> . The default value is <code>false</code> .
auto-refresh	Optional. Whether to refresh the fill after a create or update operation. The default value is <code>true</code> .
ordered	Optional. Whether order is important for this filled collection. Allows performance optimization when order is not important. The default value is <code>true</code> .

The following code shows a sample destination:

```
<destination id="cfcontact">
```

```
<adapter ref="coldfusion-dao"/>

<channels>
    <channel ref="cf-rtmp"/>
    <channel ref="cf-polling-amf"/>
</channels>

<properties>
    <component>samples.contact.ContactAssembler</component>
    <scope>request</scope>
    <use-accessors>true</use-accessors>
    <use structs>false</use structs>
    <hostname>localhost</hostname>
    <identity>default</identity>
    <remote-username></remote-username>
    <remote-password></remote-password>
    <access>
        <method-access-level>remote</method-access-level>
    </access>
    <property-case>
        <force-cfc-lowercase>false</force-cfc-lowercase>
        <force-query-lowercase>false</force-query-lowercase>
        <force-struct-lowercase>false</force-struct-lowercase>
    </property-case>
    <metadata>
        <identity property="contactId"/>
        <query-row-type>samples.contact.Contact</query-row-type>
    </metadata>
    <network>
        <!-- Add network elements here. -->
    </network>

    <server>
        <fill-method>
            <use-fill-contains>false</use-fill-contains>
            <auto-refresh>true</auto-refresh>
            <ordered>true</ordered>
        </fill-method>
    </server>
</properties>
</destination>
```

#### Enabling ColdFusion-specific debugging output

You enable ColdFusion-specific debugging output in the Flex console by adding the following `<pattern>` tag in the `<filters>` tag in the logging section in the services-config.xml file:

```
<pattern>DataService.coldfusion</pattern>
```

For more information, see “Configuring the Data Service” in *Developing Flex Applications*, which is included in the Flex documentation.

**Note:** The ColdFusion Administrator lets you enable or disable LiveCycle Data Management support. If you are running more than one instance of ColdFusion, you must use a unique ID to specify each instance of ColdFusion for which you enable LiveCycle Data Management support. You do so by specifying the identity in the `identity` element in the `data-management-config.xml` file.

# Writing the ColdFusion CFCs

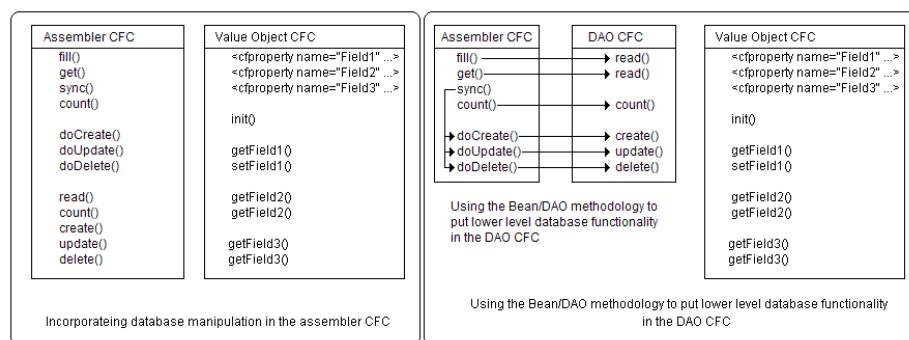
When you create your ColdFusion CFCs, you can do one of the following:

- Create an assembler CFC and a Value Object CFC.
- Create an assembler CFC, a Data Access Object (DAO) CFC, and a Value Object CFC.

You put the database manipulation functionality directly in the methods in the assembler CFC and create a Value Object CFC, which is a CFC that contains property definitions and related `get` and `set` methods.

To separate the lower level database functionality from the high-level Flex assembler operations, you create a Data Access Object (DAO) CFC that contains the lower level database functionality. Using this approach, which is the Bean/DAO methodology, requires that you put the `fill`, `get`, `sync`, and `count` methods in the assembler CFC. The methods in the assembler CFC call methods in the DAO CFC that perform the lower level database functions such as retrieving records. The DAO CFC creates Value Objects, which are CFCs that contain the values. A Value Object is essentially a row in the result set.

The following diagram shows the two methodologies:



The LiveCycle Data Management Service recognizes the methods: `fill`, `get`, `sync`, and `count`. The `fill` method retrieves records from a database and populates an array with the records. The `get` method retrieves a specific record. The `sync` method lets you keep track of synchronization conflicts by accepting a change list, which is an array of change objects. The `count` method returns a number that indicates how many records are in a result set. To perform any of these database tasks, the Flex application calls the appropriate `fill`, `get`, `sync`, or `count` method in the assembler CFC. You can also use a `fillContains` method, which checks whether to update the results of a `fill`. For more information, see [“Managing fills” on page 700](#).

## Creating the fill method

The `fill` method retrieves records from a database and populates an array with the records. If you use the Bean/DAO methodology, you create the lower level `read` method separately in the DAO CFC.

The `fill` method returns the results of a read operation. In the `fill` method, you create an array to hold the results of the read, and then return the results of the read operation. The essential elements of a `fill` method appear as follows:

```
<cffunction name="fill" output="no" returntype="samples.contact.Contact []" access="remote">
    <cfreturn variables.dao.read()>
</cffunction>
```

You can return a Value Object CFC, a query, or an array of CFML structures. Using a query instead of a Value Object CFC may improve performance. However, ColdFusion cannot handle nested results sets when you use a query. For example, if one of the CFC properties you are returning from the `fill` method was populated with another complex type such as another CFC type, ColdFusion cannot automatically convert a column in the query to an object with a custom type. In this case, you return an array of CFCs, and the `fill` method or the `read` method in the DAO CFC constructs the correct object.

You can use structures wherever you currently create a ColdFusion component in the Assembler. However, you still receive CFC Value Objects from Flex. For example, the Change Objects that you receive in the `sync` method contain CFCs, assuming you have a remote alias defined in the ActionScript type.

You can create Value Object CFCs in the `get` method. However, using the structure functionality, you can create and return a structure instead of a CFC, because the structures are translated in exactly the same way as CFCs. You can also return an array of structures from the `fill` method instead of an array of CFCs, for example, if you have to do processing on your data and working with CFCs isn't fast enough. Generally, structures are faster than CFCs. You also use structures when a member of the result object is a complex object. In this case, you create another structure as the value of that key and provide the `_type_` key for it.

You specify the `returntype` of the `fill` method as a Value Object CFC, a query, or an array:

**1** Value Object:

```
<cffunction name="fill" output="no"
    returntype="samples.contact.Contact []" access="remote">
```

**2** Query:

```
<cffunction name="fill" output="no"
    returntype="query" access="remote">
```

**3** Array of structures:

```
<cffunction name="fill" output="no"
    returntype="array" access="remote">
```

In addition to specifying the `returntype` of the `fill` function depending on whether you are using Value Objects, a query, or an array of structures, you also do the following in the lower level `read` function:

- Specify the `returntype` of the `read` function as the Value Object CFC, a query, or an array, for example:

- `<cffunction name="read" output="false" access="public"
 returntype="samples.contact.Contact []">`
  - `<cffunction name="read" output="false" access="public" returntype="query">`
  - `<cffunction name="read" output="false" access="public" returntype="array">`

- If you are using Value Objects:

- Create the array to contain the Value Objects, as follows:

```
<cfset var ret = ArrayNew(1) >
```

- Loop through the query to create each Value Object based on each row of the query, for example:

```
<cfloop query="qRead">
    <cfscript>
        obj = createObject("component",
            "samples.contact.Contact").init();
        obj.setcontactId(qRead.contactId);
        obj.setfirstName(qRead.firstName);
        obj.setlastName(qRead.lastName);
        obj.setaddress(qRead.address);
        obj.setcity(qRead.city);
```

```

        obj.setstate(qRead.state);
        obj.setzip(qRead.zip);
        obj.setphone(qRead.phone);
        ArrayAppend(ret, obj);
    </cfscript>
</cfloop>
```

- If you are using a query:

- Ensure that you configured the destination with the row type for the destination so that ColdFusion correctly labels each rows in the query with the corresponding ActionScript type. Use the `query-row-type` element, which is in the metadata section of the destination.

- Specify the following in the `fill` method:

```

<cffunction name="fill" output="no" returntype="query"
    access="remote">
    <cfargument name="param" type="string" required="no">
        <cfquery name="myQuery" .>
            </cfquery>
        <!-- Return the result --->
        <cfreturn myQuery>
    </cffunction>
```

- If you are using a DAO CFC, edit the `read` method to return a query instead of an array of CFCs.
- Ensure that the query column names match the case of the properties in the ActionScript object. Use the `property-case` settings in the destination to do so. Set the `force-query-lowercase` element to `false` so that ColdFusion converts all column names to lowercase.

- If you are using an array of structures:

- Create the array to contain the Value Objects, as follows:

```
<cfset var ret = ArrayNew(1) >
```

- Loop through the query to create the structure that contains the results of the query, for example:

```

<cfloop query="qRead">
    <cfscript>
        stContact = structNew();
        stContact["_type_"] = "samples.contact.Contact";
        stContact["contactId"] = qRead.contactId;
        stContact["firstName"] = qRead.firstName;
        stContact["lastName"] = qRead.lastName;
        stContact["address"] = qRead.address;
        stContact["city"] = qRead.city;
        stContact["state"] = qRead.state;
        stContact["zip"] = qRead.zip;
        stContact["phone"] = qRead.phone;
        ArrayAppend(ret, duplicate(stContact));
    </cfscript>
</cfloop>
```

- Use the `"type"` structure element to specify that the Value Object CFC is the type, for example:

```
stContact["_type_"] = "samples.contact.Contact";
```

- Use the associative array syntax, for example, `contact ["firstName"]` to ensure that you match the case of the ActionScript property. If you use the other syntax, for example, `contact.firstName="Joan"`, ColdFusion makes the key name uppercase.

## Managing fills

To determine whether to refresh a fill result after an item is created or updated, you include a `fillContains` method in the assembler and set both `use-fill-contains` and `auto-refresh` to `true` in the fill-method section of the `data-management-config.xml` file. The following examples shows a fill-method section:

```
<fill-method>
    <use-fill-contains>true</use-fill-contains>
    <auto-refresh>true</auto-refresh>
    <ordered>false</ordered>
</fill-method>
```

In this example, `ordered` is set to `false` because the fill result is not sorted by any criteria. However, if the fill result is sorted, you set `ordered` to `true`. When an item changes in a fill result that is ordered, you must refresh the entire fill result.

The `fillContains` method tells the Flex application whether it is necessary to run the fill again after an item in the fill result has changed. The `fillContains` method returns a value that indicates how the fill should be treated for that change. When the `fillContains` method returns `true`, the fill is executed after a create or update operation.

The following example shows the `fillContains` method signature:

```
<cffunction name="fillContains" output="no" returnType="boolean" access="remote">
    <cfargument name="fillArgs" type="array" required="yes">
    <cfargument name="item" type="[CFC type object]" required="yes">
    <cfargument name="isCreate" type="boolean" required="yes">
```

The `fillContains` method has the following arguments:

- `fillArgs` is a list of arguments to pass to the `fill` method.
- `item` is the record to check to determine if it is in the result set.
- `isCreate` indicates whether the record is new.

A sample `fillContains` method, which determines whether the `fill` arguments (part of the first or last name) are in the `Contact` item passed to the function, is as follows:

```
<cffunction name="fillContains" output="no" returnType="boolean" access="remote">
    <cfargument name="fillArgs" type="array" required="yes">
    <cfargument name="item" type="samples.contact.Contact" required="yes">
    <cfargument name="isCreate" type="boolean" required="yes">

    <cfif ArrayLen(fillArgs) EQ 0>
        <!-- This is the everything fill. -->
        <cfreturn true>
    <cfelseif ArrayLen(fillArgs) EQ 1>
        <!-- This is a search fill. -->
        <cfset search = fillArgs[1]>
        <cfset first = item.getFirstName()>
        <cfset last = item.getLastName()>
        <!-- If the first or last name contains the search string, -->
        <cfif (FindNoCase(search, first) NEQ 0) OR (FindNoCase(search, last)
            NEQ 0)>
            <!-- this record is in the fill. -->
            <cfreturn true>
        <cfelse>
            <!-- this record is NOT in the fill. -->
            <cfreturn false>
        </cfif>
    </cfif>
```

```
<!-- By default, do the fill.-->
<cfreturn true>
</cffunction>
```

If you are running LiveCycle Data Services ES locally, you can determine whether a `fill` operation is a refresh or a client triggered fill. You do so by calling the `DataServiceTransaction.getCurrentDataServiceTransaction().isRefill()` method in your ColdFusion application as follows:

```
<cfscript>
dst = CreateObject("java", "flex.data.DataServiceTransaction");
t = dst.getCurrentDataServiceTransaction();
isRefill = t.isRefill();
</cfscript>
```

This does not work over RMI when ColdFusion and Flex are not in the same web application.

## Creating the get method

The `get` method retrieves a specific record. The `get` method calls the lower level `read` method. If you use the Bean/DAO methodology, as described in “[Writing the ColdFusion CFCs](#)” on page 697, you create the lower level `read` method separately in the DAO CFC.

The following examples shows the essential elements of a `get` method:

```
<cffunction name="get" output="no" returnType="samples.contact.Contact" access="remote">
    <cfargument name="uid" type="struct" required="yes">
    <cfset key = uid.contactId>
    <cfset ret=variables.dao.read(id=key)>
    <cfreturn ret[1]>
</cffunction>
```

The `returntype` of a `get` method can be any of the following:

- The Value Object CFC
- Any
- An array

## Creating the sync method

The `sync` method lets you keep track of synchronization conflicts by accepting a change list, which is an array of change objects. In the `sync` method, you pass in an array of changes, loop over the array and apply the changes, and then return the change objects, as follows:

```
<cffunction name="sync" output="no" returnType="array" access="remote">
    <cfargument name="changes" type="array" required="yes">

    <!-- Create the array for the returned changes. -->
    <cfset var newchanges=ArrayNew(1)>

    <!-- Loop over the changes and apply them. --->
    <cfloop from="1" to="#ArrayLen(changes)#" index="i" >
        <cfset co = changes[i]>
        <cfif co.isCreate()>
            <cfset x = doCreate(co)>
        <cfelseif co.isUpdate()>
            <cfset x = doUpdate(co)>
        <cfelseif co.isDelete()>
            <cfset x = doDelete(co)>
        </cfif>
```

```

<cfset ArrayAppend(newchanges, x) >
</cfloop>

<!-- Return the change objects, which indicate success or failure. --->
<cfreturn newchanges>
</cffunction>
```

## Creating the count method

The `count` method returns a number that indicates how many records are in a result set. If you use the Bean/DAO methodology, as described in “[Writing the ColdFusion CFCs](#) on page 697”, you create the lower level `count` method separately in the DAO CFC.

The `count` method contains the following essential elements, without any error handling:

```
<cffunction name="count" output="no" returntype="Numeric" access="remote">
    <cfargument name="param" type="string" required="no">
    <cfreturn variables.dao.count()>
</cffunction>
```

This `count` method calls a different `count` method in the DAO CFC, which contains the following essential elements, without any error handling:

```
<cffunction name="count" output="false" access="public" returntype="Numeric">
    <cfargument name="id" required="false">
    <cfargument name="param" required="false">
    <cfset var qRead="">

    <cfquery name="qRead" datasource="FDSCFCONTACT">
        select COUNT(*) as totalRecords
        from Contact
    </cfquery>

    <cfreturn qRead.totalRecords>
</cffunction>
```

## Notifying the Flex application when data changes

You use the LiveCycle Data Services ES event gateway type provided with ColdFusion, to have ColdFusion applications notify Flex when data that is managed by a destination has changed. You configure the LiveCycle Data Services ES event gateway and write an application that uses the event gateway. For more information, see “[Using the Data Management Event Gateway](#)” on page 1124.

## Authentication

To authenticate users when using the LiveCycle Data Services ES assembler, you use the Flex `setRemoteCredentials()` method on the `DataService` object. The credentials, which are in the `FlexSession` object, are passed to the ColdFusion application, where you can use the `cflogin` tag to perform authentication. Alternatively, you can set credentials in the Flex destination, although this is not the recommended way to do so.

You can set the credentials by doing either of the following:

- Specifying credentials in ActionScript

- Specifying credentials in the Flex destination

## Specifying credentials in ActionScript

To specify credentials in ActionScript, you use the `setRemoteCredentials()` method, as the following example shows:

```
ds = new DataService("mydest");
ds.setRemoteCredentials("wilson", "password");
```

## Specifying credentials in the Flex destination

To specify credentials in the Flex destination, you edit the `data-management-config.xml` file that is in the `WEB-INF/flex` folder of the server on which you run the Flex application. In the `properties` element, you include the `remote-username` and `remote-password` elements, as follows:

```
<destination id="cfcontact">
    <adapter ref="coldfusion-dao" />
    <channels>
        <channel ref="cf-dataservice-rtmp" />
    </channels>
    <properties>
        <source>samples.contact.ContactAssembler</source>
        <scope>application</scope>
        <remote-username>wilson</remote-username>
        <remote-password>password</remote-password>
    ...
    </properties>
</destination>
```

## Enabling SSL

You encrypt communication between ColdFusion and Flex by enabling Secure Sockets Layer (SSL). Enabling SSL only makes sense if you are running LiveCycle Data Services ES remotely. To use SSL, you must create a *keystore* file. The keystore is a self-signed certificate. (You do not require a certificate signed by a Certificate Authority, although if you do use one, you do not have to configure Flex as indicated in the following steps.) The information in the keystore is encrypted and can be accessed only with the password that you specify. To create the keystore, you use the Java keytool utility, which is included in your Java Runtime Environment (JRE).

To enable SSL, you do the following:

- Create the keystore
- Configure Flex
- Enable SSL in the ColdFusion Administrator

### Create the keystore

**1** Generate the SSL server (ColdFusion) keystore file by using the keytool utility, with a command similar to the following:

```
keytool -genkey -v -alias FlexAssembler -dname "cn=FlexAssembler" -keystore cf.keystore
-keypass mypassword -storepass mypassword
```

The following table describes the parameters of the keytool utility that you use:

Parameter	Description
-alias	The name of the keystore entry. You can use any name for this, as long as you are consistent when referring to it.
-dname	The Distinguished Name, which contains the Common Name (cn) of the server.
-keystore	The location of the keystore file.
-keypass	The password for your private key.
-storepass	The password for the keystore. The encrypted storepass is stored in ColdFusion configuration files.
-rfc	Generates the certificate in the printable encoding format.
-file	The name of the keystore file.
-v	Generates detailed certificate information.

Next, you place the certificate that you created in the file that the JVM uses to decide what certificates to trust. The file in which you put the certificate, (usually named cacerts), is located in the JRE, under the lib/security folder.

### Configure Flex

- 1 Export the keystore to a certificate by using the keytool utility, with a command similar to the following:

```
keytool -export -v -alias FlexAssembler -keystore cf.keystore -rfc -file cf.cer
```

- 2 Import the certificate into the JRE cacerts file for your server by using the keytool utility, with a command similar to the following:

```
keytool -import -v -alias FlexAssembler -file cf.cer -keystore
C:\fds2\UninstallerData\jre\lib\security\cacerts
```

The previous example specifies the location of the keystore for LiveCycle Data Services ES with integrated JRun, installed using the default settings. If you are using a different server, specify the location of the cacerts file for the JRE that you are using. For example, if you are using JBoss, you specify the keystore location as

```
$JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/cacerts.
```

### Enable SSL in the ColdFusion Administrator

- 1 In the ColdFusion Administrator, select Data & Services > Flex Integration, and specify the keystore file in the Full Path to Keystore text box.
- 2 Specify the keystore password in the Keystore password text box.
- 3 Select the Enable RMI over SSL for Data Management option, and then click Submit Changes.

If you specify an invalid keystore file or password, ColdFusion does not enable SSL, and disables Flex Data Management Support.

## Data translation

The following table lists the ColdFusion data types and the corresponding Adobe Flash or ActionScript data type:

ColdFusion data type	Flash data type
String	String
Array	[] = Array
Struct	{ } = untyped Object
Query	ArrayCollection
CFC	Class = typed Object (if a matching ActionScript class exists, otherwise the CFC becomes a generic untyped Object (map) in ActionScript)
CFC Date	ActionScript Date
CFC String	ActionScript String
CFC Numeric	ActionScript Numeric
ColdFusion XML Object	ActionScript XML Object

# Chapter 39: Using Server-Side ActionScript

ColdFusion server configuration includes the Flash Remoting service, a module that lets Adobe Flash developers create server-side ActionScript. These ActionScript files can directly access ColdFusion query and HTTP features through two new ActionScript functions: `CF.query` and `CF.http`.

## Contents

<a href="#">About server-side ActionScript</a> .....	706
<a href="#">Connecting to the Flash Remoting service</a> .....	709
<a href="#">Using server-side ActionScript functions</a> .....	709
<a href="#">Global and request scope objects</a> .....	710
<a href="#">About the CF.query function and data sources</a> .....	711
<a href="#">Using the CF.query function</a> .....	712
<a href="#">Building a simple application</a> .....	714
<a href="#">About the CF.http function</a> .....	717
<a href="#">Using the CF.http function</a> .....	718

## About server-side ActionScript

ColdFusion includes a module called the Flash Remoting service that acts as a broker for interactions between Flash and ColdFusion. Flash Remoting supports a range of object types, and lets you reference an ActionScript file that lives on a ColdFusion server. You can partition data-intensive operations on the server, while limiting the amount of network transactions necessary to get data from the server to the client.

Flash developers can create server-side ActionScript files to access ColdFusion resources; they do not have to learn CFML (ColdFusion Markup Language). This ability lets you logically separate the Flash presentation elements of your applications from the business logic. You have the option of creating ActionScript files that reside on the server to partition this processing away from your client applications.

You have a very simple interface for building queries using server-side ActionScript, and an equally simple interface for invoking these queries from your client-side ActionScript.

### Client-side ActionScript requirements

On the client side, you only need a small piece of code that establishes a connection to the Flash Remoting service and references the server-side ActionScript you want to use.

For example (notice the embedded comments):

```
// This #include is needed to connect to the Flash Remoting service
#include "NetServices.as"

// This line determines where Flash should look for the Flash Remoting service.
// Ordinarily, you enter the URL to your ColdFusion server.
// Port 8500 is the Flash Remoting service default.
```

```
NetServices.setDefaultGatewayUrl("http://mycfserver:8500");

// With the Flash Remoting service URL defined, you can create a connection.
gatewayConnnection = NetServices.createGatewayConnection();

// Reference the server-side ActionScript.
// In this case, the stockquotes script file lives in the web root of the
// ColdFusion server identified previously. If it lived in a subdirectory
// of the web root called "mydir," you would reference it
// as "mydir.stockquotes".
stockService = gatewayConnnection.getService("stockquotes", this);

// This line invokes the getQuotes() method defined in the stockquotes
// server-side ActionScript.
stockService.getQuotes("macr");

// Once the record set is returned, you handle the results.
// This part is up to you.
function getQuotes_Result ( result )
{
    // Do something with results
}
```

**Note:** Client-side ActionScript does not support the two new server-side ActionScript functions, CF.query and CF.http.

## Server-side requirements

Creating ActionScript that executes on the server helps leverage your knowledge of ActionScript. It also provides direct access to ColdFusion query and HTTP features. The CF.query and CF.http ActionScript functions let you perform ColdFusion HTTP and query operations.

**Note:** On the server side, ActionScript files use the extension .asr.

For example, the following server-side ActionScript code builds on the client-side code shown previously:

```
// Filename: stockquotes.asr
// Here is the getQuotes method invoked in the client-side ActionScript.
// It accepts a single stock quote symbol argument.
function getQuotes(symbol)
{
    // Query some provider for the specified stock quote and return the
    // results. In this case, the getQuotesFromProvider method is
    // defined elsewhere in this ActionScript code.
    data = getQuotesFromProvider(symbol);
    // Return the data to the client.
    // Note: this example does not include any of the error checking
    // logic you would normally use prior to returning the data.
    return data;
}
```

The getQuotes function conducts the stock quote request and returns the results of the request to the client as a RecordSet object.

## Software requirements

To use server-side ActionScript files, you must have the following software installed:

- Adobe Flash

- ColdFusion
- Flash Remoting Components

For more information about these products, go to [www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com).

## Location of server-side ActionScript files

You can place ActionScript files (\*.asr) on the server anywhere below the web server's root directory. To specify subdirectories of the web root or a virtual directory, use package dot notation (use dots instead of slashes in a fully qualified directory name). For example, in the following assignment code, the stockquotes.asr file is located in the mydir/stock/ directory:

```
stockService = gatewayConnection.getService("mydir.stock.stockquotes", this);
```

You can also point to virtual mappings, such as cfsuite.asr.stock.stockquotes where cfsuite is a virtual mapping and asr.stock is subdirectories of that mapping.

## Benefits

Server-side ActionScript lets your ActionScript engineers use their knowledge of ActionScript to write code for the back end of their Flash applications, which can mean more meaningful levels of interactivity for your users. Your Flash applications can share a library of server-side ActionScript functions, which means you can define functions that are specifically tailored to your own business.

You could, for example, create a server-side ActionScript file that defines a whole library of SQL query methods. With these query methods defined on the server side, your Flash designers only have to invoke the specific query function they want to return data to their Flash movies. They do not have to write any SQL, and they do not have to create a new query every time they need to retrieve data from a ColdFusion data source. It is a way of creating reusable queries that your entire Flash design team can use.

Coding the ColdFusion query and HTTP operations in ActionScript is very straightforward. The `CF.query` and `CF.http` functions provide a well-defined interface for building SQL queries and HTTP operations.

For example, the following is a typical server-side ActionScript function definition that returns query data:

```
// This function shows a basic CF.query operation using only
// arguments for data source name and for SQL.
function basicQuery()
{
    mydata = CF.query({datasource:"customers",
        sql:"SELECT * FROM myTable"});
    return mydata;
}
```

## What to do next

If you are already familiar with ActionScript, you only need to know a few things to get started:

- How to establish a connection with the Flash Remoting service using client-side ActionScript. See “[Connecting to the Flash Remoting service](#)” on page 709
- How to reference server-side ActionScript functions and methods. See “[Using server-side ActionScript functions](#)” on page 709.
- How to code the server-side `CF.query` and `CF.http` functions. See “[Using the CF.query function](#)” on page 712 and “[Using the CFhttp function](#)” on page 718. Also see the reference pages for these functions in the *CFML Reference*.

For additional information on using Flash Remoting, see “[Using the Flash Remoting Service](#)” on page 674 and *Using Flash Remoting*.

## Connecting to the Flash Remoting service

Before you can use functions defined in your server-side ActionScript files, you must connect the Adobe Flash movie to the server-side Flash Remoting service.

### Create a Flash Remoting service connection

- 1 Include the necessary ActionScript classes in the first frame of the Flash movie that will be using server-side ActionScript functions.

- a Use the following command to include the `NetServices` class:

```
#include "NetServices.as"
```

- b (Optional) Use the following command to include the `NetDebug` class:

```
#include "NetDebug.as"
```

For more information about the `NetDebug` and `RecordSet` classes, see *Using Flash Remoting*.

- 2 Since the Flash Remoting service serves as a broker for calls to server-side ActionScript functions, you must identify the Flash Remoting service URL as an argument in the `NetServices.setDefaultGatewayUrl` function. For example:

```
NetServices.setDefaultGatewayURL("http://localhost:8500/flashservices")
```

You must specify a server hostname. The default port number for the Flash Remoting service is 8500.

- 3 Create the gateway connection using the `NetServices.createGatewayConnection` function; for example:

```
gatewayConnection = NetServices.createGatewayConnection();
```

## Using server-side ActionScript functions

After you connect to the Flash Remoting service, you call functions that are defined in your server-side ActionScript files, and return results.

### Call a function

- 1 Create an instance of the server-side ActionScript file using the `getService` function. This function instantiates the server-side ActionScript file as an object to be used on the client side. For example:

```
albumService = gatewayConnection.getService("recordsettest", this)
```

Where `recordsettest` represents the name of the server-side ActionScript file, without the file extension `.asr`.

- 2 Call a function defined in your server-side ActionScript object. Use dot notation to specify the object name followed by the function name; for example:

```
albumService.getAlbum("The Color And The Shape", "1999");
```

Where `albumService` is the instance of the server-side ActionScript file and `getAlbum` is a function that passes two arguments, “The Color and The Shape” and “1999”.

**Note:** Arguments must occur in the order defined in the function declaration.

- 3 Handle the function results in ActionScript. See “[Using the function results in ActionScript](#)” on page 710.

## Using the function results in ActionScript

To use the results returned by server-side ActionScript, you must create a corresponding *results function*. The results function uses a special naming convention that ties it to the function that calls the server-side ActionScript. For example, if you defined a client-side ActionScript function called `basicCustomerQuery`, you also must create a results function called `basicCustomerQuery_Result`.

The results returned by server-side ActionScript functions differ somewhat depending on whether you are using `CF.http` or `CF.query`:

- The `CF.query` function returns a record set, which you manipulate using methods available in the `RecordSet` ActionScript class object. See “[Using results returned by the CF.query function](#)” on page 710.
- The `CF.http` function returns simple text strings through properties that you reference in your server-side ActionScript. See “[Using results returned by the CFhttp function](#)” on page 710.

### Using results returned by the CF.query function

You use functions in the `RecordSet` ActionScript object to access the data returned in a `CF.query` record set; for example, how many records are in the record set and the names of the columns. You can also use the `RecordSet` functions to pull the query data out of the record set. To do so, you reference a specific row number in the record set and use the `getItemAt` RecordSet function, as in the following example:

```
// This function populates a Flash text box with data in the first row
// of the record set under the "email" column name.
function selectData_Result ( result )
{
    stringOutput.text = result.getItemAt(0) ["email"];
    _root.employeesView.setDataProvider(result);
}
```

In the example, the column name is referenced in the `getItemAt` function between square brackets [ ]. (In ActionScript, indexes start at 0, so `getItemAt(0)` returns the first row.)

For more information, see “[Using the CF.query function](#)” on page 712.

### Using results returned by the CF.http function

The `CF.http` server-side ActionScript function returns data as simple text. You write server-side functions that reference the properties available in the object returned by the `CF.http` function. These properties store the file content of the retrieved file, HTTP status codes, the MIME type of the returned file, and so on. On the client side, you create return functions to handle data returned by the `CF.http` function. You write these functions to handle simple text data.

For more information, see “[Using the CFhttp function](#)” on page 718.

## Global and request scope objects

Global and request scope objects are implicitly available in all server-side ActionScript. The following table describes these scope objects:

Scope name	Type	Description
config	Global	Initialization information for the server-side ActionScript adapter.  Class: javax.servlet.ServletConfig
application	Global	The context for the current web application. The context defines methods that provide, for example, the MIME type of a file that can be used to write to a log file. There is one context per web application.  Class: javax.servlet.ServletContext
request	Request	An object containing client request information. The object provides data, including parameter name and values, attributes, and an input stream.  Class: HttpServletRequest (subtype of javax.servlet.ServletRequest)
response	Request	An object to assist in sending a response to the client. It provides HTTP-specific functionality in sending a response. Do not use the OutputStream or PrintWriter to send data back to the client.  Class: HttpServletResponse (subtype of javax.servlet.ServletResponse)

For more information about these scope objects, see the documentation on the javax.servlet class at <http://java.sun.com>.

## About the CF.query function and data sources

You use the `CF.query` function to populate Flash movie elements with data retrieved from a ColdFusion data source. To use the `CF.query` function you do the following:

### Pull data into your Flash movie from a ColdFusion data source

- 1 Create a server-side ActionScript file that performs queries against a ColdFusion data source.
- 2 Write ActionScript code in your Flash movie that references your ActionScript file (.asr) on the ColdFusion server.

You create server-side ActionScript to execute the query and return the data in a record set to the client—your Flash movie. You can use methods in the RecordSet ActionScript object on the client to manipulate data in the record set and present data in your Flash movie.

**Note:** Client-side ActionScript files use the .as extension. Server-side ActionScript files use the .asr (ActionScript remote) extension.

### Publishing dynamic data

You use the server-side ActionScript feature in ColdFusion to publish dynamic data. To do this, you write server-side ActionScript files that perform queries against ColdFusion data sources. Before using ActionScript, you must understand how to do the following:

- Create database queries in the server-side ActionScript file using the `CF.query` ActionScript function. See “[Using the CF.query function](#)” on page 712.
- Reference the server-side ActionScript file in your Flash movie. See “[Connecting to the Flash Remoting service](#)” on page 709.

Using the `CF.query` function, you can do the following tasks:

- Create user login interfaces that validate users against a ColdFusion data source.
- Populate form elements and data grids with data from a ColdFusion data source.
- Create banners that pull data (such as URLs or image file paths) out of a database.

The `CF.query` function can retrieve data from any supported ColdFusion data source (see “[About ColdFusion data sources](#)” on page 712).

## About ColdFusion data sources

For ColdFusion developers, the term *data source* can refer to a number of different types of structured data accessible locally or across a network. You can query websites, Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) servers, POP mail servers, and documents in a variety of formats. For server-side ActionScript, a data source ordinarily means the entry point to a ColdFusion database.

Your ColdFusion administrator can help you identify and configure data sources. To create ActionScript files that successfully perform queries on ColdFusion data sources, you must know how the data source is identified by ColdFusion, as well as any other parameters that affect your ability to connect to that database, such as whether a user name and password are required to connect.

You use server-side ActionScript in ColdFusion to return record set data to a Flash client from a ColdFusion data source. You specify the ColdFusion data source name and the SQL statement you execute on the data source as arguments in the `CF.query` function in server-side ActionScript.

Typically, your server-side ActionScript handles the interaction with the ColdFusion data source, and returns a record set to the Flash client through the Flash Remoting service.

For more detailed information about ColdFusion data sources, see *Configuring and Administering ColdFusion*.

## Using the CF.query function

You use the `CF.query` function in your server-side ActionScript to retrieve data from a ColdFusion data source. This function lets you perform queries against any ColdFusion data source.

**Note:** The `CF.query` function maps closely to the `cfquery` CFML tag, although it currently supports a subset of the `cfquery` attributes.

Use the `CF.query` function to do the following:

- Identify the data source you want to query.
- Pass SQL statements to the data source.
- Pass other optional parameters to the database.

For reference information about the `CF.query` function, see `CF.query` in the *CFML Reference*.

## About CF.query function syntax

You can write the `CF.query` ActionScript function using either named arguments or positional arguments. The named argument style is more readable, but it requires more code. Although the positional argument style supports a subset of `CF.query` arguments, it allows a more compact coding style that is more appropriate for simple expressions of the `CF.query` function.

**Using CF.query named argument syntax**

The CF.query function accepts the following named arguments:

```
// CF.query named argument syntax
CF.query
  ({
    datasource:"data source name",
    sql:"SQL stmts",
    username:"username",
    password:"password",
    maxrows:number,
    timeout:milliseconds
  })
```

**Note:** The named argument style requires curly braces {} to surround the function arguments.

**Using CF.query positional argument syntax**

Positional arguments support a subset of CF.query arguments, and you can create more efficient code. The following is the syntax for the positional argument style:

```
// CF.query positional argument syntax
CF.query(datasource, sql);
CF.query(datasource, sql, maxrows);
CF.query(datasource, sql, username, password);
CF.query(datasource, sql, username, password, maxrows);
```

**Note:** When using positional arguments, do not use curly braces {}.

**About the CF.query record set**

The CF.query function returns a RecordSet object, which is an instance of the RecordSet class of objects. The RecordSet class provides a wide range of functions for handling record set data.

You use methods in the RecordSet ActionScript class in your client-side ActionScript to change data returned in the CF.query record set.

Currently, the following methods are available in the RecordSet class:

Method	Description
addItem	Appends a record to the end of the specified RecordSet
addItemAt	Inserts a record at the specified index
addView	Requests notification of changes in a RecordSet object's state
filter	Creates a new RecordSet object that contains selected records from the original RecordSet object
getColumnNames	Returns the names of all the columns of the RecordSet
getItemAt	Retrieves a record from a RecordSet object
getItemID	Gets the unique ID corresponding to a record
getLength	Returns the total number of records in a RecordSet object
getNumberAvailable	Returns the number of records that have been downloaded from the server
isFullyPopulated	Determines whether a RecordSet object can be edited or manipulated
isLocal	Determines whether a RecordSet object is local or server-associated

Method	Description
removeAll	Removes all records from the RecordSet object
removeItemAt	Removes a specified record
replaceItemAt	Replaces the entire contents of a record
setDeliveryMode	Changes the delivery mode of a server-associated record set
setField	Replaces one field of a record with a new value
sort	Sorts all records by a specified compare function
sortItemsBy	Sorts all the records by a selected field

These functions are available for every RecordSet object returned by the `CF.query` function to the Flash client. You invoke these functions as follows:

```
objectName.functionName();
```

For example, in the result function that you create to handle record set data returned by the `CF.query` function, you can reference the database column names returned in the record set using the `getColumnName`s RecordSet function:

```
function selectData_Result ( result )
{
    //result holds the query data; employeesView is a Flash list box
    stringOutput.text = result.getColumnName();
    _root.employeesView.setDataProvider(result);
}
```

## Building a simple application

The following procedure describes how to build a simple server-side ActionScript application. The example application, a corporate personnel directory, uses the NetServices object to connect to the `personneldirectory` server-side ActionScript. The `personneldirectory` server-side ActionScript retrieves data from a ColdFusion data source and returns the results to the Flash application as a RecordSet object.

**Note:** The server-side ActionScript application that you create provides the back-end services in an application.

This example requires the following:

- A server-side ActionScript file named `personneldirectory.asr` that includes functions that interact with a ColdFusion data source.
- A client-side Flash movie in which the NetServices object is created.

### Create the application

- 1 Write server-side ActionScript that performs the database query and returns data to the client through the Flash Remoting service.
- 2 Create the Flash movie interface. See “[Creating the Flash movie interface](#)” on page 715.
- 3 Define a search function that sends user data to the Flash Remoting service. See “[Submitting user data to the Flash Remoting service](#)” on page 716.
- 4 Define a result function that captures the results returned from the Flash Remoting service. See “” on page 716.

- 5 Ensure that the Flash movie has established a connection to the Flash Remoting service. See “[Checking for a Flash Remoting service connection](#)” on page 717.

## Writing the server-side ActionScript function

The example in this section creates a search function that performs a simple search operation against a ColdFusion data source. This function accepts two arguments, `firstName` and `lastName`, and returns any records found that match these arguments.

### Create a server-side ActionScript function

- 1 Create a server-side ActionScript file that contains the following code:

```
//search takes firstName lastName arguments
function search(firstName, lastName)
{
    searchdata = CF.query({datasource: "bigDSN",
        sql:"SELECT * from personnel WHERE fname = firstName AND lname = lastName"});

    if (searchdata)
        return searchdata;
    else
        return null;
}
```

- 2 Save the file as `personneldirectory.asr`.

## Creating the Flash movie interface

The Flash movie interface example in this section consists of one frame with a variety of text boxes and a submit button.

### Create the Flash movie interface

- 1 In the Flash authoring environment, create a new Flash source file, and save it as `pDirectory.fla`.
- 2 Create two input text boxes. Name one text box variable `lastName` and the other `firstName`.
- 3 Create a dynamic text box, and name its variable `status`.
- 4 Insert a list box component, and name it `dataView`.
- 5 Insert a push button component.
- 6 Save your work.

The following image shows what the `pDirectory` Flash movie might look like:



## Submitting user data to the Flash Remoting service

To send data to server-side ActionScript, you must create a function that passes the data from the Flash movie to server-side ActionScript. The `search` function, applied at the frame level, collects the user-entered data from the `firstName` and `lastName` text boxes and passes the data as function arguments to the `directoryService` object, which is created when the Flash movie connects to the Flash Remoting service. For more information, see “[Checking for a Flash Remoting service connection](#)” on page 717.

The following is a Flash ActionScript example:

```
#include "NetServices.as"
function search()
{
    // The search() method is defined in the server-side AS file
    directoryService.search(firstName.text, lastName.text);
    dataView.setDataProvider(null);
    status.text = "waiting...";
}
```

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<code>directoryService.search(firstName.text, lastName.text);</code>	Passes the contents of the <code>firstName</code> and <code>lastName</code> text boxes to server-side ActionScript.
<code>dataView.setDataProvider(null);</code>	Clears the <code>dataView</code> list box component.
<code>status.text = "waiting...";</code>	Displays a message in the status text box while the record set is being retrieved from server-side ActionScript.

## Capturing Flash Remoting service results

When you create a function that calls a server-side ActionScript function, you must also create a function to handle the data returned by server-side ActionScript. Define the function with the same name as the function making the initial call, but you append `_Result` to the name.

For example, if you create a function called `basicQuery` to return query data, you also need to define a results function to handle returned data; declare the results function as `basicQuery_Result`.

In the following example, the results function `search_Result` supplies the record set to the `dataView.setDataProvider` function:

```
function search_Result(resultset)
{
    dataView.setDataProvider(resultset);
    status.text = (0+resultset.getLength())+" names found.";
}
```

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<code>function search_Result(resultset)</code>	The <code>_Result</code> suffix tells the Flash Remoting service to return the results of the search function to this function.
<code>dataView.setDataProvider(resultset);</code>	Assigns the results returned by the Flash Remoting service to the <code>dataView</code> list box.
<code>status.text = (0+resultset.getLength())+" names found.;"</code>	Displays the number of records returned by the Flash Remoting service.

## Checking for a Flash Remoting service connection

To ensure that the Flash movie is connected to the Flash Remoting service, you use an `if` statement; for example:

```
if (initiated == null)
{
    initiated = true;
    NetServices.setDefaultGatewayUrl("http://localhost:8500/flashservices/
        gateway");
    gateway_conn = NetServices.createGatewayConnection();
    directoryService = gateway_conn.getService(personneldirectory, this);
    status.text = "Type into the text boxes, then click 'Search'";
}
```

In this example, the `initiated` variable is evaluated for a value. If `initiated` is `null` (not connected), the movie connects to the Flash Remoting service using the `NetServices` object. For more information about connecting to the Flash Remoting service, see “[Connecting to the Flash Remoting service](#)” on page 709.

## About the CF.http function

You use the `CF.http` ActionScript function to retrieve information from a remote HTTP server using HTTP Get and Post methods, as follows:

- Using the `Get` method, you send information to the remote server directly in the URL. This is common for a one-way transaction in which the `CF.http` function retrieves an object, such as the contents of a web page.
- The `Post` method can pass variables to a form or CGI program, and can also create HTTP cookies.

The most basic way to use the `CF.http` function is to use it with the `Get` method argument to retrieve a page from a specified URL. The `Get` method is the default for the `CF.http` function.

The following server-side example retrieves file content from the specified URL:

```
function basicGet(url)
{
    // Invoke with just the url argument. This is an HTTP GET.
    result = CF.http(url);
    return result.get("Filecontent");
}
```

The client-side example could look like the following:

```
#include "NetServices.as"
NetServices.setDefaultGatewayUrl("http://mycfserver:8500");
gatewayConnnection = NetServices.createGatewayConnection();
myHttp = gatewayConnnection.getService("httpFuncs", this);

// This is the server-side function invocation
```

```

url = "http://anyserver.com";
myHttp.basicGet(url);

// Create the results function
function basicGet_Result()
{
    url = "http://anyserver.com
    ssasFile.basicGet(url)
}

```

## Using the CF.http function

The CF.http function returns an object that contains properties, also known as attributes. You reference these attributes to access the contents of the file returned, header information, HTTP status codes, and so on. The following table shows the available properties:

Property	Description
Text	A Boolean value indicating whether the specified URL location contains text data.
Charset	The charset used by the document specified in the URL.  HTTP servers normally provide this information, or the charset is specified in the charset parameter of the Content-Type header field of the HTTP protocol. For example, the following HTTP header announces that the character encoding is EUC-JP:  Content-Type: text/html; charset=EUC-JP
Header	Raw response header. The following is an example header :  HTTP/1.1 200 OK Date: Mon, 04 Mar 2002 17:27:44 GMT Server: Apache/1.3.22 (Unix) mod_perl/1.26 Set-Cookie: MM_cookie=207.22.48.162.4731015262864476; path=/; expires=Wed, 03-Mar-04 17:27:44 GMT; domain=.adobe.com Connection: close Content-Type: text/html
Filecontent	File contents, for text and MIME files.
Mimetype	MIME type. Examples of MIME types include text/html, image/png, image/gif, video/mpeg, text/css, and audio/basic.
responseHeader	Response header. If there is one instance of a header key, this value can be accessed as a simple type. If there is more than one instance, values are put in an array in the responseHeader structure.
Statuscode	HTTP error code and associated error string. Common HTTP status codes returned in the response header include the following:  400: Bad Request 401: Unauthorized 403: Forbidden 404: Not Found 405: Method Not Allowed

## Referencing HTTP Post parameters in the CF.http function

To pass HTTP Post parameters in the CF.http function, you must construct an array of objects and assign this array to a variable named `params`. The following arguments can only be passed as an array of objects in the `params` argument of the CF.http function:

Parameter	Description
name	The variable name for data that is passed
type	Transaction type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• URL</li> <li>• FormField</li> <li>• Cookie</li> <li>• CGI</li> <li>• File</li> </ul>
value	Value of URL, FormField, Cookie, File, or CGI variables that are passed

In the following example, the CF.http function passes HTTP Post parameters in an array of objects:

```
function postWithParamsAndUser()
{
    // Set up the array of Post parameters. These are just like cfhttpparam tags.
    params = new Array();
    params[1] = {name:"arg2", type:"URL", value:"value2"};

    url = "http://localhost:8500/";

    // Invoke with the method, url, params, username, and password
    result = CF.http("post", url, params, "karl", "salsa");
    return result.get("Filecontent");
}
```

## Using the CF.http Post method

You use the Post method to send cookie, form field, CGI, URL, and file variables to a specified ColdFusion page or CGI program for processing. For POST operations, you must use the `params` argument for each variable that you post. The Post method passes data to a specified ColdFusion page or an executable that interprets the variables being sent, and returns data.

For example, when you build an HTML form using the Post method, you specify the name of the page to which form data is passed. You use the Post method in the CF.http function in a similar way. However, with the CF.http function, the page that receives the Post does not display anything. See the following example:

```
function postWithParams()
{
    // Set up the array of Post parameters. These are just like cfhttpparam tags.
    // This example passes formfield data to a specified URL.
    params = new Array();
    params[1] = {name:"Formfield1", type:"FormField", value:"George"};
    params[2] = {name:"Formfield2", type:"FormField", value:"Brown"};

    url = "http://localhost:8500/";

    // Invoke CF.http with the method, url, and params
    result = CF.http("post", url, params);
```

```
    return result.get("Filecontent") ;
}
```

## Using the CF.http Get method

You use the `Get` method to retrieve files, including text and binary files, from a specified server. You reference properties of the object returned by the `CF.http` function to access things like file content, header information, MIME type, and so on.

The following example uses the `CF.http` function to show a common approach to retrieving data from the web:

```
// Returns content of URL defined in url variable
// This example uses positional argument style
function get()
{
    url = "http://www.adobe.com/software/coldfusion/";

    //Invoke with just the url argument. Get is the default.
    result = CF.http(url);
    return result.get("Filecontent");
}
```

For more information about `CF.http` function properties, see `CF.http` in the *CFML Reference*.

# Part 6: Working with Documents, Charts, and Reports

This part contains the following topics:

<a href="#">Manipulating PDF Forms in ColdFusion .....</a>	723
<a href="#">Assembling PDF Documents.....</a>	739
<a href="#">Creating and Manipulating ColdFusion Images .....</a>	763
<a href="#">Creating Charts and Graphs .....</a>	785
<a href="#">Creating Reports and Documents for Printing .....</a>	810
<a href="#">Creating Reports with Report Builder .....</a>	818
<a href="#">Creating Slide Presentations .....</a>	854



# Chapter 40: Manipulating PDF Forms in ColdFusion

You can use Adobe ColdFusion to manipulate PDF forms created in Adobe® Acrobat® Professional and Adobe® LiveCycle™ Designer.

## Contents

<a href="#">About PDF forms .....</a>	723
<a href="#">Populating a PDF form with XML data.....</a>	724
<a href="#">Prefilling PDF form fields .....</a>	725
<a href="#">Embedding a PDF form in a PDF document .....</a>	728
<a href="#">Extracting data from a PDF form submission .....</a>	729
<a href="#">Application examples that use PDF forms.....</a>	732

## About PDF forms

ColdFusion 8 lets you incorporate interactive PDF forms in your application. You can extract data submitted from the PDF forms, populate form fields from an XML data file or a database, and embed PDF forms in PDF documents created in ColdFusion.

ColdFusion supports interactive forms created with Adobe Acrobat forms and with LiveCycle. In Adobe Acrobat 6.0 or earlier, you can create interactive Acroforms. Using Adobe LiveCycle Designer, which is provided with Adobe Acrobat Professional 7.0 and later, you can generate interactive forms.

The type of form is significant because it affects how you manipulate the data in ColdFusion. For example, you cannot use an XML data file generated from a form created in Acrobat to populate a form created in LiveCycle, and vice versa, because the XML file formats differ between the two types of forms.

Forms created in Acrobat use the XML Forms Data Format (XFDF) file format. Forms created in LiveCycle use the XML Forms Architecture (XFA) format introduced in Acrobat and Adobe Reader 6. For examples, see “[Populating a PDF form with XML data](#)” on page 724. The file format also affects how you prefill fields in a form from a data source, because you must map the data structure as well as the field names. For examples, see “[Prefilling PDF form fields](#)” on page 725.

The use of JavaScript also differs based on the context. The JavaScript Object Model in a PDF file differs from the HTML JavaScript Object Model. Consequently, scripts written in HTML JavaScript do not apply to PDF files. Also, JavaScript differs between forms created in Acrobat and those created in LiveCycle: scripts written in one format do not work with other.

ColdFusion 8 introduced several tags for manipulating PDF forms:

Tag	Description
<code>cfpdfform</code>	Reads data from a form and writes it to a file or populates a form with data from a data source.
<code>cfpdfparam</code>	A child tag of the <code>cfpdfform</code> tag or the <code>cfpdfsubform</code> tag; populates individual fields in PDF forms.
<code>cfpdfsubform</code>	A child tag of the <code>cfpdfform</code> tag; creates the hierarchy of the PDF form so that form fields are filled properly. The <code>cfpdfsubform</code> tag contains one or more <code>cfpdfparam</code> tags.

The following table describes a few of the tasks that you can perform with PDF forms:

Task	Tags and actions
Populate a PDF form with XML data	<code>populate</code> action of the <code>cfpdf</code> tag
Prefill individual fields in a PDF form with data from a data source	<code>populate</code> action of the <code>cfpdfform</code> tag with the <code>cfpdfsubform</code> and <code>cfpdfparam</code> tags
Determine the structure of a PDF form	<code>read</code> action of the <code>cfpdfform</code> tag with the <code>cfdump</code> tag
Embed an interactive PDF form within a PDF document	<code>populate</code> action of the <code>cfpdfform</code> tag within the <code>cfdocument</code> tag. <b>Note:</b> The <code>cfpdfform</code> tag must be at the same level as the <code>cfdocumentsection</code> tags, not contained within them.
Write a PDF form directly to the browser	<code>populate</code> action of the <code>cfpdfform</code> tag with the <code>destination</code> attribute not specified
Write PDF form output to an XML file	<code>read</code> action of the <code>cfpdfform</code> tag
Print a PDF form from ColdFusion	<code>cfprint</code> tag
Extract data from a PDF form submission	<code>source="#PDF.Content#"</code> for the <code>read</code> action of the <code>cfpdfform</code> tag
Write data extracted from a PDF form submission to a PDF file	<code>source="#PDF.Content#"</code> for the <code>populate</code> action of the <code>cfpdfform</code> tag, and the <code>destination</code> attribute
Write data in a form generated in LiveCycle to an XDP file	<code>source="#PDF.Content#"</code> for the <code>populate</code> action of the <code>cfpdfform</code> tag, and an XDP extension for the output file
Extract data from an HTTP post submission	<code>cfdump</code> tag determines the structure of the form data; map the form fields to the output fields
Flatten forms generated in Acrobat (this does not apply to forms generated in LiveCycle)	<code>cfpdf action="write" flatten="yes"</code> For more information, see <a href="#">"Flattening forms created in Acrobat" on page 747</a> .
Merge forms generated in Acrobat or LiveCycle with other PDF documents	<code>cfpdf action="merge"</code> For more information, see <a href="#">"Merging PDF documents" on page 746</a> .

## Populating a PDF form with XML data

Some applications submit PDF form data in an XML data file. For example, the e-mail submit option in forms created in LiveCycle generates an XML data file and delivers it as an attachment to the specified e-mail address. This is an efficient way to transmit and archive data because XML data files are smaller than PDF files. However, XML files are not user-friendly: to view the file in its original format, the user has to open the PDF form template in Acrobat and import the XML data file.

ColdFusion automates the process of reuniting XML data with the PDF form that generated it. To do this, you use the `populate` action of the `cfpdfform` tag, specify the source, which is the PDF form used as a template, and specify the XML data file that contains the information submitted by the person who completed the form. You also have the option to save the result to a new file, which lets you save the completed forms in their original format (and not just the form data). In the following example, ColdFusion populates the `payslipTemplate.pdf` form with data from the `formdata.xml` data file and writes the form to a new PDF file called `employeeid123.pdf`:

```
<cfpdfform source="c:\payslipTemplate.pdf" destination="c:\empPayslips\employeeid123.pdf"
action="populate" XMLdata="c:\formdata.xml"/>
```

For forms created in LiveCycle, you have the option to write the output to an XML Data Package (XDP) file rather than a PDF file. For more information, see [“Writing LiveCycle form output to an XDP file” on page 730](#).

**Note:** If you do not specify a destination, the `populate` action displays the populated PDF form in a browser window.

When you populate a form with an XML data file, ensure that the XML data is in the appropriate format. The format of the XML data file differs based on whether it was generated from Acrobat or LiveCycle. Acrobat generates an XML Forms Data Format (XFDF) file format. The following example shows the XFDF format:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
- <xfdf xmlns="http://ns.adobe.com/xfdf/" xml:space="preserve">
  - <fields>
    - <field name="textname">
      <value>textvalue</value>
    </field>
    - <field name="textname1">
      <value>textvalue1</value>
    </field>
  </fields>
</xfdf>
```

Forms created in LiveCycle require an XML Forms Architecture (XFA) format. The following example shows an XFA format:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
- <xfa:data xmlns:xfa="http://www.xfa.org/schema/xfa-data/1.0/">
- <form1>
  <SSN>354325426</SSN>
  <fname>coldfusion</fname>
  <num>354325426.00</num>
  - <Subform1>
    <SSN />
  </Subform1>
</form1>
</xfa>
```

## Prefilling PDF form fields

ColdFusion lets you prefill individual form fields with data extracted from a data source. For example, you can run a query to extract returning customer information from a data source based on a user name and password and populate the related fields in an order form. The customer can complete the rest of the fields in the form and submit it for processing. To do this, you must map the field names and the data structure of the PDF form to the fields in the data source.

To determine the structure of the PDF form, use the `read` action of the `cfpdfform` tag, as the following example shows:

```
<cfpdfform source="c:\forms\timesheet.pdf" result="resultStruct" action="read"/>
```

Then use the `cfdump` tag to display the structure:

```
<cfdump var="#resultStruct#">
```

The result structure for a form created in Acrobat form might look something like the following example:

<b>struct</b>	
firstName	[empty string]
lastName	[empty string]
department	[empty string]
...	...

To prefill the fields in ColdFusion, you add a `cfpdfparam` tag for each of the fields directly under the `cfpdfform` tag:

```
<cfpdfform action="populate" source="c:\forms\timesheet.PDF">
    <cfpdfparam name="firstName" value="Boris">
    <cfpdfparam name="lastName" value="Paternak">
    <cfpdfparam name="department" value="Marketing">
    ...
</cfpdfform>
```

Forms created in LiveCycle from the standard blank forms contain a subform called `form1`. The result structure of a form created in LiveCycle might look like the following example:

<b>struct</b>	
form1	struct
	txtfirstName [empty string]
	txtlastName [empty string]
	txtdepartment [empty string]
	...

To prefill the fields in ColdFusion, add a `cfpdfsubform` tag for `form1` and a `cfpdfparam` tag for each of the fields to fill directly below the `cfpdfsubform` tag:

```
<cfpdfform source="c:\forms\timesheetForm.pdf" action="populate">
    <cfpdfsubform name="form1">
        <cfpdfparam name="txtfirstName" value="Harley">
        <cfpdfparam name="txtlastName" value="Davidson">
        <cfpdfparam name="txtDeptName" value="Engineering">
        ...
    </cfpdfsubform>
</cfpdfform>
```

**Note:** In dynamic forms created in LiveCycle forms (forms saved as Dynamic PDF Form Files in LiveCycle Designer), you have the option to mark how many times a record is repeated. Therefore, if no record exists for a subform, the subform does not appear in the structure returned by the `read` action of the `cfpdfform` tag. You must view these forms in LiveCycle Designer to see the hierarchy.

## Nesting subforms

Although Acrobat forms do not contain subforms, some contain complex field names. For example an Acrobat form might contain the following fields: `form1.x.f1`, `form1.x.f2`, `form1.x.f3`, and so on.

Because the `cfpdfparam` tag does not handle field names with periods in them, ColdFusion treats forms with complex field names created in Acrobat the same way as subforms created in LiveCycle. Therefore, the result structure of an Acrobat form with complex field names might look like the following example:

<b>struct</b>	
form1	struct
	x struct
	f1 [empty string]
	f2 [empty string]
	... ...

In ColdFusion, to prefill the fields in forms created in Acrobat, nest the field names as subforms:

```
<cfpdfform action="populate" source="acrobatForm.pdf">
    <cfpdfsubform name="form1">
        <cfpdfsubform name="x">
            <cfpdfparam name="f1" value="AGuthrie">
            <cfpdfparam name="f2" value="123">
            <cfpdfparam name="f3" value="456">
        </cfpdfsubform>
    </cfpdfsubform>
</cfpdfform>
```

Often, forms created in LiveCycle contain subforms within the `form1` subform. For example, the following grant application contains nested subforms:

<b>struct</b>	
form1	struct
	grantapplication struct
	page1 struct
	orgAddress [empty string]
	orgCity [empty string]
	orgState [empty string]
	... ...
	page2 struct
	description [empty string]
	pageCount [empty string]
	... ...

To populate the fields in ColdFusion, map the structure by using nested `cfpdfsubform` tags:

```
<cfpdfform source="c:\grantForm.pdf" destination="c:\employeeid123.pdf" action="populate">
    <cfpdfsubform name="form1">
        <cfpdfsubform name="grantapplication">
            <cfpdfsubform name="page1">
                <cfpdfparam name="orgAddress" value="572 Evergreen Terrace">
                <cfpdfparam name="orgCity" value="Springfield">
                <cfpdfparam name="orgState" value="Oregon">
                ...
            </cfpdfsubform>
        <cfpdfsubform name="page2">
```

```
<cfpdfparam name="description" value="Head Start">
<cfpdfparam name="pageCount" value="2">
...
</cfpdfsubform>
</cfpdfsubform>
</cfpdfsubform>
</cfpdfform>
```

**Note:** A PDF file can contain only one interactive form. Therefore, if a PDF file contains subforms, a Submit button submits data for all the subforms simultaneously.

## Embedding a PDF form in a PDF document

You can use the `cfpdfform` tag inside the `cfdocument` tag to embed an existing interactive PDF form in a PDF document. This is useful to include additional information with a standard interactive form. For example, a company might have a generic PDF form for maintaining employee information. You could reuse this form in different contexts to ensure the employee information is current.

To create the static PDF pages, use the `cfdocument` tag and `cfdocumentsection` tags. Then use the `cfpdfform` tag in the `cfdocument` tag to create an interactive form in the PDF document. When the user updates the form and prints or submits it, all of the pages in the document, including the static PDF pages, are printed or submitted with the form.

**Note:** You can embed only one interactive form in a PDF document; therefore, include only one `cfpdfform` tag in a `cfdocument` tag. However, each `cfpdfform` tag can include multiple `cfpdfsubform` tags and `cfpdfparam` tags.

Use at least one `cfdocumentsection` tag with the `cfpdfform` tag, but do not place the `cfpdfform` tag within the `cfdocumentsection` tag. Instead, insure that the `cfpdfform` and `cfdocumentsection` tags are at the same level, the following example shows:

```
<cfdocument format="pdf">
    <cfdocumentitem type="header">
        <font size="+1">This is the Header</font>
    </cfdocumentitem>
    <cfdocumentitem type="footer">
        <font size="+1">This is the Footer</font>
    </cfdocumentitem>

    <cfdocumentsection>
        <p>This is the first document section.</p>
    </cfdocumentsection>

    <cfpdfform source="c:\forms\embed.pdf" action="populate">
        <cfpdfsubform name="form1">
            <cfpdfparam name="txtManagerName" value="Janis Joplin">
            <cfpdfparam name="txtDepartment" value="Sales">
        </cfpdfsubform>
    </cfpdfform>

    <cfdocumentsection>
        <p>This is another section</p>
    </cfdocumentsection>
</cfdocument>
```

The contents of the `cfpdfform` tag start on a new page. Any text or code directly after the `cfdocument` tag and before the `cfpdfform` tag applies to the document sections but not to the interactive PDF form in the `cfpdfform` tag.

The headers and footers that are part of the embedded PDF form do not apply to the rest of the PDF document, and the headers and footers that are defined in the `cfdocument` tag do not apply to the interactive form. However, header and footer information defined in the `cfdocumentitem` tags resumes in the sections that follow the embedded form and account for the pages in the embedded form.

**Note:** The `read` action of the `cfpdfform` tag is not valid when you embed a PDF form. Also, you cannot specify a destination in the `cfpdfform` tag. However, you can specify a filename in the `cfdocument` tag to write the PDF document with the PDF form to an output file. If you do not specify a filename, ColdFusion displays the PDF form in the context of the PDF document in the browser.

## Extracting data from a PDF form submission

Data extraction differs based on how the PDF form is submitted. ColdFusion supports two types of PDF form submission: HTTP post, which submits the form data, but not the form itself, and PDF, which submits the entire PDF file.

One use for PDF submission is for archival purpose: because the form is submitted with the data, you can write the output to a file. HTTP post submissions process faster because only the field data is transmitted, which is useful for updating a database or manipulating specific data collected from the form, but you cannot write an HTTP post submission directly to a file.

**Note:** Although forms created in LiveCycle Designer allow several types of submission, including XDP and XML, ColdFusion 8 can extract data from HTTP post and PDF submissions only.

In LiveCycle Designer, the XML code for an HTTP post submission looks like the following example:

```
<submit format="formdata" target="http://localhost:8500/pdfforms/pdfreceiver.cfm"
textEncoding="UTF-8" />
```

In LiveCycle Designer, the XML code for a PDF submission looks like the following example:

```
<submit format="pdf" target="http://localhost:8500/pdfforms/pdfreceiver.cfm"
textEncoding="UTF-16" xdpContent="pdf datasets xfdf" />
```

**Note:** Acrobat forms are submitted in binary format, not XML format.

## Extracting data from a PDF submission

Use the following code to extract data from a PDF submission and write it to a structure called `fields`:

```
<!-- The following code reads the submitted PDF file and generates a result structure called
fields. -->
<cfpdfform source="#PDF.content#" action="read" result="fields" />
```

Use the `cfdump` tag to display the data structure, as follows:

```
<cfdump var="#fields#" />
```

**Note:** When you extract data from a PDF submission, always specify "#PDF.content#" as the source.

You can set the form fields to a variable, as the following example shows:

```
<cfset empForm="#fields.form1#" />
```

Use the `populate` action of the `cfpdfform` tag to write the output to a file. Specify "#PDF.content#" as the source. In the following example, the unique filename is generated from a field on the PDF form:

```
<cfpdfform action="populate" source="#PDF.content#"
destination="timesheets\#empForm.txtsheet#.pdf" overwrite="yes"/>
```

### Writing LiveCycle form output to an XDP file

For Acrobat forms, you can write the output to a PDF file only. For LiveCycle forms, you have the option to write the output to an XDP file. The file extension determines the file format: to save the output in XDP format, simply use an XDP extension in the destination filename, as the following example shows:

```
<cfpdfform action="populate" source="#PDF.content#"
destination="timesheets\#empForm.txtsheet#.xdp" overwrite="yes"/>
```

An XDP file is an XML representation of a PDF file. In LiveCycle Designer, an XDP file contains the structure, data, annotations, and other relevant data to LiveCycle forms, which renders the form at run time.

ColdFusion XDP files contain the XDP XML code and the PDF image. Therefore, the file size is larger than a PDF file. Only write PDF forms to XDP files if you must incorporate them into the LiveCycle Designer workflow on a LiveCycle server.

### Writing PDF output to an XML file

ColdFusion lets you extract data from a PDF form and write the output to an XML data file. To do this, you must save the form output as a PDF file. (The `cfpdfform` tag source must always be a PDF file.)

To write the output of a PDF file to an XML file, use the `read` action of the `cfpdfform` tag, as the following example shows:

```
<cfpdfform action="read" source="#empForm.txtsheet#.pdf"
XMLdata="timesheets\#empForm.txtsheet#.xml"/>
```

To save disk space, you can delete the PDF file and maintain the XML data file. As long as you keep the blank PDF form used as the template, you can use the `populate` action to regenerate the PDF file. For more information on populating forms, see “[Populating a PDF form with XML data](#)” on page 724.

### Extracting data from an HTTP post submission

For an HTTP post submission, use the `cfdump` tag with the form name as the variable to display the data structure, as follows:

```
<cfdump var="#FORM.form1#">
```

**Note:** When you extract data from an HTTP post submission, always specify the form name as the source. For example, specify `"#FORM.form1#"` for a form generated from a standard template in LiveCycle.

Notice that the structure is not necessarily the same as the structure of the PDF file used as the template (before submission). For example, the structure of a form before submission might look like the following example:

<b>struct</b>	
form1	struct
	txtDeptName [empty string]
	txtEMail [empty string]
	txtEmplID [empty string]
	txtFirstName [empty string]
	txtLastName [empty string]
	txtPhoneNum [empty string]

After submission by using HTTP post, the resulting structure might look like the following example:

<b>struct</b>				
FORM1	struct			
SUBFORM	SUBFORM	struct		
	HEADER	struct		
		HTTPSUBMITBUTTON1	[empty string]	
		TXTDEPTNAME	Sales	
		TXTFIRSTNAME	Carolynn	
		TXTLASTNAME	Peterson	
		TXTPHONENUM	(617) 872-9178	
	TXTTEMPID	1		
	TXTEMAIL	carolynp@company		

**Note:** When data extraction using the `cfpdfform` tag results in more than one page, instead of returning one structure, the extraction returns one structure per page.

The difference in structure reflects internal rules applied by Acrobat for the HTTP post submission.

To extract the data from the HTTP post submission and update a database with the information, for example, map the database columns to the form fields, as the following code shows:

```
<cfquery name="updateEmpInfo" datasource="cfdocexamples">
UPDATE EMPLOYEES
SET FIRSTNAME = "#FORM1.SUBFORM.HEADER.TXTFIRSTNAME#",
    LASTNAME = "#FORM1.SUBFORM.HEADER.TXTLASTNAME#",
    DEPARTMENT = "#FORM1.SUBFORM.HEADER.TXTDEPTNAME#",
    IM_ID = "#FORM1.SUBFORM.TXTEMAIL#",
    PHONE = "#FORM1.SUBFORM.HEADER.TXTPHONENUM#"
WHERE EMP_ID = <cfqueryparam value="#FORM1.SUBFORM.TXTTEMPID#">
</cfquery>
```

You can set a variable to create a shortcut to the field names, as the following code shows:

```
<cfset fields=#form1.subform.header#>
```

Use the `cfoutput` tag to display the form data:

```
<h3>Employee Information</h3>
<cfoutput>
  <table>
    <tr>
      <td>Name:</td>
      <td>#fields.txtfirstname# #fields.txtlastname#</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
      <td>Department:</td>
      <td>#fields.txtdeptname#</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
      <td>E-Mail:</td>
      <td>#fields.txtemail#</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
      <td>Phone:</td>
      <td>#fields.txtphonenum#</td>
    </tr>
  </table>
</cfoutput>
```

```
<table>
</cfoutput>
```

## Application examples that use PDF forms

The following examples show how you can use PDF forms in your applications.

### PDF submission example

The following example shows how to populate fields in a PDF form created in LiveCycle Designer based on an employee's login information. When the employee completes the form and clicks the PDF Submit button, the entire PDF form with the data is submitted to a second processing page where ColdFusion writes the completed form to a file.

On the ColdFusion login page, an employee enters a user name and password:

```
<!-- The following code creates a simple form for entering a user name and password.
     The code does not include password verification. -->
<h3>Timesheet Login Form</h3>
<p>Please enter your user name and password.</p>
<cfform name="loginform" action="loginform_proc.cfm" method="post">
<table>
  <tr>
    <td>user name:</td>
    <td><cfinput type="text" name="username" required="yes"
               message="A user name is required."></td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td>password:</td>
    <td><cfinput type="password" name="password" required="yes"
               message="A password is required."></td>
  </tr>
</table>
<br/>
<cfinput type="submit" name="submit" value="Submit">
</cfform>
```

On the first processing page, a query retrieves all of the information associated with the user name from the cfdocexamples database. The `cfpdfform` tag populates an associated PDF form created in LiveCycle Designer (called `timesheetForm.pdf`) with the employee name, phone number, e-mail address, and department. ColdFusion displays the populated form in the browser, where the employee can complete the form and submit it.

```
<!-- The following code retrieves all of the employee information for the user name entered
     on the login page. -->
<cfquery name="getEmpInfo" datasource="cfdocexamples">
  SELECT * FROM EMPLOYEES
  WHERE EMAIL = <cfqueryparam value="#FORM.username#">
</cfquery>

<!--
The following code populates the template called "timesheetForm.pdf" with data from the query
and displays the interactive PDF form in the browser. A field in the PDF form contains the
name of the output file to be written. It is a combination of the user name and the current
date.
-->
```

<!-- Notice the use of the cfpdfsubform tag. Forms created from templates in LiveCycle Designer include a subform called form1. Use the cfpdfsubform tag to match the structure of the form in ColdFusion. Likewise, the field names in the cfpdfformparam tags must match the field names in the PDF form. If the form structures and field names do not match exactly, ColdFusion does not populate the form fields. -->

```
<cfpdfform source="c:\forms\timesheetForm.pdf" action="populate">
<cfpdfsubform name="form1">
<cfpdfformparam name="txtEmpName" value="#getEmpInfo.FIRSTNAME#
#getEmpInfo.LASTNAME#">
<cfpdfformparam name="txtDeptName" value="#getEmpInfo.DEPARTMENT#">
<cfpdfformparam name="txtEmail" value="#getEmpInfo.IM_ID#">
<cfpdfformparam name="txtPhoneNum" value="#getEmpInfo.PHONE#">
<cfpdfformparam name="txtManagerName" value="Randy Nielsen">
<cfpdfformparam name="txtSheet"
value="#form.username#_#DateFormat(Now())#">
</cfpdfsubform>
</cfpdfform>
```

When the user completes the timesheet form (by filling in the time period, projects, and hours for the week) and clicks the Submit button, Acrobat sends the PDF file in binary format to a second ColdFusion processing page.

**Note:** In LiveCycle Designer, use the standard Submit button on the PDF form and specify “submit as: PDF” in the button Object Properties. Also, ensure that you enter the URL to the ColdFusion processing page in the Submit to URL field.

The cfpdfform tag read action reads the PDF content into a result structure named fields. The cfpdfform tag populate action writes the completed form to a file in the timesheets subdirectory.

<!-- The following code reads the PDF file submitted in binary format and generates a result structure called fields. The cfpdfform populate action and the cfoutput tags reference the fields in the structure. -->

```
<cfpdfform source="#PDF.content#" action="read" result="fields"/>
<cfset empForm="#fields.form1#">
<cfpdfform action="populate" source="#PDF.content#"
destination="timesheets\#empForm.txtsheet#.pdf" overwrite="yes"/>

<h3>Timesheet Completed</h3>
<p><cfoutput>#empForm.txttempname#</cfoutput>, </p>
<p>Thank you for submitting your timesheet for the week of
<cfoutput>#DateFormat(empForm.dtmForPeriodFrom, "long")#</cfoutput> through
<cfoutput>#DateFormat(empForm.dtmForPeriodto, "long")#</cfoutput>. Your manager,
<cfoutput>#empForm.txtManagerName#</cfoutput>, will notify you upon approval.</p>
```

## HTTP post example

The following example shows how to extract data from a PDF form submitted with HTTP post and use it to update an employee database. The form was created in LiveCycle Designer.

On the ColdFusion login page, an employee enters a user name and password:

<!-- The following code creates a simple form for entering a user name and password. The code does not include password verification. -->

```
<h3>Employee Update Login Form</h3>
<p>Please enter your user name and password.</p>
<cfform name="loginform" action="loginform_prochttp.cfm" method="post">
<table>
<tr>
<td>user name:</td>
<td><cfinput type="text" name="username" required="yes" />
```

```

        message="A user name is required."></td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
        <td>password:</td>
        <td><cfinput type="password" name="password" required="yes"
            message="A password is required."></td>
    </tr>
</table>
<br/>
<cfinput type="submit" name="submit" value="Submit">
</cfform>
```

On the first processing page, a query retrieves all of the information associated with the user name from the cfdocexamples database. The `cfpdfform` tag populates an associated PDF form created in LiveCycle Designer (called `employeeInfoHTTP.pdf`) with the employee name, phone number, e-mail address, and department. The form also includes the employee ID as a hidden field. ColdFusion displays the populated form in the browser where the employee can change personal information in the form and submit it.

```

<!-- The following code retrieves all of the employee information for the user name entered
on the form page. --->
<cfquery name="getEmpInfo" datasource="cfdocexamples">
SELECT * FROM EMPLOYEES
WHERE EMAIL = <cfqueryparam value="#FORM.username#">
</cfquery>

<!-- The following code populates the template called "employeeInfoHTTP.pdf" with data from
the query. As in the previous example, notice the use of the cfpdfsubform tag. The txtEmpID
field is a hidden field on the PDF form. --->

<cfquery name="getEmpInfo" datasource="cfdocexamples">
SELECT * FROM EMPLOYEES
WHERE EMAIL = <cfqueryparam value="#FORM.username#">
</cfquery>

<cfpdfform source="c:\forms\employeeInfoHTTP.pdf" action="populate">
    <cfpdfsubform name="form1">
        <cfpdfparam name="txtFirstName" value="#getEmpInfo.FIRSTNAME#">
        <cfpdfparam name="txtLastName" value="#getEmpInfo.LASTNAME#">
        <cfpdfparam name="txtDeptName" value="#getEmpInfo.DEPARTMENT#">
        <cfpdfparam name="txtEmail" value="#getEmpInfo.IM_ID#">
        <cfpdfparam name="txtPhoneNum" value="#getEmpInfo.PHONE#">
        <cfpdfparam name="txtEmpID" value="#getEmpInfo.Emp_ID#">
    </cfpdfsubform>
</cfpdfform>
```

When the employee updates the information in the form and clicks the HTTP post Submit button, Acrobat sends the form data (but not the form itself) to a second ColdFusion processing page.

**Note:** In LiveCycle Designer, use the HTTP Submit button on the PDF form. Also, ensure that you enter the URL to the ColdFusion processing page in the URL field of button Object Properties.

You must reproduce the structure, not just the field name, when you reference form data. To determine the structure of the form data, use the `cfdump` tag.

```

<!-- The following code reads the form data from the PDF form and uses it to update
corresponding fields in the database. --->

<cfquery name="updateEmpInfo" datasource="cfdocexamples">
UPDATE EMPLOYEES
SET FIRSTNAME = "#FORM1.SUBFORM.HEADER.TXTFIRSTNAME#",
    LASTNAME = "#FORM1.SUBFORM.HEADER.TXTLASTNAME#",
```

```

DEPARTMENT = "#FORM1.SUBFORM.HEADER.TXTDEPTNAME#",
IM_ID = "#FORM1.SUBFORM.HEADER.TXTEMAIL#",
PHONE = "#FORM1.SUBFORM.HEADER.TXTPHONENUM#"
WHERE EMP_ID = <cfqueryparam value="#FORM1.SUBFORM.TXTTEMPID#">
</cfquery>
<h3>Employee Information Updated</h3>
<p><cfoutput>#FORM1.SUBFORM.HEADER.TXTFIRSTNAME#</cfoutput>, </p>
<p>Thank you for updating your employee information in the employee database.</p>

```

## Embedded PDF form example

The following example shows how to embed an interactive PDF form in a PDF document created with the `cfdocument` tag.

On the login page, an employee enters a user name and password:

```

<h3>Employee Login Form</h3>
<p>Please enter your user name and password.</p>
<cfform name="loginform" action="embed2.cfm" method="post">
    <table>
        <tr>
            <td>user name:</td>
            <td><cfinput type="text" name="username" required="yes" message="A user name is required."></td>
        </tr>
        <tr>
            <td>password:</td>
            <td><cfinput type="password" name="password" required="yes" message="A password is required."></td>
        </tr>
    </table>
    <br/>
    <cfinput type="submit" name="submit" value="Submit">
</cfform>

```

On the processing page, a query populates an interactive PDF form from the `cfdocexamples` database. The interactive PDF form is embedded in a PDF document created with the `cfdocument` tag. The PDF document comprises three sections: the `cfdocumentsection` tags define the first and last sections of the document; the `cfpdfform` tag defines the second section embedded in the PDF document. Each section starts a new page in the PDF document. The Print button on the PDF form prints the entire document, including the pages in the sections before and after the interactive PDF form.

```

<cfquery name="getEmpInfo" datasource="cfdocexamples">
SELECT * FROM EMPLOYEES
WHERE EMAIL = <cfqueryparam value="#FORM.username#">
</cfquery>

<!-- The following code creates a PDF document with headers and footers. -->
<cfdocument format="pdf">
    <cfdocumentitem type="header">
        <font size="-1" align="center"><i>Nondisclosure Agreement</i></font>
    </cfdocumentitem>
    <cfdocumentitem type="footer">
        <font size="-1"><i>Page <cfoutput>#cfdocument.currentpagenumber#</cfoutput></i></font>
        of #cfdocument.totalpagecount#</cfoutput></i></font>
    </cfdocumentitem>

<!-- The following code creates the first section in the PDF document. -->
<cfdocumentsection>

```

```

<h3>Employee Nondisclosure Agreement</h3>
<p>Please verify the information in the enclosed form. Make any of the necessary changes
in the online form and click the <b>Print</b> button. Sign and date the last page. Staple
the pages together and return the completed form to your manager.</p>
</cfdocumentsection>

<!-- The following code embeds an interactive PDF form within the PDF document with fields
populated by the database query. The cfpdffform tag automatically creates a section in
the PDF document. Do not embed the cfpdffform within cfdocumentsection tags. --->

<cfpdfform action="populate" source="c:\forms\embed.pdf">
  <cfpdfsubform name="form1">
    <cfpdfformparam name="txtEmpName"
      value="#getEmpInfo.FIRSTNAME# #getEmpInfo.LASTNAME#" />
    <cfpdfformparam name="txtDeptName" value="#getEmpInfo.DEPARTMENT#" />
    <cfpdfformparam name="txtEmail" value="#getEmpInfo.IM_ID#" />
    <cfpdfformparam name="txtPhoneNum" value="#getEmpInfo.PHONE#" />
    <cfpdfformparam name="txtManagerName" value="Randy Nielsen">
  </cfpdfsubform>
</cfpdfform>

<!-- The following code creates the last document section. Page numbering resumes in this
section. --->
<cfdocumentsection>
<p>I, <cfoutput>#getEmpInfo.FIRSTNAME# #getEmpInfo.LASTNAME#</cfoutput>, hereby attest
that the information in this document is accurate and complete.</p>
<br/><br/>
<table border="0" cellpadding="20">
  <tr><td width="300">
    <hr/>
    <p><i>Signature</i></p></td>
    <td width="150">
      <hr/>
      <p><i>Today's Date</i></p></td></tr>
</table>
</cfdocumentsection>
</cfdocument>

```

## Update PDF form example

The following example shows how ColdFusion lets you update a PDF form while retaining existing data. The application lets a user create an office supply request from a blank form created in LiveCycle or modify an existing supply request. The user has the option to submit the completed form as an e-mail attachment.

```

<!-- supplyReq1.cfm --->
<!-- The following code prefills fields in a blank form in LiveCycle and writes the prefilled
form to a new file called NewRequest.pdf in the supplyReqs directory. --->
<cfpdfform source="SupplyReq.pdf" action="populate" destination="supplyReqs/NewRequest.pdf"
overwrite="yes">
  <cfpdfsubform name="form1">
    <cfpdfformparam name="txtContactName" value="Constance Gardner">
    <cfpdfformparam name="txtCompanyName" value="Wild Ride Systems">
    <cfpdfformparam name="txtAddress" value="18 Melrose Place">
    <cfpdfformparam name="txtPhone" value="310-654-3298">
    <cfpdfformparam name="txtCity" value="Hollywood">
    <cfpdfformparam name="txtStateProv" value="CA">
    <cfpdfformparam name="txtZipCode" value="90210">
  </cfpdfsubform>
</cfpdfform>

```

```
<!-- The following code lets users choose an existing supply request form or create a new
request from a the NewRequest.pdf form. --->
<h3>Office Supply Request Form</h3>
<p>Please choose the office supply request form that you would like to open. Choose <b>New
Supply Request</b> to create a new request.</p>

<!-- The following code populates a list box in a form with files located in the specified
directory. --->
<cfset thisDir = expandPath(".")>
<cfirectory directory="#thisDir#/supplyReqs" action="list" name="supplyReqs">

<cfif #supplyReqs.name# is "NewRequest.pdf">
    <cfset #supplyReqs.name# = "---New Supply Request---">
</cfif>

<cfform name="fileList" action="supplyReq2.cfm" method="post">
    <cfselect name="file" query="supplyReqs" value="name" display="name"
        required="yes" size="8" multiple="no"/><br/>
    <cfinput type="submit" name="submit" value="OK">
</cfform>

<!-- supplyReq2.cfm --->
<!-- The following code displays the PDF form that the user selected. --->
<cfif #form.file# is "---New Supply Request---">
    <cfset #form.file# = "NewRequest.pdf">
</cfif>
<cfpdf form source="supplyReqs/#form.file#" action="populate"/>

<!-- supplyReq3.cfm --->
<!-- The following code reads the PDF file content from the submitted PDF form. --->
<cfpdf form source="#PDF.content#" action="read" result="fields"/>

<!-- The following code writes the PDF form to a file and overwrites the file if it exists.
--->
<cfpdf form action="populate" source="#PDF.content#"
destination="SupplyReqs/supplyReq_#fields.form1.txtRequestNum#.pdf" overwrite="yes"/>

<!-- The following code customizes the display based on field values extracted from the PDF
form. --->
<p><cfoutput>#fields.form1.txtRequester#</cfoutput>, </p>
<p>Your changes have been recorded for supply request
<cfoutput>#fields.form1.txtRequestNum#</cfoutput>. </p>
<p>If the form is complete and you would like to submit it to
<cfoutput>#fields.form1.txtContactName#</cfoutput> for processing, click <b>Submit</b>.

<!-- The following code gives the option to e-mail the submitted form as an attachment or
return to the home page. --->
<cfform name="send" method="post" action="supplyReq4.cfm">
    <cfinput type="hidden"
value="SupplyReqs/supplyReq_#fields.form1.txtRequestNum#.pdf" name="request">
    <cfinput type="hidden" value="#fields.form1.txtRequester#" name="requester">
    <cfinput type="submit" value="Submit" name="Submit">
</cfform>
<p>If you would like to modify your request or choose another request,
<a href="supplyReq1.cfm">click here</a>. </p>

<!-- supplyReq4.cfm --->
<!-- The following code sends the completed PDF form as an attachment to the person
responsible for processing the form. --->
<p>Your request has been submitted.</p>
```

```
<cfmail from="#form.requester#@wildride.com" to="cgardener@wildride.com"
        subject="see attachment">
    Please review the attached PDF supply request form.
    <cfmailparam file="#form.request#">
</cfmail>
```

# Chapter 41: Assembling PDF Documents

You can use Adobe ColdFusion to assemble PDF documents. You create a unified document from multiple source files or pages from multiple files by using the `cfpdf` and `cfpdfparam` tags.

## Contents

<a href="#">About assembling PDF documents</a>	739
<a href="#">Using shortcuts for common tasks</a>	741
<a href="#">Using DDX to perform advanced tasks</a>	749
<a href="#">Application examples</a>	756

## About assembling PDF documents

You use the `cfpdf` tag to assemble PDF documents in ColdFusion. The tag provides several actions for creating unified output files from multiple sources, as the following table shows:

Action	Description
<code>addWatermark</code>	Adds a watermark image to one or more pages in a PDF document.
<code>deletePages</code>	Deletes one or more pages from a PDF document.
<code>getInfo</code>	Extracts information associated with the PDF document, such as the author, title, and creation date.
<code>merge</code>	Assembles PDF documents or pages from PDF source files into one output file.
<code>processddx</code>	Extends the <code>cfpdf</code> tag by providing a subset of Adobe® LiveCycle™ Assembler functionality. This is the default action.
<code>protect</code>	Password-protects and encrypts a PDF document.
<code>read</code>	Reads a PDF document into a ColdFusion variable.
<code>removeWatermark</code>	Removes watermarks from specified pages in a PDF document.
<code>setInfo</code>	Sets the Title, Subject, Author, and Keywords for a PDF document,
<code>thumbnail</code>	Generates thumbnail images from specified pages in a PDF document.
<code>write</code>	Writes PDF output to a file. Also use to flatten forms created in Acrobat and linearize documents.

**Note:** You cannot use the `cfpdf` tag to create a PDF document from scratch. To create a PDF document from HTML content, use the `cfdocument` tag. Also, you can use Report Builder to generate a report in PDF format. Instead of writing a PDF document to file, you can specify a PDF variable generated as the source for the `cfpdf` tag.

All but one of the `cfpdf` tag actions provide shortcuts to common tasks; for example, with one line of code, you can add a watermark image to one or more pages in an output file, merge all the PDF documents in a directory into a single output file, or password-protect a PDF document. ColdFusion provides two ways to extend the functionality of the `cfpdf` tag: the `cfpdfparam` tag and the `processddx` action.

You use the `cfpdfparam` tag only with the `merge` action of the `cfpdf` tag. The `cfpdfparam` tag gives you more control over which files are included in the output file; for example you can merge pages from multiple files in different directories.

The `processddx` action extends the `cfpdf` tag by providing a subset of Adobe LiveCycle Assembler functionality. You use the `processddx` action to process Document Description XML (DDX) instructions explained in “[Using DDX to perform advanced tasks](#)” on page 749. Using DDX instructions requires more coding, but it lets you perform complex tasks, such as generating a table of contents and adding automatic page numbers.

Also, ColdFusion provides three functions for PDF file, DDX file, and PDF variable verification:

Function	Description
<code>IsDDX</code>	Determines whether a DDX file, pathname, and instructions are not null and are valid. Also verifies that the schema used for the DDX instructions is supported by ColdFusion.
<code>IsPDFFile</code>	Determines whether a PDF source file, pathname, and version are valid and supported on the server running ColdFusion. Also verifies whether a PDF file is corrupted.
<code>IsPDFObject</code>	Determines whether a PDF object stored in memory is valid. Also verifies the contents of PDF variables generated by the <code>cfdocument</code> and <code>cfpdf</code> tags.

The following table describes a few document assembly tasks that you can perform with ColdFusion:

Task	Action
Add a generated table of contents to a PDF document	<code>cfpdf action="processddx" with the TableOfContents DDX element</code>
Add automatic page numbers to a PDF document	<code>cfpdf action="processddx" with the _PageNumber and _LastPagenumber built-in keys. Valid only in the Header and Footer DDX elements.</code>
Add headers and footers to a PDF document	<code>cfpdf action="processddx" with the Header and Footer DDX elements</code>
Add or remove watermarks	<code>cfpdf action="processddx" with the Watermark and Background DDX elements</code>  <code>cfpdf action="addWatermark" and cfpdf action="removeWatermark"</code>
Change the encryption algorithm for PDF documents	<code>cfpdf action="protect" encrypt="encryption algorithm"</code>
Change user permissions on a PDF document	<code>cfpdf action="protect" newOwnerPassword="xxxxx" permissions="comma-separated list"</code>
Delete pages from a PDF document	<code>cfpdf action="deletePages"</code>
Extract text from a PDF document and export it to an XML file	<code>cfpdf action="processddx" with the DocumentText DDX element</code>
Flatten (remove interactivity from) forms created in Acrobat	<code>cfpdf action="write" flatten="yes"</code>
Generate thumbnail images from PDF document pages	<code>cfpdf action="thumbnail" pages="page numbers"</code>
Linearize PDF documents for faster web display	<code>cfpdf action="write" saveOption="linear"</code>
Merge pages and page ranges from multiple documents in different locations into one PDF document	<code>cfpdf action="merge" with multiple cfpdfparam tags</code>
Merge PDF documents in a directory into one PDF document	<code>cfpdf action="merge" directory="pathname"</code>

Task	Action
Password-protect PDF documents	<code>cfpdf action="protect" newPassword="xxxx"</code>
Set the initial view for a PDF document	<code>cfpdf action="processddx" with the InitialViewProfile DDX element</code>
Create different versions of a PDF document	Duplicate function to clone PDF variables

## Using shortcuts for common tasks

You use the `cfpdf` tag actions to perform shortcuts to common PDF document assembly and manipulation.

### Adding and removing watermark images

Use the `addWatermark` and `removeWatermark` actions to add and remove watermarks from PDF documents. You can create a watermark and apply it to a PDF document in one of the following ways:

- Use an image file as a watermark.
- Specify a variable that contains an image file.
- Specify a ColdFusion image.
- Use the first page of a PDF document as a watermark.

**Note:** Also, you can use the `Watermark` or `Background` DDX elements with the `processddx` action to create a text-string watermark. For more information, see “[Using DDX to perform advanced tasks](#)” on page 749.

#### Using an image file as a watermark

The following example shows how to specify an image file as a watermark:

```
<cfpdf action="addWatermark" source="artBook.pdf"
       image="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/raquel05.jpg" destination="output.pdf"
       overwrite="yes">
```

By default, ColdFusion centers the image on the page, sets the opacity of the image to 3 out of 10 (opaque), and displays the image in the background of each page in the output file. In the following example, ColdFusion displays the watermark in the foreground, offset 100 pixels from the left margin of the page and 100 pixels from the bottom margin of the page. Because the opacity is set to 1, the image does not obscure the page content.

```
<cfpdf action="addWatermark" source="artBook.pdf"
       image="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/raquel05.jpg" destination="output.pdf"
       overwrite="yes" foreground="yes" opacity=1 showOnPrint="no" position="100,100">
```

For a complete list of attributes and settings, see the `cfpdf` tag in the *CFML Reference*.

#### Using a variable that contains an image file

You can specify a variable that contains an image as a watermark. The following example shows how to create a form from which the user can select an image:

```
<!-- The following code creates a form where you can choose an image to use
     as a watermark. --->
<h3>Choosing a Watermark</h3>
<p>Please choose the image you would like to use as a watermark.</p>

<!-- Create the ColdFusion form to select an image. --->
```

```

<table>
<cfform action="addWatermark2.cfm" method="post"
enctype="multipart/form-data">
<tr>
<td><br/>
<cfinput type="radio" name="art" value="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/maxwell01.jpg"
checked="yes">
Birch Forest</td>
<td><br/>
<cfinput type="radio" name="art" value="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/raquel05.jpg">
Lounging Woman</td>
<td><br/>
<cfinput type="radio" name="art"
value="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff01.jpg">Celebration</td>
<td><br/>
<cfinput type="radio" name="art"
value="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/paul01.jpg">Guitarist
</td>
</tr>
</table>
<br/>
<cfinput type="Submit" name="submit" value="Submit"></p>
</cfform>

```

The processing page uses the image selected from the form as the watermark for a PDF file:

```

<!-- ColdFusion applies the image selected from the form as the watermark in a PDF document
by using the input variable form.art. -->
<cfpdf action="addwatermark" source="check.pdf" image="#form.art#" destination="output.pdf"
foreground="yes" overwrite="true">
<p>The watermark has been added to your personalized checks.</p>

```

### Using a ColdFusion image as a watermark

You can specify a ColdFusion image as a watermark. You can extract an image from a database and manipulate the image in memory, but you don't have to write the manipulated image to a file. Instead, you can apply the manipulated image as a watermark in a PDF document.

In the following example, the first ColdFusion page extracts images from a database and populates a pop-up menu with the titles of the artwork:

```

<!-- Create a query to extract artwork from the cfartgallery database. -->
<cfquery name="artwork" datasource="cfartgallery">
SELECT ARTID, ARTNAME, LARGEIMAGE
FROM ART
ORDER BY ARTNAME
</cfquery>

<!-- Create a form that lists the artwork titles generated by the query. Set the value to
LARGEIMAGE so that the image file is passed to the processing page. -->
<cfform action="addWatermarkB.cfm" method="post">
<p>Please choose a title:</p>
<cfselect name="art" query="artwork" display="ARTNAME" value="LARGEIMAGE" required="yes"
multiple="no" size="8">
</cfselect>
<br/>
<cfinput type="submit" name="submit" value="OK">
</cfform>

```

The action page generates a ColdFusion image from the selected file by using the `cfimage` tag. The `ImageScaleToFit` function resizes the image and applies the bicubic interpolation method to improve the resolution. To use the manipulated image as a watermark, specify the image variable, as the following example shows:

```
<!-- Verify that an image file exists and is in a valid format. -->
<cfif IsImageFile("../cfdocs/images/artgallery/#form.art#")>
<!-- Use the cfimage tag to create a ColdFusion image from the file chosen from the list.
-->
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/#form.art#" action="read" name="myWatermark">

<!-- Use the ImageScaleToFit function to resize the image by using the bicubic interpolation
method for better resolution. -->
<cfset ImageScaleToFit(myWatermark,450,450,"bicubic")>

<!-- Use the ColdFusion image variable as the watermark in a PDF document. -->
<cfpdf action="addWatermark" source="title.pdf" image="#myWatermark#
destination="watermarkTitle.pdf" overwrite="yes">
<cfelse>
    <p>I'm sorry, no image exists for that title. Please click the Back button and try
    again.</p>
</cfif>
```

For more information on ColdFusion images, see “[Creating and Manipulating ColdFusion Images](#)” on page 763.

### **Creating a text image and using it as a watermark**

You can use the `ImageDrawText` function to create a text image in ColdFusion and apply the image as a watermark, as the following example shows:

```
<!-- Create a blank image that is 500 pixels square. -->
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("",500,500)>
<!-- Set the background color for the image to white. -->
<cfset ImageSetBackgroundColor(myImage,"white")>
<!--Clear the rectangle specified on myImage and apply the background color. -->
<cfset ImageClearRect(myImage,0,0,500,500)>
<!-- Turn on antialiasing. -->
<cfset ImageSetAntialiasing(myImage)>

<!-- Draw the text. -->
<cfset attr=StructNew()>
<cfset attr.size=50>
<cfset attr.style="bold">
<cfset attr.font="Verdana">
<cfset ImageSetDrawingColor(myImage,"blue")>
<cfset ImageDrawText(myImage,"PROOF",100,250,attr)>

<!-- Write the text image to a file. -->
<cfimage action="write" source="#myImage#" destination="text.tiff" overwrite ="yes">

<!-- Use the text image as a watermark in the PDF document. -->
<cfpdf action="addwatermark" source="c:/book/1.pdf" image="text.tiff"
destination="watermarked.pdf" overwrite="yes">
```

For more information on ColdFusion images, see “[Creating and Manipulating ColdFusion Images](#)” on page 763. For an example of using DDX elements to create a text-string watermark, see “[Adding text-string watermarks](#)” on page 754.

## Using a PDF page as a watermark

Use the `copyFrom` attribute to create a watermark from the first page of a PDF file and apply it to another PDF document. In the following example, ColdFusion creates a watermark from the first page of `image.pdf`, applies the watermark to the second page of `artBook.pdf`, and writes the output to a new file called `output.pdf`:

```
<cfpdf action="addWatermark" copyFrom="image.pdf" source="artBook.pdf" pages="2"
       destination="output.pdf" overwrite="yes">
```

In this example, `image.pdf` appears in the background of the second page of `artBook.pdf`. ColdFusion does not change the size of the watermark image to fit the page. The page used as a watermark can contain text, graphics, or both.

## Removing watermarks

Use the `removeWatermark` action to remove a watermark from one or more pages in a PDF document. The following example shows how to remove a watermark from the entire PDF document and write the document to a new output file:

```
<cfpdf action="removeWatermark" source="artBook.pdf" destination="noWatermark.pdf">
```

The following example shows how to remove a watermark from the first two pages of a PDF document and overwrite the source document:

```
<cfpdf action="removeWatermark" source="artBook.pdf" destination="artBook.pdf"
       overwrite="yes" pages="1-2">
```

Because the source and the destination are the same and the `overwrite` attribute is set to yes, ColdFusion overwrites the source file with the output file.

## Deleting pages from a PDF document

Use the `deletePages` action to remove pages from a PDF document and write the result to a file. You can specify a single page, a page range (for example, "81-97"), or a comma-separated list of pages to delete, as the following example shows:

```
<cfpdf action="deletePages" source="myBook.pdf" pages="10-15,21,89"
       destination="abridged.pdf" overwrite="yes">
```

## Protecting PDF files

Use the `protect` action to password-protect, set permissions, and encrypt PDF documents for security.

### Setting passwords

ColdFusion supports two types of passwords: an *owner password* and a *user password*. An owner password controls the ability to change the permissions on a document. When you specify an owner password, you set permissions to restrict the operations users can perform, such as the ability to print a document, make changes to its content, and extract content. The following code creates an owner password for a document:

```
<cfpdf action="protect" newOwnerPassword="splunge" source="timesheet.pdf"
       destination="timesheet.pdf" overwrite="yes" permissions="AllowPrinting">
```

To password-protect a document, set the user password. A user password controls the ability to open a document. If you set a user password for a document, any person attempting to open the file is prompted to enter a password. The following example sets the user password for a document:

```
<cfpdf action="protect" newUserPassword="openSesame" source="timesheet.pdf"
       destination="myTimesheet.pdf">
```

In the previous example, no restrictions apply to the PDF document after the user enters the correct password. To restrict usage and password-protect a document, add a user password and an owner password. Use the owner password to set the permissions, as the following example shows:

```
<cfpdf action="protect" newUserPassword="openSesame" newOwnerPassword="topSecret"
       source="timesheet.pdf" destination="myTimesheet.pdf" overwrite="yes"
       permissions="AllowPrinting">
```

In the previous example, a person who enters the user password (openSesame) can print the document only. A person who enters the owner password (topSecret) is considered the owner of the document, has full access to the file, and can change the user permissions for that file.

### Setting permissions on a PDF document

To set permissions on a PDF document, you must specify a newOwnerPassword. Conversely, you cannot set the newOwnerPassword without also setting the permissions attribute. Only an owner can change permissions or add passwords. For a list of permissions that an owner can set for PDF documents, see `cfpdf` in the *CFML Reference*.

Except for all or none, owners can specify a comma-separated list of permissions on a document, as the following example shows:

```
<cfpdf action="protect" permissions="AllowInPrinting,AllowDegradedPrinting,AllowSecure"
       source="timesheet.pdf" newOwnerPassword="private" newUserPassword="openSesame"
       destination="myTimesheet.pdf">
```

In this example, a user must enter the password openSesame before opening the PDF form. All users can print the document at any resolution, but only the owner can modify the document or change the permissions.

### Encrypting PDF files

When you specify the protect action for a PDF file, ColdFusion encrypts the file with the RC4 128-bit algorithm by default. Depending on the version of Acrobat running on the ColdFusion server, you can set the encryption to protect the document contents and prevent search engines from accessing the PDF file metadata.

You can change the encryption algorithm by using the encrypt attribute. For a list of supported encryption algorithms, see `cfpdf` in the *CFML Reference*.

The following example changes the password encryption algorithm to RC4 40-bit encryption:

```
<cfpdf action="protect" source="confidential.pdf" destination="confidential.pdf"
       overwrite="yes" newOwnerPassword="paSSword1" newUserPassword="openSesame"
       encrypt="RC4_40">
```

To prevent ColdFusion from encrypting the PDF document, set the encryption algorithm to none, as the following example shows:

```
<cfpdf action="protect" source="confidential.pdf" encrypt="none" destination="public.pdf">
```

To decrypt a file, provide the owner or user password and write the output to another file. The following code decrypts the confidential.pdf file and writes it to a new file called myDocument.pdf:

```
<cfpdf action="write" source="confidential.pdf" password="paSSword1"
       destination="myDocument.pdf">
```

### Managing PDF document information

To retrieve information stored with a source PDF document, such as the creation date, the application used to create the PDF document, and the name of the person who created the document, use the `getInfo` action. For a list of data elements, see “PDF file information elements” on page 440 in the *CFML Reference*.

Use the `setInfo` action to specify information, such as the author, subject, title, and keywords associated with the output file. This information is useful for archiving and searching PDF documents. PDF document information is not displayed or printed with the document.

The following example shows how to set keywords for tax documents. The information is useful for assembling the documents based on the tax filing requirements for different business types (Sole Proprietor, Partnership, and S Corporation). Some business types share the same forms and documents. By setting the business type keywords for each document, you can store the documents in one directory and search them based on keyword values. The following code sets three keywords for the `p535.pdf` tax booklet:

```
<cfset taxKeys=StructNew()>
<cfset taxKeys.keywords="Sole Proprietor,Partnership,S Corporation">
<cfpdf action="setInfo" source="taxes\p535.pdf" info="#taxKeys#"
       destination="taxes\p535.pdf" overwrite="yes">
```

When you use the `setInfo` action, ColdFusion overwrites any existing information for that key-value pair. In the previous example, if the `pc535.pdf` document contained a keyword of “tax reference”, ColdFusion overwrites that keyword with “Sole Proprietor, Partnership, S Corporation”.

To retrieve all of the information associated with the tax file, use the `cfdump` tag with the `getInfo` action, as the following example shows:

```
<cfpdf action="getInfo" source="taxes\p535.pdf" name="taxInfo">
<cfdump var="#taxInfo#">
```

To retrieve just the keywords for the PDF document, use this code:

```
<cfpdf action="getInfo" source="taxes\p535.pdf" name="taxInfo">
<cfoutput>#taxInfo.keywords#</cfoutput>
```

## Merging PDF documents

ColdFusion lets you merge PDF documents in the following ways:

- Merge all of the PDF files in a specified directory.
- Merge a comma-separated list of PDF files.
- Merge individual PDF files, and pages within those files, explicitly, even if the source files are stored in different locations.
- Merge the contents of a PDF variable generated by the `cfdocument` tag or a `cfpdf` tag

To merge the contents of a directory, use the `merge` action and specify the directory where the source PDF files are located, as the following example shows:

```
<cfpdf action="merge" directory="c:/BookFiles" destination="myBook.pdf" overwrite="yes">
```

By default, ColdFusion merges the source files in descending order by timestamp. You can control the order in which the PDF files are added to the book by setting the `order` and `ascending` attributes. The following code merges the files in ascending order according to the timestamp on the files:

```
<cfpdf action="merge" directory="c:/BookFiles" destination="myBook.pdf" order="name"
       ascending="yes" overwrite="yes">
```

By default, ColdFusion continues the merge process even if it encounters a file that is not a valid PDF document in the specified directory. To override this setting, set the `stopOnError` attribute to `yes`, as the following example shows:

```
<cfpdf action="merge" directory="c:/BookFiles" destination="myBook.pdf" order="time"
       ascending="yes" overwrite="yes" stopOnError="yes">
```

You can merge a comma-separated list of PDF files. To do this, you must specify the absolute pathname for each file, as the following example shows:

```
<cfpdf action="merge"
       source="c:\coldfusion\wwwroot\lion\Chap1.pdf,c:\coldfusion\wwwroot\lion\Chap2.pdf"
       destination="twoChaps.pdf" overwrite="yes">
```

For more control over which files are added to the merged document, use the `cfpdfparam` tag with the `cfpdf` tag. The `cfpdfparam` tag merges documents or pages from documents located in different directories into a single output file. When you use the `cfpdfparam` tag, the PDF files are added to the output file in the order they appear in the code. In the following example, the cover, title, and copyright pages are followed by the first five pages of the introduction, then all of the pages in Chapter 1, and then the first page followed by pages 80–95 in Chapter 2:

```
<!-- Use the cfdocument tag to create PDF content and write the output to a variable called
     coverPage. --->
<cfdocument format="PDF" name="coverPage">
<html>
<body>
    <h1>Cover page</h1>
    <p>Please review the enclosed document for technical accuracy and completeness.</p>
</body>
</html>
</cfdocument>

<!-- Use the cfpdf tag to merge the cover page generated in ColdFusion with pages from PDF
     files in different locations. --->
<cfpdf action="merge" destination="myBook.pdf" overwrite="yes" keepBookmark="yes">
    <cfpdfparam source="coverPage">
    <cfpdfparam source="title.pdf">
    <cfpdfparam source="e:\legal\copyright.pdf">
    <cfpdfparam source="boilerplate\intro.pdf" pages="1-5">
    <cfpdfparam source="bookfiles\chap1.pdf">
    <cfpdfparam source="bookfiles\chap2.pdf" pages="1,80-95">
</cfpdf>
```

Because the `keepbookmark` attribute is set to yes, ColdFusion retains the bookmarks from the source documents in the output file.

**Note:** You cannot use the `cfpdf` tag to create bookmarks in a PDF document.

## Flattening forms created in Acrobat

Flattening forms involves removing the interactivity from the form fields. This is useful for displaying form data and presenting it without allowing it to be altered. Use the `write` action to flatten PDF forms, as the following example shows:

```
<cfpdf action="write" flatten="yes" source="taxForms\f1040.pdf"
       destination="taxforms/flatForm.pdf" overwrite="yes">
    a href="http://localhost:8500/Lion/taxforms/flatForm.pdf">1040 form</a>
```

**Note:** If you flatten a prefilled form created in Acrobat, ColdFusion flattens the form and removes the data from the form fields. When you specify a form created in Acrobat as a source file for `merge` action of the `cfpdf` tag, ColdFusion automatically flattens the form and removes data from the form fields, if the fields are filled in. ColdFusion does not support flattening forms created in LiveCycle.

## Linearizing PDF documents for faster web display

For efficient access of PDF files over the web, linearize PDF documents. A linearized PDF file is structured in a way that displays the first page of the PDF file in the browser before the entire file is downloaded from the web server. This means that linear PDF documents open almost instantly.

To linearize PDF documents, specify the `saveOption` attribute of the `write` action. The following example saves the output file in linear format:

```
<cfpdf action="write" saveOption="linear" source="myBook.pdf" destination="fastBook.pdf" overwrite="yes">
```

*Note: Linearization can decrease performance when handling very large documents.*

## Generating thumbnail images from PDF pages

Use the `thumbnail` action to generate thumbnail images from PDF pages. If you specify only the `source` attribute with the `thumbnail` action, ColdFusion automatically creates a directory relative to the CFM page called `thumbnails` where it stores a generated JPEG image for each page in the document. The filenames are in the following format:

`PDFdocumentName_page_n.JPG`

For example, assume that the source file in the following example has 100 pages:

```
<cfpdf action="thumbnail" source="myBook.pdf">
```

ColdFusion generates the following files and stores them in the `thumbnails` directory:

```
myBook_page_1.jpg  
myBook_page_2.jpg  
myBook_page_3.jpg  
...  
myBook_page_100.jpg
```

If you specify a destination, ColdFusion does not create the `thumbnails` directory and stores the files in the specified directory instead. The following code generates a thumbnail image called `myBook_page_1.jpg` from the first page of `myBook.pdf` and stores it in a directory called `images`, which is relative to the CFM page:

```
<cfpdf action="thumbnail" source="myBook.pdf" pages="1" destination="images">
```

You change the prefix for the thumbnail filename and the change image file format to PNG or TIFF by specifying the `imagePrefix` and `format` attributes. The following code generates a file called `TOC_page_2.PNG` from the second page of `myBook.pdf`:

```
<cfpdf action="thumbnail" source="myBook.pdf" pages="2" imagePrefix="TOC" format="PNG" destination="images">
```

The following code generates thumbnails from a range of pages and changes the image background to transparent (the default is opaque):

```
<cfpdf action="thumbnail" source="myBook.pdf" pages="1-10,15,8-16,59" transparent="yes" destination="\myBook\subset" imagePrefix="abridged">
```

For an example of how to generate thumbnail images and link them to pages in the source PDF document, see the `cfpdf` tag in the *CFML Reference*.

## Using the Duplicate function to create versions of a PDF document

You can use the `Duplicate` function to clone PDF variables, which is an efficient way to create different versions of a PDF document from a single source file. For example, you can customize PDF output based on your audience by creating clones of a PDF variable and performing different actions on each clone. The following example shows how to create a clone of a PDF document in memory, and create one version of the document with a watermark and another version of the document where permissions are restricted:

```
<cfset filename="coldfusion.pdf">
<!-- This code reads a PDF document into a PDF variable called pdfVar1.
    -->
<cfpdf action="read" source="#filename#" name="pdfVar1">
<!-- This code uses the Duplicate function to create a clone of pdfVar1 called pdfVar2. --->
<cfset pdfVar2=Duplicate(pdfVar1)>
<!-- This code creates a watermarked version of the source PDF document from the pdfVar1
    variable. --->
<cfpdf action="addwatermark" source="pdfVar1" rotation="45" image="watermark.jpg"
      destination="watermark_coldfusion.pdf" overwrite="yes">
<!-- This code creates a protected version of the source PDF document from the pdfVar2
    variable. --->
<cfpdf action=protect source="pdfVar2" encrypt="RC4_128" permissions="none"
      newownerpassword="owner1" destination="restricted_coldfusion.pdf" overwrite="yes">
```

## Using DDX to perform advanced tasks

LiveCycle Assembler is a server-based application that processes DDX, a declarative markup language used to define PDF output files.

The `processddx` action lets you process DDX instructions without installing LiveCycle Assembler. In addition to all of the functionality available with the other `cfpdf` actions, you can use DDX instructions to perform advanced tasks, such as adding a generated table of contents to a PDF document, adding headers and footers with automatic page numbers, and creating groups of PDF documents to which you can apply formatting instructions.

ColdFusion does not provide complete LiveCycle Assembler functionality. For a list of DDX elements that you can access from ColdFusion, see “Supported DDX elements” on page 442 in the *CFML Reference*.

For complete DDX syntax, see the *Adobe LiveCycle Assembler Document Description XML Reference*.

## Using DDX instructions with ColdFusion

Although you can type DDX instructions directly in ColdFusion, typically you refer to an external DDX file. A DDX file is basically an XML file with a DDX extension (for example, `merge.ddx`). You can use any text editor to create a DDX file. The DDX syntax requires that you enclose the instructions within DDX start and end tags. In the following example, the `PDF` element provides instructions for merging two PDF source files (`Doc1` and `Doc2`) into a result file (`Out1`):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DDX xmlns="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/ coldfusion_ddx.xsd">
<PDF result="Out1">
<PDF source="Doc1"/>
<PDF source="Doc2"/>
</PDF>
</DDX>
```

In ColdFusion, you verify the source DDX file with the `IsDDX` function:

```
<!-- The following code verifies that the DDX file exists and the DDX instructions are
     valid. --->
<cfif IsDDX("merge.ddx")>
```

To implement the DDX instructions in ColdFusion, you create two structures: an input structure that maps the DDX input instructions to the PDF source files, and an output structure that maps the DDX output instructions to a PDF output file,

The following code maps two files called Chap1.pdf and Chap2.pdf to the Doc1 and Doc2 sources that you defined in the DDX file:

```
<!-- This code creates a structure for the input files. --->
<cfset inputStruct=StructNew()>
<cfset inputStruct.Doc1="Chap1.pdf">
<cfset inputStruct.Doc2="Chap2.pdf">
```

The following code maps the output file called twoChaps.pdf to the Out1 result instruction that you defined in the DDX file:

```
<!-- This code creates a structure for the output file. --->
<cfset outputStruct=StructNew()>
<cfset outputStruct.Out1="twoChaps.pdf">
```

To process the DDX instructions, you use the `processddx` action of the `cfpdf` tag, in which you reference the DDX file, the input structure, and the output structure, as the following example shows:

```
<cfpdf action="processddx" ddxfile="merge.ddx" inputfiles="#inputStruct#"
       outputfiles="#outputStruct#" name="myBook">
```

The `name` attribute creates a variable that you can use to test the success or failure of the action. If the action is successful, ColdFusion generates an output file with the name and location specified in the output structure. The following code returns a structure that displays a success, reason for failure, or failure message (if the reason is unknown) for each output file, depending on the result:

```
<cfdump var="#myBook#">
```

The previous example performs the same task as the `merge` action in ColdFusion, as the following example shows:

```
<cfpdf action="merge" destination="twoChaps.pdf" overwrite="yes">
  <cfpdfparam source="Chap1.pdf">
  <cfpdfparam source="Chap2.pdf">
</cfpdf>
</cfif>
```

In this situation, it makes more sense to use the `merge` action because it is easier. DDX is useful when you have to perform tasks that you can't perform with other actions in the `cfpdf` tag, or you require more control over specific elements.

## Adding a table of contents

You use DDX instructions to add a generated table of contents page to the PDF output file. Generating a table of contents is useful if you are assembling documents from multiple sources. You can generate a table of contents that contains active links to pages in the assembled PDF document. The following code shows how to create DDX instructions to merge two documents and add a table of contents:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DDX xmlns="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/">
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/ coldfusion_ddx.xsd">
```

```
<PDF result="Out1">
    <PDF source="Title">
        <TableOfContents/>
    <PDF source="Doc1"/>
    <PDF source="Doc2"/>
</PDF>
</DDX>
```

The `TableOfContents` element generates a table of contents from the `PDF source` elements that follow it. Order is important: in the previous example, the table of contents appears on a separate page after the Title and before Doc 1 and Doc 2. The table of contents contains entries from Doc 1 and 2, but not from the title page, because the title page precedes the table of contents in the order of instructions.

You do not reference the `TableOfContents` element on the corresponding ColdFusion page, as the following example shows:

```
<!-- The following code verifies that the DDX file exists and the DDX instructions are
     valid. -->
<cfif IsDDX("makeBook.ddx")>

<!-- This code creates a structure for the input files. -->
<cfset inputStruct=StructNew()>
<cfset inputStruct.Title="Title.pdf">
<cfset inputStruct.Doc1="Chap1.pdf">
<cfset inputStruct.Doc2="Chap2.pdf">

<!-- This code creates a structure for the output file. -->
<cfset outputStruct=StructNew()>
<cfset outputStruct.Out1="Book.pdf">

<!-- This code processes the DDX instructions and generates the book. -->
<cfpdf action="processddx" ddxfile="makeBook.ddx" inputfiles="#inputStruct#"
       outputfiles="#outputStruct#" name="myBook">
</cfif>
```

ColdFusion generates a table of contents from the DDX instructions and inserts it in the PDF document in the location that you provided in the DDX file. By default, the table of contents contains active links to the top-level bookmarks in the merged PDF document.

You can change the default `TableOfContents` settings in the DDX file, as the following example shows:

```
<TableOfContents maxBookmarkLevel="infinite" bookmarkTitle="Table of Contents"
                 includeInTOC="false">
```

Use the `maxBookmarkLevel` attribute to specify the level of bookmarks included on the table of contents page. Valid values are `infinite` or an integer. Use the `bookmarkTitle` attribute to add a bookmark to the table of contents page in the output file. The `includeInTOC` attribute specifies whether the bookmark title is included on the table of contents page.

For more information on the `TableOfContents` element, see the *Adobe LiveCycle Assembler Document Description XML Reference*.

## Adding headers and footers

To add headers and footers to a PDF document, specify the `Header` and `Footer` elements in the DDX file. The following example specifies headers and footers for the PDF source called Doc2:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DDX xmlns="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
```

```

xsi:schemaLocation="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/ coldfusion_ddx.xsd">
<PDF result="Out1">
    <PDF source="Title"/>
    <TableOfContents/>
    <PDF source="Doc2" >
        <Header>
            <Right>
                <StyledText><p>Right-justified header text</p></StyledText>
            </Right>
            <Left>
                <StyledText><p>Left-justified header text</p></StyledText>
            </Left>
        </Header>
        <Footer>
            <Center>
                <StyledText><p>Centered Footer</p></StyledText>
            </Center>
        </Footer>
    </PDF>
</PDF>
</DDX>

```

In this example, the `Header` and `Footer` elements apply only to Doc2 because they are contained within that PDF source start and end tags; they do not apply to the table of contents or to the title page, which precede the `Header` and `Footer` elements.

## Formatting headers and footers

You use DDX instructions to perform the following tasks:

- Add automatic page numbers to headers and footers
- Use style profiles
- Group documents in the PDF output file

### Adding automatic page numbers

To add automatic page numbers, use the `_PageNumber` and `_LastPageNumber` built-in keys within the `Header` or `Footer` elements. The following code shows how to create footers with right-justified automatic page numbers:

```

<Footer>
    <Right>
        <StyledText>
            <p>Page <_PageNumber/> of <_LastPageNumber/></p>
        </StyledText>
    </Right>
</Footer>

```

The first page of the output file is numbered “Page 1 of *n*”, and so on.

For more information on built-in keys, see the *Adobe LiveCycle Assembler Document Description XML Reference*.

### Using style profiles

The previous example uses the `StyledText` element to define inline text formatting. To define styles that you can apply by reference, use the `StyleProfile` element. Style profiles let you apply a set of styles to different elements in the PDF output file. The following code shows how to define a style profile for the table of contents `Header`:

```

<StyleProfile name="TOCHeaderStyle">
    <Header>
        <Center>

```

```

<StyledText>
<p color="red" font-weight="bold" font="Arial">Table of Contents</p>
</StyledText>
</Center>
</Header>
</StyleProfile>

```

To apply the style profile, refer to the `StyleProfile` name by using the `styleReference` attribute of the `Header` element, as the following example shows:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DDX xmlns="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/" 
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/ coldfusion_ddx.xsd">
<PDF result="Out1">
    <PDF source="Title"/>
    <TableOfContents>
        <Header styleReference="TOheaderStyle"/>
    </TableOfContents>
    <PDF source="Doc1"/>
    <PDF source="Doc2"/>
    <PDF source="Doc3"/>
    <PDF source="Doc4"/>
</PDF>

<StyleProfile name="TOheaderStyle">
<Header>
    <Center>
        <StyledText>
            <p> color="red" font-weight="bold" font="Arial">Table of Contents</p>
        </StyledText>
    </Center>
</Header>
</StyleProfile>
</DDX>

```

#### Grouping PDF documents

To apply a style profile to a group of documents in the output PDF file, use the `PDFGroup` element. The following example shows how to create a group of chapters in the output file and apply a style profile to the `Footer` element for all of the documents in the group:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DDX xmlns="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/" 
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/ coldfusion_ddx.xsd">
<PDF result="Out1">
    <PageLabel prefix="page" format="Decimal"/>
    <PDF source="Title"/>
    <TableOfContents>
        ...
    </TableOfContents>
    <PDFGroup>
        <Footer styleReference="FooterStyle" />
        <PDF source="Doc1"/>
        <PDF source="Doc2"/>
        <PDF source="Doc3"/>
        <PDF source="Doc4"/>
    </PDFGroup>
</PDF>

<StyleProfile name="FooterStyle">

```

```

<Footer>
    <Left>
        <StyledText>
            <p font-size="9pt"><i>CFML Reference</i></p>
        </StyledText>
    </Left>
    <Right>
        <StyledText>
            <p font-size="9pt">Page <_PageNumber/> of <_LastPageNumber/></p>
        </StyledText>
    </Right>
</Footer>
</StyleProfile>
</DDX>

```

For a complete example, see “[Using DDX instructions to create a book](#)” on page 758.

## Setting the initial view of a PDF document

To set the initial view of a PDF document, use the `InitialViewProfile` DDX element. Setting the initial view determines how the PDF output file is displayed on the screen when it is first opened in Adobe Acrobat Reader. You reference the `InitialViewProfile` by using the `InitialView` attribute of the `PDF result` element, as the following example shows:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DDX xmlns="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/" 
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/ coldfusion_ddx.xsd">
<PDF result="Out1" initialView="firstView">
    ...
    <InitialViewProfile name="firstView" show="BookmarksPanel" magnification="FitPage"
        openToPage="2"/>
    ...
</DDX>

```

In this example, the first time the PDF document is displayed in Acrobat Reader, the document is opened to page two and the bookmark panel is displayed. The magnification of the document is adjusted to fit the page.

For more information on `InitialViewProfile` settings, see the *Adobe LiveCycle Assembler Document Description XML Reference*.

## Adding text-string watermarks

You use the `processddx` action with the `Background` or `Watermark` DDX elements to create a text-string watermark. `Background` elements appear in the background (behind the contents of the page); `Watermark` elements display in the foreground (over the contents of the page). The syntax for both the elements is the same.

The following example shows the DDX page for using the text string “DRAFT” as a watermark. The watermark appears on every page of the output file. By default, the watermark appears in the middle of the page. In this example, the watermark is rotated 30 degrees:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DDX xmlns="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/" 
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/ coldfusion_ddx.xsd">
<PDF result="Out1">
    <Watermark rotation="30" opacity="65%">
        <StyledText><p font-size="50pt" font-weight="bold" color="lightgray"
            font="Arial">DRAFT</p></StyledText>
    </Watermark>
</DDX>

```

```
</Watermark>  
...  
</PDF>  
</DDX>
```

The following example shows how to add different backgrounds on alternating pages. The `verticalAnchor` attribute displays the background text at the top of the page:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>  
<DDX xmlns="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/"  
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"  
      xsi:schemaLocation="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/ coldfusion_ddx.xsd">  
<PDF result="Out1">  
    <Background alternation="EvenPages" verticalAnchor="Top">  
      <StyledText><p font-size="20pt" font-weight="bold" color="gray"  
          font="Arial">DRAFT</p></StyledText>  
    </Background>  
    <Background alternation="OddPages" verticalAnchor="Top">  
      <StyledText><p font-size="20pt" font-weight="bold" color="gray"  
          font="Arial"><i>Beta 1</i></p></StyledText>  
    </Background>  
...  
  </PDF>  
</DDX>
```

Instead of applying watermarks to the entire output file, you can apply them to individual source files. The following example applies a different background to the first three chapters of a book. The fourth chapter has no background:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>  
<DDX xmlns="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/"  
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"  
      xsi:schemaLocation="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/ coldfusion_ddx.xsd">  
<PDF result="Out1">  
  <PDF source="Doc1">  
    <Background>  
      <StyledText><p font-size="20pt" font-weight="bold" color="lightgray"  
          font="Arial">CHAPTER 1</p></StyledText>  
    </Background>  
  </PDF>  
  <PDF source="Doc2">  
    <Background>  
      <StyledText><p font-size="20pt" font-weight="bold"  
          color="lightgray" font="Arial">CHAPTER 2</p></StyledText>  
    </Background>  
  </PDF>  
  <PDF source="Doc3">  
    <Background>  
      <StyledText><p font-size="20pt" font-weight="bold"  
          color="lightgray" font="Arial">CHAPTER 3</p></StyledText>  
    </Background>  
  </PDF>  
  <PDF source="Doc4"/>  
</PDF>  
</DDX>
```

For more information on using DDX instructions to create watermarks, see the *Adobe LiveCycle Assembler Document Description XML Reference*.

## Extracting text from a PDF document

You can use the `DocumentText` DDX element to return an XML file that contains the text in one or more PDF documents. As with the `PDF` element, you specify a result attribute the `DocumentText` element and enclose one or more `PDF` source elements within the start and end tags, as the following example shows:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DDX xmlns="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/" 
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/ coldfusion_ddx.xsd">
  <DocumentText result="Out1">
    <PDF source="doc1"/>
  </DocumentText>
</DDX>
```

The following code shows the CFM page that calls the DDX file. Instead of writing the output to a PDF file, you specify an XML file for the output:

```
<cfif IsDDX("documentText.ddx")>
  <cfset ddxfile = ExpandPath("documentText.ddx")>
  <cfset sourcefile1 = ExpandPath("book1.pdf")>
  <cfset destinationfile = ExpandPath("textDoc.xml")>

  <cffile action="read" variable="myVar" file="#ddxfile#"/>

  <cfset inputStruct=StructNew()>
  <cfset inputStruct.Doc1="#sourcefile1#">

  <cfset outputStruct=StructNew()>
  <cfset outputStruct.Out1="#destinationfile#">

  <cfpdf action="processddx" ddxfile="#myVar#" inputfiles="#inputStruct#"
         outputfiles="#outputStruct#" name="ddxVar">

    <!-- Use the cfdump tag to verify that the PDF files processed successfully. --->
    <cfdump var="#ddxVar#">
</cfif>
```

The XML file conforms to a schema specified in `doctext.xsd`. For more information, see <http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/DocText/1.0>

When you specify more than one source document, ColdFusion aggregates the pages into one file. The following example shows the DDX code for combining a subset of pages from two documents into one output file:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DDX xmlns="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/" 
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/ coldfusion_ddx.xsd">
  <DocumentText result="Out1">
    <PDF source="doc1" pages="1-10"/>
    <PDF source="doc2" pages="3-5"/>
  </DocumentText>
</DDX>
```

## Application examples

The following examples show you how to use the `cfpdf` tag to perform PDF document operations in simple applications.

## Merging documents based on a keyword search

The following example shows how to use the `getInfo` and `merge` actions to assemble a PDF document from multiple tax files based on business type (Sole Proprietor, Partnership, or S Corporation). The application assembles the tax forms and information booklets based on a radio button selection. Some tax forms and booklets apply to more than one business type (for example, Partnership and S Corporations both use the tax form f8825.pdf). For instructions on setting keywords for PDF documents, see “[Managing PDF document information](#)” on page 745.

This example shows how to perform the following tasks:

- Use the `getInfo` action to perform a keyword search on PDF files in a directory.
- Create a comma-separated list of files that match the search criteria.
- Use the `merge` action to merge the PDF documents in the comma-separated list into an output file.

The first CFM page creates a form for selecting the tax documents based on the business type:

```
<h3>Downloading Federal Tax Documents</h3>
<p>Please choose the type of your business.</p>
<!--- Create the ColdFusion form to determine which PDF documents to merge. --->
<table>
<cfform action="cfpdfMergeActionTest.cfm" method="post">
    <tr><td><cfinput type="radio" name="businessType"
        Value="Sole Proprietor">Sole Proprietor</td></tr>
    <tr><td><cfinput type="radio" name="businessType"
        Value="Partnership">Partnership</td></tr>
    <tr><td><cfinput type="radio" name="businessType" Value="S Corporation">
        S Corporation</td></tr>
    <cfinput type = "hidden" name = "selection required" value = "must make a selection">
    <tr><td><cfinput type="Submit" name="OK" label="OK"></td></tr>
</tr>
</cfform>
</table>
```

The action page loops through the files in the taxes subdirectory and uses the `getInfo` action to retrieve the keywords for each file. If the PDF file contains the business type keyword (Sole Proprietor, Partnership, or S Corporation), ColdFusion adds the absolute pathname of the file to a comma-separated list. The `merge` action assembles the files in the list into an output PDF file:

```
<!--- Create a variable for the business type selected from the form. --->
<cfset bizType=#form.businessType#>
<!--- Create a variable for the pathname of the current directory. --->
<cfset thisPath=ExpandPath(".")>

<!--- List the files in the taxes subdirectory. --->
<cfirectory action="list" directory="#thisPath#\taxes" name="filelist">

<!--- The following code loops through the files in the taxes subdirectory. The getInfo
      action to retrieves the keywords for each file and determines whether the business type
      matches one of the keywords in the file. If the file contains the business type keyword,
      ColdFusion adds the file to a comma-separated list. --->
<cfset tempPath="">
<cfloop query="filelist">
    <cfset fName="#thisPath#\taxes\#filelist.name#">
    <cfpdf action="GetInfo" source="#fName#" name="kInfo"></cfpdf>
    <cfif #kInfo.keywords# contains "#bizType#">
        <cfset tempPath="#tempPath# & #fName# , ">
    </cfif>
</cfloop>
```

```
<!-- Merge the files in the comma-separated list into a PDF output file called
"taxMerge.pdf". --->
<cfpdf action="merge" source="#tempPath#" destination="taxMerge.pdf" overwrite="yes"/>

<h3>Assembled Tax Document</h3>
<p>Click the following link to view your assembled tax document:</p>
<a href="http://localhost:8500/Lion/taxmerge.pdf">
    <p>Your Assembled Tax Document</a></p>
```

## Using DDX instructions to create a book

The following example shows how to create a book using DDX instructions with the `processddx` action. Specifically, it shows how to perform the following tasks:

- Merge several PDF documents into an output file.
- Add a generated table of contents page.
- Add headers and footers.
- Add automatic page numbers.
- Apply different styles to the table of contents and the body of the book.

The following code shows the DDX file:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DDX xmlns="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/" 
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/ coldfusion_ddx.xsd">
<PDF result="Out1">
    <PDF source="Doc0"/>
    <TableOfContents maxBookmarkLevel="3" bookmarkTitle="Table of Contents"
        includeInTOC="false">
        <Header styleReference="TOCheaderStyle"/>
        <Footer styleReference="TOCFooterStyle"/>
    </TableOfContents>
    <PDFGroup>
        <Footer styleReference="FooterStyle"/>
        <PDF source="Doc1"/>
        <PDF source="Doc2"/>
        <PDF source="Doc3"/>
        <PDF source="Doc4"/>
    </PDFGroup>
</PDF>

<StyleProfile name="TOCheaderStyle">
<Header>
    <Center>
        <StyledText>
            <p color="red" font-weight="bold" font="Arial">Table of Contents</p>
        </StyledText>
    </Center>
</Header>
</StyleProfile>

<StyleProfile name="TOCFooterStyle">
<Footer>
    <Right>
        <StyledText>
            <p font-size="9pt">Page <_PageNumber/> of <_LastPageNumber/></p>
        </StyledText>
    </Right>
</Footer>
</StyleProfile>
```

```

        </Right>
    </Footer>
</StyleProfile>

<StyleProfile name="FooterStyle">
    <Footer>
        <Left>
            <StyledText>
                <p font-size="9pt"><i>CFML Reference</i></p>
            </StyledText>
        </Left>
        <Right>
            <StyledText>
                <p font-size="9pt">Page <_PageNumber/> of <_LastPageNumber/></p>
            </StyledText>
        </Right>
    </Footer>
</StyleProfile>

</DDX>

```

The following code shows the ColdFusion page that processes the DDX instructions:

```

<cfif IsDDX("Book.ddx")>
    <cfset inputStruct=StructNew()>
    <cfset inputStruct.Doc0="Title.pdf">
    <cfset inputStruct.Doc1="Chap1.pdf">
    <cfset inputStruct.Doc2="Chap2.pdf">
    <cfset inputStruct.Doc3="Chap3.pdf">
    <cfset inputStruct.Doc4="Chap4.pdf">

    <cfset outputStruct=StructNew()>
    <cfset outputStruct.Out1="myBook.pdf">

    <cfpdf action="processddx" ddxfile="book.ddx" inputfiles="#inputStruct#"
           outputfiles="#outputStruct#" name="ddxVar">

    <cfoutput>#ddxVar.Out1#</cfoutput>
</cfif>

```

## Applying a watermark to a form created in Acrobat

The following example shows how to prefill an interactive Acrobat tax form and apply a text-string watermark to the completed form that the user posted. Specifically, this example shows how to perform the following tasks:

- Use the `cfpdfform` and `cfpdfformparam` tags to populate a form created in Acrobat.
- Use the `cfpdfform` tag to write the output of a PDF post submission to a file.
- Use the `cfpdf processddx` action to apply a text-string watermark to the completed form.

**Note:** This example uses the `cfdocexamples` database and the 1040 and 1040ez Federal tax forms. A valid user name is "cpeterson." To download the 1040 and 1040ez IRS tax forms used in this example, go to the [IRS](#) website. Open the forms in Acrobat (not LiveCycle Designer) and add a submit button that points to the URL for the ColdFusion processing page. Also, add a hidden field with a variable that contains a unique filename used for the completed tax form.

The first ColdFusion page creates a login form that prompts for the user name and the user's Social Security Number:

```
<!-- The following code creates a simple form for entering a user name and password. The
code does not include password verification. -->
```

```

<h3>Tax Login Form</h3>
<p>Please enter your user name and your social security number.</p>
<cfform name="loginform" action="TaxFile2.cfm" method="post">
<table>
  <tr>
    <td>User name:</td>
    <td><cfinput type="text" name="username" required="yes"
               message="A user name is required."></td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td>SSN#:</td>
    <td><cfinput type="text" name="SS1" maxLength="3" size="3"
               required="yes" mask="999"> -
      <cfinput type="text" name="SS2" maxLength="2" size="2" required="yes"
               mask="99"> -
      <cfinput type="text" name="SS3" maxLength="4" size="4" required="yes"
               mask="9999"></td>
  </tr>
</table>
<br/>
<cfinput type="submit" name="submit" value="Submit">
</cfform>

```

The second ColdFusion page retrieves the user information from the cfdocexamples database. Also, it creates a pop-up menu with a list of available tax forms:

```

<!-- The following code retrieves all of the employee information for the
     user name entered on the login page. --->
<cfquery name="getEmpInfo" datasource="cfdocexamples">
SELECT * FROM EMPLOYEES
WHERE EMAIL = <cfqueryparam value="#FORM.username#">
</cfquery>

<h3>Choose a tax form</h3>
<p>Hello <cfoutput>#getEmpInfo.firstname#</cfoutput>, </p>
<p>Please choose a tax form from the list:</p>
<!-- Create a pop-up menu with a list of tax forms. --->
<cfset thisPath=ExpandPath(".")>
<!-- Create a variable called filerID that is a combination of the username and the last
     three digits of the Social Security number. --->
<cfset filerID="#form.username#_#form.SS3#">
<cfdirectory action="list" name="taxForms" directory="#thisPath#/taxforms">
<cfform name="taxList" method="post" action="TaxFile3.cfm">
  <cfselect query="taxForms" value="name" size="10" required="yes" multiple="no"
            name="myTaxForm"/>
  <br/><br/>
  <cfinput type="Submit" name="OK" label="OK">
  <!-- Use hidden fields to pass the user's first name, last name, and the three parts of
      their SSN# to the tax form. Also, create a hidden field for the filerID variable. --->
  <cfinput type="hidden" name="FirstName" value="#getEmpInfo.FirstName#">
  <cfinput type="hidden" name="LastName" value="#getEmpInfo.LastName#">
  <cfinput type="hidden" name="Phone" value="#getEmpInfo.Phone#">
  <cfinput type="hidden" name="SS1" value="#form.SS1#">
  <cfinput type="hidden" name="SS2" value="#form.SS2#">
  <cfinput type="hidden" name="SS3" value="#form.SS3#">
  <cfinput type="hidden" name="taxFiler" value="#filerID#">
</cfform>

```

The third ColdFusion page uses the `cfpdfform` and `cfpdfformparam` tags to populate the tax form with the user's information. ColdFusion displays the tax prefilled tax form in the browser window where the user can complete the rest of the form fields. When the user clicks the submit button, Acrobat sends the completed PDF form to the ColdFusion processing page.

**Note:** To prefill forms, you must map each PDF form field name to the corresponding data element in a `cfpdfformparam` tag. To view the form fields, open the form in Acrobat Professional and select Forms > Edit Forms in Acrobat. For more information about prefilling forms, see “[Manipulating PDF Forms in ColdFusion](#)” on page 723.

```
<!-- The following code populates the tax form template chosen from the list with
information from the database query and the login form. Because no destination is
specified, ColdFusion displays the interactive PDF form in the browser. A hidden field
in the PDF form contains the name of the output file to write. It is a combination of
the user name and the last three numerals of the user's SSN#. The submit button added to
the form created in Acrobat contains a URL to the ColdFusion processing page. -->
```

```
<cfpdfform source="taxForms/#form.myTaxForm#" action="populate">
<cfif "taxForms/#form.myTaxForm#" is "taxForms/f1040.pdf">
    <cfpdfformparam name="f1_04(0)" value="#form.Firstname#">
    <cfpdfformparam name="f1_05(0)" value="#form.Lastname#">
    <cfpdfformparam name="f2_115(0)" value="#form.Phone#">
    <cfpdfformparam name="f1_06(0)" value="#form.SS1#">
    <cfpdfformparam name="f1_07(0)" value="#form.SS2#">
    <cfpdfformparam name="f1_08(0)" value="#form.SS3#">
    <cfpdfformparam name="filerID" value="#form.taxFiler#_1040">
<cfelseif "taxForms/#form.myTaxForm#" is "taxForms/f1040ez.pdf">
    <cfpdfformparam name="f1_001(0)" value="#form.Firstname#">
    <cfpdfformparam name="f1_002(0)" value="#form.Lastname#">
    <cfpdfformparam name="f1_070(0)" value="#form.Phone#">
    <cfpdfformparam name="f1_003(0)" value="#form.SS1#">
    <cfpdfformparam name="f1_004(0)" value="#form.SS2#">
    <cfpdfformparam name="f1_005(0)" value="#form.SS3#">
    <cfpdfformparam name="filerID" value="#form.taxFiler#_1040ez">
</cfif>
</cfpdfform>
```

The fourth ColdFusion page uses the `cfpdfform` tag to process the PDF post submission and generate an output file. The filename is generated from the value of the hidden field in the tax form. The `processddx` action of the `cfpdf` tag uses the DDX instructions in the `watermark.ddx` file to generate a text-string watermark and apply it to the form.

The following code shows the contents of the `watermark.ddx` file:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<DDX xmlns="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="http://ns.adobe.com/DDX/1.0/ coldfusion_ddx.xsd">
<PDF result="Out1">
    <PDF source="Doc1">
        <Watermark rotation="30" opacity="65%">
            <StyledText><p font-size="85pt" font-weight="bold" color="gray"
                font="Arial">FINAL</p></StyledText>
        </Watermark>
    </PDF>
</PDF>
</DDX>

<!-- The following code reads the PDF file submitted in binary format and generates a result
structure called fields. The cfpdfform populate action and the cfoutput tags reference
the fields in the structure. -->
<cfpdfform source="#PDF.content#" action="read" result="fields"/>
```

```
<cfpdf form action="populate" source="#PDF.content#"
       destination="FiledForms\#fields.filerID#.pdf" overwrite="yes"/>

<!-- The following code verifies that the DDX file exists and the DDX instructions are
     valid. --->
<cfif IsDDX("watermark.ddx")>
<!-- The following code uses the processddx action of the cfpdf tag to create a text-
     string watermark. --->

<!-- This code creates a structure for the input files. --->
<cfset inputStruct=StructNew()>
<cfset inputStruct.Doc1="FiledForms\#fields.filerID#.pdf">

<!-- This code creates a structure for the output file. --->
<cfset outputStruct=StructNew()>
<cfset outputStruct.Out1="FiledForms\#fields.filerID#.pdf">

<!-- This code processes the DDX instructions and applies the watermark to the form. --->
<cfpdf action="processddx" ddxfile="watermark.ddx" inputfiles="#inputStruct#"
       outputfiles="#outputStruct#" name="Final">
</cfif>

<h3>Tax Form Completed</h3>
<p>Thank you for filing your tax form on line. Copy this URL to view or download your filed
   tax form:</p>
<cfoutput>
<a href="http://localhost:8500/Lion/FiledForms/\#fields.filerID#.pdf">
   Link to your completed tax form</a>
</cfoutput>
```

# Chapter 42: Creating and Manipulating ColdFusion Images

You can use Adobe ColdFusion to create and manipulate images, retrieve and store images in a database, retrieve image information for indexes and searches, convert images from one format to another, and write images to the hard drive.

## Contents

<a href="#">About ColdFusion images</a>	763
<a href="#">Creating ColdFusion images</a>	765
<a href="#">Converting images</a>	769
<a href="#">Verifying images</a>	770
<a href="#">Enforcing size restrictions</a>	771
<a href="#">Compressing JPEG images</a>	771
<a href="#">Manipulating ColdFusion images</a>	771
<a href="#">Writing images to the browser</a>	779
<a href="#">Application examples that use ColdFusion images</a>	779

## About ColdFusion images

ColdFusion lets you create and manipulate images dynamically. With ColdFusion, you can automate many image effects and drawing functions that you perform manually in Adobe® Photoshop® or other imaging software packages and integrate the images in your application. For example, contributors to a website can upload photos in different formats. You can add a few lines of code to your ColdFusion application to verify the images, reformat the images to a standard size and appearance, write the modified images to a database, and display the images in a browser.

The following table describes a few of the tasks you can perform with ColdFusion images:

Task	Functions and actions
Verify whether a ColdFusion variable returns an image	<code>IsImage</code> function
Verify whether a file is a valid image	<code>IsImageFile</code> function
Create thumbnail images	<code>ImageScaleToFit</code> function, the <code>ImageResize</code> function, or the <code>resize</code> action of the <code>cfimage</code> tag
Create a watermark	<code>ImageSetDrawingTransparency</code> function with any of the <code>ImageDraw</code> functions and the <code>ImagePaste</code> function
Get information about an image (for example, so you can enforce size restrictions)	<code>ImageGetHeight</code> and the <code>ImageGetWidth</code> functions or the <code>ImageInfo</code> function
Enforce compression on JPEG images	<code>quality</code> attribute of the <code>write</code> action of the <code>cfimage</code> tag or the <code>ImageWrite</code> function
Convert an image from one image file format to another (for example, convert a BMP file to a JPEG)	<code>cfimage</code> tag or <code>ImageRead</code> and <code>ImageWrite</code> functions

Task	Functions and actions
Convert an image file to a Base64 string	<code>cfimage</code> tag or the <code>ImageWriteBase64</code> function
Create a ColdFusion image from a Base64 string	<code>ImageReadBase64</code> function
Insert a ColdFusion image as a Binary Large Object Bitmap (BLOB) in a database	<code>ImageGetBlob</code> function within a <code>cfquery</code> statement
Create an image from a BLOB in a database	<code>cfimage</code> tag or the <code>ImageNew</code> function with a <code>cfquery</code> statement
Create an image from a binary object	<code>cffile</code> tag to convert an image file to a binary object and then pass the binary object to the <code>ImageNew</code> function
Create a Completely Automated Public Turing test to tell Computers and Humans Apart (CAPTCHA) image	<code>captcha</code> action of the <code>cfimage</code> tag

## The ColdFusion image

A ColdFusion *image* is a construct that is native to ColdFusion. The ColdFusion image contains image data that it reads from a source. The source can be an image file or another ColdFusion image, which is expressed as a ColdFusion image variable. The ColdFusion image variable lets you manipulate information dynamically in memory. Optionally, you can write a ColdFusion image to a file, to a database column, or to a browser.

### The `cfimage` tag

You use the `cfimage` tag to create a ColdFusion image and as a shortcut to commonly performed image functions, such as resizing an image, adding a border to an image, and converting an image to a different file format. You can use the `cfimage` tag independently or in conjunction with `Image` functions. You can pass a ColdFusion image created with the `cfimage` tag to one or more `Image` functions to perform complex image manipulation operations.

The following table summarizes the `cfimage` tag actions:

Action	Description
<code>border</code>	Creates a rectangular border around the outer edge of an image.
<code>captcha</code>	Creates a CAPTCHA image.
<code>convert</code>	Converts an image from one file format to another.
<code>info</code>	Creates a ColdFusion structure that contains information about the image, including the color model, height, width, and source of the image.
<code>read</code>	Reads an image from the specified local file pathname or URL. If you do not specify an action explicitly, ColdFusion uses <code>read</code> as the default value.
<code>resize</code>	Resizes the height and width of an image.
<code>rotate</code>	Rotates an image by degrees.
<code>write</code>	Writes the image to a file. You can use the <code>write</code> action to generate lower-resolution JPEG files. Also, use the <code>write</code> action to convert images to other file formats, such as PNG and GIF.
<code>writeToBrowser</code>	Writes one or more images directly to a browser. Use this action to test the appearance of a single image or write multiple images to the browser without saving the images to files.

For more information, see the `cfimage` tag in the *CFML Reference*.

## Image functions

ColdFusion provides more than fifty `Image` functions that expand on the functionality of the `cfimage` tag. You can pass images created with the `cfimage` tag to `Image` functions or create images with the `ImageNew` function. The following table groups the `Image` functions by category:

Category	Image functions
Verifying images and supported image formats	<code>IsImage</code> , <code>IsImageFile</code> , <code>GetReadableImageFormats</code> , <code>GetWriteableImageFormats</code>
Retrieving image information	<code>ImageGetEXIFTag</code> , <code>ImageGetHeight</code> , <code>ImageGetIPTCTag</code> , <code>ImageGetWidth</code> , <code>ImageInfo</code>
Reading, writing, and converting images	<code>ImageGetBlob</code> , <code>ImageGetBufferedImage</code> , <code>ImageNew</code> , <code>ImageRead</code> , <code>ImageReadBase64</code> , <code>ImageWrite</code> , <code>ImageWriteBase64</code>
Manipulating images	<code>ImageAddBorder</code> , <code>ImageBlur</code> , <code>ImageCopy</code> , <code>ImageCrop</code> , <code>ImageFlip</code> , <code>ImageGrayscale</code> , <code>ImageNegative</code> , <code>ImageOverlay</code> , <code>ImagePaste</code> , <code>ImageResize</code> , <code>ImageRotate</code> , <code>ImageScaleToFit</code> , <code>ImageSharpen</code> , <code>ImageShear</code> , <code>ImageTranslate</code>
Drawing lines, shapes, and text	<code>ImageDrawArc</code> , <code>ImageDrawBeveledRect</code> , <code>ImageDrawCubicCurve</code> , <code>ImageDrawLine</code> , <code>ImageDrawLines</code> , <code>ImageDrawOval</code> , <code>ImageDrawPoint</code> , <code>ImageDrawQuadraticCurve</code> , <code>ImageDrawRect</code> , <code>ImageDrawRoundRect</code> , <code>ImageDrawText</code>
Setting drawing controls	<code>ImageClearRect</code> , <code>ImageRotateDrawingAxis</code> , <code>ImageSetAntialiasing</code> , <code>ImageSetBackgroundColor</code> , <code>ImageSetDrawingColor</code> , <code>ImageSetDrawingStroke</code> , <code>ImageSetDrawingTransparency</code> , <code>ImageShearDrawingAxis</code> , <code>ImageTranslateDrawingAxis</code> , <code>ImageXORDrawingMode</code>

## Creating ColdFusion images

The ColdFusion image contains image data in memory. Before you can manipulate images in ColdFusion, you create a ColdFusion image. The following table shows the ways to create a ColdFusion image:

Task	Functions and tags
Create a ColdFusion image from an existing image file.	<code>cfimage</code> tag or the <code>ImageNew</code> function
Create a blank image from scratch.	<code>ImageNew</code> function
Create a ColdFusion image from BLOB data in a database.	<code>ImageNew</code> function with the <code>cfquery</code> tag
Create a ColdFusion image from a binary object.	<code>cffile</code> tag with the <code>ImageNew</code> function
Create a ColdFusion image from a Base64 string.	<code>ImageReadBase64</code> function and the <code>ImageNew</code> function or the <code>cfimage</code> tag
Create a ColdFusion image from another ColdFusion image.	<code>ImageCopy</code> function with the <code>ImageWrite</code> function or the <code>Duplicate</code> function, or by passing the image to the <code>ImageNew</code> function or the <code>cfimage</code> tag

## Using the `cfimage` tag

The simplest way to create a ColdFusion image with the `cfimage` tag is to specify the `source` attribute, which is the file that is read by the ColdFusion image, and the `name` attribute, which is the variable that defines the image in memory:

```
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff01.jpg" name="myImage">
```

You do not have to specify the `read` action because it is the default action. You must specify the `name` attribute for the `read` action, which creates a variable that contains the ColdFusion image, for example, `myImage`.

You can pass the `myImage` variable to another `cfimage` tag or to `Image` functions. The following example shows how to specify a ColdFusion image variable as the source:

```
<cfimage source="#myImage#" action="write" destination="test_myImage.jpg">
```

The `write` action writes the file to the specified destination, which can be an absolute or relative pathname. The following example shows how to create a ColdFusion image from a URL and write it to a file on the local drive:

```
<cfimage source="http://www.google.com/images/logo_sm.gif" action="write"
destination="c:\images\logo_sm.gif">
```

You must specify the destination for the `write` action.

When you specify a `destination`, set the `overwrite` attribute to "yes" to write to the same file more than once. Otherwise, ColdFusion generates an error:

```
<cfimage source="#myImage#" action="write" destination="images/jeff01.jpg" overwrite="yes">
```

## Using the `ImageNew` function

You create a ColdFusion image with the `ImageNew` function the same way you define a ColdFusion variable. The following example creates a ColdFusion image variable named "myImage" from the `jeff01.jpg` source file:

```
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff01.jpg")>
```

This produces the same result as the following code:

```
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff01.jpg" name="myImage">
```

As with the `cfimage` tag, you can specify an absolute or relative pathname, a URL, or another ColdFusion image as the source. In the following example, ColdFusion reads a file from the local drive and passes it to the `ImageWrite` function, which writes the image to a new file:

```
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff01.jpg")>
<cfset ImageWrite(myImage, "myImageTest.png")>
```

The following code produces the same result:

```
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff01.jpg" name="myImage">
<cfimage source="#myImage#" action="write" destination="myImageTest.png">
```

Also, you can create a blank image. When using the `ImageNew` function, you do not specify the source to create a blank image. However, you can specify the width and height, respectively. The following example shows how to create a blank canvas that is 300 pixels wide and 200 pixels high:

```
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("", 300, 200)>
```

Optionally, you can specify the image type, as in the following example:

```
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("", 200, 300, "rgb")>
```

Other valid image types are `argb` and `grayscale`. You can use blank images as canvases for drawing functions in ColdFusion. For examples, see ["Creating watermarks" on page 777](#).

Also, you can use the `ImageNew` function to create ColdFusion images from other sources, such as Bas64 byte arrays, file paths, and URLs. The following example creates a ColdFusion image from a JPEG file (x), and then creates another ColdFusion image (y) from the image in memory:

```
<cfset x = ImageNew("c:\abc.jpg")>
<cfset y = ImageNew(x)>
```

For more information about the `ImageNew` function, see the *CFML Reference*.

## Creating an image from a binary object

You can use the `cffile` tag to write an image file to ColdFusion variable. Then, you can pass the variable to the `ImageNew` function to create a ColdFusion image from the binary object, as the following example shows:

```
<!-- Use the cffile tag to read an image file, convert it to binary format, and write the
     result to a variable. --->
<cffile action = "readBinary" file = "jeff05.jpg" variable = "aBinaryObj">
<!-- Use the ImageNew function to create a ColdFusion image from the variable. --->
<cfset myImage=ImageNew(aBinaryObj) >
```

## Creating images from BLOB data

Many databases store images as BLOB data. To extract BLOB data from a database, create a query with the `cfquery` tag. The following example shows how to extract BLOB data and use the `cfimage` tag to write them to files in PNG format:

```
<!-- Use the cfquery tag to retrieve employee photos and last names from the database. --->
<cfquery
    name="GetBLOBs" datasource="myblobdata">
    SELECT LastName, Image
    FROM Employees
</cfquery>
<cfset i = 0>
<table border=1>
    <cfoutput query="GetBLOBs">
        <tr>
            <td>
                #LastName#
            </td>
            <td>
                <cfset i = i+1>
                <!-- Use the cfimage tag to write the images to PNG files. --->
                <cfimage source="#GetBLOBs.Image#" destination="employeeImage#i#.png"
                    action="write">
                
            </td>
        </tr>
    </cfoutput>
</table>
```

The following example shows how to use the `ImageNew` function to generate ColdFusion images from BLOB data:

```
<!-- Use the cfquery tag to retrieve all employee photos and employee IDs from a database.
-->
<cfquery name="GetBLOBs" datasource="myBlobData">
SELECT EMLPOYEEID, PHOTO FROM Employees
</cfquery>
<!-- Use the ImageNew function to create a ColdFusion images from the BLOB data that was
     retrieved from the database. --->
<cfset myImage = ImageNew(GetBLOBs.PHOTO)>
<!-- Create thumbnail versions of the images by resizing them to fit in a 100-pixel square,
     while maintaining the aspect ratio of the source image. --->
<cfset ImageScaleToFit(myImage,100,100)>
<!-- Convert the images to JPEG format and save them to files in the thumbnails subdirectory,
     using the employee ID as the filename. --->
<cfimage source="#myImage#" action="write"
    destination="images/thumbnails/#GetBLOBs.EMPLOYEEID#.jpg">
```

For information on converting a ColdFusion image to a BLOB, see “[Inserting an image as a BLOB in a database](#)” on page 770.

## Creating an image from a Base64 string

Base64 is a way to describe binary data as a string of ASCII characters. Some databases store images in Base64 format rather than as BLOB data. You can use the `cfimage` tag or the `ImageReadBase64` function to read Base64 data directly from a database. This eliminates the intermediary steps of binary encoding and decoding.

The following examples show how to use the `cfimage` tag to create a ColdFusion image from a Base64 string:

```
<!-- This example shows how to create a ColdFusion image from a Base64 string with headers
     (used for display in HTML). --->
<cfimage source="data:image/jpg;base64,/9j/4AAQSkZJRgABAQAB....."
         destination="test_my64.jpeg" action="write" isBase64="yes">

<!-- This example shows how to use the cfimage tag to write a Base64 string without headers.
--->
<cfimage source="/9j/4AAQSkZJRgABAQAB....." destination="test_my64.jpeg"
         action="write" isBase64="yes">
```

The following examples show how to use the `ImageReadBase64` function to create a ColdFusion image from a Base64 string:

```
<!-- This example shows how to use the ImageReadBase64 function to read a Base64 string
     with headers. --->
<cfset myImage=ImageReadBase64("data:image/jpg;base64,/9j/4AAQSkZJRgABAQAB.....")>

<!-- This example shows how to read a Base64 string without headers. --->
<cfset myImage=ImageReadBase64("/9j/4AAQSkZJRgABAQAB.....")>
```

For more information on Base64 strings, see “[Converting an image to a Base64 string](#)” on page 770.

## Copying an image

You use the `ImageCopy` function to copy a rectangular area of an existing image and generate a new ColdFusion image from it. You can paste the new ColdFusion image onto another image, or write it to a file, as the following example shows:

```
<!-- Use the cfimage tag to create a ColdFusion image from a JPEG file.
--->
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/lori05.jpg" name="myImage">
<!-- Turn on antialiasing to improve image quality. --->
<cfset ImageSetAntialiasing(myImage)>
<!-- Copy the rectangular area specified by the coordinates (25,25,50,50) in the image to
     the rectangle beginning at (75,75), and return this copied rectangle as a new ColdFusion
     image. --->
<cfset dupArea = ImageCopy(myImage,25,25,50,50,75,75)>
<!-- Write the new ColdFusion image (dupArea) to a PNG file. --->
<cfimage source="#dupArea#" action="write" destination="test_myImage.png" overwrite="yes">
```

## Duplicating an image

Another way to create a ColdFusion image is to duplicate it. Duplicating an image creates a *clone*, which is a copy of an image that is independent of it: if the original image changes, those changes do not affect the clone, and vice versa. This is useful if you want to create several versions of the same image. Duplicating an image can improve processing time because you retrieve image data from a database or a file once to create the ColdFusion image. Then you can create several clones and manipulate them in memory before writing them to files. For example, you might want to create a thumbnail version, a grayscale version, and an enlarged version of an image uploaded to a server. To do this, you use the `cfimage` tag or the `ImageNew` function to create a ColdFusion image from the uploaded file. You use the `Duplicate` function to create three clones of the ColdFusion image.

To create a clone, you can pass a ColdFusion image variable to the `Duplicate` function:

```
<!-- Use the ImageNew function to create a ColdFusion image from a JPEG file. --->
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("../cfdocs/images/artgallery/paul01.jpg")>
<!-- Turn on antialiasing to improve image quality. --->
<cfset ImageSetAntialiasing(myImage)>
<!-- Use the Duplicate function to create three clones of the ColdFusion image. --->
<cfset cloneA=Duplicate(myImage)>
<cfset cloneB=Duplicate(myImage)>
<cfset cloneC=Duplicate(myImage)>
<!-- Create a grayscale version of the image. --->
<cfset ImageGrayscale(cloneA)>
<!-- Create a thumbnail version of the image. --->
<cfset ImageScaleToFit(cloneB,50,"")>
<!-- Create an enlarged version of the image. --->
<cfset ImageResize(cloneC,"150%","")>
<!-- Write the images to files. --->
<cfset ImageWrite(myImage,"paul01.jpg","yes")>
<cfset ImageWrite(cloneA,"paul01_bw.jpg","yes")>
<cfset ImageWrite(cloneB,"paul01_sm.jpg","yes")>
<cfset ImageWrite(cloneC,"paul01_lg.jpg","yes")>
<!-- Display the images. --->




```

Also, you can use the `cfimage` tag and the `ImageNew` function to duplicate images, as the following example shows:

```
<!-- Use the cfimage tag to create a ColdFusion image (myImage) and make a copy of it (myImageCopy). --->
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/paul01.jpg" name="myImage">
<cfimage source="#myImage#" name="myImageCopy">
<!-- Use the ImageNew function to make a copy of myImage called myImageCopy2. --->
<cfset myImageCopy2 = ImageNew(myImage)>
```

## Converting images

ColdFusion makes it easy to convert images from one file format to another. Also, you can convert an image file to a binary object, BLOB data, or a Base64 string.

### Converting an image file

The extension of the destination file determines the file format of the image. Therefore, to convert an image, simply change the file extension in the destination file. The following example shows how to convert a JPEG file to a GIF file:

```
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff01.jpg" action="write" destination="jeff01.gif">
```

Similarly, you can use the `ImageWrite` function with the `ImageNew` function:

```
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff01.jpg")>
<cfset ImageWrite(myImage,"jeff01.gif")>
```

In both examples, the `convert` action is implied.

The `write` action does not create a ColdFusion image; it simply writes an image to a file. To convert an image and generate a ColdFusion image variable, use the `convert` action:

```
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff01.jpg" action="convert"
destination="jeff01.gif" name="myImage">
```

ColdFusion reads and writes most standard image formats. For more information, see “Supported image file formats” on page 304 in the *CFML Reference*.

## Converting an image to a Base64 string

To convert a ColdFusion image to a Base64 string, use the `ImageWriteBase64` function. In the following example, the `yes` value determines that the output includes the headers required for display in HTML:

```
<!-- This example shows how convert a BMP file to a Base64 string. --->
<cfset ImageWriteBase64(myImage,"jeffBase64.txt","bmp","yes")>
```

**Note:** Microsoft Internet Explorer does not support Base64 strings.

## Inserting an image as a BLOB in a database

Many databases store images as BLOB data. To insert a ColdFusion image into a BLOB column of a database, use the `ImageGetBlob` function within a `cfquery` statement, as the following example shows:

```
<!-- This example shows how to add a ColdFusion image to a BLOB column of a database. --->
<!-- Create a ColdFusion image from an existing JPEG file. --->
<cfimage source="aiden01.jpg" name="myImage">
<!-- Use the cfquery tag to insert the ColdFusion image as a BLOB in the database. --->
<cfquery name="InsertBlobImage" datasource="myBlobData">
  INSERT into EMPLOYEES (FirstName,LastName,Photo)
  VALUES ("Aiden","Quinn",<cfqueryparam value="#ImageGetBlob(myImage)#" type="cfsqlob"/>
</cfquery>
```

## Verifying images

Use the `IsImage` function to test whether an image variable represents a valid ColdFusion image. This function takes a variable name as its only parameter and returns a Boolean value.

**Note:** You cannot use the `IsImage` function to verify whether files are valid images. Instead, use the `IsImageFile` function.

Also, ColdFusion provides two tags for determining which image file formats are supported on the server where the ColdFusion application is deployed: `GetReadableImageFormats` and `GetWriteableImageFormats`. For more information, see the *CFML Reference*.

## Enforcing size restrictions

ColdFusion provides several functions for retrieving information associated with images, including the height and width of an image. For example, you can use the `ImageGetWidth` and `ImageGetHeight` functions to determine whether an image is too large to upload to a website or database.

The following example shows how to prevent users from uploading images that are greater than 300 pixels wide or 300 pixels high:

```
<!-- Create a ColdFusion image named "myImage" from a file uploaded to the server. --->
<cfimage action="read" source="#fileUpload.serverFile#" name="myImage">
<!-- Determine whether the file is greater than 300 pixels in width or height. --->
<cfif ImageGetHeight(myImage) gt 300 or ImageGetWidth(myImage) gt 300>
    <!-- If the file exceeds the size limits, delete it from the server. --->
    <cffile action="delete" file="#fileUpload.serverDirectory#/fileUpload.serverFile#">
    <cfoutput>
        <!-- Display the following message. --->
        <p>
            The image you uploaded was too big. It must be less than 300 pixels wide and 300 pixels
            high. Your image was #imageGetWidth(myImage)# pixels wide and
            #imageGetHeight(myImage)# pixels high.
        </p>
    </cfif>
```

For information about retrieving image metadata, see the `ImageGetEXIFTag`, `ImageGetIPTCTag`, and `ImageInfo` functions in the *CFML Reference*.

## Compressing JPEG images

To reduce the size of large files, you can convert a JPEG file to a lower quality image by using the `write` action of the `cfimage` tag. Specify a value between 0 (low) and 1 (high) for the `quality` attribute, as the following example shows:

```
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff05.jpg" action="write"
    destination="jeff05_lq.jpg" quality="0.5" overwrite="yes">
```

You can perform the same operation by using the `ImageWrite` function:

```
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("jeff05.jpg")>
<cfset ImageWrite(myImage,"jeff05_lq.jpg","0.5")>
```

## Manipulating ColdFusion images

You can perform a few common manipulation operations on ColdFusion images. For more information on manipulating ColdFusion images, see the *CFML Reference*.

### Adding borders to images

To create a simple border, use the `cfimage` tag. The following example creates a ColdFusion image with a 5-pixel blue border:

```
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff01.jpg" action="border" thickness="5"
    color="blue" destination="testMyImage.jpg" overwrite="yes">

```

The border is added to the outside edge of the source image. This increases the area of the image.

To create complex borders, use the `ImageAddBorder` function. The following example shows how to nest borders:

```
<!-- Create a ColdFusion image from a JPEG file. -->
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff01.jpg")>
<!-- Add a 5-pixel blue border around the outside edge of the image. -->
<cfset ImageAddBorder(myImage,5,"blue")>
<!-- Add a 10-pixel magenta border around the blue border. -->
<cfset ImageAddBorder(myImage,10,"magenta")>
<!-- Add a 5-pixel green border around the magenta border. -->
<cfset ImageAddBorder(myImage,20,"green")>
<!-- Write the ColdFusion image to a file. -->
<cfset ImageWrite(myImage,"testMyImage.jpg")>

```

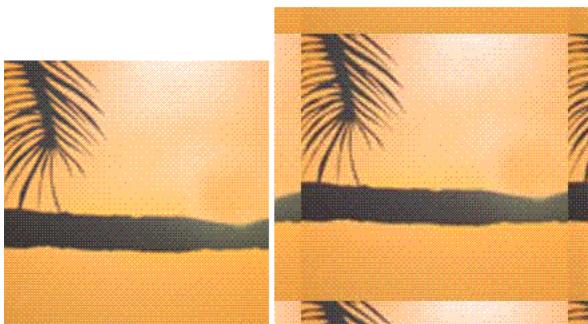
Also, with the `ImageAddBorder` function, you can add a border that is an image effect. For example, you can use the `wrap` parameter to create a tiled border from the source image. The `wrap` parameter creates a tiled border by adding the specified number of pixels to each side of the image, as though the image were tiled.

In the following example, 20 pixels from the outside edge of the source image are tiled to create the border:

```
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff03.jpg")>
<cfset ImageAddBorder(myImage,20,"","wrap")>
<cfset ImageWrite(myImage,"testMyImage.jpg")>

```

The following images show the source image on the left and image with the tiled border on the right:



For examples of other border types, see the `ImageAddBorder` function in the *CFML Reference*.

## Creating text images

You can create two types of text images:

- A CAPTCHA image, in which ColdFusion randomly distorts the text
- A text image, in which you control the text attributes

### Creating a CAPTCHA image

You use the `captcha` action of the `cfinvoke` tag to create a distorted text image that is human-readable but not machine-readable. When you create a CAPTCHA image, you specify the text that is displayed in the CAPTCHA image; ColdFusion randomly distorts the text. You can specify the height and width of the text area, which affects the spacing between letters, the font size, the fonts to use for the CAPTCHA text, and the level of difficulty, which affects readability. Do not use spaces in the text string specified for the `text` attribute: users cannot detect the spaces as part of the CAPTCHA image.

The following example shows how to write a CAPTCHA image directly to the browser.

```
<!-- This example shows how to create a CAPTCHA image with the text "rEadMe" and write the
     image directly to the browser. --->
<cfimage action="captcha" fontSize="25" width="162" height="75" text="rEadMe"
     fonts="Verdana,Arial,Courier New,Courier">
```

**Note:** For the CAPTCHA image to display, the width value must be greater than: `fontSize` times the number of characters specified in `text` times 1.08. In this example, the minimum width is 162.

ColdFusion 8 supports CAPTCHA images in PNG format only.

**Note:** If you specify the `destination` attribute to write CAPTCHA images to files, use unique names for the CAPTCHA image files so that when multiple users access the CAPTCHA images, the files are not overwritten.

The following example shows how to create CAPTCHA images with a high level of text distortion.

```
<!-- Use the GetTickCount function to generate unique names for the CAPTCHA files. --->
<cfset tc = GetTickCount()>
<!-- Set the difficulty to "high" for a higher level of text distortion. --->
<cfimage action="captcha" fontSize="15" width="180" height="50" text="rEadMe"
     destination="readme#tc#.png" difficulty="high">
```

For a detailed example, see “[Using CAPTCHA to verify membership](#)” on page 782.

The following image shows three CAPTCHA images with low, medium, and high levels of difficulty, respectively:



### Using the ImageDrawText function

To create a text image by using the `ImageDrawText` function, you must specify the text string and the x and y coordinates for the location of the beginning of the text string. You can draw the text on an existing image or on a blank image, as the following examples show:

```
<!-- This example shows how to draw a text string on a blank image. --->
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("",200,100)>
<cfset ImageDrawText(myImage, "Congratulations!",10,50)>
<cfimage source="#myImage#" action="write" destination="myImage.png" overwrite="yes">


<!-- This example shows how to draw a text string on an existing image.
--->
<cfset myImage2=ImageNew("../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff01.jpg")>
<cfset ImageDrawText(myImage2,"Congratulations!",10,50)>
<cfimage source="#myImage2#" action="write" destination="myImage2.png" overwrite="yes">

```

In the previous examples, the text is displayed in the default system font and font size. To control the appearance of the text, you specify a collection of text attributes, as the following example shows:

```
<cfset attr = StructNew()>
<cfset attr.style="bolditalic">
<cfset attr.size=20>
<cfset attr.font="verdana">
<cfset attr.underline="yes">
```

To apply the text attributes to the text string, include the attribute collection name in the `ImageDrawText` definition. In the following examples, the “`attr`” text attribute collection applies the text string “`Congratulations!`”:

```
...
<cfset ImageDrawText(myImage, "Congratulations!", 10, 50, attr) >
```

To change the color of the text, use the `ImageSetDrawingColor` function. This function controls the color of all subsequent drawing objects on an image. In the following example, two lines of text, “Congratulations!” and “Gabriella”, inherit the color magenta.

```
<!-- This example shows how to draw a text string on a blank image. --->
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff01.jpg")>
<cfset ImageSetDrawingColor(myImage, "magenta")>
<cfset attr = StructNew()>
<cfset attr.style="bolditalic">
<cfset attr.size=20>
<cfset attr.font="verdana">
<cfset attr.underline="yes">
<cfset ImageDrawText(myImage, "Congratulations!", 10, 50, attr) >
<cfset ImageDrawText(myImage, "Gabriella", 50, 125, attr) >
<cfimage source="#myImage#" action="write" destination="myImage.jpg" overwrite="yes">

```

For a list of valid named colors, see the `cfimage` tag in the *CFML Reference*.

## Drawing lines and shapes

ColdFusion provides several functions for drawing lines and shapes. For shapes, the first two values represent the x and y coordinates, respectively, of the upper-left corner of the shape. For simple ovals and rectangles, the two numbers following the coordinates represent the width and height of the shape in pixels. For a line, the values represent the x and y coordinates of the start point and end point of the line, respectively. To create filled shapes, set the `filled` attribute to true. The following example shows how to create an image with several drawing objects:

```
<!-- Create an image that is 200-pixels square. --->
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("", 200, 200)>
<!-- Draw a circle that is 100 pixels in diameter. --->
<cfset ImageDrawOval(myImage, 40, 20, 100, 100)>
<!-- Draw a filled rectangle that is 40 pixels wide and 20 pixels high.
-->
<cfset ImageDrawRect(myImage, 70, 50, 40, 20, true) >
<!-- Draw a 100-pixel square. --->
<cfset ImageDrawRect(myImage, 40, 40, 100, 100) >
<!-- Draw two lines. --->
<cfset ImageDrawLine(myImage, 130, 40, 100, 200) >
<cfset ImageDrawLine(myImage, 50, 40, 100, 200) >
<!-- Write the ColdFusion image to a file. --->
<cfimage source="#myImage#" action="write" destination="testMyImage.gif" overwrite="yes">

```

**Note:** To draw a sequence of connected lines, use the `ImageDrawLines` function. For more information, see the *CFML Reference*.

## Setting drawing controls

ColdFusion provides several functions for controlling the appearance of drawing objects. As shown in the `ImageDrawText` example, you use the `ImageSetDrawingColor` function to define the color of text in an image. This function also controls the color of lines and shapes. To control line attributes (other than color), use the `ImageSetDrawingStroke` function. The `ImageSetDrawingStroke` function uses a collection to define the line attributes.

Drawing controls apply to all subsequent drawing functions in an image; therefore, order is important. In the following example, the drawing stroke attributes defined in the attribute collection apply to the square and the two lines. Similarly, the color green applies to the rectangle and the square, while the color red applies only to the two lines. You can reset a drawing control as many times as necessary within an image to achieve the desired effect.

```
<!-- Create an attribute collection for the drawing stroke. -->
<cfset attr=StructNew()>
<cfset attr.width="4">
<cfset attr.endcaps="round">
<cfset attr.dashPattern=ArrayNew(1)>
<cfset dashPattern[1]=8>
<cfset dashPattern[2]=6>
<cfset attr.dashArray=dashPattern>
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("",200,200)>
<cfset ImageDrawOval(myImage,40,20,100,100)>
<!-- Set the drawing color to green for all subsequent drawing functions. -->
<cfset ImageSetDrawingColor(myImage,"green")>
<cfset ImageDrawRect(myImage,70,50,40,20,true)>
<!-- Apply the attribute collection to all subsequent shapes and lines in the image. -->
<cfset ImageSetDrawingStroke(myImage,attr)>
<cfset ImageDrawRect(myImage,40,40,100,100)>
<!-- Set the drawing color to red for all subsequent drawing functions. -->
<cfset ImageSetDrawingColor(myImage,"red")>
<cfset ImageDrawLine(myImage,130,40,100,200)>
<cfset ImageDrawLine(myImage,50,40,100,200)>
<cfimage source="#myImage#" action="write" destination="testMyImage.gif" overwrite="yes">


```

## Resizing images

ColdFusion makes it easy to resize images. You can reduce the file size of an image by changing its dimensions, enforce uniform sizes on images, and create thumbnail images. The following table describes the ways to resize images in ColdFusion:

Task	Functions and actions
Resize an image	ImageResize function, or the <code>resize</code> action of the <code>cfimage</code> tag
Resize images so that they fit in a defined square or rectangle and control the interpolation method	ImageScaleToFit function
Resize an image and control the interpolation method	ImageResize function

### Using the `cfimage` tag `resize` action

Use the `cfimage` tag `resize` action to resize an image to the specified height and width. You can specify the height and width in pixels or as a percentage of the image's original dimensions. To specify a percentage, include the percent symbol (%) in the height and width definitions.

```
<!-- This example shows how to specify the height and width of an image in pixels. -->
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff01.jpg" action="resize" width="100"
        height="100" destination="jeff01_sm.jpg">
<!-- This example shows how to specify the height and width of an image as percentages. -->
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff02.jpg" action="resize" width="50%"
        height="50%" destination="jeff02_sm.jpg">
<!-- This example shows how to specify the height of an image in pixels and its width as a
     percentage. Notice that this can distort the image. -->
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff03.jpg" action="resize" width="50%"
```

```
height="100" destination="jeff03_sm.jpg" overwrite="yes">
```

The `cfimage` tag requires that you specify both the height and the width for the `resize` action.

The `cfimage` tag `resize` action uses the `highestQuality` interpolation method for the best quality image (at the cost of performance). For faster display, use the `ImageResize` function or the `ImageScaleToFit` function.

### Using the `ImageResize` function

The `ImageResize` function is similar to the `cfimage` tag `resize` action. To ensure that the resized image is proportional, specify a value for either the height or width and enter a blank value for the other dimension:

```
<!-- This example shows how to resize an image to 50% of original size and resize it
     proportionately to the new width. Note that the height value is blank. --->
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("http://www.google.com/images/logo_sm.gif")>
<cfset ImageResize(myImage,"50%","")>
<!-- Save the modified image to a file. --->
<cfimage source="#myImage#" action="write" destination="test_myImage.jpeg" overwrite="yes">
<!-- Display the source image and the resized image. --->


```

The `ImageResize` function also lets you specify the type of interpolation used to resize the image. Interpolation lets you control the trade-off between performance and image quality. By default, the `ImageResize` function uses the `highestQuality` interpolation method. To improve performance (at the cost of image quality), change the interpolation method. Also, you can set the blur factor for the image. The default value is 1 (not blurred). The highest blur factor is 10 (very blurry). The following example shows how to resize an image using the `highPerformance` form of interpolation with a blur factor of 10:

```
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("../cfdocs/images/artgallery/aiden01.jpg")>
<cfset ImageResize(myImage,"","200%","highPerformance", 10)>
<cfimage action="writeToBrowser" source="#myImage#">
```

**Note:** Increasing the blur factor reduces performance.

For a complete list of interpolation methods, see `ImageResize` in the *CFML Reference*.

### Using the `ImageScaleToFit` function

To create images of a uniform size, such as thumbnail images or images displayed in a photo gallery, use the `ImageScaleToFit` function. You specify the area of the image in pixels. ColdFusion resizes the image to fit the square or rectangle and maintains the source image's aspect ratio. Like the `ImageResize` function, you can specify the interpolation, as the following example shows:

```
<!-- This example shows how to resize an image to a 100-pixel square, while maintaining the
     aspect ratio of the source image. --->
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff05.jpg" name="myImage" action="read">
<!-- Turn on antialiasing. --->
<cfset ImageSetAntialiasing(myImage)>
<cfset ImageScaleToFit(myImage,100,100,"mediumQuality")>
<!-- Display the modified image in a browser. --->
<cfimage source="#myImage#" action="writeToBrowser">
```

To fit an image in a defined rectangular area, specify the width and height of the rectangle, as the following example shows:

```
<!-- This example shows how to resize an image to fit in a rectangle that is 200 pixels
     wide and 100 pixels high, while maintaining the aspect ratio of the source image. --->
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff05.jpg" name="myImage">
<!-- Turn on antialiasing. --->
<cfset ImageSetAntialiasing(myImage)>
```

```
<cfset ImageScaleToFit(myImage,200,100)>
<!-- Display the modified image in a browser. --->
<cfimage source="#myImage#" action="writeToBrowser">
```

In this example, the width of the resulting image is less than or equal to 200 pixels and the height of the image is less than or equal to 100 pixels.

Also, you can specify just the height or just the width of the rectangle. To do this, specify an empty string for the undefined dimension. The following example resizes the image so that the width is exactly 200 pixels and the height of the image is proportional to the width:

```
<!-- This example shows how to resizes an image so that it is 200 pixels wide, while
     maintaining the aspect ratio of the source image. The interpolation method is set to
     maximize performance (which reduces image quality). --->
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff05.jpg" name="myImage">
<!-- Turn on antialiasing. --->
<cfset ImageSetAntialiasing(myImage)>
<cfset ImageScaleToFit(myImage,200,"","highestPerformance")>
<!-- Display the modified image in a browser. --->
<cfimage source="#myImage#" action="writeToBrowser">
```

For more information, see `ImageScaleToFit` in the *CFML Reference*.

## Creating watermarks

A *watermark* is a semitransparent image that is superimposed on another image. One use for a watermark is for protecting copyrighted images. To create a watermark in ColdFusion, you use the `ImageSetDrawingTransparency` function with the `ImagePaste` function. You can create a watermark image in one of three ways:

- Create a watermark from an existing image file. For example, you can use a company logo as a watermark.
- Create a text image in ColdFusion and apply the image as a watermark. For example, you can create a text string, such as *Copyright* or *PROOF* and apply it to all the images in a photo gallery.

Create a drawing image in ColdFusion and use it as a watermark. For example, you can use the drawing functions to create a green check mark and apply it to images that have been approved.

### Creating a watermark from an image file

The following example shows how to create a watermark from an existing GIF image located on a website:

```
<!-- This example shows how to create a watermark from an existing image. --->
<!-- Create two ColdFusion images from existing JPEG files. --->
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/raquel05.jpg" name="myImage">
<cfimage source="http://www.google.com/images/logo_sm.gif" name="myImage2">
<cfimage source="#myImage#" action="write" destination="logo.jpg" overwrite="yes">
<cfset ImageSetDrawingTransparency(myImage,50)>
<!-- Paste myImage2 on myImage at the coordinates (0,0). --->
<cfset ImagePaste(myImage,myImage2,0,0)>
<!-- Write the result to a file. --->
<cfimage source="#myImage#" destination="watermark.jpg" action="write" overwrite="yes">
<!-- Display the the result. --->

```

### Creating a watermark from a text image

The following example shows how to create a text image in ColdFusion and use it as a watermark:

```
<!-- Create a ColdFusion image from an existing JPG file. --->
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("../cfdocs/images/artgallery/raquel05.jpg")>
<!-- Scale the image to fit in a 200-pixel square, maintaining the aspect ratio of the
     source image. --->
```

```

<cfset ImageScaleToFit(myImage,200,200)>
<!-- Set the drawing transparency to 75%. --->
<cfset ImageSetDrawingTransparency(myImage,75)>
<!-- Create a ColdFusion image from scratch. --->
<cfset textImage=ImageNew("",150,140)>
<!-- Set the drawing color to white. --->
<cfset ImageSetDrawingColor(textImage,"white")>
<!-- Create a collection of text attributes. --->
<cfset attr=StructNew()>
<cfset attr.size=40>
<cfset attr.style="bold">
<cfset attr.font="Arial">
<!-- Turn on antialiasing. --->
<cfset ImageSetAntialiasing(textImage)>
<!-- Draw the text string "PROOF" on the ColdFusion image. Apply the text attributes that
    you specified. --->
<cfset ImageDrawText(textImage,"PROOF",1,75,attr)>
<!-- Rotate the text image by 30 degrees. --->
<cfset ImageRotate(textImage,30)>
<!-- Scale the image to fit in a 200-pixel square, maintaining the aspect ratio of the
    source image. --->
<cfset ImageScaleToFit(textImage,200,200)>
<!-- Paste the text image onto myImage. --->
<cfset ImagePaste(myImage,textImage,0,0)>
<!-- Write the combined image to a file. --->
<cfimage source="#myImage#" action="write" destination="test_watermark.jpg"
overwrite="yes">
<!-- Display the image. --->

```

### Creating a watermark from a ColdFusion drawing

The following example shows how to draw an image in ColdFusion and use it as a watermark. You use the `ImageSetDrawingStroke` function to define the attributes of lines and shapes you create with drawing functions and the `ImageSetDrawingColor` function to define the color.

```

<!-- This example shows how to draw a red circle with a line through it and use it as a
    watermark. --->
<!-- Use the ImageNew function to create a ColdFusion image that is 201x201 pixels. --->
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("",201,201)>
<!-- Set the drawing transparency of the image to 30%. --->
<cfset ImageSetDrawingTransparency(myImage,30)>
<!-- Set the drawing color to red. --->
<cfset ImageSetDrawingColor(myImage,"red")>
<!-- Create an attribute collection that sets the line width to 10 pixels. --->
<cfset attr=StructNew()>
<cfset attr.width = 10>
<!-- Apply the attribute collection to the ImageSetDrawingStroke function. --->
<cfset ImageSetDrawingStroke(myImage,attr)>
<!-- Draw a diagonal line starting at (40,40) and ending at (165,165) on myImage. The drawing
    attributes you specified are applied to the line. --->
<cfset ImageDrawLine(myImage,40,40,165,165)>
<!-- Draw a circle starting at (5,5) and is 190 pixels high and 190 pixels wide. The drawing
    attributes you specified are applied to the oval. --->
<cfset ImageDrawOval(myImage,5,5,190,190)>
<!-- Create a ColdFusion image from a JPEG file. --->
<cfimage source="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/raquel05.jpg" name="myImage2">
<!-- Scale the image to fit in a 200-pixel square, maintaining the aspect ratio of the
    source image. --->
<cfset ImageScaleToFit(myImage2,200,200)>
<!-- Paste the myImage2 directly over the myImage. --->
```

```
<cfset ImagePaste(myImage,myImage2,0,0)>
<!-- Save the combined image to a file. --->
<cfimage source="#myImage#" action="write" destination="test_watermark.jpg"
overwrite="yes">
<!-- Display the image in a browser. --->

```

## Writing images to the browser

Use the `writeToBrowser` action of the `cfimage` tag to display a images directly in the browser without writing them to files. This is useful for testing the appearance of a ColdFusion image. The following example shows how to test the display of two effects applied to an image:

```
<cfset myImage=ImageNew("../cfdocs/images/artgallery/paul01.jpg")>
<cfset ImageBlur(myImage,5)>
<cfset ImageNegative(myImage)>
<cfimage source="#myImage#" action="writeToBrowser">
```

The `writeToBrowser` action displays images in PNG format.

Also, you can write multiple images to the browser which is useful if you want to manipulate images in memory and display them without writing them to files. For example, you can duplicate several versions of the same image, display the versions in a browser, and allow the user to choose one of the images to write to a file. Or, you can extract images from a database, add a watermark to the images that appear in the browser, such as *Proof* or *Draft*, without having to write the modified images to files first. This way you can maintain one set of image files and change them on-the-fly. For an example of writing multiple images to the browser, see “[Generating a gallery of watermarked images](#)” on page 781.

## Application examples that use ColdFusion images

You can create simple applications that automate image processes by using ColdFusion images.

### Generating thumbnail images

The following example shows how to create a form for uploading images. A visitor to the site can use the form to upload an image file and generate a thumbnail image from it. You use ColdFusion image operations to perform the following tasks:

- Verify that the uploaded file is a valid image.
- Ensure that the height or the width of the image does not exceed 800 pixels.
- If the image is valid and within the size limits, generate a thumbnail version of the source image and save it to a file.

Enter the following code on the form page:

```
<!-- This code creates a form with one field where the user enters the image file to upload.
-->
<cfform action="makeThumbnail.cfm" method="post" enctype="multipart/form-data">
Please upload an image: <cfinput type="file" name="image">
<cfinput type="submit" value="Send Image" name="Submit">
</cfform>
```

Enter the following code on the action page:

```
<cfset thisDir = expandPath(".")>
<!-- Determine whether the form is uploaded with the image. --->
<cfif structKeyExists(form,"image") and len(trim(form.image))>
    <!-- Use the cffile tag to upload the image file. --->
    <cffile action="upload" fileField="image" destination="#thisDir#" result="fileUpload"
        nameconflict="overwrite">
    <!-- Determine whether the image file is saved. --->
    <cfif fileUpload.fileWasSaved>
        <!-- Determine whether the saved file is a valid image file. --->
        <cfif IsImageFile("#fileUpload.serverfile")>
            <!-- Read the image file into a variable called myImage. --->
            <cfimage action="read" source="#fileUpload.serverfile#" name="myImage">
                <!-- Determine whether the image file exceeds the size limits. --->
                <cfif ImageGetHeight(myImage) gt 800 or ImageGetWidth(myImage) gt 800>
                    <!-- If the file is too large, delete it from the server. --->
                    <cffile action="delete"
                        file="#fileUpload.serverDirectory#/fileUpload.serverFile">
                    <cfoutput>
                    <p>
                        The image you uploaded was too large. It must be less than 800 pixels wide
                        and 800 pixels high. Your image was #imageGetWidth(myImage)# pixels wide
                        and #imageGetHeight(myImage)# pixels high.
                    </p>
                    </cfoutput>
                    <!-- If the image is valid and does not exceed the size limits,
                        create a thumbnail image from the source file that is 75-pixels
                        square, while maintaining the aspect ratio of the source image.
                        Use the bilinear interpolation method to improve performance.
                    --->
                <cfelse>

                    <cfset ImageScaleToFit(myImage,75,75,"bilinear")>
                    <!-- Specify the new filename as the source filename with
                        "_thumbnail" appended to it. --->
                    <cfset newImageName = fileUpload.serverDirectory & "/" &
                        fileUpload.serverFilename & "_thumbnail." &
                        fileUpload.serverFileExt>
                    <!-- Save the thumbnail image to a file with the new filename. --->
                    <cfimage source="#myImage#" action="write"
                        destination="#newImageName#" overwrite="yes">
                    <cfoutput>
                    <p>
                        Thank you for uploading the image. We have created a thumbnail for
                        your picture.
                    </p>
                    <p>
                        <!-- Display the thumbnail image. --->
                        
                    </p>
                    </cfoutput>
                </cfif>
            <!-- If it is not a valid image file, delete it from the server. --->
        <cfelse>
            <cffile action="delete"
                file="#fileUpload.serverDirectory#/fileUpload.serverFile">
            <cfoutput>
            <p>
                The file you uploaded, #fileUpload.clientFile#, was not a valid image.
            </p>
        
```

```

        </cfoutput>
    </cfif>
</cfif>
</cfif>
```

## Generating a gallery of watermarked images

The following example extracts images and information from the cfartgallery database. You use ColdFusion image operations to perform the following tasks:

- Verify that an image exists for records returned from the database.
- Display the text, *SOLD!* on images that have been sold.
- Resize images to 100 pixels, maintaining the aspect ratio of the source image.
- Add a 5-pixel border to the images.
- Display the modified images directly in the browser without writing them to files.

### Example

```

<!-- Create a query to extract artwork and associated information from the cfartgallery
database. --->
<cfquery name="artwork" datasource="cfartgallery">
SELECT FIRSTNAME, LASTNAME, ARTNAME, DESCRIPTION, PRICE, LARGEIMAGE, ISSOLD, MEDIATYPE
FROM ARTISTS, ART, MEDIA
WHERE ARTISTS.ARTISTID = ART.ARTISTID
AND ART.MEDIAID = MEDIA.MEDIAID
ORDER BY ARTNAME
</cfquery>
<cfset xctr = 1>
<table border="0" cellpadding="15" cellspacing="0" bgcolor="#FFFFFF">
<cfoutput query="artwork">
    <cfif xctr mod 3 eq 1>
        <tr>
            </cfif>
            <!-- Use the IsImageFile function to verify that the image files extracted from the
                database are valid. Use the ImageNew function to create a ColdFusion image from
                valid image files. --->
            <cfif IsImageFile("../cfdocs/images/artgallery/#artwork.largeImage#")>
                <cfset myImage=ImageNew("../cfdocs/images/artgallery/#artwork.largeImage#")>
                    <td valign="top" align="center" width="200">
                        <cfset xctr = xctr + 1>
                        <!-- For artwork that has been sold, display the text string "SOLD!">
                            in white on the image. --->
                            <cfif artwork.isSold>
                                <cfset ImageSetDrawingColor(myImage, "white")>
                                    <cfset attr=StructNew()>
                                    <cfset attr.size=45>
                                    <cfset attr.style="bold">
                                    <cfset ImageDrawText(myImage, "SOLD!", 35, 195, attr)>
                                </cfif>
                            <!-- Resize myImage to fit in a 110-pixel square, scaled proportionately. --->
                            <cfset ImageScaleToFit(myImage,110,"","",bicubic")>
                            <!-- Add a 5-pixel black border around the images. (Black is the default color. --->
                            <!-- Add a 5-pixel black border to myImage. --->
                            <cfset ImageAddBorder(myImage, "5")>
                            <!-- Write the images directly to the browser without saving them to the hard drive.
                                --->
                            <cfimage source="#myImage#" action="writeToBrowser"><br>
                                <strong>#artwork.artName#</strong><br>

```

```

Artist: #artwork.firstName# #artwork.lastName#<br>
Price: #dollarFormat(artwork.price)#<br>
#artwork.mediaType# - #artwork.description#<br>
</td>
</cfif>
<cfif xctr-1 mod 3 eq 0>
</tr>
</cfif>
</cfoutput>
</table>

```

## Using CAPTCHA to verify membership

The following example shows how to create a simple form to verify whether a person (rather than a computer generating spam) is registering to receive an online newsletter. You generate the CAPTCHA image from a random text string on the form page and verify the person's response on the action page.

### Example

Enter the following code on the form page:

```

<!-- Set the length of the text string for the CAPTCHA image. --->
<cfset stringLength=6>
<!-- Specify the list of characters used for the random text string. The following list
    limits the confusion between upper- and lowercase letters as well as between numbers and
    letters. --->
<cfset
    stringList="2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,a,b,d,e,f,g,h,j,n,q,r,t,y,A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H,K,L,M,N,P,Q,R,S,
    T,U,V,W,X,Y,Z">
<cfset rndString="">
<!-- Create a loop that builds the string from the random characters. --->
<cfloop from="1" to="#stringLength#" index="i">
    <cfset rndNum=RandRange(1,listLen(stringList))>
    <cfset rndString=rndString & listGetAt(stringList,rndNum)>
</cfloop>
<!-- Hash the random string. --->
<cfset rndHash=Hash(rndString)>

<!-- Create the user entry form. --->
<cfform action="captcha2.cfm" method="post">
<p>Please enter your first name:</p>
<cfinput type="text" name="firstName" required="yes">
<p>Please enter your last name:</p>
<cfinput type="text" name="lastName" required="yes">
<p>Please enter your e-mail address:</p>
<cfinput type="text" name="mailTo" required="yes" validate="email">
<!-- Use the randomly generated text string for the CAPTCHA image. Use the tick count as
    the filename for the CAPTCHA image.--->
<p><cfimage action="captcha" fontSize="24" fonts="Times New Roman" width="200" height="50"
    text="#rndString#"></p>
<p>Please type what you see: </p>
<p><cfinput type="text" name="userInput" required="yes" maxLength=6>
<cfinput type="hidden" name="hashVal" value="#rndHash#">
<p><cfinput type="Submit" name="OK" value="OK"></p>
</cfform>

```

Enter the following code on the action page:

```

<!-- Verify whether the text entered by the user matches the CAPTCHA string. --->
<cfif #form.hashval# eq Hash(#form.userInput#)>
    <cfoutput>

```

```

<p>
Thank you for registering for our online newsletter, #form.firstName# #form.lastName#.
</p>
<p>
A notification has been sent to your e-mail address: #form.mailTo#.
</p>
<cfmail from="newsletter@domain.com" to="#form.mailTo#" subject="Newsletter">
    Thank you for your interest in our Newsletter.
</cfmail>
</cfoutput>
<cfelse>
    <p>I'm sorry; please try again.</p>
</cfif>

```

## Creating versions of an image

The following example shows how to create an application that lets you generate four versions of the same image, display the versions in a form, and choose which one to save. The application comprises three ColdFusion pages that perform the following tasks:

- Dynamically populate a drop-down list box from a database query.
- Use the `cfimage` tag to create a ColdFusion image from the title selected from the list. Use the `ImageNew` function to create three clones of the ColdFusion image. Use the `ImageSharpen` function to change the sharpness setting for each clone.
- Save the file chosen from the form to a new location.

### Example

On the first form page, create a query that selects the artwork from the `cfartgallery` database and displays the titles in a pop-up menu:

```

<!-- Create a query to extract artwork from the cfartgallery database. --->
<cfquery name="artwork" datasource="cfartgallery">
SELECT ARTID, ARTNAME, LARGEIMAGE
FROM ART
ORDER BY ARTNAME
</cfquery>

<!-- Create a form that lists the artwork titles generated by the query. Set the value to
LARGEIMAGE so that the image file is passed to the action page. --->
<cfform action="dupImage2.cfm" method="post">
<p>Please choose a title:</p>
<cfselect name="art" query="artwork" display="ARTNAME" value="LARGEIMAGE" required="yes"
multiple="no" size="8">
</cfselect>
<br/><cfinput type="submit" name="submit" value="OK">
</cfform>

```

On the first action page, clone the original image three times, change the sharpness setting for each clone, and display the results:

```

<!-- Determine whether a valid image file exists. --->
<cfif IsImageFile("../cfdocs/images/artgallery/#form.art#")>
    <cfset original=ImageNew("../cfdocs/images/artgallery/#form.art#")>
    <!-- Use the ImageNew function to create a clone of the ColdFusion image. --->
    <cfset clone1=ImageNew(original)>
    <!-- Use the ImageSharpen function to blur the cloned image. --->
    <cfset ImageSharpen(clone1,-1)>
    <!-- Use the ImageNew function to create a second clone of the original image. --->

```

```

<cfset clone2=ImageNew(original)>
<!-- Use the ImageSharpen function to sharpen the cloned image. --->
<cfset ImageSharpen(clone2,1)>
<!-- Use the ImageNew function to create a third clone for the original image. --->
<cfset clone3=ImageNew(original)>
<!-- Use the ImageSharpen function to sharpen the cloned image to the maximum setting.
     --->
<cfset ImageSharpen(clone3,2)>
<!-- Create a form with a radio button for each selection. The value of the hidden field
     is the relative pathname of the original image file. --->
<p>Please choose an image:</p>
<table>
    <tr>
        <cfform action="dupImage3.cfm" method="post">
            <td><cfimage source="#original#" action="writeToBrowser"><br />
            <cfinput type="radio" name="foo" value="original">Original Image</td>
            <td><cfimage source="#clone1#" action="writeToBrowser"><br />
            <cfinput type="radio" name="foo" value="blurred">Blurred Image</td>
            <td><cfimage source="#clone2#" action="writeToBrowser"><br />
            <cfinput type="radio" name="foo" value="sharper">Sharper Image</td>
            <td><cfimage source="#clone3#" action="writeToBrowser"><br />
            <cfinput type="radio" name="foo" value="sharpest">Sharpest Image</td>
        <tr><td><cfinput type="Submit" name="OK" value="OK">
        <cfinput type="hidden" name="orig_file"
               value=".../cfdocs/images/artgallery/#form.art#">
        </td></tr>
    </cfform>
    </tr>
</table>
<cfelse>
    <p>There is no image associated with the title you selected. Please click the Back button
       and try again.</p>
</cfif>
```

On the second action page, save the selected image to the C drive:

```

<p>The image you have chosen has been saved.</p>
<cfset img=ImageNew("#form.orig_file#")>
<cfswitch expression="#form.foo#>
    <cfcase value="blurred">
        <cfset ImageSharpen(img,-1)>
    </cfcase>
    <cfcase value="sharper">
        <cfset ImageSharpen(img,1)>
    </cfcase>
    <cfcase value="sharpest">
        <cfset ImageSharpen(img,2)>
    </cfcase>
</cfswitch>

<!-- Use the cfimage tag to write the image selected from the form to a file in the C drive.
     Use the value of the form's hidden field as the source file for the image. --->
<cfimage source="#img#" action="write" destination="c:/myImage.jpg" overwrite="yes">

```

# Chapter 43: Creating Charts and Graphs

You can use the `cfchart` tag to display charts and graphs.

## Contents

About charts.....	785
Creating a basic chart .....	786
Charting data.....	787
Controlling chart appearance .....	794
Creating charts: examples .....	800
Administering charts .....	804
Writing a chart to a variable .....	805
Linking charts to URLs .....	806

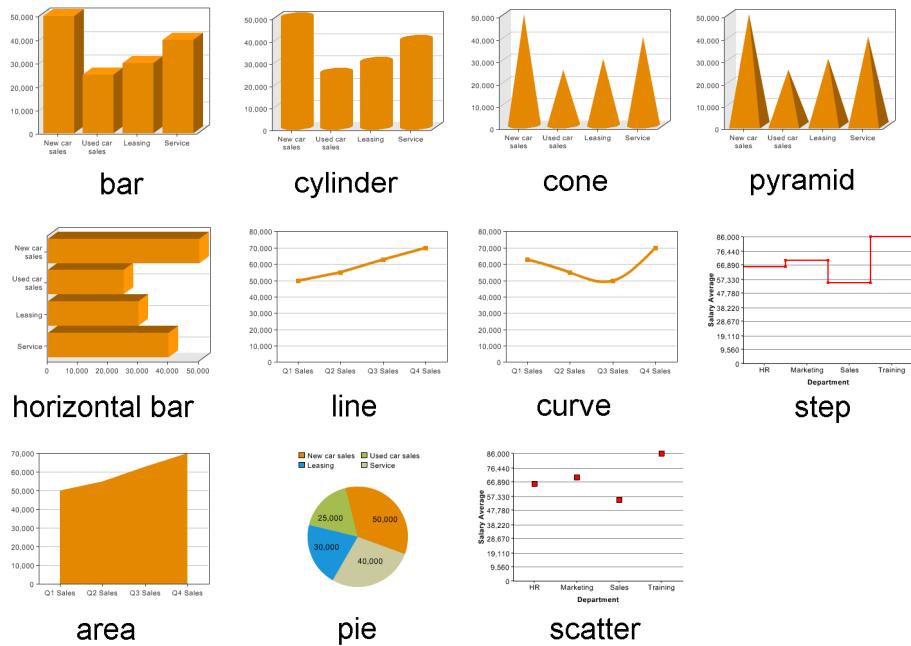
## About charts

The ability to display data in a chart or graph can make data interpretation much easier. Rather than present a simple table of numeric data, you can display a bar, pie, line, or other applicable type of chart using colors, captions, and a two-dimensional or three-dimensional representation of your data.

The `cfchart` tag, along with the `cfchartseries` and `cfchartdata` tags, provide many different chart types. The attributes to these tags let you customize your chart appearance.

You can create 11 types of charts in ColdFusion in two and three dimensions. The following figure shows a sample of each type of chart.

**Note:** In two dimensions, bar and cylinder charts appear the same, as do cone and pyramid charts.



## Creating a basic chart

You can create a chart in either of the following ways:

- Using the `cfchart`, `cfchartseries`, and `cfchartdata` tags in a ColdFusion page.
- Using the chart wizard that is included with the ColdFusion Report Builder. For more information, see “[Creating Reports and Documents for Printing](#)” on page 810.

### Creating a chart with ColdFusion tags

To create a chart with ColdFusion tags, you use the `cfchart` tag along with at least one `cfchartseries` tag. You can optionally include one or more `cfchartdata` tags within a `cfchartseries` tag. The following table describes these tags:

Tag	Description
<code>cfchart</code>	Specifies the container in which the chart appears. This container defines the height, width, background color, labels, fonts, and other characteristics of the chart.  You must include at least one <code>cfchartseries</code> tag within the <code>cfchart</code> tag.
<code>cfchartseries</code>	Specifies a database query that supplies the data to the chart and one or more <code>cfchartdata</code> tags that specify individual data points. Specifies the chart type, colors for the chart, and other optional attributes.
<code>cfchartdata</code>	Optionally specifies an individual data point to the <code>cfchartseries</code> tag.

The following example shows an outline of the basic code that you use to create a chart:

```
<cfchart>
  <cfchartseries type="type">
```

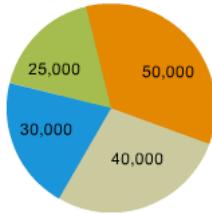
```
<cfchartdata item="something" value="number">
</cfchartseries>
</chart>
```

The following example displays a simple pie chart that shows four values:

```
<cfchart>
    <cfchartseries type="pie">
        <cfchartdata item="New car sales" value="50000">
        <cfchartdata item="Used car sales" value="25000">
        <cfchartdata item="Leasing" value="30000">
        <cfchartdata item="Service" value="40000">
    </cfchartseries>
</cfchart>
```

The following image shows the resulting chart:

■ New car sales ■ Used car sales  
■ Leasing ■ Service



### Creating a chart with the Report Builder wizard

The ColdFusion Report Builder includes a wizard that lets you create charts easily. The wizard lets you specify all of the chart characteristics that you can specify using the `cfchart`, `cfchartseries`, and `cfchartdata` tags. For information about using the Report Builder chart wizard, see “[Creating Reports and Documents for Printing](#)” on [page 810](#).

## Charting data

One of the most important considerations when you chart data is the way that you supply the data to the `cfchart` tag. You can supply data in the following ways:

- Specify individual data points by using `cfchartdata` tags.
- Provide all the data in a single query by using `cfchartseries` tags.
- Combine data from a query with additional data points from `cfchartdata` tags.
- Provide all the data in a report created with Report Builder. For more information, see “[Creating Reports and Documents for Printing](#)” on [page 810](#).

**Note:** The `cfchart` tag charts numeric data only. As a result, you must convert any dates, times, or preformatted currency values, such as \$3,000.53, to integers or real numbers.

## Charting individual data points

When you chart individual data points, you specify each data point by inserting a `cfchartdata` tag in the `cfchartseries` tag body. For example, the following code creates a simple pie chart:

```
<cfchart>
    <cfchartseries type="pie">
        <cfchartdata item="New Vehicle Sales" value=500000>
        <cfchartdata item="Used Vehicle Sales" value=250000>
        <cfchartdata item="Leasing" value=300000>
        <cfchartdata item="Service" value=400000>
    </cfchartseries>
</cfchart>
```

This pie chart displays four types of revenue for a car dealership. Each `cfchartdata` tag specifies a department's income and a description for the legend.

**Note:** If two data points have the same item name, ColdFusion creates a graph of the value for the last one specified within the `cfchart` tag.

The `cfchartdata` tag lets you specify the following information about a data point:

Attribute	Description
<code>value</code>	The data value to be charted. This attribute is required.
<code>item</code>	(Optional) The description for this data point. The item appears on the horizontal axis of bar and line charts, on the vertical axis of horizontalbar charts, and in the legend of pie charts.

## Charting a query

Each bar, dot, line, or slice of a chart represents data from one row/column coordinate in your result set. A related group of data is called a chart series.

Because each bar, dot, line, or slice represents the intersection of two axes, you must craft the query result set such that the row and column values have meaning when displayed in a chart. This often requires that you aggregate data in the query. You typically aggregate data in a query using one of the following:

- Specify a SQL aggregate function (SUM, AVG, MAX, and so on) using a GROUP BY clause in the SELECT statement.
- Use a Query of Queries.
- Retrieve data from a view, instead of a table.

When you chart a query, you specify the query name using the `query` attribute of the `cfchartseries` tag. For example, the code for a simple bar chart might be as follows:

```
<cfchart
    xAxisTitle="Department"
    yAxisTitle="Salary Average"
    >
    <cfchartseries
        type="bar"
        query="DataTable"
        valueColumn="AvgByDept"
        itemColumn="Dept_Name"
        />
</cfchart>
```

This example displays the values in the AvgByDept column of the DataTable query. It displays the Dept\_Name column value as the item label by each bar.

The following table lists the attributes of the `cfchartseries` tag that you use when working with queries:

Attribute	Description
<code>query</code>	The query that contains the data. You must also specify the <code>valueColumn</code> and <code>itemColumn</code> .
<code>valueColumn</code>	The query column that contains the values to be charted.
<code>itemColumn</code>	The query column that contains the description for this data point. The item normally appears on the horizontal axis of bar and line charts, on the vertical axis of horizontalbar charts, and in the legend in pie charts.

## Charting a query of queries

In addition to charting the results of a query, you can also chart the results of a query of queries. For more information about using query of queries, see “[Using Query of Queries](#)” on page 413. Query of queries provides significant power in generating the data for the chart. For example, you can use aggregating functions such as SUM, AVG, and GROUP BY to create a query of queries with statistical data based on a raw database query. For more information, see “[Using Query of Queries](#)” on page 413.

You can also take advantage of the ability to dynamically reference and modify query data. For example, you can loop through the entries in a query column and reformat the data to show whole dollar values.

The example in the following procedure analyzes the salary data in the cfdocexamples database using a query of queries, and displays the data as a bar chart.

- 1 Create a new ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<!-- Get the raw data from the database. --->
<cfquery name="GetSalaries" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT Departmt.Dept_Name,
        Employee.Salary
    FROM Departmt, Employee
    WHERE Departmt.Dept_ID = Employee.Dept_ID
</cfquery>

<!-- Generate a query with statistical data for each department. --->
<cfquery dbtype = "query" name = "DeptSalaries">
    SELECT
        Dept_Name,
        AVG(Salary) AS AvgByDept
    FROM GetSalaries
    GROUP BY Dept_Name
</cfquery>

<!-- Reformat the generated numbers to show only thousands. --->
<cfloop index="i" from="1" to="#DeptSalaries.RecordCount#">
    <cfset DeptSalaries.AvgByDept[i] = Round(DeptSalaries.AvgByDept[i]/1000)*1000>
</cfloop>

<html>
<head>
    <title>Employee Salary Analysis</title>
</head>

<body>
<h1>Employee Salary Analysis</h1>
```

```
<!-- Bar chart, from DeptSalaries Query of Queries. --->
<cfchart
    xAXisTitle="Department"
    yAXisTitle="Salary Average"
    font="Arial"
    gridlines=6
    showXGridlines="yes"
    showYGridlines="yes"
    showborder="yes"
    show3d="yes"
>

<cfchartseries
    type="bar"
    query="DeptSalaries"
    valueColumn="AvgByDept"
    itemColumn="Dept_Name"
    seriesColor="olive"
    paintStyle="plain"
/>
</cfchart>

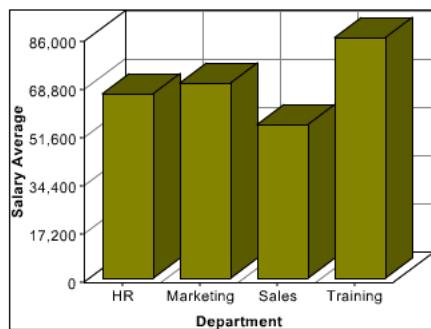
<br>
</body>
</html>
```

**2** Save the page as chartdata.cfm in the myapps directory under the web root directory. For example, the directory path in Windows might be C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\myapps.

**3** Return to your browser and enter the following URL to view the chartdata.cfm page:

**<http://localhost/myapps/chartdata.cfm>**

The following figure appears:



**Note:** If a query contains two rows with the same value for the `itemColumn` attribute, ColdFusion graphs the last row in the query for that value. For the preceding example, if the query contains two rows for the Sales department, ColdFusion graphs the value for the last row in the query for Sales.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfquery name="GetSalaries" datasource="cfdocexamples"&gt;     SELECT Departmt.Dept_Name, Employee.Salary     FROM Departmt, Employee     WHERE Departmt.Dept_ID = Employee.Dept_ID &lt;/cfquery&gt;</pre>	Query the cfdocexamples database to get the Dept_Name and Salary for each employee. Because the Dept_Name is in the Departmt table and the Salary is in the Employee table, you need a table join in the WHERE clause. You can use the raw results of this query elsewhere on the page.
<pre>&lt;cfquery dbtype = "query" name = "DeptSalaries"&gt;     SELECT         Dept_Name,         AVG(Salary) AS AvgByDept     FROM GetSalaries     GROUP BY Dept_Name &lt;/cfquery&gt;</pre>	Generate a new query from the GetSalaries query. Use the AVG aggregating function to get statistical data on the employees. Use the GROUP BY statement to ensure that there is only one row for each department.
<pre>&lt;cfloop index="i" from="1" to="#DeptSalaries.RecordCount#"&gt;     &lt;cfset DeptSalaries.AvgByDept[i] =         Round(DeptSalaries.AvgByDept[i]             /1000)*1000&gt; &lt;/cfloop&gt;</pre>	Loop through all the rows in the DeptSalaries query and round the salary data to the nearest thousand. This loop uses the RecordCount query variable to get the number of rows, and directly changes the contents of the query object.
<pre>&lt;cfchart     xAxisTitle="Department"     yAxisTitle="Salary Average"     font="Arial"     gridlines=6     showXGridlines="yes"     showYGridlines="yes"     showborder="yes"     show3d="yes" &gt;     &lt;cfchartseries         type="bar"         query="DeptSalaries"         valueColumn="AvgByDept"         itemColumn="Dept_Name"         seriesColor="olive"         paintStyle="plain"/&gt; &lt;/cfchart&gt;</pre>	Create a bar chart using the data from the AvgByDept column of the DeptSalaries query. Label the bars with the department names.

You can also rewrite this example to use the `cfoutput` and `cfchartdata` tags within the `cfchartseries` tag, instead of using the loop, to round the salary data, as the following code shows:

```
<cfchartseries
    type="bar"
    seriesColor="olive"
    paintStyle="plain">

    <cfoutput query="deptSalaries">
        <cfchartdata item="#dept_name#" value=#Round(AvgByDept/1000)*1000#>
    </cfoutput>

</cfchartseries>
```

## Combining a query and data points

To chart data from both query and individual data values, you specify the query name and related attributes in the `cfchartseries` tag, and provide additional data points by using the `cfchartdata` tag.

ColdFusion displays the chart data specified by a `cfchartdata` tag before the data from a query, for example, to the left on a bar chart. You can use the `sortXAxis` attribute of the `cfchart` tag to sort data alphabetically along the x axis.

One use of combining queries and data points is to provide data that is missing from the database; for example, to provide the data for one department if the data for that department is missing. The example in the following procedure adds data for the Facilities and Documentation departments to the salary data obtained from the query shown in the previous section:

- 1 Open the chartdata.cfm file in your editor.
- 2 Edit the cfchart tag so that it appears as follows:

```
<cfchart chartwidth="600">
    <cfchartseries
        type="bar"
        query="DeptSalaries"
        itemColumn ="Dept_Name"
        valueColumn="AvgByDept"
    >
    <cfchartdata item="Facilities" value="35000">
    <cfchartdata item="Documentation" value="45000">
</cfchartseries>
</cfchart>
```

- 3 Save the page as chartqueryanddata.cfm in the myapps directory under the web root directory. For example, the directory path in Windows might be C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\myapps.
- 4 Return to your browser and enter the following URL to view the chartqueryanddata.cfm page:

<http://localhost/myapps/chartqueryanddata.cfm>

## Charting multiple data collections

Sometimes, you might have more than one series of data to display on a single chart, or you want to compare two sets of data on the same chart. In some cases, you might want to use different charting types on the same chart. For example, you might want to include a line chart on a bar chart.

To combine multiple data series into a single chart, insert multiple cfchartseries tags within a single cfchart tag. You control how the multiple data collections are charted using the seriesPlacement attribute of the cfchart tag. Using this attribute, you can specify the following options:

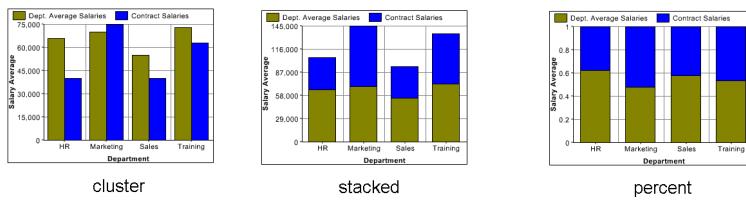
**default:** Let ColdFusion determine the best method for combining the data.

**cluster:** Place corresponding chart elements from each series next to each other.

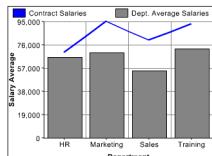
**stacked:** Combine the corresponding elements of each series.

**percent:** Show the elements of each series as a percentage of the total of all corresponding elements.

The following image shows these options for combining two bar charts:



You can also combine chart types. The following is a combination bar and line chart:



The only chart type that you cannot mix with others is the pie chart. If you define one of the data series to use a pie chart, no other chart appears.

The example in the following procedure creates the chart in the previous figure, which shows a bar chart with a line chart added to it. In this example, you chart the salary of permanent employees (bar) against contract employees (line).

**Note:** The layering of multiple series depends on the order that you specify the `cfchartseries` tags. For example, if you specify a bar chart first and a line chart second, the bar chart appears in front of the line chart in the final chart.

### Create a combination bar chart and line chart

- 1 Open the chartdata.cfm file in your editor.
- 2 Edit the `cfchart` tag so that it appears as follows:

```
<cfchart
    backgroundColor="white"
    xAxisTitle="Department"
    yAxisTitle="Salary Average"
    font="Arial"
    gridlines=6
    showXGridlines="yes"
    showYGridlines="yes"
    showborder="yes"
    >
<cfchartseries
    type="line"
    seriesColor="blue"
    paintStyle="plain"
    seriesLabel="Contract Salaries"
    >
    <cfchartdata item="HR" value=70000>
    <cfchartdata item="Marketing" value=95000>
    <cfchartdata item="Sales" value=80000>
    <cfchartdata item="Training" value=93000>
</cfchartseries>
<cfchartseries
    type="bar"
    query="DeptSalaries"
    valueColumn="AvgByDept"
    itemColumn="Dept_Name"
    seriesColor="gray"
    paintStyle="plain"
    seriesLabel="Dept. Average Salaries"
    />
</cfchart>
```

- 3 Save the file as chart2queries.cfm in the myapps directory under the web root directory.
- 4 Return to your browser and view the chart2queries.cfm page.

## Controlling chart appearance

You can control the appearance of charts by doing any of the following:

- Using the default chart styles included with ColdFusion
- Using the attributes of the cfchart and cfchartseries tags
- Creating your own chart styles

### Using the default chart styles included with ColdFusion

ColdFusion supplies the following chart styles:

- beige
- blue
- default
- red
- silver
- yellow

To use any of these styles, specify the style using the `style` attribute of the `cfchart` tag. The following example illustrates using the `beige` style:

```
<cfchart style="beige">
    <cfchartseries type="pie">
        <cfchartdata item="New car sales" value="50000">
        <cfchartdata item="Used car sales" value="25000">
        <cfchartdata item="Leasing" value="30000">
        <cfchartdata item="Service" value="40000">
    </cfchartseries>
</cfchart>
```

### Using the attributes of the cfchart and cfchartseries tags

You can specify the appearance of charts by using the attributes of the `cfchart` and `cfchartseries` tags.

You can optionally specify the following characteristics to the `cfchart` tag on the types of charts indicated:

Chart characteristic	Attributes used	Description	Chart type
File type	format	Whether to send the chart to the user as a JPEG, PNG, or SWF file. The SWF file is the default format.	All
Size	chartWidth chartHeight	The width and height, in pixels, of the chart. This size defines the entire chart area, including the legend and background area around the chart.  The default height is 240 pixels; the default width is 320 pixels.	All
Color	foregroundColor dataBackgroundColor backgroundColor	The colors used for foreground and background objects.  The default foreground color is black; the default background colors are white.  You can specify 16 color names, use any valid HTML color format, or specify an 8-digit hexadecimal value to specify the RGB value and transparency. If you use numeric format, you must use double number signs; for example, blue or ##FF33CC. To specify the color and transparency, use the format ##xxFF33CC, where xx indicates the transparency. Opaque is indicated by the value FF; transparent is indicated by the value 00. For the complete list of colors, see <i>Configuring and Administering ColdFusion</i> .	All
Labels	font fontSize fontBold frontItalic labelFormat xAxisTitle yAxisTitle	The font attribute specifies the font for all text. The default value is Arial. If you are using a double-byte character set on UNIX, or using a double-byte character set in Windows with a file type of Flash, you must specify ArialUnicodeMS as the font.  <b>Note:</b> If a chart attempts to use a font that is not installed on the ColdFusion server, it uses a different font that is available. Also, if you do not specify the font, characters that are not ASCII, such as Japanese, Chinese, Korean and so on, may not display properly.  The fontSize specifies an Integer font size used for all text. The default value is 11.  The fontBold attribute specifies to display all text as bold. The default value is no.  The frontItalic attribute specifies to display all text as italic. The default value is no.  The labelFormat attribute specifies the format of the y-axis labels, number, currency, percent, or date. The default value is number.  The xAxisTitle and yAxisTitle attributes specify the title for each axis.	All
Border	showBorder	Use the showBorder attribute to draw a border around the chart. The border color is specified by the foregroundColor attribute. The default value is no.	All

Chart characteristic	Attributes used	Description	Chart type
Grid lines	showXGridlines showYGridlines gridLines	<p>Use the <code>showXGridlines</code> and <code>showYGridlines</code> attributes to display x-axis and y-axis grid lines. The default value <code>no</code> for x-axis grid-lines, and <code>yes</code> for y-axis gridlines.</p> <p>The <code>gridLines</code> attribute specifies the total number of grid lines on the value axis, including the axis itself. The value of each grid line appears along the value axis. The <code>cfchart</code> tag displays horizontal grid lines only. The default value is 0, which means no grid lines.</p>	Area Bar Cone Curve Cylinder Horizontalbar Line Pyramid Scatter Step
Slice style	pieSliceStyle	Displays the pie chart as solid or sliced. The default value is <code>sliced</code> .	Pie
Markers	showMarkers markerSize	<p>The <code>showMarkers</code> attribute displays markers at the data points for two dimensional line, curve, and scatter charts. The default value is <code>yes</code>.</p> <p>The <code>markerSize</code> attribute specifies an integer number of pixels for the marker size. ColdFusion determines the default value.</p>	All
Value axis	scaleFrom scaleTo	<p>The minimum and maximum points on the data axis. By default, the minimum is 0 or the lowest negative chart data value, and the maximum is the largest data value.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> If you specify a <code>scaleFrom</code> or <code>scaleTo</code> attribute that would result in cropping the chart, <code>cfchart</code> uses a value that shows the entire chart without cropping.</p>	Area Bar Cone Curve Cylinder Horizontalbar Line Pyramid Scatter Step
Axis type	XAxisType sortXAxis	<p>Whether the x-axis corresponds to a numeric scale or identifies different categories, and how to sort the items on the axis.</p> <p>If the <code>XAxisType</code> attribute value is <code>scale</code>, the x-axis is numeric. All <code>cfchartdata</code> item attribute values must be numeric, and the axis is automatically sorted numerically. The <code>scale</code> value lets you create graphs of numeric relationships, such as population against age.</p> <p>If the attribute value is <code>category</code> (the default), the axis indicates the data category.</p> <p>The <code>sortXAxis</code> attribute determines the order of items when you specify the <code>cfchartdata</code> item attribute, whose values are treated as text. By default, the items are displayed in the order in which they are entered in the first chart series.</p>	Area Bar Cone Curve Cylinder Horizontalbar Line Pyramid Scatter Step

Chart characteristic	Attributes used	Description	Chart type
3D appearance	show3D xOffset yOffset	The <code>show3D</code> attribute displays the chart in three dimensions. The default value is <code>no</code> .  The <code>xOffset</code> and <code>yOffset</code> attributes specify the amount to which the chart should be rotated on a horizontal axis ( <code>xOffset</code> ) or vertical axis ( <code>yOffset</code> ). The value 0 is flat (no rotation), -1 and 1 are for a full 90 degree rotation left (-1) or right (1). The default value is 1.	All
Multiple series	showLegend seriesPlacement	The <code>showLegend</code> attribute lets you display the chart's legend when the chart contains more than one series of data. The default value is <code>Yes</code> .  The <code>seriesPlacement</code> attribute specifies the location of each series relative to the others. By default, ColdFusion determines the best placement based on the graph type of each series.	All
Tips	tipStyle tipBGCOLOR	The <code>tipStyle</code> attribute lets you display a small pop-up window that shows information about the chart element pointed to by the mouse pointer. Options are <code>none</code> , <code>mousedown</code> , or <code>mouseover</code> . The default value is <code>mouseover</code> .  The <code>tipBGCOLOR</code> attribute specifies the background color of the tip window for Flash format only. The default value is <code>white</code> .	All

You can also use the `cfchartseries` tag to specify attributes of chart appearance. The following table describes these attributes:

Chart characteristic	Attributes used	Description	Chart type
Multiple series	seriesLabel seriesColor	The <code>seriesLabel</code> attribute specifies the text that displays for the series label.  The <code>seriesColor</code> attribute specifies a single color of the bar, line, pyramid, and so on. For pie charts, this is the first slice's color. Subsequent slices are automatically colored based on the specified initial color, or use the <code>colorList</code> attribute.	All
Paint	paintStyle	Specifies the way color is applied to a data series. You can specify solid color, buttonized look, linear gradient fill with a light center and darker outer edge, and gradient fill on lighter version of color. The default value is <code>solid</code> .	All

Chart characteristic	Attributes used	Description	Chart type
Data point colors	colorList	<p>A comma-separated list of colors to use for each data point for bar, pyramid, area, horizontalbar, cone, cylinder, step, and pie charts.</p> <p>You can specify 16 color names, use any valid HTML color format, or specify an 8-digit hexadecimal value to specify the RGB value and transparency. If you use numeric format, you must use double number signs; for example, blue or ##FF33CC. To specify the color and transparency, use the format ##xxFF33CC, where xx indicates the transparency. Opaque is indicated by the value FF; transparent is indicated by the value 00. For the complete list of colors, see <i>Configuring and Administering ColdFusion</i>.</p> <p>If you specify fewer colors than data points, the colors repeat. If you specify more colors than data points, the extra colors are not used.</p>	Pie
Data markers	markerStyle	Specifies the shape used to mark the data point. Shapes include circle, diamond, letterx, mcross, rcross, rectangle, snow, and triangle. Supported for two-dimensional charts. The default value is rectangle.	Curve Line Scatter
Labels	dataLabelStyle	Specifies the way in which the color is applied to the item in the series. Styles include None, Value, Rowlabel, Columnlabel, and Pattern.	All

## Creating your own chart styles

You can create your own chart styles by doing either of the following:

- Modifying the chart style XML files
- Using WebCharts3D to create chart styles

### Modifying the chart style XML files

You can modify the chart styles included with ColdFusion to create your own chart styles. The files that contain the style information are XML files located in the `cf_root\charting\styles` directory. You should only modify attributes specified in the file. To specify additional attributes, follow the instructions in the section “[Using WebCharts3D to create chart styles](#)” on page 798.

**Note:** There are two XML files for each default chart style. For example, the beige style for pie charts is defined in the `beige_pie.xml` file; the beige style for all other types of charts is defined in the `beige.xml` file.

- 1 Open the XML file that you want to modify, for example `beige.xml`.
- 2 Modify the file contents.
- 3 Save the file with a different name; for example `myBeige.xml`.

### Using WebCharts3D to create chart styles

Starting with ColdFusion MX 7, ColdFusion includes the WebCharts3D utility, which you can use to create chart style files.

- 1 Start WebCharts3D by double-clicking the `webcharts.bat` file in the `CFusion\charting` directory.
- 2 (Optional) Open an existing chart.
- 3 Make the changes you want to the chart’s appearance.

**Note:** To use the chart style file in the `cfcart` tag, you can only make the modifications indicated in the table that follows this procedure.

- 4 Click the XML style tab.
- 5 Click the Save button in the bottom right corner.
- 6 Specify the name of the file; for example, mystyle.xml.
- 7 Specify the directory in which you want to save the chart style file.

**Note:** ColdFusion uses the same rules to look for the chart style XML files as it does for files included using the `cfinclude` tag. For more information, see `cfinclude`.

- 8 Click Save.

The following table lists the attributes of the `cfchart` and `cfchartseries` tags and the associated WebCharts3D commands:

Attribute	WebCharts3D command
<code>chartHeight</code>	Drag the chart by handles.
<code>chartWidth</code>	Drag the chart by handles.
<code>dataBackgroundColor</code>	Background: minColor (type must be PlainColor)
<code>font</code>	font: Family (specify only supported fonts)
<code>fontBold</code>	font: check Bold
<code>fontItalic</code>	font: check Italic
<code>fontSize</code>	font: Size
<code>foregroundColor</code>	foreground
<code>gridlines</code>	XAxis: labelcount
<code>labelFormat</code>	YAxis: LabelFormat: Number   Percent  Currency   Datetime
<code>markerSize</code>	Elements: markerSize
<code>pieSliceStyle</code>	style: solid   slice
<code>rotated</code>	Type Frame chart: Elements: Shape:
<code>scaleFrom</code>	Yaxis: isAbsolute; scaleMin(int)
<code>scaleTo</code>	Yaxis: isAbsolute; scaleMax(int)
<code>seriesPlacement</code>	Elements: place
<code>show3D</code>	is3D
<code>showBorder</code>	Decoration: style (none or simple)?
<code>showLegend</code>	Legend: isVisible
<code>showMarkers</code>	Elements: showMarkers
<code>showXGridlines</code>	Frame: isVGridVisible
<code>showYGridlines</code>	Frame: isHGridVisible
<code>tipbgColor</code>	Popup: background
<code>tipStyle</code>	Popup: showOn: MouseOver   MouseDown   Disabled
<code>url</code>	Elements: action   Series: action

Attribute	WebCharts3D command
xAxisTitle	Xaxis: TitleStyle: text (enter text)
xAxisType	xAxis: type: (category or scale)
xOffset	Frame: xDepth
yAxisTitle	Yaxis: TitleStyle: text (enter text)
yAxisType	Currently has no effect.
yOffset	Frame: yDepth

The following table lists the attributes of the `cfchartseries` tag and the associated WebCharts3D commands:

Attribute	WebCharts3D command
colorlist	Elements: series: Paint: color
markerStyle	Elements: series: Marker type: Rectangle   Triangle   Diamond   Circle   Letter   MCROSS   Snow   RCROSS
paintStyle	Paint: paint: Plain   Shade   Light
seriesColor	Elements: series: Paint: color
seriesLabel	Elements: series:
type	Type: Pie chart   Type Frame chart: Elements: Shape: Bar   Line   Pyramid   Area   Curve   Step   Scatter   Cone   Cylinder   Horizontalbar

## Creating charts: examples

### Creating a bar chart

The example in the following procedure adds a title to the bar chart, specifies that the chart is three dimensional, adds grid lines, sets the minimum and maximum y-axis values, and uses a custom set of colors.

- 1 Open the `chartdata.cfm` file in your editor.
- 2 Edit the `cfchart` tag so that it appears as follows:

```
<!-- Bar chart, from Query of Queries -->
<cfchart
    scaleFrom=40000
    scaleTo=100000
    font="arial"
    fontSize=16
    gridLines=4
    show3D="yes"
    foregroundcolor="#000066"
    databackgroundcolor="#FFFCC"
    chartwidth="450"
>

<cfchartseries
    type="bar"
    query="DeptSalaries"
```

```

    valueColumn="AvgByDept"
    itemColumn="Dept_Name"
    seriescolor="#33CC99"
    paintstyle="shade"
  />

</cfchart>

```

- 3** Save the file as chartdatastyle1.cfm.
- 4** View the chartdatastyle1.cfm page in your browser.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code in the preceding example.

Code	Description
scaleFrom=40000	Set the minimum value of the vertical axis to 40000.
scaleTo=100000	Set the maximum value of the vertical axis to 100000. The minimum value is the default, 0.
font="arial"	Displays text using the Arial font.
fontSize=16	Makes the point size of the labels 16 points.
gridLines = 4	Displays four grid lines between the top and bottom of the chart.
show3D = "yes"	Shows the chart in 3D.
foregroundcolor="#000066"	Sets the color of the text, gridlines, and labels.
databackgroundcolor="#FFFFCC"	Sets the color of the background behind the bars.
seriescolor="#33CC99"	Sets the color of the bars.
paintstyle="shade"	Sets the paint display style.

## Creating a pie chart

The example in the following procedure adds a pie chart to the page.

- 1** Open the chartdata.cfm file in your editor.
- 2** Edit the DeptSalaries query and the cfloop code so that it appears as follows:

```

<!-- A query to get statistical data for each department. --->
<cfquery dbtype = "query" name = "DeptSalaries">
  SELECT
    Dept_Name,
    SUM(Salary) AS SumByDept,
    AVG(Salary) AS AvgByDept
  FROM GetSalaries
  GROUP BY Dept_Name
</cfquery>

<!-- Reformat the generated numbers to show only thousands. --->
<cfloop index="i" from="1" to="#DeptSalaries.RecordCount#">
  <cfset DeptSalaries.SumByDept[i]=Round(DeptSalaries.SumByDept[i]/
  1000)*1000>
  <cfset DeptSalaries.AvgByDept [i]=Round(DeptSalaries.AvgByDept [i] /
  1000)*1000>
</cfloop>

```

- 3** Add the following cfchart tag:

```
<!-- Pie chart, from DeptSalaries Query of Queries. --->
<cfchart
    tipStyle="mousedown"
    font="Times"
    fontsize=14
    fontBold="yes"
    backgroundColor = "##CCFFFF"
    show3D="yes"
    >

    <cfchartseries
        type="pie"
        query="DeptSalaries"
        valueColumn="SumByDept"
        itemColumn="Dept_Name"
        colorlist="#6666FF,##66FF66,##FF6666,##66CCCC"
        />
</cfchart>
<br>
```

- 4** Save the file as chartdata pie1.cfm.

- 5** View the chartdata pie1.cfm page in your browser:

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
SUM(Salary) AS SumByDept,	In the DeptSalaries query, add a SUM aggregation function to get the sum of all salaries per department.
<cfset DeptSalaries.SumByDept[i] = Round(DeptSalaries.SumByDept[i]/1000)*1000>	In the cfloop tag, round the salary sums to the nearest thousand.
<cfchart     tipStyle="mousedown"     font="Times"     fontBold="yes"     backgroundColor = "##CCFFFF"     show3D="yes"     >	Show a tip only when a user clicks on the chart, display text in Times bold font, set the background color to light blue, and display the chart in three dimensions.
<cfchartseries     type="pie"     query="DeptSalaries"     valueColumn="SumByDept"     itemColumn="Dept_Name"     colorlist="#6666FF,##66FF66,##FF6666,##66CCCC"     />	Create a pie chart using the SumByDept salary sum values from the DeptSalaries query. Use the contents of the Dept_Name column for the item labels displayed in the chart legend. Get the pie slice colors from a custom list, which uses hexadecimal color numbers. The double number signs prevent ColdFusion from trying to interpret the color data as variable names.

#### Creating an area chart

The example in the following procedure adds an area chart to the salaries analysis page. The chart shows the average salary by start date to the salaries analysis page. It shows the use of a second query of queries to generate a new analysis of the raw data from the GetSalaries query. It also shows the use of additional cfchart attributes.

- 1** Open the chartdata.cfm file in your editor.

- 2** Edit the GetSalaries query so that it appears as follows:

```
<!-- Get the raw data from the database. -->
<cfquery name="GetSalaries" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT Departmt.Dept_Name,
        Employee.StartDate,
        Employee.Salary
    FROM Departmt, Employee
    WHERE Departmt.Dept_ID = Employee.Dept_ID
</cfquery>
```

- 3** Add the following code before the `html` tag:

```
<!-- Convert start date to start year. -->
<!-- You must convert the date to a number for the query to work -->
<cfloop index="i" from="1" to="#GetSalaries.RecordCount#">
<cfset GetSalaries.StartDate[i]=NumberFormat(DatePart("yyyy", GetSalaries.StartDate[i])
,9999)>
</cfloop>

<!-- Query of Queries for average salary by start year. -->
<cfquery dbtype = "query" name = "HireSalaries">
    SELECT
        StartDate,
        AVG(Salary) AS AvgByStart
    FROM GetSalaries
    GROUP BY StartDate
</cfquery>

<!-- Round average salaries to thousands. -->
<cfloop index="i" from="1" to="#HireSalaries.RecordCount#">
    <cfset HireSalaries.AvgByStart[i]=Round(HireSalaries.AvgByStart[i]/1000)*1000>
</cfloop>
```

- 4** Add the following `cfchart` tag before the end of the body tag block:

```
<!-- Area-style Line chart, from HireSalaries Query of Queries. -->
<cfchart
    chartWidth=400
    backgroundColor="#FFFF00"
    show3D="yes"
    >
    <cfchartseries
        type="area"
        query="HireSalaries"
        valueColumn="AvgByStart"
        itemColumn="StartDate"
    />
</cfchart>
<br>
```

- 5** Save the page.

- 6** View the `chartdata.cfm` page in your browser.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
Employee.StartDate,	Add the employee start date to the data in the GetSalaries query.
<cfloop index="i" from="#GetSalaries.RecordCount#"> <cfset GetSalaries.StartDate[i]= NumberFormat(DatePart("yyyy", GetSalaries.StartDate[i]) ,9999)> </cfloop>	Use a <code>cfloop</code> tag to extract the year of hire from each employee's hire data, and convert the result to a four-digit number.
<cfquery dbtype = "query" name = "HireSalaries"> SELECT StartDate, AVG(Salary) AS AvgByStart FROM GetSalaries GROUP BY StartDate </cfquery>	Create a second query from the GetSalaries query. This query contains the average salary for each start year.
<cfloop index="i" from="1" to="#HireSalaries.RecordCount#"> <cfset HireSalaries.AvgByStart[i] =Round(HireSalaries.AvgByStart[i] /1000)*1000> </cfloop>	Round the salaries to the nearest thousand.
<cfchart chartWidth=400 BackgroundColor="##FFFF00" show3D="yes" > <cfchartseries type="area" query="HireSalaries" valueColumn="AvgByStart" itemColumn="StartDate" /> </cfchart>	Create a line chart using the HireSalaries query. Chart the average salaries against the start date.  Limit the chart width to 400 pixels, show the chart in three dimensions, and set the background color to white.

## Setting curve chart characteristics

Curves charts use the attributes already discussed. However, you should be aware that curve charts require a large amount of processing to render. For fastest performance, create them offline, write them to a file or variable, and then reference them in your application pages. For information on creating offline charts, see “[Writing a chart to a variable](#)” on page 805.

## Administering charts

Use the ColdFusion Administrator to administer charts. In the Administrator, you can choose to save cached charts in memory or to disk. You can also specify the number of charts to cache, the number of charting threads, and the disk file for caching images to disk.

ColdFusion caches charts as they are created. In that way, repeated requests of the same chart load the chart from the cache rather than having ColdFusion render the chart over and over again.

**Note:** You do not have to perform any special coding to reference a cached chart. Whenever you use the `cfchart` tag, ColdFusion inspects the cache to see if the chart has already been rendered. If so, ColdFusion loads the chart from the cache.

The following table describes the settings for the ColdFusion charting and graphing engine:

Option	Description
Cache Type	Sets the cache type. Charts can be cached in memory or to disk. Caching in memory is faster, but more memory intensive.
Maximum number of images in cache	Specifies the maximum number of charts to store in the cache. When the limit is reached, the oldest chart in the cache is deleted to make room for a new one. The maximum number of charts you can store in the cache is 250.
Max number of charting threads	Specifies the maximum number of chart requests that can be processed concurrently. The minimum number is 1 and the maximum is 5. Higher numbers are more memory-intensive.
Disk cache location	When caching to disk, specifies the directory in which to store the generated charts.

## Writing a chart to a variable

In some cases, your application might have charts that are static or charts that, because of the nature of the data input, take a long time to render. In this scenario, you can create a chart and write it to a variable.

Once written to a variable, other ColdFusion pages can access the variable to display the chart, or you can write the variable to disk to save the chart to a file. This lets you create or update charts only as needed, rather than every time someone requests a page that contains a chart.

You use the name attribute of the `cfchart` tag to write a chart to a variable. If you specify the name attribute, the chart is not rendered in the browser but is written to the variable.

You can save the chart as an Adobe Flash SWF file, or as a JPEG or PNG image file. If you save the image as a SWF file, you can pass the variable back to a Flash client using ColdFusion Flash Remoting. For more information, see “[Using the Flash Remoting Service](#)” on page 674.

**Note:** If you write the chart to a JPEG or PNG file, mouseover tips and URLs embedded in the chart for data drill-down do not work when you redisplay the image from the file. However, if you save the image as a SWF file, both tips and drill-down URLs work. For more information on data drill-down, see “[Linking charts to URLs](#)” on page 806.

### Write a chart to a variable and a file

- Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<cfchart name="myChart" format="jpg">
    <cfchartseries type="pie">
        <cfchartdata item="New Vehicle Sales" value=500000>
        <cfchartdata item="Used Vehicle Sales" value=250000>
        <cfchartdata item="Leasing" value=300000>
        <cfchartdata item="Service" value=400000>
    </cfchartseries>
</cfchart>

<cffile
    action="WRITE"
    file="c:\inetpub\wwwroot\charts\vehicle.jpg"
    output="#myChart#">

```

- Save the page as chartToFile.cfm in myapps under the web root directory.
- View the chartToFile.cfm page in your browser.

**Reviewing the code**

The following table describes the highlighted code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfchart name="myChart" format="jpg">	Define a chart written to the myChart variable by using the JPEG format.
<cffile action="WRITE" file= "c:\inetpub\wwwroot\charts\vehicle.jpg" output="#myChart#>	Use the cffile tag to write the chart to a file.
<img src="/chartsvehicle.jpg" height=240 width=320>	Use the HTML img tag to display the chart.

## Linking charts to URLs

ColdFusion provides a data drill-down capability with charts. This means that you can click the data and the legend areas of a chart to request a URL. For example, if you have a pie chart and want a user to be able to select a pie wedge for more information, you can build that functionality into your chart.

You use the url attribute of the cfchart tag to specify the URL to open when a user clicks anywhere on the chart. For example, the following code defines a chart that opens the page moreinfo.cfm when a user clicks on the chart:

```
<cfchart  
    xAxisTitle="Department"  
    yAxisTitle="Salary Average"  
    url="moreinfo.cfm"  
>  
  
    <cfchartseries  
        seriesLabel="Department Salaries"  
        ...  
    />  
  
</cfchart>
```

You can use the following variables in the url attribute to pass additional information to the target page:

- \$VALUE\$: The value of the selected item, or an empty string
- \$ITEMLABEL\$: The label of the selected item, or an empty string
- \$SERIESLABEL\$: The label of the selected series, or an empty string

For example, to let users click on the graph to open the page moreinfo.cfm, and pass all three values to the page, you use the following url:

```
url="moreinfo.cfm?Series=$SERIESLABEL$&Item=$ITEMLABEL$&Value=$VALUE$"
```

The variables are not enclosed in number signs like ordinary ColdFusion variables. They are enclosed in dollar signs. If you click on a chart that uses this url attribute value, it could generate a URL in the following form:

```
http://localhost:8500/tests/charts/moreinfo.cfm?  
    Series=Department%20Salaries&Item=Training&Value=86000
```

You can also use JavaScript in the URL to execute client-side scripts. For an example, see “[Linking to JavaScript from a pie chart](#)” on page 809.

## Dynamically linking from a pie chart

In the following example, when you click a pie wedge, ColdFusion displays a table that contains the detailed salary information for the department represented by the wedge. The example is divided into two parts: creating the detail page and making the pie chart dynamic.

### Part 1: Creating the detail page

This page displays salary information for the department you selected when you click on a wedge of the pie chart. The department name is passed to this page using the \$ITEMLABEL\$ variable.

- 1 Create an application page with the following content:

```
<cfquery name="GetSalaryDetails" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT Departmt.Dept_Name,
        Employee.FirstName,
        Employee.LastName,
        Employee.StartDate,
        Employee.Salary,
        Employee.Contract
    FROM Departmt, Employee
    WHERE Departmt.Dept_Name = '#URL.Item#'
    AND Departmt.Dept_ID = Employee.Dept_ID
    ORDER BY Employee.LastName, Employee.Firstname
</cfquery>

<html>
<head>
    <title>Employee Salary Details</title>
</head>

<body>

<h1><cfoutput>#GetSalaryDetails.Dept_Name[1]# Department
    Salary Details</cfoutput></h1>
<table border cellspacing=0 cellpadding=5>
<tr>
    <th>Employee Name</th>
    <th>StartDate</th>
    <th>Salary</th>
    <th>Contract?</th>
</tr>
<cfoutput query="GetSalaryDetails">
<tr>
    <td>#FirstName# #LastName#</td>
    <td>#dateFormat(StartDate, "mm/dd/yyyy")#</td>
    <td>#numberFormat(Salary, "$999,999")#</td>
    <td>#Contract#</td>
</tr>
</cfoutput>
</table>
</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Save the page as Salary\_details.cfm in the myapps directory under the web root directory.

**Reviewing the code**

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfquery name="GetSalaryDetails"          datasource="cfdocexamples"&gt;     SELECT         Departmt.Dept_Name,         Employee.FirstName,         Employee.LastName,         Employee.StartDate,         Employee.Salary,         Employee.Contract     FROM Departmt, Employee     WHERE Departmt.Dept_Name = '#URL.Item#'     AND Departmt.Dept_ID = Employee.Dept_ID     ORDER BY Employee.LastName, Employee.Firstname &lt;/cfquery&gt;</pre>	Get the salary data for the department whose name was passed in the URL parameter string. Sort the data by the employee's last and first names.
<pre>&lt;table border cellspacing=0 cellpadding=5&gt; &lt;tr&gt;     &lt;th&gt;Employee Name&lt;/td&gt;     &lt;th&gt;StartDate&lt;/td&gt;     &lt;th&gt;Salary&lt;/td&gt;     &lt;th&gt;Contract?&lt;/td&gt; &lt;/tr&gt; &lt;cfoutput query="GetSalaryDetails"&gt; &lt;tr&gt;     &lt;td&gt;#FirstName# #LastName#&lt;/td&gt;     &lt;td&gt;#dateFormat(StartDate, "mm/dd/yyyy")#&lt;/td&gt;     &lt;td&gt;#numberFormat(Salary, "\$999,999")#&lt;/td&gt;     &lt;td&gt;#Contract#&lt;/td&gt; &lt;/tr&gt; &lt;/cfoutput&gt; &lt;/table&gt;</pre>	Display the data retrieved by the query as a table. Format the start date into standard month/date/year format, and format the salary with a leading dollar sign, comma separator, and no decimal places.

**Part 2: Making the chart dynamic**

- 1 Open chartdata.cfm in your editor.
- 2 Edit the cfchart tag for the pie chart so it appears as follows:

```
<cfchart
    font="Times"
    fontBold="yes"
    backgroundColor="#CCFFFF"
    show3D="yes"
    url="Salary_Details.cfm?Item=$ITEMLABEL$"
    >

    <cfchartseries
        type="pie"
        query="DeptSalaries"
        valueColumn="AvgByDept"
        itemColumn="Dept_Name"
        colorlist="#990066,##660099,##006699,##069666"
    />
</cfchart>
```

- 3 Save the file as chartdetail.cfm.
- 4 View the chartdata.cfm page in your browser.
- 5 Click the slices of the pie chart to request the Salary\_details.cfm page and pass in the department name of the wedge you clicked. The salary information for that department appears.

**Reviewing the code**

The following table describes the highlighted code and its function:

Code	Description
url = "Salary_Details.cfm?Item=\$ITEMLABEL\$"	When the user clicks a wedge of the pie chart, call the Salary_details.cfm page in the current directory, and pass it the parameter named Item that contains the department name of the selected wedge.

**Linking to JavaScript from a pie chart**

In the following example, when you click a pie wedge, ColdFusion uses JavaScript to display a pop-up window about the wedge.

**Create a dynamic chart with JavaScript:**

- 1 Create an application page with the following content:

```
<script>
function Chart_OnClick(theSeries, theItem, theValue) {
    alert("Series: " + theSeries + ", Item: " + theItem + ", Value: " + theValue);
}
</script>

<cfchart
    xAxisTitle="Department"
    yAxisTitle="Salary Average"
    tipstyle=none
    url="javascript:Chart_OnClick('$SERIESLABEL$', '$ITEMLABEL$', '$VALUE$') ;"
    >
    <cfchartseries type="bar" seriesLabel="Average Salaries by Department">
        <cfchartData item="Finance" value="75000" >
        <cfchartData item="Sales" value="120000" >
        <cfchartData item="IT" value="83000" >
        <cfchartData item="Facilities" value="45000" >
    </cfchartseries>
</cfchart>
```

- 2 Save the page as chartdata\_withJS.cfm in the myapps directory under the web root directory.  
 3 View the chartdata\_withJS.cfm page in your browser:  
 4 Click the slices of the pie chart to display the pop-up window.

# Chapter 44: Creating Reports and Documents for Printing

You can use Adobe ColdFusion tags, functions, and tools to create pages and reports that are suitable for printing.

## Contents

About printable output.....	810
Creating PDF and FlashPaper output with the <code>cfdocument</code> tag.....	811
Creating reports with Crystal Reports (Windows only).....	816

## About printable output

Although all web browsers let you print HTML pages, HTML-format pages are not optimized for printed output. For example, lack of control over line breaks, page breaks, headers, footers, and page numbers are just a few of the problems that you encounter when designing reports and other pages meant to be printed.

In the context of ColdFusion, the term *printable output* refers to pages that include the following features:

- Page numbers
- Headers and footers
- Page breaks
- Clickable hyperlinks when viewed online

ColdFusion provides the following tags for generating printable output:

- `cfdocument`: Creates printable output and returns it to the browser or saves it in a file. For more information, see “[Creating PDF and FlashPaper output with the `cfdocument` tag](#)” on page 811.
- `cfreport`: Invokes the specified report definition to create printable output and return it to the browser or save it in a file. ColdFusion supports report definitions from the following tools:
  - **ColdFusion Report Builder**: The ColdFusion Report Builder is a banded report writer that is integrated with ColdFusion. For more information, see “[About Report Builder](#)” on page 818.
  - **Crystal Reports**: Crystal Reports is a report writer whose report definitions you can use with the `cfreport` tag. For more information, see “[Creating reports with Crystal Reports \(Windows only\)](#)” on page 816.

ColdFusion printable reports are available in the following formats:

**FlashPaper**: ColdFusion creates a SWF file. Clients must have an up-to-date version of Adobe Flash Player installed.

**Adobe Acrobat**: ColdFusion creates a PDF file. Clients must have the Adobe Reader installed.

**Microsoft Excel (ColdFusion reporting only)**: ColdFusion creates an Excel spreadsheet.

**Note:** The Excel report output format type provides limited support for the formatting options available in ColdFusion reporting. Images and charts are not supported and numeric data containing formatting (commas, percents, currency, etc.) appears as plain text in Excel. The Excel output format supports simple reports only and it is recommended that careful design and layout consideration be given to reports designed for Excel output.

**Crystal Reports (Windows only):** ColdFusion passes control to Crystal Reports, which creates HTML. This option is available with the `cfreport` tag only.

## Creating PDF and FlashPaper output with the `cfdocument` tag

The `cfdocument` tag converts everything between its start and end tags into PDF or FlashPaper output format and returns it to the browser or saves it to a file. This lets you easily convert HTML to printable output, as the following example shows:

```
<cfdocument format="FlashPaper">
<p>This is a document rendered by the cfdocument tag.</p>
</cfdocument>
```

The `cfdocument` tag supports all HTML and CFML tags, with the following exceptions:

- `cfchart`
- Flash content
- Interactive tags, such as `form`, `cfform`, and `cfapplet`
- JavaScript that dynamically modifies elements or element positions

Additionally, the HTML wrapped by the `cfdocument` tag must be well-formed, with end tags for every start tag and proper nesting of block-level elements.

**Note:** ColdFusion does not return HTML and CFML outside of the `<cfdocument> </cfdocument>` pair.

### Creating basic reports from HTML and CFML

You can convert HTML-based reports into PDF or FlashPaper output by wrapping the HTML in the `cfdocument` start and end tags, and specifying `cfdocument` attributes, as appropriate, to customize the following items:

- Page size
- Page orientation
- Margins
- Encryption (PDF only)
- User password and owner password (PDF only)
- Permissions (PDF only)

For complete information on these options, see the `cfdocument` tag discussion in the *CFML Reference*.

**Note:** Embedding fonts in the report can help ensure consistent display across multiple browsers and platforms. For more information on the considerations related to embedding fonts, see “[Creating a simple report](#)” on page 840.

The following example displays a list of employees, using a `cfoutput` tag to loop through the query:

```
<cfdocument format="flashpaper">
<h1>Employee List</h1>
<!--- Inline query used for example purposes only. --->
<cfquery name="EmpList" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT FirstName, LastName, Salary, Contract
    FROM Employee
</cfquery>
```

```
<cfoutput query="EmpList">
#EmpList.FirstName#, #EmpList.LastName#, #LSCurrencyFormat(EmpList.Salary)#
#EmpList.Contract#<br>
</cfoutput>
</cfdocument>
```

## Creating sections, headers, and footers

You can use the `cfdocument` and `cfdocumentsection` tags to fine-tune your printable output, as follows:

- `cfdocumentitem`: Creates page breaks, headers, or footers.
- `cfdocumentsection`: Divides output into sections, optionally specifying custom margins. Within a section, use the `cfdocumentitem` tag to specify unique headers and footers for each section. Each document section starts on a new page.

### The `cfdocumentitem` tag

You use one or more `cfdocumentitem` tags to specify headers and footers or to create a page break. You can use `cfdocumentitem` tags with or without the `cfdocumentsection` tag, as follows:

- With `cfdocumentsection`: The `cfdocumentitem` attribute applies only to the section, and overrides previously specified headers and footers.
- Without `cfdocumentsection`: The `cfdocumentitem` attribute applies to the entire document, as follows:
  - If the tag is at the top of the document, it applies to the entire document.
  - If the tag is in the middle of the document, it applies to the rest of the document.
  - If the tag is at the end of the document, it has no affect.

You can use the `cfdocumentitem` tag to create a running header for an entire document, as the following example shows:

```
<cfdocument format="PDF">
<!-- Running header --->
<cfdocumentitem type="header">
<font size="-3"><i>Directory Report</i></font>
</cfdocumentitem>
<h3>cfdirectory Example</h3>
<!-- Use cfdirectory to display directories by name and size --->
<cfdirectory
  directory="#GetDirectoryFromPath(GetTemplatePath())#"
  name="myDirectory" recurse="yes"
  sort="directory ASC, name ASC, size DESC">
<!-- Output the contents of the cfdirectory as a cftable ----->
<cftable query="myDirectory"
  htmltable colheaders>
  <cfcol header="DIRECTORY:" text="#directory#">
  <cfcol header="NAME:" text="#Name#">
  <cfcol header="SIZE:" text="#Size#">
</cftable>
</cfdocument>
```

### The `cfdocumentsection` tag

When using `cfdocumentsection`, all text in the document must be enclosed within `cfdocumentsection` tags. ColdFusion ignores HTML and CFML outside of `cfdocumentsection` tags. The margin attributes override margins specified in previous sections or in the parent `cfdocument` tag. If you specify margin attributes, the units are controlled by the unit attribute of the parent `cfdocument` tag; the default for the unit attribute is inches.

Within a section, use the `cfdocumentitem` tag to specify unique headers and footers for each section and a page break before each section, as the following example shows:

```
<cfquery datasource="cfdoceexamples" name="empSalary">
SELECT Emp_ID, firstname, lastname, e.dept_id, salary, d.dept_name
FROM employee e, departmt d
WHERE e.dept_id = d.dept_id
ORDER BY d.dept_name
</cfquery>

<cfdocument format="PDF">
<cfoutput query="empSalary" group="dept_id">
<cfdocumentsection>
    <cfdocumentitem type="header">
        <font size="-3"><i>Salary Report</i></font>
    </cfdocumentitem>
    <cfdocumentitem type="footer">
        <font size="-3">Page #cfdocument.currentpagenumber#</font>
    </cfdocumentitem>
    <h2>#dept_name#</h2>
    <table width="95%" border="2" cellspacing="2" cellpadding="2" >
        <tr>
            <th>Employee</th>
            <th>Salary</th>
        </tr>
        <cfset deptTotal = 0 >
        <!-- inner cfoutput --->
        <cfoutput>
            <tr>
                <td><font size="-1">
                    #empSalary.lastname#, #empSalary.firstname#</font>
                </td>
                <td align="right"><font size="-1">
                    #DollarFormat(empSalary.salary)#</font>
                </td>
            </tr>
            <cfset deptTotal = deptTotal + empSalary.salary>
        </cfoutput>
        <tr>
            <td align="right"><font size="-1">Total</font></td>
            <td align="right"><font size="-1">#DollarFormat(deptTotal)#</font></td>
        </tr>
        <cfset deptTotal = 0>
    </table>
</cfdocumentsection>
</cfoutput>
</cfdocument>
```

## Using the `cfdocument` scope

When you use the `cfdocument` tag, ColdFusion creates a new scope named `cfdocument`. This scope contains the following variables:

**currentpagenumber**: Displays the current page number.

**totalpagecount**: Displays the total page count.

**currentsectionpagenumber**: Displays the current section number.

**totalsectionpagecount**: Displays the total number of sections.

**Note:** You can use the `cfdocument` scope variables in expressions within the `cfdocumentitem` tag only.

You typically use these variables in a header or footer to display the current page number and total number of pages, as the following example shows:

```
<cfdocumentitem type= "footer" #cfdocument.currentpagenumber# of  
#cfdocument.totalpagecount#</cfdocumentitem>
```

## Creating bookmarks in PDF files

You can use the `cfdocument` bookmark attribute to create bookmarks for each section within a PDF document, as the following example shows:

```
<cfdocument format="PDF" bookmark="yes">  
    <cfdocumentitem type="header">  
        <font size="-1" align="center"><i>Building Better Applications</i></font>  
    </cfdocumentitem>  
    <cfdocumentitem type="footer">  
        <font size="-1"><i>Page <cfoutput>#cfdocument.currentpagenumber# of  
#cfdocument.totalpagecount#</cfoutput></i></font>  
    </cfdocumentitem>  
    <cfdocumentsection name="Introduction">  
        <h3>Introduction</h3>  
        <p>The introduction goes here.</p>  
    </cfdocumentsection>  
    <cfdocumentsection name="Chapter 1">  
        <h3>Chapter 1: Getting Started</h3>  
        <p>Chapter 1 goes here.</p>  
    </cfdocumentsection>  
    <cfdocumentsection name="Chapter 2">  
        <h3>Chapter 2: Building Applications</h3>  
        <p>Chapter 2 goes here.</p>  
    </cfdocumentsection>  
    <cfdocumentsection name="Conclusion">  
        <h3>Conclusion</h3>  
        <p>The conclusion goes here.</p>  
    </cfdocumentsection>  
</cfdocument>
```

The bookmarks appear in the bookmarks panel of the PDF document.

## Using `cfhttp` to display web pages

You can use the `cfhttp` tag in combination with the `cfdocument` tag to display entire web pages in PDF or FlashPaper output format, as the following example shows:

```
<!-- You can pass a URL in the URL string --->  
<cfparam name="url.target_url" default="http://www.boston.com">  
<cfoutput>  
    <cfhttp url="#url.target_url#" resolveurl="yes">  
  
        <cfdocument format="FlashPaper">  
            <cfdocumentitem type="header">  
                <cfoutput>#url.target_url#</cfoutput>  
            </cfdocumentitem>  
            <cfdocumentitem type="footer">  
                <cfoutput>#cfdocument.currentpagenumber# / #cfdocument.totalpagecount#</cfoutput>  
            </cfdocumentitem>  
        <!-- Display the page --->  
        #cfhttp.filecontent#
```

```
</cfdocument>
</cfoutput>
```

## Using advanced PDF options

The `cfdocument` tag supports the Acrobat security options, as the following table shows:

Security option	Description
Encryption	Use the <code>encryption</code> attribute to specify whether PDF output is encrypted. Specify one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 128-bit</li> <li>• 40-bit</li> <li>• none</li> </ul>
User password	Use the <code>userpassword</code> attribute to specify a password that users must enter to view the document.
Owner password	Use the <code>ownerpassword</code> attribute to specify a password that users must enter to view and optionally modify the document.

Additionally, the `cfdocument` tag supports the following Acrobat security permissions through the `permissions` attribute. Specify one or more of the following values; separate multiple permissions with a comma:

Permission	Description
Printing	Specify the <code>AllowPrinting</code> attribute to enable viewers to print the document.
Modification	Specify the <code>AllowModifyContents</code> attribute to let viewers modify the document, assuming they have the required software.
Copy	Specify the <code>AllowCopy</code> attribute to let viewers select and copy text from the document.
Annotation	Specify <code>AllowModifyAnnotations</code> to let viewers add comments to the document. If users add annotations, they must save the PDF after making changes.
Screen readers	Specify <code>AllowScreenReaders</code> to enable access to the document through a screen reader.
Fill in	Specify <code>AllowFillIn</code> to enable users to use form fields.
Assembly	Specify <code>AllowAssembly</code> to enable users to create bookmarks and thumbnails, as well as insert, delete, and rotate pages.
Degraded printing	Specify <code>AllowDegradedPrinting</code> to enable low-resolution printing. Low resolution printing prints each page as a bitmap, so printing may be slower.

**Note:** The defaults for these options vary, based on encryption level. These options apply to PDF only. For more information, see the `cfdocument` discussion in the CFML Reference.

The following example creates a PDF document that allows copying only:

```
<cfdocument format="PDF" encryption="40-bit"
           ownerpassword="us3rpa$$w0rd" userpassword="us3rpa$$w0rd"
           permissions="AllowCopy" >
<h1>Employee List</h1>
<cfquery name="EmpList" datasource="cfdocexamples">
  SELECT FirstName, LastName, Salary
  FROM Employee
</cfquery>
<cfoutput query="EmpList">
  #EmpList.FirstName#, #EmpList.LastName#, #LSCurrencyFormat(EmpList.Salary)#<br>
</cfoutput>
```

```
</cfdocument>
```

## Saving printable reports in files

You can use the `cfdocument filename` attribute to save the generated PDF or SWF output to a file, as the following example shows:

```
<!-- The compasstravel database is part of the Getting Started
     tutorial application, found under the cfdocs directory. -->
<cfquery datasource="compasstravel" name="compasstripes">
SELECT tripName, tripDescription, tripLocation, price
FROM trips
ORDER BY price
</cfquery>
<cfdocument format="pdf"
    filename="#GetDirectoryFromPath(GetTemplatePath())#/compasstripes.pdf"
    overwrite="yes">
<cfdocumentsection>
    <h1 align="center">Compass Travel</h1>
    <h2 align="center">Destination Guide</h2>
    <p align="center"></p>
</cfdocumentsection>
<cfdocumentsection>
    <cfdocumentitem type="header">
        <font size="-3"> <i>Compass Travel Trip Descriptions</i></font>
    </cfdocumentitem>
    <cfdocumentitem type="footer">
        <font size="-3">
            <cfoutput>Page #cfdocument.currentpagenumber#</cfoutput>
        </font>
    </cfdocumentitem>
    <cfoutput query="compasstripes">
        <hr>
        <h2>#tripName#</h2>
        <p><b>#tripLocation#</b></p>
        <p>Price: #DollarFormat(price)#</p>
        <p>#tripDescription#</p>
    </cfoutput>
</cfdocumentsection>
</cfdocument>
```

## Creating reports with Crystal Reports (Windows only)

When running on Windows, the `cfreport` tag also supports the execution of reports created using Crystal Reports version 9 or 10.

**Note:** When you install Crystal Reports, you must select the *Enable export to HTML* and *Enable export to Disk* options. These options are not enabled by default, so you must use the *Custom Install* option.

- 1 Create a report definition in Crystal Reports.
- 2 Create a CFM page and add a `cfreport` tag that invokes the Crystal Reports report definition. The following example shows the `cfreport` tag invoking a Crystal Reports report definition and passing a filter condition:

```
<cfreport report = '/reports/monthlysales.rpt'>
    {Departments.Department} = 'International'
</cfreport>
```

- 3** Open a browser and display the CFM page.

 *ColdFusion uses COM to call Craxdrt9.dll for Crystal Reports version 9, and Craxdrt.dll for Crystal Reports version 10. If you have problems with the cfreport tag, ensure that these DLLs are registered and, if not, use regsvr32 to register them (the default location for these DLLs is C:\Program Files\Crystal Decisions\Report Designer Component\).*

For complete information on defining reports in Crystal Reports, see the Crystal Reports documentation.

# Chapter 45: Creating Reports with Report Builder

Improve your access to important business data by creating integrated business reports with Adobe ColdFusion Report Builder and CFML.

## Contents

<a href="#">About Report Builder</a>	818
<a href="#">Getting started</a>	820
<a href="#">Common reporting tasks and techniques</a>	823
<a href="#">Creating a simple report</a>	840

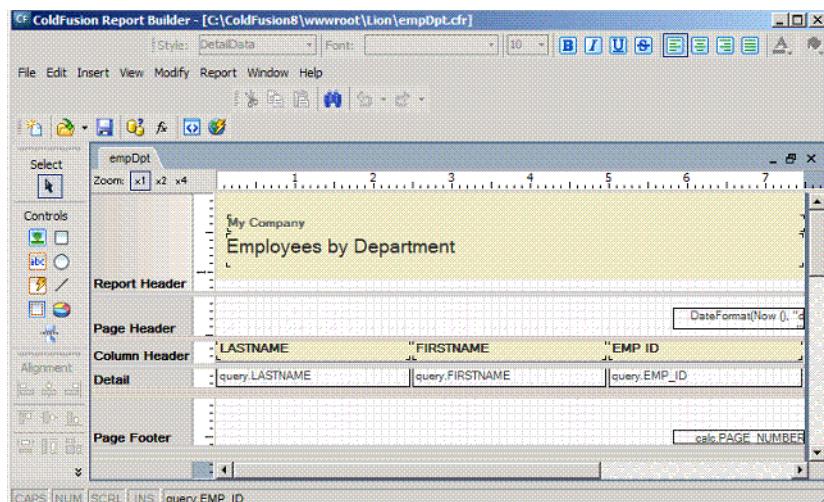
## About Report Builder

ColdFusion reporting adds integrated business reporting to ColdFusion, providing access to important business data. ColdFusion reporting consists of server-side run-time processing and a graphical user interface (GUI), called the Report Builder.

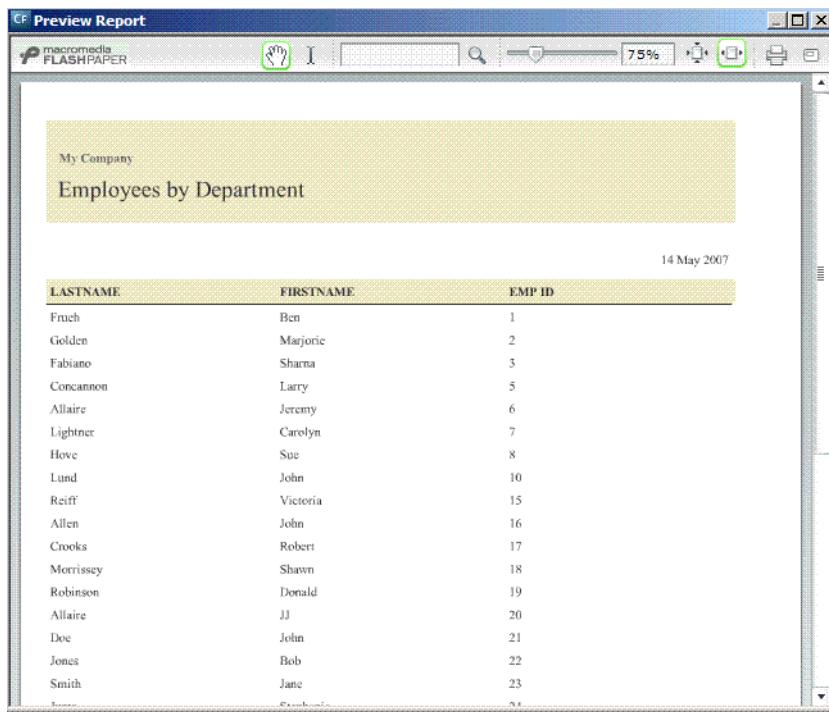
For information on installing the Report Builder, see “[Getting started](#)” on page 820.

The Report Builder is a Windows-only tool that lets you build banded reports. A *banded report* consists of multiple horizontal sections (bands), one band for each part of a printed report. For example, data and text in the report header band prints at the beginning of the report, data and text in the page header band prints at the beginning of each page, and data and text in the page footer band prints at the end of each page. In the middle of the report is the detail band, which, at run time, contains one row for each row in the report’s result set or database query.

The following example shows the Report Builder work space with a simple Employees by Department report:



The following example shows a preview of that report in Adobe FlashPaper format:



 The Report Builder contains an extensive online Help system, including quick-start tutorial topics and context-sensitive dialog box Help. Press F1 to consult the online Help.

## Report Builder and CFR files

The Report Builder is a stand-alone application that creates report definitions, interacting with a ColdFusion server, as necessary. The Report Builder stores report definition information in a ColdFusion Report (CFR) file. This file contains field definitions, formatting, database SQL statements, CFML, and other information. You display a CFR file by using the `cffreport` tag and, if enabled for the report, display the report by invoking the CFR file in a browser.

**Note:** The Report Builder runs in the Windows platform only. However, the CFR files created by the Report Builder run on all platforms that ColdFusion runs on and that have ColdFusion Reporting enabled.

## RDS

Remote Development Services (RDS) is a proprietary protocol that uses HTTP to enable the Query Builder and Chart Wizard to access database data through a ColdFusion data source. To enable this functionality in the Report Builder, you define settings for an *RDS server*. RDS server is another name for an associated ColdFusion server that has enabled RDS.

For more information, see ["Using CFML in reports"](#) on page 834.

## Run time

At run time, you invoke the CFR file by using a ColdFusion server that has ColdFusion Reporting enabled. You can display the CFR file directly or invoke it through the `cffreport` tag. Also, you can save the report to a file instead of returning output to the browser. If the report requires input parameters or a passed query, you must use the `cffreport` tag. If you pass a query attribute in the `cffreport` tag, it overrides any internal SQL statement in the report definition.

# Getting started

For installation instructions, see *Installing and Using ColdFusion*. When you install the Report Builder, it also registers Windows DLLs that are used by RDS. If these DLLs fail to register properly, the Report Builder generates errors at startup and when using RDS.

## Setup Wizard

The first time you start the Report Builder, it runs the Setup Wizard. The Setup Wizard prompts you to define default settings for an associated ColdFusion server. These settings include the following:

- Default unit of measurement: Inches, centimeters, or pixels.
- ColdFusion server (RDS must be enabled on this server). This is the RDS server that the Query Builder and Chart Wizard use to access database data. The Setup Wizard requires the following information:
  - Host name or IP address.
  - Web server port. Typically, the port is 80 if you are using a web server connector, 8500 if you are using the built-in web server in the server configuration, 8300 if you are using the built-in web server with the cfusion server in the multiserver configuration, or a J2EE-server-specific web server port number.
  - RDS password for the associated ColdFusion server.
- Directory path to the web root used by the associated ColdFusion server (for example, C:\Inetpub\wwwroot or C:\ColdFusion\wwwroot).
- URL for the web root used by the associated ColdFusion server (for example, http://localhost or http://localhost:8500).

After running the Setup Wizard, the Report Gallery dialog box appears. When you click the Using A Report Wizard radio button, the Report Builder runs the Report Creation Wizard, which prompts you for information and automatically generates a complete report definition.

For more information on the Report Creation Wizard, see the Report Builder online Help.

## Configuring RDS

You must configure one RDS server for each ColdFusion server for which you define reports. After you configure an RDS server, you can use the Query Builder to access data sources that you defined in the associated ColdFusion server, and select database columns for use as query fields in a report.

### Add an RDS server

- 1 Open the Preferences dialog box by selecting Edit > Preferences from the menu bar.
- 2 Click Server Connection.
- 3 Click the plus sign (+) next to the pop-up menu in the upper-left corner of the dialog box.
- 4 In the Configure RDS Server dialog box, specify the following information, and then click OK:

**Description:** A name for the server connection. This name appears in the pop-up menu on the left side of the Query Builder.

**Host name:** The host on which ColdFusion runs. Type **localhost** or an IP address.

**Port:** Web server port number. Accept the default port (80) or enter the port number of the ColdFusion server's built-in web server (8500 is the default port number).

**Context Root (J2EE configuration only):** The context root (if any) for the ColdFusion web application.

**Use Secure Sockets Layer:** (Optional) Enables SSL security.

**User Name:** Not applicable to ColdFusion RDS.

**Password:** RDS password. You set this password in the ColdFusion Administrator.

 *Do not confuse the RDS password with the ColdFusion Administrator password, which you also manage through the ColdFusion Administrator.*

**Prompt for password:** Specifies whether to prompt for an RDS password each time you use the Query Builder. If you select this option, leave the User Name and Password fields blank.

#### Designate a default RDS server

1 Open the Preferences dialog box by selecting Edit > Preferences from the menu bar.

2 Click Server Connection.

3 Select an RDS server from the Preferred RDS Server pop-up menu, and click OK.

The Report Builder automatically connects to the specified server when you display the Query Builder or Chart Wizard.

### User interface usage, tips, and techniques

The Report Builder work space includes the following areas:

- **Toolbox:** Contains nonvariable elements placed in a report, including text, shapes, images, subreports, and graphs. To use toolbox elements, click the element, and then click and drag in the report band to define the element's size. After you place an element on a report band, you can modify its appearance and behavior by using the Properties panel.
- **Alignment palette:** Use Control-click or Shift-click to select multiple elements in a report band, and then click the appropriate alignment icon. You can also use Control+A to select all elements in a report band.
- **Report bands:** Place toolbox elements, query fields, and calculated fields on report bands. The default report bands are report header, page header, column header, detail, column footer, page footer, report footer, and watermark. Page header, page footer, and watermark are closed by default; to open them drag one of the adjacent splitter bars. To define additional bands for groups, select Report > Group Management.

ColdFusion provides three panels that you use to place and format data elements in the work space:

- **Properties panel:** Contains display and report characteristics for the selected field. To display the Properties panel, choose Window > Properties Inspector from the main menu. To change a property value, type or select a new value, and press Enter. For complete information on properties, see the Report Builder online Help.
- **Fields and parameters panel:** Contains items for query fields, input parameters, and calculated fields. To display the Fields and parameters panel, choose Window > Fields and Parameters from the main menu. Use the add, edit, and delete icons to manage these fields. After you define a field, drag the field name to add the field, its associated label, or both, to a report band.
- **Report styles panel:** Contains the styles that you define for a report. To display the Report styles panel, choose Window > Report Styles from the main menu. Use the add, edit, and delete icons to manage report styles. After you define styles, you apply them to elements on the report instead of specifying font, font size, and so on, for each individual element. If your report layout, platform, or font availability requirements change, you can modify the style to apply the changes throughout the report. Additionally, you can specify a style as the default for the report: if no other style is applied to an element in the report, Report Builder applies the default style to that element.

The View menu lets you control whether toolboxes and panel windows appear. Also, you can click on a window's title to undock it and drag it to another area of the screen. For example, you can drag all three panels and dock them in the same window. Report Builder lets you switch between them by clicking on the tabs at the top of the window. To re-dock a tool window or panel, drag it to the side or corner until a rectangle appears, and then release the mouse button.

For more information, see ["Common reporting tasks and techniques" on page 823](#) and the online Help.

## Report definition guidelines

To ensure a successful report, you should plan the following before defining it in the ColdFusion Report Builder:

- Report design issues:

**Audience:** Why are you creating this report? Who is the audience?

**Data:** What data needs to be in the report? Where does it come from? Whether you use the Query Builder or pass a query to the report, you should plan the data in advance.

**Grouping:** Are groups required? If so, ensure that the result set is returned in the correct order, and you define a group based on the sort column.

**Calculated fields:** Are there fields that must be totalled or calculated? For column totals, use calculated fields. For calculated totals on individual rows, use SQL. For more information, see ["Common reporting tasks and techniques" on page 823](#).

**Input parameters:** Does the report require variable input? If so, define an input parameter and pass values to the report at run time by using the `cfreportparam` tag. For more information, see ["Common reporting tasks and techniques" on page 823](#).

- Data retrieval strategy:

**Query Builder and basic SQL:** Use this option when your report has standard selection criteria (such as a WHERE clause with sorting and a fixed set of selection criteria) and when you have to develop a report quickly. This method also lets you specify `cfquery` options, such as caching.

**Query Builder and advanced query mode:** Use this option when you use a ColdFusion query encapsulated in the report definition. This option is also useful if the query comes from the `cfdirectory`, `cfldap`, or `cfpop` tags; query of queries; or is dynamically constructed with the `QueryNew` function.

**The `cfreport` tag and a passed query:** Use this option when you require more control over the result set used in the report; for example, your application might have a form that your clients use to construct dynamic selection criteria.

- Related visual information:

**Charts:** For more information, see ["Using charts" on page 837](#).

**Subreports:** For more information, see ["Using subreports" on page 838](#).

## Managing fonts with printable reports

Ideally, reports should achieve a consistent look across all client platforms and all browsers. ColdFusion handles this automatically for graphics and images, using the size specifications in the report definition. However, potential differences in font availability across browsers, browser versions, languages, and platforms can affect the font display for your report. There are a variety of factors that you must understand to ensure consistent report display.

### Embedded fonts

You can ensure consistent report display by embedding fonts. However, reports with embedded fonts have a larger file size.

### Output format

The FlashPaper and PDF output formats handle embedded fonts differently.

**FlashPaper:** FlashPaper always embeds fonts, which ensures that reports always display appropriately.

**PDF:** PDF reports can optionally embed fonts, however, if your report doesn't use embedded fonts, you must ensure that the fonts are available on the client computers.

### Font availability on the server computer and the client computer

ColdFusion has different requirements for rendering the fonts in a report, depending on where the fonts are located.

**Server computer:** For all formats, the fonts used in a report must reside on the computer that runs ColdFusion. ColdFusion requires these fonts to render the report accurately. ColdFusion automatically locates Acrobat built-in fonts and fonts stored in typical font locations (such as the Windows\fonts directory). However, if your server has additional fonts installed in nonstandard locations, you must register them with the ColdFusion Administrator so that the `cfdocument` and `cfreport` tags can locate and render PDF and FlashPaper reports.

**Client computer:** If your PDF report does not embed fonts, the fonts reside on the client computer to ensure consistent report display.

### Mapping logical fonts to physical fonts

If you are using Java logical fonts, such as serif, sans serif, or monospaced, ColdFusion maps these fonts to physical fonts by using specifications in the `cf_root/lib/cffont.properties` file (on the multiserver or J2EE configuration, this is the `cf_webapp_root/WEB-INF/cfusion/lib` directory). You can modify these mappings, if necessary. Also, if you are using an operating system whose locale is not English, you can create a locale-specific mapping file by appending `.java-locale-code` to the filename. If ColdFusion detects that it is running on a non-English locale, it first checks for a `cffont.properties.java-locale-code` file. For example, on a computer that uses the Chinese locale, name the file `cffont.properties.cn`. For more information on Java locale codes, see the Sun website.



*The ColdFusion install includes a `cffont.properties.ja` file for the Japanese locale.*

This discussion applies to both the `cfdocument` and `cfreport` tags. For more information, see the Report Builder online Help.

## Common reporting tasks and techniques

With Report Builder, you can include data in reports in a variety of formats, and perform calculations on the information. For more information, including troubleshooting tips, see Report Builder online Help.

## Grouping and group breaks

You can add clarity to a report's organization by grouping the information. You can define separate headings for each new group and also display group-specific summary information, such as subtotals at the end of each group's area of the report. For example, you might create a report that displays departments, employees, and their salaries. Grouping the data by department lets users quickly understand department salary characteristics. When the department ID changes, the ColdFusion Report Builder triggers a group break. The group break completes the old group by displaying the group footer and starts the new group by displaying the group header.

The ColdFusion Report Builder does not group data itself. You must ensure that the SQL used to retrieve the result set is already grouped in the appropriate order; typically you implement grouping by specifying an ORDER BY clause in the SQL SELECT statement used for the report. For example, you might use the following SQL SELECT statement:

```
SELECT EmployeeID, LastName, FirstName, Title, City, Region, Country
FROM Employees
ORDER BY Country, City
```

For this example, you can define two groups: one that corresponds to Country, and a second group that corresponds to City. When you define more than one group, the Group Management dialog box appears with Up Arrow and Down Arrow keys, which you can use to control group hierarchy. For example, country should be above city, because countries contain cities.

### Define a group

- 1 Select Report > Group Management from the menu bar.
- 2 Click Add.
- 3 Specify a group name in the Name field.
- 4 Specify the value that controls grouping (also called a group expression) in the Group on field. At run time, ColdFusion triggers a group break when the result of this value changes. These values are often query field names. However, this value can also be a calculated field or other type of expression. Sample group expressions include the following:

**Query field:** Creates a group break when the associated column in the result set contains a different value. The field that you specify must be one of the sort criteria for the result set; for example, query.country.

**Calculated field:** Creates a group break when a calculated field returns a different value. For example, if the expression calc.FirstLetter returns the first letter of a query column, you can group a report in alphabetical order.

**Boolean expression:** Creates a group break when a Boolean expression returns a different value. For example, if your result set is sorted by the passpercentage column, you might use the Boolean expression query.passpercentage LT 50.

- 5 Specify group break options:

**Start New Column:** Forces a new column on a group break.

**Start New Page:** Forces a new page on a group break.

**Reset Page Number:** Resets the page number to 1 on a group break.

- 6 Specify band size and printing information:

**Min. height for group:** The minimum height that must remain on a page for ColdFusion to print the group band on that page.

**Reprint Header on Each Page:** Displays the group header on each page.

**7** Click OK.

The Report Builder adds the group to the report and creates header and footer bands for the group.

**8** Click OK again.**9** Add headings, text, query fields, calculated fields, and other information to the group's header and footer.**Create group subtotals****1** Create a calculated field to contain the group subtotal. Create the calculated field that uses the following criteria:

- Specify a numeric data type.
- Select Sum in the Calculation field.
- Specify the field to sum on in the Perform Calculation On field. For example, on an employees by department report, you might sum on query.emp\_salary.
- Specify that the field should be reset when the group changes.

**2** Place the calculated field on the report.

For more information on calculated fields, see the Report Builder online Help.

**Defining, modifying, and using fields and input parameters**

The Report Builder supports variable data through query fields, input parameters, and calculated fields, as follows:

**Query field:** Maps to columns in the database result set associated with the report. You define one query field for each column in the associated database query.

**Calculated field:** Analyzes or sums multiple detail rows in a report. ColdFusion dynamically generates calculated field values at report-generation time, optionally recalculating the value with each new report, page, column, or group.

**Input parameter:** Specifies data fields that you pass to the report at run time through the `cfreportparam` tag or from a main report to a subreport. You can place input parameters directly on a report band or you can use them as input to a calculated field.

**Define a query field**

- 1** Choose Window > Fields and Parameters.
- 2** Click Query Fields.
- 3** Click the plus sign (+) at the upper edge of the tab.
- 4** Type a value for the name field. This must match a column name in the corresponding `cfquery` statement and cannot contain a period.
- 5** Type a default label.
- 6** Specify the data type of the corresponding database column, as follows:

Object	Time	Long
Boolean	Double	Short

Byte	Float	Big Decimal
Date	Integer	String
Time Stamp	BLOB	CLOB

7 Click OK.

**Note:** The Query Builder defines query fields automatically for all database columns in the result set (this does not apply to the Advanced Query Builder). Also, if you run the Query Builder as part of the Report Creation Wizard, the wizard places query fields on the report.

#### Define a calculated field

- 1 Choose Window > Fields and Parameters.
- 2 Click Calculated Fields.
- 3 Click the plus sign (+) at the upper edge of the tab.
- 4 Specify a name, default label text, and data type. Data type options are the same as for query fields.
- 5 Specify calculation options:

**Calculation:** Specifies the type of calculation that ColdFusion performs. Valid values are: Average, Count, DistinctCount, First, Highest, Lowest, Nothing, Standard Deviation, Sum, System, and Variance. If you specify Nothing, you typically use the Perform Calculation On field to specify a dynamic expression. With the exception of Nothing (for which you use the Perform Calculation On field) and System (for which you write a customized scriptlet class), you use these calculations for group, page, and report totals.

**Perform Calculation On:** Specifies a field or expression. Click the ... button to display the Expression Builder.

**Initial Value:** Specifies an initial value for the calculated field.

- 6 Specify the following reset options, and click OK:

**Reset Field When:** Specifies when to reset the calculated field value. Valid values are: None, Report, Page, Column Group.

**Reset Group:** If Reset Field When is set to Group, use this field to specify the group whose group break triggers the reset.

For additional information on calculated fields, see the Report Builder online Help.

#### Define an input parameter

- 1 Choose Window > Fields and Parameters.
- 2 In the Fields and Parameters panel, click Input Parameters.
- 3 Click the plus sign (+) at the upper edge of the tab.
- 4 In the Add Input Parameter dialog box, enter a value for the name field. This must match an input parameter, such as the name attribute of a `cfreportparam` tag included in the `cfreport` tag that invokes the report definition.
- 5 Enter the default label text.
- 6 Specify a data type and default value, and click OK. Data type options are the same as for query fields.

For more information on using input parameters, see “[Using input parameters to pass variables and other data at run time](#)” on page 834 and “[Using subreports](#)” on page 838.

**Place a query field, calculated field, or input parameter on a report band**

- 1 In the Fields and Parameters panel, use the radio buttons to specify whether to place the label, the field, or both.
- 2 Drag the query field, calculated field, or input parameter from the Fields and Parameters tab to the appropriate report band.
- 3 Drag the query field, calculated field, or input parameter to the desired band.
- 4 (Optional) Use the Properties panel to customize the field display.

For example, you might have a query field named query.emp\_salary and a calculated field that sums query.emp\_salary, resetting it with each group. Place query.emp\_salary in the detail band, and the associated calculated field in the group footer band.

**Using toolbox elements on report bands**

You use the toolbox to add graphic and textual elements, such as images, circles, squares, lines, dynamic fields, charts, and subreports, to report bands.

The basic technique for adding toolbox elements is to click in the toolbox element and then drag to define an area in the appropriate report band. For some toolbox elements, such as image and text box, a dialog box immediately appears, prompting for more information. For all toolbox elements, you customize the appearance of the element by using the Properties sheet.



*You can add toolbox elements from the Insert menu.*

For information on charts, see “[Using charts](#)” on page 837. For information on subreports, see “[Using subreports](#)” on page 838.

**Create a text box**

- 1 Click the Label icon (abc) in the toolbox.
- 2 Define the area for the label by dragging on the desired band.
- 3 Enter the label text in the Edit Label Text dialog box. To add a line break, press Control+Enter.
- 4 Click OK, or press Enter.

**Note:** ColdFusion trims leading and trailing blanks from labels. To include leading and trailing blanks, define a dynamic field and include the blanks in the expression, for example, “ My Title ”.

**Import image files**

- 1 Click the Image icon in the toolbox.
- 2 Define the area for the image by dragging on the desired band.
- 3 In the Image File Name dialog box, navigate to the file that contains the image, select the file, and click OK.

**Use a database BLOB column as an image source**

- 1 Click the image icon in the toolbox (the icon has a tree on it).
  - 2 Define the area for the image by dragging on the desired band.
- The Image File Name dialog box appears.



*You can also drag the BLOB field from the Fields and Parameters tab to a report band.*

- 3** Click Cancel.

The Expression Builder appears.

- 4** Click the Image Type pop-up menu and change File/URL to BLOB.

- 5** Select the query field or input parameter that contains the BLOB column.

**Note:** The BLOB column must contain a binary image in GIF, JPEG, or PNG format.

- 6** Click OK.

**Note:** These instructions assume that the contents of the BLOB column can be rendered as an image.

### Add rectangles, ellipses, and lines

- 1** Click the rectangle, ellipses, or line icon in the toolbox.

- 2** Define the area or line by dragging on the desired band.

- 3** Resize the selected element by dragging the handles that surround it.

 Pressing the Control key while resizing a rectangle, ellipsis, or line, constrains the element to a square, circle, or angles that are multiples of 45 degrees.

### Add dynamic fields

- 1** Click the Field icon in the toolbox.

- 2** Define the area for the dynamic field by dragging on the desired band.

The Add Field dialog box appears (if you haven't defined any query fields, the Expression Builder appears).

- 3** Select the field to add. If you select a query field, calculated field, or input parameter, this is the same as dragging from the Fields and Parameters tab.

- 4** (Optional) Select Manually Entered Expression.

The Expression Builder appears. This option is useful for calculations that use variables in the same row. For example, to compute total price for an order detail line item, you might use the following expression:

```
LSNumberFormat((query.unitprice * query.quantity), ",_.__")
```

- 5** Click OK.

### Aligning elements

Organized element layout is essential to a visually pleasing report. You achieve this organization by aligning, spacing, and centering visual elements on each band relative to each other, to the band itself, and to elements on other bands.

The Report Builder Align Palette includes the following options:

- Align left, center, and right
- Align top, horizontal, and bottom
- Same heights, widths, and both
- Space equally horizontally
- Space equally vertically

You align, size, and space multiple report elements, as follows:

**Relative to the band they are in:** You control relative alignment through the Align to Band icon, which is the bottom icon in the Align Palette. When it is enabled, the Align to Band icon has a rectangle surrounding it, and the Report Builder aligns and spaces one or more elements relative to the height and width of the band.

**Relative to each other:** When Align to Band is disabled, Report Builder aligns and spaces two or more elements relative to each other.

### Use the Align Palette

- 1 Select two or more elements by pressing Control-click, Shift-click, or using lasso select.
- 2 Click the alignment icon, or select Modify > Alignment > *alignment option* from the menu bar.



*The Align Palette options are also available from Modify > Alignment on the menu bar.*

For complete information on fine-tuning element display, see the Report Builder online Help.

### Using report styles

A report style is similar to a font style in Microsoft Word. Instead of explicitly associating an element with formatting specifications, you associate the element with a style. This provides you with report-wide control of the formatting characteristics of your report.

Additionally, you can specify style that is the default for the report. The ColdFusion Report Builder uses the default style for all fields for which you have applied no other font specifications or styles. The default style, if defined, is displayed in bold in the Report Styles panel.

Report Builder also lets you import styles from a Cascading Style Sheet (CSS) file and export styles defined in Report Builder to a CSS file. This way you can enforce standard formatting across reports and override styles at run time from a CFM page. For more information, see “[Using Cascading Style Sheets](#)” on page 849 and the [CFML Reference](#).

**Note:** When choosing fonts for your report, you must ensure that the fonts are available on the server that runs ColdFusion and (if you don't embed fonts) on the client computer. For more information on fonts, see “[Creating a simple report](#)” on page 840.

### Define a style

- 1 Choose Window > Report Styles.
- 2 Click the (+) icon at the upper edge of the Report Styles tab.
- 3 Type a value for the Name field. Style names must be unique.
- 4 Add other style characteristics, and click OK.

### Specify a style as the default

- 1 Edit an existing text style or create one.
- 2 Select the option with this label: This is the default style if no other style is selected for an object.
- 3 Add or modify other text style characteristics, and click OK.

### Apply a style to a report element

- 1 Select the element in the report band.
- 2 Choose Window > Properties Inspector.
- 3 Choose the style from the Style pop-up menu.

For more information, see the Report Builder online Help.

### Previewing reports

Report building is an iterative process and most developers periodically display the in-progress report to review their most recent changes. If your report uses an internal query and you established default web-root settings, preview functionality is enabled automatically. If your report uses a passed query, you must define an associated CFM page and associate that page with the report. The Report Builder invokes this page when you request Report Preview.

#### Preview a report that uses an internal query

**1** (Optional) Define default server connection information using the Preferences dialog box, if you did not define these settings previously:

- Default RDS server configuration (used for Query Builder and Chart Wizard only; not required for report preview).
- Fully qualified path for the local web root directory; for example, C:\ColdFusion\wwwroot or C:\Inetpub\wwwroot.
- URL for the local web root, for example, http://localhost:8500 or http://localhost.

**2** (Optional) Specify the output format in the Report Properties dialog box (the default format is FlashPaper).

**3** (Optional) If your report is designed to be invoked by a CFM page, specify the URL of the CFM page in the Report Properties dialog box.

**4** Save your report.

**5** Select File > Preview from the menu bar to display the report.

**Note:** If the Report Builder displays the Edit Preview Report URL dialog box instead of displaying the Preview window, select Edit > Preferences from the menu bar and insure that the web root file and URL settings are correct on the Server Connection pane.

**6** Close the preview window by pressing F12.

If your report is designed to accept a query object from a `cfreport` tag, you must associate a URL with the report. If necessary, the Report Builder prompts for this URL when you preview the report. Otherwise, you can open the Report Properties dialog box, and specify the URL of the CFM page in the Report Preview URL field.

 You can use the `cfreport` tag to invoke a report, regardless of whether the report has an internal query or is passed a query.

#### Preview with an associated CFM file

**1** Select Report > Report Properties from the menu bar.

**2** Specify the URL of the associated CFM page in the Report Preview URL field. This CFM page must contain a `cfreport` tag whose `template` attribute specifies the current CFR file and, if necessary, passes a query in the `query` attribute.

**3** Save your report.

**4** Press F12. Depending on the output format that you have chosen, the Preview Report window displays your report in PDF, FlashPaper, RTF, XML, HTML, or Excel format.

#### Displaying page numbers

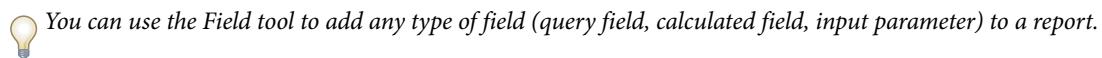
The Report Builder includes a built-in calculated field named `PAGE_NUMBER`, which displays the current page number when you place it on a report band.

### Add a built-in calculated field

- 1 Click the Field tool in the toolbox.
- 2 Drag in the center of the header or footer band to define the size of the page number field.

The Add Field dialog box appears, listing all fields defined for the report, including built-in calculated fields and input parameters.

- 3 Select `calc.PAGE_NUMBER`, and click OK.



For information on the other built-in calculated fields, see the Report Builder online Help.

### Using layered controls

Layered controls are elements that you place at the same location of a report band, and then use `PrintWhen` expressions to conditionally display one or the other at run time. You can use layered elements to customize the circumstances under which the elements display and enhance a report's ability to communicate important information.

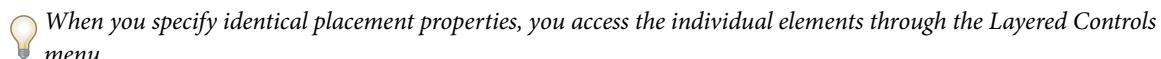
#### Place an element directly over another element

- 1 Place the elements on the band.
- 2 Choose Window > Properties to display the Properties panel.
- 3 Specify a `PrintWhen` expression, display properties, and placement properties for each element using the Properties panel, as follows:
- 4 Specify a `PrintWhen` expression for each element. For example, you might specify the following expression to display one element when `shippeddate` is later than `requireddate` (that is, late) and another element when `shippeddate` is earlier than `requireddate`:

**First element:** `query.shippeddate LTE query.requireddate`

**Second element:** `query.shippeddate GT query.requireddate`

- 5 Specify different display characteristics for each element. For example, if an order is late, display it in red text.
- 6 Set the Top, Left, Height, and Width properties to the same values for each element.



#### Use the Layered Controls menu

- 1 Right-click on the top element.
- 2 Select Layered Controls > `elementname` from the pop-up menu. The Report Builder identifies each layered element by displaying its `PrintWhen` expression.
- 3 Select the element and choose Window > Properties Inspector to view the element properties.

### Using links

You can include hyperlinks from query fields, calculated fields, input parameters, charts, and images to a variety of destinations:

- An anchor or page within the same report
- An anchor or page within another report

- An HTML page, optionally specifying an anchor and URL parameters

One use for links is to create drill-down reports, in which you click an item to display detailed information. For example, clicking an employee line item passes the employee ID as a parameter to a page that displays complete information for the employee.

For complete usage information on creating anchors and hyperlinks, see the Report Builder online Help.

### Defining properties for report elements

Every element on a report, including the report itself, is defined by a set of properties. These properties affect the look, feel, and behavior of each element.

For many properties, the Report Builder lets you define their values through user interface elements, such as dialog boxes, toolbar icons, and menu items. For example, you set a text label's font size using a toolbar icon. You can set values for all properties, however, through the Properties panel, which display all properties for the currently selected element.

 *Sometimes a report contains multiple, closely spaced elements and it is difficult to select an individual element using the mouse. In this case, selecting the element from the Properties panel pop-up menu is an easy way to select an element.*

The Properties panel has two views:

**Sort alphabetically:** All properties for the currently selected element display in alphabetical order.

**Sort into groups:** The Properties panel displays related properties in the following predefined groups:

- Advanced
- Columns
- Page Layout
- Printing
- Colors and Style
- Data
- Font
- Font Style
- Formatting
- Hyperlinks
- Layout
- Print Control

The Report Builder displays only groups that relate to the currently selected element.

### Set or modify a property for an element in the work space

- 1 Select the element.
- 2 (Optional) If the Properties panel is not already displayed, choose Window > Properties Inspector.

The Report Builder displays its properties in the Properties panel.

- 3 Modify the property. Depending on the property, you enter a value, select a value from a pop-up menu, or open the Expression Builder to use an expression.

**4** Press Enter.

 When you select a color, double-click the color.

**Choose a different element**

Select the element from the pop-up menu. When you select a new element, the Report Builder selects the element and displays its properties.

 Although the Properties panel is a powerful way to set properties, you typically set properties through dialog boxes and toolbar icons. For example, you use the Report Properties dialog box to set report-wide settings. For complete information on setting properties, see “Property reference” in the Report Builder online Help.

**Displaying reports**

Your application can invoke a report by displaying the CFR file in a browser or by displaying a CFM page whose `cfreport` tag invokes the report.

You can optionally use the `cfreport` tag to save the report to a file.

The `cfreport` tag supports advanced PDF encryption options. For more information, see `cfreport` in the *CFML Reference*.

For information on report preview, see “[Previewing reports](#)” on page 830.

**Display a report by using the `cfreport` tag**

- 1** Create a report, with or without an internal query.
- 2** Create a CFM page and add a `cfreport` tag that invokes the report. If the report does not use an internal query, you must also populate a query and pass it using the `query` attribute. If the report uses an internal query and you use the `query` attribute, the passed query overrides the internal query.

```
<cfquery name="northwindemployees" datasource="localnorthwind">
    SELECT EmployeeID, LastName, FirstName, Title, City, Region, Country
    FROM Employees
    ORDER BY Country, City
</cfquery>

<CFREPORT format="PDF" template="EmpReport.cfr"
    query="#northwindemployees#" />
```

*Note:* ColdFusion does not render text that occurs before or after the `cfreport` tag.

- 3** Open a browser and display the CFM page.

ColdFusion generates the report.

 If you display a report in HTML format, ColdFusion generates temporary files for images in the report. You can specify how long the temporary files are saved on the server by using the `resourceTimespan` attribute of the `cfreport` tag. For more information, see the *CFML Reference*.

**Display a CFR file in a browser**

- 1** Create a report that uses an internal query and does not use input parameters.
- 2** Open a browser and display the CFR file.

### Save a report to a file

- 1 Create a report, with or without an internal query.
- 2 Create a CFM page and add a `cfreport` tag that invokes the report. Optionally pass a `query` attribute, as described in the previous procedure. Include a `filename` attribute that specifies the fully qualified name of the file to be created, as the following example shows:

```
<CFREPORT format="PDF" template="emppicture.cfr"
    filename="#GetDirectoryFromPath(GetTemplatePath())#/emppicture.pdf"
    overwrite="yes"/>
```

 If you write the report output to an HTML file, ColdFusion creates a directory located relative to the HTML file, generates files for the images (including charts) in the report, and stores the image files in the directory. For more information, see ["Exporting the report in HTML format" on page 852](#).

Use the `.pdf` extension for PDF output format, the `.swf` extension for FlashPaper output format, `.xml` extension for an XML file, `.rtf` extension for an RTF file, `.html` extension for HTML files, and the `.xls` extension for Excel format.

- 3 Open a browser and display the CFM page. ColdFusion generates the report, saves the file, and displays an empty page in the browser.

### Disable browser display of the CFR file

- 1 Open the Report Properties dialog box by selecting Report > Report Properties from the menu bar.
- 2 Clear the Allow Direct .CFR Browser Invocation option, and click OK.

### Using input parameters to pass variables and other data at run time

Input parameters are data fields that you pass to the report at run time. You can place input parameters directly on a report band or you can use them as input to a calculated field.

Define input parameters in the same manner as query fields. You can specify a default value that ColdFusion uses when there is no corresponding parameter. For more information on defining input parameters, see ["Defining, modifying, and using fields and input parameters" on page 825](#).

You use input parameters in the following ways:

- **Through the `cfreportparam` tag:** Input parameters must correspond, by name, to `cfreportparam` tags embedded in the CFM page invocation. For example, if you define an input parameter named `ReportTime`, you pass a `cfreportparam` tag with a `name` attribute set to `ReportTime`, as the following example shows:

```
<cfreport format="PDF" template="FourthReport.cfr" query="#coursedep#">
    <cfreportparam name="ReportTime" value="#DateFormat(Now())#, #TimeFormat(Now())#" />
</cfreport>
```

- **Subreport parameters:** When a subreport requires information from a main report, you define subreport parameters in the main report and corresponding input parameters in the subreport. For more information, see ["Using subreports" on page 838](#).

For information on dynamically populating input parameters at run time, see ["Advanced query mode" on page 835](#).

### Using CFML in reports

CFML is the scripting language for the Report Builder. By leveraging CFML, you can create reports that select and format data to meet your needs. You use CFML in the following areas of the Report Builder:

- Advanced query mode
- Report functions

- Expressions

### **Advanced query mode**

In some cases, you might create a complex query, reuse an existing query, or encapsulate additional CFML processing as part of query creation for the report. To use a query in these ways, you use advanced query mode to create CFML that returns a query. When you click the Advanced button at the top of the Query Builder, the Report Builder displays a text entry area in which you can enter CFML that generates a query. ColdFusion executes this tag at report execution time and passes the query result set to the report.

**Note:** When you use advanced query mode, the Query Builder does not create query fields automatically. You must create the associated query fields manually.

The CFML used in advanced query mode must include a query object whose name matches that in the Variable that contains the query object field. You can use any CFML tag that returns a query object or the `QueryNew` function. The CFML can use multiple query objects, but can only return one.

**Note:** If you set an empty variable (for example, `<cfset name=" " />`), the Report Builder throws a Report data binding error.

This example CFML uses the `cfhttp` tag to retrieve a query:

```
<cfhttp
url="http://quote.yahoo.com/download/quotes.csv?Symbols=cSCO,jNPR&format=SC111&ext=.csv"
method="GET"
name="qStockItems"
columns="Symbol,Change,LastTradedPrice"
textqualifier="""
delimiter=","
firstrowasheaders="no">
```

Another possible use of advanced query mode is to test for passed parameters in the URL or FORM scopes and use those parameters to retrieve data, as the following example shows:

```
<!-- First look for URL parm. URL overrides cfreportparam. --->
<cfif isDefined("url.deptidin")>
    <cfset param.deptidin = url.deptidin>
</cfif>

<!-- Then look for FORM parm. Overrides URL parm. --->
<cfif isDefined("form.deptidin")>
    <cfset param.deptidin = form.deptidin>
</cfif>

<cfquery name="CFReportDataQuery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
SELECT LastName, FirstName, Dept_ID
FROM Employee
WHERE (Dept_ID = #param.deptidin#)
</cfquery>
```

### **Using report functions**

Report functions are user-defined CFML functions that you code using the Report Function Editor and invoke in report fields. You can use them to format data (such as concatenating and formatting all the field that make up an address), to retrieve data, and for many other purposes.

Three built-in functions are unique to Report Builder: `InitializeReport`, `BeforeExport`, and `FinalizeReport`. For more information, see the Report Builder online Help.

## Report Builder built-in functions

- 1 Select Report > Report Functions from the menu bar.

The Report Function Editor displays.
- 2 Click the Add Default Functions icon (the first on the left).

The built-in functions are added to the left pane.
- 3 Select a function from the left pane.

Commented code associated with the function appears in the right pane.
- 4 Modify the code and click OK.

## Create a report function

- 1 Select Report > Report Functions from the menu bar.

The Report Function Editor displays.
- 2 Click the plus sign to add a new report function.

The Add Report Function dialog box displays.
- 3 Specify a name and click OK.
- 4 The Report Function Editor places a `cfreturn` tag in the text entry area.

5 Code the function, and click OK. This is a ColdFusion user-defined function so all UDF rules and features are available for use. The following example shows a report function that concatenates address fields:

```
<cfargument name="Name" required="yes"/>
<cfargument name="Address1" required="yes"/>
<cfargument name="Address2" required="yes"/>
<cfargument name="City" required="yes"/>
<cfargument name="State" required="yes"/>
<cfargument name="Zip" required="yes"/>

<cfset variables.CRLF = Chr(13) & Chr(10)>
<cfset variables.ResultVar="">

<cfif Trim(arguments.Name) NEQ "">
    <cfset variables.ResultVar="#arguments.Name#">
</cfif>
<cfif Trim(arguments.Address1) NEQ "">
    <cfif variables.ResultVar NEQ "">
        <cfset variables.ResultVar="#variables.ResultVar & variables.CRLF#">
    </cfif>
    <cfset variables.ResultVar="#variables.ResultVar & arguments.Address1#">
</cfif>
<cfif Trim(arguments.Address2) NEQ "">
    <cfif variables.ResultVar NEQ "">
        <cfset variables.ResultVar="#variables.ResultVar & variables.CRLF#">
    </cfif>
    <cfset variables.ResultVar="#variables.ResultVar & arguments.Address2#">
</cfif>
<cfif variables.ResultVar NEQ "">
    <cfset variables.ResultVar="#variables.ResultVar & variables.CRLF#">
</cfif>

<cfset variables.ResultVar="#variables.ResultVar & arguments.City & ", " &
arguments.State & " " & arguments.Zip#">
```

```
<cfreturn variables.ResultVar>
```

### Use a report function

- 1 Place a dynamic field on the appropriate report band.  
The Add Field dialog box displays.
- 2 Specify Manually Entered Expression, and click OK.  
The Expression Builder displays.
- 3 Specify "report.functionname", and click OK.

### Using expressions

Many elements of the Report Builder (including query fields, calculated fields, input parameters, images, and report object attributes) are single operand ColdFusion expressions. Because these elements are expressions, you can manipulate them with CFML functions.

The Expression Builder is a graphical interface that lets you quickly apply CFML functions to Report Builder elements. Uses for the Expression Builder include the following:

- Many of the report object attributes (such as PrintWhen) accept expressions, which you can associate with query parameters, input parameters, or ColdFusion page variables. You can tie report attributes and columns to display based on run-time data or user preference.
- Concatenating fields
- Formatting fields
- Calculated fields
- Accessing and displaying ColdFusion page variables and scopes

For information on using the Expression Builder, see Report Builder online Help.

For more information on expressions, see [“Using Expressions and Number Signs” on page 50](#).

### Using charts

Charts can help clarify large or complex data sets. The Report Builder lets you place a chart in any report band and supports many types of charts.

To add a chart to a report, you use the Chart Wizard, which steps you through the chart building process. The Chart Wizard, which is fully integrated with the Query Wizard to facilitate database-driven charts, helps you define the chart type, the data used for the report and other formatting options.



*As you use the Chart Wizard to choose and define the various aspects of a given chart, the Report Builder uses RDS to generate chart images in real time. However, the data in these chart images is not real.*

The Chart Wizard includes the following panels:

- **Chart Types:** Select the chart type (for example, bar) and subtype (for example, 3D-stacked).
- **Chart Series:** Select the data for the series. When you add a series, the Report Builder lets you hard-code series data or open the Query Builder to populate the series using a database query.
- **Chart Formatting:** Specifies title and series, general appearance, 3D appearance, lines and markers, and font.



*The data you specify through the Chart Wizard corresponds to the attributes specified in the cfchart, cfchartseries, and cfchartdata tags. For more information on these tags, see the CFML Reference.*

For complete information on ColdFusion charting capabilities, see “[Creating Charts and Graphs](#)” on page 785. For more information on charting using the Report Builder, see Report Builder online Help.

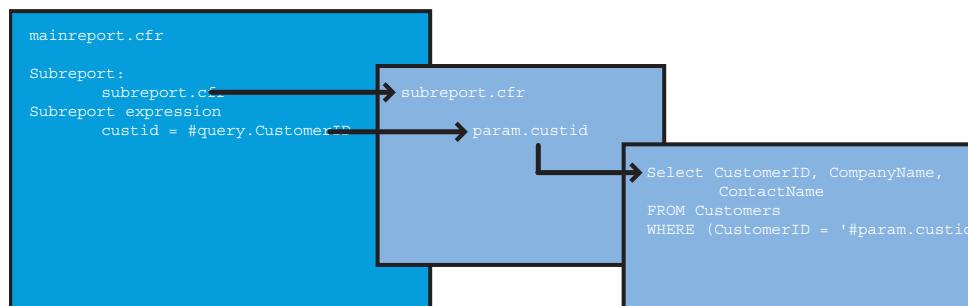
## Using subreports

Subreports let you nest a report within your report. The data that you display in a subreport is typically related to the data in the main report, and you enable this by passing one or more subreport parameters to the subreport. However, the data displayed in a subreport can also be unrelated to the data in the main report.

Reasons to use subreports including the following:

- You prefer to avoid complex SQL, such as a RIGHT OUTER JOIN.
- Your report requires data from multiple databases.

The following example shows the use of subreport parameters and the relationship between a report and a subreport:



**Note:** Although the Report Builder supports multiple levels of nesting, it displays one level of nesting only.

For additional information on subreports, see the Report Builder online Help.

### Defining a subreport

You can define a subreport and include it in a report, or you can define it as part of inserting the subreport in the main report.

A subreport has the following characteristics:

- Data displayed in the detail band only. A subreport uses no header or footer bands.
- If the subreport is related to the main report, it must include an internal query that uses a SELECT statement with a WHERE clause specifying the name of the input parameter used in the main report’s Subreport Expression property.

If you have already defined a subreport, you add it to the main report and define subreport parameters, as necessary.

### Add an existing subreport

- 1 Define or open your main report.
- 2 Click the Subreport icon in the toolbox.
- 3 Drag an area for the subreport in the desired report band.
- 4 Select From An Existing Report, specify the subreport, and click Next.
- 5 Select the fields in the main report that correspond to fields in the subreport and click Next.
- 6 Click Finish.

The Report Builder adds the subreport to the main report, saving the report to subreport mappings as subreport parameters.

- 7 To modify subreport parameter settings, select the subreport and click on Subreport Parameters in the Properties panel.

If you are certain about the data required for a subreport, you can define a new subreport while adding it to the main report.

#### Add a new subreport

- 1 Define or open your main report.
- 2 Click the Subreport icon in the toolbox.
- 3 Drag an area for the subreport in the report band.
- 4 Select As A New Report and click Next.
- 5 Click Query Builder.
- 6 Select the tables and columns for the subreport.
- 7 Specify a WHERE clause for the report by using the Condition and Criteria columns for the key columns. Specify a WHERE for Condition and either ='#CFVariable#' (string column) or =#CFVariable# (numeric column) for Criteria, and then overtype CFVariable with the name of the input parameter for the subreport (you define the input parameter name later in the procedure.)
- 8 Click Save, and then click Next.
- 9 Specify grouping fields, if appropriate for your subreport, and click Next.
- 10 Specify Free Form or Grid, and click Next.
- 11 Specify Only Detail Band, and click Next.
- 12 Specify a color scheme, and click Next.
- 13 Specify headings, as appropriate, and click Next.
- 14 For each parameter required by the subreport, specify the following:
  - Parameter name.
  - Associated value from the main report (select from the pop-up menu).
  - Data type.
- 15 Click Next.
- 16 Specify a fully qualified filename for the subreport, and then click Next.
- 17 Click Finish.

Report Builder adds the subreport to the main report. Report Builder lets you change subreport name and modify subreport parameters in a main report.

#### Modify subreport settings

- 1 Click the subreport element in the main report.
- 2 To change the subreport, modify Subreport Expression.
- 3 To modify subreport parameters:
  - a Click the Subreport Parameters property.

- b** Click the ... button.
- c** Add, modify, or delete subreport parameters, and click OK.

## Creating a simple report

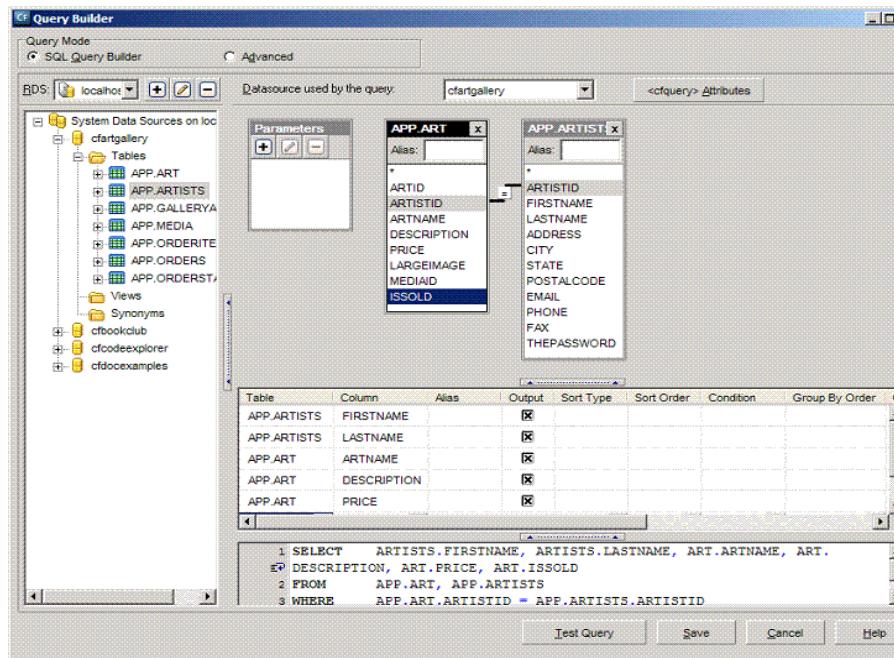
The following example shows how to create a simple report by using the Report Wizard and then modifying it. The example uses the cfartgallery database, which is installed with ColdFusion.

The example shows how to perform the following tasks:

- Create a base report by using the Report Wizard and the Query Builder.
- Use the Expression Builder to modify the data presentation in the report.
- Modify the display text for column data.
- Add a text field to the report and format text and data elements by using report styles.
- Add an image file and images from a database.
- Create and add a calculated field to display the total sales by artist.
- Add group-level and report-level pie charts that show the ratio of sold and unsold art for each artist and for all the artists in the database.
- Export report styles to a Cascading Style Sheet (CSS) file.

### Create a report by using the Report Wizard

- 1** Start Report Builder.
- 2** Click the Query Builder button:
  - a** From the list of data sources in the database pane, expand the cfartgallery database.
  - b** Expand the Tables folder.
  - c** Double-click the APP.ART table in the database pane. Report Builder adds the APP.ART table to the table pane.
  - d** Double-click on the APP.ARTISTS table in the database pane. Report Builder adds the APP.ARTISTS table to the table pane. Notice that it automatically creates the join between the two tables based on the ARTISTID column.
  - e** In the APP.ARTISTS table, double-click the FIRSTNAME and LASTNAME columns. The Query Builder adds the fields to the select statement in the SQL pane.
  - f** In the ART table, double-click the ARTNAME, DESCRIPTION, PRICE, and ISSOLD columns. The following example shows the completed query in the Query Builder:



- g** Click the Test Query button to preview the results.
- h** Close the test query window and click the Save button in the Query Builder window.
- 3** Double-click on the FIRSTNAME column to add it to the Non-printed Fields pop-up menu and click the Next button.
- 4** In the Available Fields list, double-click LASTNAME to group the records by the artists' last names.
- 5** Click the Next button three times to accept the default values.
- 6** Choose Silver and click the Next button.
- 7** Change the title of the report to Sales Report and click the Finish button. The Report Creation Wizard generates the report and displays it in the Report Builder work space.
- 8** Choose File > Save As and save the report as ArtSalesReport1 in the default directory. Report Builder automatically adds the CFR extension.
- 9** Press F12 to preview the report. Report Builder displays the records grouped by the artists' last names.
- 10** Click the close box to close the Preview Report window and return to the Report Builder work space.

## Changing the column heading labels

By default, the Report Wizard uses the column name for the column headers in the report, but you can change the label text for column headings.

### Edit the heading label text

- Double-click the LASTNAME field in the Column Header band.
- Replace the column name with Artist Name, and click OK.
- Replace the remaining column labels as follows:
  - ARTNAME > Title

- DESCRIPTION > Description
- PRICE > Price
- ISSOLD > Sold?

## Using expressions to format data

Use the Expression Builder to perform the following tasks:

- Change the display of the ISSOLD value to a yes/no expression. By default, Report Builder displays 0 (not sold) or 1 (sold) for the ISSOLD column based on how the data is stored in the database. You can use a function to change the display to yes or no.
- Change the value of the PRICE column to a dollar format.
- Concatenate the artists' first and last names. Even though the FirstName field is a nonprinted field in the report, you can add it to an expression because it is part of the SQL query that you created.

### Change a Boolean value to yes/no

- 1 Double-click the query.ISSOLD element in the detail band. Report Builder displays the Expression Builder for that element.
- 2 In the Expression Builder, expand the Functions folder.
- 3 Choose Display and Formatting from the Functions list. Report Builder displays the list of functions in the right pane of the Expression Builder.
- 4 Double-click YesNoFormat from the list of functions. Report Builder automatically completes the following expression in the expression pane:

```
YesNoFormat(query.ISSOLD)
```

- 5 Click OK to close the Expression Builder and return to the report.
- 6 Choose File > Save to save your changes to the report.
- 7 Press F12 to preview the report. Yes or no appears in the Sold? column based on whether the artwork sold.

### Display numbers in dollar format

- 1 Double-click the field in the PRICE column of the detail band.
- 2 In the expression pane, change the expression to the following text:  

```
DollarFormat(query.PRICE)
```
- 3 Click OK to close the Expression Builder and return to the report.

### Concatenate the FIRSTNAME and LASTNAME fields

- 1 Double-click the query.LASTNAME field in the LASTNAME group header.
- 2 In the Expression Builder, type the following expression:  

```
query.FIRSTNAME & " " & query.LASTNAME
```

Notice that the Expression Builder prompts you with the available field names as you type.
- 3 Click the OK button in the Expression Builder.
- 4 Choose File > Save from the Report Builder menu bar to save your changes to the report.
- 5 Press F12 to preview the report.

Report Builder displays the first and last name for each of the artists. Notice that the report still is grouped alphabetically by last name.

- 6 Close the preview window.

## Adding page breaks before group changes

Create a page break so that each artist name starts on at the top of a page in the report output.

### Add page breaks between artist names

- 1 Choose Report > Group Management from the main menu bar. The Group Management dialog box appears with LASTNAME selected.
- 2 Click the Edit button.
- 3 Select the Start New Page option and click OK.

## Adding a calculated field

### Calculate the sum of the artwork sold by artist

- 1 Choose Window > Fields and Parameters.
- 2 Report Builder displays the Fields and Parameters panel.
- 3 Expand the list of calculated fields.
- 4 With Calculated Fields selected, click the (+) button at the upper edge of the Fields and Parameters panel.
- 5 Make the following changes in the Add Calculated Field dialog box:
  - a Change the name of the calculated field to **Sold**.
  - b Change the label text to **Sold**.
  - c Change the Data Type to Float.
  - d Change the Calculation to Sum.
  - e In the Perform Calculation On field, enter the following expression:

```
Iif(IsBoolean(query.ISSOLD) and query.ISSOLD, query.Price, 0)
```

This expression multiplies the total price of the artwork per artist by the number of items sold to calculate the total sales per artist. If the ISSOLD value for a record is 1 (sold), the value is multiplied by 1 and added to the total; if the ISSOLD value for a record is 0 (unsold), the value is multiplied by 0.
  - f Change the Reset Field When value to **Group**.
  - g Change the Group Name value to **LASTNAME**, and click OK. Report Builder adds the calculated field definition in the Fields and Parameters panel.

### Add the calculated field to your report

- 1 Insert a field in the LASTNAME Footer band.
- 2 In the Add Field dialog box, select calc.Sold from the pop-up menu.
- 3 In the Expression Builder, type the following code:

```
DollarFormat(calc.Sold)
```
- 4 Press F12 to preview the report. Report Builder displays the sum of the artwork sold for each artist.

## Adding and formatting fields

You can add a text field to your report and define a style for it. When you define a style, you can reuse it throughout your report or export the style so that you can use it in other reports. Also, you can override report styles at run time by using the `cfreport` and the `cfreportparam` tags. For more information, see “[Overriding report styles](#)” on [page 853](#).

### Add a text field

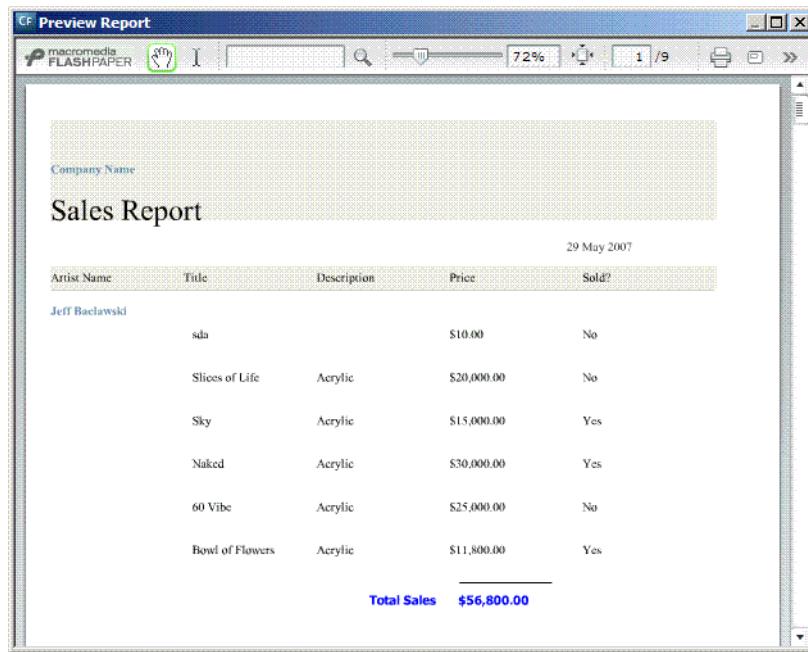
- 1 In the Controls toolbox on the left side of the Report Builder window, click the text icon (the button with abc on it) and place the text field to the left of the calculated field in the LASTNAME footer.
- 2 In the Edit Label dialog box, type **Total Sales**, and click OK.

### Create a style

- 1 Choose Window > Report Styles from the main menu.
- 2 Click the (+) button.
- 3 In the Name field, enter GroupFooter.
- 4 Click the Color and Style tab and change the color to #9999CC.
- 5 Click the Font tab and change the Font to **Tahoma** and click the bold option. Then click OK. Report Builder adds GroupFooter style to the pop-up menu of available styles in the report.
- 6 Choose File > Save from the menu bar to save your changes to the report.

### Apply the style to text and data elements in the report

- 1 Select the Total Sales text box in the LASTNAME Footer band.
- 2 Choose Window > Properties Inspector.
- 3 Choose GroupFooter from the Style pop-up menu.
- 4 Select the calculated field element and apply the GroupFooter Style to it.
- 5 Press F12 to preview your report:



## Adding images

When you add images with Report Builder, you can perform the following types of tasks:

- Replace the company name text box with a company logo in the report header.
- Use the Query Builder to add images from a database.
- Display the report in RTF format for faster display.

### Add a logo to the report header

- 1 Select the Company Name text box located in the header band above Sales Report.
- 2 Choose Edit > Cut to remove the text box from the report.
- 3 Click the Add Image icon in the Controls toolbox. (The icon has a picture of a tree on it.)
- 4 Click and drag the mouse in the header band above the Sales Report text box. When you release the mouse, the Image File Name dialog box appears.
- 5 Navigate to the Art World logo file:  
`C:\ColdFusion8\wwwroot\cfdocs\getting_started\photos\somewhere.jpg`
- 6 Click Open. Report Builder displays the Art World logo in the area that you selected.
- 7 With the image selected in the work space, choose Windows > Properties Inspector. The Properties Inspector for the image appears:
  - a Under Colors and Style, change the Transparency to Transparent.
  - b Under Formatting, change Scale Image to Retain Shape.
- 8 In the Header band, control-click the logo image and the Sales Report text box in the work space to select them.
- 9 Click the Align Left Sides icon in the Controls toolbox.

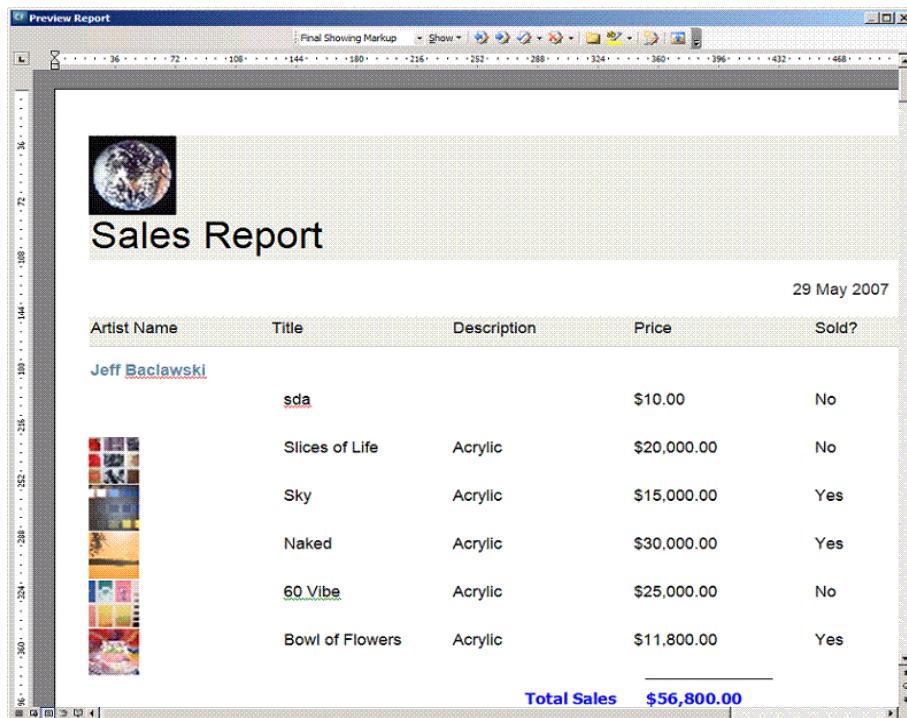
- 10 Choose File > Save to save your changes.
- 11 Press F12 to preview the report.
- 12 Close the preview window and readjust the image size and location as needed.

#### Add images from a database

- 1 From the menu bar, choose Report > Report Query.
- 2 In the Art table, double-click LARGEIMAGE. The Query Builder adds the LARGEIMAGE column to the select statement.
- 3 Click the Test Query button. A list of image filenames appears to the right of the ISSOLD column.
- 4 Close the Test Query window and click the Save button in the Query Builder.
- 5 In the Report window, expand the Detail band by clicking on the lower splitter bar and dragging down.
- 6 Click the Add Image icon in the Controls toolbox and drag the mouse in Detail band of the report to the left of the query.ARTNAME field. When you release the mouse, the Image File Name dialog box appears.
- 7 Navigate to the cfartgallery images directory:  
`C:\ColdFusion8\wwwroot\cfdocs\images\artgallery`
- 8 In the File Name field, type `#query.largeimage#`.
- 9 Click the Open button. Report Builder adds the column to the Detail band of the report.
- 10 Align the image column with the top of the Detail band.
- 11 With the image element selected in the detail band, choose Window > Properties Inspector.
- 12 Change the following properties:
  - a Transparency: Transparent.
  - b Scale Image: Retain Shape. This option scales the images proportionately within the bounding box.
  - c Error Control: No Image. This option ensures that Report Builder displays blank images rather than generates an error for images missing from the database.
  - d Using Cache: False. This option enforces a refresh each time you preview the report output in the browser.
- 13 Choose File > Save to save your changes.

#### Change the report output format

- 1 Choose Report > Report Properties from the menu bar.
- 2 From the Default Output Format pop-up menu, choose RTF. Use this format for faster display in a web browser.
- 3 Click OK to close the Report Properties dialog box and return to the report.
- 4 Choose File > Save to save your changes.
- 5 Press F12 to preview the report. The images are displayed beneath Artist name and to the left of the art title.



- 6 Change the Default Output Format to HTML and preview the results.

## Adding charts

You can use the Chart Builder to add two pie charts to your report: the first pie chart shows the total dollar amount of the art sold versus the total dollar amount unsold art for each artist; the second pie chart shows the sum of artwork sold versus unsold for all of the artists.

The two pie charts are the same except for the scope. To apply a pie chart to a group (the ratio of sold to unsold art for each artist), add the pie chart to the group footer band. To apply the pie chart to the report (the ratio of sold to unsold art for all artists), add the pie chart to the report footer band.

In “[Adding a calculated field](#) on page 843”, you added a calculated field for the total dollar amount of artwork sold. Before you can create the pie chart for this example, you must create a second calculated field for the total dollar amount of unsold art.

### Add a calculated field for the sum of unsold art

- 1 Choose Window > Fields and Parameters.
- 2 Select the Calculated Fields heading in the Fields and Parameters panel.
- 3 Click the (+) icon at the upper edge of the panel:
  - a In the Name field, type **Unsold**.
  - b In the Default Label Text field, type **Unsold**.
  - c In the Data Type field, choose Big Decimal from the pop-up menu.
  - d In the Calculation field, choose Sum from the pop-up menu.

- e** In the Perform Calculation On field, enter the following expression to calculate the dollar amount of unsold art:

```
If(IsBoolean(query.ISSOLD) and not(query.ISSOLD), query.Price, 0)
```

- f** In the Reset Field When field, choose Group from the pop-up menu.
- g** In the Reset Group field, choose LASTNAME.
- h** Click OK to close the Add Calculated Field dialog box and return to the report.

- 4** Choose File > Save from the menu bar to save your changes to the report.

#### Add a pie chart to the group footer

- 1** Expand the LASTNAME Footer band.
- 2** Choose Insert > Chart from the Report Builder menu bar:
- a** Choose Pie from the Base Chart Type list. The Chart Sub-Type appears to the right of the Base Chart Type.
  - b** Choose the 3-D chart.
- 3** Click the Next button. Then click the Add button:
- a** In the Series Label field, type **Total Sales**.
  - b** In the Paint Style field, choose Light.
  - c** In the Data Label field, choose Value.
  - d** In the Color List, type **Teal,Gray**.
  - e** In the Chart Data Source area, ensure that the Data From A Fixed List of Values option is selected.
- 4** Click the Add button:
- a** In the Label field, type **Sold**.
  - b** In the Value field, choose #calc.Sold# from pop-up menu.
  - c** Click OK.
- 5** Click the Add button again:
- a** In the Label field, type **Unsold**.
  - b** In the Value field, choose #calc.Unsold# from the pop-up menu.
  - c** Click OK twice to return to the Chart Series dialog box.
- 6** Click the Next button. In the Chart Formatting dialog box, click the Titles & Series tab and make the following changes:
- a** In the Chart Title field, type **Total Sales** for #query.LASTNAME#.
  - b** In the X Axis Title field, type **Sold**.
  - c** In the Y Axis Title field, type **Unsold**.
  - d** In the Label Format field, choose Currency from the pop-up menu.
  - e** Click the 3-D Appearance tab and ensure that Show 3-D is selected.
- 7** Click the Font tab and make the following changes:
- a** Change the Font Name to Arial.
  - b** Change the Font Size to 9.

- 8 Click the Finish button. Report Builder adds a place holder for the pie chart in the report.
- 9 Resize and move the chart to the desired location within the LASTNAME Footer band.
- 10 Choose File > Save to save your changes to the report.
- 11 Press F12 to preview the report.

#### Add a pie chart to the report footer

- 1 Create two calculated fields to use in the report footer pie chart with the following parameters:

Name	TotalSold	TotalUnsold
Default Label Text:	Total Sold	Total Unsold
Data Type:	Big Decimal	Big Decimal
Calculation:	Sum	Sum
Perform Calculation On:	Iif(IsBoolean(query.ISSOLD) and query.ISSOLD, query.Price,0)	Iif(IsBoolean(query.ISSOLD) and not(query.ISSOLD), query.Price,0)
Initial Value:	0	0
Reset Field When:	Report (Changes)	Report (Changes)
Reset Group:	LASTNAME	LASTNAME

- 2 Expand the Report Footer band, which is located directly below the Page Footer band.
- 3 Copy the pie chart from the Group Footer and paste it in the Report Footer.
- 4 Double-click the pie chart and click the Next button.
- 5 Double-click Total Sales to display the Edit Chart Series dialog box.
- 6 Change the Series Label to Total Sales for Artists.
- 7 Change the chart series values:

Label	Value
Sold	#calc.TotalSold#
Unsold	#calc.TotalUnsold#

- 8 Click the Next button, and then Click the Title & Series tab.
- 9 Change the Chart Title to **Total Sales for Artists**, and click Finish.
- 10 Choose File > Save from the menu bar to save your changes to the report.
- 11 Press F12 to preview the report.

The Total Sales for Artists pie chart should appear only on the last page of the report. Verify that the calculations are correct.

## Using Cascading Style Sheets

The Report Creation Wizard automatically creates and applies the following styles to your report:

- ReportTitle

- CompanyName
- PageTitle
- ReportDate
- SubTitle
- DetailData (default style)
- DetailLabel
- PageFooter
- RectangleStyle
- LineStyle

The instructions on “[Adding and formatting fields](#) on page 844” show how to add a field called GroupFooter and apply it to a text field and a data field in the GroupFooter band. You can export the styles in a report to a CSS file. Report Builder automatically generates the CSS code for the styles. This is an efficient way to maintain a single set of styles to use with multiple reports. You can modify the styles in the CSS file by using any text editor and either import the CSS file in Report Builder or override the styles in the report at run time.

#### Export report styles to a CSS file

- 1 Choose Window > Report Styles.
- 2 Click the export icon (the icon with the orange arrow).
- 3 In the File Name field, type **artstyles**. Report Builder automatically adds the CSS extension.
- 4 Navigate the artStyles.css file and double-click on it to open it. The following example shows the generated CSS code:

```
ReportTitle
{
    color:Black;
    font-size:24pt;
}
CompanyName
{
    color:#6188A5;
    font-weight:bold;
}
PageTitle
{
    color:#333333;
    font-size:14pt;
    font-weight:bold;
}
ReportDate
{
    color:#333333
}
SubTitle
{
    color:#6089A5;
    font-size:12pt;
    font-weight:bold;
}
DetailLabel
{
    color:Black;
```

```
background-color:#E3EDEF;
font-weight:bold;
}
DetailData
{
    default-style:true;
    color:Black;
    line-size:thin;
}
PageFooter
{
    color:#2F2F2F;
    font-size:8pt;
}
RectangleStyle
{
    color:#E3EDEF;
    background-color:#E3EDEF;
}
LineStyle
{
    color:#CCCCCC;
    background-color:#CCCCCC;
}
GroupFooter
{
    color:Blue;
    font-weight:bold;
    font-family:Tahoma;
```

- 5 Change the ReportTitle style `color` attribute to `Red` and add the `font-weight` attribute, as the following code shows:

```
ReportTitle
{
    color:Red;
    font-size:24pt;
    font-weight: bold;
}
```

- 6 Save the CSS file.

Also, you can override report styles from ColdFusion. For more information, see “[Overriding report styles](#)” on page 853.

**Note:** If you add a style to the CSS file, you must add a style with the same name to the report in Report Builder. Also, Report Builder does not support all CSS styles. For more information, see the `cfreport` tag in the CFML Reference.

#### Import the CSS file

- 1 Choose Window > Report Styles.
- 2 Click the import styles icon (the one with the blue arrow).
- 3 Navigate to the location of the `artStyles.css` file, and click OK. Report Builder automatically updates the report style definition and applies the updated style to report title.
- 4 Press F12 to preview the report.

## Overriding report settings at run time

You can use the `cfreport` tag in ColdFusion to override report settings in a Report Builder report at run time. The examples use the CFR file that you created in “[Creating a simple report](#)” on page 840.

### Overriding the report query

This example filters the data in the report based on the log-in ID of the artist. When the artist logs on, the report displays the data and pie chart for that artist. The report also includes the pie chart with data from all the artists.

The following code creates a simple log-in page in ColdFusion. The form uses artist’s last name as the user ID. (The code does not include password verification):

```
<h3>Artist Login Form</h3>
<p>Please enter your last name and password.</p>
<cfform name="loginform" action="artSalesReport.cfm" method="post">
<table>
<tr>
    <td>Last Name:</td>
    <td><cfinput type="text" name="username" required="yes" message="A username is required."></td>
</tr>
<tr>
    <td>Password:</td>
    <td><cfinput type="password" name="password" required="yes" message="A password is required."></td>
</tr>
</table>
<br />
<cfinput type="submit" name="submit" value="Submit">
</cfform>
```

On the processing page, add a query similar to the one you created in the Report Builder report. The ColdFusion query must contain at least all of the columns included in the Report Builder query; however, the ColdFusion query can contain additional data.

The query in the following example selects all of the data from the ART and ARTISTS tables based on the artist’s last name. The `cfreport` tag uses the pathname of the CFR file as the report template.

```
<cfquery name="artsales" datasource="cfartgallery">
SELECT *
FROM APP.ART, APP.ARTISTS
WHERE APP.ART.ARTISTID = APP.ARTISTS.ARTISTID
    AND APP.ARTISTS.LASTNAME= <cfqueryparam value="#FORM.username#">
ORDER BY ARTISTS.LASTNAME
</cfquery>

<cfreport query="#artsales#" template="ArtSalesReport1.cfr" format="RTF"/>
```

ColdFusion displays the report for the artist in RTF format. Notice that the value of the `format` attribute overrides the Default Output format defined in the CFR file.

### Exporting the report in HTML format

To generate a report in HTML format and display it directly in the browser, change the `format` attribute to HTML:

```
<cfreport template="ArtSalesReport1.cfr" format="HTML"/>
```

ColdFusion automatically generates a temporary directory where it stores all of the image files in the report (charts are saved as PNG files). The location of the temporary directory is:

`C:\ColdFusion8\tmpCache\CFFileServlet\_cfreport\_report[unique_identifier]`

You can specify when the temporary directory is removed from the server by using the `CreateTimeSpan` function as a value for the `resourceTimespan` attribute:

```
<cfreport query="#artsales#" template="ArtSalesReport1.cfr" format="HTML"
resourceTimespan="#CreateTimeSpan(0,1,0,0)"/>
```

You can specify the time span in days, hours, minutes, and seconds. In this example, the temporary directory is deleted after one hour. For more information, see the *CFML Reference*.

To export the report output to an HTML file, specify the `filename` attribute. The following code writes the report output to an HTML file called `artSales.html`:

```
<cfreport template="ArtSalesReport1.cfr" format="HTML" filename="artSales.html"
overwrite="yes"/>
```

ColdFusion creates an image directory relative to the HTML output file in the format `filename_files`. In this example, ColdFusion automatically generates PNG files for the charts in the report and saves them to a directory called `artSales_files`. Also, it generates copies of all of the JPG images extracted from the `cfartgallery` database and stores them in the `artSales_files` directory. For more information, see the *CFML Reference*.

#### Overriding report styles

To override the report styles in a report, specify the `style` attribute of the `cfreport` tag. The value must contain valid CSS syntax, the pathname to a CSS file, or a variable that points to valid CSS code. The CSS style names must match the report style names defined in Report Builder.

The following code shows how to override the styles in the `ArtSalesReport1.cfr` report with the styles defined in the `artStyles.css` file:

```
<cfreport template="ArtSalesReport1.cfr" style="artStyles.css" format="PDF"/>
```

The following code shows how to apply a CSS style as a value of the `style` attribute:

```
<cfreport template="ArtSalesReport1.cfr" style='ReportTitle {defaultStyle: false;
font-family:"Tahoma"; color: "lime";}' format="FlashPaper">
</cfreport>
```

The following code shows how to create a variable called `myStyle` and use it as a value of the `style` attribute:

```
<cfset mystyle='DetailData { defaultStyle: true; font-family: "Tahoma"; color: ##00FFFF; }'>
<cfreport template="ArtSalesReport1.cfr" style="#mystyle#" format="HTML">
</cfreport>
```

For more information, see the `cfreport` tag in the *CFML Reference*.

# Chapter 46: Creating Slide Presentations

You can use Adobe ColdFusion to create slide presentations.

## Contents

<a href="#">About ColdFusion presentations</a>	854
<a href="#">Creating a slide presentation</a>	855
<a href="#">Adding presenters</a>	856
<a href="#">Adding slides</a>	857
<a href="#">Sample presentations</a>	858

## About ColdFusion presentations

ColdFusion lets you create dynamic slide presentations from source files and from CFML and HTML code on a ColdFusion page. You can use data extracted from a database to populate the slide content, including graphs and charts. Also, you can add images, audio tracks, and video clips to each slide in the presentation. ColdFusion provides three tags for creating slide presentations:

Tag	Description
<code>cfpresentation</code>	Defines the look of the presentation and determines whether the presentation is saved to files or run directly in the client browser.
<code>cfpresentationslide</code>	Defines the content of the slide from one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A SWF file</li> <li>• An HTML file</li> <li>• A URL that returns HTML content</li> <li>• HTML and CFML code in the <code>cfpresentationslide</code> start and end tags</li> </ul>
<code>cfpresenter</code>	Provides information about the person presenting a slide. You can assign a presenter to one or more slides. Presenter information is displayed in the control panel for the duration of the slide.

You specify at least one slide for the presentation and can assign each presenter to one or more slides. The following example shows a slide presentation with content from four different sources and two presenters:

```
<cfpresentation title="myPresentation">
  <cfpresenter name="Tuckerman" title="V.P. of Marketing"
    email="tuckerman@company.com">
    <cfpresenter name="Anne" title="V.P. of Sales" email="anne@company.com">
      <cfpresentationslide src="slide1.swf" title="Overview" duration="10"
        presenter="Anne"/>
      <cfpresentationslide src="slide2.htm" title="Q1 Sales" duration="30"
        presenter="Anne"/>
      <cfpresentationslide src="http://www.markettrends.com/index.htm"
        title="Market Trends" duration="30" presenter="Tuckerman"/>
    <cfpresentationslide title="Summary" duration="10">
      <h3>Summary</h3>
      <ul>
        <li>Projected Sales</li>
```

```
<li>Challenges Ahead</li>
<li>Long Term Goals</li>
</ul>
</cfpresentationslide>
</cfpresentation>
```

**Note:** The `cfpresentationslide` tag requires an end tag. If you specify a source file as the content for the slide instead of CFML and HTML code within start and end tags, use the end slash as a shortcut for the end tag.

When the presentation runs, the slides appear in the order they are listed on the ColdFusion page for the duration specified in each slide. The presenter information is displayed in a control panel next to the slide to which it is assigned.

## Creating a slide presentation

Use the `cfpresentation` tag to customize the look of the slide presentation, including where the controls appear and the colors used in the presentation interface, as the following example shows:

```
<cfpresentation title="Sales Presentation" controlLocation="left" primaryColor="#0000FF"
shadowColor="##000033" textColor="#FFFF00" showNotes="yes">
```

The title appears at the top of the control panel. The color settings affect the presentation interface, but not the format of the slides within the presentation. Set the `showNotes` attribute to `yes` to display text notes that are defined for individual slides.

If you do not specify a directory, as in the previous example, ColdFusion runs the presentation directly in the client browser from files written to a temp directory on the server. To save the presentation, specify an absolute path or a directory relative to the CFM page. (ColdFusion does not create the directory; it must exist already.) In the following example, the presentation files are stored in the `salesPresentation` directory on the local drive:

```
<cfpresentation title="Sales Presentation" directory="c:\salesPresentation">
```

ColdFusion automatically generates the following files necessary to run the presentation and saves them in the specified directory:

- components.swf
- index.htm
- loadflash.js
- viewer.swf

Also, ColdFusion creates a subdirectory called `data` where it stores the following files:

- srchdata.xml (which creates the search interface)
- vconfig.xml
- viewer.xml
- A SWF file generated for each slide in the presentation
- Copies of the media files referenced in the presentation slides

Media files can include JPEG files, FLV and SWF video files, and MP3 audio files. To run the presentation that you saved to files, double-click the `index.htm` file.

**Note:** ColdFusion does not overwrite the files referenced by the slides in the presentation; changes to the generated presentation files do not affect the source files.

## Adding presenters

Optionally, you can add one or more presenters under the `cfpresentation` tag. ColdFusion displays the presenter information in the control panel for the current slide to which it is assigned. A slide does not require a presenter.

Use the `cfpresenter` tag to specify personal information, such as a title and an e-mail address, and JPEG images for a logo and the person's image, as the following code shows:

```
<cfpresentation title="Sales Presentation">
<cfpresenter name="Anne" title="V.P. of Sales" biography="Anne Taylor has been a top seller
at Widgets R Us for five years." logo="images/logo.jpg" image="images/ataylor_empPhoto.jpg"
email="ataylor@widgetsrus.com">
```

The `name` attribute is required. You use this value to assign the presenter to one or more slides. To assign a presenter to a slide, use the value of the `name` attribute defined in the `cfpresenter` tag as the value for the `presenter` attribute in the `cfpresentationslide` tag. The following example creates a presenter named Tuckerman and assigns him to a slide called Overview:

```
<cfpresentation title="Sales Presentation">
<cfpresenter name="Tuckerman" title="V.P. of Marketing">
<cfpresentationslide title="Overview" src="overview.swf" presenter="Tuckerman"
duration="10"/>
...
</cfpresentation>
```

**Note:** You must assign presenters explicitly to slides. To assign a presenter to more than one slide, use the `presenter` name in each of the `cfpresentationslide` tags.

When you assign a presenter to a slide, the presenter information is displayed in the control panel for the duration of the slide. Images must be in JPEG format and the files must be located in a pathname relative to the ColdFusion page. ColdFusion maps the value of the `email` attribute to the contact link in the control panel, which opens an e-mail message in the local e-mail application when you click on it.

The following code creates three presenters for a presentation and assigns two of the presenters to slides:

```
<cfpresentation title="Sales Presentation">
    <cfpresenter name="Hannah" title="V.P. of Marketing" image="hannah.jpg">
    <cfpresenter name="Anne" title="V.P. of Sales" image="Anne.jpg">
    <cfpresenter name="Wilson" title="V.P. of Engineering"
        image="Wilson.jpg">
    <cfpresentationslide title="Overview" presenter="Hannah" duration="30"
        src="slide1.htm"/>
    <cfpresentationslide title="Q1 Sales" presenter="Anne" duration="15"
        src="slide2.htm"/>
    <cfpresentationslide title="Projected Sales" presenter="Anne"
        duration="15" src="slide3.htm" video="promo.flv"/>
    <cfpresentationslide title="Conclusion" src="slide4.htm"/>
</cfpresentation>
```

The presenter Hannah is assigned to one slide and Anne is assigned to two slides. The last slide in the presentation has no presenter assigned to it. Because Wilson is not assigned to a slide, his information does not appear in the presentation. In the second slide, Anne's photo is displayed in the control panel. In the third slide, however, the video called `promo.flv` runs in place of Anne's photo in the control panel (not in the slide itself) for the duration of the slide.

**Note:** Videos must be in SWF or FLV format. You cannot specify audio and video for the same slide.

## Adding slides

Use one `cfpresentationslide` tag for each slide in the presentation. The presentation runs the slides in the order they are listed beneath the `cfpresentation` tag. You can create content for a slide in one of the following ways:

Source	Description	Example
A SWF or HTML file	The file must be located on the system running ColdFusion. You can specify an absolute path or a path relative to the ColdFusion page.	<pre>&lt;cfpresentationslide title="slide 1" src="presentation/slidel.swf"/&gt;  &lt;cfpresentationslide title="slide 2" src="c:/presentation/slidel.htm"/&gt;</pre>
A URL	The URL must return HTML content.	<pre>&lt;cfpresentationslide title="slide 3" src="http://www.worldview.com/index.htm"/&gt;</pre>
HTML and CFML code on the Cold-Fusion page	Enclose the HTML and CFML code within the <code>cfpresentationslide start</code> and <code>end</code> tags.	<pre>&lt;cfpresentationslide&gt; &lt;h3&gt;Total Sales&lt;/h3&gt; &lt;cfchart format="jpg" chartwidth="500" show3d="yes"&gt; &lt;cfchartseries type="pie" query="artwork" itemcolumn="issold" valuecolumn="price"/&gt; &lt;/cfchart&gt; &lt;/cfpresentationslide&gt;</pre>

### Creating content from source files

The following code creates a presentation with three slides from source files in different locations:

```
<cfpresentation title="Garden Mania" directory="gardenPresentation">
    <cfpresentationslide title="Seeds of Change" src="c:\gardening\seeds.html"
audio="media\hendrix.mp3" duration="30"/>
    <cfpresentationslide title="Flower Power" src="shockwave\flowerPower.swf"
duration="40"/>
    <cfpresentationslide title="Dig Deep" src="http://www.smartgarden.com/index.htm"
duration="15"/>
</cfpresentation>
```

In this example, ColdFusion generates the files required to run the presentation in the `gardenPresentation` directory and a new SWF file from each of the slides in the `data` subdirectory. ColdFusion also copies the `hendrix.mp3` file and saves it in the `data` subdirectory.

**Note:** Links within slides created from HTML files are not active.

### Creating content from HTML and CFML code

If you do not specify a source file for a slide, you must create the content by using HTML or CFML code in the `cfpresentationslide start` and `end` tags on the ColdFusion page. The following presentation contains one slide with content generated from HTML, one slide with content generated from HTML and CFML code, and one slide with content extracted from an HTML file from an external website:

```
<cfpresentation title="The Road Ahead">
<cfpresentationslide title="Yellow Bricks" audio="myaudio1.mp3" duration="10">
    <h3>Yellow Bricks</h3>
    <table cellpadding=10>
        <tr>
            <td>
                <ul>
                    <li>Way to go Dorothy</li>
                    <li>Making tracks</li>
                    <li>No place like home</li>
                </ul>
            </td>
        </tr>
    </table>
</cfpresentationslide>
```

```
</td>
<td>
</td>
</tr>
</table>
</cfpresentationslide>
<cfpresentationslide title="Wild Ride" duration="5">
    <h3>Wild Ride</h3>
    <cfchart format="jpg" title="Who's Ahead" show3D="yes" chartHeight=500 chartWidth=500>
        <cfchartseries type="pyramid">
            <cfchartdata item="Dorothy" value=10>
            <cfchartdata item="Tin Man" value=30>
            <cfchartdata item="Scarecrow" value=15>
            <cfchartdata item="Lion" value=50>
            <cfchartdata item="Toto" value=5>
        </cfchartseries>
    </cfchart>
</cfpresentationslide>
<cfpresentationslide title="The Golden Age of Ballooning" duration="10"
src="http://www.ballooning.com/index.htm"/>
</cfpresentation>
```

**Note:** The value for the format attribute of the `cfchart` tag must be JPG or PNG.

The content for slides is not limited to static data: you can generate content from information extracted from a database or a query of queries.

## Sample presentations

This section provides two sample presentations.

### Example 1

The following example creates a simple presentation that incorporates data retrieved from the `cfdocexamples` database. It shows how to perform the following tasks:

- Create slides generated from HTML and CFML.
- Add images to slides.
- Add charts and tables with data extracted from a database.
- Add audio tracks to individual slides.

```
<!-- The following query extracts employee data from the cfdocexamples
      database. -->
<cfquery name="GetSalaryDetails" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT Departmt.Dept_Name,
           Employee.FirstName,
           Employee.LastName,
           Employee.StartDate,
           Employee.Salary,
           Employee.Contract
      From Departmt, Employee
     Where Departmt.Dept_ID = Employee.Dept_ID
   ORDER BY Employee.LastName, Employee.Firstname
</cfquery>

<!-- The following code creates a presentation with three presenters. -->
```

```
<cfpresentation title="Employee Satisfaction" primaryColor="#0000FF" glowColor="#FF00FF"
lightColor="#FFF000" showoutline="no">
    <cfpresenter name="Jeff" title="CFO" email="jeff@company.com"
        logo="../cfdocs/getting_started/photos/somewhere.jpg"
        image="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/jeff01.jpg">
    <cfpresenter name="Lori" title="VP Marketing" email="lori@company.com"
        logo="../cfdocs/getting_started/photos/somewhere.jpg"
        image="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/lori01.jpg">
    <cfpresenter name="Paul" title="VP Sales" email="paul@company.com"
        logo="../cfdocs/getting_started/photos/somewhere.jpg"
        image="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/paul01.jpg">

    <!-- The following code creates the first slide in the presentation
         from HTML. --->
    <cfpresentationslide title="Introduction" presenter="Jeff"
        audio="myAudio1.mp3" duration="5">
        <h3>Introduction</h3>
        <table>
            <tr><td>
                <ul>
                    <li>Company Overview</li>
                    <li>Salary by Department</li>
                    <li>Employee Salary Details</li>
                </ul>
            </td></tr>
        </table>
    </cfpresentationslide>

    <!-- The following code creates the second slide in the presentation.
         The chart is populated with data from the database query. --->
    <cfpresentationslide title="Salary by Department" presenter="Lori"
        duration="5" audio="myAudio3.mp3">
        <h3>Salary by Department</h3>
        <cfchart format="jpg" xaxistitle="Department" yaxistitle="Salary">
            <cfchartseries type="bar" query="GetSalaryDetails"
                itemcolumn="Dept_Name" valuecolumn="salary">
            </cfchartseries>
        </cfchart>
    </cfpresentationslide>

    <!-- The following code creates the third slide in the presentation. The table is populated
         with data from the query. The table also contains an image located relative to the CFM page
         on the server. --->
    <cfpresentationslide title="Salary Details" presenter="Paul"
        duration="10" audio="myAudio1.mp3">
        <h3>Employee Salary Details</h3>
        <table border cellspacing=0 cellpadding=5 valign="top">
            <tr>
                <td>
                    <table border cellspacing=0 cellpadding=5 valign="top">
                        <tr>
                            <th>Employee Name</th>
                            <th>Start Date</th>
                            <th>Salary</th>
                            <th>Department</th>
                            <th>Contract?</th>
                        </tr>
                        <cfoutput query="GetSalaryDetails">
                            <tr>
                                <td>#FirstName# #LastName#</td>
                                <td>#dateFormat(StartDate, "mm/dd/yyyy")#</td>
                            </tr>
                        </cfoutput>
                    </table>
                </td>
            </tr>
        </table>
    </cfpresentationslide>
```

```

<td>#numberFormat(Salary, "$9999,9999")#</td>
<td>#dept_name#</td>
<td>#Contract#</td>
</tr></cfoutput>
</table>
</td>
<td width="200" >
    
</td>
</table>
</cfpresentationslide>
</cfpresentation>
```

## Example 2

The following example shows how to create a simple sales presentation with data from the cfartgallery database. Specifically, it shows how to perform the following tasks:

- Create slides generated from HTML and CFML.
- Create a slide from a URL that returns HTML content.
- Add charts with data extracted from a database and a query of queries.
- Add video and audio tracks to individual slides.

```

<!-- The following query extracts data from the cfartgallery database. --->
<cfquery name="artwork" datasource="cfartgallery">
SELECT FIRSTNAME || ' ' || LASTNAME AS FULLNAME, ARTISTS.ARTISTID, ARTNAME, PRICE, ISSOLD
FROM ARTISTS, ART
WHERE ARTISTS.ARTISTID = ART.ARTISTID
ORDER BY LASTNAME
</cfquery>

<!-- The following query of queries determines the total dollar amount of
sales per artist. --->
<cfquery dbtype="query" name="artistname">
SELECT FULLNAME,
SUM(PRICE) AS totalSale
FROM ARTWORK
WHERE ISSOLD = 1
GROUP BY FULLNAME
ORDER BY totalSale
</cfquery>

<!-- The following code determines the look of the slide presentation. ColdFusion displays
the slide presentation directly in the browser because no destination is specified. The title
appears above the presenter information. --->
<cfpresentation title="Art Sales Presentation" primaryColor="#0000FF" glowColor="#FF00FF"
lightColor="#FFFF00" showOutline="yes" showNotes="yes">

<!-- The following code defines the presenter information. You can assign each presenter
to one or more slides. --->
    <cfpresenter name="Aiden" title="Artist" email="Aiden@artgallery.com"
image="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/aiden01.jpg">
        <cfpresenter name="Raquel" title="Artist" email="raquel@artgallery.com"
image="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/raquel05.jpg">
            <cfpresenter name="Paul" title="Artist" email="paul@artgallery.com"
image="../cfdocs/images/artgallery/paul01.jpg">
```

```
<!-- The following code defines the content for the first slide in the presentation. The duration of the slide determines how long the slide plays before proceeding to the next slide. The audio plays for the duration of the slide. -->
<cfpresentationslide title="Introduction" presenter="Aiden" duration="5"
audio="myAudio1.mp3">
<h3>Introduction</h3>
<table>
<tr><td>
<ul>
<li>Art Sales Overview</li>
<li>Total Sales</li>
<li>Total Sales by Artist</li>
<li>Conclusion</li>
</ul>
</td>
<td></td></tr>
</table>
</cfpresentationslide>

<!-- The following code generates the second slide in the presentation from an HTML file located on an external website. -->
<cfpresentationslide title="Artwork Sales Overview" presenter="Raquel"
audio="myAudio2.mp3" duration="5" src="http://www.louvre.com/index.html"/>

<!-- The following code generates the third slide in the presentation, which contains a pie chart with data extracted from the initial database query. Although the presenter is the same as in the first slide, ColdFusion runs the video defined in the cfpresentationslide tag in place of the image defined in the cfpresenter tag. -->
<cfpresentationslide title="Total Artwork Sold" presenter="Aiden"
duration="5" video="video01.flv">
<h3>Total Sales</h3>
<cfchart format="jpg" chartwidth="500" show3d="yes">
<cfchartseries type="pie" query="artwork"
colorlist="#00FFFF,##FF00FF" itemcolumn="issold"
valuecolumn="price"/>
</cfchart>
</cfpresentationslide>

<!-- The following code generates the fourth slide in the presentation with data extracted from the query of queries. -->
<cfpresentationslide title="Sales by Artist" presenter="Paul"
duration="5" audio="myAudio3.mp3">
<h3>Total Sales by Artist</h3>
<table border cellspacing=10 cellpadding=0>
<TR>
<TD>
<table border cellspacing=0 cellpadding=5>
<tr>
<th>Artist Name</th>
<th>Total Sales</th>
</tr>
<tr>
<cfoutput query="artistname">
<td>#FULLNAME#</td>
<td>#dollarFormat(totalSale)#</td>
</tr>
</cfoutput>
</table>
</td>
<td>
```

```
<cfchart format="jpg" xaxistitle="Artist" yaxistitle="Total Sales"
         chartwidth="400">
    <cfchartseries type="bar" query="artistname"
                    itemcolumn="fullname" valuecolumn="totalsale"/>
</cfchart>
</td>
</tr>
</table>
</cfpresentationslide>

<!-- The following code defines the final slide in the presentation. This slide does not
have a presenter assigned to it. --->
<cfpresentationslide title="Conclusion" duration="1" notes="Special thanks to Lori and
Jeff for contributing their art and expertise.">
    <h1>Great Job Team!</h1>
    <p></p>
</cfpresentationslide>
</cfpresentation>
```

# Part 7: Using Web Elements and External Objects

This part contains the following topics:

<a href="#">Using XML and WDDX</a> .....	865
<a href="#">Using Web Services</a> .....	900
<a href="#">Integrating J2EE and Java Elements in CFML Applications</a> .....	927
<a href="#">Using Microsoft .NET Assemblies</a> .....	950
<a href="#">Integrating COM and CORBA Objects in CFML Applications</a> .....	972



# Chapter 47: Using XML and WDDX

You can use ColdFusion to create, use, and manipulate XML documents. You can also use Web Distributed Data Exchange (WDDX), an XML dialect, for transmitting structured data, including transferring data between applications and between CFML and JavaScript. To use these technologies, you should be familiar with XML.

## Contents

About XML and ColdFusion . . . . .	865
The XML document object . . . . .	866
ColdFusion XML tag and functions . . . . .	870
Using an XML object . . . . .	871
Creating and saving an XML document object . . . . .	875
Modifying a ColdFusion XML object . . . . .	876
Validating XML documents . . . . .	885
Transforming documents with XSLT . . . . .	885
Extracting data with XPath . . . . .	886
Example: using XML in a ColdFusion application . . . . .	886
Moving complex data across the web with WDDX . . . . .	891
Using WDDX . . . . .	894

## About XML and ColdFusion

XML has rapidly become the universal language for representing documents and data on the web. These documents can extend beyond the traditional concept of a paper document or its equivalent. For example, XML is often used to represent database or directory information. XML is also commonly used to represent transaction information, such as product orders or receipts, and for information such as inventory records and employee data.

Because XML represents data in a tagged, textual format it is an excellent tool for representing information that must be shared between otherwise-independent applications such as order entry and inventory management. No application needs to know anything about the other. Each application only needs to be prepared to get data in a format that is structured according to the XML DTD or Schema. For example, in a distributed order processing application, the order placement component, order fulfilment component, inventory management component, and billing component can all share information with each other in XML format. They could use a common XML DTD, or different components could communicate with each other using different DTDs.

After an application parses the XML document, it can then manipulate the information in any way that is appropriate. For example, you can convert tabular XML data into a ColdFusion recordset, perform queries on the data and then export the data as an XML document. For example, the code in “[Example: using XML in a ColdFusion application](#)” on page 886 takes a customer order in XML, converts the data to a recordset, and uses a query to determine the order cost. It then prepares a receipt as an XML document.

ColdFusion provides a comprehensive and easy-to-use set of tools for creating and using XML documents.

ColdFusion lets you do the following with XML documents:

- Convert XML text into ColdFusion XML document objects.

- Create new ColdFusion XML document objects.
- Modify ColdFusion XML document objects.
- Validate XML against a DTD or Schema
- Transform XML using XSLT (Extensible Stylesheet Language Transformation).
- Extract data from XML documents using XPath expressions.
- Convert ColdFusion XML document objects to text and save them in files.

ColdFusion can also represent forms that you create using the `cfform` tag as XML. You can have ColdFusion generate the XML and process it using an XSLT skin to generate output for display, or ColdFusion can generate XML text and put it in a variable for further processing. For more information on XML Forms, see “[Creating Skinnable XML Forms](#)” on page 594

## The XML document object

ColdFusion represents an XML document as an object, called an *XML document object*, that is much like a standard ColdFusion structure. In fact, most ColdFusion structure functions, such as `StructInsert`, work with XML document objects. For a full list of ColdFusion functions that work on XML document objects, see “[Functions for XML object management](#)” on page 877.

You can look at the overall structure of an XML document in two ways: a basic view and a DOM (Document Object Model)-based node view. The basic view presents all the information in the document, but does not separate the data into as fine-grained units as the node view. ColdFusion can access XML document contents using either view.

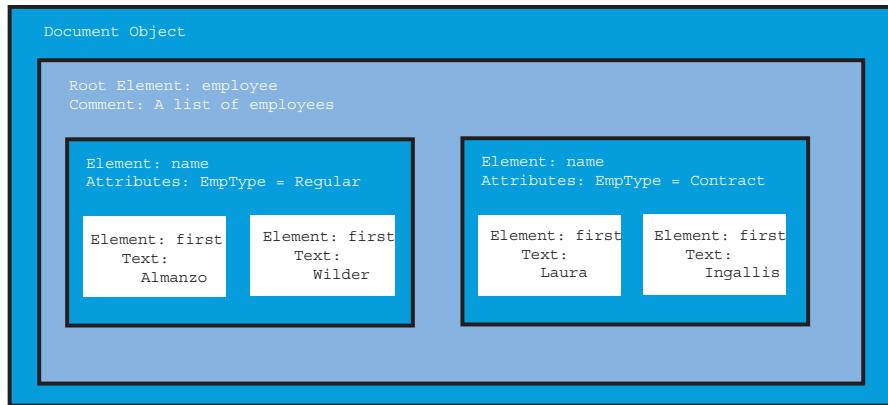
### A simple XML document

The next sections describe the basic and node views of the following simple XML document. This document is used in many of the examples in this chapter.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<employee>
<!-- A list of employees -->
<name EmpType="Regular">
    <first>Almanzo</first>
    <last>Wilder</last>
</name>
<name EmpType="Contract">
    <first>Laura</first>
    <last>Ingalls</last>
</name>
</employee>
```

### Basic view

The basic view of an XML document object presents the object as a container that holds one root element structure. The root element can have any number of nested element structures. Each element structure represents an XML tag (start tag/end tag set) and all its contents; it can contain additional element structures. A basic view of the simple XML document looks like the following:



## DOM node view

The DOM node view presents the XML document object using the same format as the document's XML *Document Object Model (DOM)*. In fact, an XML document object is a representation of a DOM object.

The DOM is a World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) recommendation (specification) for a platform- and language-neutral interface to dynamically access and update the content, structure, and style of documents. ColdFusion conforms to the DOM Level 2 Core specification, available at [www.w3.org/TR/DOM-Level-2-Core](http://www.w3.org/TR/DOM-Level-2-Core).

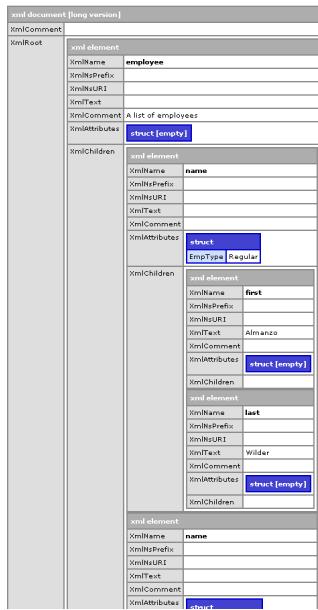
In the DOM node view, the document consists of a hierarchical tree of nodes. Each node has a DOM node type, a node name, and a node value. Node types include Element, Comment, Text, and so on. The DOM structures the document object and each of the elements it contains into multiple nodes of different types, providing a finer-grained view of the document structure than the basic view. For example, if an XML comment is in the middle of a block of text, the DOM node view represents its position in the text while the basic view does not.

ColdFusion also lets you use the DOM objects, methods, and properties defined in the W3C DOM Level 2 Core specification to manipulate the XML document object.

For more information on referencing DOM nodes, see “[XML DOM node structure](#)” on page 869. This document does not cover the node view and using DOM methods and properties in detail.

## XML document structures

An XML document object is a structure that contains a set of nested XML element structures. The following image shows a section of the `cfdump` tag output for the document object for the XML in “[A simple XML document](#)” on page 866. This image shows the long version of the dump, which provides complete details about the document object. Initially, ColdFusion displays a short version, with basic information. Click the dump header to change between short, long, and collapsed versions of the dump.



The following code displays this output. It assumes that you save the code in a file under your web root, such as C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\testdocs\employeesimple.xml

```
<cffile action="read" file="C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\testdocs\employeesimple.xml"
        variable="xmldoc">
<cfset mydoc = XmlParse(xmldoc)>
<cfdump var="#mydoc#">
```

#### The document object structure

At the top level, the XML document object has the following three entries:

Entry name	Type	Description
XmRoot	Element	The root element of the document.
XmComment	String	A string made of the concatenation of all comments on the document, that is, comments in the document prologue and epilog. This string does not include comments inside document elements.
XmDocType	XmNode	The DocType attribute of the document. This entry only exists if the document specifies a DocType. This value is read-only; you cannot set it after the document object has been created  This entry does not appear when the <code>cfdump</code> tag displays an XML element structure.

#### The element structure

Each XML element has the following entries:

Entry name	Type	Description
XmName	String	The name of the element; includes the namesapce prefix.
XmNsPrefix	String	The prefix of the namespace.
XmNsURI	String	The URI of the namespace.

Entry name	Type	Description
XmLText or XmLCdata	String	A string made of the concatenation of all text and CData text in the element, but not inside any child elements. When you assign a value to the XmLCdata element, ColdFusion puts the text inside a CDATA information item. When you retrieve information from document object, these element names return identical values.
XmLCComment	String	A string made of the concatenation of all comments inside the XML element, but not inside any child elements.
XmLAttributes	Structure	All of this element's attributes, as name-value pairs.
XmLChildren	Array	All this element's children elements.
XmLPARENT	XmLNode	The parent DOM node of this element.  This entry does not appear when the <code>cfdump</code> tag displays an XML element structure.
XmLNodes	Array	An array of all the XmLNode DOM nodes contained in this element.  This entry does not appear the <code>cfdump</code> tag when displays an XML element structure.

#### XML DOM node structure

The following table lists the contents of an XML DOM node structure:

Entry name	Type	Description
XmLName	String	The node name. For nodes such as Element or Attribute, the node name is the element or attribute name.
XmLType	String	The node XML DOM type, such as Element or Text.
XmLValue	String	The node value. This entry is used only for Attribute, CDATA, Comment, and Text type nodes.

**Note:** The tag does not display XmLNode structures. If you try to dump an XmLNode structure, the `cfdump` tag displays “Empty Structure.”

The following table lists the contents of the XmLName and XmLValue fields for each node type that is valid in the XmLType entry. The node types correspond to the objects types in the XML DOM hierarchy.

Node type	XmLName	xmLValue
CDATA	#cdata-section	Content of the CDATA section
COMMENT	#comment	Content of the comment
ELEMENT	Tag name	Empty string
ENTITYREF	Name of entity referenced	Empty string
PI (processing instruction)	Target entire content excluding the target	Empty string
TEXT	#text	Content of the text node
ENTITY	Entity name	Empty string
NOTATION	Notation name	Empty string
DOCUMENT	#document	Empty string
FRAGMENT	#document-fragment	Empty string
DOCTYPE	Document type name	Empty string

**Note:** Although XML attributes are nodes on the DOM tree, ColdFusion does not expose them as XML DOM node data structures. To view an element's attributes, use the element structure's `XMLAttributes` structure.

The XML document object and all its elements are exposed as DOM node structures. For example, you can use the following variable names to reference nodes in the DOM tree that you created from the XML example in “[A simple XML document](#)” on page 866:

```
mydoc.XmlName
mydoc.XmlValue
mydoc.XmlRoot.XmlName
mydoc.employee.XmlType
mydoc.employee.XmlNodes[1].XmlType
```

## ColdFusion XML tag and functions

The following table lists the ColdFusion tag () and functions that create and manipulate XML documents:

Tag or function	Description
<code>&lt;cfxml variable="objectName" [caseSensitive="Boolean"]&gt;</code>	<p>Creates a new ColdFusion XML document object consisting of the markup in the tag body. The tag can include XML and CFML tags. ColdFusion processes all CFML in the tag body before converting the resulting text to an XML document object.</p> <p>If you specify the <code>CaseSensitive="True"</code> attribute, the case of names of elements and attributes in the document is meaningful. The default value is <code>False</code>.</p> <p>For more information on using the <code>cfxml</code> tag, see “<a href="#">Creating a new XML document object using the cFXML tag</a>” on page 875.</p>
<code>XmlParse (XMLText [, caseSensitive], validator)</code>	<p>Converts an XML document in a file or a string variable into an XML document object, and optionally validates the document against a DTD or schema.</p> <p>If you specify the optional second argument as <code>True</code>, the case of names of elements and attributes in the document is meaningful. The default value is <code>False</code>.</p> <p>For more information on using the <code>XmlParse</code> function, see “<a href="#">Creating an XML document object from existing XML</a>” on page 876.</p>
<code>XmlNew ([caseSensitive])</code>	<p>Returns a new, empty XML document object.</p> <p>If you specify the optional argument as <code>True</code>, the case of names of elements and attributes in the document is meaningful. The default value is <code>False</code>.</p> <p>For more information on using the <code>XmlNew</code> function, see “<a href="#">Creating a new XML document object using the XmlNew function</a>” on page 875.</p>
<code>XmlElementNew (objectName{, namespaceURI}, elementName)</code>	<p>Returns a new XML document object element with the specified name, optionally belonging to the specified namespace. You can omit the <code>namespaceURI</code> parameter and use only a namespace prefix if the prefix is defined elsewhere in the object.</p> <p>For more information on using the <code>XmlElementNew</code> function, see “<a href="#">Adding an element</a>” on page 880.</p>
<code>XmlTransform(XMLVar, XSLTStringVar[, parameters])</code>	<p>Applies an Extensible Stylesheet Language Transformation (XSLT) to an XML document. The document can be represented as a string variable or as an XML document object. The function returns the resulting XML document as a string.</p> <p>For more information on using the <code>XmlTransform</code> function, see “<a href="#">Transforming documents with XSLT</a>” on page 885.</p>

Tag or function	Description
<code>XmlSearch(objectName, XPathExpression)</code>	Uses an XPath expression to search an XML document object and returns an array of XML elements that match the search criteria.  For more information on using the <code>XmlSearch</code> function, see <a href="#">"Extracting data with XPath" on page 886</a> .
<code>XmlValidate(xmlDoc[, validator])</code>	Uses a Document Type Definition (DTD) or XML Schema to validate an XML text document (in a string or file) or an XML document object. The validator can be a DTD or Schema. If you omit the <code>validator</code> parameter, the document must specify a DTD or schema. For more information on using the <code>XmlValidate</code> function, see <a href="#">"Validating XML documents" on page 885</a>
<code>XmlChildPos(element, elementName, position)</code>	Returns the position (index) in an <code>XmlChildren</code> array of the Nth child with the specified element name. For example, <code>XmlChildPos(mydoc.employee, "name", 2)</code> returns the position in <code>mydoc.employee.XmlChildren</code> of the <code>mydoc.employee.name[2]</code> element. This index can be used in the <code>ArrayInsertAt</code> and <code>ArrayDeleteAt</code> functions.  For more information on using the <code>XmlChildPos</code> function, see <a href="#">"Determining the position of a child element with a common name" on page 880</a> , <a href="#">"Adding an element" on page 880</a> , and <a href="#">"Deleting elements" on page 882</a> .
<code>XmlNodeType(xmlNode)</code>	Returns a string identifying the type of an XML document object node returned by the function or in an element's <code>XmlNode</code> s array.
<code>IsWDDX(String)</code>	Determines whether a string is a well-formed WDDX packet.
<code>IsXML(String)</code>	Determines whether a string is well-formed XML text.
<code>IsXmlAttribute(variable)</code>	Determines whether the function parameter is an XML Document Object Model (DOM) attribute node.
<code>IsXmlDoc(objectName)</code>	Returns <code>True</code> if the function argument is an XML document object.
<code>IsXmlElement(elementName)</code>	Returns <code>True</code> if the function argument is an XML document object element.
<code>IsXmlNode(variable)</code>	Determines whether the function parameter is an XML document object node.
<code>IsXmlRoot(elementName)</code>	Returns <code>True</code> if the function argument is the root element of an XML document object.
<code>ToString(objectName)</code>	Converts an XML document object to a string representation.
<code>XmlFormat(string)</code>	Escapes special XML characters in a string so that the string can be used as text in XML.

## About case-sensitivity and XML document objects

The tags and functions that create XML document objects let you specify whether ColdFusion will treat the object in a case-sensitive manner. If you do not specify case-sensitivity, ColdFusion ignores the case of XML document object component identifiers, such as element and attribute names. If you do specify case-sensitivity, names with different cases refer to different components. For example, if you do not specify case-sensitivity, the names `mydoc.employee.name[1]` and `mydoc.employee.NAME[1]` always refer to the same element. If you specify case-sensitivity, these names refer to two separate elements. You cannot use dot notation references for element or attribute names in a case-sensitive XML document; for more information see ["Referencing the contents of an XML object" on page 872](#).

## Using an XML object

Because an XML document object is represented as a structure, you can access XML document contents using either, or a combination of both, of the following ways:

- Using the element names, such as mydoc.employee.name[1]
- Using the corresponding structure entry names (that is, `XmlChildren` array entries), such as `mydoc.employee.XmlChildren[1]`

Similarly, you can use either, or a combination of both, of the following notation methods:

- Structure (dot) notation, such as `mydoc.employee`
- Associative array (bracket) notation, such as `mydoc["employee"]`

## Referencing the contents of an XML object

Use the following rules when you reference the contents of an XML document object *on the right side* of an assignment or as a function argument:

- By default, ColdFusion ignores element name case. As a result, it considers the element name `MyElement` and the element name `myElement` to be equivalent. To make element name matching case-sensitive, specify `CaseSensitive="True"` in the `cxml` tag, or specify `True` as a second argument in the `XmlParse` or `XmlNew` function that creates the document object.
- If your XML object is case sensitive, do not use dot notation to reference an element or attribute name. Use the name in associative array (bracket) notation, or a reference that does not use the case-sensitive name. For example, do not use names such as the following:

```
MyDoc.employee.name[1]
```

```
MyDoc.employee.XmlAttributes.Version
```

Instead, use names such as the following:

```
MyDoc.xmlRoot.XmlChildren[1]  
MyDoc.xmlRoot["name"][1]  
MyDoc.["employee"]["name"][1]
```

```
MyDoc.xmlRoot.XmlAttributes["Version"]  
MyDoc["employee"].XmlAttributes["Version"]
```

**Important:** Because ColdFusion always treats variable names as case-insensitive, using dot notation for element and attribute names in a case sensitive XML document can generate unexpected results (such as all-uppercase variable names), exceptions, or both.

- If your XML object is case sensitive, you cannot use dot notation to reference an element or attribute name. Use the name in associative array (bracket) notation, or a reference that does not use the case-sensitive name (such as `XmlChildren[1]`) instead.
- Use an array index to specify one of multiple elements with the same name; for example,  
`#mydoc.employee.name[1]` and `#mydoc.employee.name[2]`.

If you omit the array index on the last component of an element identifier, ColdFusion treats the reference as the array of all elements with the specified name. For example, `mydoc.employee.name` refers to an array of two name elements.

- Use an array index into the `XmlChildren` array to specify an element without using its name; for example, `mydoc.XmlRoot.XmlChildren[1]`.
- Use associative array (bracket) notation to specify an element name that contains a period or colon; for example, `myotherdoc.XmlRoot["Type1.Case1"]`.
- You can use DOM methods in place of structure entry names.

For example, the following variables all refer to the `XmlText` value “Almanzo” in the XML document created in “[A simple XML document](#)” on page 866:

```
mydoc.XmlRoot.XmlChildren[1].XmlChildren[1].XmlText  
mydoc.employee.name[1].first.XmlText  
mydoc.employee.name[1]["first"].XmlText  
mydoc["employee"].name[1]["first"].XmlText  
mydoc.XmlRoot.name[1].XmlChildren[1]["XmlText"]
```

The following variables all refer to the `EmpType` attribute of the first name element in the XML document created in “[A simple XML document](#)” on page 866:

```
mydoc.employee.name[1].XmlAttribute.EmpType  
mydoc.employee.name[1].XmlAttribute["EmpType"]  
mydoc.employee.XmlChildren[1].XmlAttribute.EmpType  
mydoc.XmlRoot.name[1].XmlAttribute["EmpType"]  
mydoc.XmlRoot.XmlChildren[1].XmlAttribute.EmpType
```

Neither of these lists contains a complete set of the possible combinations that can make up a reference to the value or attribute.

## Assigning data to an XML object

When you use an XML object reference on the left side of an expression, most of the preceding rules apply to the reference *up to the last element* in the reference string.

For example, the rules in “[Referencing the contents of an XML object](#)” on page 872 apply to `mydoc.employee.name[1].first` in the following expression:

```
mydoc.employee.name[1].first.MyNewElement = XmlElemNew(mydoc, NewElement);
```

The rule for naming in case correct document objects, however, *applies to the full reference string*, as indicated by the following caution:

**Important:** Because ColdFusion always treats variable names as case insensitive, using dot notation for element and attribute names in a case-sensitive XML document can generate unexpected results (such as all-uppercase variable names), exceptions, or both. In case-sensitive XML documents, use associative array notation or DOM notation names (such as `XmlRoot` or `XmlChildren[2]`).

### Referencing the last element on the left side of an expression

The following rules apply to the meaning of the last component on the left side of an expression:

- 1 The component name is an element structure key name (XML property name), such as `XmlComment`, ColdFusion sets the value of the specified element structure entry to the value of the right side of the expression. For example, the following line sets the XML comment in the `mydoc.employee.name[1].first` element to “This is a comment”:

```
mydoc.employee.name[1].first.XmlComment = "This is a comment";
```

- 2 If the component name specifies an element name and does not end with a numeric index, for example `mydoc.employee.name`, ColdFusion assigns the value on the right of the expression to the first matching element.

For example, if both `mydoc.employee.name[1]` and `mydoc.employee.name[2]` exist, the following expression replaces `mydoc.employee.name[1]` with a new element named `address`, not an element named `name`:

```
mydoc.employee.name = XmlElemNew(mydoc, "address");
```

After executing this line, if there had been both `mydoc.employee.name[1]` and `mydoc.employee.name[2]`, there is now only one `mydoc.employee.name` element with the contents of the original `mydoc.employee.name[2]`.

- 3** If the component name does not match an existing element, the element names on the left and right sides of the expression must match. ColdFusion creates a new element with the name of the element on the left of the expression. If the element names do not match, it generates an error.

For example if there is no `mydoc.employee.name.phoneNumber` element, the following expression creates a new `mydoc.employee.name.phoneNumber` element:

```
mydoc.employee.name.phoneNumber = XmlElemNew(mydoc, "phoneNumber");
```

The following expression causes an error:

```
mydoc.employee.name.phoneNumber = XmlElemNew(mydoc, "address");
```

- 4** If the component name does not match an existing element and the component's parent or parents also do not exist, ColdFusion creates any parent nodes as specified on the left side and use the previous rule for the last element. For example, if there is no `mydoc.employee.phoneNumber` element, the following expression creates a `phone-Number` element containing an `AreaCode` element:

```
mydoc.employee.name.phoneNumber.AreaCode = XmlElemNew(mydoc, "AreaCode");
```

#### Assigning and retrieving CDATA values

To identify that element text is CDATA by putting it inside CDATA start and end marker information items, assign the text to the `XmlCdata` element, not the `XmlText` element. You must do this because ColdFusion escapes the `<` and `>` symbols in the element text when you assign it to an `XmlText` entry. You can assign a value to an element's `XmlText` entry or its `XmlCdata` entry, but not to both, as each assignment overwrites the other.

When you retrieve data from the document object, references to `XmlCdata` and `XmlText` return the same string.

The following example shows how ColdFusion handles CDATA text:

```
<cfscript>
    myCDATA = "This is CDATA text";
    MyDoc = XmlNew();
    MyDoc.xmlRoot = XmlElemNew(MyDoc, "myRoot");
    MyDoc.myRoot.XmlChildren[1] = XmlElemNew(MyDoc, "myChildNodeCDATA");
    MyDoc.myRoot.XmlChildren[1].XmlCdata = "#myCDATA#";
</cfscript>

<h3>Assigning a value to MyDoc.myRoot.XmlChildren[1].XmlCdata.</h3>
<cfoutput>
    The type of element MyDoc.myRoot.XmlChildren[1] is:
    #MyDoc.myRoot.XmlChildren[1].XmlType#<br>
    The value when output using XmlCdata is: #MyDoc.myRoot.XmlChildren[1].XmlCdata#<br>
    The value when output using XmlText is: #MyDoc.myRoot.XmlChildren[1].XmlText#<br>
</cfoutput>
<br>
The XML text representation of Mydoc is:
<cfoutput><XMP>#toString(MyDoc)#</XMP></cfoutput>

<h3>Assigning a value to MyDoc.myRoot.XmlChildren[1].XmlText.</h3>
<cfset MyDoc.myRoot.XmlChildren[1].XmlText = "This is XML plain text">
<cfoutput>
    The value when output using XmlCdata is: #MyDoc.myRoot.XmlChildren[1].XmlCdata#<br>
    The value when output using XmlText is: #MyDoc.myRoot.XmlChildren[1].XmlText#<br>
</cfoutput>
<br>
```

The XML text representation of Mydoc is:  
<cfoutput><XMP>#toString(MyDoc) #</XMP></cfoutput>

## Creating and saving an XML document object

The following sections show the ways you can create and save an XML document object. The specific technique that you use will depend on the application and your coding style.

### Creating a new XML document object using the cfxml tag

The `cfxml` tag creates an XML document object that consists of the XML markup in the tag body. The tag body can include CFML code. ColdFusion processes the CFML code and includes the resulting output in the XML. The following example shows a simple `cfxml` tag:

```
<cfset testVar = True>
<cfxml variable="MyDoc">
    <MyDoc>
        <cfif testVar IS True>
            <cfoutput>The value of testVar is True.</cfoutput>
        <cfelse>
            <cfoutput>The value of testVar is False.</cfoutput>
        </cfif>
        <cfloop index = "LoopCount" from = "1" to = "4">
            <childNode>
                This is Child node <cfoutput>#LoopCount#. </cfoutput>
            </childNode>
        </cfloop>
    </MyDoc>
</cfxml>
<cfdump var=#MyDoc#>
```

This example creates a document object with a root element `MyDoc`, which includes text that displays the value of the ColdFusion variable `testVar`. `MyDoc` has four nested child elements, which are generated by an indexed `cfloop` tag. The `cfdump` tag displays the resulting XML document object.

**Note:** When you use the `cfxml` tag, do not include an `<?xml ?>` processing directive in the tag body. This directive is not required, and causes an error. To process XML text that includes the `<?xml ?>` directive, use the `function`.

### Creating a new XML document object using the XmlNew function

The `XmlNew` function creates a new XML document object, which you must then populate. For information on how to populate a new XML document, see “[Adding, deleting, and modifying XML elements](#)” on page 879.

**Note:** You cannot set the `XmlDocType` property for an XML document object that you create with the `xmlNew` function.

The following example creates and displays the same ColdFusion document object as in “[Creating a new XML document object using the cfxml tag](#)” on page 875.

```
<cfset testVar = True>
<cfscript>
    MyDoc = XmlNew();
    MyDoc.xmlRoot = XmlElemNew(MyDoc, "MyRoot");
    if (testVar IS TRUE)
        MyDoc.MyRoot.XmlText = "The value of testVar is True.";
    else
        MyDoc.MyRoot.XmlText = "The value of testVar is False.";
```

```
for (i = 1; i LTE 4; i = i + 1)
{
    MyDoc.MyRoot.XmlChildren[i] = XmlElemNew(MyDoc, "childNode");
    MyDoc.MyRoot.XmlChildren[i].XmlText = "This is Child node " & i & ".";
}
</cfscript>
<cfdump var=#MyDoc#>
```

## Creating an XML document object from existing XML

The `XmlParse` function converts an XML document or document fragment represented as text into a ColdFusion document object. You can use a string variable containing the XML or the name or URL of a file that contains the text. For example, if your application uses `cfhttp action="get"` to get the XML document, use the following line to create the XML document object:

```
<cfset myXMLDocument = XmlParse(cfhttp.fileContent) >
```

The following example converts an XML text document in a file to an XML document object:

```
<cfset myXMLDocument=XmlParse("C:\temp\myxmldoc.xml" variable="XMLFileText") >
```

The `XmlParse` function takes a second, optional, attribute that specifies whether to maintain the case of the elements and attributes in the document object. The default is to have the document object be case-insensitive. For more information on case-sensitivity, see [“Referencing the contents of an XML object” on page 872](#).

The `XmlParse` function also lets you specify a DTD or Schema to validate the XML text; if the XML is not valid, ColdFusion generates an error. You can specify the filename or URL of the validator, or the DTD or Schema can be in a CFML variable. You can also tell ColdFusion to use a DTD or Schema that is identified in the XML text. If you specify validation, you must also specify whether the document is be case-sensitive. The following example validates an XML document on file using a DTD that it specifies using a URL:

```
myDoc=XMLParse("C:\CFusion\wwwroot\examples\custorder.xml", false,
    "http://localhost:8500/examples/custorder.dtd") >
```

## Saving and exporting an XML document object

The `Tostring` function converts an XML document object to a text string. You can then use the string variable in any ColdFusion tag or function.

To save the XML document in a file, use the `Tostring` function to convert the document object to a string variable, then use the `cffile` tag to save the string as a file. For example, use the following code to save the XML document `myXMLDocument` in the file `C:\temp\myxmldoc.xml`:

```
<cfset XMLText=ToString(myXMLDocument) >
<cffile action="write" file="C:\temp\myxmldoc.xml" output="#XMLText#" >
```

## Modifying a ColdFusion XML object

As with all ColdFusion structured objects, you can often use a number of methods to change the contents of an XML document object. For example, you often have the choice of using an assignment statement or a function to update the contents of a structure or an array. The following section describes the array and structure functions that you can use to modify an XML document object. The section [“XML document object management reference” on page 878](#) provides a quick reference to modifying XML document object contents. Later sections describe these methods for changing document content in detail.

## Functions for XML object management

The following table lists the ColdFusion array and structure functions that you can use to manage XML document objects and their functions, and describes their common uses. In several cases you can use either an array function or a structure function for a purpose, such as for deleting all of an element's attributes or children.

Function	Use
ArrayLen	Determines the number of child elements in an element, that is, the number of elements in an element's <code>XmlChildren</code> array.
ArrayIsEmpty	Determines whether an element has any elements in its <code>XmlChildren</code> array.
StructCount	Determines the number of attributes in an element's <code>XmlAttribute</code> structure.
StructIsEmpty	Determines whether an element has any attributes in its <code>XmlAttribute</code> structure.  Returns <code>True</code> if the specified structure, including the XML document object or an element, exists and is empty.
StructKeyArray StructKeyList	Gets an array or list with the names of all of the attributes in an element's <code>XmlAttribute</code> structure. Returns the names of the children of an XML element.
ArrayInsertAt	Adds a new element at a specific location in an element's <code>XmlChildren</code> array.
ArrayAppend ArrayPrepend	Adds a new element at the end or beginning of an element's <code>XmlChildren</code> array.
ArraySwap	Swaps the children in the <code>XmlChildren</code> array at the specified position.
ArraySet	Sets a range of entries in an <code>XmlChildren</code> array to equal the contents of a specified element structure. Each entry in the array range will be a copy of the structure. Can be used to set a single element by specifying the same index as the beginning and end of the range.
ArrayDeleteAt	Deletes a specific element from an element's <code>XmlChildren</code> array.
ArrayClear	Deletes all child elements from an element's <code>XmlChildren</code> array.
StructDelete	Deletes a selected attribute from an element's <code>XmlAttribute</code> structure.  Deletes all children with a specific element name from an element's <code>XmlChildren</code> array.  Deletes all attributes of an element.  Deletes all children of an element.  Deletes a selected property value.
StructClear	Deletes all attributes from an element's <code>XmlAttribute</code> structure.
Duplicate	Copies an XML document object, element, or node structure.
IsArray	Returns <code>True</code> for the <code>XmlChildren</code> array. Returns <code>false</code> if you specify an element name, such as <code>mydoc.XmlRoot.name</code> , even if there are multiple name elements in <code>XmlRoot</code> .
IsStruct	Returns <code>False</code> for XML document objects, elements, and nodes. Returns <code>True</code> for <code>XmlAttribute</code> structures.
StructGet	Returns the specified structure, including XML document objects, elements, nodes, and <code>XmlAttribute</code> structures.
StructAppend	Appends a document fragment XML document object to another XML document object.
StructInsert	Adds a new entry to an <code>XmlAttribute</code> structure.
StructUpdate	Sets or replaces the value of a document object property such as <code>XmlNode</code> , or of a specified attribute in an <code>XmlAttribute</code> structure.

**Note:** Array and structure functions not in the preceding or table or the table in the next section, **do not** work with XML document objects, XML elements, or XML node structures.

### Treating elements with the same name as an array

In many cases an XML element has multiple children with the same name. For example, the example document used in this chapter has multiple name elements in the employee elements. In many cases, you can treat the child elements with identical names as an array. For example, to reference the second name element in mydoc.employee, you can specify mydoc.employee.name[2]. However, you can only use a limited set of Array functions when you use this notation. The following table lists the array functions that are valid for such references:

Array function	Result
IsArray( <i>elemPath.elemName</i> )	Always returns False.
ArrayClear( <i>elemPath.elemName</i> )	Removes all the elements with name <i>elemName</i> from the <i>elemPath</i> element.
ArrayLen( <i>elemPath.elemName</i> )	Returns the number of elements named <i>elemName</i> in the <i>elemPath</i> element.
ArrayDeleteAt( <i>elemPath.elemName</i> , <i>n</i> )	Deletes the <i>n</i> th child named <i>elemName</i> from the <i>elemPath</i> element.
ArrayIsEmpty( <i>elemPath.elemName</i> )	Always returns False.
ArrayToList( <i>elemPath.elemName</i> , <i>n</i> )	Returns a comma separated list of all the XmlText properties of all the children of <i>elemPath</i> named <i>elemName</i> .

### XML document object management reference

The following tables provide a quick reference to the ways you can modify the contents of an XML document object. The sections that follow describe in detail how to modify XML contents.

**Note:** If your XML object is case sensitive, you cannot use dot notation to reference an element or attribute name. Use the name in associative array (bracket) notation, or a reference that does not use the case-sensitive name (such as *xmlChildren[1]*) instead.

#### Adding information to an element

Use the following techniques to add new information to an element:

Type	Using a function	Using an assignment statement
Attribute	StructInsert( <i>xmlElemPath.XmlAttributes</i> , "key", "value")	<i>xmlElemPath.XmlAttributes.key</i> = "value"  <i>xmlElemPath.XmlAttributes["key"]</i> = "value"
Child element	To append:  ArrayAppend( <i>xmlElempath.XmlChildren</i> , <i>newElem</i> )  To insert:  ArrayInsertAt( <i>xmlElempath.XmlChildren</i> , <i>position</i> , <i>newElem</i> )	To append:  <i>xmlElemPath.XmlChildren[i]</i> = <i>newElem</i>  <i>xmlElemPath.newChildName</i> = <i>newElem</i>  (where <i>newChildName</i> must be the same as <i>newElem.XmlName</i> and cannot be an indexed name such as <i>name[3]</i> )

#### Deleting information from an element

Use the following techniques to delete information from an element:

Type	Using a function	Using an assignment statement
Property	<code>StructDelete(xmlElemPath, propertyName)</code>	<code>xmlElemPath.propertyName=""</code>
Attribute	All attributes:  <code>StructDelete(xmlElemPath, XmlAttributes)</code>  A specific attribute:  <code>StructDelete(xmlElemPath.XmlAttributes, "attributeName")</code>	Not available
Child element	All children of an element:  <code>StructDelete(xmlElemPath, "XmlChildren")</code> or <code>ArrayClear(xmlElemPath.XmlChildren)</code>  All children with a specific name:  <code>StructDelete(xmlElementpath, "elemName")</code> <code>ArrayClear(xmlElemPath.elemName)</code>  A specific child:  <code>ArrayDeleteAt(xmlElemPath.XmlChildren, position)</code> <code>ArrayDeleteAt(xmlElemPath.elemName, position)</code>	Not available

### Changing contents of an element

Use the following techniques to change the contents of an element:

Type	Using a function	Using an assignment statement
Property	<code>StructUpdate(xmlElemPath, "propertyName", "value")</code>	<code>xmlElemPath.propertyName = "value"</code>  <code>xmlElemPath["propertyName"] = "value"</code>
Attribute	<code>StructUpdate(xmlElemPath.XmlAttributes, "attributeName", "value")</code>	<code>xmlElemPath.XmlAttributes.setAttributeName("value")</code>  <code>xmlElemPath.XmlAttributes["attributeName"] = "value"</code>
Child element (replace)	<code>ArraySet(xmlElemPath.XmlChildren, index, index, newElement)</code>  (use the same value for both index entries to change one element)	Replace first or only child named <i>elementName</i> :  <code>parentElemPath.elementName = newElement</code>  <code>parentElemPath["elementName"] = newElement</code>  Replace a specific child named <i>elementName</i> :  <code>parentElemPath.elementName[index] = newElement</code> or <code>parentElemPath["elementName"][index] = newElement</code>

### Adding, deleting, and modifying XML elements

The following sections describe the basic techniques for adding, deleting, and modifying XML elements. The example code uses the XML document described in “[A simple XML document](#)” on page 866.

**Counting and finding the position of child elements**

Often, an XML element has several children with the same name. For example, in the XML document defined in the simple XML document, the employee root element has multiple name elements.

To manipulate such an object, you often need to know the number of children of the same name, and you might need to know the position in the `XmlChildren` array of a specific child name that is used for multiple children. The following sections describe how to get this information.

**Counting child elements**

The following user-defined function determines the number of child elements with a specific name in an element:

```
<cfscript>
function NodeCount (xmlElement, nodeName)
{
    nodesFound = 0;
    for (i = 1; i LTE ArrayLen(xmlElement.XmlChildren); i = i+1)
    {
        if (xmlElement.XmlChildren[i].XmlName IS nodeName)
            nodesFound = nodesFound + 1;
    }
    return nodesFound;
}
</cfscript>
```

The following lines use this function to display the number of nodes named "name" in the `mydoc.employee` element:

```
<cfoutput>
Nodes Found: #NodeCount (mydoc.employee, "name")#
</cfoutput>
```

**Determining the position of a child element with a common name**

The `XmlChildPos` function determines the location in the `XmlChildren` array of a specific element with a common name. You use this index when you need to tell ColdFusion where to insert or delete child elements. For example, if there are several name elements in `mydoc.employee`, use the following code to locate `name[2]` in the `XmlChildren` array:

```
<cfset nameIndex = XmlChildPos (mydoc.employee, "name", 2) >
```

**Adding an element**

You can add an element by creating a new element or by using an existing element.

Use the `XmlElemNew` function to create a new, empty element. This function has the following form:

```
XmlElemNew(docObject, elementName)
```

where `docObject` is the name of the XML document object in which you are creating the element, and `elementName` is the name you are giving the new element.

Use an assignment statement with an existing element on the right side to create a new element using an existing element. See ["Copying an existing element" on page 882](#) for more information on adding elements using existing elements.

**Adding an element using a function**

You can use the `ArrayInsertAt` or the `ArrayAppend` function to add an element to an XML document object. For example, the following line adds a `phoneNumber` element after the last element for `employee.name[2]`:

```
<cfset ArrayAppend (mydoc.employee.name[2].XmlChildren, XmlElemNew (mydoc,
"phoneNumber")) >
```

The following line adds a new department element as the first element in employee. The name elements become the second and third elements.

```
<cfset ArrayInsertAt(mydoc.employee.XmlChildren, 1, XmlElemNew(mydoc,
    "department")) >
```

You must use the format `parentElement.XmlChildren` to specify the array of elements to which you are adding the new element. For example, the following line causes an error:

```
<cfset ArrayInsertAt(mydoc.employee.name, 2, XmlElemNew(mydoc, "PhoneNumber")) >
```

If you have multiple child elements with the same name, and you want to insert a new element in a specific position, use the `ArrayInsertAt` function to determine the location in the `XmlChildren` array where you want to insert the new element. For example, the following code determines the location of `mydoc.employee.name[1]` and inserts a new name element as the second name element:

```
<cfscript>
nameIndex = XmlChildPos(mydoc.employee, "name", 1);
ArrayInsertAt(mydoc.employee.XmlChildren, nameIndex + 1, XmlElemNew(mydoc,
    "name"));
</cfscript>
```

**Using a namespace:** When you use a function to add an element, you can assign the element to a namespace by including the namespace prefix in the element name. If you have not yet associated the prefix with a namespace URI, you must also include a parameter with the namespace URI in the `XmlElemNew` function. This parameter must be the *second* parameter in the method, and the element name must be the third parameter. ColdFusion then associates the namespace prefix with the URI, and you can omit the URI parameter in further `xmlElemNew` functions.

The following example adds two to the supplies document root two elements in the Prod namespace. The first `XmlElemNew` function use sets the association between the Prod namespace prefix and the URI; the second use only needs to specify the prefix on the element name.

```
<cfscript>
mydoc.supplies.XmlChildren[1] = XmlElemNew(mydoc,
    "http://www.foo.com/Products", "Prod:soap");
mydoc.supplies.XmlChildren[2] = XmlElemNew(mydoc, "Prod:shampoo");
</cfscript>
```

#### Adding an element using direct assignment

You can use direct assignment to append a new element to an array of elements. You cannot use direct assignment to insert an element into an array of elements.

When you use direct assignment, you can specify on the left side an index into the `XmlChildren` array greater than the last child in the array. For example, if there are two elements in `mydoc.employee`, you can specify any number greater than two, such as `mydoc.employee.XmlChildren[6]`. The element is always added as the last (in this case, third) child.

For example, the following line appends a name element to the end of the child elements of `mydoc.employee`:

```
<cfset mydoc.employee.XmlChildren[9] = XmlElemNew(mydoc, "name") >
```

If the parent element does not have any children with the same name as the new child, you can specify the name of the new node or the left side of the assignment. For example, the following line appends a `phoneNumber` element to the children of the first name element in `mydoc.employee`:

```
<cfset mydoc.employee.name[1].phoneNumber = XmlElemNew(mydoc, "phoneNumber") >
```

You cannot use the node name on the left to add an element with the same name as an existing element in the parent. For example, if `mydoc.employee` has two name nodes, the following line causes an error:

```
<cfset mydoc.employee.name[3] = XmlElemNew(mydoc, "name")>
```

However, the following line does work:

```
<cfset mydoc.employee.XmlChildren[3] = XmlElemNew(mydoc, "name")>
```

#### **Copying an existing element**

You can add a copy of an existing element elsewhere in the document. For example, if there is a mydoc.employee.name[1].phoneNumber element, but no mydoc.employee.name[2].phoneNumber, the following line creates a new mydoc.employee.name[2].phoneNumber element with the same value as the original element. This assignment copies the original element. Unlike with standard ColdFusion structures, you get a true copy, not a reference to the original structure. You can change the copy without changing the original.

```
<cfset mydoc.employee.name[2].phoneNumber = mydoc.employee.name[1].phoneNumber>
```

When you copy an element, the new element must have the same name as the existing element. If you specify the new element by name on the left side of an assignment, the element name must be the same as the name on the right side. For example, the following expression causes an error:

```
<cfset mydoc.employee.name[2].telephone = mydoc.employee.name[1].phoneNumber>
```

#### **Deleting elements**

There are many ways to delete individual or multiple elements.

##### **Deleting individual elements**

Use the `ArrayDeleteAt` function to delete a specific element from an XML document object. For example, the following line deletes the second child element in the mydoc.employee element:

```
<cfset ArrayDeleteAt(mydoc.employee.XmlChildren, 2)>
```

If an element has only one child element with a specific name, you can also use the `StructDelete` function to delete the child element. For example, the following line deletes the phoneNumber element named in the second employee.name element:

```
<cfset StructDelete(mydoc.employee.name[2], "phoneNumber")>
```

When there are multiple child elements of the same name, you must specify the element position, either among the elements of the same name, or among all child elements. For example, you can use the following line to delete the second name element in mydoc.employee:

```
<cfset ArrayDeleteAt(mydoc.employee.name, 2)>
```

You can also determine the position in the `XmlChildren` array of the element you want to delete and use that position. To do so, use the `XmlChildPos` function. For example, the following lines determine the location of mydoc.employee.name[2] and delete the element:

```
<cfset idx = XmlChildPos(mydoc.employee, "name", 2)>
<cfset ArrayDeleteAt(mydoc.employee.XmlChildren, idx)>
```

##### **Deleting multiple elements**

If an element has multiple children with the same name, use the `StructDelete` function or `ArrayClear` function with an element name to delete all of an element's child elements with that name. For example, both of the following lines delete all name elements from the employee structure:

```
<cfset StructDelete(mydoc.employee, "name")>
<cfset ArrayClear(mydoc.employee.name)>
```

Use the `StructDelete` or `ArrayClear` function with `XmlChildren` to delete all of an element's child elements. For example, each of the following lines deletes all child elements of the mydoc.employee.name[2] element:

```
<cfset StructDelete(mydoc.employee.name[2], "XmlChildren")>
<cfset ArrayClear(mydoc.employee.name[2].XmlChildren)>
```

#### **Adding, changing, and deleting element attributes**

You modify an element's attributes the same way you change the contents of any structure. For example, each of the following lines adds a Status attribute to the second mydoc.employee.name element:

```
<cfset mydoc.employee.name[2].XmlAttribute.Status="Inactive">
<cfset StructInsert(mydoc.employee.name[2].XmlAttribute, "Status", "Inactive")>
```

To change an attribute, use a standard assignment statement; for example:

```
<cfset mydoc.employee.name[2].XmlAttribute.Status="Active">
```

To delete an attribute, use StructDelete; for example:

```
<cfset StructDelete(mydoc.employee.name[1].XmlAttribute, "Status")>
```

#### **Changing element properties**

To change an element's properties, including its text and comment, use a standard assignment expression. For example, use the following line to add "in the MyCompany Documentation Department" to the mydoc.employee XML comment:

```
<cfset mydoc.employee.XmlComment = mydoc.employee.XmlComment & "in the
MyCompany Documentation Department">
```

#### **Changing an element name**

The XML DOM does not support changing an element name directly. To change the name of an element, you must create a new element with the new name, insert it into the XML document object before or after the original element, copy all the original element's contents to the new element, and then delete the original element.

#### **Clearing an element property value**

To clear an element property value, either assign the empty string to the property or use the StructDelete function. For example, each of the following lines clears the comment string from mydoc.employee:

```
<cfset mydoc.employee.XmlComment = "">
<cfset StructDelete(mydoc.employee, "XmlComment")>
```

#### **Replacing or moving an element**

To replace an element with a new element, use a standard replacement expression. For example, to replace the mydoc.employee.department element with a new element named organization, use either of the following lines:

```
<cfset mydoc.employee.department = XmlElemNew(mydoc, "Organization")>
<cfset mydoc.employee.XmlChildren[1] = XmlElemNew(mydoc, "Organization")>
```

To replace an element with a copy of an existing element, use the existing element on the right side of an expression. For example, the following line replaces the phoneNumber element for mydoc.employee.name[2] with the phoneNumber element from mydoc.employee.name[1]:

```
<cfset mydoc.employee.name[2].phoneNumber= mydoc.employee.name[1].phoneNumber>
```

This creates a true copy of the name[1].phoneNumber element as name[2].phoneNumber.

To move an element, you must assign it to its new location, then delete it from its old location. For example, the following lines move the phoneNumber element from mydoc.employee.name[1] to mydoc.employee.name[2]:

```
<cfset mydoc.employee.name[2].phoneNumber= mydoc.employee.name[1].phoneNumber>
<cfset StructDelete(mydoc.employee.name[1], "phoneNumber")>
```

**Note:** You cannot copy or move an element from one document object to another document object.

## Using XML and ColdFusion queries

You can convert XML documents into ColdFusion query objects and manipulate them using queries of queries. This technique does not require the use of XPath and provides a method of searching XML documents and extracting data that is natural to ColdFusion programmers.

### Converting XML to a ColdFusion query

The following example reads an XML document, converts it to a query object, and then performs a query of queries on the object to extract selected data:

```
<!-- Read the file and convert it to an XML document object --->
<cffile action="read" file="C:\CFusion\wwwroot\myexamples\employees.xml" variable="myxml">
<cfset mydoc = XmlParse(myxml)>

<!-- get an array of employees --->
<cfset emp = mydoc.employee.XmlChildren>
<cfset size = ArrayLen(emp)>

<cfoutput>
Number of employees = #size#
<br>
</cfoutput>
<br>
<!-- create a query object with the employee data --->
<cfset myquery = QueryNew("fname, lname") >
<cfset temp = QueryAddRow(myquery, #size#)>
<cfloop index="i" from = "1" to = "#size#>
    <cfset temp = QuerySetCell(myquery, "fname",
        #mydoc.employee.name[i].first.XmlText#, #i#)>
    <cfset temp = QuerySetCell(myquery, "lname",
        #mydoc.employee.name[i].last.XmlText#, #i#)>
</cfloop>

<!-- Dump the query object --->
Contents of the myquery Query object: <br>
<cfdump var="#myquery#>
<br><br>

<!-- Select entries with the last name starting with A and dump the result --->
<cfquery name="ImqTest" dbType="query">
    SELECT lname, fname
    FROM myquery
    WHERE lname LIKE 'A%'
</cfquery>
<cfdump var="#imqtest#>
```

### Converting a query object to XML

The following example shows how to convert a query object to XML. It uses cfquery to get a list of employees from the cfdocexamples database and saves the information as an XML document.

```
<!-- Query the database and get the names in the employee table --->
<cfquery name="myQuery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT FirstName, LastName
    FROM employee
</cfquery>

<!-- Create an XML document object containing the data --->
<cfxml variable="mydoc">
    <employee>
        <cfoutput query="myQuery">
```

```
<name>
    <first>#FirstName#</first>
    <last>#LastName#</last>
</name>
</cfoutput>
</employee>
</cfxml>

<!-- dump the resulting XML document object --->
<cfdump var="#mydoc#"
<!-- Write the XML to a file --->
<cffile action="write" file="C:\inetpub\wwwroot\xml\employee.xml"
        output="#toString(mydoc)#">
```

## Validating XML documents

ColdFusion provides the following methods for validating a document against a DTD or an XML Schema:

- The `xmlParse` function can validate XML text that it is parsing against a DTD or Schema. If the function encounters a validation error, ColdFusion generates an error and stops parsing the text. If the validator generates warnings, but no errors, ColdFusion parses the document and returns the result.
- The `xmlValidate` function can validate an XML text document or XML document object. against a DTD or Schema. The function returns a data structure with detailed information from the validator, including arrays of warning, error, and fatal error messages, and a Boolean status variable indicating whether the document is valid. Your application can examine the status information and determine how to handle it further.

For examples of XML validation, see `XmlParse` and `XmlValidate` in the *CFML Reference*. The `xmlParse` example validates a document using a DTD. The `xmlValidate` example validates the document using an XML Schema that represents the same document structure as the DTD.

## Transforming documents with XSLT

The Extensible Stylesheet Language Transformation (XSLT) technology transforms an XML document into another format or representation. For example, one common use of XSLT is to convert XML documents into HTML for display in a browser. XSLT has many other uses, including converting XML data to another format, such as converting XML in a vocabulary used by an order entry application into a vocabulary used by an order fulfillment application.

XSLT transforms an XML document by applying an Extensible Stylesheet Language (XSL) stylesheet. (When stored in a file, XSL stylesheets typically have the .xsl extension.) ColdFusion provides the `xmlTransform` function to apply an XSL transformation to an XML document. The function takes an XML document in string format or as an XML document object, and an XSL stylesheet in string format, and returns the transformed document as a string.

The following code:

- 1 Reads the simpletransform.xsl stylesheet file into a string variable.
- 2 Uses the stylesheet to transform the mydoc XML document object.
- 3 Saves the resulting transformed document in a second file.

```
<cffile action="read" file="C:\CFusion\wwwroot\testdocs\simpletransform.xsl"
        variable="xslDoc">
```

```
<cfset transformedXML = XmlTransform(mydoc, xslDoc)>
<cffile action="write" file="C:\CFusion\wwwroot\testdocs\transformeddoc.xml"
        output=transformedXML>
```

XSL and XSLT are specified by the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C). For detailed information on XSL, XSLT, and XSL stylesheets, see the W3C website at [www.w3.org/Style/XSL/](http://www.w3.org/Style/XSL/). There are also several books available on using XSL and XSLT.

## Extracting data with XPath

XPath is a language for addressing parts of an XML document. Like XSL, XPath is a W3C specification. One of the major uses of XPath is in XSL transformations. However, XPath has more general uses. In particular, it can extract data from XML documents, such as complex data set representations. Thus, XPath is another data querying tool.

XPath uses a pattern called an XPath expression to specify the information to extract from an XML document. For example, the simple XPath expression /employee/name selects the name elements in the employee root element.

The `XmlSearch` function uses XPath expressions to extract data from XML document objects. The function takes an XML document object and an XPath expression in string format, and returns the results of matching the XPath expression with the XML. The returned results can be any XPath return type that ColdFusion can represent, such as an array of XML object nodes or a Boolean value. For more information, see `XmlSearch` in the *CFML Reference*.

The following example extracts all the elements named last, which contain the employee's last names, from the `employeesimple.xml` file, and displays the names:

```
<cffile action="read"
        file="C:\inetpub\wwwroot\examples\employeesimple.xml"
        variable="myxml">
<cfscript>
    myxmldoc = XmlParse(myxml);
    selectedElements = XmlSearch(myxmldoc, "/employee/name/last");
    for (i = 1; i LTE ArrayLen(selectedElements); i = i + 1)
        writeoutput(selectedElements[i].XmlText & "<br>");
</cfscript>
```

XPath is specified by the World-Wide Web Consortium. For detailed information on XPath, see the W3C website at [www.w3.org/TR/xpath](http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath). Most books that cover XSLT also discuss XPath.

## Example: using XML in a ColdFusion application

The example in this section shows how you can use XML to represent data, and how ColdFusion can use XML data in an application. Although the example is too simple to be used in an application without substantial changes, it presents some of the common uses of XML with ColdFusion.

The example receives an order in the form of an XML document, processes it, and generates an XML receipt document. In this case, the order document is in a file, but it could be received as the result of an HTTP request, or retrieved using `cfpop`, `cfftp`, or other methods. The ColdFusion page does the following with the order:

- 1 Generates a query object from an XML document.
- 2 Queries a database table to determine the order discount percentage to use.
- 3 Uses a query of queries to calculate the total price, then calculates the discounted price.

#### 4 Generates the receipt as an XML document.

This example displays the results of the processing steps to show you what has been done.

##### The XML document

The order.xml document has the following structure:

- The root element is named order and has one attribute, id.
- There is one customer element with firstname, lastname, and accountnum attributes. The customer element does not have a body
- There is one items element that contains multiple item elements
- Each item element has an id attribute and contains a name, quantity, and unitprice element. The name, quantity, and unitprice elements contain their value as body text.

The following order.xml document works correctly with the information in the cfdocexamples database:

```
<order id="4323251">
    <customer firstname="Philip" lastname="Cramer" accountNum="21" />
    <items>
        <item id="43">
            <name>
                Large Hammer
            </name>
            <quantity>
                1
            </quantity>
            <unitprice>
                15.95
            </unitprice>
        </item>
        <item id="54">
            <name>
                Ladder
            </name>
            <quantity>
                2
            </quantity>
            <unitprice>
                40.95
            </unitprice>
        </item>
        <item id="68">
            <name>
                Paint
            </name>
            <quantity>
                10
            </quantity>
            <unitprice>
                18.95
            </unitprice>
        </item>
    </items>
</order>
```

##### The ColdFusion page

The ColdFusion page looks like the following:

```
<!-- Convert file to XML document object -->
```

```
<cffile action="read" file="C:\CFusion\wwwroot\examples\order.xml" variable="myxml">
<cfset mydoc = XmlParse(myxml)>

<!-- Extract account number -->
<cfset accountNum=#mydoc.order.customer.XmlAttributes.accountNum#>
<!-- Display Order Information -->
<cfoutput>
    <b>Name=</b>#mydoc.order.customer.XmlAttributes.firstname#
    #mydoc.order.customer.XmlAttributes.lastname#
    <br>
    <b>Account=</b>#accountNum#
    <br>
    <cfset numItems = ArrayLen(mydoc.order.items.XmlChildren)>
    <b>Number of items ordered=</b> #numItems#
</cfoutput>
<br><br>

<!-- Process the order into a query object -->
<cfset orderquery = QueryNew("item_Id, name, qty, unitPrice") >
<cfset temp = QueryAddRow(orderquery, #numItems#)>
<cfloop index="i" from = "1" to = "#numItems#">
    <cfset temp = QuerySetCell(orderquery, "item_Id",
        #mydoc.order.items.item[i].XmlAttribute.id#, #i#)>
    <cfset temp = QuerySetCell(orderquery, "name",
        #mydoc.order.items.item[i].name.XmlText#, #i#)>
    <cfset temp = QuerySetCell(orderquery, "qty",
        #mydoc.order.items.item[i].quantity.XmlText#, #i#)>
    <cfset temp = QuerySetCell(orderquery, "unitPrice",
        #mydoc.order.items.item[i].unitprice.XmlText#, #i#)>
</cfloop>

<!-- Display the order query -->
<cfdump var="#orderquery#>
<br><br>

<!-- Determine the discount -->
<cfquery name="discountQuery" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT *
    FROM employee
    WHERE Emp_Id = #accountNum#
</cfquery>
<cfset drate = 0>
<cfif #discountQuery.RecordCount# is 1>
    <cfset drate = 10>
</cfif>

<!-- Display the discount rate -->
<cfoutput>
    <b>Discount Rate =</b> #drate#%
</cfoutput>
<br><br>

<!-- Compute the total cost and discount price-->
<cfquery name="priceQuery" dbType="query">
    SELECT SUM(qty*unitPrice)
    AS totalPrice
    FROM orderquery
</cfquery>
<cfset discountPrice = priceQuery.totalPrice * (1 - drate/100)>

<!-- Display the full price and discounted price -->
```

```
<cfoutput>
    <b>Full Price=</b> #priceQuery.totalPrice#<br>
    <b>Discount Price=</b> #discountPrice#
</cfoutput>
<br><br>

<!---Generate an XML Receipt --->
<cfxml variable="receiptxml">
<receipt num = "34">
    <cfoutput>
        <price>#discountPrice#</price>
        <cfif drate GT 0 >
            <discountRate>#drate#</discountRate>
        </cfif>
    </cfoutput>
    <itemsFilled>
        <cfoutput query="orderQuery">
            <name>#name# </name>
            <qty> #qty# </qty>
            <price> #qty*unitPrice# </price>
        </cfoutput>
    </itemsFilled>
</receipt>
</cfxml>

<!--- Display the resulting receipt --->
<cfdump var="#receiptxml#>
```

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the CFML code and its function. For the sake of brevity, it does not include code that displays the processing results.

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cffile action="read" file="C:\CFusion\wwwroot\examples\order.xml" variable="myxml"&gt; &lt;cfset mydoc = XmlParse(myxml) &gt; &lt;cfset accountNum="#mydoc.order. customer.XmlAttributes.accountNum#"&gt;</pre>	<p>Reads the XML from a file and convert it to an XML document object.</p> <p>Sets the accountNum variable from the customer entry's accountnum attribute.</p>
<pre>&lt;cfset orderquery = QueryNew("item_Id, name, qty, unitPrice") &gt; &lt;cfset temp = QueryAddRow(orderquery, #numItems#)&gt; &lt;cfloop index="i" from = "1" to = #numItems#&gt; &lt;cfset temp = QuerySetCell(orderquery, "item_Id", #mydoc.order.items.item[i]. XmlAttributes.id#, #i#)&gt; &lt;cfset temp = QuerySetCell(orderquery, "name", #mydoc.order.items.item[i]. name.XmlText#, #i#)&gt; &lt;cfset temp = QuerySetCell(orderquery, "qty", #mydoc.order.items.item[i]. quantity.XmlText#, #i#)&gt; &lt;cfset temp = QuerySetCell(orderquery, "unitPrice", #mydoc.order.items.item[i]. unitprice.XmlText#, #i#)&gt; &lt;/cfloop&gt;</pre>	<p>Converts the XML document object into a query object.</p> <p>Creates a query with columns for the item_id, name, qty, and unitPrice values for each item.</p> <p>For each XML item entry in the mydoc.order.items entry, fills one row of the query with the item's id attribute and the text in the name, quantity, and unitprice entries that it contains.</p>
<pre>&lt;cfquery name="discountQuery" datasource="cfdocexamples"&gt; SELECT * FROM employee WHERE Emp_Id = #accountNum# &lt;/cfquery&gt; &lt;cfset drate = 0&gt; &lt;cfif #discountQuery.RecordCount# is 1&gt; &lt;cfset drate = 10&gt; &lt;/cfif&gt;</pre>	<p>If the account number is the same as an employee ID in the cfdocexamples database Employee table, the query returns one record. and RecordCount equals 1. In this case, sets a discount rate of 10%. Otherwise, sets a discount rate of 0%.</p>
<pre>&lt;cfquery name="priceQuery" dbType="query"&gt; SELECT SUM(qty*unitPrice) AS totalPrice FROM orderquery &lt;/cfquery&gt; &lt;cfset discountPrice = priceQuery.totalPrice * (1 - drate/100)&gt;</pre>	<p>Uses a query of queries with the SUM operator to calculate the total cost before discount of the ordered items, then applies the discount to the price. The result of the query is a single value, the total price.</p>
<pre>&lt;cfxml variable="receiptxml"&gt; &lt;receipt num = "34"&gt; &lt;cfoutput&gt; &lt;price&gt;#discountPrice#&lt;/price&gt; &lt;cfif drate GT 0 &gt; &lt;discountRate&gt;#drate#&lt;/discountRate&gt; &lt;/cfif&gt; &lt;/cfoutput&gt; &lt;itemsFilled&gt; &lt;cfoutput query="orderQuery"&gt; &lt;name&gt;#name# &lt;/name&gt; &lt;qty&gt; #qty# &lt;/qty&gt; &lt;price&gt; #qty*unitPrice# &lt;/price&gt; &lt;/cfoutput&gt; &lt;/itemsFilled&gt; &lt;/receipt&gt; &lt;/cfxml&gt;</pre>	<p>Creates an XML document object as a receipt. The receipt has a root element named receipt, which has the receipt number as an attribute. The receipt element contains a price element with the order cost and an itemsFilled element with one item element for each item.</p>

## Moving complex data across the web with WDDX

WDDX is an XML vocabulary for describing a complex data structure, such as an array, associative array (such as a ColdFusion structure), or a recordset, in a generic fashion. It lets you use HTTP to move the data between different application server platforms and between application servers and browsers. Target platforms for WDDX include ColdFusion, Active Server Pages (ASP), JavaScript, Perl, Java, Python, COM, Flash, and PHP.

The WDDX XML vocabulary consists of a document type definition (DTD) that describes the structure of standard data types and a set of components for each of the target platforms to do the following:

- **Serialize:** The data from its native representation into a WDDX XML document or document fragment.
- **Deserialize:** A WDDX XML document or document fragment into the native data representation, such as a CFML structure.

This vocabulary creates a way to move data, its associated data types, and descriptors that allow the data to be manipulated on a target system, between arbitrary application servers.

**Note:** The WDDX DTD, which includes documentation, is located at

[www.openwddx.org/downloads/dtd/wddx\\_dtd\\_10.txt](http://www.openwddx.org/downloads/dtd/wddx_dtd_10.txt).

WDDX is a valuable tool for ColdFusion developers, however, its usefulness is not limited to CFML. If you serialize a common programming data structure (such as an array, recordset, or structure) into WDDX format, you can use HTTP to transfer the data across a range of languages and platforms. Also, you can use WDDX to store complex data in a database, file, or even a client variable.

WDDX has two features that make it useful for transferring data in a web environment:

- It is lightweight. The JavaScript used to serialize and deserialize data, including a debugging function to dump WDDX data, occupies less than 22K.
- Unlike traditional client-server approaches, the source and target system can have minimal-to-no prior knowledge of each other. They only need to know the structure of the data that is being transferred.

WDDX was created in 1998, and many applications now expose WDDX capabilities. The best source of information about WDDX is [www.openwddx.org](http://www.openwddx.org). This site offers free downloads of the WDDX DTD and SDK and a number of resources, including a WDDX FAQ, a developer forum, and links to additional sites that provide WDDX resources.

### Uses of WDDX

WDDX is useful for transferring complex data between applications. For example, you can use it to exchange data between a CFML application and a CGI or PHP application. WDDX is also useful for transferring data between the server and client-side JavaScript.

#### Exchanging data across application servers

WDDX is useful for the transfer of complex, structured data seamlessly between different application server platforms. For example, an application based on ColdFusion at one business could use `cfhttp` to convert a purchase order structure to WDDX. It could then use `cfhttp` to send the WDDX to a supplier running a CGI-based system.

The supplier could then deserialize the WDDX to its native data form, the extract information from the order, and pass it to a shipping company running an application based on ASP.

**Transferring data between the server and browser**

You can use WDDX for server-to-browser and browser-to-server data exchanges. You can transfer server data to the browser in WDDX format and convert it to JavaScript objects on the browser. Similarly, your application pages can serialize JavaScript data generated on the browser into WDDX format and transfer the data to the application server. You then deserialize the WDDX XML into CFML data on the server.

On the server you use the `cffwdx` tag to serialize and deserialize WDDX data. On the browser, you use `WddxSerializer` and `WddxRecordset` JavaScript utility classes to serialize the JavaScript data to WDDX. (ColdFusion installs these utility classes on your server as `webroot/CFIDE/scripts/wddx.js`.)

**WDDX and web services**

WDDX does not compete with web services. It is a complementary technology focused on solving simple problems of application integration by sharing data on the web in a pragmatic, productive manner at very low cost.

WDDX offers the following advantages:

- It can be used by lightweight clients, such as browsers or the Flash player.
- It can be used to store complex data structures in files and databases.

Applications that take advantage of WDDX can continue to do so if they start to use web services. These applications could also be converted to use web services standards exclusively; only the service and data interchange formats—not the application model—must change.

**How WDDX works**

The following example shows how WDDX works. A simple structure with two string variables might have the following form after it is serialized into a WDDX XML representation:

```
<var name='x'>
  <struct>
    <var name='a'>
      <string>Property a</string>
    </var>
    <var name='b'>
      <string>Property b</string>
    </var>
  </struct>
</var>
```

When you deserialize this XML into CFML or JavaScript, the result is a structure that is created by either of the following scripts:

JavaScript	CFScript
<pre>x = new Object(); x.a = "Property a"; x.b = "Property b";</pre>	<pre>x = structNew(); x.a = "Property a"; x.b = "Property b";</pre>

Conversely, when you serialize the variable `x` produced by either of these scripts into WDDX, you generate the XML listed above.

ColdFusion provides a tag and JavaScript objects that convert between CFML, WDDX, and JavaScript. Serializers and deserializers for other data formats are available on the web. For more information, see [www.openwddx.org](http://www.openwddx.org).

**Note:** The `cfwddx` tag and the `wddx.js` JavaScript functions use UTF-8 encoding to represent data. Any tools that deserialize ColdFusion-generated WDDX must accept UTF-8 encoded characters. UTF-8 encoding is identical to the ASCII and ISO 8859 single-byte encodings for the standard 128 "7-bit" ASCII characters. However, UTF-8 uses a two-byte representation for "high-ASCII" ISO 8859 characters where the initial bit is 1.

### WDDX data type support

The following sections describe the data types that WDDX supports. This information is a distillation of the description in the WDDX DTD. For more detailed information, see the DTD at [www.openwddx.org](http://www.openwddx.org).

#### Basic data types

WDDX can represent the following basic data types:

Data type	Description
Null	Null values in WDDX are not associated with a type such as number or string. The <code>cfwddx</code> tag converts WDDX Nulls to empty strings.
Numbers	WDDX documents use floating point numbers to represent all numbers. The range of numbers is restricted to $+-1.7E+/-308$ . The precision is restricted to 15 digits after the decimal point.
Date-time values	Date-time values are encoded according to the full form of ISO8601; for example, 2002-9-15T09:05:32+4:0.
Strings	Strings can be of arbitrary length and must not contain embedded nulls. Strings can be encoded using double-byte characters.

#### Complex data types

WDDX can represent the following complex data types:

Data type	Description
Array	Arrays are integer-indexed collections of objects of arbitrary type. Because most languages start array indexes at 0, while CFML array indexes start at 1, working with array indices can lead to nonportable data.
Structure	Structures are string-indexed collections of objects of arbitrary type, sometimes called associative arrays. Because some of the languages supported by WDDX are not case-sensitive, no two variable names in a structure can differ only in their case.
Recordset	Recordsets are tabular rows of named fields, corresponding to ColdFusion query objects. Only simple data types can be stored in recordsets. Because some of the languages supported by WDDX are not case-sensitive, no two field names in a recordset can differ only in their case. Field names must satisfy the regular expression <code>[A-Za-z][_.0-9A-Za-z]*</code> where the period (.) stands for a literal period character, not "any character".
Binary	The binary data type represents strings (blobs) of binary data. The data is encoded in MIME base64 format.

#### Data type comparisons

The following table compares the basic WDDX data types with the data types to which they correspond in the languages and technologies commonly used on the web:

WDDX	CFML	XML Schema	Java	ECMAScript/ JavaScript	COM
null	N/A	N/A	null	null	VT_NULL
boolean	Boolean	boolean	java.lang.Boolean	boolean	VT_BOOL
number	Number	number	java.lang.Double	number	VT_R8

WDDX	CFML	XML Schema	Java	ECMAScript/ JavaScript	COM
dateTime	DateTime	dateTime	java.lang.Date	Date	VT_DATE
string	String	string	java.lang.String	string	VT_BSTR
array	Array	N/A	java.lang.Vector	Array	VT_ARRAY   VT_VARIANT
struct	Structure	N/A	java.lang. Hashtable	Object	IWDDXStruct
recordset	Query object	N/A	coldfu- sion.runtime.QueryT able	WddxRecordset	IWDDXRecordset
binary	Binary	binary	byte[]	WddxBinary	V_ARRAY   UI1

#### Time zone processing

Producers and consumers of WDDX packets can be in geographically dispersed locations. Therefore, it is important to use time zone information when serializing and deserializing data, to ensure that date-time values are represented correctly.

The `cfwddx` `action=cfml2wddx` tag `useTimezoneInfo` attribute specifies whether to use time zone information in serializing the date-time data. In the JavaScript implementation, `useTimezoneInfo` is a property of the `WddxSerializer` object. In both cases the default `useTimezoneInfo` value is True.

Date-time values in WDDX are represented using a subset of the ISO8601 format. Time zone information is represented as an hour/minute offset from Coordinated Universal Time (UTC); for example, “2002-9-8T12:6:26-4:0”.

When the `cfwddx` tag deserializes WDDX to CFML, it automatically uses available time zone information, and converts date-time values to local time. In this way, you do not need to worry about the details of time zone conversions.

However, when the JavaScript objects supplied with ColdFusion deserialize WDDX to JavaScript expressions, they do not use time zone information, because in JavaScript it is difficult to determine the time zone of the browser.

## Using WDDX

The following sections describe how you can use WDDX in ColdFusion applications. The first two sections describe the tools that ColdFusion provides for creating and converting WDDX. The remaining sections show how you use these tools for common application uses.

### Using the `cfwddx` tag

The `tag` can do the following conversions:

From	To
CFML	WDDX

From	To
CFML	JavaScript
WDDX	CFML
WDDX	JavaScript

A typical `cfwddx` tag used to convert a CFML query object to WDDX looks like the following:

```
<cfwddx action="cfml2wddx" input="#MyQueryObject#" output="WddxTextVariable">
```

In this example, `MyQueryObject` is the name of the query object variable, and `WddxTextVariable` is the name of the variable in which to store the resulting WDDX XML.

**Note:** For more information on the `cfwddx` tag, see the *CFML Reference*.

## Validating WDDX data

The `cfwddx` tag has a `validate` attribute that you can use when converting WDDX to CFML or JavaScript. When you set this attribute to `True`, the XML parser uses the WDDX DTD to validate the WDDX data before deserializing it. If the WDDX is not valid, ColdFusion generates an error. By default, ColdFusion does not validate WDDX data before trying to convert it to ColdFusion or JavaScript data.

The `isWDDX` function returns `True` if a variable is a valid WDDX data packet. It returns `False` otherwise. You can use this function to validate WDDX packets before converting them to another format. For example, you can use it instead of the `cfwddx validate` attribute, so that invalid WDDX is handled within conditional logic instead of error-handling code. You can also use it to pre-validate data that will be deserialized by JavaScript at the browser.

## Using JavaScript objects

ColdFusion provides two JavaScript objects, `WddxSerializer` object and `WddxRecordset` object, that you can use in JavaScript to convert data to WDDX. These objects are defined in the file `webroot/cfide/scripts/wddx.js`.

The *CFML Reference* describes these objects and their methods in detail. The example “[Transferring data from the browser to the server](#)” on page 896 shows how you can use these objects to serialize JavaScript to WDDX.

## Converting CFML data to a JavaScript object

The following example demonstrates the transfer of a `cfquery` recordset from a ColdFusion page executing on the server to a JavaScript object that is processed by the browser.

The application consists of four principal sections:

- Running a data query
- Including the WDDX JavaScript utility classes
- Calling the conversion function
- Writing the object data in HTML

The following example uses the `cfdocexamples` data source that is installed with ColdFusion:

```
<!-- Create a simple query --->
<cfquery name = "q" datasource ="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT Message_Id, Thread_id, Username, Posted
    FROM messages
</cfquery>
```

```
<!-- Load the wddx.js file, which includes the dump function --->
<script type="text/javascript" src="/CFIDE/scripts/wddx.js"></script>

<script>
    // Use WDDX to move from CFML data to JavaScript
    <cfwddx action="cfml2js" input="#q#" topLevelVariable="qj">

        // Dump the recordset to show that all the data has reached
        // the client successfully.
        document.write(qj.dump(true));
    </script>
```

**Note:** To see how `cfwddx Action="cfml2js"` works, save this code under your webroot directory, for example in `wwwroot/myapps/wddxjavascript.cfm`, run the page in your browser and select View Source in your browser.

## Transferring data from the browser to the server

The following example serializes form field data, posts it to the server, deserializes it, and displays the data. For simplicity, it only collects a small amount of data. In applications that generate complex JavaScript data collections, you can extend this basic approach very effectively. This example uses the `WddxSerializer` JavaScript object to serialize the data, and the `tag` to deserialize the data.

### Use the example

- 1 Save the file under your webroot directory, for example in `wwwroot/myapps/wddxserializedeserialize.cfm`.
- 2 Display `http://localhost/myapps/wddxserializedeserialize.cfm` in your browser.
- 3 Enter a first name and last name in the form fields.
- 4 Click Next.

The name appears in the Names added so far box.

- 5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 to add as many names as you wish.
- 6 Click Serialize to serialize the resulting data.

The resulting WDDX packet appears in the WDDX packet display box. This step is intended only for test purposes. Real applications handle the serialization automatically.

- 7 Click Submit to submit the data.

The WDDX packet is transferred to the server-side processing code, which deserializes it and displays the information.

```
<!-- load the wddx.js file --->
<script type="text/javascript" src="/CFIDE/scripts/wddx.js"></script>

<!-- Data binding code --->
<script>

    // Generic serialization to a form field
    function serializeData(data, formField) {
        wddxSerializer = new WddxSerializer();
        wddxPacket = wddxSerializer.serialize(data);
        if (wddxPacket != null) {
            formField.value = wddxPacket;
        }
        else {
            alert("Couldn't serialize data");
        }
    }
</script>
```

```
        }
    }
// Person info recordset with columns firstName and lastName
// Make sure the case of field names is preserved
var personInfo = new WddxRecordset(new Array("firstName", "lastName"), true);

// Add next record to end of personInfo recordset
function doNext() {
    // Extract data
    var firstName = document.personForm.firstName.value;
    var lastName = document.personForm.lastName.value;

    // Add names to recordset
    nRows = personInfo.getRowCount();
    personInfo.firstName[nRows] = firstName;
    personInfo.lastName[nRows] = lastName;

    // Clear input fields
    document.personForm.firstName.value = "";
    document.personForm.lastName.value = "";

    // Show added names on list
    // This gets a little tricky because of browser differences
    var newName = firstName + " " + lastName;
    if (navigator.appVersion.indexOf("MSIE") == -1) {
        document.personForm.names[length] =
            new Option(newName, "", false, false);
    }
    else {
        // IE version
        var entry = document.createElement("OPTION");
        entry.text = newName;
        document.personForm.names.add(entry);
    }
}
</script>

<!-- Data collection form --->
<form action="#cgi.script_name#" method="Post" name="personForm">

    <!-- Input fields -->
    Personal information<br>
    First name: <input type="text" name="firstName"><br>
    Last name: <input type="text" name="lastName"><br>
    <br>

    <!-- Navigation & submission bar -->
    <input type="button" value="Next" onclick="doNext()">
    <input type="button" value="Serialize"
    onclick="serializeData(personInfo, document.personForm.wddxPacket)">
    <input type="submit" value="Submit">
    <br><br>
    Names added so far:<br>
    <select name="names" size="5">
    </select>
    <br>

    <!-- This is where the WDDX packet will be stored --->
    <!-- In a real application this would be a hidden input field. --->
    <br>
    WDDX packet display:<br>
```

```
<textarea name="wddxPacket" rows="10" cols="80" wrap="Virtual">
</textarea>

</form>

<!-- Server-side processing --->
<hr>
<b>Server-side processing</b><br>
<br>
<cfif isdefined("form.wddxPacket")>
<cfif form.wddxPacket neq "">

    <!-- Deserialize the WDDX data --->
    <cfwddx action="wddx2cfml" input="#form.wddxPacket#"
           output="personInfo">

        <!-- Display the query --->
        The submitted personal information is:<br>
        <cfoutput query=personInfo>
            Person #CurrentRow#: #firstName# #lastName#<br>
        </cfoutput>
    <cfelse>
        The client did not send a well-formed WDDX data packet!
    </cfif>
<cfelse>
    No WDDX data to process at this time.
</cfif>
```

## Storing complex data in a string

The following simple example uses WDDX to store complex data, a data structure that contains arrays as a string in a client variable. It uses the `cfdump` tag to display the contents of the structure before serialization and after deserialization. It uses the `HTMLEditFormat` function in a `cfoutput` tag to display the contents of the client variable. The `HTMLEditFormat` function is required to prevent the browser from trying to interpret (and throwing away) the XML tags in the variable.

```
<!-- Enable client state management --->
<cfapplication name="relatives" clientmanagement="Yes">

<!-- Build a complex data structure --->
<cfscript>
    relatives = structNew();
    relatives.father = "Bob";
    relatives.mother = "Mary";
    relatives.sisters = arrayNew(1);
    arrayAppend(relatives.sisters, "Joan");
    relatives.brothers = arrayNew(1);
    arrayAppend(relatives.brothers, "Tom");
    arrayAppend(relatives.brothers, "Jesse");
</cfscript>

A dump of the original relatives structure:<br>
<br>
<cfdump var="#relatives#"><br>
<br>

<!-- Convert data structure to string form and save it in the client scope --->
<cfwddx action="cfml2wddx" input="#relatives#" output="Client.wddxRelatives">
```

```
The contents of the Client.wddxRelatives variable:<br>
<cfoutput>#HtmlEditFormat(Client.wddxRelatives)#</cfoutput><br>

<!-- Now read the data from client scope into a new structure --->
<cfwddx action="wddx2cfml" input="#Client.wddxRelatives#" output="sameRelatives">
<br>
A dump of the sameRelatives structure generated from client.wddxRelatives<br>
<cfdump var="#sameRelatives#">
```

# Chapter 48: Using Web Services

Web services let you publish and consume remote application functionality over the Internet. When you consume web services, you access remote functionality to perform an application task. When you publish a web service, you let remote users access your application functionality to build it into their own applications.

## Contents

Web services .....	900
Working with WSDL files .....	902
Consuming web services .....	904
Publishing web services .....	911
Handling complex data types .....	920
Troubleshooting SOAP requests and responses .....	924

## Web services

Since its inception, the Internet has allowed people to access content stored on remote computers. This content can be static, such as a document represented by an HTML file, or dynamic, such as content returned from a ColdFusion page or CGI script.

Web services let you access application functionality that someone created and made available on a remote computer. With a web service, you can make a request to the remote application to perform an action.

For example, you can request a stock quote, pass a text string to be translated, or request information from a product catalog. The advantage of web services is that you do not have to recreate application logic that someone else has already created and, therefore, you can build your applications faster.

Referencing a remote web service within your ColdFusion application is called *consuming* web services. Since web services adhere to a standard interface regardless of implementation technology, you can consume a web service implemented as part of a ColdFusion application, or as part of a .NET or Java application.

You can also create your own web services and make them available to others for remote access, called *publishing* web service. Applications that consume your web service can be implemented in ColdFusion or by any application that recognizes the web service standard.

### Accessing a web service

In its simplest form, an access to a web service is similar to a function call. Instead of the function call referencing a library on your computer, it references remote functionality over the Internet.

One feature of web services is that they are *self-describing*. That means a person who makes a web service available also publishes a description of the API to the web service as a Web Services Description Language (WSDL) file.

A WSDL file is an XML-formatted document that includes information about the web service, including the following information:

- Operations that you can call on the web service
- Input parameters that you pass to each operation

- Return values from an operation

Consuming web services typically is a two-step process:

- 1 Parse the WSDL file of the web service to determine its interface.

A web service makes its associated WSDL file available over the Internet. You must know the URL of the WSDL file defining the service. For example, you can access the WSDL file for the TemperatureService web service at the following URL:

[www.xmethods.net/sd/2001/TemperatureService.wsdl](http://www.xmethods.net/sd/2001/TemperatureService.wsdl)

For an overview of WSDL syntax, see “[Working with WSDL files](#)” on page 902.

- 2 Make a request to the web service.

The following example invokes an operation on the Temperature web service to retrieve the temperature in zip code 55987:

```
<cfinvoke
    webservice="http://www.xmethods.net/sd/2001/TemperatureService.wsdl"
    method="getTemp"
    returnvariable="aTemp">
    <cfinvokeargument name="zipcode" value="55987"/>
</cfinvoke>
<cfoutput>The temperature at zip code 55987 is #aTemp#</cfoutput>
```

For more information on consuming web services, see “[Consuming web services](#)” on page 904.

## Basic web service concepts

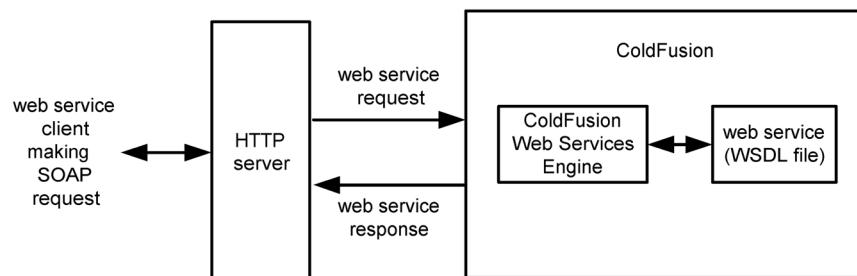
You must be familiar with the underlying architecture of a web service provider in order to fully understand how web services work.

**Note:** This section contains an overview of the architecture of web services. For detailed information, consult one of the many web services books.

The following are three primary components of the web services platform:

- SOAP (Simple Object Access Protocol)
- WSDL (Web Services Description Language)
- UDDI (Universal Description, Discovery, and Integration)

The following simple image shows how the ColdFusion implementation of web services work:



The following sections describe the components shown in this image.

### Supporting web services with SOAP

SOAP provides a standard XML structure for sending and receiving web service requests and responses over the Internet. Usually you send SOAP messages using HTTP, but you also can send them using SMTP and other protocols. ColdFusion integrates the Apache Axis SOAP engine to support web services.

The ColdFusion Web Services Engine performs the underlying functionality to support web services, including generating WSDL files for web services that you create. In ColdFusion, to consume or publish web services does not require you to be familiar with SOAP or to perform any SOAP operations.

You can find additional information about SOAP in the W3C's SOAP 1.1 note at [www.w3.org/TR/SOAP/](http://www.w3.org/TR/SOAP/).

### Describing web services with WSDL

A WSDL document is an XML file that describes a web service's purpose, where it is located, and how to access it. The WSDL document describes the operations that you can invoke and their associated data types.

ColdFusion can generate a WSDL document from a web service, and you can publish the WSDL document at a URL to provide information to potential clients. For more information, see “[Working with WSDL files](#)” on page 902.

### Finding web services with UDDI

As a consumer of web services, you want to know what web services are available. As a publisher of web services, you want others to be able to find information about your web services. Universal Description, Discovery and Integration (UDDI) provides a way for web service clients to dynamically locate web services that provide specific capabilities. You use a UDDI query to find service providers. A UDDI response contains information, such as business contact information, business category, and technical details, about how to invoke a web service.

Although ColdFusion does not directly support UDDI, you can manually register or find a web service using a public UDDI registry, such as the IBM UDDI Business Registry at <https://www-3.ibm.com/services/uddi/protect/registry.html>.

You can find additional information about UDDI at [www.uddi.org/about.htm](http://www.uddi.org/about.htm).

## Working with WSDL files

WSDL files define the interface to a web service. To consume a web service, you access the service's WSDL file to determine information about it. If you publish your application logic as a web service, you must create a WSDL file for it.

WSDL is a draft standard supported by the World Wide Web Consortium. You can access the specification at [www.w3.org/TR/wsdl](http://www.w3.org/TR/wsdl).

### Creating a WSDL file

To publish a web service, you construct the service's functionality and then create the WSDL file defining the service. In ColdFusion, you use components to create web services. ColdFusion automatically generates the WSDL file for a component that you use to produce a web service. For more information on creating web services, see “[Publishing web services](#)” on page 911.

For more information on components, see “[Building and Using ColdFusion Components](#)” on page 158.

## Accessing web services using Dreamweaver

The Dreamweaver Components tab lets you view web services, including operation names, parameter names, and parameter data types.

### Open the Components tab in Dreamweaver and add a web service

- 1 Select Window > Components, or use Control+F7, to open the Components panel.
- 2 In the Components panel, select Web Services from the drop-down list in the upper-left of the panel.
- 3 Click the Plus (+) button.

The Add Using WSDL dialog box appears.

- 4 Specify the URL of the WSDL file.

After the web service is defined to Dreamweaver, you can drag it onto a page to call it using the `cfinvoke` tag.

For more information on using Dreamweaver, see its online Help system.

**Note:** The Web Services option is not available if you are running Dreamweaver on the Macintosh. However, you can still use web services by writing code manually.

## Reading a WSDL file

A WSDL file takes practice to read. You can view the WSDL file in a browser, or you can use a tool such as Dreamweaver, which contains a built-in utility for displaying WSDL files in an easy-to-read format.

The following example shows a WSDL file for the TemperatureService web service:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<definitions name="TemperatureService"
targetNamespace="http://www.xmethods.net/sd/TemperatureService.wsdl" xmlns:tns="http://www.xmethods.net/sd/TemperatureService.wsdl" xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:soap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/soap/"
xmlns="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/">
  <message name="getTempRequest">
    <part name="zipcode" type="xsd:string"/>
  </message>
  <message name="getTempResponse">
    <part name="return" type="xsd:float"/>
  </message>
  <portType name="TemperaturePortType">
    <operation name="getTemp">
      <input message="tns:getTempRequest"/>
      <output message="tns:getTempResponse"/>
    </operation>
  </portType>
  <binding name="TemperatureBinding" type="tns:TemperaturePortType">
    <soap:binding style="rpc" transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/http"/>
    <operation name="getTemp">
      <soap:operation soapAction="" />
      <input>
        <soap:body use="encoded" namespace="urn:xmethods-Temperature"
encodingStyle="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/" />
      </input>
      <output>
        <soap:body use="encoded" namespace="urn:xmethods-Temperature"
encodingStyle="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/" />
      </output>
    </operation>
  </binding>
</definitions>
```

```

</binding>
<service name="TemperatureService">
    <documentation>Returns current temperature in a given U.S. zipcode</documentation>
    <port name="TemperaturePort" binding="tns:TemperatureBinding">
        <soap:address
location="http://services.xmethods.net:80/soap/servlet/rpcrouter"/>
    </port>
</service>
</definitions>

```

The following are the major components of the WSDL file:

Component	Definition
definitions	The root element of the WSDL file. This area contains namespace definitions that you use to avoid naming conflicts between multiple web services.
types	( <i>Not shown</i> ) Defines data types used by the service's messages.
message	Defines the data transferred by a web service operation, typically the name and data type of input parameters and return values.
port type	Defines one or more operations provided by the web service.
operation	Defines an operation that can be remotely invoked.
input	Specifies an input parameter to the operation using a previously defined message.
output	Specifies the return values from the operation using a previously defined message.
fault	( <i>not shown</i> ) Optionally specifies an error message returned from the operation.
binding	Specifies the protocol used to access a web service including SOAP, HTTP GET and POST, and MIME.
service	Defines a group of related operations.
port	Defines an operation and its associated inputs and outputs.

For additional descriptions of the contents of this WSDL file, see “[Consuming web services](#)” on page 904.

## Consuming web services

ColdFusion provides a variety of methods for consuming web services. The method that you choose depends on your ColdFusion programming style and application.

The following table describes these methods:

Method	CFML operator	Description
CFScript	()	Consumes a web service from within a CFScript block.
CFML tag		Consumes a web service from within a block of CFML code.
CFML tag		Consumes a web service from within a block of CFML code.

One important consideration is that all consumption methods use the same underlying technology and offer the same performance.

## About the examples in this section

The examples in this section reference the TemperatureService web service from [XMethods](#). This web service returns the temperature for a given zip code. You can read the WSDL file for this web service in [“Reading a WSDL file” on page 903](#).

The TemperatureService web service has one input parameter, a string that contains the requested zip code. It returns a float that contains the temperature for the specified zip code.

## Passing parameters to a web service

The message and operation elements in the WSDL file contains subelements that define the web service operations and the input and output parameters of each operation, including the data type of each parameter. The following example shows a portion of the WSDL file for the TemperatureService web service:

```
<message name="getTempRequest">
    <part name="zipcode" type="xsd:string"/>
</message>
<message name="getTempResponse">
    <part name="return" type="xsd:float"/>
</message>
<portType name="TemperaturePortType">
    <operation name="getTemp">
        <input message="tns:getTempRequest"/>
        <output message="tns:getTempResponse"/>
    </operation>
</portType>
```

The operation name used in the examples in this section is getTemp. This operation takes a single input parameter defined as a message of type getTempRequest.

You can see that the message element named getTempRequest contains one string parameter: zipcode. When you call the getTemp operation, you pass the parameter as input.

## Handling return values from a web service

Web service operations often return information back to your application. You can determine the name and data type of returned information by examining subelements of the message and operation elements in the WSDL file.

The following example shows a portion of the WSDL file for the TemperatureService web service:

```
<message name="getTempRequest">
    <part name="zipcode" type="xsd:string"/>
</message>
<message name="getTempResponse">
    <part name="return" type="xsd:float"/>
</message>
<portType name="TemperaturePortType">
    <operation name="getTemp">
        <input message="tns:getTempRequest"/>
        <output message="tns:getTempResponse"/>
    </operation>
</portType>
```

The operation getTemp returns a message of type getTempResponse. The message statement in the WSDL file defines the getTempResponse message as containing a single string parameter named return.

## Using cfinvoke to consume a web service

This section describes how to consume a web service using the `cfinvoke` tag. With the `cfinvoke` tag, you reference the WSDL file and invoke an operation on the web service with a single tag.

The `cfinvoke` tag includes attributes that specify the URL to the WSDL file, the method to invoke, the return variable, and input parameters. For complete syntax, see the *CFML Reference*.

**Note:** You can pass parameters to a web service using the `cfinvokeargument` tag or by specifying parameter names in the `cfinvoke` tag itself. For more information, see “[Passing parameters to methods by using the `cfinvoke` tag](#)” on page 177.

### Access a web service using `cfinvoke`

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<cfinvoke
    webservice="http://www.xmethods.net/sd/2001/TemperatureService.wsdl"
    method="getTemp"
    returnvariable="aTemp">
    <cfinvokeargument name="zipcode" value="55987"/>
</cfinvoke>
<cfoutput>The temperature at zip code 55987 is #aTemp#</cfoutput>
```

- 2 Save the page as wscfc.cfm in your web root directory.

- 3 View the page in your browser.

You can omit a parameter by setting the `omit` attribute to "yes". If the WSDL specifies that the argument is nillable, ColdFusion sets the associated argument to null. If the WSDL specifies minoccurs=0, ColdFusion omits the argument from the WSDL. However, CFC web services must still specify `required="true"` for all arguments.

You can also use an attribute collection to pass parameters. An attribute collections is a structure where each structure key corresponds to a parameter name and each structure value is the parameter value passed for the corresponding key. The following example shows an invocation of a web service using an attribute collection:

```
<cfscript>
    stArgs = structNew();
    stArgs.zipcode = "55987";
</cfscript>

<cfinvoke
    webservice="http://www.xmethods.net/sd/2001/TemperatureService.wsdl"
    method="getTemp"
    argumentcollection="#stArgs#"
    returnvariable="aTemp">
<cfoutput>The temperature at zip code 55987 is #aTemp#</cfoutput>
```

In this example, you create the structure in a CFScript block, but you can use any ColdFusion method to create the structure.

## Using CFScript to consume a web service

The example in this section uses CFScript to consume a web service. In CFScript, you use the `CreateObject` function to connect to the web service. After connecting, you can make requests to the service. For `CreateObject` syntax, see the *CFML Reference*.

After creating the web service object, you can call operations of the web service using dot notation, in the following form:

```
webServiceName.operationName(inputVal1, inputVal2, ... );
```

You can handle return values from web services by writing them to a variable, as the following example shows:

```
resultVar = webServiceName.operationName(inputVal1, inputVal2, ... );
```

Or, you can pass the return values directly to a function, such as the `WriteOutput` function, as the following example shows:

```
writeoutput(webServiceName.operationName(inputVal1, inputVal2, ... ));
```

### Access a web service from CFScript

1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<cfscript>
ws = CreateObject("webservice",
"http://www.xmethods.net/sd/2001/TemperatureService.wsdl");
xlatstring = ws.getTemp("55987");
writeoutput(xlatstring);
</cfscript>
```

2 Save the page as `wscfscript.cfm` in your web root directory.

3 View the page in your browser.

You can also use named parameters to pass information to a web service. The following example performs the same operation as above, except that it uses named parameters to make the web service request:

```
<cfscript>
ws = CreateObject("webservice",
"http://www.xmethods.net/sd/2001/TemperatureService.wsdl");
xlatstring = ws.getTemp(zipcode = "55987");
writeoutput("The temperature at 55987 is " & xlatstring);
</cfscript>
```

### Consuming web services that are not generated by ColdFusion

To consume a web service that is implemented in a technology other than ColdFusion, the web service must have one of the following sets of options:

- `rpc` as the SOAP binding style and `encodingStyle` as the `encodingStyle`
- `document` as the SOAP binding style and `literal` as the `encodingStyle`

The following example shows a portion of the WSDL file for the TemperatureService web service:

```
<binding name="TemperatureBinding" type="tns:TemperaturePortType">
  <soap:binding style="rpc" transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/http"/>
  <operation name="getTemp">
    <soap:operation soapAction="" />
    <input>
      <soap:body use="encoded" namespace="urn:xmethods-Temperature"
encodingStyle="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/" />
    </input>
    <output>
      <soap:body use="encoded" namespace="urn:xmethods-Temperature"
encodingStyle="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/" />
    </output>
  </operation>
</binding>
```

The WSDL file for the TemperatureService web service is compatible with ColdFusion because it uses `rpc` as the binding style, and `encoding` as the `encodingStyle`.

## Calling web services from a Flash client

The Flash Remoting service lets you call ColdFusion pages from a Flash client, but it does not let you call web services directly. To call web services from a Flash client, you can use Flash Remoting to call a ColdFusion component that calls the web service. The Flash client can pass input parameters to the component, and the component can return to the Flash client any data returned by the web service.

For more information, see [“Using the Flash Remoting Service” on page 674](#).

## Catching errors when consuming web services

Web services might throw errors, including SOAP faults, during processing that you can catch in your application. If uncaught, these errors propagate to the browser.

To catch errors, you specify an error type of application to the ColdFusion `cfcatch` tag, as the following example shows:

```
<cftry>
    Put your application code here ...
    <cfcatch type="application">
        <!-- Add exception processing code here ... -->
    </cfcatch>
    ...
    <cfcatch type="Any">
        <!-- Add exception processing code appropriate for all other
            exceptions here ... -->
    </cfcatch>
</cftry>
```

For more information on error handling, see [“Handling Errors” on page 246](#).

## Handling inout and out parameters

Some web services define inout and out parameters. You use *out* parameters to pass a placeholder for a return value to a web service. The web service then returns its result by writing it to the *out* parameter. *Inout* parameters let you pass a value to a web service and lets the web service return its result by overwriting the parameter value.

The following example shows a web service that takes as input an inout parameter containing a string and writes its results back to the string:

```
<cfset S="foo">
<cfscript>
    ws=createobject("webservice", "URLtoWSDL")
    ws.modifyString("S");
</cfscript>
<cfoutput>#S#</cfoutput>
```

Even though this web service takes as input the value of S, because you pass it as an inout parameter, you do not enclose it in number signs.

**Note:** ColdFusion supports the use of *inout* and *out* parameters to consume web services. However, ColdFusion does not support *inout* and *out* parameters when creating web services for publication.

## Configuring web services in the ColdFusion Administrator

The ColdFusion Administrator lets you register web services so that you do not have to specify the entire WSDL URL when you reference the web service.

**Note:** The first time you reference a web service, ColdFusion automatically registers it in the Administrator.

For example, the following code references the URL to the TemperatureService WSDL file:

```
<cfscript>
ws = CreateObject("webservice",
"http://www.xmethods.net/sd/2001/TemperatureService.wsdl");
xlatstring = ws.getTemp("55987");
writeoutput(xlatstring);
</cfscript>
```

If you register the TemperatureService web service in the Administrator using (for example, the name wsTemp), you can then reference the web service as follows:

```
<cfscript>
ws = CreateObject("webservice", "wsTemp");
xlatstring = ws.getTemp("55987");
writeoutput("wsTemp: " & xlatstring);
</cfscript>
```

Not only does this enable you to shorten your code, registering a web service in the Administrator lets you change a web service's URL without modifying your code. So, if the TemperatureService web service moves to a new location, you only update the administrator setting, not your application code.

For more information, see the ColdFusion Administrator online Help.

## Data conversions between ColdFusion and WSDL data types

A WSDL file defines the input and return parameters of an operation, including data types. For example, the TemperatureService web service contains the following definition of input and return parameters:

```
<message name="getTempRequest">
    <part name="zipcode" type="xsd:string"/>
</message>
<message name="getTempResponse">
    <part name="return" type="xsd:float"/>
</message>
```

As part of consuming web services, you must understand how ColdFusion converts WSDL defined data types to ColdFusion data types. The following table shows this conversion:

ColdFusion data type	WSDL data type
numeric	SOAP-ENC:double
boolean	SOAP-ENC:boolean
string	SOAP-ENC:string
array	SOAP-ENC:Array
binary	xsd:base64Binary
numeric	xsd:float
string	xsd:enumeration
date	xsd:dateTime
void (operation returns nothing)	
struct	complex type
query	tns1:QueryBean (Returned by CFCs)

For many of the most common data types, such as string and numeric, a WSDL data type maps directly to a ColdFusion data type. For complex WSDL data types, the mapping is not as straight forward. In many cases, you map a complex WSDL data type to a ColdFusion structure. For more information on handling complex data types, see “[Handling complex data types](#)” on page 920.

## Consuming ColdFusion web services

Your application can consume web services created in ColdFusion. You do not have to perform any special processing on the input parameters or return values because ColdFusion handles data mappings automatically when consuming a ColdFusion web service.

For example, when ColdFusion publishes a web service that returns a query, or takes a query as an input, the WSDL file for that service lists its data type as QueryBean. However, a ColdFusion application consuming this web service can pass a ColdFusion query object to the function as an input, or write a returned QueryBean to a ColdFusion query object.

**Note:** For a list of how ColdFusion data types map to WSDL data types, see “[Data conversions between ColdFusion and WSDL data types](#)” on page 909.

The following example shows a ColdFusion component that takes a query as input and echoes the query back to the caller:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name='echoQuery' returnType='query' access='remote'>
        <cfargument name='input' type='query'>
        <cfreturn #arguments.input#>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

In the WSDL file for the echotypes.cfc component, you see the following definitions that specify the type of the function’s input and output as QueryBean:

```
<wsdl:message name="echoQueryResponse">
    <wsdl:part name="echoQueryReturn" type="tns1:QueryBean"/>
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="echoQueryRequest">
    <wsdl:part name="input" type="tns1:QueryBean"/>
</wsdl:message>
```

For information on displaying WSDL, see “[Producing WSDL files](#)” on page 912.

Since ColdFusion automatically handles mappings to ColdFusion data types, you can call this web service as the following example shows:

```
<head>
<title>Passing queries to web services</title>
</head>
<body>
<cfquery name="GetEmployees" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT FirstName, LastName, Salary
    FROM Employee
</cfquery>

<cfinvoke
    webservice = "http://localhost/echotypes.cfc?wsdl"
    method = "echoQuery"
    input="#GetEmployees#"
    returnVariable = "returnedQuery">
```

```
<cfoutput>
    Is returned result a query? #isQuery(returnedQuery)#
</cfoutput>

<cfoutput query="returnedQuery">
    #FirstName#, #LastName#, #Salary#<br>
</cfoutput>
</body>
```

## Publishing web services

To publish web services for consumption by remote applications, you create the web service using ColdFusion components. For more information on components, see “[Building and Using ColdFusion Components](#)” on page 158.

### Creating components for web services

ColdFusion components (CFCs) encapsulate application functionality and provide a standard interface for client access to that functionality. A component typically contains one or more functions defined by the `cffunction` tag.

For example, the following component contains a single function:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="echoString" returnType="string" output="no">
        <cfargument name="input" type="string">
        <cfreturn #arguments.input#>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

The function, named `echoString`, echoes back any string passed to it. To publish the function as a web service, you must modify the function definition to add the `access` attribute and specify `remote`, as the following example shows:

```
<cffunction name="echoString" returnType="string" output="no" access="remote">
```

By defining the function as `remote`, ColdFusion includes the function in the WSDL file. Only those functions marked as `remote` are accessible as a web service.

The following list defines the requirements for how to create web services for publication:

- 1 The value of the `access` attribute of the `cffunction` tag must be `remote`.
- 2 The `cffunction` tag must include the `returnType` attribute to specify a return type.
- 3 The `output` attribute of the `cffunction` tag must be set to `No` because ColdFusion converts all output to XML to return it to the consumer.
- 4 The attribute setting `required="false"` for the `cfargument` tag is ignored. ColdFusion considers all parameters as required.

### Specifying data types of function arguments and return values

The `cffunction` tag lets you define a single return value and one or more input parameters passed to a function. As part of the function definition, you include the data type of the return value and input parameters.

The following example shows a component that defines a function with a return value of type `string`, one input parameter of type `string`, and one input parameter of type `numeric`:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="trimString" returnType="string" output="no">
        <cfargument name="inString" type="string">
        <cfargument name="trimLength" type="numeric">
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

As part of publishing the component for access as a web service, ColdFusion generates the WSDL file that defines the component where the WSDL file includes definitions for how ColdFusion data types map to WSDL data types. The following table shows this mapping:

ColdFusion data type	WSDL data type published
numeric	SOAP-ENC:double
boolean	SOAP-ENC:boolean
string	SOAP-ENC:string
array	SOAP-ENC:Array
binary	xsd:base64Binary
date	xsd:dateTime
guid	SOAP-ENC:string
uuid	SOAP-ENC:string
void (operation returns nothing)	
struct	Map
query	QueryBean
any	complex type
component definition	complex type

In most cases, consumers of ColdFusion web services can easily pass data to and return results from component functions by mapping their data types to the WSDL data types shown in the preceding table.

**Note:** Document-literal web services use XML schema data types, not SOAP-ENC data types. For more information, see “[Publishing document-literal style web services](#)” on page 916.

For ColdFusion structures and queries, clients might have to perform some processing to map their data to the correct type. For more information, see “[Publishing web services that use complex data types](#)” on page 923.

You can also define a data type in one ColdFusion component based on another component definition. For more information on using components to specify a data type, see “[Using ColdFusion components to define data types for web services](#)” on page 915.

## Producing WSDL files

ColdFusion automatically creates a WSDL file for any component referenced as a web service. For example, if you have a component named echo.cfc in your web root directory, you can view its corresponding WSDL file by requesting the component as follows:

`http://localhost/echo.cfc?wsdl`

The `cfcomponent` tag includes optional attributes that you can use to control the WSDL that ColdFusion generates. You can use these attributes to create meaningful WSDL attribute names, as the following example shows:

```
<cfcomponent style="document"
namespace = "http://www.mycompany.com/"
serviceportname = "RestrictedEmpInfo"
porttypename = "RestrictedEmpInfo"
bindingname = "myns:RestrictedEmpInfo"
displayname = "RestrictedEmpInfo"
hint = "RestrictedEmpInfo">
```

*For complete control of the WSDL, advanced users can specify the `cfcomponent wsdlFile` attribute to use a predefined WSDL file.*

The following example defines a ColdFusion component that can be invoked as a web service:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction
        name = "echoString"
        returnType = "string"
        output = "no"
        access = "remote">
        <cfargument name = "input" type = "string">
        <cfreturn #arguments.input#>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

*If you register the component in Dreamweaver, it appears in the Components tab of the Application panel.*

Requesting the WSDL file in a browser returns the following:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wsdl:definitions targetNamespace="http://ws"
xmlns="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/"
xmlns:apachesoap="http://xml.apache.org/xml-soap"
xmlns:impl="http://ws"
xmlns:intf="http://ws"
xmlns:soapenc="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/"
xmlns:tns1="http://rpc.xml.coldfusion"
xmlns:wsdl="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/"
xmlns:wsdlsoap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/soap/"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
<!--WSDL created by ColdFusion -->
<wsdl:types>
<schema targetNamespace="http://rpc.xml.coldfusion"
xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
<import namespace="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/" />
<complexType name="CFCInvocationException">
<sequence/>
</complexType>
</schema>
</wsdl:types>
<wsdl:message name="CFCInvocationException">
<wsdl:part name="fault" type="tns1:CFCInvocationException"/>
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="echoStringResponse">
<wsdl:part name="echoStringReturn" type="xsd:string"/>
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="echoStringRequest">
<wsdl:part name="input" type="xsd:string"/>
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:portType name="echo">
<wsdl:operation name="echoString" parameterOrder="input">
<wsdl:input message="impl:echoStringRequest" name="echoStringRequest"/>
<wsdl:output message="impl:echoStringResponse"
```

```

        name="echoStringResponse"/>
<wsdl:fault message="impl:CFCInvocationException" name="CFCInvocationException"/>
</wsdl:operation>
</wsdl:portType>
<wsdl:binding name="echo.cfcSoapBinding" type="impl:echo">
<wsdlsoap:binding style="rpc" transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/
    http"/>
<wsdl:operation name="echoString">
<wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
<wsdl:input name="echoStringRequest">
<wsdlsoap:body encodingStyle="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/
    encoding/" namespace="http://ws" use="encoded"/>
</wsdl:input>
<wsdl:output name="echoStringResponse">
<wsdlsoap:body encodingStyle="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/
    encoding/" namespace="http://ws" use="encoded"/>
</wsdl:output>
<wsdl:fault name="CFCInvocationException">
<wsdlsoap:fault encodingStyle="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/
    encoding/" name="CFCInvocationException" namespace=
        "http://ws" use="encoded"/>
</wsdl:fault>
</wsdl:operation>
</wsdl:binding>
<wsdl:service name="echoService">
<wsdl:port binding="impl:echo.cfcSoapBinding" name="echo.cfc">
<wsdlsoap:address location="http://localhost:8500/ws/echo.cfc"/>
</wsdl:port>
</wsdl:service>
</wsdl:definitions>
```

## Publish a web service

- Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```

<cfcomponent output="false">
    <cffunction
        name = "echoString"
        returnType = "string"
        output = "no"
        access = "remote">
        <cfargument name = "input" type = "string">
        <cfreturn #arguments.input#>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

- Save this file as echo.cfc in your web root directory.

- Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```

<cfinvoke webservice ="http://localhost/echo.cfc?wsdl"
    method ="echoString"
    input = "hello"
    returnVariable="foo">

<cfoutput>#foo#</cfoutput>
```

- Save this file as echoclient.cfm in your web root directory.

- Request echoclient.cfm in your browser.

The following string appears in your browser:

```
hello
```

You can also invoke the web service using the following code:

```
<cfscript>
    ws = CreateObject("webservice", "http://localhost/echo.cfc?wsdl");
    wsresults = ws.echoString("hello");
    writeoutput(wsresults);
</cfscript>
```

## Using ColdFusion components to define data types for web services

ColdFusion lets you define components that contain only properties. Once defined, you can use components to define data types for web services. The following code defines a component in the file address.cfc that contains properties that represent a street address:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cfproperty name="AddrNumber" type="numeric">
    <cfproperty name="Street" type="string">
    <cfproperty name="City" type="string">
    <cfproperty name="State" type="string">
    <cfproperty name="Country" type="string">
</cfcomponent>
```

The following code defines a component in the filename.cfc that defines first and last name properties:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cfproperty name="Firstname" type="string">
    <cfproperty name="Lastname" type="string">
</cfcomponent>
```

You can then use address and name to define data types in a ColdFusion component created to publish a web service, as the following example shows:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction
        name="echoName" returnType="name" access="remote" output="false">
        <cfargument name="input" type="name">
        <cfreturn #arguments.input#>
    </cffunction>

    <cffunction
        name="echoAddress" returnType="address" access="remote" output="false">
        <cfargument name="input" type="address">
        <cfreturn #arguments.input#>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

**Note:** If the component files are not in a directory under your web root, you must create a web server mapping to the directory that contains them. You cannot use ColdFusion mappings to access web services.

The WSDL file for the web service contains data definitions for the complex types name and address. Each definition consists of the elements that define the type as specified in the ColdFusion component file for that type. For example, the following example shows the definition for name:

```
<complexType name="name">
    <sequence>
        <element name="firstname" nillable="true" type="soapenc:string"/>
        <element name="lastname" nillable="true" type="soapenc:string"/>
    </sequence>
</complexType>
```

You can also specify an array of CFCs in the returnType attribute, as the following example shows:

```

<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction
        name="allNames" returnType="name []" access="remote" output="false">
        <cfset var returnarray = ArrayNew(1)>
        <cfset var temp = "">
        <cfquery name="empinfo" datasource="cfdocexamples">
            SELECT firstname, lastname
            FROM employee
        </cfquery>
        <cfloop query="empinfo" >
            <cfobject component="name" name="tempname">
                <cfset tempname.Firstname = #empinfo.firstname#>
                <cfset tempname.Lastname = #empinfo.lastname#>
                <cfset temp = ArrayAppend(returnarray, tempname) >
        </cfloop>
        <cfreturn returnarray>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>

```

When you invoke the web service, it returns an array of CFCs. Access the properties in the CFC by using dot notation, as the following example shows:

```

<cfinvoke webservice ="http://localhost:8500/ws/cfcarray.cfc?wsdl"
    method ="allNames"
    returnVariable="thearray">

<cfif IsArray(thearray)>
<h1>loop through the employees</h1>
<p>thearray has <cfoutput>#ArrayLen(thearray)#</cfoutput> elements.</p>
<cfloop index="i" from="1" to="#ArrayLen(thearray)#" >
    <cfoutput>#thearray[i].firstname#, #thearray[i].lastname# </cfoutput><br>
</cfloop>
<cfelse>
    <h1>Error: thearray is not an array</h1>
</cfif>

```

## Publishing document-literal style web services

In addition to RPC-oriented operations, for which consumers specify a method and arguments, ColdFusion also lets you publish web services using the document-literal style. When you use document-literal style, the WSDL for the web service tells the client to use XML schemas rather than RPC calling conventions.

In most cases, the publisher of a web services identifies it as document-literal or RPC style. To identify the type, open the WSDL document and find the `soap:binding` element and examine its `style` attribute, as the following example shows:

```

<wsdl:binding name="WeatherForecastSoap" type="tns:WeatherForecastSoap">
<soap:binding transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/http" style="document" />

```

In this example, the style is document-literal. You must further examine the WSDL to determine the methods you can call and the parameters for each method.

On the client side, the `cfinvoke` tag and other ColdFusion methods for calling web services handle this automatically. In most cases, no modifications are necessary. Similarly, when publishing CFCs as document-literal style web services, ColdFusion automatically creates and manages the appropriate WSDL.

To publish CFCs as document-literal style web services, specify `cfcomponent style="document"`, along with the other attributes required for document-literal style web services. For example, ColdFusion publishes the following CFC using document-literal style:

```

<cfcomponent style="document" >
    <cffunction
        name = "getEmp"
        returntype="string"
        output = "no"
        access = "remote">
        <cfargument name="empid" required="yes" type="numeric">
        <cfset var fullname = "">
        <cfquery name="empinfo" datasource="cfdocexamples">
            SELECT emp_id, firstname, lastname
            FROM employee
            WHERE emp_id = <cfqueryparam cfsqltype="cf_sql_integer"
                value="#arguments.empid#">
        </cfquery>
        <cfif empinfo.recordcount gt 0>
            <cfset fullname = empinfo.lastname & ", " & empinfo.firstname>
        <cfelse>
            <cfset fullname = "not found">
        </cfif>
        <cfreturn #fullname#>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>

```

## Securing your web services

You can restrict access to your published web services to control the users allowed to invoke them. You can use your web server to control access to the directories containing your web services, or you can use ColdFusion security in the same way that you would to control access to any ColdFusion page.

### Controlling access to component CFC files

To browse the HTML description of a CFC file, you request the file by specifying a URL to the file in your browser. By default, ColdFusion secures access to all URLs that directly reference a CFC file, and prompts you to enter a password upon the request. Use the ColdFusion RDS password to view the file.

To disable security on CFC file browsing, use the ColdFusion Administrator to disable the RDS password.

For more information, see [“Building and Using ColdFusion Components” on page 158](#).

### Using your web server to control access

Most web servers, including IIS and Apache, implement directory access protection using the basic HTTP authentication mechanism. When a client attempts to access one of the resources under a protected directory, and has not properly authenticated, the web server automatically sends back an authentication challenge, typically an HTTP Error 401 Access Denied error.

In response, the client’s browser opens a login prompt containing a user name and password field. When the user submits this information, the browser sends it back to the web server. If authentication passes, the web server allows access to the directory. The browser also caches the authentication data as long as it is open, so subsequent requests automatically include the authentication data.

Web service clients can also pass the user name and password information as part of the request. The `cfinvoke` tag includes the `user_name` and `password` attributes that let you pass login information to a web server using HTTP basic authentication. You can include these attributes when invoking a web service, as the following example shows:

```

<cfinvoke
    webservice = "http://some.cfc?wsdl"
    returnVariable = "foo"
    ...

```

```
username="aName"
password="aPassword">
<cfoutput>#foo#</cfoutput>
```

ColdFusion inserts the user name/password string in the authorization request header as a base64 binary encoded string, with a colon separating the user name and password. This method of passing the user name/password is compatible with the HTTP basic authentication mechanism used by web servers.

The ColdFusion Administrator lets you predefine web services. As part of defining the web service, you can specify the user name and password that ColdFusion includes as part of the request to the web service. Therefore, you do not have to encode this information using the `cfinvoke` tag. For information on defining a web service in the ColdFusion Administrator, see “[Configuring web services in the ColdFusion Administrator](#)” on page 908.

#### Using ColdFusion to control access

Instead of letting the web server control access to your web services, you can handle the user name/password string in your Application.cfc or Application.cfm file as part of your own security mechanism. In this case, you use the `cflogin` tag to retrieve the user name/password information from the authorization header, decode the binary string, and extract the user name and password, as the following excerpt from an Application.cfc `onRequestStart` method shows:

```
<cflogin>
    <cfset isAuthorized = false>

    <cfif isDefined("cflogin")>
        <!-- Verify user name from cflogin.name and password from
        cflogin.password using your authentication mechanism. -->
        <cfset isAuthorized = true>
    </cfif>
</cflogin>

<cfif not isAuthorized>
    <!-- If the user does not pass a user name/password, return a 401 error.
    The browser then prompts the user for a user name/password. -->
    <cfheader statuscode="401">
    <cfheader name="WWW-Authenticate" value="Basic realm=""Test""">
    <cfabort>
</cfif>
```

This example does not show how to perform user verification. For more information on verification, see “[Securing Applications](#)” on page 311.

#### Best practices for publishing web services

ColdFusion web services provide a powerful mechanism for publishing and consuming application functionality. However, before you produce web services for publication, you might want to consider the following best practices:

- 1 Minimize the use of ColdFusion complex types, such as query and struct, in the web services you create for publication. These types require consumers, especially those consuming the web service using a technology other than ColdFusion, to create special data structures to handle complex types.
- 2 Locally test the ColdFusion components implemented for web services before publishing them over the Internet.

# Using request and response headers

ColdFusion includes a set of functions that enable your web service to get and set request and response headers. You use these functions to retrieve the response headers from a web service request and to create SOAP headers in a request that has the `mustUnderstand` attribute set to be True.

You typically use different functions in web services clients and in the web service CFC, itself:

## In the client:

- , called before the request to set a SOAP header.
- , called after the request to retrieve a SOAP header.

## In the web service CFC:

- , called to determine whether the CFC method is being called as a web service.
- , called to retrieve a SOAP header set by the client.
- , called to set a SOAP header that is returned to the client.\

**Note:** When used in a CFC, you can only use these functions in CFC methods if they are being used as web services. Use the `IsSOAPRequest` function to determine whether the CFC method is being called as a web service.

The following example CFM page uses the `AddSOAPRequestHeader`, `getSOAPRequest`, and `GetSOAPResponse` functions:

```
<cfsavecontent variable="my_xml">
<Request xmlns="http://www.oasis-open.org/asap/0.9/asap.xsd">
<SenderKey>ss</SenderKey>
<ReceiverKey>zz</ReceiverKey>
<ResponseRequired>Yes</ResponseRequired>
<RequestID>id</RequestID>
</Request>
</cfsavecontent>
<cfset xml_obj = xmlparse(my_xml)>

<cfscript>
ws = CreateObject("webservice", "http://localhost:8500/soapexamples/HeaderFuncs.cfc?WSDL");
addSOAPRequestHeader(ws, "http://www.cfdevguide.com/", "testrequestheader", "#xml_obj#");
</cfscript>

<cfscript>
ret=ws.showSOAPHeaders();
inxml = getSOAPRequest(ws);
outxml = getSOAPResponse(ws);
</cfscript>

<cfoutput>
<h2>Return Value</h2>
<!-- This is XML, so use HTMLCodeFormat. --->
The return value was #ret#
<h2>Complete Request XML</h2>
#htmlcodeformat(inxml)#
<h2>Complete Response XML</h2>
#htmlcodeformat(outxml)#
</cfoutput>
```

The following example CFC uses the `IsSOAPRequest` and `AddSOAPResponseHeader` functions:

```
<cfcomponent>
```

```

<cffunction
    name = "showSOAPHeaders"
    returnType = "string"
    output = "no"
    access = "remote"
    hint="After calling this function, use GetSOAPRequest and GetSOAPResponse to view
headers">
    <cfset var xml_obj = "">
    <cfset var ret = "">

    <cfif IsSOAPRequest()>
        <!-- Define a response header --->
        <cfsavecontent variable="response_xml">
            <ThisResponseHeader xmlns="http://www.cfdevguide.com">
                <CreatedDateTime><cfoutput>#now()#</cfoutput></CreatedDateTime>
                <ExpiresInterval>6000</ExpiresInterval>
            </ThisResponseHeader>
        </cfsavecontent>
        <cfset xml_obj = xmlparse(response_xml)>
        <!-- Add the response header --->
        <cfscript>
            addSOAPResponseHeader("http://www.cfdevguide.com/", "testresponseheader", "#xml_obj#");
            ret = "Invoked as a web service. Use GetSOAPRequest and GetSOAPResponse to view headers.";
        </cfscript>
    <cfelse>
        <cfset ret = "Not invoked as a web service">
    </cfif>
    <cfreturn ret>
</cffunction>
</cfcomponent>

```

## Handling complex data types

When dealing with web services, handling complex types falls into the following categories:

- Mapping the data types of a web service to consume to ColdFusion data types
- Understanding how clients will reference your ColdFusion data types when you publish a web service

This section describes both categories.

### Consuming web services that use complex data types

The following table shows how WSDL data types are converted to ColdFusion data types:

ColdFusion data type	WSDL data type
numeric	SOAP-ENC:double
boolean	SOAP-ENC:boolean
string	SOAP-ENC:string
array	SOAP-ENC:Array
numeric	SOAP-ENC:float
binary	xsd:base64Binary

ColdFusion data type	WSDL data type
date	xsd:dateTime
void (operation returns nothing)	
structure	complex type

This table shows that complex data types map to ColdFusion structures. ColdFusion structures offer a flexible way to represent data. You can create structures that contain single-dimension arrays, multi-dimensional arrays, and other structures.

The ColdFusion mapping of complex types to structures is not automatic. You have to perform some processing on the data in order to access it as a structure. The next sections describe how to pass complex types to web services, and how to handle complex types returned from web services.

#### **Passing input parameters to web services as complex types**

A web service can take a complex data type as input. In this situation, you can construct a ColdFusion structure that models the complex data type, then pass the structure to the web service.

For example, the following excerpt from a WSDL file shows the definition of a complex type named Employee:

```
<s:complexType name="Employee">
  <s:sequence>
    <s:element minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1" name="fname" type="s:string" />
    <s:element minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1" name="lname" type="s:string" />
    <s:element minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1" name="active" type="s:boolean" />
    <s:element minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1" name="age" type="s:int" />
    <s:element minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1" name="hiredate" type="s:dateTime" />
    <s:element minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1" name="number" type="s:double" />
  </s:sequence>
</s:complexType>
```

The Employee data type definition includes six elements, the data type of each element, and the name of each element.

Another excerpt from the WSDL file shows a message definition using the Employee data type. This message defines an input parameter, as the following code shows:

```
<message name="updateEmployeeInfoSoapIn">
  <part name="thestruct" type="s0:Employee" />
</message>
```

A third excerpt from the WSDL file shows the definition of an operation, named updateEmployeeInfo, possibly one that updates the employee database with the employee information. This operation takes as input a parameter of type Employee, as the following code shows:

```
<operation name="updateEmployeeInfo">
  <input message="s0:updateEmployeeInfoSoapIn" />
</operation>
```

To call the updateEmployeeInfo operation, create a ColdFusion structure, initialize six fields of the structure that correspond to the six elements of Employee, and then call the operation, as the following code shows:

```
<!-- Create a structure using CFScript, then call the web service. --->
<cfscript>
  stUser = structNew();
  stUser.active = TRUE;
  stUser.fname = "John";
  stUser.lname = "Smith";
```

```

stUser.age = 23;
stUser.hiredate = createDate(2002,02,22);
stUser.number = 123.321;

ws = createObject("webservice", "http://somehost/EmployeeInfo.asmx?wsdl");
ws.updateEmployeeInfo(stUser);
</cfscript>
```

You can use structures for passing input parameters as complex types in many situations. However, to build a structure to model a complex type, you have to inspect the WSDL file for the web service to determine the layout of the complex type. This can take some practice.

#### **Handling return values as complex types**

When a web service returns a complex type, you can write that returned value directly to a ColdFusion variable.

The previous section used a complex data type named Employee to define an input parameter to an operation. A WSDL file can also define a return value using the Employee type, as the following code shows:

```

<message name="updateEmployeeInfoSoapOut">
    <part name="updateEmployeeInfoResult" type="s0:Employee" />
</message>
<operation name="updateEmployeeInfo">
    <input message="s0:updateEmployeeInfoSoapIn" />
    <output message="s0:updateEmployeeInfoSoapOut" />
</operation>
```

In this example, the operation updateEmployeeInfo takes a complex type as input and returns a complex type as output. To handle the input parameter, you create a structure. To handle the returned value, you write it to a ColdFusion variable, as the following example shows:

```

<!-- Create a structure using CFScript, then call the web service. --->
<!-- Write the returned value to a ColdFusion variable. --->
<cfscript>
    stUser = structNew();
    stUser.active = TRUE;
    stUser.fname = "John";
    stUser.lname = "Smith";
    stUser.age = 23;
    stUser.hiredate = createDate(2002,02,22);
    stUser.number = 123.321;

    ws = createObject("webservice", "http://somehost/echosimple.asmx?wsdl");
    myReturnVar = ws.echoStruct(stUser);

</cfscript>

<!-- Output the returned values. --->
<cfoutput>
    <br>
    <br>Name of employee is: #myReturnVar.fname##myReturnVar.lname#
    <br>Active status: #myReturnVar.active#
    <br>Age:#myReturnVar.age#
    <br>Hire Date: #myReturnVar.hiredate#
    <br>Favorite Number: #myReturnVar.number#
</cfoutput>
```

You access elements of the variable myReturnVar using dot notation in the same way that you access structure fields. If a complex type has nested elements, in the way a structure can have multiple levels of nested fields, you use dot notation to access the nested elements, as in a.b.c.d, to whatever nesting level is necessary.

However, the variable myReturnVar is not a ColdFusion structure. It is a container for the complex type, but has none of the attributes of a ColdFusion structure. Calling the ColdFusion function `isStruct` on the variable returns False.

You can copy the contents of the variable to a ColdFusion structure, as the following example shows:

```
<cfscript>
...
    ws = createObject("webservice", "http://somehost/echosimple.asmx?wsdl");
    myReturnVar = ws.echoStruct(stUser);

    realStruct = structNew();
    realStruct.active = #myReturnVar.active#;
    realStruct.fname = "#myReturnVar.fname#";
    realStruct.lname = "#myReturnVar.lname#";
    realStruct.age = #myReturnVar.age#;
    realStruct.hiredate = #myReturnVar.hiredate#;
    realStruct.number = #myReturnVar.number#;

</cfscript>
```

Calling `IsStruct` on `realStruct` returns True and you can use all ColdFusion structure functions to process it.

This example shows that ColdFusion variables and structures are useful for handling complex types returned from web services. To understand how to access the elements of a complex type written to a ColdFusion variable, you have to inspect the WSDL file for the web service. The WSDL file defines the API to the web service and will provide you with the information necessary to handle data returned from it.

## Publishing web services that use complex data types

The two ColdFusion data types that do not map exactly to WSDL data types are `struct` and `query`. When you publish a ColdFusion web service that uses parameters of type `struct` or `query`, the consuming application needs to be able to handle the data.

**Note:** If the consumer of a ColdFusion web service is another ColdFusion application, you do not have to perform any special processing. ColdFusion correctly maps `struct` and `query` data types in the web service publisher with the consumer. For more information, see “[Consuming ColdFusion web services](#)” on page 910.

### Publishing structures

A ColdFusion structure can hold an unlimited number of key-value pairs where the values can be of any ColdFusion data type. While it is a very useful and powerful way to represent data, it cannot be directly mapped to any XML data types defined in the SOAP 1.1 encoding and XML Schema specification. Therefore, ColdFusion structures are treated as a custom type and the complex type XML schema in WSDL looks like the following:

```
<complexType name="mapItem">
    <sequence>
        <element name="key" nillable="true" type="xsd:anyType"/>
        <element name="value" nillable="true" type="xsd:anyType"/>
    </sequence>
</complexType>
<complexType name="Map">
    <sequence>
        <element maxOccurs="unbounded" minOccurs="0" name="item" type="apachesoap:mapItem"/>
    </sequence>
</complexType>
```

This complex type defines a representation of a structure, where the structure keys and values can be any type.

In the WSDL mapping of a ColdFusion structure, each key-value pair in the structure points to the next element in the structure except for the final field, which contains a value. Use dot notation to access the key-value pairs.

#### Publishing queries

ColdFusion publishes query data types as the WSDL type QueryBean. The QueryBean data type contains two elements, as the following excerpt from a WSDL file shows:

```
<complexType name="QueryBean">
  <all>
    <element name="data" nillable="true" type="intf:ArrayOf_SOAP-ENC_Array" />
    <element name="ColumnList" nillable="true"
      type="intf:ArrayOf_SOAP-ENC_string" />
  </all>
</complexType>
```

The following table describes the elements of QueryBean:

Element name	Description
ColumnList	String array that contains column names
data	Two-dimensional array that contains query data

The WSDL file for a QueryBean defines these elements as follows:

```
<complexType name="ArrayOf_SOAP-ENC_Array">
  <complexContent>
    <restriction base="SOAP-ENC:Array">
      <attribute ref="SOAP-ENC:arrayType" wsdl:arrayType="SOAP-ENC:Array[]" />
    </restriction>
  </complexContent>
</complexType>
<complexType name="ArrayOf_SOAP-ENC_string">
  <complexContent>
    <restriction base="SOAP-ENC:Array">
      <attribute ref="SOAP-ENC:arrayType" wsdl:arrayType="xsd:string[]" />
    </restriction>
  </complexContent>
</complexType>
```

## Troubleshooting SOAP requests and responses

ColdFusion provides the following facilities for troubleshooting SOAP requests and responses:

- The `getSOAPRequest` and `getSOAPResponse` functions.
- The TCP monitor.

#### Viewing SOAP requests and responses

You can use the `getSOAPRequest` and `getSOAPResponse` functions to retrieve and display the XML passed to and from a web service. Although advanced users may use this information for custom functionality, you typically use these functions for debugging.

Use these functions in the following places:

- `GetSOAPRequest` Clients call this function after the web service request; web service CFCs call this function in the web service CFC method.
- `GetSOAPResponse` Clients call this function after the web service request completes; web service CFCs cannot use this method.

The following example uses the `GetSOAPRequest` and `GetSOAPResponse` functions in a web service client:

```
<cfscript>
ws = CreateObject("webservice", "http://localhost:8500/soapexamples/tester.cfc?WSDL");
addSOAPRequestHeader(ws, "http://mynamespace/", "username", "randy");
ret = ws.echo_me("value");
</cfscript>

<cfset soapreq = GetSOAPRequest(ws) >
<h2>SOAP Request</h2>
<cfdump var="#soapreq#">

<cfset soapresp = GetSOAPResponse(ws) >
<h2>SOAP Response</h2>
<cfdump var="#soapresp#">
...
```

The following example uses the `GetSOAPRequest` function in a web service CFC method:

```
<cfcomponent displayName="testerdebug" hint="Test for underscores">

<cfunction access="remote" name="echo_me" output="false" returntype="string"
displayname="Echo Test" hint="Header test">
<cfargument name="in_here" required="true" type="string">
<cfset var soapreq = "">

<cfif IsSOAPRequest()>
<cfset soapreq = GetSOAPRequest()>
<cflog text="#soapreq#" log="APPLICATION" type="Information">
...
```

## Using the TCP monitor

TCPMonitor is a swing-based application that lets you watch the request and response flow of HTTP traffic. You can also watch the request and response flow of SOAP traffic. TCPMonitor replaces the Sniffer service formerly used in Macromedia JRun.

### Run TCPMonitor

- ❖ On Windows and Unix platforms, you can execute the TCPMonitor by launching the sniffer utility in the `jrun_root/bin` directory.

The TCP Monitor main window appears.

TCPMonitor is a swing-based application that lets you watch the request and response flow of HTTP traffic. However, you can also use it to watch the request and response flow of SOAP traffic.

### To run TCPMonitor:

- 1 On Windows and Unix platforms, you can execute the TCPMonitor by launching the sniffer utility in the `cf_root/bin` (server configuration) or `jrun_root/bin` (multiserver configuration) directory.

The TCP Monitor main window appears.

**Note:** In the J2EE configuration, run the utility directly out of the JAR file by using the following command:

```
java -cp cf_webapp_root/WEB-INF/cfusion/lib/axis.jar java org.apache.axis.utils.tcpmon
[listening_port] [target_host] [target_port]
```

- 2 Enter the values in the main window as described in the following table:

Field	Description
Listen Port#	Enter a local port number, such as 8123, to monitor for incoming connections. Instead of requesting the usual port on which your server runs, you request this port. TCPMonitor intercepts the request and forwards it to the Target Port.
Listener	Select Listener to use TCPMonitor as a sniffer service in JRun.
Proxy	Select Proxy to enable proxy support for TCPMonitor.
Target Hostname	Enter the target host to which incoming connections are forwarded. For example, if you are monitoring a service running on a local server, the hostname is localhost.
Target Port#	Enter the port number on the target machine to which TCPMonitor connects. For example, if you are monitoring a service running on your local ColdFusion server in the server configuration, the default port number is 8500.
HTTP Proxy Support	Select this check box only to configure proxy support for TCPMonitor.

You can optionally specify the Listen Port#, Target Hostname and Target Port# values when invoking TCPMonitor on the command line. The following is the syntax for TCPMonitor:

```
java org.apache.axis.utils.tcpmon [listening_port] [target_host] [target_port]
```

- 3 To add this profile to your TCPMonitor session, click Add.

A tab appears for your new tunneled connection.

- 4 Select the new tab. If there are port conflicts, TCPMonitor alerts you in the Request panel.
- 5 Request a page using the Listen Port defined in this TCPMonitor session. For example, if you entered 8123 for the Listen Port, enter the following URL in your browser:

```
http://localhost:8123/
```

TCPMonitor displays the current request and response information:

For each connection, the request appears in the Request panel and the response appears in the Response panel. TCPMonitor keeps a log of all request-response pairs and lets you view any particular pair by selecting an entry in the top panel.

- 6 To save results to a file for later viewing, click Save. To clear the top panel of older requests that you do not want to save, click Remove Selected and Remove All.
- 7 To resend the request that you are currently viewing and view a new response, click Resend. You can edit the request in the Request panel before resending, and test the effects of different requests.
- 8 To change the ports, click Stop, change the port numbers, and click Start.
- 9 To add another listener, click the Admin tab and enter the values as described previously.
- 10 To end this TCPMonitor session, click Close.

# Chapter 49: Integrating J2EE and Java Elements in CFML Applications

You can integrate J2EE elements, including JSP pages and servlets; JSP tags; and Java objects, including Enterprise JavaBeans (EJBs); into your ColdFusion application.

## Contents

<a href="#">About ColdFusion, Java, and J2EE</a> .....	927
<a href="#">Using JSP tags and tag libraries</a> .....	930
<a href="#">Interoperating with JSP pages and servlets</a> .....	931
<a href="#">Using Java objects</a> .....	936

## About ColdFusion, Java, and J2EE

ColdFusion is built on a J2EE-compliant Java technology platform. This lets ColdFusion applications take advantage of, and integrate with, J2EE elements. ColdFusion pages can do any of the following:

- Include JavaScript and client-side Java applets on the page.
- Use JSP tags.
- Interoperate with JSP pages.
- Use Java servlets.
- Use Java objects, including JavaBeans and Enterprise JavaBeans.

### About ColdFusion and client-side JavaScript and applets

ColdFusion pages, like HTML pages, can incorporate client-side JavaScript and Java applets. To use JavaScript, you write the JavaScript code just as you do on any HTML page. ColdFusion ignores the JavaScript and sends it to the client.

The `cfapplet` tag simplifies using Java client-side applets.

#### Use an applet on a ColdFusion page

- 1 Register the applet .class file in ColdFusion Administrator Java Applets Extensions page. (For information on registering applets, see the ColdFusion Administrator online Help.)
- 2 Use the `cfapplet` tag to call the applet. The `appletSource` attribute must be the Applet name assigned in the ColdFusion Administrator.

For example, ColdFusion includes a Copytext sample applet that copies text from one text box to another. The ColdFusion Setup automatically registers the applet in the Administrator. To use this applet, incorporate it on your page. For example:

```
<cfform action = "copytext.cfm">
    <cfapplet appletsource = "copytext" name = "copytext">
</cfform>
```

## About ColdFusion and JSP

ColdFusion supports JSP tags and pages in the following ways:

- Interoperates with JSP pages: ColdFusion pages can include or forward to JSP pages, JSP pages can include or forward to ColdFusion pages, and both types of pages can share data in persistent scopes.
- Imports and uses JSP tag libraries: the `cfimport` tag imports JSP tag libraries and lets you use its tags.

ColdFusion pages are not JSP pages, however, and you cannot use most JSP syntax on ColdFusion pages. In particular you *cannot* use the following features on ColdFusion pages:

**Include, Taglib, and Page directives:** Instead, you use CFML `import` tag to import tag libraries, and the `include` (or `forward`) method of the page context object returned by the ColdFusion `GetPageContext` function to include pages. For more information, see “[Using JSP tags and tag libraries](#)” on page 930 and “[Interoperating with JSP pages and servlets](#)” on page 931.

**Expression, Declaration, and Scriptlet JSP scripting elements:** Instead, you use CFML elements and expressions.

**JSP comments:** Instead, you use CFML comments. (ColdFusion ignores JSP comments and passes them to the browser.)

**Standard JSP tags:** Such as `jsp:plugin`, unless your J2EE server provides access to these tags in a JAR file. Instead, you use ColdFusion tags and the `PageContext` object.

## About ColdFusion and servlets

Some Java servlets are not exposed as JSP pages; instead they are Java programs. You can incorporate JSP servlets in your ColdFusion application. For example, your enterprise might have an existing servlet that performs some business logic. To use a servlet, the ColdFusion page specifies the servlet by using the ColdFusion `GetPageContext` function.

When you access the servlet with the `GetPageContext` function, the ColdFusion page shares the Request, Application, and Session scopes with the servlet, so you can use these scopes for shared data.

ColdFusion pages can also access servlets by using the `cf servlet` tag, use the servlet URL in a `form` tag, or access an SHTML page that uses a `servlet` tag.

**Note:** The `cf servlet` tag, which provides access to servlets on JRun servers, is deprecated since ColdFusion MX.

## About ColdFusion and Java objects

Java objects include the following:

- Standard Java classes and methods that make up the J2EE API
- Custom-written Java objects, including the following:
  - Custom classes, including JavaBeans
  - Enterprise JavaBeans

ColdFusion pages use the `cfobject` tag to access Java objects.

ColdFusion searches for the objects in the following order:

**1** The ColdFusion Java Dynamic Class Load directories:

- Java archive (.jar) files in `web_root/WEB-INF/lib`
- Class (.class) files in `web_root/WEB-INF/classes`

ColdFusion reloads classes from these directories, as described in the next section, “About class loading.”

- 2 The classpath specified on the JVM and Java Settings page in the ColdFusion Administrator.
- 3 The default JVM classpath.

#### About class loading

ColdFusion dynamically loads classes that are either .class files in the `web_root/WEB-INF/classes` directory or in JAR files in the `web_root/WEB-INF/lib` directory. ColdFusion checks the time stamp on the file when it creates an object that is defined in either directory, even when the class is already in memory. If the file that contains the class is newer than the class in memory, ColdFusion loads the class from that directory.

To use this feature, make sure that the Java implementation classes that you modify are not in the general JVM classpath.

To disable automatic class loading of your classes, put the classes in the JVM classpath. Classes located on the JVM classpath are loaded once per server lifetime. To reload these classes, stop and restart ColdFusion.

**Note:** Because you put tag libraries in the `web_root/WEB-INF/lib` directory, ColdFusion automatically reloads these libraries if necessary when you import the library.

#### About GetPageContext and the PageContext object

Because ColdFusion pages are J2EE servlet pages, all ColdFusion pages have an underlying Java PageContext object. CFML includes the `GetPageContext` function that you can then use in your ColdFusion page.

The PageContext object exposes a number of fields and methods that can be useful in J2EE integration. In particular, it includes the `include` and `forward` methods that provide the equivalent of the corresponding standard JSP tags.

This chapter describes how to use the `include` and `forward` PageContext methods for calling JSP pages and servlets. It does not discuss the PageContext object in general. For more information on the object, see Java documentation. You can find the Javadoc description of this class at <http://java.sun.com/j2ee/1.4/docs/api/javax/servlet/jsp/PageContext.html>.

## About CFML variables and Java variables

Because ColdFusion variables are case-independent and Java variables are case-dependent, you must be careful about variable names. Use the following rules and guidelines when sharing data between ColdFusion and Java code, including JSP pages and servlets.

#### Rules

- If you use mixed case variables, all variable names must be unique, independent of case. For example, you must not have two Java variables, `MyVariable` and `MYVARIABLE`. ColdFusion cannot distinguish between the two.
- If you share Request scope variables between a CFML page and a JSP page or servlet, all shared Request scope variable names *must* be all-lowercase in the JSP page or servlet. Mixed case or all-uppercase variables will cause null pointer exceptions if CFML refers to these variables.
- If you share Application or Session scope variables between a CFML page and a JSP page or servlet and use a named ColdFusion application (the common usage), the variables on the JSP page or servlet are case-independent.
- If you share the Application or Session scope variables between a CFML page and a JSP page or servlet, and use an *unnamed* ColdFusion application, the variable names in the JSP page or servlet *must* be all lowercase.
- When you specify a class name in the `cfoBJECT` tag or `CreateObject` function, the name must be case-correct.

**Guidelines**

- You can prevent problems by consistently using all-lowercase variable names.
- In your CFML, use the same case as you do in your Java or JSP. Doing so does not change how the application works, but does help prevent confusion.

## Using JSP tags and tag libraries

You can use JSP tags from any JSP tag library. For example, you can use any of the custom tags in the open-source Apache Jakarta Project Taglibs project tag libraries, located at <http://jakarta.apache.org/taglibs/index.html>. This project consists of a number of individual JSP custom tag libraries for purposes ranging from JNDI access to generating random text strings.

### Using a JSP tag in a ColdFusion page

JSP pages use a standard set of tags, such as `jsp:forward` and `jsp:include`. You can also import custom JSP tag libraries into a JSP application. You can use both the standard JSP tags and custom JSP tags in ColdFusion pages, as the following sections describe.

#### Standard JSP tags and ColdFusion

ColdFusion tags provide equivalent features to most standard JSP tags. For example, the `cfapplet` tag provides the same service as the `jsp:plugin` tag, and `cfobject` tag lets you use JavaBeans, as does the `jsp:usebean` tag. Similarly, you do not use the `jsp:getproperty` tag because ColdFusion automatically gets properties when you reference them. Therefore, ColdFusion does not support the use of standard JSP tags directly.

However, two standard JSP tags provide functionality that is useful in ColdFusion pages: the `forward` and `include` tags invoke JSP pages and Java servlets. The `PageContext` object described in “[About GetPageContext and the PageContext object](#)” on page 929 has `forward` and `include` methods that provide the same operations. For more information about using these methods see “[Accessing a JSP page or servlet from a ColdFusion page](#)” on page 931.

#### Using custom JSP tags in a ColdFusion page

Follow these steps to use a custom JSP tag on a ColdFusion page:

##### Use a custom tag

- 1 Put the tag library, consisting of the `taglibname.jar` file, and the `taglibname.tld` file, if one is supplied, in the `web_root/WEB-INF/lib` directory. The JSP custom tag library must be in this directory for you to use the `cfimport` tag.
- 2 Restart ColdFusion.
- 3 In the ColdFusion page that uses a JSP tag from the tag library, specify the tag library name in a `cfimport` tag; for example:

```
<cfimport taglib="/WEB-INF/lib/random.jar" prefix="random">
```

If the TLD file is not included in the JAR file, use the `.tld` extension in place of the `.jar` extension.

**Note:** The `cfimport` tag must be on the page that uses the imported tag. You cannot put the `cfimport` tag in `Application.cfm`.

- 4 Use the custom tag using the form `prefix:tagName`; for example:

```
<random:number id="myNum" range="000000-999999" />
```

**Note:** You cannot use the `cfsavecontent` tag to suppress output of a custom JSP tag.

## Example: using the random tag library

The following example uses the random tag library from the Apache Jakarta Taglibs project and calls the library's `number` tag, which initializes a random number generator that uses a secure algorithm to generate a six-digit random number. You get a new random number each time you reference the variable `randPass.random`.

```
<cfimport taglib="/WEB-INF/lib/taglibs-random.jar" prefix="myrand">
<myrand:number id="randPass" range="000000-999999" algorithm="SHA1PRNG" provider="SUN" />
<cfset myPassword = randPass.random>
<cfoutput>
    Your password is #myPassword#<br>
</cfoutput>
```

For more information on the Jakarta random tag library and how to use its tags, see the documentation at the Apache Jakarta Taglibs project website, <http://jakarta.apache.org/taglibs/index.html>. The Taglibs project includes many open source custom tag libraries.

## Interoperating with JSP pages and servlets

ColdFusion pages and JSP pages can interoperate in several ways:

- ColdFusion pages can invoke JSP pages and servlets.
- JSP pages can invoke ColdFusion pages.
- ColdFusion pages, JSP pages, and servlets can share data in three scopes.

### Integrating JSP and servlets in a ColdFusion application

You can integrate JSP pages and servlets in your ColdFusion application. For example, you can write some application pages in JSP and write others in CFML. ColdFusion pages can access JSP pages by using the JSP `include` and `forward` methods to call the page. As with any web application, you can use `href` links in ColdFusion pages to open JSP pages.

The ability to use JSP lets you incorporate legacy JSP pages in your ColdFusion application, or conversely, use CFML to expand an existing JSP application using ColdFusion pages.

If you have a JSP page that must call a ColdFusion page, you also use a `jsp:forward` or `jsp:include` tag to call the ColdFusion page. For an example of calling a ColdFusion page from a JSP page, see [“Calling a JSP page from a ColdFusion page” on page 933](#).

#### Accessing a JSP page or servlet from a ColdFusion page

To access a JSP page or servlet from a ColdFusion page, you use the `GetPageContext` function with the `forward` or the `include` method. For example, to include a JSP “Hello World” page in your ColdFusion application, use the following line:

```
GetPageContext().include("hello.jsp");
```

To pass parameters to the JSP page, include the parameters in the page URL.

For example, you might want to integrate an existing JSP customer response component into a new ColdFusion order processing application. The order processing application provides the order number, total cost, and expected shipping date, and the customer response component sends the response to the e-mail address on file for the particular customer number. The ColdFusion application might use the following CFScript code to call the response JSP page:

```
urlParams =
"UID=#order.uid#&cost=#order.total#&orderNo=#order.orderNo#&shipDate=#order.shipDateNo#"
getPageContext().forward(URLEncodedFormat("/responsegen/responsegen.jsp?#urlParams#"));
```

To access a servlet that exposes the same functionality, you use the same code, although the URL would change. For example, to run a servlet called HelloWorldServlet, you put the servlet .java or .class file in the *serverroot*/WEB-INF/classes directory and refer to the servlet with the URL /servlet/HelloWorldServlet.

#### **Sharing data between ColdFusion pages and JSP pages or servlets**

If an application includes ColdFusion pages and JSP pages or servlets, they can share data in the Request, Session and Application scopes. The following table lists the ways that you can access JSP pages with which you want to share the scope data:

Scope	Can share data using
Request	forward, include  <b>Note:</b> Shared Request scope variable names in the JSP page or servlet must be all-lowercase.
Session	href, cfhttp, forward, include
Application	href, cfhttp, forward, include

**Note:** When you share data between ColdFusion pages and JSP pages, you must be careful about data type conversion issues. For more information, see “[Java and ColdFusion data type conversions](#)” on page 940.

To share session variables, you must specify J2EE session management in the ColdFusion Administrator. For more information on configuring and using J2EE Session scope management, see “[ColdFusion and J2EE session management](#)” on page 283.

For example, you could put the customer order structure used in the previous example in the Session scope. Then, you would not have to pass the order values as a set of parameters. Instead, the JSP pages could access the Session scope variables directly, and the ColdFusion page would only require a line like the following to call the JSP page:

```
getPageContext().forward(URLEncodedFormat("/responsegen/responsegen.jsp"));
```

For examples of using the Request, Session, and Application scopes to share data between ColdFusion pages and JSP pages, including samples of the appropriate JSP code, see the following section, “[Examples: using JSP with CFML](#)” on page 933.

**Note:** When running in the server configuration, ColdFusion also shares the Form scope when calling a JSP or servlet. In the J2EE configuration, however, sharing the Form scope is dependant on the J2EE application server. For example, JRun shares the Form scope, IBM WebSphere does not. ColdFusion always shares the Request, Session, and Application scopes.

#### **Accessing ColdFusion application and session variables in JSP pages**

ColdFusion runs as a J2EE application on the J2EE application server. The J2EE application ServletContext is a data structure that stores objects as attributes. A ColdFusion Application scope is represented as an attribute named by the Application scope name. The attribute contains the scope values as a hash table. Therefore, you access ColdFusion Application scope variable in a JSP page or servlet using the following format:

```
( (Map) application.getAttribute("CFAplicationName")) .get ("appVarName")
```

Similarly, the ColdFusion Session scope is a structure within the J2EE session. Because ColdFusion identifies sessions by the application name, the session structure is contained in an attribute of the J2EE session that is identified by the application name. Therefore, you access ColdFusion session variables as follows:

```
( (Map) (session.getAttribute("CFAplicationName")) ) .get ("sessionVarName")
```

#### Unnamed ColdFusion Application and Session scopes

If you do not specify an application name in the This.name variable in the Application.cfc initialization code or by using the ColdFusion cfapplication tag, the application is unnamed, and the Application scope corresponds to the ColdFusion J2EE servlet context. ColdFusion, therefore, supports only a single unnamed application. If multiple cfapplication tags and Application.cfc files do not specify an application name, all pages in these applications share the servlet context as their Application scope.

All sessions of unnamed applications correspond directly to the J2EE application server's session object. (If you do not use J2EE session variables, ColdFusion ensures that the J2EE session lasts at least as long as the session time-out.)

You access an Application scope variable from a ColdFusion unnamed application in a JSP page using the following format:

```
application.getAttribute("applicationVariableName")
```

You access Session scope variables in a ColdFusion unnamed application as follows:

```
session.getAttribute("sessionVariableName")
```

**Note:** When you use application and session variables for the unnamed ColdFusion application in JSP pages and servlets, the variable names must be case-correct. That is, the characters in the variable name must have the same case as you used when you created the variable in ColdFusion. You do not have to use case-correct application and session variable names for named ColdFusion applications.

## Examples: using JSP with CFML

The following simple examples show how you can integrate JSP pages, servlets, and ColdFusion pages. They also show how you can use the Request, Application, and Session scopes to share data between ColdFusion pages, JSP pages, and servlets.

### Calling a JSP page from a ColdFusion page

The following page sets Request, Session, and application variables and calls a JSP page, passing it a name parameter:

```
<cfapplication name="myApp" sessionmanagement="yes">
<cfscript>
Request.myVariable = "This";
Session.myVariable = "is a";
Application.myVariable = "test.";
GetPageContext() .include("hello.jsp?name=Bobby");
</cfscript>
```

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the CFML code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfapplication name="myApp" sessionmanagement="yes">	Specifies the application name as myApp and enables session management. In most applications, this tag is in the Application.cfm page.
<cfscript> Request.myVariable = "This"; Session.myVariable = "is a"; Application.myVariable = "test.";	Sets ColdFusion Request, Session, and Application, scope variables. Uses the same name, myVariable, for each variable.
     GetPageContext().include ("hello.jsp?name=Bobby"); </cfscript>	Uses the GetPageContext function to get the current servlet page context for the ColdFusion page. Uses the include method of the page context object to call the hello.jsp page. Passes the name parameter in the URL.

The hello.jsp page is called by the ColdFusion page. It displays the name parameter in a header and the three variables in the remainder of the body.

```
<%@page import="java.util.*" %>
<h2>Hello <%= request.getParameter("name")%>!</h2>

<br>Request.myVariable: <%= request.getAttribute("myVariable")%>
<br>session.myVariable: <%= ((Map)(session.getAttribute("myApp"))).get("myVariable")%>
<br>Application.myVariable: <%= ((Map)(application.getAttribute("myApp"))).get("myVariable")%>
```

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the JSP code and its function (line breaks added for clarity):

Code	Description
<%@page import="java.util.*" %>	Imports the java.util package. This contains methods required in the JSP page.
<h2>Hello <%= request.getParameter("name")%>!</h2>	Displays the name passed as a URL parameter from the ColdFusion page. The parameter name is case-sensitive.  <b>Note:</b> The getParameter request method cannot get all ColdFusion page request parameter values on some application servers. For example, on IBM WebSphere, you cannot use getParameter to get form fields.
 request.myVariable: <%= request.getAttribute("myvariable")%>	Uses the getAttribute method of the JSP request object to displays the value of the Request scope variable myVariable.  The JSP page must use all lowercase characters to refer to all request scope variables that it shares with CFML pages. You can use any case on the CFML page, but if you use mixed case to all uppercase on the JSP page, the variable will not get its value ColdFusion page.
 session.myVariable: <%= ((Map)(session.getAttribute("myApp"))).get("myVariable")%>	Uses the getAttribute method of the JSP session object to get the myApp object (the Application scope). Casts this to a Java Map object and uses the get method to obtain the myVariable value for display.  CFML pages and JSP pages share Session variables independent of the variable name case. The variable on the JSP page can have any case mixture and still receive the value from the ColdFusion page. For example, instead of myVariable, you could use MYVARIABLE or myvariable on this line.
 Application.myVariable: <%= ((Map)(application.getAttribute("myApp"))).get("myVariable")%>	Uses the getAttribute method of the JSP myApp application object to obtain the value of myVariable in the Application scope.  CFML pages and JSP pages share Application variables independent of the variable name case. The variable on the JSP page can have any case mixture and still receive the value from the ColdFusion page. For example, instead of myVariable, you could use MYVARIABLE or myvariable on this line.

**Calling a ColdFusion page from a JSP page**

The following JSP page sets Request, Session, and application variables and calls a ColdFusion page, passing it a name parameter:

```
<%@page import="java.util.*" %>

<% request.setAttribute("myvariable", "This");%>
<% ((Map)session.getAttribute("myApp")).put("myVariable", "is a");%>
<% ((Map)application.getAttribute("myApp")).put("myVariable", "test.");%>

<jsp:include page="hello.cfm">
    <jsp:param name="name" value="Robert" />
</jsp:include>
```

**Reviewing the code**

The following table describes the JSP code and its function:

Code	Description
<%@page import="java.util.*" %>	Imports the java.util package. This contains methods required in the JSP page.
<% request.setAttribute("myvariable", "This");%>	Uses the <code>setAttribute</code> method of the JSP request object to set the value of the Request scope variable myVariable.  The JSP page must use all lowercase characters to refer to all request scope variables that it shares with CFML pages. You can use any case on the CFML page, but if you use mixed case to all uppercase on the JSP page, the JSP page will not share it with the ColdFusion page.
<% ((Map)session.getAttribute("myApp")).put("myVariable", "is a");%>	Uses the <code>getAttribute</code> method of the JSP session object to get the myApp object (the Application scope). Casts this to a Java Map object and uses the <code>set</code> method to set the myVariable value.  CFML pages and JSP pages share Session variables independent of the variable name case. The variable on the JSP page can have any case mixture and still share the value with the ColdFusion page. For example, instead of myVariable, you could use MYVARIABLE or myvariable on this line.
<% ((Map)application.getAttribute("myApp")).put("myVariable", "test.");%>	Uses the <code>getAttribute</code> method of the JSP application object to get myApp object (the Application scope) and casts it to a Map object. It then sets the value of myVariable in the myApp application scope object.  CFML pages and JSP pages share Application variables independent of the variable name case. The variable on the JSP page can have any case mixture and still share the value with the ColdFusion page. For example, instead of myVariable, you could use MYVARIABLE or myvariable on this line.
<jsp:include page="hello.cfm">     <jsp:param name="name" value="Robert" /> </jsp:include>	Sets the name parameter to Robert and calls the ColdFusion page hello.cfm.

The following hello.cfm page is called by the JSP page. It displays the Name parameter in a heading and the three variables in the remainder of the body.

```
<cfapplication name="myApp" sessionmanagement="yes">
<cfoutput>
<h2>Hello #URL.name#!</h2>
Request.myVariable: #Request.myVariable#<br>
Session.myVariable: #Session.myVariable#<br>
Application.myVariable: #Application.myVariable#<br>

</cfoutput>
```

**Reviewing the code**

The following table describes the CFML code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfapplication name="myApp" sessionmanagement="yes">	Specifies the application name as myApp and enables session management. In most applications, this tag is in the Application.cfm page.
<cfoutput><h2>Hello #URL.name#!</h2>	Displays the name passed using the <code>jsp:param</code> tag on the JSP page. The parameter name is <i>not</i> case-sensitive.
Request.myVariable: #Request.myVariable#  Session.myVariable: #Session.myVariable#  Application.myVariable: #Application.myVariable# </cfoutput>	Displays the Request.myVariable, Session.myVariable, and Application.myVariable values. Note that all variable names on CFML pages are case independent.

## Using Java objects

You use the `cfobject` tag to create an instance of a Java object. You use other ColdFusion tags, such as `cfset` and `cfoutput`, or CFScript to invoke properties (attributes), and methods (operations) on the object.

Method arguments and return values can be any valid Java type; for example, simple arrays and objects. ColdFusion does the appropriate conversions when strings are passed as arguments, but not when they are received as return values. For more information on type conversion issues, see “[Java and ColdFusion data type conversions](#)” on [page 940](#).

The examples in the following sections assume that the `name` attribute in the `cfobject` tag specified the value `obj`, and that the object has a property called `Property`, and methods called `Method1`, `Method2`, and `Method3`.

**Note:** The `cfdump` tag displays an object’s public methods and data.

### Using basic object techniques

The following sections describe how to invoke Java objects.

#### Invoking objects

The `cfobject` tag makes Java objects available in ColdFusion. It can access any Java class that is available on the JVM classpath or in either of the following locations:

- In a Java archive (.jar) file in `web_root/WEB-INF/lib`
- In a class (.class) file in `web_root/WEB-INF/classes`

For example:

```
<cfobject type="Java" class="MyClass" name="myObj">
```

Although the `cfobject` tag loads the class, it does **not** create an instance object. Only static methods and fields are accessible immediately after the call to `cfobject`.

If you call a public non-static method on the object without first calling the `init` method, there ColdFusion makes an implicit call to the default constructor.

To call an object constructor explicitly, use the special ColdFusion `init` method with the appropriate arguments after you use the `cfobject` tag; for example:

```
<cfobject type="Java" class="MyClass" name="myObj">
<cfset ret=myObj.init(arg1, arg2)>
```

**Note:** The `init` method is not a method of the object, but a ColdFusion identifier that calls the `new` function on the class constructor. So, if a Java object has an `init` method, a name conflict exists and you cannot call the object's `init` method.

To have persistent access to an object, you must use the `init` function, because it returns a reference to an instance of the object, and `cfobject` does not.

An object created using `cfobject` or returned by other objects is implicitly released at the end of the ColdFusion page execution.

### Using properties

Use the following coding syntax to access properties if the object does either of the following actions:

- Exposes the properties as public properties.
- Does not make the properties public, but is a JavaBean that provides public getter and setter methods of the form `getPropertyName()` and `setPropertyname(value)`. For more information, see the following section, “[Calling JavaBean get and set methods](#)” on page 937.
- To set a property: `<cfset obj.property = "somevalue">`
- To get a property: `<cfset value = obj.property>`

**Note:** ColdFusion does not require that property and method names be consistently capitalized. However, you should use the same case in ColdFusion as you do in Java to ensure consistency.

### Calling methods

Object methods usually take zero or more arguments. Some methods return values, while others might not. Use the following techniques to call methods:

- 1 If the method has no arguments, follow the method name with empty parentheses, as in the following `cfset` tag:

```
<cfset retVal = obj.Method1()>
```

- 2 If the method has one or more arguments, put the arguments in parentheses, separated by commas, as in the following example, which has one integer argument and one string argument:

```
<cfset x = 23>
<cfset retVal = obj.Method1(x, "a string literal")>
```

**Note:** When you invoke a Java method, the type of the data being used is important. For more information see “[Java and ColdFusion data type conversions](#)” on page 940.

### Calling JavaBean get and set methods

ColdFusion can automatically invoke `getPropertyName()` and `setPropertyname(value)` methods if a Java class conforms to the JavaBeans pattern. As a result, you can set or get the property by referencing it directly, without having to explicitly invoke a method.

For example, if the `myFishTank` class is a JavaBean, the following code returns the results of calling the `getTotalFish()` method on the `myFish` object:

```
<cfoutput>
    There are currently #myFish.TotalFish# fish in the tank.
</cfoutput>
```

The following example adds one guppy to a `myFish` object by implicitly calling the `setGuppyCount(int number)` method:

```
<cfset myFish.GuppyCount = myFish.GuppyCount + 1>
```

**Note:** You can use the direct reference method to get or set values in some classes that have getProperty and setProperty methods but do not conform fully to the JavaBean pattern. However, you cannot use this technique for all classes that have getProperty and setProperty methods. For example, you cannot directly reference any of the following standard Java classes, or classes derived from them: Date, Boolean, Short, Integer, Long, Float, Double, Char, Byte, String, List, Array.

#### Calling nested objects

ColdFusion supports nested (scoped) object calls. For example, if an object method returns another object and you must invoke a property or method on that object, you can use the following syntax:

```
<cfset prop = myObj.X.Property>.
```

Similarly, you can use code such as the following CFScript line:

```
GetPageContext().include("hello.jsp?name=Bobby");
```

In this code, the ColdFusion GetPageContext function returns a Java PageContext object, and the line invokes the PageContext object's include method.

## Creating and using a simple Java class

Java is a strongly typed language, unlike ColdFusion, which does not enforce data types. As a result, there are some subtle considerations when calling Java methods. The following sections create and use a Java class to show how to use Java effectively in ColdFusion pages.

#### The Employee class

The Employee class has four data members: FirstName and LastName are public, and Salary and JobGrade are private. The Employee class has three overloaded constructors and a overloaded SetJobGrade method.

Save the following Java source code in the file Employee.java, compile it, and place the resulting Employee.class file in a directory that is specified in the classpath:

```
public class Employee {  
  
    public String FirstName;  
    public String LastName;  
    private float Salary;  
    private int JobGrade;  
  
    public Employee() {  
        FirstName = "";  
        LastName = "";  
        Salary = 0.0f;  
        JobGrade = 0;  
    }  
  
    public Employee(String First, String Last) {  
        FirstName = First;  
        LastName = Last;  
        Salary = 0.0f;  
        JobGrade = 0;  
    }  
  
    public Employee(String First, String Last, float salary, int grade) {  
        FirstName = First;  
        LastName = Last;  
    }  
}
```

```
    Salary = salary;
    JobGrade = grade;
}

public void SetSalary(float Dollars) {
    Salary = Dollars;
}

public float GetSalary() {
    return Salary;
}

public void SetJobGrade(int grade) {
    JobGrade = grade;
}

public void SetJobGrade(String Grade) {
    if (Grade.equals("CEO")) {
        JobGrade = 3;
    }
    else if (Grade.equals("MANAGER")) {
        JobGrade = 2;
    }
    else if (Grade.equals("DEVELOPER")) {
        JobGrade = 1;
    }
}

public int GetJobGrade() {
    return JobGrade;
}
}
```

#### A CFML page that uses the Employee class

Save the following text as JEmployee.cfm:

```
<html>
<body>
<cfobject action="create" type="java" class="Employee" name="emp">
<!--<cfset emp.init()> -->
<cfset emp.firstname="john">
<cfset emp.lastname="doe">
<cfset firstname=emp.firstname>
<cfset lastname=emp.lastname>
</body>

<cfoutput>
    Employee name is #firstname# #lastname#
</cfoutput>
</html>
```

When you view the page in your browser, you get the following output:

Employee name is john doe

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the CFML code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfobject action=create type=java class=Employee name=emp>	Loads the Employee Java class and gives it an object name of emp.
<!--- <cfset emp.init()> --->	Does not call a constructor. ColdFusion invokes the default constructor when it first uses the class; in this case, when it processes the next line.
<cfset emp.firstname="john"> <cfset emp.lastname="doe">	Sets the public fields in the emp object to your values.
<cfset firstname=emp.firstname> <cfset lastname=emp.lastname>	Gets the field values back from emp object.
<cfoutput> Employee name is #firstname# #lastname# </cfoutput>	Displays the retrieved values.

#### Java considerations

Keep the following points in mind when you write a ColdFusion page that uses a Java class object:

- The Java class name is case-sensitive. You must ensure that the Java code and the CFML code use Employee as the class name.
- Although Java method and field names are case-sensitive, ColdFusion variables are not case-sensitive, and ColdFusion does any necessary case conversions. As a result, the sample code works even though the CFML uses emp.firstname and emp.lastname; the Java source code uses FirstName and LastName for these fields.
- If you do not call the constructor (or, as in this example, comment it out), ColdFusion automatically invokes the default constructor when it first uses the class.

#### Using an alternate constructor

The following ColdFusion page explicitly calls one of the alternate constructors for the Employee object:

```
<html>
<body>

<cfobject action="create" type="java" class="Employee" name="emp">
<cfset emp.init("John", "Doe", 100000.00, 10)>
<cfset firstname=emp.firstname>
<cfset lastname=emp.lastname>
<cfset salary=emp.GetSalary()>
<cfset grade=emp.GetJobGrade()>

<cfoutput>
    Employee name is #firstname# #lastname#<br>
    Employee salary #DollarFormat(Salary)#<br>
    Employee Job Grade #grade#
</cfoutput>

</body>
</html>
```

In this example, the constructor takes four arguments: the first two are strings, the third is a float, and the fourth is an integer.

#### Java and ColdFusion data type conversions

ColdFusion does not use explicit types for variables, while Java is strongly typed. However, ColdFusion data does use a number of underlying types to represent data.

Under most situations, when the method names are not ambiguous, ColdFusion can determine the data types that are required by a Java object, and often it can convert ColdFusion data to the required types. For example, ColdFusion text strings are implicitly converted to the Java String type. Similarly, if a Java object contains a doIt method that expects a parameter of type int, and CFML is issuing a doIt call with a CFML variable x that contains an integer value, ColdFusion converts the variable x to Java int type. However, ambiguous situations can result from Java method overloading, where a class has multiple implementations of the same method that differ only in their parameter types.

The following sections describe how ColdFusion handles the unambiguous situations, and how it provides you with the tools to handle ambiguous ones.

#### **Default data type conversion**

Whenever possible, ColdFusion automatically matches Java types to ColdFusion types.

The following table lists how ColdFusion converts ColdFusion data values to Java data types when passing arguments. The left column represents the underlying ColdFusion representation of its data. The right column indicates the Java data types into which ColdFusion can automatically convert the data:

CFML	Java
Integer	short, int, long (short and int might result in a loss of precision).
Real number	float double (float might result in a loss of precision).
Boolean	boolean
Date-time	java.util.Date
String, including lists	String short, int, long, float, double, java.util.Date, when a CFML string represents a number or date. boolean, for strings with the value Yes, No, True, and False (case-insensitive).
Array	java.util.Vector (ColdFusion Arrays are internally represented using an instance of a java.util.Vector object.) ColdFusion can also map a CFML array to any of the following when the CFML array contains consistent data of a type that can be converted to the Java array's data type: byte[], char[], boolean[], int[], long[], float[], double[], String[], or Object[]. When a CFML array contains data of different types, the conversion to a simple array type might fail.
Structure	java.util.Map
Query object	java.util.Map
XML document object	Not supported.
ColdFusion component	Not applicable.

The following table lists how ColdFusion converts data returned by Java methods to ColdFusion data types:

Java	CFML
boolean/Boolean	Boolean
byte/Byte	String
char/Char	String
short/Short	Integer

Java	CFML
int/Integer	Integer
long/Long	Integer
float/Float	Real Number
double/Double	Real Number
String	String
java.util.Date	Date-time
java.util.List	Comma-delimited list
byte[]	Array
char[]	Array
boolean[]	Array
String[]	Array
java.util.Vector	Array
java.util.Map	Structure

#### Resolving ambiguous data types with the JavaCast function

You can overload Java methods so a class can have several identically named methods. At runtime, the JVM resolves the specific method to use based on the parameters passed in the call and their types.

In the section “[The Employee class](#)” on page 938, the Employee class has two implementations for the SetJobGrade method. One method takes a string variable, the other an integer. If you write code such as the following, which implementation to use is ambiguous:

```
<cfset emp.SetJobGrade("1") >
```

The “1” could be interpreted as a string or as a number, so there is no way to know which method implementation to use. When ColdFusion encounters such an ambiguity, it throws a user exception.

The ColdFusion JavaCast function helps you resolve such issues by specifying the Java type of a variable, as in the following line:

```
<cfset emp.SetJobGrade(JavaCast("int", "1")) >
```

The JavaCast function takes two parameters: a string representing the Java data type, and the variable whose type you are setting. You can specify the following Java data types: boolean, int, long, float, double, and String.

For more information about the JavaCast function, see the [CFML Reference](#).

## Handling Java exceptions

You handle Java exceptions just as you handle standard ColdFusion exceptions, with the `cftry` and `cfcatch` tags. You specify the name of the exception class in the `cfcatch` tag that handles the exception. For example, if a Java object throws an exception named myException, you specify myException in the `cfcatch` tag.

**Note:** To catch any exception generated by a Java object, specify `java.lang.Exception` for the `cfcatch type` attribute. To catch any `Throwable` errors, specify `java.lang.Throwable` in the `cfcatch tag type` attribute.

The following sections show an example of throwing and handling a Java exception.

For more information on exception handling in ColdFusion, see “[Handling Errors](#)” on page 246.

#### **Example: exception-throwing class**

The following Java code defines the testException class that throws a sample exception. It also defines a myException class that extends the Java built-in Exception class and includes a method for getting an error message.

The myException class has the following code. It throws an exception with a message that is passed to it, or if no argument is passed, it throws a canned exception.

```
//class myException
public class myException extends Exception
{
    public myException(String msg) {
        super(msg);
    }
    public myException() {
        super("Error Message from myException");
    }
}
```

The testException class contains one method, doException, which throws a myException error with an error message, as follows:

```
public class testException {
    public testException () {
    }
    public void doException() throws myException {
        throw new myException("Throwing an exception from testException class");
    }
}
```

#### **Example: CFML Java exception handling code**

The following CFML code calls the testException class doException method. The `cfcatch` block handles the resulting exception.

```
<cfobject action=create type=java class=testException name=Obj>
<cftry>
    <cfset Obj.doException() >
    <cfcatch type="myException">
        <cfoutput>
            <br>The exception message is: #cfcatch.Message#<br>
        </cfoutput>
    </cfcatch>
</cftry>
```

## **Examples: using Java with CFML**

The following sections show several examples of using Java objects in CFML. They include examples of using a custom Java class, a standard Java API class in a user-defined function, a JavaBean, and an Enterprise JavaBean (EJB).

#### **Using a Java API in a UDF**

The following example of a user-defined function (UDF) is functionally identical to the `GetHostAddress` function from the NetLib library of UDFs from the Common Function Library Project, [www.cflib.org](http://www.cflib.org). It uses the `InetAddress` class from the standard Java 2 `java.net` package to get the Internet address of a specified host:

```
<cfscript>
function GetHostAddress(host) {
    // Define the function local variables.
```

```

var iaddrClass="";
var address="";
// Initialize the Java class.
iaddrClass=CreateObject("java", "java.net.InetAddress");
// Get the address object.
address=iaddrClass.getByName(host);
// Return the address
return address.getHostAddress();
}
</cfscript>
<cfoutput>#gethostaddress ("adobe.com") #</cfoutput>

```

### Using an EJB

ColdFusion can use EJBs that are served by JRun 4.0 servers. The JRun server jrun.jar file must have the same version as the jrun.jar file in ColdFusion.

To call an EJB, you use `cfobject type="Java"` to create and call the appropriate objects. Before you can use an EJB you must do the following:

- 1** Have a properly deployed EJB running on a J2EE server. The bean must be registered with the JNDI server.
- 2** Have the following information:
  - Name of the EJB server
  - Port number of the JNDI naming service on the EJB server
  - Name of the EJB, as registered with the naming service
- 3** Install the EJB home and component interface compiled classes on your ColdFusion web server, either as class files in the `web_root/WEB-INF/classes` directory or packaged in a JAR file the `web_root/WEB-INF/lib` directory.

**Note:** To use an EJB served by a JRUN server, your ColdFusion installation and the JRun server that hosts the EJB must have the same version of the jrun.jar file (located in `cf_root\runtime\lib` directory in ColdFusion).

Although the specific steps for using an EJB depend on the EJB server and on the EJB itself, they generally correspond to the following order.

### Use an EJB

- 1** Use the `cfobject` tag to create an object of the JNDI naming context class (`javax.naming.Context`). You will use fields from this class to define the information that you use to locate the EJB. Because you only use fields, you do not initialize the object.
- 2** Use the `cfobject` tag to create a `java.util.Properties` class object that will contain the context object properties.
- 3** Call the `init` method to initialize the `Properties` object.
- 4** Set the `Properties` object to contain the properties that are required to create an initial JNDI naming context. These include the `INITIAL_CONTEXT_FACTORY` and `PROVIDER_URL` properties. You might also need to provide `SECURITY_PRINCIPAL` and `SECURITY_CREDENTIALS` values required for secure access to the naming context. For more information on these properties, see the JNDI documentation.
- 5** Use the `cfobject` tag to create the JNDI `InitialContext` (`javax.naming.InitialContext`) object.
- 6** Call the `init` method for the `InitialContext` object with the `Properties` object values to initialize the object.
- 7** Call the `InitialContext` object's `lookup` method to get a reference to the home interface for the bean that you want. Specify the JNDI name of the bean as the `lookup` argument.
- 8** Call the `create` method of the bean's home object to create a new instance of the bean. If you are using Entity beans, you typically use a finder method instead. A finder method locates one or more existing entity beans.

**9** Now you can use the bean's methods as required by your application.

**10** When finished, call the context object's `close` method to close the object.

The following code shows this process using a simple Java Entity bean on a JRun 4.0 server. It calls the bean's `getMessage` method to obtain a message.

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>cfobject Test</title>
</head>

<body>
<H1>cfobject Test</H1>
<!-- Create the Context object to get at the static fields. --->
<CFOBJECT
    action=create
    name=ctx
    type="JAVA"
    class="javax.naming.Context">

<!-- Create the Properties object and call an explicit constructor--->
<CFOBJECT
    action=create
    name=prop
    type="JAVA"
    class="java.util.Properties">

<!-- Call the init method (provided by cfobject)
     to invoke the Properties object constructor. --->
<cfset prop.init()>

<!-- Specify the properties These are required for a remote server only --->
<cfset prop.put(ctx.INITIAL_CONTEXT_FACTORY, "jrun.naming.JRunContextFactory")>
<cfset prop.put(ctx.PROVIDER_URL, "localhost:2908")>
<!-- <cfset prop.put(ctx.SECURITY_PRINCIPAL, "admin")>
     <cfset prop.put(ctx.SECURITY_CREDENTIALS, "admin")>
-->
<!-- Create the InitialContext --->
<CFOBJECT
    action=create
    name=initContext
    type="JAVA"
    class="javax.naming.InitialContext">

<!-- Call the init method (provided through cfobject)
     to pass the properties to the InitialContext constructor. --->
<cfset initContext.init(prop)>

<!-- Get reference to home object. --->
<cfset home = initContext.lookup("SimpleBean")>

<!-- Create new instance of entity bean.
     (hard-wired account number). Alternatively,
     you would use a find method to locate an existing entity bean. --->
<cfset mySimple = home.create()>

<!-- Call a method in the entity bean. --->
<cfset myMessage = mySimple.getMessage()>

<cfoutput>
```

```
#myMessage#<br>
</cfoutput>

<!-- Close the context. -->
<cfset initContext.close()>

</body>
</html>
```

#### Using a custom Java class

The following code provides a more complex custom class than in the example “[Creating and using a simple Java class](#)” on page 938. The Example class manipulates integer, float, array, Boolean, and Example object types.

#### The Example class

The following Java code defines the Example class. The Java class Example has one public integer member, mPublicInt. Its constructor initializes mPublicInt to 0 or an integer argument. The class has the following public methods:

Method	Description
ReverseString	Reverses the order of a string.
ReverseStringArray	Reverses the order of elements in an array of strings.
Add	Overloaded: Adds and returns two integers or floats or adds the mPublicInt members of two Example class objects and returns an Example class object.
SumArray	Returns the sum of the elements in an integer array.
SumObjArray	Adds the values of the mPublicInt members of an array of Example class objects and returns an Example class object.
ReverseArray	Reverses the order of an array of integers.
Flip	Switches a Boolean value.

```
public class Example {
    public int mPublicInt;

    public Example() {
        mPublicInt = 0;
    }

    public Example(int IntVal) {
        mPublicInt = IntVal;
    }

    public String ReverseString(String s) {
        StringBuffer buffer = new StringBuffer(s);
        return new String(buffer.reverse());
    }

    public String[] ReverseStringArray(String [] arr) {
        String[] ret = new String[arr.length];
        for (int i=0; i < arr.length; i++) {
            ret[arr.length-i-1]=arr[i];
        }
        return ret;
    }
}
```

```

public int Add(int a, int b) {
    return (a+b);
}

public float Add(float a, float b) {
    return (a+b);
}

public Example Add(Example a, Example b) {
    return new Example(a.mPublicInt + b.mPublicInt);
}

static public int SumArray(int[] arr) {
    int sum=0;
    for (int i=0; i < arr.length; i++) {
        sum += arr[i];
    }
    return sum;
}

static public Example SumObjArray(Example[] arr) {
    Example sum= new Example();
    for (int i=0; i < arr.length; i++) {
        sum.mPublicInt += arr[i].mPublicInt;
    }
    return sum;
}

static public int[] ReverseArray(int[] arr) {
    int[] ret = new int[arr.length];
    for (int i=0; i < arr.length; i++) {
        ret[arr.length-i-1]=arr[i];
    }
    return ret;
}

static public boolean Flip(boolean val) {
    System.out.println("calling flipboolean");
    return val?false:true;
}
}

```

#### The useExample ColdFusion page

The following useExample.cfm page uses the Example class to manipulate numbers, strings, Booleans, and Example objects. The CFML JavaCast function ensures that CFML variables convert into the appropriate Java data types.

```

<html>
<head>
    <title>CFOBJECT and Java Example</title>
</head>
<body>

<!-- Create a reference to an Example object --->
<cfobject action=create type=java class=Example name=obj>
<!-- Create the object and initialize its public member to 5 --->
<cfset x=obj.init(JavaCast("int",5))>

<!-- Create an array and populate it with string values,
     then use the Java object to reverse them. --->
<cfset myarray=ArrayNew(1)>
<cfset myarray[1]="'First">

```

```
<cfset myarray[2] = "Second">
<cfset myarray[3] = "Third">
<cfset ra=obj.ReverseStringArray(myarray)>

<!--- Display the results --->
<cfoutput>
    <br>
    original array element 1: #myarray[1]#<br>
    original array element 2: #myarray[2]#<br>
    original array element 3: #myarray[3]#<br>
    after reverseelement 1: #ra[1]#<br>
    after reverselement 2: #ra[2]#<br>
    after reverselement 3: #ra[3]#<br>
    <br>
</cfoutput>

<!--- Use the Java object to flip a Boolean value, reverse a string,
     add two integers, and add two float numbers --->
<cfset c=obj.Flip(true)>
<cfset StringVal=obj.ReverseString("This is a test")>
<cfset IntVal=obj.Add(JavaCast("int",20),JavaCast("int",30))>
<cfset FloatVal=obj.Add(JavaCast("float",2.56),JavaCast("float",3.51))>

<!--- Display the results --->
<cfoutput>
    <br>
    StringVal: #StringVal#<br>
    IntVal: #IntVal#<br>
    FloatVal: #FloatVal#<br>
    <br>
</cfoutput>

<!--- Create a two-element array, sum its values,
     and reverse its elements --->
<cfset intarray=ArrayNew(1)>
<cfset intarray[1]=1>
<cfset intarray[2]=2>
<cfset IntVal=obj.sumarray(intarray)>
<cfset reversedarray=obj.ReverseArray(intarray)>

<!--- Display the results --->
<cfoutput>
    <br>
    IntVal1 :#IntVal#<br>
    array1: #reversedarray[1]#<br>
    array2: #reversedarray[2]#<br>
    <br>
</cfoutput><br>

<!--- Create a ColdFusion array containing two Example objects.
     Use the SumObjArray method to add the objects in the array
     Get the public member of the resulting object--->
<cfset oa=ArrayNew(1)>
<cfobject action=create type=java class=Example name=obj1>
<cfset VOID=obj1.init(JavaCast("int",5))>
<cfobject action=create type=java class=Example name=obj2>
<cfset VOID=obj2.init(JavaCast("int",10))>
<cfset oa[1] = obj1>
<cfset oa[2] = obj2>
<cfset result = obj.SumObjArray(oa) >
```

```
<cfset intval = result.mPublicInt>

<!--- Display the results --->
<cfoutput>
    <br>
    intval1: #intval#<br>
    <br>
</cfoutput><br>
</body>
</html>
```

# Chapter 50: Using Microsoft .NET Assemblies

You can use ColdFusion to call local or remote Microsoft .NET assembly class methods and access assembly fields. This topic describes how to configure and run the ColdFusion .NET extension software and how to access and use .NET classes in your ColdFusion code. For information about .NET technology or how to develop .NET applications, see Microsoft .NET documentation.

## Contents

About ColdFusion and .NET .....	950
Accessing .NET assemblies .....	953
Using .NET classes .....	957
.NET Interoperability Limitations .....	965
Example: Using a custom class to access Microsoft Word .....	966
Advanced tools .....	968

## About ColdFusion and .NET

ColdFusion lets you access and use Microsoft .NET assembly classes as CFML objects. CFML applications can use .NET assemblies in the following ways:

- Directly access and control Microsoft products, such as Word, Excel, or PowerPoint.
- Use existing .NET components.
- Use .NET assemblies that you create to leverage features that are difficult to use or not available in ColdFusion or Java. (Because ColdFusion is a J2EE application, if you cannot code a feature in CFML, it is more efficient to create it in Java than to use .NET.)

The .NET classes that your application uses do not have to be local; your ColdFusion application can access .NET components that are located on remote systems, even systems that are located outside your firewall. Also, the ColdFusion system does not require .NET run-time software installed to use remote .NET components, so ColdFusion running on a UNIX, Linux, Solaris, or OS-X system can access and use .NET assemblies.

You can use the `cfobject` tag or `CreateObject` function to create a reference to a .NET class object, by specifying either `.NET` or `dotnet` as the object type. You use the reference to access the .NET class fields and call the .NET class methods. This technique provides a tightly coupled, stateful, efficient method for accessing .NET classes from ColdFusion. As an alternative, your .NET application can make the class methods available as web services; however, using a web service is less reliable, has lower performance, and is less scalable than using ColdFusion objects for the .NET classes.

**Note:** .NET applications cannot access ColdFusion component functions directly. You can make the functions available as web services by specifying remote access. For more information on creating ColdFusion web services, see “[Using Web Services](#)” on page 900.

Because you use the .NET assembly classes the same way that you use any other ColdFusion object, you do not have to understand the details of .NET technology; you only have to understand how to use the specific .NET class that you are accessing. Code that uses a .NET method can be as simple as the following lines:

```
<cfobject type = ".NET" name = "mathInstance" class = "mathClass"
           assembly = "C:/Net/Assemblies/math.dll">
<cfset myVar = mathInstance.multiply(1,2)>
```

ColdFusion .NET access has the following additional features:

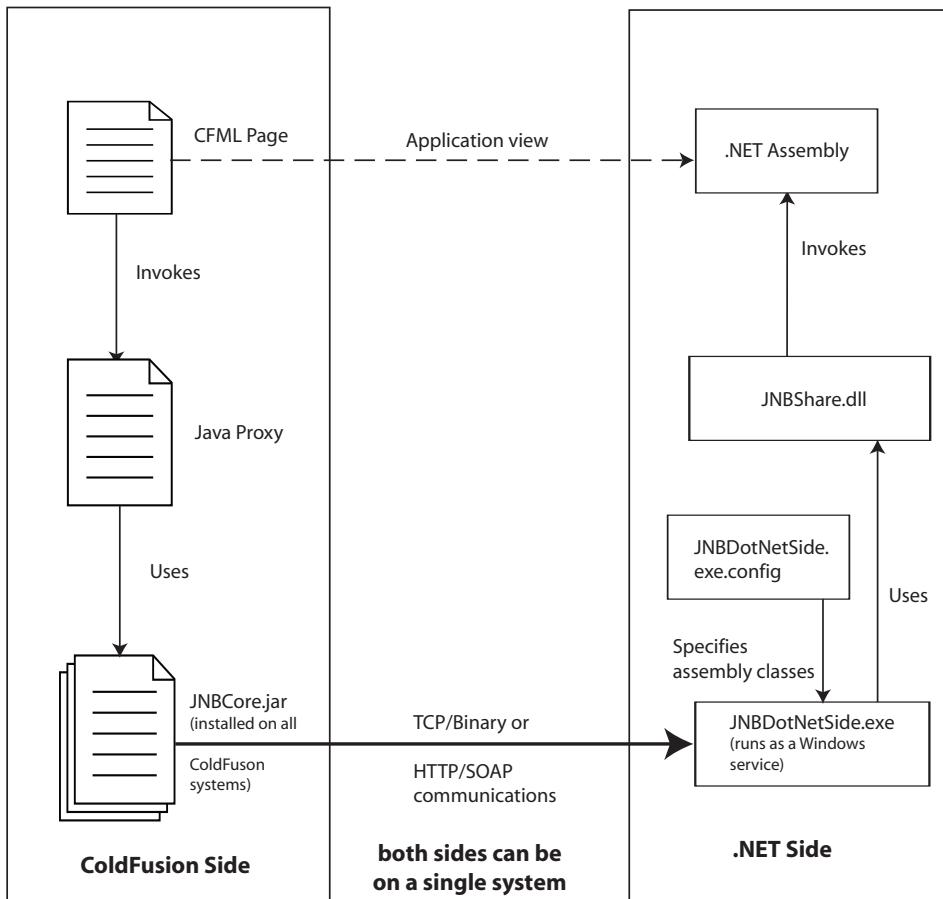
- If you make a change in the .NET assembly, ColdFusion automatically recognizes the change and uses that version for the next invocation.
- Your application can access .NET assemblies running on multiple machines.
- You can secure the communication between ColdFusion and .NET by using SSL.
- Primitive data types are automatically mapped between ColdFusion and .NET data types.

## How .NET access works

For ColdFusion to access .NET assemblies, ColdFusion .NET extension software must run on the system that hosts the assemblies. A ColdFusion system that accesses only remote assemblies does not require the .NET extension. The .NET extension software provides the .NET-side connectivity features that enable access to .NET assemblies, including a .NET-side agent (which normally runs as the ColdFusion 8 .NET service) that listens for and handles requests from the ColdFusion system.

On the ColdFusion system, the ColdFusion objects use Java proxies that act as local representatives of the .NET classes. These proxies use binary TCP or SOAP-based HTTP communication to access a .NET-side agent. The agent then uses a DLL to invoke the .NET assembly classes. This communication is required in all cases, even if ColdFusion and the .NET assemblies are on the same system.

The following image shows how CFML-to-.NET access works:



If your .NET assemblies are on the local system, ColdFusion automatically creates and manages all required proxies and configuration information. You must ensure only that the .NET extension is installed on your system and that the ColdFusion 8 .NET Service is running; you can use the `cfobject` tag or `CreateObject` function to access the assemblies without any additional steps.

If the assemblies are on a remote system, you install and use the ColdFusion 8 .NET extension software on the .NET system to create Java proxies for the .NET classes, and then move or copy them to the ColdFusion system. You must also edit the `JNBDotNetSide.exe.config` file on the remote system to specify the .NET classes you use. The .NET system requires the following .NET extension software:

- `JNBDotNetSide.exe`, the .NET-side agent that communicates with the ColdFusion system (normally run as the ColdFusion 8 .NET service).
- `JNBDotNetSide.exe.config`, a configuration file that identifies the .NET assemblies that can be accessed by ColdFusion.
- `jnbproxy.exe` and `jnbproxyGui.exe`, command-line and GUI-based programs that generate the Java proxies that represent the .NET assemblies.
- Additional support files, including `JNBShare.dll`, which invoke the .NET assembly classes.

For information on installing the ColdFusion .NET extension, see *Installing and Using ColdFusion*.

**Note:** When you install a new .NET version, you must reinstall the ColdFusion .NET extension.

# Accessing .NET assemblies

ColdFusion provides two methods for accessing .NET assemblies:

- A local access method for .NET objects that are installed on the ColdFusion system
- A remote access method for .NET objects located on other systems.

For both methods, you must install the ColdFusion .NET extension and run the ColdFusion 8 .NET service on the system that hosts the assemblies. You do not need to install the extension or run the service on a ColdFusion system that accesses only remote assemblies. For information on installing the ColdFusion .NET extension, see *Installing and Using ColdFusion*.

## Accessing local assemblies

For local access, ColdFusion automatically generates and uses proxies for the required .NET assemblies when you first use the `cfobject` tag or `CreateObject` function. ColdFusion caches the proxies for future use, so it does not generate assembly proxies each time.

Usually when you are accessing local .NET assemblies, you do not have to override the default communication configuration settings. Sometimes you might have to specify these settings, however. If other software on your system uses the default 6086 port, for example, you must change the port number specification in the `jnbridge\DotNetSide.exe.config` file, and you must specify the changed port number in your `cfobject` tag or `CreateObject` tag. For information on changing the port number specification, see “[Configuring the .NET-side system](#)” on page 956,

To use the local access method, you need only to use the `cfobject` tag or `CreateObject` function to create and access the proxy. You can use the resulting ColdFusion object to construct the .NET object, call the .NET object’s methods, and access its fields. For detailed information on using .NET classes, see “[Using .NET classes](#)” on page 957.

## Accessing remote assemblies

The remote access technique accesses .NET assemblies by using TCP or HTTP to communicate with a .NET-side agent on a remote system. You create proxy instances and call assembly methods as you do in the Local access method, but you must first configure the remote .NET-side agent and, in most cases, the proxy classes that represent the remote .NET classes.

### Configure remote .NET access

- 1 On the remote system, install the ColdFusion 8 .NET integration software and run the .NET-side agent (see *Installing and Using ColdFusion*).
- 2 If the .NET assemblies reside only on the remote system, generate proxy JAR files on that system that represent the assemblies (see “[Generating the Java proxy classes](#)” on page 954). Then copy or move the proxy files to the local system. If identical .NET assemblies also reside on the local system, you can skip this step.
- 3 Configure the .NET-side system for remote access (see “[Configuring the .NET-side system](#)” on page 956).

### Generating the Java proxy classes

The Java proxy generation code requires direct access to the .NET assemblies to generate the proxy classes. Therefore, if the system that runs your ColdFusion application does not have the assemblies installed, you must run a tool on the .NET-side system to create the Java proxies. ColdFusion installs two proxy generation programs, jnbproxyGui.exe and jnbproxy.exe in the jnbridge directory when you install the .NET services. The jnbproxyGui.exe program is a Windows UI application, and the jnbproxy.exe program is a command line application. Both programs have identical capabilities.

**Note:** If the system running the ColdFusion application has the assemblies installed, but must access remote versions of the assemblies (for example, because of configuration differences), you do not need to manually generate the proxy classes, and you can skip this step. Instead, specify the paths to the local .exe or .dll files in the assembly attribute of the cfobject tag (or CreateObject function) and specify the remote server in the server attribute. You must configure the remote system for access, however.

On a ColdFusion system, the jnbproxyGui and jnbproxy programs are located in the *cfroot\jnbridge* directory. When you use the stand-alone installer, the programs are located in the *installDir\jnbridge* directory.

This topic provides the basic information necessary to generate a proxy JAR file using the jnbproxyGui tool. Additional information is available in the following locations:

- The jnbridge directory includes a jnbproxy.chm Windows Help file with more complete documentation on the JNBridge technology that powers the ColdFusion .NET feature, including detailed information on both the jnbproxyGui and jnbproxy programs.
- The jnbridge\docs subdirectory includes additional documentation, including users guide.pdf, a PDF version of the information in the Help file.

**Note:** The JNBridge documentation includes information on features that are not supported in ColdFusion. ColdFusion, for example, does not support access from .NET assemblies to ColdFusion or memory-only communication.

### Using the jnbproxyGui tool

You use the jnbproxyGui program to generate a proxy JAR file.

### Generate and install a proxy JAR

- 1 Start JNBProxyGui.exe.
- 2 The first time you run the program, it displays the Enter Java Options dialog box. Configure the options, and click OK.

You can change the configuration settings at a later time by selecting Project > Java Options.

**On a system with ColdFusion:** If ColdFusion is currently running on this system, ensure that the Start Java Automatically option, located on the right side of the JNBProxy Enter Java Options (Project > Java Options) dialog box is cleared. Leave the default values for the other settings.

When you open an existing project, you might get a Restart Java Side pop-up warning with the message "You must stop and restart the Java side before these changes to the classpath can take effect." You can ignore this message and click OK to proceed.

When you start the program, the Java Options dialog box might appear. You do not have to make any changes; click OK or Cancel to open the Launch JNBProxy dialog box.

In some cases, JNBProxyGui might behave as follows when the Start Java Automatically option is not selected.

**On a system without ColdFusion:** If ColdFusion is not currently running on the system, ensure the following options, which are located on the right side of the interface, are set. Leave the default values for the other settings.

- Ensure that the Start Java Automatically option is selected.
- Specify the java.exe file to use to compile the JAR file. You can use a Java 1.4 or 1.5 (J2SE 5.0) version of this file.
- Specify the jnbcore.jar file. The ColdFusion server installer puts this file in the `cfroot\lib` directory. The J2EE installer puts the file in the `cf_webapp_root\WEB-INF\cfusion\lib` directory.
- Specify the bcel.jar file. The ColdFusion server installer puts this file in the `cfroot\lib` directory. The J2EE installer puts the file in the `cf_webapp_root\WEB-INF\cfusion\lib` directory.

- 3 In the Launch JNBProxy dialog box, select Create New Java > .NET Project, and click OK.
- 4 In the main Java proxy generation interface, set up and build a project:
  - If you have not already done so, you must add the directory that contains your assemblies to the JNBProxy your project. Select Project >Edit Assembly List. In the Assembly List dialog box, click the Add button. In the New Assembly List Element dialog box, navigate to the directory that contains your assemblies. Select the directory (or directories) in the tree, and click OK. Then click OK in the Edit Assembly List dialog box.
  - Open the Locate Assembly File dialog box (Project > Add Classes From Assembly File) and navigate to the directory that you added to the assembly list in step a. Select the assembly file or files that contain classes that require proxies and click OK.
  - The classes in the selected file, and other .NET core classes on which they depend, appear in the Environment pane. Select all classes for which you want proxies in your JAR file, and click the Add+ button to add the selected classes and all supporting classes.
  - In the Exposed Proxies list, select the classes to include in the JAR file. Normally, you should select all the listed classes, which ensures that all required classes are included.
  - Select Project > Build from the main menu. In the Save Generated Proxies dialog box, specify the location and JAR file in which to save the generated proxies, and click Save.
  - After the project is built, select File > Save Project and specify the file in which to save your project.

The next time you run the jnbproxyGui program, you can select your project and reuse your previous settings, including the Assembly List.

- 5 Copy the JAR file to a directory on your ColdFusion system. You specify this path in the `cfobject` tag `assembly` attribute.

### Supporting classes

JNBProxy can generate proxies not only for the .NET classes that are explicitly listed, but also for *supporting classes*. A supporting class for a given .NET class is any class that might be needed as a direct or indirect result of using that .NET class. For a given .NET class, supporting classes include all of the following:

- The class.
- The class's superclass or superinterface (if it exists) and all of its supporting classes.
- The class's implemented interfaces (if any) and all of their supporting classes.
- For each field in the class:
  - The field's class and all of its supporting classes.
  - For each of the field's index parameters, the parameter's class and all of its supporting classes.
- For each method in the class:
  - The method's return value's class (if any) and all of its supporting classes.

- For each of the method's parameters, the parameter's class and all of its supporting classes.
- For each constructor in the class, for each of the constructor's parameters, the parameter's class and all of its supporting classes.

Unlike Java, where supporting classes include exceptions declared to be thrown by methods, .NET supporting classes don't include thrown exceptions, because they are not declared in advance.

The number of supporting classes depends on the classes explicitly listed, but there are often 200-250 classes. Usually you generate all supporting classes. However, there are situations where, to save time or space, you can generate only those classes explicitly specified, without supporting classes.

If a proxy for a supporting class has not been generated, and a proxy for such a class is later needed when the proxies are used, the proxy for the nearest superclass to the required class is used instead. If that proxy hasn't been generated, the proxy for that superclass's superclass will be used if it has been generated, and so forth, until the proxy for System.Object (which is always generated) is encountered. Thus, even with an incomplete set of proxies, code will execute, although functionality and other information may be lost.

In the jnbproxyGui tool, when you click the Add button, the list includes only the explicitly listed classes. When you click the Add+ button, the list also includes the supporting classes. In the jnbproxy command line program, the default command generates proxies for the supporting classes; use the /ns option to override this default.

#### Configuring the .NET-side system

To configure the .NET-side system, you edit the jnbridge\JNBDotNetSide.exe.config configuration file in the following ways:

- For local assemblies, you must edit this file only if you do not use the default port, or if you use SSL security.
- For a .NET assembly on a remote machine, you must register the assemblies in this file to make it accessible to ColdFusion.

#### Edit the configuration file

- 1 Ensure the following lines are in the <configSections> subsection of the <configuration> section:

```
<jnbridge>
    <javaToDotNetConfig scheme="Protocol" port="local port number"
        useSSL="true|false" certificateLocation="server certificate path"/>
</jnbridge>
```

- The scheme attribute specifies the communications protocol, and must be `jtcp` or `http`.
- The port number is the port of the .NET-side agent, normally 6086.
- The `useSSL` attribute specifies whether to use SSL for secure communications. The attribute is optional; the default is to not use SSL.
- The `certificateLocation` attribute specifies the location of the server SSL certificate. It is required only if the `useSSL` attribute is `true`.

These settings must be the same as the corresponding attributes in your `cfobject` tag.

- 2 If the .NET assemblies are on a remote system, specify the assemblies that ColdFusion will access by adding the following elements inside the <jnbridge> section.

```
<assemblyList>
    <assembly file="path to assembly or fully qualified name"/>
    ...
</assemblyList>
```

**3** Stop and restart the .NET-side agent, if it is running. For example, on a ColdFusion system, restart the ColdFusion 8 .NET Service. Your ColdFusion application can now access the .NET classes that you configured.

The following example is a bare-bones JNBDotNetSide.exe.config file that specifies a .NET-side TCP server configuration. The server communicates by using TCP binary mode and listens on port 6086. Java clients can access classes from the C:\F\x.dll assembly and from System.Windows.Forms, which is in the GAC:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<configuration>
    <sectionGroup name="jnbridge">
        <section name="dotNetToJavaConfig"
            type="System.Configuration.SingleTagSectionHandler"/>
        <section name="javaToDotNetConfig"
            type="System.Configuration.SingleTagSectionHandler"/>
        <section name="tcpNoDelay"
            type="System.Configuration.SingleTagSectionHandler"/>
        <section name="javaSideDeclarations"
            type="System.Configuration.NameValueSectionHandler"/>
        <section name="assemblyList"
            type="com.jnbridge.jnbcore.AssemblyListHandler, JNBShare"/> <<Hal: I added
the closing " after JNBShare, OK? there wasn't a closing " LA 3.6.07>>
    </sectionGroup>
    <jnbridge>
        <javaToDotNetConfig scheme="jtcp" port="6086"/>
        <assemblyList>
            <assembly file="C:\F\x.dll"/>
            <assembly file="System.Windows.Forms, Version=1.0.5000.0,
                Culture=neutral, PublicKeyToken=b77a5c561934e089"/>
        </assemblyList>
    </jnbridge>
</configuration>
```

## Using .NET classes

You use .NET assembly classes the same way you use Java and other objects that you create using the `cfobject` tag or `CreateObject` function. In the simplest case, your application code only has to use the following format to include a local .NET class method:

```
<cfobject type = ".NET" name = "mathInstance" class = "mathClass"
    assembly = "C:/Net/Assemblies/math.dll">
<cfset myVar = mathInstance.multiply(1,2)>
```

Using CFScript and the `CreateObject` function, you can do the following:

```
<cfscript>
    mathInstance = CreateObject(".NET", "mathClass",
        "C:/Net/Assemblies/math.dll");
    myVar = mathInstance.multiply(1,2);
</cfscript>
```

**Note:** You cannot load two DLLs with same fully qualified name. ColdFusion always uses the first DLL that it accesses until the server is restarted. For example, if `page1.cfm` uses `c:\dev\A.dll` and `page2.cfm` uses `c:\dev2\A.dll`, and both DLLs have the same fully qualified name, the first DLL file to be loaded remains loaded, and both CFML pages use it.

When you create objects and access class methods and fields, and convert data types between ColdFusion and .NET, you must be aware of the considerations and limitations described in the following sections:

- Data type conversion considerations described in “[Converting between .NET and ColdFusion data types](#)” on [page 958](#)
- Limitations described in the “Limitations” section of `cfobject: .NET object` in the [CFML Reference](#).

## Instantiating objects and calling class constructors

When you use the `cfobject` tag to create a .NET object, ColdFusion does not create an instance of the object. ColdFusion creates the object instance in either of the following cases:

- If the class has a default constructor, ColdFusion automatically calls the constructor when you first invoke a non-static method of the object.
- If the class does not have a default constructor, or if the class has multiple constructors and you do not want to use the default, call the special `init` method of the ColdFusion object. The `cfobject` tag automatically creates `init` methods for all class constructors. Using the `init` method causes ColdFusion to call the class constructor with the corresponding number and types of parameters. For example, the following tags cause ColdFusion to call the `MyClass` constructor that takes two integer parameters:

```
<cfobject type=".NET" name="myObj" class="com.myCo.MyClass"
          assembly="c:\assemblies\myLib.dll">
<cfset myObj.init(10, 5)>
```

*Note: ColdFusion does not create instances of objects if you use only their static methods.*

## Calling methods

You call .NET methods in the same way that you use any other ColdFusion object methods. For example, if the `MyClass` class has a `getName` method that takes a numeric ID and returns a name, you would call the method as follows:

```
<cfset theID="2343">
<cfset userName=mObj.getName(theID) >
```

## Getting and setting fields

You can access and change public fields of any .NET class by calling the following methods:

```
Get_fieldName()
Set_fieldName(value)
```

For example, if the .NET class has a public field named `accountID`, you can access and change its value by using the `Get_accountID()` and `Set_accountID()` methods, as follows:

```
<cfobject type=".NET" class="com.myCo.MyClass"
          assembly="c:\assemblies\myLib.dll" name="myObj">
<cfset theAccount=myObj.Get_accountID()>
<cfset myObj.Set_accountID(theAccount + 1)>
```

You can access, but not modify final fields, so you can only call `Get_fieldName()` for these fields.

## Converting between .NET and ColdFusion data types

Accessing .NET classes requires a Java proxy on the ColdFusion system and .NET code on the target system, so data must be converted among ColdFusion, Java, and .NET (to be exact, Microsoft Intermediate Language, or MSIL) data types. ColdFusion converts data types automatically. Usually, you do not have to take any special steps to ensure correct conversion. There are some conversion limitations, and in some cases you must explicitly specify a data type when you call a method in a .NET proxy object.

The following paragraphs describe some the data conversion issues and how to handle them. For a detailed specification of how ColdFusion converts among ColdFusion data, Java data types, and .NET data types, see `cfoBJECT`:  
.NET object in the *CFML Reference*.

#### Data type conversion rules and techniques

ColdFusion converts data automatically among ColdFusion, Java, and CLR data types. The following table indicates how ColdFusion converts among .NET Common Language Runtime (CLR) primitive and standard data types, the Java data types used in the proxies to represent CLR data types, and ColdFusion data types in your CFML application.

.NET type	Java type	ColdFusion type
sbyte	byte	Integer
byte	short	Integer
short	short	Integer
ushort	int	Integer
int	int	Integer
uint	long	Number
char	char	Integer or string
long	long	Number
ulong	float	Number
float	float	Number
double	double	Number  The returned number retains greater precision than is normally displayed in ColdFusion. Use the <code>PrecisionEvaluate</code> function to access and display the full precision of a returned double value. You can also pass a value with full double precision to a .NET method.
bool	boolean	Boolean
enum		Not converted, but enumerator elements can be accessed directly by using the format <code>Enumerator_variable.enumerator</code> , as in <code>MyColor.Red</code>
array	array	Array
string	String	String
System.Collections.ArrayList	java.util.ArrayList	Array  <b>Note:</b> ColdFusion converts from .NET type to ColdFusion type only, it does not convert ColdFusion Arrays to .NET ArrayLists.
System.Collections.Hashtable	java.util.Hash-table	Structure  <b>Note:</b> ColdFusion converts from .NET type to ColdFusion type only, it does not convert ColdFusion Structures to .NET Hashtables
System.Data.DataTable		Query  <b>Note:</b> ColdFusion converts from .NET type to ColdFusion type only, it does not convert ColdFusion Queries to .NET DataTables

.NET type	Java type	ColdFusion type
System.DateTime	java.util.Date	Date/time
decimal System.Decimal	java.math.BigDecimal	<p>String representation of the decimal number.</p> <p>For details on using decimal numbers, see <a href="#">"Using decimal numbers" on page 960</a>.</p>
System.Object		<p>If a .NET argument is of type System.Object, ColdFusion Strings are converted directly. Other types require using the <code>JavaCast</code> function.</p> <p>ColdFusion cannot convert System.object instances returned by .NET methods to ColdFusion types, but you can access them using the Object methods.</p> <p>For detailed information, see <a href="#">"Converting data to System.Object type" on page 960</a>.</p>

### Using decimal numbers

You must use the `JavaCast` function to convert ColdFusion data into `BigDecimal` format before you pass the value to a .NET function, as in the following example:

```
<cfset netObj.netFunc(javacast("bigdecimal", "439732984732048")) >
```

ColdFusion automatically converts returned decimal and `System.Decimal` values to ColdFusion string representations.

### Ensuring decimal and date/time conversions

ColdFusion converts .NET decimal or `System.Decimal` types only if the proxy for `System.Decimal` is a value type proxy. Similarly, it converts .NET `System.DateTime` values to ColdFusion Date-time values only if the proxy for `System.DateTime` is a value type proxy. The ColdFusion server always uses value proxies when it generates these proxies. If you use the `JNBProxyGUI.exe` tool to generate the proxy, however, you must make sure to generate the proxy for `System.Decimal` as value type.

### Converting data to `System.Object` type

When a .NET method specifies `System.Object` (as opposed to a specific Object subclass, such as `System.Boolean`) as the argument type, and you want to pass primitive values as arguments to that method, you must use the `javacast` function to identify the data conversion. Once ColdFusion knows the data type, it automatically converts to the appropriate .NET type. Here is the table that describes the conversion rule from ColdFusion type to .NET type.

.NET Type	Type used in <code>javacast</code>
<code>bool / System.Boolean</code>	<code>boolean</code>
<code>bool[] / System.Boolean[]</code>	<code>boolean[]</code>
<code>char / System.Char</code>	<code>char</code>
<code>char[] / System.Char[]</code>	<code>char[]</code>
<code>double / System.Double</code>	<code>double</code>
<code>double[] / System.Double[]</code>	<code>double[]</code>
<code>float / System.Single</code>	<code>float</code>
<code>float[] / System.Single[]</code>	<code>float[]</code>
<code>int / System.Int32</code>	<code>int</code>
<code>int[] / System.Int32[]</code>	<code>int[]</code>
<code>long / System.Int64</code>	<code>long</code>
<code>long[] / System.Int64[]</code>	<code>long[]</code>

sbyte / System.Sbyte	byte
sbyte [] / System.Sbyte[]	byte []
short / System.Int16	short
short[] / System.Int16[]	short[]
System.Decimal	bigdecimal
System.String	String

**Note:** You do not need to use a `JavaCast` function to convert ColdFusion string variables. They are automatically be converted to .NET `System.String`.

You must create special objects for .NET primitive unsigned data types, such as byte (unsigned byte), ushort (unsigned short), uint (unsigned int) and ulong (unsigned long), for which there are no corresponding java types. The following table lists the .NET primitive types and the corresponding class you must use.

.NET type	Class used in <code>cfobject/createObject</code>
byte / System.Byte	System.BoxedByte
ushort / System.UInt16	System.BoxedUShort
uint / System.UInt32	System.BoxedUInt
ulong / System.UInt64	System.BoxedULong

You must use the `createObject` function or `cfobject` tag to create these special objects, in the same manner as you create other .NET classes, before you use them in your assignment statement. For example, the following line creates a ushort representation of the value 100:

```
<cfset boxedUShort = createObject(".NET", "System.BoxedUShort").init(100)>
```

The following example creates a `System.Hashtable` object and populates it with examples of all types of primitives.

```
<!--- create a .NET Hashtable --->
<cfset table = createObject(".NET", "System.Collections.Hashtable")>

<!--- call HashTable.add(Object, Object) method for all primitives --->
<cfset table.add("shortVar", javacast("short", 10))>
<cfset table.add("sbyteVar", javacast("byte", 20))>
<cfset table.add("intVar", javacast("int", 123))>
<cfset table.add("longVar", javacast("long", 1234))>
<cfset table.add("floatVar", javacast("float", 123.4))>
<cfset table.add("doubleVar", javacast("double", 123.4))>
<cfset table.add("charVar", javacast("char", 'c'))>
<cfset table.add("booleanVar", javacast("boolean", "yes"))>
<cfset table.add("StringVar", "Hello World")>
<cfset table.add("decimalVar", javacast("bigdecimal", 123234234.505))>

<!--- call HashTable.add(Object, Object) for unsigned primitive types. --->
<cfset boxedByte = createObject(".NET", "System.BoxedByte").init(10)>
<cfset table.add("byteVar", boxedByte)>

<cfset boxedUShort = createObject(".NET", "System.BoxedUShort").init(100)>
<cfset table.add("ushortVar", boxedUShort)>

<cfset boxedUInt = createObject(".NET", "System.BoxedUInt").init(123)>
<cfset table.add("uintVar", boxedUInt)>

<cfset boxedULong = createObject(".NET", "System.BoxedULong").init(123123)>
<cfset table.add("ulongVar", boxedULong)>
```

```
<cfdump var="#DotNetToCFType(table)#">
```

Any other .NET objects can be passed as it is.

#### **Handling ambiguous type conversions**

ColdFusion cannot determine the correct data type conversion if a method has multiple signatures with the same number of parameters that differ only in the parameter data types. In this case, use the `JavaCast` method to convert the ColdFusion data to the Java type that corresponds to the .NET type.

For example, if a .NET class has methods `myFunc(ulong)` and `myFunc(int)`, use the `JavaCast` method to convert your ColdFusion variable to the Java float or int data type, as the following line shows:

```
myFunc(JavaCast(int, MyVar));
```

Similarly, if a .NET class has methods `myFunc(int)` and `myFunc(String)`, use the `JavaCast` method to convert your ColdFusion variable to the Java int or String data type, as shown in the following line:

```
myFunc(JavaCast(String, "123"));
```

In some cases, the `JavaCast` function cannot eliminate ambiguity because a single Java type corresponds to multiple .NET types. In these cases, ColdFusion creates a proxy with only one method, which uses the .NET data type that corresponds directly to a Java type.

For example, if the .NET class has methods `myFunc(ulong)` and `myFunc(float)`, the generated proxy has only one method. This method calls `myFunc(float)`, because the Java float type used to handle ColdFusion floating point numbers corresponds directly to the .NET float type. In this case, you can never call the .NET `myFunc(ulong)` method.

## **Working with complex .NET data types**

When you use complex .NET data such as `Hashtable`, `ArrayList` and `DataTable`, ColdFusion normally automatically converts the data to the corresponding ColdFusion datatype: structure, array and query, respectively. When you work with this data you take specific actions to enable the proper access and conversion of the data, as follows:

- You must use associative array notation to properly access .NET `Hashtable` data from ColdFusion
- You cannot use ColdFusion variables directly in parameters that take `Hashtable`, `ArrayList` or `DataTable` input.
- You can disable automatic conversion of complex .NET data to ColdFusion types.
- You can manually convert complex .NET data to ColdFusion types.

#### **Using Hashtable data in ColdFusion**

.NET `Hashtables` are case sensitive, but most methods of ColdFusion structure access are case insensitive. Only associative array notation of the form `structName["keyName"]` is case sensitive. When .NET `Hashtables` are converted to CF structure, the entire data set is converted, even if the element keys differ only in case. Therefore, to get the values of the keys that differ only in case, you must use associative array notation.

The following example shows this issue. It creates a `Hashtable` object with three entries whose key values vary only in case. In the example, output using dot-delimited structure notation always returns the same value, corresponding to the all-uppercase key, but associative array notation returns the correct result.

```
<!-- Create a Hashtable and convert it to a ColdFusion structure. --->
<cfset table = createObject(".NET", "System.Collections.Hashtable")>
<cfset table.add("Key", "Value1")>
<cfset table.add("KEY", "Value2")>
<cfset table.add("key", "Value3")>
```

```
<cfset cftable = DotNetToCFType(table)>

<cfdump var="#cftable#>

<h3>Using dot notation</h3>
Key : <cfoutput>#cftable.Key#</cfoutput><br>
KEY : <cfoutput>#cftable.KEY#</cfoutput><br>
key : <cfoutput>#cftable.key#</cfoutput><br>
<p>

<h3>Using associative array notation</h3>
Key : <cfoutput>#cftable["Key"]#</cfoutput><br>
KEY : <cfoutput>#cftable["KEY"]#</cfoutput><br>
key : <cfoutput>#cftable["key"]#</cfoutput><br>
```

**Using .Net ArrayList in ColdFusion**

ColdFusion converts System.Collections.ArrayList objects to ColdFusion arrays, and you can perform all standard ColdFusion array operations on them. The following example shows this usage:

.Net Code:

```
public ArrayList getList(){
    ArrayList myAL = new ArrayList();
    myAL.Add("Hello");
    myAL.Add(1);
    myAL.add(true);
    Return AL;
}
```

ColdFusion Code:

```
<cfset cflist = netObject.getList()>
<cfloop array="#cflist#" index="item">
    <cfoutput>#item#</cfoutput><br>
</cfloop>

<cfif cflist[3]>
    <cfoutput>3rd element in the list is true</cfoutput>
</cfif>
```

**Using ADO.Net DataTable in ColdFusion**

ColdFusion converts System.Data.DataTable objects to ColdFusion query objects, and you can perform all standard ColdFusion query operations on them. The following example shows this usage:

.Net code:

```
public DataTable datasetMethod()
{
    //conn string
    string connectionString = "...";

    //connection
    using (SqlConnection connection = new SqlConnection(connectionString))
    {
        SqlCommand cmd = new SqlCommand(@"SELECT * FROM [tblEmployees]", connection);
        connection.Open();
        SqlDataReader reader = cmd.ExecuteReader();
        DataTable dt = new DataTable();
        dt.Load(reader);
        return dt;
    }
}
```

```
}
```

ColdFusion code:

```
<cfset query1 = netObject.datasetMethod()>
<cfoutput query="query1">
    Query1.CurrentRow = #query1.CurrentRow#<br>
</cfoutput>
```

#### **Using ColdFusion complex types in .NET input parameters**

When a .NET method returns an ArrayList, Hashtable or DataTable, ColdFusion automatically converts it to a ColdFusion array, structure or query, respectively. However ColdFusion does not automatically convert from ColdFusion data types to these .NET types. (ColdFusion does automatically convert ColdFusion arrays to .Net array types.) Therefore, you cannot use ColdFusion variables directly as input parameters to .NET object instance methods that require .NET System.Collection.ArrayList, System.Collection.Hashtable, or System.Data.DataTable types. Instead you must create instances of these .NET types and populate them with the required data before you pass them to the .NET method. For an example of creating and populating a System.Collection.Hashtable object, see the example at the end of the “Converting data to System.Object type” section.

#### **Disabling automatic conversion of complex .NET data**

You can disable automatic conversion of .NET System.Collections.Hashtable, System.Collections.ArrayList or System.Data.DataTable objects to the corresponding ColdFusion structure, array or query objects. You might want to do this under the following circumstances:

- If a collection or DataTable returned by a .NET method is very large and you only want a small subset of the data. If auto conversion is enabled, ColdFusion creates a data structure with all the object's fields. This might take significant time and resources, because ColdFusion must invoke .NET methods internally to get each of the fields. You can disable the automatic conversion and retrieve the fields or data from .NET objects like any other objects.
- If you invoke a .NET method that returns a complex variable, and then pass the variable to another .NET method as argument. If automatic conversion is enabled, you cannot pass the Hashtable object from the first method directly to the second method.

To disable automatic conversion, set the JVM coldfusion.dotnet.disableautoconversion system property to true. For example, in a ColdFusion stand-alone server, or if you use JRun as your J2EE server, include the following setting in the *JVM.config* file:

```
-Dcoldfusion.dotnet.disableautoconversion=true
```

#### **Manually converting complex .NET objects**

Use the `DotNetToCFType` function to convert a System.Collections.Hashtable, System.Collections.ArrayList or System.Data.DataTable object to a ColdFusion structure, array or query respectively when either of the following circumstances are true:

- You have set the `coldfusion.dotnet.disableautoconversion` system property to true.
- Automatic conversion is enabled, you created the complex .NET object by using the `createObject` function or `cfobject` tag, and you want to convert this object into the corresponding ColdFusion representation.

For an example of using the function, see `DotNetToCFType` in the *CFML Reference*.

#### **Using .NET objects**

.NET fields and return values with class types are available in ColdFusion as .NET objects. You can use the object's methods to access object data and make it available to ColdFusion using supported data types.

The following example gets information about a system's drives. It calls the System.IO.DriveInfo.GetDrives() method to get an array of System.IO.DriveInfo objects, one per drive. It then calls the object methods to get specific information about the drives, and displays the information. The example uses a cfdump tag to simplify the code.

**Note:** The System.IO.DriveInfo is not included in the .NET 1.x framework. It is included in .NET 2.0 and later frameworks. For information on determining the .NET framework, see “[Determining and changing the .NET version](#)” on page 971.

```
<!-- Create a query for the drive information results. -->
<cfset result=QueryNew("name,type,isready,format,label,totalsize,freespace"
                      , "varchar,varchar,bit,varchar,varchar,double,double")>
<!-- Create a .NET System.IO.DriveInfo object. -->
<cfobject type=".NET" name="sidiClass" class="System.IO.DriveInfo">
<!-- Get the drives. -->
<cfset drives=sidiClass.GetDrives()>
<!-- Loop through drives. -->
<cfloop from="1" to="#ArrayLen(drives)#" index="i">
    <!-- Add a row to the query.-->
    <cfset QueryAddRow(result)>
    <!-- Get the drive name, type, and ready flag. -->
    <cfset QuerySetCell(result, "name", drives[i].Get_Name())>
    <cfset QuerySetCell(result, "type",
                       drives[i].Get_DriveType().ToString())>
    <cfset QuerySetCell(result, "isready", drives[i].Get_IsReady())>
    <!-- Get extra details ONLY if the drive is ready. -->
    <cfif drives[i].Get_IsReady()>
        <cfset QuerySetCell(result, "format", drives[i].Get_DriveFormat())>
        <cfset QuerySetCell(result, "label", drives[i].Get_VolumeLabel())>
        <cfset QuerySetCell(result, "totalsize", drives[i].Get_TotalSize())>
        <cfset QuerySetCell(result, "freespace",
                           drives[i].Get_AvailableFreeSpace())>
    </cfif>
</cfloop>
<cfdump var="#result#">
```

## .NET Interoperability Limitations

ColdFusion .NET interoperability has the following limitations

- You cannot invoke methods with pointers as arguments or the return type.
- You cannot invoke methods that take Out parameters.
- ColdFusion can only convert from System.Data.DataTable, System.Collection.Hashtable and System.Collection.ArrayList to ColdFusion data types. ColdFusion cannot convert from ColdFusion queries, structures, and arrays to these System data types; however, it can convert from ColdFusion arrays to the CLR array type. Therefore, you cannot pass structures or queries directly to .NET methods.
- You cannot access .NET UI components.
- You cannot use callbacks (events and Delegates) from .NET side.
- ColdFusion cannot determine the correct data type conversion if a method has multiple signatures that have the same number of parameters and differ only in the parameter data types. In this case, use the JavaCast method to convert the ColdFusion data to the Java type that corresponds to the .NET type.

- If the JavaCast function cannot eliminate ambiguity between functions with the same number of parameters because a single Java type corresponds to multiple .NET types, ColdFusion creates a single proxy that uses the .NET data type that corresponds directly to a Java type.

For more information on how to ambiguous handle type conversions, see “[Converting between .NET and ColdFusion data types](#)” on page 958.

- Assemblies registered in the DotNetSide.exe.config file must have unique class names. If two or more assemblies have the same class name, method invocation can result in an error or can give the wrong result. For example, you should not have two DLLs, a.dll and b.dll, that contain the same class name, nam1.name2.MyClass. If you use one dll and later want to use another dll that contains a class that clashes with first, you must restart the ColdFusion .NET Service if ColdFusion and .NET both are on the same machine. If they are on the different machines, you must remove the first DLL's entry from the DotNetSide.exe.config file and restart the ColdFusion .NET Service on the Windows machine hosting the .NET service.

## Example applications

The first application example uses a Microsoft .NET system class method directly. The second application example uses a custom C# class to access Microsoft Word.

### Example: Using a .NET class directly

The following example uses the Microsoft .NET System.Net.NetworkInformation.Ping class method directly to ping servers. This class is supported in .NET version 2.0 and later.

```
<!-- This function pings the specified host. -->
<cffunction name="Ping" returntype="string" output="false">
    <cfargument name="host" type="string" required="yes">
    <!-- Local vars -->
    <cfset var pingClass="">
    <cfset var pingReply="">
    <!-- Get Ping class -->
    <cfobject type=".NET" name="pingClass"
        class="System.Net.NetworkInformation.Ping">
    <!-- Perform synchronous ping (using defaults) -->
    <cfset pingReply=pingClass.Send(Arguments.host)>
    <!-- Return result -->
    <cfreturn pingReply.Get_Status().ToString()>
</cffunction>

<h3>Ping Test</h3>
<cfoutput>
    127.0.0.1: #Ping("127.0.0.1")#<br>
    www.adobe.com: #Ping("www.adobe.com")#<br>
</cfoutput>
```

### Example: Using a custom class to access Microsoft Word

The following ColdFusion application uses a custom C# WordCreator class, and supporting classes in Microsoft Office and Word DLLs, to create a Word document. The application opens Microsoft Word, writes five copies of the text specified by the someText variable, and saves the document in the file specified by the filename variable. The application leaves the instance of Word open.

**Note:** For an example that uses a .NET System class directly and does not require any cousin .NET code, see the “Limitations” section of `cfobject: .NET object` in the CFML Reference.

The second listing shows the WordCreator C# source code. To run this application locally, you must compile this class and the Microsoft Interop.Word.dll file, and place them in the C:\dotnet directory. (Alternatively, you can put them elsewhere and change the paths in the `cfobject assembly` attribute.) You might need additional or different Microsoft DLL files, depending on the version of Microsoft Office that you have installed.

The ColdFusion application contains the following code:

```
<cfset filename="C:\dotNet\demo.doc">
<cfif fileexists(filename)>
    <cffile action="delete" file="#filename#">
</cfif>
<cfobject type=".NET" assembly="C:\dotNetApp\WordApp.dll,C:\dotNet\Interop.Office.dll"
name="wordCreator" class="WordApp.WordCreator">
<cfset wordCreator.init("#filename#")>
<cfdump label="WordCreator Class Dump" var="#wordCreator#">

<cfset someText = "ColdFusion created this sample document using Windows .NET class methods.
The text is long enough to appear in the Word file on multiple lines.">

<cfloop from=1 to=5 index =i>
    <cfset wordCreator.addText(someText)>
    <cfset wordCreator.newParagraph()>
    <cfset wordCreator.newParagraph()>
    <cfset wordCreator.addText("Starting a new paragraph. It should start a
        a new line.")>
    <cfset wordCreator.newParagraph()>
    <cfset wordCreator.newParagraph()>
</cfloop>
<cfset wordCreator.save()>
```

The C# source for the WordCreator class is as follows:

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Text;

// The commented-out lines may be needed on some systems in place of,
// or in addition to, the line that follows them.
// using Microsoft.Office.Core;
// using Word;
// using Microsoft.Office;
// using Microsoft.Office.Interop;
using Microsoft.Office.Interop.Word;
namespace WordApp {
    public class WordCreator {
        object readOnly = false;
        object isVisible = true;
        object missing = System.Reflection.Missing.Value;
        object docType = 0;
        object newTemplate = false;
        object template = "normal.dot";
        object format = WdSaveFormat.wdFormatDocument;
        ApplicationClass app = new ApplicationClass();
        private object fileName;
        private Document doc;
        private bool isNewDoc = false;
```

```
public WordCreator(String fileName) {
    this.fileName = fileName;
    app.Visible = true;
    if (File.Exists(fileName))
        doc = app.Documents.Open(ref this.fileName, ref missing, ref
            readOnly, ref missing, ref missing, ref missing, ref missing,
            ref missing, ref missing, ref missing, ref missing, ref
            isVisible, ref missing, ref missing, ref missing, ref
            missing);
    else {
        doc = app.Documents.Add(ref template, ref newTemplate,
            ref docType, ref isVisible);
        isNewDoc = true;
    }
    doc.Activate();
}

public void addText(String text) {
    app.Selection.TypeText(text);
}

public void newParagraph() {
    app.Selection.TypeParagraph();
}

public void save() {
    if (!isNewDoc)
        doc.Save();
    else doc.SaveAs(ref fileName, ref format, ref missing, ref missing,
        ref missing, ref missing, ref missing, ref missing, ref
        missing, ref missing, ref missing, ref missing, ref
        missing, ref missing);
}
}
```

## Advanced tools

Occasionally, the use of additional tools for generating proxies and running the .NET extension software can be helpful in some workflows.

## Using the jnbproxy command

You can use the `jnbproxy` command-line tool as an alternative to the `jnbproxyGui` program, to generate Java proxies. For more information, see [“Generating the Java proxy classes” on page 954](#).

For example, you can use this command in a batch file to generate multiple proxy JAR files in a single operation.

The jnbproxy command has the following format:

jnbproxy options... classes...

For example:

```
jnbproxy /al C:\dotNet\netdll\PrimitiveTypes.dll /d C:\dotNet\MyJavaJars  
/host localhost /n PrimitiveTypes /nj /pd j2n /port 6085 /pro b  
/pp C:\ColdFusion8\lib CSharpDatatypes.PrimitiveTypes
```

## Options

The following table lists the options that you can use. To create proxies on a system that is running ColdFusion, use the /nj option and do not specify the /bp, /java, or /jp options.

Option	Req/Opt	Default	Description
/al assemblylist	Required		Specifies a semicolon-separated series of file paths of .NET assemblies (DLL and EXE files) that contain the required .NET classes.
/bp bcelpath	Optional	Use the CLASSPATH environment variable to locate the file.	Specifies the path to the folder that contains the bcel.jar file. Ignored if you use the /nj option.
/cf	Required		Use the ColdFusion software license. If you do not include this option, your proxies are limited to a 30-day trial period.
/d directory	Optional	The current execution directory.	Specifies the directory in which to write a JAR file with the generated proxies.
/f classfile	Optional		Reads the classes from the specified text file, not the command line. For more information, see the JNBridge documentation.
/h	Optional		Lists the options and usage information. Typing the command jnbproxy with no options or arguments results in the same information.
/host hostname	Required		Specifies the host on which the .NET code is located. This option can be a host name or an IP address. Normally, you specify localhost.
/java javapath	Optional	Use the first java.exe file found using the system PATH environment variable.	Specifies the path of the directory that contains the java.exe program to use when automatically starting Java. Ignored if you use the /nj option.
/jp jnbcopath	Optional	Use the CLASSPATH environment variable.	Specifies the path of the folder containing the file jnbcore.jar. Ignored if you use the /nj option.
/ls	Optional	Generate and list the proxies.	Lists all classes to be generated in support of the specified classes (see "Supporting classes" on page 955), but don't generate the proxies.
/n name	Optional	Create a file named jnbproxies.jar.	Specifies the name of the JAR file in which to put the proxies. Do not specify the .jar extension; the tool automatically adds it.
/nj	Optional	Start Java automatically.	Does not start Java automatically. If you use this option, Java must be running, and the /bp, /java, /jp, and /wd options, if present, are ignored.
/ns	Optional	Generate proxies for all supporting classes.	Generates proxies for the classes specified on the command line (or class file) only, not for any supporting classes.
/pd	Required		Specifies the direction in which the proxies operate. Must be j2n.
/port portNum	Required		Specifies the port on which the .NET side listens when generating the proxies. Must be an integer. Normally this value is 6085.
/pro protocol	Required		Specifies the communication mechanism between the .NET and Java sides. The valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• b TCP/binary</li> <li>• h (HTTP/SOAP)</li> </ul>
/wd dir	optional	The system's default working directory.	Specifies the working directory for the JVM. Ignored if the /nj option is present.

## Classes

A space-separated sequence of fully qualified .NET class names (for example, `CSharpDatatypes.PrimitiveTypes`) for which proxies should be generated. The proxies for `System.Object` and `System.Type` are always generated, even if they are not listed in the class list.

## Passing data by reference and value

The proxy generators let you specify whether to pass parameters and return values by reference or by value.

### About passing by reference and value

When you pass data by reference, the information transferred between the Java Proxy and the .NET side is a logical pointer to the underlying .NET object, which continues to reside on the .NET side. When you pass data by value, the transferred information contains a copy of the contents of the .NET object, which might or might not continue to reside on the .NET side after a function call. Passing by reference and value have different advantages.

When you pass data by reference, only changed values are passed between the Java proxy and the .NET object directly. All other information is passed as reference to its representation in the corresponding objects. Because the reference is typically much smaller than the actual object, passing by reference is typically very fast. Also, because the reference points to a .NET object that continues to exist on the .NET side, if that .NET object is updated, the updates are immediately accessible to the proxy object on the Java side. The disadvantage of reference proxies is that any access to data in the underlying object (e.g., field or method accesses) requires a round trip from the Java side to the .NET side (where the information resides) and back to the Java side.

When you pass data by value, a copy of the data is passed between .NET and Java. Because the data object itself is typically bigger than a reference, passing an object by value takes longer than passing it by reference. Also, the value that is passed is a snapshot of the object taken at the time that it was passed. The passed object maintains no connection to the underlying .NET object, therefore, the passed value does not reflect any updates to the underlying .NET object that are made after the object is passed. The advantage of passing data by value proxies is that all data in the object is local to the Java side, and field accesses are very fast, because they do not require a round trip to the .NET side and back to get the data.

The choice of whether to use reference or value proxies depends on the desired semantics of the generated proxies, and on performance.

- In general, you should use reference proxies (the default), because they maintain the normal parameter-passing semantics of Java and C#.
- In general, you should use value proxies in any of the following cases:
  - The class functions always must pass parameter values and return values back and forth.
  - The class object contains little data.
  - There will be frequent modification of the object data, and the object is either relatively small or the frequency of accesses to data outweighs the time taken to transfer the object.

### Specifying the data passing method

When you use the JNBProxy.gui tool to generate proxies, you can designate which proxies should be reference and which should be value. The default proxy type is reference.

To set the data passing method for a class, right-click on the class in the Exposed Proxies pane. Select the desired passing method from the list that appears. After you select the passing method, the color of the proxy class changes, to indicate its type: black for reference, or blue for value (public fields/properties style).

**Set the passing method for multiple proxy classes simultaneously**

- 1 Select Project > Pass By Reference / Value from the menu bar.
- 2 The Pass by Reference / Value dialog box lists all proxy classes in the Exposed Proxies pane. Select the classes whose passing value you want to set.
- 3 Click the Reference or Value (Public fields/properties) button to associate the selected classes to the desired type.
- 4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to select multiple groups of classes and set their passing methods.
- 5 Click OK.

**Determining and changing the .NET version**

If you get errors when using a .NET object in your application, you may have version issues. For example, many Microsoft system classes were added in .NET Version 2.0, including System.IO.DriveInfo and System.Net.NetworkInformation.Ping. For examples of these classes in applications, see “[Using .NET objects](#)” on page 964 and “[Example: Using a .NET class directly](#)” on page 966, respectively.

Use the following function to get the current .NET version:

```
<cffunction name="GetDotNetVersion" returntype="string">
    <cfset var seClass="">
    <cfobject type=".NET" name="seClass" class="System.Environment">
    <cfreturn seClass.Get_Version().ToString()>
</cffunction>
```

If the function reports that the active version is not the one you require, install or reinstall the correct version of the .NET framework redistributable package on the system that runs ColdFusion. Then reinstall the ColdFusion .NET extension so that it uses the correct .NET version.

**Running the .NET extension agent as an application**

The ColdFusion 8 .NET extension installer configures the .NET-side extension agent to run automatically as the ColdFusion 8 .NET service. You can also run the .NET extension agent as an application.

**Run the .NET extension agent as an application**

- 1 Ensure you stopped the ColdFusion 8 .NET service, if it was running.
- 2 Open a command prompt window and navigate to the jnbridge directory. On a stand-alone ColdFusion server configuration, this directory is *installDir\jnbridge*. On a system with a stand-alone .NET extension installation, or a J2EE or multiserver configuration, it is in the *.NETInstallDir\jnbridge* directory, and the default installation directory is C:\ColdFusionDotNetExtension.
- 3 Enter the following command:

```
JNBDotNetSide
```

# Chapter 51: Integrating COM and CORBA Objects in CFML Applications

You can invoke COM (Component Object Model) or DCOM (Distributed Component Object Model) and CORBA (Common Object Request Broker) objects.

## Contents

<a href="#">About COM and CORBA</a> .....	972
<a href="#">Creating and using objects</a> .....	973
<a href="#">Getting started with COM and DCOM</a> .....	974
<a href="#">Creating and using COM objects</a> .....	977
<a href="#">Getting started with CORBA</a> .....	985
<a href="#">Creating and using CORBA objects</a> .....	985
<a href="#">CORBA example</a> .....	991

## About COM and CORBA

This section provides some basic information on COM and CORBA objects supported in ColdFusion and provides resources for further inquiry.

### About objects

COM and CORBA are two of the *object* technologies supported by ColdFusion. Other object technologies include Java and ColdFusion components. For more information on ColdFusion components see “[Building and Using ColdFusion Components](#)” on page 158.

An object is a self-contained module of data and its associated processing. An object is a building block that you can put together with other objects and integrate into ColdFusion code to create an application.

An object is represented by a handle, or name. Objects have *properties* that represent information. Objects also provide *methods* for manipulating the object and getting data from it. The exact terms and rules for using objects vary with the object technology.

You create instances of objects using the `cfobject` tag or the `CreateObject` function. You then use the object and its methods in ColdFusion tags, functions, and expressions. For more information on the ColdFusion syntax for using objects, see “[Creating and using objects](#)” on page 973.

### About COM and DCOM

COM (Component Object Model) is a specification and a set of services defined by Microsoft to enable component portability, reusability, and versioning. DCOM (Distributed Component Object Model) is an implementation of COM for distributed services, which allows access to components residing on a network.

COM objects can reside locally or on any network node. COM is supported on Microsoft Windows platforms.

For more information on COM, go to the Microsoft COM website, [www.microsoft.com/com](http://www.microsoft.com/com).

## About CORBA

CORBA (Common Object Request Broker Architecture) is a distributed computing model for object-oriented applications defined by the Object Management Group (OMG). In this model, an object is an encapsulated entity whose services are accessed only through well-defined interfaces. The location and implementation of each object is hidden from the client requesting the services. ColdFusion supports CORBA 2.3 on both Windows and UNIX.

CORBA uses an Object Request Broker (ORB) to send requests from applications on one system to objects executing on another system. The ORB allows applications to interact in a distributed environment, independent of the computer platforms on which they run and the languages in which they are implemented. For example, a ColdFusion application running on one system can communicate with an object that is implemented in C++ on another system.

CORBA follows a client-server model. The client invokes operations on objects that are managed by the server, and the server replies to requests. The ORB manages the communications between the client and the server using the Internet Inter-ORB Protocol (IIOP).

Each CORBA object has an interface that is defined in the CORBA Interface Definition Language (IDL). The CORBA IDL describes the operations that can be performed on the object, and the parameters of those operations. Clients do not have to know anything about how the interface is implemented to make requests.

To request a service from the server, the client application gets a handle to the object from the ORB. It uses the handle to call the methods specified by the IDL interface definition. The ORB passes the requests to the server, which processes the requests and returns the results to the client.

For information about CORBA, see the following OMG website, which is the main web repository for CORBA information: [www.omg.com](http://www.omg.com).

## Creating and using objects

You use the `cfobject` tag or the `CreateObject` function to create a named instance of an object. You use other ColdFusion tags, such as `cfset` and `cfoutput`, to invoke the object's properties and methods.

The following sections provide information about creating and using objects that applies to both COM and CORBA objects. The examples assume a sample object named "obj", and that the object has a property called "Property", and methods called "Method1", "Method2", and "Method3".

### Creating objects

You create, or *instantiate* (create a named instance of) an object in ColdFusion with the `cfobject` tag or `CreateObject` function. The specific attributes or parameters that you use depend on the type of object you use, and are described in detail in "[Creating and using COM objects](#)" on page 977 and "[Creating CORBA objects](#)" on page 986. The following examples use a `cfobject` tag to create a COM object and a `CreateObject` function to create a CORBA object:

```
<cfobject type="COM" action="Create" name="obj" class="sample.MyObject">
obj = CreateObject("CORBA", "d:\temp\tester.ior", "IOR", "Visibroker")
```

ColdFusion releases any object created by `cfobject` or `CreateObject`, or returned by other objects, at the end of the ColdFusion page execution.

### Using properties

Use standard ColdFusion statements to access properties as follows:

- 1 To set a property, use a statement or `cfset` tag, such as the following:

```
<cfset obj.property = "somevalue">
```

- 2 To get a property, use a statement or `cfset` tag, such as the following:

```
<cfset value = obj.property>
```

As shown in this example, you do not use parentheses on the right side of the equation to get a property value.

## Calling methods

Object methods usually take zero or more arguments. You send In arguments, whose values are not returned to the caller by value. You send Out and In,Out arguments, whose values are returned to the caller, by reference. Arguments sent by reference usually have their value changed by the object. Some methods have return values, while others might not.

Use the following techniques to call methods:

- If the method has no arguments, follow the method name with empty parentheses, as in the following `cfset` tag:

```
<cfset retVal = obj.Method1()>
```

- If the method has one or more arguments, put the arguments in parentheses, separated by commas, as in the following example, which has one integer argument and one string argument:

```
<cfset x = 23>
<cfset retVal = obj.Method1(x, "a string literal")>
```

- If the method has reference (Out or In,Out) arguments, use double quotation marks ("") around the name of the variable you are using for these arguments, as shown for the variable `x` in the following example:

```
<cfset x = 23>
<cfset retVal = obj.Method2("x","a string literal")>
<cfoutput> #x#</cfoutput>
```

In this example, if the object changes the value of `x`, it now contains a value other than 23.

## Calling nested objects

ColdFusion supports nested (scoped) object calls. For example, if an object method returns another object, and you must invoke a property or method on that object, you can use the syntax in either of the following examples:

```
<cfset prop = myObj.X.Property>
```

or

```
<cfset objX = myObj.X>
<cfset prop = objX.Property>
```

## Getting started with COM and DCOM

ColdFusion is an automation (late-binding) COM client. As a result, the COM object must support the `IDispatch` interface, and arguments for methods and properties must be standard automation types. Because ColdFusion is a typeless language, it uses the object's type information to correctly set up the arguments on call invocations. Any ambiguity in the object's data types can lead to unexpected behavior.

In ColdFusion, you should only use server-side COM objects, which do not have a graphical user interface. If your ColdFusion application invokes an object with a graphical interface in a window, the component might appear on the web server desktop, not on the user's desktop. This can take up ColdFusion server threads and prevent further web server requests from being serviced.

ColdFusion can call Inproc, Local, or Remote COM objects. The attributes specified in the `cfobject` tag determine which type of object is called.

## COM requirements

To use COM components in your ColdFusion application, you need at least the following items:

- The COM objects (typically DLL or EXE files) that you want to use in your ColdFusion application pages. These components should allow late binding; that is, they should implement the `IDispatch` interface.
- Microsoft OLE/COM Object Viewer, available from Microsoft at [www.microsoft.com/com/resources/oleview.asp](http://www.microsoft.com/com/resources/oleview.asp). This tool lets you view registered COM objects.

Object Viewer lets you view an object's class information so that you can properly define the `class` attribute for the `cfobject` tag. It also displays the object's supported interfaces, so you can discover the properties and methods (for the `IDispatch` interface) of the object.

## Registering the object

After you acquire an object, you must register it with Windows for ColdFusion (or any other program) to find it. Some objects have setup programs that register objects automatically, while others require manual registration.

You can register Inproc object servers (.dll or .ocx files) manually by running the `regsvr32.exe` utility using the following form:

```
regsvr32 c:\path\servername.dll
```

You typically register Local servers (.exe files) either by starting them or by specifying a command line parameters, such as the following:

```
C:\pathname\servername.exe -register
```

## Finding the component ProgID and methods

Your COM object supplier should provide documentation that explains each of the component's methods and the ProgID. If you do not have documentation, use either the ColdFusion `cfdump` tag or the OLE/COM Object Viewer to view the component's interface.

### Using the `cfdump` tag to view COM object interfaces

Effective with ColdFusion, the ColdFusion `cfdump` tag displays the following information about a COM object:

- Public methods
- Put properties
- Get properties

The method and property information includes the parameter or property types and whether they are in, out, optional, or retval values. The `cfdump` tag output does not include the object's ProgID.

**Note:** The dump header indicates the ColdFusion object class, which is `coldfusion.runtime.com.ComProxy`, and the COM object CLSID.

### Using the OLE/COM Object Viewer

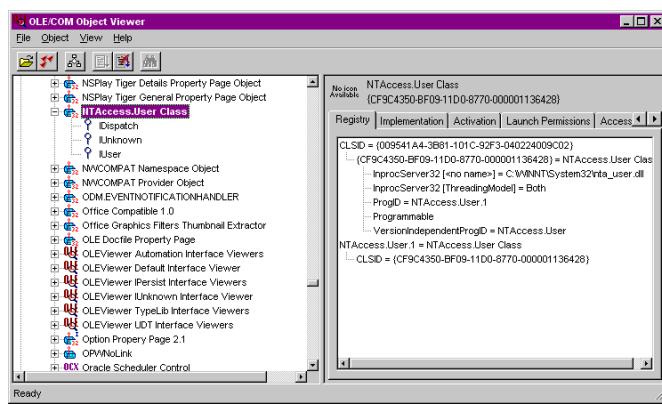
The OLE/COM Object Viewer installation installs the executable, by default, as \ms tools\bin\oleview.exe. You use the Object Viewer to retrieve a COM object's ProgID, as well as its methods and properties.

To find an object in the Object Viewer, it must be registered, as described in “[Registering the object](#)” on page 975. The Object Viewer retrieves all COM objects and controls from the Registry, and presents the information in a simple format, sorted into groups for easy viewing.

By selecting the category and then the component, you can see the ProgID of a COM object. The Object Viewer also provides access to options for the operation of the object.

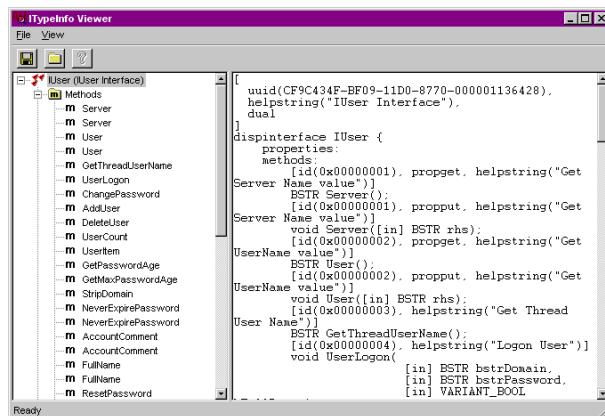
#### To view an object's properties:

- 1 Open the Object Viewer and scroll to the object that you want to examine.



- 2 Select and expand the object in the left pane of the Object Viewer.
- 3 Right-click the object to view it, including the TypeInfo.

If you view the TypeInfo, you see the object's methods and properties, as shown in the following figure. Some objects do not have access to the TypeInfo area, which is determined when an object is built and by the language used.



## Creating and using COM objects

You must use the `cfobject` tag or the `CreateObject` function to create an instance of the COM object (component) in ColdFusion before your application pages can invoke any methods or assign any properties in the component.

For example, the following code uses the `cfobject` tag to create the Windows CDO (Collaborative Data Objects) for NTS NewMail object to send mail:

```
<cfobject type="COM"
          action="Create"
          name="Mailer"
          class="CDONTS.NewMail">
```

The following line shows how to use the corresponding `CreateObject` function in CFScript:

```
Mailer = CreateObject("COM", "CDONTS.NewMail");
```

The examples in later sections in this chapter use this object.

**Note:** CDO is installed by default on all Windows NT and 2000 operating systems that have installed the Microsoft SMTP server. In Windows NT Server environments, the SMTP server is part of the Option Pack 4 setup. In Windows 2000 Server and Workstation environments, it is bundled with the operating system. For more information on CDO for NTS, see [http://msdn.microsoft.com/library/default.asp?URL=/library/psdk/cdo/\\_olemsg\\_overview\\_of\\_cdo.htm](http://msdn.microsoft.com/library/default.asp?URL=/library/psdk/cdo/_olemsg_overview_of_cdo.htm).

The CDO for NTS NewMail component includes a number of methods and properties to perform a wide range of mail-handling tasks. (In the OLE/COM Object Viewer, methods and properties might be grouped together, so you could find it difficult to distinguish between them at first.)

The CDO for NTS NewMail object includes the following properties:

```
Body [ String ]
Cc[ String ]
From[ String ]
Importance[ Long ]
Subject[ String ]
To[ String ]
```

You use these properties to define elements of your mail message. The CDO for NTS NewMail object also includes a `send` method which has a number of optional arguments to send messages.

### Connecting to COM objects

The `action` attribute of the `cfobject` tag provides the following two ways to connect to COM objects:

**Create method:** (`cfobject action="Create"`) Takes a COM object, typically a DLL, and instantiates it prior to invoking methods and assigning properties.

**Connect method:** (`cfobject action="Connect"`) Links to an object, typically an executable, that is already running on the server.

You can use the optional `cfobject context` attribute to specify the object context. If you do not specify a context, ColdFusion uses the setting in the Registry. The following table describes the `context` attribute values:

Attribute value	Description
InProc	An in-process server object (typically a DLL) that is running in the same process space as the calling process, such as ColdFusion.
local	An out-of-process server object (typically an EXE file) that is running outside the ColdFusion process space but running locally on the same server.
remote	An out-of-process server object (typically an EXE file) that is running remotely on the network. If you specify remote, you must also use the <code>server</code> attribute to identify where the object resides.

## Setting properties and invoking methods

The following example, which uses the sample Mailer COM object, shows how to assign properties to your mail message and how to execute component methods to handle mail messages.

In the example, form variables contain the method parameters and properties, such as the name of the recipient, the desired e-mail address, and so on:

```
<!-- First, create the object --->
<cfobject type="COM"
    action="Create"
    name="Mailer"
    class="CDONTS.NewMail">

<!-- Second, use the form variables from the user entry form to populate a number
    of properties necessary to create and send the message. --->
<cfset Mailer.From = "#Form.fromName#">
<cfset Mailer.To = "#Form.to#">
<cfset Mailer.Subject = "#Form.subject#">
<cfset Mailer.Importance = 2>
<cfset Mailer.Body = "#Form.body#">
<cfset Mailer.Cc = "#Form.cc#">

<!-- Last, use the Send() method to send the message.
    Invoking the Send() method destroys the object.--->
<cfset Mailer.Send()>
```

**Note:** Use the `cftry` and `cfcatch` tags to handle exceptions thrown by COM objects. For more information on exception handling, see [“Handling runtime exceptions with ColdFusion tags” on page 258](#).

### Releasing COM objects

By default, COM object resources are released when the Java garbage collector cleans them. You can use the `ReleaseCOMObject` function to immediately release resources if an object is no longer needed.

Use the `ReleaseCOMObject` function to release COM objects that are launched as an external process, such as Microsoft Excel. The garbage collector might not clean these processes in a short time, resulting in multiple external processes running, which drains system resources.

If the COM object has an end method, such as a quit method that terminates the program, call this method before you call the `ReleaseComObject` function. If you use the `ReleaseComObject` function on an object that is in use, the object is prematurely released and your application will get exceptions.

### Example

The following example creates a Microsoft Excel application object, uses it, then releases the object when it is no longer needed:

```
<h3>ReleaseComObject Example</h3>
```

```
<cfscript>
obj = CreateObject("Com", "excel.application.9");
//code that uses the object goes here
obj.quit();
ReleaseComObject(obj);
</cfscript>
```

## General COM object considerations

When you use COM objects, consider the following to prevent and resolve errors:

- Ensuring correct threading
- Using input and output arguments
- Understanding common COM-related error messages

### Ensuring correct threading

Improper threading can cause serious problems when using a COM object in ColdFusion. Make sure that the object is *thread-safe*. An object is thread-safe if it can be called from many programming threads simultaneously, without causing errors.

Visual Basic ActiveX DLLs are typically not thread-safe. If you use such a DLL in ColdFusion, you can make it thread-safe by using the OLE/COM Object Viewer to change the object's threading model to the Apartment model.

If you are planning to store a reference to the COM object in the Application, Session, or Server scope, do not use the Apartment threading model. This threading model is intended to service only a single request. If your application requires you to store the object in any of these scopes, keep the object in the Both threading model, and lock all code that accesses the object, as described in [“Locking code with cflock” on page 289](#).

### Change the threading model of a COM Object

- 1 Open the OLE/COM Object Viewer.
- 2 Select All Objects under Object Classes in the left pane.
- 3 Locate your COM object. The left pane lists these by name.
- 4 Select your object.
- 5 Select the Implementation tab in the right pane.
- 6 Select the Inproc Server tab, below the App ID field.
- 7 Select the Threading Model drop down menu and select Apartment or Both, as appropriate.

### Using input and output arguments

COM object method arguments are passed by value. The COM object gets a copy of the variable value, so you can specify a ColdFusion variable without surrounding it with quotation marks.

COM object out method arguments are passed by reference. The COM object modifies the contents of the variable on the calling page, so the calling page can use the resulting value. To pass a variable by reference, surround the name of an existing ColdFusion variable with quotation marks. If the argument is a numeric type, assign the variable a valid number before you make the call. For example:

```
<cfset inStringArg="Hello Object">
<cfset outNumericArg=0>
<cfset result=myCOMObject.calculate(inStringArg, "outNumericArg")>
```

The string "Hello Object" is passed to the object's calculate method as an input argument. The value of outNumericArg is set by the method to a numeric value.

#### **Understanding common COM-related error messages**

The following table described some error messages you might encounter when using COM objects:

Error	Cause
Error Diagnostic Information  Error trying to create object specified in the tag.  COM error 0x800401F3. Invalid class string.	The COM object is not registered or does not exist.
Error Diagnostic Information  Error trying to create object specified in the tag.  COM error 0x80040154. Class not registered.	The COM object is not registered or does not exist. This error usually occurs when an object existed previously, but was uninstalled.
Error Diagnostic Information  Failed attempting to find "SOMEMETHOD" property/method on the object COM error 0x80020006.  Unknown name.	The COM object was instantiated correctly, but the method you specified does not exist.

### **Accessing Complex COM Objects using Java proxies**

ColdFusion supports Java proxies to access COM objects. If you do not create Java proxies in advance, ColdFusion must dynamically discover the COM interface. This technique can have two disadvantages:

- Dynamic discovery takes time and can reduce server performance with frequently used complex COM objects.
- Dynamic discovery uses the IDispatcher interface to determine the COM object features, and might not handle some complex COM interfaces.

To overcome these problems, ColdFusion includes a utility, com2java.exe, that creates static Java stub proxy classes for COM objects. ColdFusion can use these Java stubs to access COM objects more efficiently than when it creates the proxies dynamically. Additionally, the com2java.exe utility can create stubs for features that the dynamic proxy generator might miss.

ColdFusion ships with pregenerated stubs for the Windows XP, Windows 2000, and Windows 97 editions of Microsoft Excel, Microsoft Word, and Microsoft Access. ColdFusion is configured to automatically use these stubs.

If you create Java stub files for a COM object, you continue to use the `cfobject` tag with a `type` attribute value of `COM`, or the `CreateObject` function with a first argument of `COM`, and you access the object properties and methods as you normally do for COM objects in ColdFusion.

Use the following steps to use the com2java.exe utility. This procedure uses Microsoft Outlook as an example.

#### **To create Java stub files for COM objects:**

- 1 Configure your system as follows:
  - Ensure that a JDK (Java Development Kit) is correctly installed, including proper configuration of the CLASSPATH and the command prompt PATH variable.
  - Add `CF_root\lib\jintegra.jar` to your CLASSPATH.
- 2 Make a new directory for the Java stub files; for example:  
`mkdir C:\src\outlookXP`

This directory can be temporary. You add files from the directory to a ColdFusion JAR file.

- 3** Run the `CF_root\Jintegra\bin\com2java.exe` program from a command line or the Windows Start Menu. A window appears.

- a** If a COM class implements multiple interfaces that define methods with the same names, click the Options button and clear the Implement interfaces that may conflict option. The generated Java stub classes do not implement the additional, conflicting, interfaces. You can still access the interfaces using the `getAsXXX` method that is generated. See the generated comments in the Java files.
- b** Click on the `Select` button.
- c** Select your COM object's Type Library or DLL. For Microsoft Outlook in Windows XP, it is normally `Program Files\Microsoft Office\Office10\MSOUTL.OLB`.
- d** Enter a package name (for example, `outlookXP`) in the Java package field in the `com2java` dialog box. This package will contain all the classes for the Java stubs for the COM object.

**Note:** *Adobe uses a package name that starts with `coldfusion.runtime.com.com2java` for the packages that contain the preinstalled Java stubs for Microsoft Excel, Microsoft Word, and Microsoft Access. For example, the name for the package containing the Microsoft Word XP Java stub classes is `coldfusion.runtime.com.com2java.wordXP`. This package name hierarchy results in the `wordXP` classes having a path inside the `msapps.jar` file of `coldfusion\runtime\com\com2java\wordXP\className.class`. Although this naming convention is not necessary, consider using a similar package naming convention for clarity, if you use many COM objects.*

- e** Click the Generate Proxies button to display the File browser. Select the directory you created in step 2., and click the file browser OK button to generate the stub files.
- f** Click Close to close the `com2java.exe` utility.

The files generated in your directory include the following:

- A Java interface and proxy class for each COM interface
- A Java class for each COM class
- A Java interface for each ENUM (a set of constant definitions)

- 4** Compile your Java code. In a command prompt, do the following:

- a** Make the directory that contains the Java stubs (in this example, `C:\src\outlookXP`) your working directory.
- b** Enter the following line:

```
javac -J-mx100m -J-ms100m *.java
```

The compiler switches ensure that you have enough memory to compile all the necessary files.

**Note:** *If you did not put `jintegra.jar` on your CLASSPATH in step 1b, add the switch -classpath:`/cf_root/lib/jintegra.jar`, where `cf_root` is the directory where ColdFusion is installed, to the command.*

- 5** Ensure that the ColdFusion server is not running. To stop the ColdFusion server, open the Services control panel, select ColdFusion application server, and click Stop.

- 6** Add your .class files to the ColdFusion Microsoft application Java stubs file by doing the following:

- a** In the Windows Command prompt, make the parent directory of the directory that contains your class files your working directory. In this example, make `c:\src` your working director by entering `cd ..` in the Command prompt from step 4.
- b** Enter the following command:

```
jar -uvf cf_root\lib\msapps.jar directoryName\*.class
```

Where *cf\_root* is the directory where ColdFusion is installed and *directoryName* is the name of the directory that contains the class files. For the OutlookXP example, enter the following line:

```
jar -uvf C:\CFusion\lib\msapps.jar outlookXP\*.class
```

- 7 Update the *cf\_root* /lib/neo-comobjmap.xml file by appending your object definition to the list. The object definition consists of the following lines:

```
<var name="progID">
<string>PackageName.mainClass</string>
</var>
```

Use the following values in these lines:

**ProgID:** The COM object's ProgID, as displayed in the OLE/COM object viewer.

**PackageName:** The package name you specified in step 3c.

**mainClass:** The main class of the COM object. The main class contains the methods you invoke. For many Microsoft applications, this class is Application. In general, the largest class file created in step 4. is the main class.

For example, to add outlookXP to neo-comobjmap.xml, add the lines in bold text above the `</struct>` end tag:

```
<var name="access.application.9">
<string>coldfusion.runtime.com.com2java.access2k.Application</string>
</var>
<var name="outlook.application.10">
<string>outlookXP.Application</string>
</var>
</struct>
```

In this example, *outlook.application.10* is the ProgID of the Outlook COM object, *outlookXP* is the package name you specified in step 3c, and *Application* is the COM object's main class.

- 8 Restart the ColdFusion server: Open the Services control panel, select ColdFusion application server, and click the Start button.

- 9 After you have installed the stubs, you can delete the directory you created in step 2., including all its contents.

## Using the Application Scope to improve COM performance

The Java call to create a new COM object instance can take substantial time. As a result, creating COM objects in ColdFusion can be substantially slower than in ColdFusion 5. For example, on some systems, creating a Microsoft Word application object could take over one second using ColdFusion, while on the same system, the overhead of creating the Word object might be about 200 milliseconds.

Therefore, in ColdFusion, you can improve COM performance substantially if you can share a single COM object in the Application scope among all pages.

Use this technique only if the following are true:

- The COM object does not need to be created for every request or session. (For session-specific objects, consider using the technique described in this section with the Session scope in place of the Application scope.)
- The COM object is designed for sharing.

Because the object can be accessed from multiple pages and sessions simultaneously, you must also consider the following threading and locking issues:

- For best performance, the object should be multithreaded. Otherwise, only one request can access the object at a time.
- Lock the code that accesses and modifies common data. In general, you do not have to lock code that modifies a shared object's data, including writable properties or file contents, if the data (as opposed to the object) is not shared by multiple requests. However, specific locking needs depend on the COM object's semantics, interface, and implementation.
- All `cflock` tags in the application that use an Application scope lock share one lock. Therefore, code that accesses a frequently used COM object inside an Application scope lock can become a bottleneck and reduce throughput if many users request pages that use the object. You might be able to avoid some contention by putting code that uses the COM object in named locks; you must put the code that creates the object in an Application scope lock.

**Note:** You can also improve the performance of some COM objects by creating Java stubs, as described in [“Accessing Complex COM Objects using Java proxies” on page 980](#). Using a Java stub does not improve performance as much as sharing the COM object, but the technique works with all COM objects. Also, you must generate Java stubs to correctly access complex COM objects that do not properly make all their features available through the COM `IDispatcher` interface. Therefore, to get the greatest performance increase and prevent possible problems, use both techniques.

### Example 1: Using the FileSystem object

The following example uses the Microsoft FileSystem Scripting object in the Application scope. This code creates a user-defined function that returns a structure that consists of the drive letters and free disk space for all hard drives on the system.

```
<cfapplication name="comtest" clientmanagement="No" Sessionmanagement="yes">

<!-- Uncomment the following line if you must delete the object from the
Application scope during debugging. Then restore the comments.
This technique is faster than stopping and starting the ColdFusion server. --->
<!--<cfset structdelete(Application, "fso")> -->

<!-- The getFixedDriveSpace user-defined function returns a structure with
the drive letters as keys and the drive's free space as data for all fixed
drives on a system. The function does not take any arguments --->

<cfunction name="getFixedDriveSpace" returnType="struct" output=True>
    <!-- If the FileSystemObject does not exist in the Application scope,
create it. --->
    <!-- For information on the use of initialization variables and locking in
this code, see "Locking application variables efficiently" in Chapter 15,
"Using Persistent Data and Locking" --->
    <cfset fso_is_initialized = False>
    <cflock scope="application" type="readonly" timeout="120">
        <cfset fso_is_initialized = StructKeyExists(Application, "fso")>
    </cflock>
    <cfif not fso_is_initialized >
        <cflock scope="Application" type="EXCLUSIVE" timeout="120">
            <cfif NOT StructKeyExists(Application, "fso")>
                <cfobject type="COM" action="create" class="Scripting.FileSystemObject"
                    name="Application.fso" server="\localhost">
            </cfif>
        </cflock>
    </cfif>

    <!-- Get the drives collection and loop through it to populate the
structure. --->
    <cfset drives=Application.fso.drives()>
```

```

<cfset driveSpace=StructNew()>
<cfloop collection="#drives#" item="curDrive">
    <!-- A DriveType of 2 indicates a fixed disk --->
    <cfif curDrive.DriveType IS 2>
        <!-- Use dynamic array notation with the drive letter for the struct key
        --->
        <cfset driveSpace["#curDrive.DriveLetter#"] = curDrive.availablespace>
    </cfif>
</cfloop>
<cfreturn driveSpace>
</cffunction>

<!-- Test the function. Get the execution time for running the function --->
<cfset start = getTickCount()>
<cfset DriveInfo=getFixedDriveSpace()>
<h3>Getting fixed drive available space</h3>
<cfoutput>Execution Time: #int(getTickCount()-start)## milliseconds</cfoutput><br><br>
<cfdump label="Drive Free Space" var="#driveInfo#">

```

### **Example 2: Using the Microsoft Word application object**

The following example uses the Microsoft Word application COM object in the Application scope to convert a Word document to HTML. This example works with Word 2000 as written. To work with Word 97, change “Val(8)” to “Val(10)”.

This example uses an Application scope lock to ensure that no other page interrupts creating the object. Once the Word object exists, the example uses a named lock to prevent simultaneous access to the file that is being converted.

```

<cfapplication name="comtest" clientmanagement="No" Sessionmanagement="yes">
<!-- Uncomment the following line if you need to delete the object from the
Application scope --->
<!-- <cfset structdelete(Application, "MyWordObj")> --->

<!-- use the GetTickCount function to get a current time indicator, used for
displaying the total processing time. --->
<cfset start = GetTickCount()>
<!-- If necessary, create the Word.application object and put it in the
Application scope --->
<cfset WordObj_is_initialized = False>
<cflock scope="application" type="readonly" timeout=120>
    <cfset WordObj_is_initialized = StructKeyExists(application, "MyWordObj")>
</cflock>
<cfif not WordObj_is_initialized >
    <cflock scope="Application" type="exclusive" timeout="120">
        <cfif not StructKeyExists(application, "MyWordObj")>

<!-- First try to connect to an existing Word object --->
<cftry>
    <cfobject type="com"
        action="connect"
        class="Word.application"
        name="Application.MyWordobj"
        context="local">
        <cfcatch>
<!-- There is no existing object, create one --->
            <cfobject type="com"
                action="Create"
                class="Word.application"
                name="Application.MyWordobj"
                context="local">
        </cfcatch>

```

```
</cftry>

    <cfset Application.mywordobj.visible = False>
</cfif>
</cflock>
</cfif>

<!-- Convert a Word document in temp.doc to an HTML file in temp.htm. --->
<!-- Because this example uses a fixed filename, multiple pages might try
     to use the file simultaneously. The lock ensures that all actions from
     reading the input file through closing the output file are a single "atomic"
     operation, and the next page cannot access the file until the current page
     completes all processing.
     Use a named lock instead of the Application scope lock to reduce lock contention. --->
<cflock name="WordObjLock" type="exclusive" timeout="120">
    <cfset docs = application.mywordobj.documents()>
    <cfset docs.open("c:\CFusion\wwwroot\temp.doc")>
    <cfset converteddoc = application.mywordobj.activeworddocument>
    <!-- Val(8) works with Word 2000. Use Val(10) for Word 97 --->
    <cfset converteddoc.saveas("c:\CFusion\wwwroot\temp.htm",val(8))>
    <cfset converteddoc.close()>
</cflock>

<cfoutput>
    Conversion of temp.htm Complete<br>
    Execution Time: #int(getTickCount()-start)# milliseconds<br>
</cfoutput>
```

## Getting started with CORBA

The ColdFusion `cfobject` tag and `CreateObject` function support CORBA through the Dynamic Invocation Interface (DII). As with COM, the object's type information must be available to ColdFusion. Therefore, an IIOP-compliant Interface Repository (IR) must be running on the network, and the object's Interface Definition Language (IDL) specification must be registered in the IR. If your application uses a naming service to get references to CORBA objects, a naming service must also be running on the network.

ColdFusion loads ORB runtime libraries at startup using a connector, which does not tie ColdFusion customers to a specific ORB vendor. ColdFusion currently includes connectors for the Borland Visibroker 4.5 ORB. The source necessary to write connectors for other ORBs is available under NDA to select third-party candidates and ORB vendors.

You must take several steps to configure and enable CORBA access in ColdFusion. For detailed instructions, see *Installing and Using ColdFusion*.

**Note:** When you enable CORBA access in ColdFusion, one step requires you to start the Interface Repository using an IDL file. This file must contain the IDL for all the CORBA objects that you invoke in ColdFusion applications on the server.

## Creating and using CORBA objects

The following sections describe how to create, or instantiate, a CORBA object and how to use it in your ColdFusion application.

## Creating CORBA objects

In ColdFusion, the `cfobject` tag and `CreateObject` function create a stub, or proxy object, for the CORBA object on the remote server. You use this stub object to invoke the remote object.

The following table describes the attributes you use in the `cfobject` tag to create a CORBA object:

Attribute	Description
<code>type</code>	Must be CORBA. COM is the default.
<code>context</code>	Specifies the CORBA binding method, that is, how the object is obtained, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>IOR</code> Uses a file containing the object's unique Interoperable Object Reference.</li> <li>• <code>NameService</code> Uses a naming service.</li> </ul>
<code>class</code>	Specifies the information required for the binding method to access the object.  If you set the <code>context</code> attribute to <code>IOR</code> , The <code>class</code> attribute must be to the full pathname of a file containing the string version of the IOR. ColdFusion must be able to read this IOR file at all times, so make it local to the server or put it on the network in an accessible location.  If you set the <code>context</code> attribute to <code>NameService</code> , The <code>class</code> attribute must be a name delimited by forward slashes (/), such as MyCompany/Department/Dev. You can use period-delimited "kind" identifiers as part of the <code>class</code> attribute; for example, adobe.current/Eng.current/CF"
<code>name</code>	Specifies the name (handle) that your application uses to call the object's interface.
<code>locale</code>	(Optional) Identifies the connector configuration. You can omit this option if ColdFusion Administrator has only one connector configuration, or if it has multiple connector configurations and you want to use the one that is currently selected in the Administrator. If you specify this attribute, it must be an ORB name you specified in the CORBA Connector ORB Name field when you configured a CORBA connector in ColdFusion Administrator; for example, Visibroker.

For example, use the following CFML to invoke a CORBA object specified by the `tester.ior` file if you configured your ORB name as Visibroker:

```
<cfobject action = "create" type = "CORBA" context = "IOR"
          class = "d:\temp\tester.ior" name = "handle" locale = "Visibroker">
```

When you use the `CreateObject` function to invoke this CORBA object, specify the name as the function return variable, and specify the type, class, context, and locale as arguments. For example, the following line creates the same object as the preceding `cfobject` tag:

```
handle = CreateObject("CORBA", "d:\temp\tester.ior", "IOR", "Visibroker")
```

### Using a naming service

Currently, ColdFusion can only resolve objects registered in a CORBA 2.3-compliant naming service.

If you use a naming service, make sure that its naming context is identical to the naming context specified in the property file of the Connector configuration in use, as specified in the ColdFusion Administrator CORBA Connectors page. The property file must contain the line "SVCnameroot=*name*" where *name* is the naming context to be used. The server implementing the object must bind to this context, and register the appropriate name.

## Using CORBA objects in ColdFusion

After you create the object, you can invoke attributes and operations on the object using the syntax described in “[Creating and using objects](#)” on page 973. The following sections describe the rules for using CORBA objects in ColdFusion pages. They include information on using methods in ColdFusion, which IDL types you can access from ColdFusion, and the ColdFusion data types that correspond to the supported IDL data types.

## Using CORBA interface methods in ColdFusion

When you use the `cfobject` tag or the `CreateObject` function to create a CORBA object, ColdFusion creates a handle to a CORBA interface, which is identified by the `cfobject name` attribute or the `CreateObject` function return variable. For example, the following CFML creates a handle named myHandle:

```
<cfobject action = "create" type = "CORBA" context = "IOR"
    class = "d:\temp\tester.ior" name = "myHandle" locale="visibroker">
<cfset myHandle = CreateObject("CORBA", "d:\temp\tester.ior", "IOR", "visibroker")>
```

You use the handle name to invoke all of the interface methods, as in the following CFML:

```
<cfset ret=myHandle.method(foo)>
```

The following sections describe how to call CORBA methods correctly in ColdFusion.

### Method name case considerations

Method names in IDL are case-sensitive. However, ColdFusion is case-insensitive. Therefore, do not use methods that differ only in case in IDL.

For example, the following IDL method declarations correspond to two different methods:

```
testCall(in string a); // method #1
TestCall(in string a); // method #2
```

However, ColdFusion cannot differentiate between the two methods. If you call either method, you cannot be sure which of the two will be invoked.

### Passing parameters by value (in parameters)

CORBA in parameters are always passed by value. When calling a CORBA method with a variable in ColdFusion, specify the variable name without quotation marks, as shown in the following example:

IDL	void method(in string a);
CFML	<cfset foo="my string"> <cfset ret=handle.method(foo)>

### Passing variables by reference (out and inout parameters)

CORBA out and inout parameters are always passed by reference. As a result, if the CORBA object modifies the value of the variable that you pass when you invoke the method, your ColdFusion page gets the modified value.

To pass a parameter by reference in ColdFusion, specify the variable name in double-quotation marks in the CORBA method. The following example shows an IDL line that defines a method with a string variable, b, that is passed in and out of the method by reference. It also shows CFML that calls this method.

IDL	void method(in string a, inout string b);
CFML	<cfset foo = "My Initial String"> <cfset ret=handle.method(bar, "foo")> <cfoutput>#foo#</cfoutput>

In this case, the ColdFusion variable `foo` corresponds to the `inout` parameter `b`. When the CFML executes, the following happens:

- 1 ColdFusion calls the method, passing it the variable by reference.

**2** The CORBA method replaces the value passed in, "My Initial String", with some other value. Because the variable was passed by reference, this modifies the value of the ColdFusion variable.

**3** The `cfoutput` tag prints the new value of the foo variable.

#### Using methods with return values

Use CORBA methods that return values as you would any ColdFusion function; for example:

IDL	double method(out double a);
CFML	<cfset foo=3.1415> <cfset ret=handle.method("foo")> <cfoutput>#ret#</cfoutput>

#### Using IDL types with ColdFusion variables

The following sections describe how ColdFusion supports CORBA data types. They include a table of supported IDL types and information about how ColdFusion converts between CORBA types and ColdFusion data.

#### IDL support

The following table shows which CORBA IDL types ColdFusion supports, and whether they can be used as parameters or return variables. (NA means not applicable.)

CORBA IDL type	General support	As parameters	As return value
constants	No	No	No
attributes	Yes (for properties)	NA	NA
enum	Yes (as an integer)	Yes	Yes
union	No	No	No
sequence	Yes	Yes	Yes
array	Yes	Yes	Yes
interface	Yes	Yes	Yes
typedef	Yes	NA	NA
struct	Yes	Yes	Yes
module	Yes	NA	NA
exception	Yes	NA	NA
any	No	No	No
boolean	Yes	Yes	Yes
char	Yes	Yes	Yes
wchar	Yes	Yes	Yes
string	Yes	Yes	Yes
wstring	Yes	Yes	Yes
octet	Yes	Yes	Yes
short	Yes	Yes	Yes

CORBA IDL type	General support	As parameters	As return value
long	Yes	Yes	Yes
float	Yes	Yes	Yes
double	Yes	Yes	Yes
unsigned short	Yes	Yes	Yes
unsigned long	Yes	Yes	Yes
longlong	No	No	No
unsigned longlong	No	No	No
void	Yes	NA	Yes

**Data type conversion**

The following table lists IDL data types and the corresponding ColdFusion data types:

IDL type	ColdFusion type
boolean	Boolean
char	One-character string
wchar	One-character string
string	String
wstring	String
octet	One-character string
short	Integer
long	Integer
float	Real number
double	Real number
unsigned short	Integer
unsigned long	Integer
void	Not applicable (returned as an empty string)
struct	Structure
enum	Integer, where 0 corresponds to the first enumerator in the enum type
array	Array (must match the array size specified in the IDL)
sequence	Array
interface	An object reference
module	Not supported (cannot dereference by module name)
exception	ColdFusion throws an exception of type <code>coldfusion.runtime.corba.CombaUserException</code>
attribute	Object reference using dot notation

**Boolean data considerations**

ColdFusion treats any of the following as Boolean values:

<b>True</b>	"yes", "true", or 1
<b>False</b>	"no", "false", or 0

You can use any of these values with CORBA methods that take Boolean parameters, as the following code shows:

---

IDL	<pre>module Tester {     interface TManager     {         void testBoolean(in boolean a);         void testOutBoolean(out boolean a);         void testInoutBoolean(inout boolean a);         boolean returnBoolean();     } }</pre>
CFML	<pre>&lt;CFSET handle = CreateObject("CORBA", "d:\temp\tester.ior", "IOR", "") &gt; &lt;cfset ret = handle.testboolean("yes")&gt; &lt;cfset mybool = True&gt; &lt;cfset ret = handle.testoutboolean("mybool")&gt; &lt;cfoutput&gt;#mybool#&lt;/cfoutput&gt;  &lt;cfset mybool = 0&gt; &lt;cfset ret = handle.testinoutboolean("mybool")&gt; &lt;cfoutput&gt;#mybool#&lt;/cfoutput&gt;  &lt;cfset ret = handle.returnboolean()&gt; &lt;cfoutput&gt;#ret#&lt;/cfoutput&gt;</pre>

---

**Struct data type considerations**

For IDL struct types, use ColdFusion structures. You can prevent errors by using the same case for structure key names in ColdFusion as you do for the corresponding IDL struct field names.

**Enum type considerations**

ColdFusion treats the enum IDL type as an integer with the index starting at 0. As a result, the first enumerator corresponds to 0, the second to 1, and so on. In the following example, the IDL enumerator a corresponds to 0, b to 1 and c to 2:

IDL	<pre>module Tester {     enum EnumType {a, b, c};     interface TManager     {         void testEnum(in EnumType a);         void testOutEnum(out EnumType a);         void testInoutEnum(inout EnumType a);         EnumType returnEnum();     } }</pre>
CFML	<pre>&lt;CFSET handle = CreateObject("CORBA", "d:\temp\tester.ior", "IOR", "") &gt; &lt;cfset ret = handle.testEnum(1)&gt;</pre>

In this example, the CORBA object gets called with the second (*not* first) entry in the enumerator.

**Double-byte character considerations**

If you are using an ORB that supports CORBA later than version 2.0, you do not have to do anything to support double-byte characters. Strings and characters in ColdFusion will appropriately convert to wstring and wchar when they are used. However, the CORBA 2.0 IDL specification does not support the wchar and wstring types, and uses the 8-bit Latin-1 character set to represent string data. In this case, you cannot pass parameters containing those characters, however, you can call parameters with char and string types using ColdFusion string data.

**Handling exceptions**

Use the `cfctry` and `cfcatch` tags to catch CORBA object method exceptions thrown by the remote server, as follows:

- 1** Specify `type="coldfusion.runtime.corba.CombaUserException"` in the `cfcatch` tag to catch CORBA exceptions.
- 2** Use the `cfcatch.getContents` method to get the contents of the exception object.

The `cfcatch.getContents` method returns a ColdFusion structure containing the data specified by the IDL for the exception.

The following code example shows the IDL for a CORBA object that raises an exception defined by the Primitive-Exception exception type definition, and the CFML that catches the exception and displays the contents of the object.

IDL	<pre>interface myInterface {     exception PrimitiveException     {         long l;         string s;         float f;     };     void testPrimitiveException() raises (PrimitiveException); }</pre>
CFML	<pre>&lt;cfctry&gt;     &lt;cfset ret0 = handle.testPrimitiveException()&gt;     &lt;cfcatch type="coldfusion.runtime.corba.CombaUserException"&gt;         &lt;cfset exceptStruct= cfcatch.getContents()&gt;         &lt;cfdump var="#exceptStruct#"&gt;     &lt;/cfcatch&gt; &lt;/cfctry&gt;</pre>

**CORBA example**

The following code shows an example of using a LoanAnalyzer CORBA object. This simplified object determines whether an applicant is approved for a loan based on the information that is supplied.

The LoanAnalyzer CORBA interface has one method, which takes the following two in arguments:

- An Account struct that identifies the applicant's account. It includes a Person struct that represents the account holder, and the applicant's age and income.
- A CreditCards sequence, which corresponds to the set of credit cards the user currently has. The credit card type is represented by a member of the CardType enumerator. (This example assumes the applicant has no more than one of any type of card.)

The object returns a Boolean value indicating whether the application is accepted or rejected.

The CFML does the following:

- 1 Initializes the values of the ColdFusion variables that are used in the object method. In a more complete example, the information would come from a form, query, or both.

The code for the Person and Account structs is straightforward. The cards variable, which represents the applicant's credit cards, is more complex. The interface IDL uses a sequence of enumerators to represent the cards. ColdFusion represents an IDL sequence as an array, and an enumerator as 0-indexed number indicating the position of the selected item among the items in the enumerator type definition.

In this case, the applicant has a Master Card, a Visa card, and a Diners card. Because Master Card (MC) is the first entry in the enumerator type definition, it is represented in ColdFusion by the number 0. Visa is the third entry, so it is represented by 2. Diners is the fifth entry, so it is represented by 4. These numbers must be put in an array to represent the sequence, resulting in a three-element, one-dimensional array containing 0, 2, and 4.

- 2 Instantiates the CORBA object.
- 3 Calls the approve method of the CORBA object and gets the result in the return variable, ret.
- 4 Displays the value of the ret variable, Yes or No.

IDL	<pre> struct Person {     long pid;     string name;     string middle;     string last_name; }  struct Account {     Person person;     short age;     double income; }  double loanAmount1 enum cardType {AMEX, VISA, MC, DISCOVER, DINERS};  typedef sequence&lt;cardType&gt; CreditCards;  interface LoanAnalyzer {     boolean approve( in Account, in CreditCards); } </pre>
CFML	<pre> &lt;!--- Declare a "person" struct ---&gt; &lt;cfset p = StructNew()&gt; &lt;cfif IsStruct(p)&gt;     &lt;cfset p.pid = 1003232&gt;     &lt;cfset p.name = "Eduardo"&gt;     &lt;cfset p.middle = "R"&gt;     &lt;cfset p.last_name = "Doe"&gt; &lt;/cfif&gt;  &lt;!--- Declare an "Account" struct ---&gt; &lt;cfset a = StructNew()&gt; &lt;cfif IsStruct(a)&gt;     &lt;cfset a.person = p&gt;     &lt;cfset a.age = 34&gt;     &lt;cfset a.income = 150120.50&gt; &lt;/cfif&gt;  &lt;----- Declare a "CreditCards" sequence ---&gt; &lt;cfset cards = ArrayNew(1)&gt; &lt;cfset cards[1] = 0&gt;    &lt;!--- corresponds to Amex ---&gt; &lt;cfset cards[2] = 2&gt;    &lt;!--- corresponds to MC ---&gt; &lt;cfset cards[3] = 4&gt;    &lt;!--- corresponds to Diners ---&gt;  &lt;----- Creating a CORBA handle using the Naming Service----&gt; &lt;cfset handle = CreateObject("CORBA", "FirstBostonBank/MA/Loans", "NameService") &gt;  &lt;cfset ret=handle.approve(a, cards)&gt; &lt;cfoutput&gt;Account approval: #ret#&lt;/cfoutput&gt; </pre>

# Part 8: Using External Resources

This part contains the following topics:

Sending and Receiving E-Mail.....	996
Interacting with Microsoft Exchange Servers.....	1011
Interacting with Remote Servers.....	1036
Managing Files on the Server.....	1047
Using Event Gateways.....	1060
Using the Instant Messaging Event Gateways .....	1083
Using the SMS Event Gateway .....	1099
Using the FMS event gateway.....	1115
Using the Data Services Messaging Event Gateway .....	1119
Using the Data Management Event Gateway.....	1124
Creating Custom Event Gateways.....	1128
Using the ColdFusion Extensions for Eclipse .....	1142



# Chapter 52: Sending and Receiving E-Mail

You can add interactive e-mail features to your ColdFusion applications by using the `cfmail` and `cfpop` tags. This complete two-way interface to mail servers makes the ColdFusion e-mail capability a vital link to your users.

## Contents

<a href="#">Using ColdFusion with mail servers</a> .....	996
<a href="#">Sending e-mail messages</a> .....	997
<a href="#">Sample uses of the cfmail tag</a> .....	999
<a href="#">Using the cfmailparam tag</a> .....	1002
<a href="#">Receiving e-mail messages</a> .....	1004
<a href="#">Handling POP mail</a> .....	1005

## Using ColdFusion with mail servers

Adding e-mail to your ColdFusion applications lets you respond automatically to user requests. You can use e-mail in your ColdFusion applications in many different ways, including the following:

- Trigger e-mail messages based on users' requests or orders.
- Allow users to request and receive additional information or documents through e-mail.
- Confirm customer information based on order entries or updates.
- Send invoices or reminders, using information pulled from database queries.

ColdFusion offers several ways to integrate e-mail into your applications. To send e-mail, you generally use the Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP). To receive e-mail, you use the Post Office Protocol (POP) to retrieve e-mail from the mail server. To use e-mail messaging in your ColdFusion applications, you must have access to an SMTP server and/or a valid POP account.

In your ColdFusion application pages, you use the `cfmail` and `cfpop` tags to send and receive e-mail, respectively. The following sections describe how to use the ColdFusion e-mail features and show examples of these tags.

### How ColdFusion sends mail

The ColdFusion implementation of SMTP mail uses a spooled architecture. If you select to spool mail on the Mail page in the ColdFusion Administrator, when an application page processes a `cfmail` tag, the messages that are generated are not sent immediately. Instead, they are spooled to disk and processed in the background. This architecture has two advantages:

- End users of your application are not required to wait for SMTP processing to complete before a page returns to them. This design is especially useful when a user action causes more than a handful of messages to be sent.
- Messages sent using `cfmail` are delivered reliably, even in the presence of unanticipated events like power outages or server crashes.

You can set how frequently ColdFusion checks for spooled mail messages on the Mail page in the ColdFusion Administrator. If ColdFusion is extremely busy or has a large existing queue of messages, however, delivery can occur after the spool interval.

Some ColdFusion editions have advanced spooling options that let you fine tune how ColdFusion sends mail. For more information, see *Configuring and Administering ColdFusion*.

## Error logging and undelivered messages

ColdFusion logs all errors that occur during SMTP message processing to the file mail.log in the ColdFusion log directory. The log entries contain the date and time of the error as well as diagnostic information about why the error occurred.

If a message is not delivered because of an error, ColdFusion writes it to this directory:

- In Windows: \CFusion\Mail\Undelivr
- On UNIX: /opt/coldfusion/mail/undelivr

The error log entry that corresponds to the undelivered message contains the name of the file written to the UnDelivr (or undelivr) directory.

**Note:** To have ColdFusion try to resend a message that it could not deliver, move the message file from the Undelivr directory to the Spool directory.

For more information about the mail logging settings in the ColdFusion Administrator, see *Configuring and Administering ColdFusion*.

## Sending e-mail messages

Before you configure ColdFusion to send e-mail messages, you must have access to an SMTP e-mail server. Also, before you run application pages that refer to the e-mail server, you can configure the ColdFusion Administrator to use the SMTP server. If you need to override the ColdFusion Administrator SMTP server setting for any messages, you can specify a new mail server in the `server` attribute of the `cffmail` tag.

### Configure ColdFusion for e-mail

- 1 In the ColdFusion Administrator, select Server Settings > Mail.
- 2 In the Mail Server box, enter the name or IP address of your SMTP mail server.
- 3 (Optional) Change the Server Port and Connection Timeout default settings.
- 4 Select the Verify Mail Server Connection check box to make sure ColdFusion can access your mail server.
- 5 If your mail server does not use port 25, the default, SMTP port, change the Server Port default settings.
- 6 Depending on your ColdFusion edition, the Mail page in the Administrator has additional options that you can use to configure and optimize ColdFusion mail behavior. Select these as appropriate.
- 7 Click Submit Changes.

ColdFusion saves the settings. The page displays a message indicating success or failure for connecting to the server.

ColdFusion Enterprise edition includes additional mail spooling and delivery features. For more information on these features, and for information on the Administrator's mail settings, see *Configuring and Administering ColdFusion*.

## Sending SMTP e-mail with the cfmail tag

The `cfmail` tag provides support for sending SMTP e-mail from within ColdFusion applications. The `cfmail` tag is similar to the `cfoutput` tag, except that `cfmail` outputs the generated text as an SMTP mail message rather than to a page. The `cfmail` tag supports all the attributes and commands that you use with `cfoutput`, including `query`. The following table describes basic `cfmail` tag attributes that you might use to send a simple email message. For a complete list of attributes, see the `cfmail` description in the *CFML Reference*.

Attribute	Description
<code>subject</code>	The subject of the message.
<code>from</code>	The e-mail address of the sender.
<code>to</code>	The e-mail address of the recipient. Use a comma-delimited list to specify multiple recipients.
<code>cc</code>	(Optional) The e-mail address of a carbon copy recipient. The recipient's address is visible to other recipients. Use a comma-delimited list to specify multiple cc recipients.
<code>bcc</code>	(Optional) The e-mail address of a blind carbon copy recipient. The recipient's address is not visible to other recipients. Use a comma-delimited list to specify multiple bcc recipients.

### Send a simple e-mail message

- Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Sending a simple e-mail</title>
</head>
<body>
    <h1>Sample e-mail</h1>
    <cfmail
        from="Sender@Company.com"
        to="#URL.email#"
        subject="Sample e-mail from ColdFusion">

        This is a sample e-mail message to show basic e-mail capability.

    </cfmail>
    The e-mail was sent.

</body>
</html>
```

- Save the file as `send_mail.cfm` in the `myapps` directory under your `web_root` directory.
- Open your browser and enter the following URL:

`http://localhost:8500/myapps/send_mail.cfm?email=myname@mycompany.com`

(Replace `myname@mycompany.com` with your e-mail address.)

The page sends the e-mail message to you, through your SMTP server.

**Note:** If you do not receive an e-mail message, check whether you have configured ColdFusion to work with your SMTP server; for more information, see “[Sending e-mail messages](#)” on page 997.

The `cfmail` tag has many options that let you customize your mail or control how it is sent. For a description of all attributes, including options to wrap mail text at a specified column, specify the mail character encoding, and specify the mail server, user name, and password, see the `cfmail` description in the *CFML Reference*.

## Sending HTML format e-mail

If you know all the mail recipients use mail applications that are capable of reading and interpreting HTML code in a mail message, you can use the `cfmail` tag to send an HTML message. The `cfmail` tag `type="HTML"` attribute informs the receiving e-mail client that the message contains embedded HTML tags that must be processed. For an example that sends HTML mail, see “[Including images in a message](#)” on page 1003.

## Sending multipart mail messages

The `cfmailpart` tag lets you create multipart mail messages, with each part having a different MIME type or character set. For example, if you do not know that all recipients can interpret HTML mail messages, you can send your message as a multipart mail with a text part and an HTML part. To do so use two `cfmailpart` tags, one with the HTML version of the message and one with the plain text message, as shown in the following example. To test this example, replace the `To` attribute value with a valid email address, save and run the page, and check the incoming email at the address you entered.

```
<cfmail from = "peter@domain.com" To = "paul@domain.com"
Subject = "Which version do you see?">
<cfmailpart
    type="text"
    wraptext="74">
        You are reading this message as plain text, because your mail reader
        does not handle HTML text.
</cfmailpart>>
<cfmailpart
    type="html">
    <h3>HTML Mail Message</h3>
    <p>You are reading this message as <strong>HTML</strong>. </p>
    <p>Your mail reader handles HTML text. </p>
</cfmailpart>
</cfmail>
```

**Note:** In the HTML version of the message, you must escape any number signs, such as those used to specify colors, by using two # characters; for example, `bgcolor="#C5D9E5"`.

## Sample uses of the `cfmail` tag

An application page containing the `cfmail` tag dynamically generates e-mail messages based on the tag’s settings. The following sections show some of the tasks that you can accomplish with `cfmail`:

- Sending a mail message in which the data the user enters in an HTML form determine the recipient and contents
- Using a query to send a mail message to a database-driven list of recipients
- Using a query to send a customized mail message, such as a billing statement, to a list of recipients that is dynamically populated from a database

## Sending form-based e-mail

In the following example, the contents of a customer inquiry form submittal are forwarded to the marketing department. You could also use the same application page to insert the customer inquiry into the database. You include the following code on your form so that it executes when users enter their information and submit the form:

```
<cfmail
    from="#Form.EMailAddress#"
    to="marketing@MyCompany.com,sales@MyCompany.com"
    subject="Customer Inquiry">
```

A customer inquiry was posted to our website:

```
Name: #Form.FirstName# #Form.LastName#
Subject: #Form.Subject#
#Form.InquiryText#
</cfmail>
```

## Sending query-based e-mail

In the following example, a query (ProductRequests) retrieves a list of the customers who inquired about a product during the previous seven days. ColdFusion sends the list, with an appropriate header and footer, to the marketing department:

```
<cfmail
    query="ProductRequests"
    from="webmaster@MyCompany.com"
    to="marketing@MyCompany.com"
    subject="Widget status report">
```

Here is a list of people who have inquired about MyCompany Widgets during the previous seven days:

```
<cfoutput>
#ProductRequests.FirstName# #ProductRequests.LastName# (#ProductRequests.Company#) -
#ProductRequests.EMailAddress###013;
</cfoutput>
```

Regards,  
The WebMaster  
webmaster@MyCompany.com

</cfmail>

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code:

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfoutput&gt; #ProductRequests.FirstName# ProductRequests.LastName# #ProductRequests.Company# - ProductRequests.EMailAddress###013; &lt;/cfoutput&gt;</pre>	Presents a dynamic list embedded within a normal message, repeating for each row in the ProductRequests query. Because the <code>cfmail</code> tag specifies a query, the <code>cfoutput</code> tag does not use a <code>query</code> attribute. The <code>###013;</code> forces a carriage return between output records.

## Sending e-mail to multiple recipients

In addition to simply using a comma-delimited list in the `to` attribute of the `cfmail` tag, you can send e-mail to multiple recipients by using the `query` attribute of the `cfmail` tag. The following examples show how you can send the same message to multiple recipients and how you can customize each message for the recipient.

### Sending a simple message to multiple recipients

In the following example, a query (`BetaTesters`) retrieves a list of people who are beta testing ColdFusion. This query then notifies each beta tester that a new release is available. The contents of the `cfmail` tag body are not dynamic. What is dynamic is the list of e-mail addresses to which the message is sent. Using the variable `#TesterEMail#`, which refers to the `TesterEmail` column in the `Betas` table, in the `to` attribute, enables the dynamic list:

```
<cfquery name="BetaTesters" datasource="myDSN">
    SELECT * FROM BETAS
</cfquery>
```

```
<cfmail query="BetaTesters"
    from="beta@MyCompany.com"
    to="#BetaTesters.TesterEMail#"
    subject="Widget Beta Four Available">
```

To all Widget beta testers:

Widget Beta Four is now available  
for downloading from the MyCompany site.  
The URL for the download is:

<http://beta.mycompany.com>

Regards,  
Widget Technical Support  
[beta@MyCompany.com](mailto:beta@MyCompany.com)

</cfmail>

### Customizing e-mail for multiple recipients

In the following example, a query (`GetCustomers`) retrieves the contact information for a list of customers. The query then sends an e-mail to each customer to verify that the contact information is still valid:

```
<cfquery name="GetCustomers" datasource="myDSN">
    SELECT * FROM Customers
</cfquery>
```

```
<cfmail query="GetCustomers"
    from="service@MyCompany.com"
    to="#GetCustomers.EMail#"
    subject="Contact Info Verification">
```

Dear #GetCustomers.FirstName# -

We'd like to verify that our customer database has the most up-to-date contact information for your firm. Our current information is as follows:

Company Name: #GetCustomers.Company#
Contact: #GetCustomers.FirstName# #GetCustomers.LastName#

Address:

```

#GetCustomers.Address1#
#GetCustomers.Address2#
#GetCustomers.City#, #GetCustomers.State# #GetCustomers.Zip#

Phone: #GetCustomers.Phone#
Fax: #GetCustomers.Fax#
Home Page: #GetCustomers.HomePageURL#

Please let us know if any of the above
information has changed, or if we need to
get in touch with someone else in your
organization regarding this request.

Thanks,
Customer Service
service@MyCompany.com

</cfmail>

```

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfquery name="GetCustomers" at datasource="myDSN">     SELECT * FROM Customers </cfquery>	Retrieves all data from the Customers table into a query named GetCustomers.
<cfmail query="GetCustomers" from="service@MyCompany.com" to="#GetCustomers.EMail#" subject="Contact Info Verification">	Uses the to attribute of cfmail, the #GetCustomers.EMail# query column causes one message to be sent to the address listed in each row of the query. Therefore, the mail body does not use a cftoutput tag.
Dear #GetCustomers.FirstName# ... Company Name: #GetCustomers.Company# Contact: #GetCustomers.FirstName# #GetCustomers.LastName#  Address: #GetCustomers.Address1# #GetCustomers.Address2# #GetCustomers.City#, #GetCustomers.State# #GetCustomers.Zip#  Phone: #GetCustomers.Phone# Fax: #GetCustomers.Fax# Home Page: #GetCustomers.HomePageURL#	Uses other query columns (#GetCustomers.FirstName#, #GetCustomers.LastName#, and so on) within the cfmail section to customize the contents of the message for each recipient.

## Using the cfmailparam tag

You use the cfmailparam tag to include files in your message or add a custom header to an e-mail message. You can send files as attachments or display them inline in the message. You nest the cfmailparam tag within the cfmail tag.

### Attaching files to a message

You can use one cfmailparam tag for each attachment, as the following example shows:

```
<cfmail from="daniel@MyCompany.com"
```

```

to="jacob@YourCompany.com"
subject="Requested Files">

Jake,

Here are the files you requested.

Regards,
Dan

<cfmailparam file="c:\widget_launch\photo_01.jpg">
<cfmailparam file="c:\widget_launch\press_release.doc">
</cfmail>

```

You must use a fully qualified system path for the `file` attribute of `cfmailparam`. The file must be located on a drive on the ColdFusion server machine (or a location on the local network), not the browser machine.

## Including images in a message

You can use the `cfmailparam` to include images from other files in an HTML message, as follows:

- 1 Put a `cfmailparam` tag for each image following the `cfmail` start tag.
- 2 In each `cfmailparam` tag, do the following
  - Set the `file` attribute to the location of the image.
  - Specify `disposition="inline"`
  - Set the `contentID` attribute to a unique identifier; for example, `myImage1`.
- 3 In the location in your HTML where you want the message included, use an `img` tag such as the following:

```

```

The following example shows a simple mail message with an inline image. In this case, the image is located between paragraphs, but you could include it directly inline with the text. To test this example, replace the `cfmail to` parameter with a valid email address and change the `file` parameter to the path to a valid image.

```

<cfmail type="HTML"
        to = "Peter@myCo.com"
        from = "Paul@AnotherCo.com"
        subject = "Sample inline image">
<cfmailparam file="C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\web.gif"
             disposition="inline"
             contentID="image1">
<p>There should be an image here</p>

<p> This text follows the picture</p>
</cfmail>

```

## Adding a custom header to a message

When the recipient of an e-mail message replies to the message, the reply is sent, by default, to the address specified in the From field of the original message. You can use the `cfmailparam` tag to provide a Reply-To e-mail address that tells the mail client to override the value in the From field. Using `cfmailparam`, the reply to the following example is addressed to `widget_master@YourCompany.com`:

```
<cfmail from="jacob@YourCompany.com"
       to="daniel@MyCompany.com"
       subject="Requested Files">
```

```
<cfmailparam name="Reply-To" value="widget_master@YourCompany.com">
```

Dan,

Thanks very much for the sending the widget press release and graphic.  
I'm now the company's Widget Master and am accepting e-mail at  
widget\_master@YourCompany.com.

See you at Widget World 2002!

Jake

```
</cfmail>
```

**Note:** You can combine the two uses of `cfmailparam` within the same ColdFusion page. Write a separate `cfmailparam` tag for each header and for each attached file.

## Receiving e-mail messages

You create ColdFusion pages to access a Post Office Protocol (POP) server to retrieve e-mail message information. ColdFusion can then display the messages (or just header information), write information to a database, or perform other actions.

The `cffpop` tag lets you add Internet mail client features and e-mail consolidation to applications. Although a conventional mail client provides an adequate interface for personal mail, there are many cases in which an alternative interface to some mailboxes is advantageous. You use `cffpop` to develop targeted mail clients to suit the specific needs of a wide range of applications. The `cffpop` tag does not work with the other major e-mail protocol, Internet Mail Access Protocol (IMAP).

Here are three instances in which implementing POP mail makes sense:

- If your site has generic mailboxes that are read by more than one person (`sales@yourcompany.com`), it can be more efficient to construct a ColdFusion mail front end to supplement individual user mail clients.
- In many applications, you can automate mail processing when the mail is formatted to serve a particular purpose; for example, when subscribing to a list server.
- If you want to save e-mail messages to a database.

Using `cffpop` with your POP server is like running a query on your mailbox contents. You set its `action` attribute to retrieve either headers (using the `GetHeaderOnly` value) or entire messages (using the `GetAll` value) and assign it a name value. You use the name to refer to the record set that `cffpop` returns, for example, when using the `cffoutput` tag. To access a POP server, you also must define the `server`, `username`, and `password` attributes.

**Note:** If the `cffpop` tag encounters an error, such as an improperly formatted email message, when retrieving messages, it tries to ignore the error; it returns empty fields in the result structure and retrieves any available messages.

For more information on the `cffpop` tag's syntax and variables, see the *CFML Reference*.

### Using the `cffpop` tag

Use the following steps to add POP mail to your application.

#### Implement the `cffpop` tag in your application

- 1 Choose the mailboxes to access within your ColdFusion application.

- 2 Determine which mail message components you must process: message header, message body, attachments, and so on.
- 3 Decide whether you must store the retrieved messages in a database.
- 4 Decide whether you must delete messages from the POP server after you retrieve them.
- 5 Incorporate the `c�푸` tag in your application and create a user interface for accessing a mailbox.
- 6 Build an application page to handle the output. Retrieved messages can include characters that do not display properly in the browser.

You use the `cfoutput` tag with the `HTMLCodeFormat` and `HTMLEditFormat` functions to control output to the browser. These functions convert characters with special meanings in HTML, such as the less than (<), greater than (>), and ampersand (&) symbols, into HTML-escaped characters, such as &lt;, &gt;, and &amp;. The `HTMLCodeFormat` tag also surrounds the text in a `pre` tag block.

## The `c�푸` query variables

Like any ColdFusion query, each `c�푸` query returns variables that provide information about the record:

**RecordCount:** The total number of records returned by the query.

**ColumnList:** A list of the headings of the columns that are returned by the query

**CurrentRow:** The current row of the query being processed by `cfoutput` or `cfloop` in a query-driven loop.

The query includes one variable that is not returned by the `cfquery` tag: the `UID` variable contains the unique identifier of the e-mail message file.

You can reference these properties in a `cfoutput` tag by prefixing the query variable with the query name in the `name` attribute of `c�푸`:

```
<cfoutput>
This operation returned #Sample.RecordCount# messages.
</cfoutput>
```

## Handling POP mail

This section describes how to specify the message or messages that you want to get (or get information about) and provides an example of each of the following uses of POP mail:

- [Retrieving message headers](#)
- [Retrieving messages](#)
- [Retrieving messages and attachments](#)
- [Deleting messages](#)

### Specifying the message or messages

For all `c�푸` actions, you can tell the tag to perform the action on all messages, or to do it on selected messages. To operate on all messages, for example to get all message headers, do not specify a `messageNumber` or `UID` attribute. To operate on specific messages, for example, to delete three selected messages, specify a `messageNumber` or `UID` attribute with a comma-delimited list of messages to act on.

## Retrieving message headers

To retrieve message headers without getting the messages, specify `action="GetHeaderOnly"` in the `cfpop` tag. Whether you use `cfpop` to retrieve the header or the entire message, ColdFusion returns a query object that contains one row for each message in the specified mailbox. You specify the query object name in the `cfpop` tag `name` attribute. The query has the following fields:

- `date`
- `from`
- `header` (A string with all the mail header fields, including those that have separate fields in the query object)
- `messageNumber` (The sequential number of the message in the POP server; identical to the row number of the entry in the query object)
- `messageID` (The mail header Message-ID field)
- `replyTo`
- `subject`
- `cc`
- `to`
- `UID` (The mail header X-UID field)

The `cfpop` tag with the `getHeaderOnly` attribute retrieves any file attachments if you specify an `attachmentPath` attribute; otherwise, it does not get the attachments, and the `attachmentfiles` column contains empty strings.

### Retrieve only the message header

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>POP Mail Message Header Example</title>
</head>

<body>
<h2>This example retrieves message header information:</h2>

<cfpop server="mail.company.com"
       username="#myusername#
       password="#mypassword#
       action="GetHeaderOnly"
       name="Sample">

<cfoutput query="Sample">
  MessageNumber: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.messageNumber)# <br>
  To: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.to)# <br>
  From: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.from)# <br>
  Subject: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.subject)# <br>
  Date: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.date)#<br>
  Cc: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.cc)# <br>
  ReplyTo: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.replyTo)# <br><br>
</cfoutput>

</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Edit the following lines so that they refer to valid values for your POP mail server, user name, and password:

```
<cfpop server="mail.company.com"
       username="#myusername#
       password="#mypassword#
```

- 3** Save the file as header\_only.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root* and view it in your web browser:

This code retrieves the message headers and stores them in a `cfpop` record set called Sample. For more information about working with record set data, see “[Using Query of Queries](#)” on page 413.

The `HTMLCodeFormat` function replaces characters that have meaning in HTML, such as the less than (<) and greater than (>) signs that can surround detailed e-mail address information, with escaped characters such as &lt; and &gt;.

In addition, you can process the date returned by `cfpop` with the `ParseDateTime` function, which accepts an argument for converting POP date/time objects into a CFML date-time object.

You can reference any of these columns in a `cfoutput` tag, as the following example shows:

```
<cfoutput>
    #ParseDateTime(queryname.date, "POP")#
    #HTMLCodeFormat(queryname.from)#
    #HTMLCodeFormat(queryname.messageNumber)#
</cfoutput>
```

## Retrieving messages

When you use the `cfpop` tag with `action="GetAll"`, ColdFusion returns the same columns as with `getheaderonly`, plus the following additional columns:

- attachments (A tab-delimited list of attachment filenames)
- attachmentfiles (A tab-delimited list of paths to the attachment files retrieved to the local server, if any. You get the files only if you specify an `attachmentpath` attribute.)
- body
- htmlbody
- textbody

If the message is multipart, the `htmlbody` and `textbody` fields contain the contents of the HTML and plain text parts, and the `body` field has the first part in the message. If the message has only one part, the `body` contains the message, and either the `htmlbody` or `textbody` field, depending on the message type, also has a copy of the message.

### Retrieve entire messages

- 1** Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head><title>POP Mail Message Body Example</title></head>

<body>
<h2>This example adds retrieval of the message body:</h2>
<cfpop server="mail.company.com"
       username="#myusername#
       password="#mypassword#
       action="GetAll"
       name="Sample">

<cfoutput query="Sample">
    MessageNumber: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.messageNumber)#
    To: #Sample.to#
<br>
```

```
From: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.from)#
Subject: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.subject)#
Date: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.date)#
Cc: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.cc)#
ReplyTo: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.replyTo)#
<br>
<br>
Body:<br>
#Sample.body#<br>
<br>
Header:<br>
#HTMLCodeFormat(Sample.header)#
<hr>
</cfoutput>

</body>
</html>
```

- 2** Edit the following lines so that they refer to valid values for your POP mail server, user name, and password:

```
<cfpop server="mail.company.com"
       username="#myusername#
       password="#mypassword#"
```

- 3** Save the file as header\_body.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root* and view it in your web browser:

This example does not use a CFML function to encode the body contents. As a result, the browser displays the formatted message as you would normally see it in a mail program that supports HTML messages.

## Retrieving messages and attachments

When you use the `cfpop` tag with an `attachmentpath` attribute to specify the directory in which to store attachments, ColdFusion retrieves any attachment files from the POP server and saves them in the specified directory. The `cfpop` tag fills the `attachmentfiles` field with a tab-separated list of the locations of the attachment files. Use the `cffile` tag to delete these temporary files when they are no longer needed. ColdFusion creates the directory if it does not exist. (ColdFusion must have the appropriate rights on the system to create the directory.)

If a message has no attachments, the `attachments` and `attachmentfiles` columns contain empty strings.

**Note:** CFML does not provide a way to change the name of a mail attachment returned by `cfpop` before it tries to save the file. If the attachment name is invalid for the file system on which ColdFusion is running, the attachment cannot be saved.

### Retrieve all parts of a message, including attachments

- 1** Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>POP Mail Message Attachment Example</title>
</head>

<body>
<h2>This example retrieves message header,
body, and all attachments:</h2>

<cfpop server="mail.company.com"
       username="#myusername#
       password="#mypassword#
       action="GetAll"
       attachmentpath="c:\temp\attachments"
```

```

name="Sample">

<cfoutput query="Sample">
    MessageNumber: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.MessageNumber)#
    <br>
    To: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.to)#
    <br>
    From: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.from)#
    <br>
    Subject: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.subject)#
    <br>
    Date: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.date)#
    <br>
    Cc: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.cc)#
    <br>
    ReplyTo: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.ReplyTo)#
    <br>
    Attachments: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.Attachments)#
    <br>
    Attachment Files: #HTMLEditFormat(Sample.AttachmentFiles)#
    <br>
    <br>
    Body:<br>
    #Sample.body#
    <br>
    <br>
    Header:<br>
    HTMLCodeFormat(Sample.header)#
    <br>
    <hr>
</cfoutput>

</body>
</html>

```

- 2** Edit the following lines so that they refer to valid values for your POP mail server, user name, and password:

```

<cfpop server="mail.company.com"
    username="#myusername#
    password="#mypassword#

```

- 3** Save the file as header\_body\_att.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root* and view it in your web browser:

**Note:** To avoid duplicate filenames when saving attachments, set the *generateUniqueFilenames* attribute of *cfpop* to Yes.

## Deleting messages

Using the *cfpop* tag to delete a message permanently removes it from the server. By default, retrieved messages remain on the POP mail server. To delete the messages, set the *action* attribute of the *cfpop* tag to Delete. Use the *messagenumber* attribute to specify the messages to delete; omit the attribute to delete all the user's messages from the server.

**Note:** Message numbers are reassigned at the end of every POP mail server communication that contains a delete action. For example, if you retrieve four messages from a POP mail server, the server returns the message numbers 1,2,3,4. If you delete messages 1 and 2 with a single *cfpop* tag, messages 3 and 4 are assigned message numbers 1 and 2, respectively.

### Delete messages

- 1** Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```

<html>
<head>
<title>POP Mail Message Delete Example</title>
</head>

<body>
<h2>This example deletes messages:</h2>

```

```
<cfpop server="mail.company.com"
       username="#username#
       password="#password#
       action="Delete"
       messagenumber="1,2,3">

</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Edit the following lines so that they refer to valid values for your POP mail server, user name, and password:

```
<cfpop server="mail.company.com"
       username="#username#
       password="#password#
```

- 3 Save the file as message\_delete.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root* and view the file in your web browser.

- 4 Run the header\_only.cfm page that you created to confirm that the messages have been deleted.

**Important:** When you view this page in your web browser, ColdFusion immediately deletes the messages from the POP server.

# Chapter 53: Interacting with Microsoft Exchange Servers

You can use Adobe ColdFusion to interact with Microsoft Exchange servers to send, get, and manage mail; and to create, get, and manage calendar events, connections, and tasks.

## Contents

<a href="#">Using ColdFusion with Microsoft Exchange servers</a>	1011
<a href="#">Managing connections to the Exchange server</a>	1012
<a href="#">Creating Exchange items</a>	1015
<a href="#">Getting Exchange items and attachments</a>	1017
<a href="#">Modifying Exchange items</a>	1024
<a href="#">Deleting Exchange items and attachments</a>	1027
<a href="#">Working with meetings and appointments</a>	1028

## Using ColdFusion with Microsoft Exchange servers

ColdFusion can interact with the Microsoft Exchange server to perform the following actions:

Item	Actions
Mail messages	get, get attachments, get meeting information, move to a different folder, delete, delete attachments, set properties
Calendar events	create, get, get attachments, delete, delete attachments, modify, respond
Contacts	create, get, get attachments, delete, delete attachments, modify
Tasks	create, get, get attachments, delete, delete attachments, modify

To perform these actions, you use the following ColdFusion tags:

Tag	Purpose
cfexchangeconnection	Opens and closes persistent connections between an application and the Exchange server. Gets information about subfolders of the Inbox.
cfexchangecalendar	Creates, gets, and manages calendar events.
cfexchangecontact	Creates, gets, and manages contacts.
cfexchangemail	Gets and manages mail messages. Does not send mail.
cfmail	Sends mail to the exchange server.
cfexchangetask	Creates, gets, and manages tasks.
cfexchangefilter	Specifies the criteria to get specific items. Used only as a child of the <code>cfexchangecalendar</code> , <code>cfexchangecontact</code> , <code>cfexchangemail</code> , and <code>cfexchangetask</code> tags that specify the <code>get</code> action.

The following list describes a few of the activities you can do using ColdFusion with the Exchange server:

- Build a customized Exchange web client interface.
- View information about upcoming tasks.
- Create mailing lists based on contact entries.
- Automatically add tasks to users' task lists based on new bugs or customer contacts.
- Schedule meetings and appointments.
- Show and manage meeting attendee availability.

## Managing connections to the Exchange server

To communicate with an Exchange server, you must establish a connection with the server. The connection can use the HTTP protocol or the HTTPS protocol. By default, ColdFusion connects to the mailbox that belongs to the login user name, but you can also connect to any mailbox whose owner has delegated access rights to the login user name. You can also access the server by using a proxy host.

**Note:** To establish any connection, the Exchange server must grant the login user Outlook web access. For information on how to enable this access, see [Enabling Outlook web access](#).

Connections to the server can be persistent or transient:

- A *persistent connection* lasts until you explicitly close it. Persistent connections let you use a single connection for multiple tasks, which saves the processing overhead of opening and closing a separate connection for each interaction with the Exchange server.
- A *transient connection* lasts for the duration of the tag that interacts with the Exchange server. Transient connections are a useful technique on ColdFusion pages where you only have to access the Exchange server for a single tag; for example, where you only get a set of contacts.

### Enabling access to the Exchange server

To enable access to the Exchange server, you must ensure the following:

- The Exchange server, Exchange access, and WebDav access are configured in IIS.
- The Exchange server enables Outlook web access to all login users.
- If you are using HTTPS to log into the exchange server, you have a valid client certificate in the JRE certificate store.

#### Ensure that IIS is configured for access to the Exchange server

- 1 Open the IIS manager from the Administrative Tools control panel on the machine where the Exchange server is installed.
- 2 Expand the Web Sites node in the tree on the left pane. If you see Exchange there, the web application is configured for Exchange. If you do not see it, follow the Microsoft instructions for configuring Exchange in the Web site
- 3 Click the Web Service Extension node in the tree on the left pane. The right pane will show Web Service Extensions and their status. Make sure that Microsoft Exchange Server and WebDav entries are both allowed. If either entry is prohibited, select it and click the Allow button.

**Enabling Outlook web access**

To establish any connection, the Exchange server must grant the login user Outlook web access.

**Check and grant web access**

- 1 In the Exchange administrator, open Administrative Tools > Active Directory Users and Computers > *your domain name* > users.
- 2 Right-click the user whose ID you use to establish connections.
- 3 Select the Exchange Features tab.
- 4 In the Protocols section, enable the Outlook Web Access entry if it is disabled.

**Enabling HTTPS access to the Exchange server**

To enable HTTPS access from ColdFusion to the Exchange server you must

- Enable SSL on the Exchange server side
- Ensure that the JRE certificate store has a valid client certificate

**Enabling SSL on the Exchange server side**

Use the following steps to enable SSL on the Exchange server side

- 1 On the system where the Exchange server is installed, open the IIS manager from the Administrative Tools control panel.
- 2 In the tree on the left pane, expand the Web Sites node,
- 3 Right-click Exchange and ExchWeb in the expanded list and open the Web Site Properties dialog, then click the Directory Security tab.
- 4 In the Secure Communications section, click Edit to open the Secure Communications dialog. Select the Require secure channel (SSL) check box, click OK, and click Apply.

As an alternative to steps 3 and 4, you could do the following: Right-click Default Web Site. In Secure Communications->Edit, check the Require secure channel (SSL) check box, click OK, and Click Apply. Select the nodes (for example Exchange) for which SSL should be enabled.

**Enabling HTTPS access on the ColdFusion server**

To use HTTPS to access the exchange server, you must have a valid client certificate in the JRE certificate store. You will need to install a certificate if the certificate on the Exchange server is not issued by a well known authority; The Java certificate store already contains certificates from some authorities.

You can ask your system administrator to give you a certificate that you can install on the ColdFusion server, or you can do the following:

- 1 Open Outlook Web Access in Internet Explorer and go to File->Properties.
- 2 Click the certificates button.
- 3 Click the Details tab and the 'Copy To File' button on the tab. Then follow the wizard options to save the certificate.

To install the certificate, run the following command using keytool.exe, which is in the jre\bin folder:

```
keytool.exe -importcert -file <path_to_certificate_file> -keystore ..\lib\security\cacerts
```

**Note:** The keytool.exe program requires you to enter a password. The default password is changeit.

## Using persistent connections

To open a persistent connection, you use the `cfexchangeconnection` tag and specify the `open` action, the server IP address or URL, the user name, and the name of the connection (which you use in subsequent tags to specify the connection). You typically also specify a password, and can specify several other attributes, including a proxy host or a delegate mailbox ID. For details, see `cfexchangeconnection` in the *CFML Reference*.

Persistent connections use HTTP or HTTPS protocol with the `keepAlive` property set to `true`. As a result, the connections do not automatically close at the end of an HTTP request or ColdFusion page. You should close the connection when you are done using it; if you do not, ColdFusion retains the connection until an inactivity time-out period elapses, after which, ColdFusion recovers the connection resources.

**Note:** You can store a connection in a persistent scope, such as the Application scope, and reuse it on multiple pages. However, there is no advantage to doing so, because the connections are lightweight and there is no substantial performance gain if you use a persistent scope.

The following example opens a connection, gets all mail sent from spamsource.com and deletes the messages from the Exchange server:

```
<cfexchangeConnection
    action = "open"
    username = "#user1#"
    password = "#password1#"
    server = "#exchangeServerIP#"
    connection = "conn1">

<cfexchangemail action = "get" name = "spamMail" connection = "conn1">
    <cfexchangefilter name = "fromID" value = "spamsource.com">
</cfexchangemail>

<cfloop query="spamMail">
    <cfexchangemail action = "delete" connection = "conn1"
        uid = "#spamMail.uid#">
</cfloop>

<cfexchangeConnection
    action = "close"
    connection = "conn1">
```

## Using transient connections

Transient connections last only as long as the tag that uses them takes to complete processing. To create a transient connection, you specify the connection directly in your action tag (such as `cfexchangetask`) by using the same attributes as you do in the `cfexchangeconnection` tag (with the exception of the connection name).

The following example uses a transient connection to create a single task:

```
<!-- Create a structure with the task fields. -->
<cfscript>
    stask = StructNew();
    stask.Priority = "high";
    stask.Status = "Not_Started";
    stask.DueDate = "3:00 PM 09/14/2007";
    stask.Subject = "My New Task";
    stask.PercentCompleted = 0;
    Message = "Do this NOW!";
</cfscript>

<!-- Create the task by using a transient connection. -->
```

```
<cfexchangetask action = "create"
    username = "#user1#"
    password = "#password1#"
    server = "#exchangeServerIP#"
    task = "#stask#"
    result = "theUID">

<!-- Display the UID to confirm that the action completed. --->
<cfdump var = "#theUID#">
```

## Accessing delegated accounts

In Exchange, one user can grant, or delegate, another user access rights to their account. Users can delegate reviewer (read-only), author (read-write), or editor (read-write-delete) rights to any combination of the calendar, contacts, Inbox, or task list.

**Note:** You cannot use ColdFusion to delegate access rights.

To access the delegator's account as a delegated user, specify the following information:

- Specify the delegated user's user name and password in the `username` and `password` attributes.
- Specify the mailbox name of the account that you are accessing in the `mailboxName` attribute.

You can do this in a `cfexchangeconnection` tag that opens a persistent connection, or in a ColdFusion Exchange tag that uses a transient connection.

For example, if access rights to docuser3's account are delegated to docuser4, you can use the `cfexchangeconnection` tag as in the following example to open a connection to docuser3's account by using docuser4's credentials:

```
<cfexchangeconnection action="open"
    connection="theConnection"
    server="myexchangeserver.mycompany.com"
    username="docuser4"
    password="secret"
    mailboxName="docuser3">
```

You can use this connection for any activities that docuser3 has delegated to docuser4. If docuser3, for example, has only delegated reviewer rights to the calendar, you can use this connection only with the `cfexchangecalendar` tag with `get` and `getAttachments` attributes.

## Creating Exchange items

You can create Exchange events, contacts, and tasks by using the `cfexchangecalendar`, `cfexchangecontact`, or `cfexchangetask` tag, respectively, and specifying an `action` attribute value of `create`. You create mail messages by using the `cfmail` tag to send the message. For information on sending mail, see ["Sending and Receiving E-Mail" on page 996](#).

When you create a calendar event, contact, or task, you specify the action, the connection information (persistent connection name or transient connection attributes) and an attribute that specifies a structure with the information you are adding. You can also specify a `result` variable that contains the value of the Exchange UID for the entry that you create. You can use this UID to identify the entry in tags that modify or delete the entry.

The name of the attribute that you use to specify the entry information varies with the tag you are using, as follows:

Tag	Attribute
cfexchangecalendar	event
cfexchangecontact	contact
cfexchangetask	task

You must enclose in number signs (#) the variable that contains the details of the event, contact, or task data, as in the following example:

```
<cfexchangecalendar action="create" connection="myConn" event="#theEvent#"
    result="resultUID">
```

The contents of the entry information structure depend on the tag. For details of the structure contents, see cfexchangecalendar, cfexchangecontact, and cfexchangetask in the *CFML Reference*.

**Note:** To create an Exchange calendar appointment, create a calendar event and do not specify any required or optional attendees.

The following example lets a user enter information in a form and creates a contact on the Exchange server with the information:

```
<!-- Create a structure to hold the contact information. --->
<cfset sContact="#StructNew()#">

<!-- A self-submitting form for the contact information --->
<cfform format="flash" width="550" height="460">
    <cfformitem type="html"><b>Name</b></cfformitem>
    <cfformgroup type="horizontal" label="">
        <cfinput type="text" label="First" name="firstName" width="200">
        <cfinput type="text" label="Last" name="lastName" width="200">
    </cfformgroup>
    <cfformgroup type="VBox">
        <cfformitem type="html"><b>Address</b></cfformitem>
        <cfinput type="text" label="Company" name="Company" width="435">
        <cfinput type="text" label="Street" name="street" width="435">
        <cfinput type="text" label="City" name="city" width="200">
        <cfselect name="state" label="State" width="100">
            <option value="CA">CA</option>
            <option value="MA">MA</option>
            <option value="WA">WA</option>
        </cfselect>
        <cfinput type="text" label="Country" name="Country" width="200"
            Value="U.S.A.">
        <cfformitem type="html"><b>Phone</b></cfformitem>
        <cfinput type="text" validate="telephone" label="Business"
            name="businessPhone" width="200">
        <cfinput type="text" validate="telephone" label="Mobile"
            name="cellPhone" width="200">
        <cfinput type="text" validate="telephone" label="Fax" name="fax"
            width="200">
        <cfformitem type="html"><b>Email</b></cfformitem>
        <cfinput type="text" validate="email" name="email" width="200">
    </cfformgroup>

    <cfinput type="Submit" name="submit" value="Submit" >
</cfform>

<!-- If the form was submitted, fill the contact structure from it. --->
```

```
<cfif isDefined("Form.Submit")>
    <cfscript>
        sContact.FirstName=Form.firstName;
        sContact.Company=Form.company;
        sContact.LastName=Form.lastName;
        sContact.BusinessAddress.Street=Form.street;
        sContact.BusinessAddress.City=Form.city;
        sContact.BusinessAddress.State=Form.state;
        sContact.BusinessAddress.Country=Form.country;
        sContact.BusinessPhoneNumber=Form.businessPhone;
        sContact.MobilePhoneNumber=Form.cellPhone;
        sContact.BusinessFax=Form.fax;
        sContact.Email=Form.email;
    </cfscript>

    <!-- Create the contact in Exchange --->
    <cfexchangecontact action="create"
        username ="#user1#"
        password="#password1#"
        server="#exchangeServerIP#"
        contact="#sContact#"
        result="theUID">

        <!-- Display a confirmation that the contact was added. --->
        <cfif isDefined("theUID")>
            <cfoutput>Contact Added. UID is#theUID#</cfoutput>
        </cfif>
    </cfif>
```

For another example of creating items, which creates a task, see [“Using transient connections” on page 1014](#).

## Getting Exchange items and attachments

You can get calendar events, contacts, mail messages, and tasks from the Exchange server. You can also get attachments to these items.

Getting an exchange item and its attachments can require multiple operations.

- To get mail that is not directly in the Inbox, you must specify the path from the root of the mailbox to the mail folder, and you can get items from only a single mail folder at a time. You can use the `cfexchangeconnection` tag to get the names, paths, and sizes of all folders in a mailbox, and can use the results to iterate over the folders.
- To get an attachment to an item, you must first get the item, and then use the item UID to get its attachments.
- If an Exchange item contains a message with inline images, the images are available as attachments. You can get the attachments, use the attachment CID to locate the image in the message, and display the image inline.

### Getting and using folder names

To get the names of folders in the mailbox, or the subfolders of a particular folder, use the `cfexchangeconnection` tag with the `getSubfolders` action. This action returns a query with a row for each subfolder. The query has three columns:

- folder name
- full path from the mailbox to the folder, including the Inbox
- folder size, in bytes

You can specify the folder whose subfolders you are getting and whether to recursively get all levels of subfolders.

You can use a folder path from the `getSubfolders` action in the `cfexchangemail` tag `folder` attribute to specify the folder that contains the mail message that requires action. If you do not specify a folder, the `cfexchangemail` tag searches only the top level of the Inbox for the message to be acted on.

To perform operations on mail from multiple folders, including getting mail items or attachments, you can loop over the entries in the query returned by the `getSubfolders` action, as the following example shows. This example generates a report of all declined meeting messages in the Inbox and all its subfolders.

```
<!-- Create a connection. -->
<cfexchangeConnection
    action="open"
    username = "#user2#"
    password= "#password2#"
    server="#exchangeServerIP#"
    connection="conn1">

<!-- Get the names and paths to all subfolders. -->
<cfexchangeconnection action="getSubfolders" connection="conn1"
    name="folderInfo" folder="Inbox" recurse="yes">

<!-- Get the information from the Inbox top level.
     The getSubfolders results do not include an Inbox row. -->
<cfexchangemail action="get" connection="conn1"
    name="theResponses">
    <cfexchangefilter name="MessageType" value="Meeting_Response">
</cfexchangemail>

<!-- Use a query of queries to select only the declined meetings. -->
<!-- You cannot use cfexchangefilter to filter for the meeting response type. -->
<cfquery dbtype="query" name="theResponses">
    SELECT * FROM theResponses
    WHERE MEETINGRESPONSE = 'Decline'
</cfquery>

<!-- Loop through the subfolders and get the meeting responses from each
     folder. -->
<cfloop query="folderInfo">
    <cfexchangemail action="get" connection="conn1"
        name="#folderinfo.foldername#">
        <cfexchangefilter name="folder" value="#folderinfo.folderpath#">
        <cfexchangefilter name="MessageType" value="Meeting_Response">
    </cfexchangemail>

    <!-- Use the evaluate function to get the name of the folder. -->
    <cfset meetingData=evaluate(folderinfo.foldername)>
    <!-- Use a query of queries with a UNION clause to add this folder's
         results to the theResponses query. -->
    <cfquery dbtype="query" name="theResponses">
        SELECT * FROM meetingData
        WHERE MEETINGRESPONSE = 'Decline'
        UNION
        SELECT * FROM theResponses
    </cfquery>
</cfloop>

<!-- Close the connection. -->
<cfexchangeConnection
    action="close"
```

```

connection="conn1">

<!-- Display the results. --->
<h3>The Declined Responses:</h3>
<cftable query="theResponses" colheaders="yes" border="yes">
  <cfcol header="From" text="#FROMID#" />
  <cfcol header="Subject" text="#SUBJECT#" />
  <cfcol header="Message" text="#MESSAGE#" />
</cftable>
```

## Getting items

You get one or more events, contacts, mail messages, or tasks from the Exchange server by using a `cfexchangeCalendar`, `cfexchangeContact`, `cfexchangeMail`, or `cfexchangeTask` tag, respectively, and specifying an `action` attribute value of `get`. ColdFusion returns the items in a query object that you specify in the tag's `name` attribute. You determine the items to get by specifying selection conditions in `cfexchangeFilter` child tags. The code to get items from the Exchange server has the following pattern:

```

<cfexchange***
  action="get"
  name="results query object name"
  connection information>
<cfexchangeFilter
  name="filter type"
  value="filter value">
<cfexchangeFilter
  name="data/time filter type"
  from="start date/time"
  to="end date/time">
.
.
.

</cfexchange>
```

The following rules determine how you get items:

- You can have zero or more `cfexchangeFilter` tags.
  - If you do not specify a `maxrows` field in the structure specified by the `name` attribute, ColdFusion gets a maximum of 100 items. To get more items, specify a `maxrows` field value greater than 100.
  - If you specify multiple `cfexchangeFilter` tags with *different* `name` attributes, ColdFusion gets all items that match all of the specified conditions.
  - If you specify multiple `cfexchangeFilter` tags with *identical* `name` attributes ColdFusion gets the items that match only the last tag with the duplicate `name` attribute.
- The `name` attributes correspond to field names in the Exchange item records. The valid values for the `name` attributes depend on the type of item you are getting. For detailed lists of the valid values, see the corresponding tag references in the *CFML Reference*.
  - If the `name` attribute specifies a field that takes text or numerical information, you use the `value` attribute to specify the condition.
  - If the `name` attribute specifies a field that takes a date, time, or date and time, you use the `from` and `to` attributes to specify the range. You can omit one of these attributes to specify an open-ended range, such as all dates up to and including December 1, 2007.
  - Date ranges are inclusive. The selected items include those with the specified `to` or `from` dates.

- You cannot use the empty string as a `value` attribute to search for an empty value. To find entries where a particular field has an empty value, get all entries and use a query of queries to filter the results to include only entries where the field is empty.
- In fields that take text strings such as Message and or Subject, ColdFusion returns items that contain the exact phrase that you specify in the `value` attribute.
- When you use the `cfexchangemail` tag, ColdFusion gets only items a single folder. If you include a filter for a folder, ColdFusion gets items that are directly in the Inbox only and does not search any subfolders. For an example of getting information from multiple folders, see “[Getting and using folder names](#)” on page 1017.

When ColdFusion gets the results, it creates the query object specified in the `name` attribute, if it does not exist, and populates each row with a single item such as a mail message. The query columns depend on the type of item. For example, a mail message has `FromID` and `ToID` fields, and a contact has `FirstName` and `LastName` fields. For detailed information on the returned structures, see the corresponding tag in the *CFML Reference*.

The query results for all types of items have two columns:

- A `UID` column with the unique ID of the item. You use this value to specify the item when you delete, modify, or (for calendar entries) respond to it. You also use the `UID` value to get the item’s attachments.
- A `HasAttachments` column with a Boolean value specifying whether the item has any attachments. If this field is true, you can use the `getAttachments` action to get the attachments.

The following example gets the mail messages that were sent during the last week to the `docuser1` user from any e-mail address that includes `adobe.com`. To keep this code short, the example uses the `cfdump` tag to show the results.

```
<cfset rightNow = Now()>
<cfset lastWeek = DateAdd("d", "-7", rightNow)>

<cfexchangemail action="get" name="weeksMail"
    username ="#user1#" password="#password1#"
    server="#exchangeServerIP#">
    <cfexchangefilter name="FromID" value="adobe.com">
    <cfexchangefilter name="TimeSent" from="#lastWeek#" to="#rightNow#">
</cfexchangemail>

<cfdump var="#weeksMail#">
```

## Getting item attachments

To get the attachments to an Exchange contact, event, message, or task, use a ColdFusion Exchange tag with a `getAttachments` action. You must also specify the following information in the tag:

- The `UID` of the message that contains the attachment or attachments.
- The name of the query that will contains information about the returned attachments. When the tag completes processing, the query object contains one record for each retrieved attachment. The query has six columns that contain the filename, complete path to the saved attachment file, MIME type, file size, CID value (or an empty string) and an indicator that shows whether the attachment is a message.
- The path where the attachment is saved. (If you omit the path, ColdFusion does not get the attachments, but does get the information about the attachments.)
- Optionally, whether to create unique filenames by appending numbers to the names when two or more attachments have the same names. (The default is to not create unique filenames.)

The following ColdFusion Exchange tag gets all attachments to the message identified by the `theUID` variable, saves them in the `C:/temp/cf_files/attachments` directory, and stores information about the attachments in the `attachInfo` structure:

```
<cfexchangemail action="getattachments"
    connection="myconn1"
    uid="#theUID#"
    name="#attachInfo#"
    attachmentPath="C:/temp/cf_files/attachments"
    generateUniqueFilenames="true">
```

To get a message's attachments, you must have the UID of the message and know that the message has attachments. Use a ColdFusion Exchange tag, such as `cfexchangemail`, with the `get` action to determine this information. When the tag completes processing, the query specified by the `name` attribute includes the following columns:

- The `HasAttachments` field is `true` if a message has one or more attachments
- The `UID` field contains the Exchange UID of the item. The exact UID format depends on the type of item; event, contact, message, or task.

You can use these fields in your decision logic that determines whether to get attachments for a message and determines the message UID.

The following example gets the attachments to all mail messages from docuser2 in the last week. It puts each message's attachments in a directory whose name is the hexadecimal part of the message UID. For each message with attachments, the application reports subject and date of the message, followed by a table listing the message's attachments. The table includes the attachment name, MIME type, and size.

Notice that if a message has multiple attachments with the same name, the attachment information query always lists the attachments with their original, duplicate names, even if you specify `generateUniqueFilenames="true"`. The `generateUniqueFilenames` attribute only affects the names of the files on disk. The attachment information structure's `attachmentFilePath` column does have the unique filenames, however.

```
<cfset rightNow = Now()>
<cfset lastWeek = DateAdd("d", "-7", rightNow)>

<cfexchangeconnection
    action="open"
    username ="#user1#"
    password="#password1#"
    server="#exchangeServerIP#"
    connection="conn1">

<cfexchangemail action="get" folder="Inbox/MailTest" name="weeksMail"
    connection="conn1">
    <cfexchangefilter name="FromID" value="docuser2">
    <cfexchangefilter name="TimeSent" from="#lastWeek#" to="#rightNow#">
</cfexchangemail>

<cfloop query="weeksMail">
    <cfif weeksMail.HasAttachment>
        <!-- The UID is surrounded in <> characters and has an @ character.
        Extract the hexadecimal number part for use as a directory name. --->
        <cfset atpos=Find('@', weeksMail.UID)>
        <cfset shortUID=Mid(weeksMail.UID, 2, atpos-2)>

        <cfexchangemail action="getAttachments"
            connection="conn1"
            folder="Inbox/MailTest"
```

```

        uid="#weeksMail.uid#"
        name="attachData"
        attachmentPath="C:/temp/cf_files/attachments/#shortUID#"
        generateUniqueFilenames="true">

    <cfoutput>
        Directory #shortUID# contains these attachments to the
        following message:<br />
        Subject: #weeksMail.Subject#<br />
        Sent: #dateFormat(weeksmail.TimeSent)#<br />
        <cftable query="attachData" colheaders="true">
            <cfcol header="Filename" text="#attachmentFilename#">
            <cfcol header="Size" text="#size#">
            <cfcol header="MIME type" text="#mimeType#">
        </cftable>
    </cfoutput>

</cfif>
</cfloop>

<cfexchangeconnection
    action="close"
    connection="conn1">

```

## Displaying images inline

If an HTML message includes inline images, the Exchange server saves the images as attachments. You must take the following steps to display the images in the retrieved message:

- 1 Use `cfexchangemail` tag `get` action to get the mail message.
- 2 Use `cfexchangemail` tag `getattachments` action to get the message attachments. Specify the UID of the mail message you got in the previous step. Also specify an `attachmentPath` attribute value that is under your web root, so that you can access the saved files by using a URL.
- 3 Search through the `HTMLMessage` field text that you got in step 1 and find the image items. Get the CID (content ID) value for each image.
- 4 Search the `attachments` query that you got in step 1. For each row with a `CID` column value that you got in step 3, get the corresponding `attachmentFilePath` column value.
- 5 Replace every `img` tag `src` attribute value with the `attachmentFilePath` field value that corresponds to the `cid` value.
- 6 Display the resulting HTML.

The following example shows how to display a message with an inline image by retrieving the image from the attachments.

```

<!-- Open the connection to the Exchange server. --->
<cfexchangeconnection
    action="open"
    username = "#user1#"
    password = "#password1#"
    server = "#exchangeServerIP#"
    connection = "testconn">

<!-- Get the mail message. --->
<cfexchangeMail action="get" connection ="testconn" name="getMail">
    <cfexchangeFilter name="Subject" value="sample inline image">
</cfexchangeMail>

```

```
<cfdump var="#getMail#>

<!-- The following code assumes we found only one matching message. --->
<cfoutput query="getMail">
    <cfset theUID = #getMail.UID#>
    <cfset htmlmessage = getMail.htmlmessage>
</cfoutput>

<!-- Get the message's attachments. --->
<CFExchangeMail action="getAttachments" UID ="#theUID#" connection="testconn"
name="attachments"
attachmentPath="C:\ColdFusion8\wwwroot\My_Stuff\cfexchange\Book\attachments"
generateuniquefilenames="no">

<!-- Extract the image names from the mail message --->
<!-- Initialize the index into the message used in finding --->
<cfset findstart = 1>
<!-- Use an index loop to find all image source entries in the message --->
<!-- This example supports up to 25 inline images --->
<cfloop index="i" from="1" to="25">
    <!-- find a cid: entry --->
    <cfset stringStart[i] = Find('"cid:', htmlmessage, findstart)>

    <!-- Exit the loop if no match was found --->
    <cfif (stringstart[i] EQ 0)>
        <cfbreak>
    </cfif>
    <!-- Increment the string index used in finding images. --->
    <cfset findstart = stringstart[i] +5 >
    <!-- Get text to the right of "cid:."-->
    Using a string length of 30 should get more than the image name. --->
    <cfset rightpart[i]=Mid(htmlmessage, findstart, 30)>
    <!-- use the ListFirst function to remove all the text starting
    at the quotation mark. --->
    <cfset imagename[i]=ListFirst(rightpart[i], '')>

    <!-- Loop over the attachments query and find the CID. --->
    <cfloop query="attachments">
        <!-- Replace the image name with the contents of the attachment --->
        <cfif attachments.CID EQ imagename[i]>
            <cfset htmlmessage = Replace(htmlmessage,"cid:#imagename[i]#", 
                "attachments/#attachments.ATTACHMENTFILENAME#")>
        </cfif>
    </cfloop>
</cfloop>

<h3>The full mail message</h3>
<cfoutput>#htmlmessage#</cfoutput>

<cfexchangeconnection
    action="close"
    connection = "testconn">
```

# Modifying Exchange items

You can modify any elements of calendar, contact, and task items that you can set in ColdFusion. For mail message, you can change the `Importance`, `Sensitivity`, and `IsRead` flags, and you can move the mail messages between folders.

**Note:** If an item has attachments and you specify attachments when you modify the item, the new attachments are added to the previous attachments; they do not replace them. You must use the `deleteAttachments` action to remove any obsolete or changed attachments.

## Modifying calendar, contact, and task items

You can modify calendar, contact, and task items by using the `cfexchangecalendar`, `cfexchangecontact`, or `cfexchangetask` tag with an `action` attribute value of `modify`. You specify a contact, event, or task attribute with a structure that contains the item properties that you want to change, and their new values. You do not have to specify the values for properties that you are not changing. To change the end time of a calendar task, for example, you specify only an `EndTime` field in the `event` attribute structure.

The following example lets you create, and then modify a calendar event. When you first submit the form, ColdFusion creates the calendar event and redisplays the form with the data you entered. You should accept the event before you modify the form and resubmit it. When you submit the form a second time, ColdFusion sends the modification information. For information about accepting events, see “[Working with meetings and appointments](#)” on page 1028.

The following example resends all the event data (to limit the example length), but you could change the example so that it only sends modified data. This example also omits recurrence information to keep the code relatively simple:

```
<!-- Initialize the form.eventID to 0, to indicate a new event. --->
<!-- The EventID field is a hidden field managed by this application. --->
<cfparam name="form.eventID" default="0">

<!-- If the form was submitted, populate an event structure from it. --->
<cfif isDefined("Form.Submit")>
    <cfscript>
        sEvent=StructNew();
        sEvent.AllDayEvent="false";
        sEvent.Subject=Form.subject;
        if (IsDefined("Form.allDay")) {
            sEvent.AllDayEvent="true";
            sEvent.StartTime=createDateTime(Year(Form.date), Month(Form.date),
                Day(Form.date), 8, 0, 0);
        }
        else {
            sEvent.StartTime=createDateTime(Year(Form.date), Month(Form.date),
                Day(Form.date), Hour(Form.startTime), Minute(Form.startTime), 0);
            sEvent.EndTime=createDateTime(Year(Form.date), Month(Form.date),
                Day(Form.date), Hour(Form.endTime), Minute(Form.endTime), 0);
        }
        sEvent.Location=Form.location;
        sEvent.RequiredAttendees=Form.requiredAttendees;
        sEvent.OptionalAttendees=Form.optionalAttendees;
        //sEvent.Resources=Form.resources;
        if (Form.reminder NEQ "") {
            sEvent.Reminder=Form.reminder;
        }
        else {
            sEvent.Reminder=0;
```

```
}

sEvent.Importance=Form.importance;
sEvent.Sensitivity=Form.sensitivity;
sEvent.message=Form.Message;
</cfscript>

<!-- If this is the first time the form is being submitted,
     create a new event. --->
<cfif form.eventID EQ 0>
<!-- Create the event in Exchange --->
    <cfexchangeCalendar action="create"
        username ="#user1#"
        password="#password1#"
        server="#exchangeServerIP#"
        event="#sEvent#"
        result="theUID">
<!-- Display the new event UID and set form.eventID to it. --->
    <cfif isDefined("theUID")>
        <cfoutput>Event Added. UID is #theUID#</cfoutput>
        <cfset Form.eventID = theUID >
    </cfif>

<cfelse>
<!-- The form is being resubmitted with new data; update the event. --->
    <cfexchangeCalendar action="modify"
        username ="#user1#"
        password="#password1#"
        server="#exchangeServerIP#"
        event="#sEvent#"
        uid="#Form.eventID#">
        <cfoutput>Event ID #Form.eventID# Updated.</cfoutput>
    </cfif>
</cfif>

<!-- A self-submitting form for the event information --->
<cfform format="xml" preservedata="true" style="width:500" height="600">
    <cfinput type="text" label="Subject" name="subject" style="width:435">
    <br />
    <cfinput type="checkbox" label="All Day Event" name="allDay">
    <cfinput type="datefield" label="Date" name="date" validate="date"
        style="width:100">
    <cfinput type="text" label="Start Time" name="startTime" validate="time"
        style="width:100">
    <cfinput type="text" label="End Time" name="endTime" validate="time"
        style="width:100"><br />
    <cfinput type="text" label="Location" name="location"
        style="width:435"><br />
    <cfinput type="text" label="Required Attendees" name="requiredAttendees"
        style="width:435"><br />
    <cfinput type="text" label="Optional Attendees" name="optionalAttendees"
        style="width:435"><br />
    <cfinput type="text" label="Resources" name="resources"
        style="width:435"><br />
    <cfinput type="text" label="Reminder (minutes)" validate="integer"
        name="reminder" style="width:200">
    <cfselect name="importance" label="Importance" style="width:100">
        <option value="normal">Normal</option>
        <option value="high">High</option>
        <option value="low">Low</option>
    </cfselect>
```

```

<cfselect name="sensitivity" label="Sensitivity" style="width:100">
    <option value="normal">Normal</option>
    <option value="company-confidential">Confidential</option>
    <option value="personal">Personal</option>
    <option value="private">Private</option>
</cfselect>
<cfinput type="text" label="Message" name="message" style="width:435; height:100">
<cfinput type="hidden" name="eventID" value="#Form.EventID#" >
<cfinput type="Submit" name="submit" value="Submit" >
</cfform>

```

## Setting mail attributes

To set a mail message's `Importance`, `Sensitivity`, or `IsRead` flag, use the `cfexchangemail` tag with an `action` attribute value of `set`. Specify only the flags that you are changing in the `message` attribute.

The following example snippet implements a catch-up operation by changing the `IsRead` flag to `true` on all mail messages that are directly in the Inbox and are more than 2 weeks old. The example does not change the flags on any messages in folders in the Inbox; to do this you must use a separate `cfexchangemail` tag for each folder. For information on accessing and using multiple folders, see “[Getting and using folder names](#)” on page 1017.

```

<!-- Create a structure with a true IsRead field --->
<cfset changeValues.IsRead="true">

<!-- Open the connection. --->
<cfexchangeConnection
    action="open"
    username = "#user1#"
    password="#password1#"
    server="#exchangeServerIP#"
    connection="conn1">

<!-- Get the mail in the Inbox that is at least two weeks old. --->
<cfexchangemail action="get" name="oldMail" connection="conn1">
    <cfexchangefilter name="timeSent" from="01/01/2000"
        to="#DateAdd("d", "-14", Now())#">
</cfexchangemail>

<!-- Loop through the resulting oldMail query and set the IsRead indicator
     to true. --->
<cfloop query="oldMail">
    <cfexchangemail action="set"
        connection="conn1"
        message="#changeValues#"
        uid="#oldMail.uid#">
</cfloop>

<!-- Close the connection. --->
<cfexchangeConnection
    action="close"
    connection="conn1">

```

## Moving mail between folders

To move a one or more mail messages from one folder to another, use the `cfexchangemail` tag `move` action, as shown in the following code snippet, which moves all messages with the subject “Rams and Ewes” from the Unread folder in the Inbox to the Sheep folder in the inbox.

```
<cfexchangemail action="move" connection="conn1" folder="Inbox/Unread"
    destinationfolder="Inbox/Sheep">
    <cfexchangefilter name="subject" value="Rams and Ewes">
</cfexchangemail>
```

## Deleting Exchange items and attachments

To delete an exchange item, use the ColdFusion Exchange tag with the `action` attribute of `delete` and specify the item UID. Deleting the exchange item deletes all attachments.

To delete only the attachments to an exchange item, use the ColdFusion Exchange tag with the `action` attribute of `deleteAttachments` and specify the item UID.

This example deletes all meeting requests in the Inbox for meetings that have passed, but does not delete any requests in folders in the Inbox. To delete requests in the Inbox, you must use a separate `cfexchangemail` tag for each folder. For information on accessing and using multiple folders, see [“Getting and using folder names” on page 1017](#).

```
<cfexchangeconnection
    action="open"
    username ="#user#"
    password="#password#"
    server="#exchangeServerIP#"
    connection="conn1">

    <!-- Get all meeting notifications from the Inbox. -->
    <cfexchangemail action="get" name="requests" connection="conn1">
        <cfexchangefilter name="MessageType" value="Meeting">
    </cfexchangemail>

    <!-- Get the meeting request data and put it in an array. -->
    <cfset i=1>
    <cfset meetingData=ArrayNew(1)>
    <cfloop query="requests">
        <cfexchangemail action="getmeetinginfo" connection="conn1"
            name="meeting" meetinguid="#MeetingUID#" mailUID="#UID#">
        <cfset meetingData[i]=meeting>
        <cfset i=i+1>
    </cfloop>

    <!-- Loop through the request data array and delete any outdated
    meeting messages from the Inbox. -->
    <cfloop index="i" from="1" to="#ArrayLen(meetingData)#" >
        <cfif meetingData[i].StartTime LTE now() >
            <cfexchangemail action="delete" connection="conn1"
                UID="#meetingData[i].UID#">
        </cfif>
    </cfloop>

    <cfexchangeconnection
        action="close"
        connection="conn1">
```

For another example that deletes all mail from a known spam address, see [“Using persistent connections” on page 1014](#).

# Working with meetings and appointments

The following techniques apply specifically to calendar events and the notices about meetings that you get in your mail Inbox:

- How to get detailed information about meeting requests, cancellation notices, and responses to invitations
- How to specify event recurrence

## Working with meeting notices and requests

Your mailbox gets a meeting notice when someone takes any of the following actions:

- Sends you a meeting request
- Cancels a meeting in your calendar
- Responds to a meeting request that you sent and tells Exchange to notify you

The information provided by the `cfexchangemail` tag with the `get` action does not provide detailed information about meeting. It only includes the following meeting-related information:

- The event UID
- The type of message type: a meeting request, response, or cancellation
- If the message is a response to a meeting request, an indication whether the meeting was accepted, declined, or tentatively accepted

Also, a meeting request does not appear in your calendar (so you cannot get detailed information about it using the `cfexchangeCalendar` tag) until you accept it.

To get detailed information about a meeting message, you must use the `cfexchangemail` tag with the `getMeetingInfo` action. After getting the information, you can take the necessary action, such as using an `cfexchangeCalendar` tag with the `response` action to accept or decline a meeting request.

### Get meeting message details and respond to meeting requests

**1** Get the mail messages that contain the meeting notifications by using a `cfexchangemail` tag with an `action` attribute value of `get` and a `cfexchangeFilter` child tag with the following attributes:

- A `name` attribute with a value `MessageType`
- A `value` attribute with a value of `Meeting`, `Meeting_Request`, `Meeting_Response`, or `Meeting_Cancel`. A value of `Meeting` gets all meeting notifications.

You can use additional `cfexchangeFilter` tags to further limit the messages you get.

When the `cfexchangemail` tag completes processing, the `MeetingUID` column of the structure specified by the `cfexchangemail` tag `name` attribute contains the UIDs of the meetings.

**2** For each meeting, get the information about the meeting by using a `cfexchangemail` tag with the following attributes:

- An `action` attribute value of `getMeetingInfo`.
- A `MeetingUID` attribute value with the value from the `MeetingUID` column of the structure specified by the `cfexchangemail` tag `name` attribute.
- (Optional) A `uid` attribute with the UID of the message that contained the meeting notification. Use this attribute to identify a specific message if the Inbox contains multiple messages about a single meeting.

**3** Use the information returned in step 2 in application-specific logic to determine the required messages and actions. For example, you could display all meeting requests in a form that lets a user submit a response to each message.

**4** To respond to a meeting request, use the `cfexchangecalendar` tag with an `action` value of `respond` and set the following the attributes:

- Set the `uid` attribute to the Meeting UID you received in step 2. Do *not* use the Message UID.
- Specify a `responseType` value of `accept`, `decline`, or `tentative`.
- (Optional) Specify a `notify` value of `true` (the default value) or `false` to control whether the event owner receives a meeting response message.
- If the owner receives a notification, you can also specify a `message` attribute with a text message that is included in the response.

The following example shows how you can use this process. It displays all meeting invitations in the Inbox and lets the user respond to each request and send a message with the response:

```
<cfexchangeconnection
    action="open"
    username = "#user2#"
    password="#password2#"
    server="#exchangeServerIP#"
    connection="conn1">

<cfif isDefined("Form.Submit")>

    <!-- When the form has been submitted, send the responses. --->
    <cfloop index="k" from="1" to="#Form.responses#">
        <cfset resp = Form["response" & k] >
        <cfset msg = Form["respMessage" & k] >
        <cfset msguid = Form["UID" & k] >
        <cfexchangecalendar action="respond" connection="conn1"
            uid="#msguid#" responseType="#resp#" message="#msg#">
        <cfoutput><h4>Response #k# sent!</h4></cfoutput>
    </cfloop>

<cfelse>
    <!-- Get all messages with meeting Requests. --->
    <cfexchangemail action="get" name="requests" connection="conn1">
        <cfexchangefilter name="MessageType" value="Meeting_Request">
    </cfexchangemail>

    <!-- Get the meeting request data. --->
    <cfloop query="requests">
        <cfexchangemail action="getmeetinginfo" connection="conn1"
            name="meeting" meetinguid="#MeetingUID#">
        <cfset meetingData[requests.currentrow]=meeting>
    </cfloop>

    <!-- Display the invitation data in a form. --->
    <cfform name="bar">
        <cfloop index="j" from="1" to="#ArrayLen(meetingData)#">
            <cfoutput>
                <h3>Meeting Request #j#</h3>
                Subject: #meetingData[j].Subject# <br />
                Sensitivity: #meetingData[j].Sensitivity# <br />
                Organizer: #meetingData[j].Organizer# <br />
                All Day?: #meetingData[j].AllDayEvent# <br />
            </cfoutput>
        </cfloop>
    </cfform>
</cfelse>
```

```
Day: #DateFormat(meetingData[j].StartTime)#
Starts: #TimeFormat(meetingData[j].StartTime)#
Ends: #TimeFormat(meetingData[j].EndTime)#
Duration: #meetingData[j].Duration#
Location: #meetingData[j].Location#
Message: #meetingData[j].Message#
</cfoutput>

<!-- Specify the response to this invitation. --->
<h4>response:</h4>
<cfinput type="radio" checked name="response#j#" value="accept">
    Accept
<cfinput type="radio" name="response#j#" value="decline">Decline
<cfinput type="radio" name="response#j#" value="tentative">Tentative
<br />
<cftextarea name="respMessage#j#" label="Message (optional)" width="300" height="200" />
<cfinput type="hidden" name="UID#j#" value="#meetingData[j].MeetingUID#" />
<hr />
</cfloop>
<cfinput type="hidden" name="responses" value="#ArrayLen(meetingData)#" />
<cfinput type="Submit" name="submit" value="Submit">
</cfform>

</cfif>

<cfexchangeconnection
    action="close"
    connection="conn1">
```

For an example that gets information about all declined meeting messages in the Inbox and all its subfolders, see the example in “[Getting and using folder names](#)” on page 1017.

## Specifying Calendar recurrence

To create an event that recurs multiple times, you specify the following fields in the `event` attribute structure:

- Set the `IsRecurring` field to `true`.
- Specify a `RecurrenceType` field value of `DAILY`, `WEEKLY`, `MONTHLY`, or `YEARLY`.
- (Optional) Specify one of the following mutually exclusive fields: `RecurrenceCount`, `RecurrenceEndDate`, or `RecurrenceNoEndDate`.

**Note:** If you omit all three of these fields, the event is created with no end date, and if you specify a count or end date, the `RecurrenceNoEndDate` value is automatically false; therefore, you must specify a `RecurrenceNoEndDate` field only if you are changing an existing event with a recurrence count or end date to one with no end date.

### 1 Specify the recurrence details in additional fields that depend on the recurrence type.

To change an event recurrence, including to change whether the event recurs, you specify only the fields whose values change. To stop an event from recurring, set the `IsRecurring` field to `false`. To convert an event from non-recurring to recurring, set the `IsRecurring` field to `true` and set all the necessary recurrence fields.

The following sections describe how to specify each type of recurrence. For detailed descriptions of the fields that you use, see `cfexchangecalendar` in the *CFML Reference*.

**Note:** If you specify a recurrence rule that conflicts with the start date that you specify, the first occurrence of the event is on first day following the start date that conforms to the rule, not on the start date. For example, if you schedule an event for the second Tuesday of the month, and specify a start date of June 2, 2007, the first occurrence of the event is on June 12, 2007.

### Specifying daily recurrence

To set a recurrence that is based on days, you do one of the following:

- Define a `RecurrenceFrequency` field to specify the frequency of the event, in days. To schedule a meeting for every third day, for example, specify `RecurrenceFrequency="3"`.
- Specify `RecurEveryWeekDay="true"` to specify a meeting that is held 5 days a week.

You cannot use daily recurrence to schedule a single event that occurs a multiple number of times, but only on week days. To schedule such an event, specify a weekly recurrence with multiple recurrence days.

The following CFScript code sample sets daily recurrence for every 3 days and sets the event to occur 20 times:

```
IsRecurring="true";
RecurrenceType="DAILY";
RecurrenceCount="20";
RecurrenceFrequency="3";
```

### Specifying weekly recurrence

You can create an event that always occurs on the same day or days of the week, and occurs every week or every several weeks by specifying `RecurrenceType="WEEKLY"`. You use the following fields to control the frequency:

- Define a `RecurrenceFrequency` field to specify the frequency of the event, in weeks. If you omit this field, the event occurs every week. To schedule a meeting for every fourth week, for example, specify `RecurrenceFrequency="4"`.
- Specify a `RecurrenceDays` field with a comma-delimited list of one or more of the following strings: MON, TUE, WED, THUR, FRI, SAT, SUN. If you omit this attribute, the event recurs on the day of the week determined by the `startTime` field value.

The following CFScript code sample sets an event that occurs on Tuesday and Thursday of every other week until December 3, 2007.

```
IsRecurring="true";
RecurrenceType="WEEKLY";
RecurrenceEndDate="12/13/2007";
RecurrenceFrequency="2";
RecurrenceDays="TUE, THU";
```

### Specifying monthly recurrence

You can create an event that always occurs on a monthly basis, or occurs every several months by specifying `RecurrenceType="MONTHLY"`. You can schedule two types of events:

- Events that occur on the same date of each scheduled month, for example, on the tenth day of every 3 months.
- Events that occur on the same week of the month and the same day of the week, for example, on the second thursday of every month, or on the last Friday of every 6 months.

To specify a date-based monthly event, you only specify the recurrence type, and, if the recurrence is not every month, the frequency. ColdFusion schedules the event to occur on the day of the week determined by the `startTime` field value. To schedule a meeting that occurs on the start date every 4 months, specify the following recurrence fields:

```
IsRecurring="true";
```

```
RecurrenceType="MONTHLY";
RecurrenceFrequency="4";
```

To specify an event that occurs on the same day of the week, specify the following fields in addition to RecurrenceType:

Field	Description
RecurrenceFrequency	The frequency of the event, in months. If you omit this field, the event occurs every month.
RecurrenceWeek	The week of the month on which the event occurs. Valid values are <code>first</code> , <code>second</code> , <code>third</code> , <code>fourth</code> , and <code>last</code> .
RecurrenceDay	The day of the week on which the event occurs. Valid values are <code>SUN</code> , <code>MON</code> , <code>TUE</code> , <code>WED</code> , <code>THU</code> , <code>FRI</code> , and <code>SAT</code> .

The following CFScript code sample sets an event that occurs on the third Thursday of every three months:

```
IsRecurring="true";
RecurrenceType="Monthly";
RecurrenceFrequency="3";
RecurrenceWeek="third";
RecurrenceDay="THU";
```

#### Specifying yearly recurrence

You can create an event that always occurs on a yearly basis by specifying `RecurrenceType="YEARLY"`. You can schedule two types of events:

- Events that occur on the same date of each year, for example, on every August 10.
- Events that occur on a specific day week and month, for example, on the second Thursday of August.

To specify a date-based yearly event, you only specify the recurrence type. ColdFusion schedules the event to occur each year on the date determined by the `startTime` field value. To schedule a meeting that occurs on the start date every year, specify the following recurrence fields:

```
IsRecurring="true";
RecurrenceType="YEARLY";
```

To specify an event that occurs on the same day of the week and month each year, specify the following fields in addition to RecurrenceType:

Field	Description
RecurrenceMonth	The month of the year which the event occurs. Valid values are JAN, FEB, MAR, APR, MAY, JUN, JUL, AUG, SEP, OCT, NOV, and DEC.
RecurrenceWeek	The week of the month during which the event occurs. Valid values are <code>first</code> , <code>second</code> , <code>third</code> , <code>fourth</code> , and <code>last</code> .
RecurrenceDay	The day of the week on which the event occurs. Valid values are <code>SUN</code> , <code>MON</code> , <code>TUE</code> , <code>WED</code> , <code>THU</code> , <code>FRI</code> , and <code>SAT</code> .

The following CFScript code sample sets an event that occurs on the third Thursday of August three months:

```
IsRecurring="true";
RecurrenceType="YEARLY";
RecurrenceMonth="AUG";
RecurrenceWeek="third";
RecurrenceDay="THU";
```

**Example: Setting calendar recurrence**

The following example lets you create events with all types of recurrence. To limit the code length, it does not prevent you from attempting to create events with invalid field combinations. When you submit the form, if an event is created, the form redisperses, preceded by a dump that shows the field values that were used to create the event, and the event UID. You cannot resubmit the form to modify the event, but you can change some values in the form and create an event.

```
<!-- Create a structure to hold the event information. --->
<cfparam name="form.eventID" default="0">

<!-- If the form was submitted, populate the event structure from it. --->
<cfif isDefined("Form.Submit")>
    <cfscript>
        sEvent.AllDayEvent="false";
        sEvent=StructNew();
        sEvent.Subject=Form.subject;
        if (IsDefined("Form.allDay")) {
            sEvent.AllDayEvent="true";
            sEvent.StartTime=createDateTime(Year(Form.date), Month(Form.date),
                Day(Form.date), 8, 0, 0);
        }
        else {
            sEvent.StartTime=createDateTime(Year(Form.date), Month(Form.date),
                Day(Form.date), Hour(Form.startTime), Minute(Form.startTime), 0);
            sEvent.EndTime=createDateTime(Year(Form.date), Month(Form.date),
                Day(Form.date), Hour(Form.endTime), Minute(Form.endTime), 0);
        }
        sEvent.Location=Form.location;
        sEvent.RequiredAttendees=Form.requiredAttendees;
        sEvent.OptionalAttendees=Form.optionalAttendees;
        //sEvent.Resources=Form.resources;
        if (Form.reminder NEQ "") {
            sEvent.Reminder=Form.reminder;
        }
        else {
            sEvent.Reminder=0;
        }
        sEvent.Importance=Form.importance;
        sEvent.Sensitivity=Form.sensitivity;
        //Recurrence Fields
        if (IsDefined("Form.isRecurring")) {
            sEvent.IsRecurring="true";
        }
        if (IsDefined("Form.recurrenceNoEndDate")) {
            sEvent.RecurrenceNoEndDate="true";
        }
        if (Form.recurrenceCount NEQ "") {
            sEvent.RecurrenceCount=Form.recurrenceCount;
        }
        if (Form.recurrenceEndDate NEQ "") {
            sEvent.RecurrenceEndDate=createDateTime(Year(Form.recurrenceEndDate),
                Month(Form.recurrenceEndDate), Day(Form.recurrenceEndDate), 0, 0,
                0);
        }
        sEvent.RecurrenceType=Form.recurrenceType;
        if (Form.recurrenceFrequency NEQ "") {
            sEvent.recurrenceFrequency=Form.recurrenceFrequency;
        }
        if (IsDefined("Form.recurEveryWeekDay")) {
            sEvent.RecurEveryWeekDay="true";
        }
        if (Form.recurrenceDays NEQ "") {
            sEvent.RecurrenceDays=Form.recurrenceDays;
        }
        if (Form.recurrenceDay NEQ "") {
            sEvent.RecurrenceDay=Form.recurrenceDay;
        }
        if (Form.recurrenceWeek NEQ "") {
```

```
sEvent.RecurrenceWeek=Form.recurrenceWeek; }
if (Form.recurrenceMonth NEQ "") {
    sEvent.RecurrenceMonth=Form.recurrenceMonth; }

    sEvent.message=Form.Message;
</cfscript>

<cfdump var="#sEvent#">

<!-- Create the event in Exchange. --->
<cfexchangecalendar action="create"
    username ="#user1#"
    password="#password1#"
    server="#exchangeServerIP#"
    event="#sEvent#"
    result="theUID">
<!-- Output the UID of the new event --->
<cfif isDefined("theUID")>
    <cfoutput>Event Added. UID is#theUID#</cfoutput>
    <cfset Form.eventID = theUID >
</cfif>
</cfif>

<cfform format="xml" preservedata="true" style="width:500" height="700">
    <cfinput type="text" label="Subject" name="subject" style="width:435">
        <br />
    <cfinput type="checkbox" label="All Day Event" name="allDay">
    <cfinput type="datefield" label="Date" name="date" validate="date"
        style="width:100">
    <cfinput type="text" label="Start Time" name="startTime" validate="time"
        style="width:100">
    <cfinput type="text" label="End Time" name="endTime" validate="time"
        style="width:100"><br />
    <cfinput type="text" label="Location" name="location"
        style="width:435"><br />
    <cfinput type="text" label="Required Attendees" name="requiredAttendees"
        style="width:435"><br />
    <cfinput type="text" label="Optional Attendees" name="optionalAttendees"
        style="width:435"><br />
    <cfinput type="text" label="Resources" name="resources"
        style="width:435"><br />
    <cfinput type="text" label="Reminder (minutes)" validate="integer"
        name="reminder" style="width:200">
    <cfselect name="importance" label="Importance" style="width:100">
        <option value="normal">Normal</option>
        <option value="high">High</option>
        <option value="low">Low</option>
    </cfselect>
    <cfselect name="sensitivity" label="Sensitivity" style="width:100">
        <option value="normal">Normal</option>
        <option value="company-confidential">Confidential</option>
        <option value="personal">Personal</option>
        <option value="private">Private</option>
    </cfselect>
    <hr />
<!-- Recurrence Information --->
<cfinput type="checkbox" label="IsRecurring" name="isRecurring">
<cfinput type="checkbox" label="RecurrenceNoEndDate" name="noEndDate">
<cfinput type="text" label="RecurrenceCount" validate="integer"
    required="false" name="recurrenceCount">
<cfinput type="text" label="RecurrenceEndDate" validate="date"
```

```
required="false" name="recurrenceEndDate">
<cfselect name="RecurrenceType" label="Recurrence Type"
    style="width:100">
    <option value="DAILY">Daily</option>
    <option value="WEEKLY">Weekly</option>
    <option value="MONTHLY">Monthly</option>
    <option value="YEARLY">Yearly</option>
</cfselect>
<cfinput type="text" label="RecurrenceFrequency" validate="integer"
    name="recurrenceFrequency">
<cfinput type="checkbox" label="RecurEveryWeekDay"
    name="recurEveryWeekDay">
<cfinput type="text" label="RecurrenceDays" name="recurrenceDays">
<cfinput type="text" label="RecurrenceDay" name="recurrenceDay">
<cfselect name="RecurrenceWeek" label="RecurrenceWeek" style="width:100">
    <option value=""></option>
    <option value="first">First</option>
    <option value="second">Second</option>
    <option value="third">Third</option>
    <option value="fourth">Fourth</option>
    <option value="last">Last</option>
<cfinput type="text" label="RecurrenceMonth" name="recurrenceMonth">
</cfselect>
<hr />
<cfinput type="textarea" label="Message" name="message" style="width:300;
    height:100">
<cfinput type="Submit" name="submit" value="Submit" >
</cfform>
```

# Chapter 54: Interacting with Remote Servers

ColdFusion wraps the complexity of Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) and File Transfer Protocol (FTP) communications in a simplified tag syntax that lets you extend your site's offerings across the web.

## Contents

<a href="#">About interacting with remote servers</a>	1036
<a href="#">Using cfhttp to interact with the web</a>	1036
<a href="#">Creating a query object from a text file</a>	1039
<a href="#">Using the cfhttp Post method</a>	1040
<a href="#">Performing file operations with cfftp</a>	1042

## About interacting with remote servers

Transfer protocols are mechanisms for moving files and information from a source to one or more destinations. Two of the more popular protocols are the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) and the File Transfer Protocol (FTP). ColdFusion has the `cfhttp` and `cfftp` tags that let you use these protocols to interact with remote servers.

The `cfhttp` tag lets you receive a web page or web-based file, just as a web browser uses HTTP to transport web pages. When you type a URL into a web browser, you make an HTTP request to a web server. With the `cfhttp` tag, you can display a web page, send variables to a ColdFusion or CGI application, retrieve specialized content from a web page, and create a ColdFusion query from a text file. You can use the Get or Post methods to interact with remote servers.

The `cfftp` tag takes advantage of FTP's main purpose—transporting files. Unlike HTTP, FTP was not designed to interact with other servers for processing and interacting with data. After you establish an FTP connection with the `cfhttp` tag, you can use it to upload, download, and manage files and directories.

## Using cfhttp to interact with the web

The `cfhttp` tag, which lets you retrieve information from a remote server, is one of the more powerful tags in the CFML tag set. You can use one of two methods—Get or Post—to interact with a remote server using the `cfhttp` tag:

- Using the Get method, you can only send information to the remote server in the URL. This method is often used for a one-way transaction in which `cfhttp` retrieves an object.
- Using the Post method, you can pass variables to a ColdFusion page or CGI program, which processes them and returns data to the calling page. The calling page then appears or further processes the data that was received. For example, when you use `cfhttp` to Post to another ColdFusion page, that page does not appear. It processes the request and returns the results to the original ColdFusion page, which then uses the information as appropriate.

## Using the cfhttp Get method

You use Get to retrieve files, including text and binary files, from a specified server. The retrieved information is stored in a special variable, `cfhttp.fileContent`. The following examples show several common Get operations.

### Retrieve a file and store it in a variable

- Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Use Get Method</title>
</head>
<body>
<cfhttp
    method="Get"
    url="http://www.adobe.com"
    resolveurl="Yes">
<cfoutput>
    #cfhttp.FileContent# <br>
</cfoutput>

</body>
</html>
```

- (Optional) Replace the value of the `url` attribute with another URL.

- Save the file as `get_webpage.cfm` in the `myapps` directory under your `web_root` and view it in the web browser.

The browser loads the web page specified in the `url` attribute.

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<code>&lt;cfhttp     method="Get"     url="http://www.adobe.com"     resolveurl="Yes"&gt;</code>	Get the page specified in the URL and make the links absolute instead of relative so that they appear properly.
<code>&lt;cfoutput&gt;     #cfhttp.FileContent# &lt;br&gt; &lt;/cfoutput&gt;</code>	Display the page, which is stored in the variable <code>cfhttp.fileContent</code> , in the browser.

### Get a web page and save it in a file

- Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Use Get Method</title>
</head>
<body>

<cfhttp
    method = "Get"
    url="http://www.adobe.com/software"
    path="c:\temp"
    file="adobe_software.htm">
</body>
</html>
```

- (Optional) Replace the value of the `url` attribute with another URL and change the filename.

- 3** (Optional) Change the path from C:\temp to a path on your hard drive.
- 4** Save the page as save\_webpage.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root* directory.
- 5** Go to the specified path and view the file that you specified in a text editor (using the values specified in step 1, this is C:\temp\macr\_software.htm).

The saved file does not appear properly in your browser because the Get operation saves only the specified web page HTML. It does not save the frame, image, or other files that the page might include.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfhttp method = "Get" url="http://www.adobe.com/software" path="c:\temp" file="macr_software.htm"&gt;</pre>	<p>Get the page specified in the URL and save it in the file specified by the <i>path</i> and <i>file</i> attributes.</p> <p>When you use the <i>path</i> and <i>file</i> attributes, ColdFusion ignores any <i>resolveurl</i> attribute. As a result, frames and other included files cannot appear when you view the saved page.</p>

#### Get a binary file and save it

- 1** Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<cfhttp
method="Get"
url="http://www.adobe.com/adobe/accessibility/images/spotlight.jpg"
path="c:\temp"
file="My_SavedBinary.jpg">
<cfoutput>
#cfhttp.MimeType#
</cfoutput>
```

- 2** (Optional) Replace the value of the *url* attribute with the URL of a binary file that you want to download.
- 3** (Optional) Change the path from C:\temp to a path on your hard drive.
- 4** Save the file as save\_binary.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root* and open it in the web browser to view the MIME type.
- 5** (Optional) Verify that the binary file now exists at the location you specified in the *path* attribute.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<pre>&lt;cfhttp method="Get" url="http://www.adobe.com/adobe/accessibility /images/spotlight.jpg" path="c:\temp" file="My_SavedBinary.jpg"&gt;</pre>	Get a binary file and save it in the <i>path</i> and <i>file</i> specified.
<pre>&lt;cfoutput&gt; #cfhttp.MimeType# &lt;/cfoutput&gt;</pre>	Display the MIME type of the file.

## Creating a query object from a text file

You can create a query object from a delimited text file by using the `cfhttp` tag and specifying `method="Get"` and the `name` attribute. This is a powerful method for processing and handling text files. After you create the query object, you can easily reference columns in the query and perform other ColdFusion operations on the data.

ColdFusion processes text files in the following manner:

- You can specify a field delimiter with the `delimiter` attribute. The default is a comma.
- If data in a field might include the delimiter character, you must surround the entire field with the text qualifier character, which you can specify with the `textqualifier` attribute. The default text qualifier is the double-quotation mark (").
- The `textqualifier=""` specifies that there is no text qualifier. If you use `textqualifier="""""` (four " marks in a row), it explicitly specifies the double-quotation mark as the text qualifier.
- If there is a text qualifier, you must surround all field values with the text qualifier character.
- To include the text qualifier character in a field, use a double character. For example, if the text qualifier is ", use "" to include a quotation mark in the field.
- The first row of text is always interpreted as column headings, so that row is skipped. You can override the file's column heading names by specifying a different set of names in the `columns` attribute. You must specify a name for each column. You then use these new names in your CFML code. However, ColdFusion never treats the first row of the file as data.
- When duplicate column heading names are encountered, ColdFusion adds an underscore character to the duplicate column name to make it unique. For example, if two CustomerID columns are found, the second is renamed "CustomerID\_".

### Create a query from a text file

- 1 Create a text file with the following content:

```
OrderID,OrderNum,OrderDate,ShipDate,ShipName,ShipAddress
001,001,01/01/01,01/11/01,Mr. Shipper,123 Main Street
002,002,01/01/01,01/28/01,Shipper Skipper,128 Maine Street
```

- 2 Save the file as `text.txt` in the `myapps` directory under your `web_root`.

- 3 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<cfhttp method="Get"
        url="http://127.0.0.1/myapps/text.txt"
        name="juneorders"
        textqualifier="">

<cfoutput query="juneorders">
    OrderID: #OrderID#<br>
    Order Number: #OrderNum#<br>
    Order Date: #OrderDate#<br>
</cfoutput>
<!-- Now substitute different column names --->
<!-- by using the columns attribute --->
<hr>
Now using replacement column names<br>

<cfhttp method="Get"
        url="http://127.0.0.1/myapps/text.txt"
        name="juneorders"
```

```
columns="ID,Number,ODate,SDate,Name,Address"
textqualifier="">

<cfoutput query="juneorders">
    Order ID: #ID#<br>
    Order Number: #Number#<br>
    Order Date: #SDate#<br>
</cfoutput>
```

- 4 Save the file as query\_textfile.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root* and view it in the web browser.

## Using the cfhttp Post method

Use the Post method to send cookie, form field, CGI, URL, and file variables to a specified ColdFusion page or CGI program for processing. For Post operations, you must use the `cfhttpparam` tag for each variable you want to post. The Post method passes data to a specified ColdFusion page or an executable that interprets the variables being sent and returns data.

For example, when you build an HTML form using the Post method, you specify the name of the page to which form data is passed. You use the Post method in `cfhttp` in a similar way. However, with the `cfhttp` tag, the page that receives the Post does not, itself, display anything.

### Pass variables to a ColdFusion page

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>HTTP Post Test</title>
</head>
<body>
<h1>HTTP Post Test</h1>
<cfhttp method="Post"
        url="http://127.0.0.1:8500/myapps/post_test_server.cfm">
    <cfhttpparam type="Cookie"
                  value="cookiemonster"
                  name="mycookie6">
    <cfhttpparam type="CGI"
                  value="cgivar "
                  name="mycgi">
    <cfhttpparam type="URL"
                  value="theurl"
                  name="myurl">
    <cfhttpparam type="Formfield"
                  value="twriter@adobe.com"
                  name="emailaddress">
    <cfhttpparam type="File"
                  name="myfile"
                  file="c:\pix\trees.gif">
</cfhttp>
<cfoutput>
    File Content:<br>
    #cfhttp.filecontent#<br>
    Mime Type:#cfhttp.MimeType#<br>
</cfoutput>
</body>
</html>
```

**2** Replace the path to the GIF file to a path on your server (just before the closing `cfhttp` tag).

**3** Save the file as `post_test.cfm` in the `myapps` directory under your `web_root`.

**Note:** You must write a page to view the variables. This is the next procedure.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<code>&lt;cfhttp method="Post"</code> <code>url="http://127.0.0.1:8500/myapps/post_te</code> <code>st_server.cfm"&gt;</code>	Post an HTTP request to the specified page.
<code>&lt;cfhttpparam type="Cookie"</code> <code>value="cookiemonster"</code> <code>name="mycookie6"&gt;</code>	Send a cookie in the request.
<code>&lt;cfhttpparam type="CGI"</code> <code>value="cgivar "</code> <code>name="mycgi"&gt;</code>	Send a CGI variable in the request.
<code>&lt;cfhttpparam type="URL"</code> <code>value="theurl"</code> <code>name="myurl"&gt;</code>	Send a URL in the request.
<code>&lt;cfhttpparam type="Formfield"</code> <code>value="tewriter@adobe.com"</code> <code>name="emailaddress"&gt;</code>	Send a Form field in the request.
<code>&lt;cfhttpparam type="File"</code> <code>name="myfile"</code> <code>file="c:\pix\trees.gif"&gt;</code>	Send a file in the request.  The <code>&lt;/&gt;</code> tag ends the http request.
<code>&lt;cfoutput&gt;</code> <code>File Content:&lt;br&gt;</code> <code>#cfhttp.filecontent#&lt;br&gt;</code>	Display the contents of the file that the page that is posted to creates by processing the request. In this example, this is the output from the <code>cfoutput</code> tag in <code>server.cfm</code> .
<code>Mime Type: #cfhttp.MimeType#&lt;br&gt;</code> <code>&lt;/cfoutput&gt;</code>	Display the MIME type of the created file.

#### View the variables

**1** Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head><title>HTTP Post Test</title> </head>
<body>
<h1>HTTP Post Test</h1>
<cffile destination="C:\temp\">
  nameconflict="Overwrite"
  filefield="Form myfile"
  action="Upload"
  attributes="Normal">
<cfoutput>
  The URL variable is: #URL.myurl# <br>
  The Cookie variable is: #Cookie.mycookie6# <br>
  The CGI variable is: #CGI.mycgi#. <br>
  The Formfield variable is: #Form.emailaddress#. <br>
  The file was uploaded to #File.ServerDirectory#\#File.ServerFile#.
</cfoutput>
</body>
</html>
```

- 2** Replace C:\temp\ with an appropriate directory path on your hard drive.
- 3** Save the file as post\_test\_server.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root*.
- 4** View post\_test.cfm in your browser and look for the file in C:\temp\ (or your replacement path).

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<cffile destination="C:\temp\" nameconflict="Overwrite" filefield="Form.myfile" action="Upload" attributes="Normal">	Write the transferred document to a file on the server. You send the file using the type="File" attribute, but the receiving page gets it as a Form variable, not a File variable. This cffile tag creates File variables, as follows.
<cfoutput>	Output information. The results are not displayed by this page. They are passed back to the posting page in its cfhttp.filecontent variable.
The URL variable is: #URL.myurl#  	Output the value of the URL variable sent in the HTTP request.
The Cookie variable is: #Cookie.mycookie#  	Output the value of the Cookie variable sent in the HTTP request.
The CGI variable is: #CGI.mycgi#  	Output the value of the CGI variable sent in the HTTP request.
The Form variable is: #Form.emailaddress#.  	Output the Form variable sent in the HTTP request. You send the variable using the type="formField" attribute but the receiving page gets it as a Form variable.
The file was uploaded to #File.ServerDirectory#\#File.ServerFile#. </cfoutput>	Output the results of the cffile tag on this page. This time, the variables really are File variables.

#### Return results of a CGI program

The following code runs a CGI program search.exe on a website and displays the results, including both the MIME type and length of the response. The search.exe program must expect a "search" parameter.

```
<cfhttp method="Post"
        url="http://www.my_favorite_site.com/search.exe"
        resolveurl="Yes">
    <cfhttpparam type="Formfield"
        name="search"
        value="ColdFusion">
</cfhttp>
<cfoutput>
    Response Mime Type: #cfhttp.MimeType#<br>
    Response Length: #len(cfhttp.filecontent)# <br>
    Response Content: <br>
        #htmlcodeformat(cfhttp.filecontent)#<br>
</cfoutput>
```

## Performing file operations with cfftp

The cfftp tag lets you perform tasks on remote servers using File Transfer Protocol (FTP). You can use cfftp to cache connections for batch file transfers when uploading or downloading files.

**Note:** To use cfftp, you must select the Enable ColdFusion Security option on the Sandbox Security page in the Security area in the ColdFusion Administrator. (In the Standard Edition, select Security > Basic Security.)

For server/browser operations, use the `cffile`, `cfcontent`, and `cfdirectory` tags.

Using `cfftp` involves two major types of operations: connecting, and transferring files. The FTP protocol also provides commands for listing directories and performing other operations. For a complete list of attributes that support FTP operations and additional details on using the `cfftp` tag, see the *CFML Reference*.

### Open an FTP connection and retrieve a file listing

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>FTP Test</title>
</head>

<body>
<h1>FTP Test</h1>
<!-- Open ftp connection --->
<cfftp connection="Myftp"
    server="MyServer"
    username="MyUserName"
    password="MyPassword"
    action="Open"
    stoponerror="Yes">

<!-- Get the current directory name. --->
<cfftp connection=Myftp
    action="GetCurrentDir"
    stoponerror="Yes">

<!-- output directory name --->
<cfoutput>
    The current directory is:#cfftp.returnValue#<p>
</cfoutput>

<!-- Get a listing of the directory. --->
<cfftp connection=Myftp
    action="listdir"
    directory="#cfftp.returnValue#"
    name="dirlist"
    stoponerror="Yes">
<!-- Close the connection.-->
<cfftp action="close" connection="Myftp">
<p>Did the connection close successfully?
<cfoutput>#cfftp.succeeded#</cfoutput></p>

<!-- output dirlist results --->
<hr>
<p>FTP Directory Listing:</p>

<cftable query="dirlist" colheaders="yes" htmltable>
    <cfcol header="<b>Name</b>" TEXT="#name#">
    <cfcol header="<b>Path</b>" TEXT="#path#">
    <cfcol header="<b>URL</b>" TEXT="#url#">
    <cfcol header="<b>Length</b>" TEXT="#length#">
    <cfcol header="<b>LastModified</b>" TEXT="#DateFormat(lastmodified)#">
    <cfcol header="<b>IsDirectory</b>" TEXT="#isdirectory#">
</cftable>
```

**2** Change MyServer to the name of a server for which you have FTP permission.

**3** Change MyUserName and MyPassword to a valid user name and password.

To establish an anonymous connection, enter “anonymous” as the user name and an e-mail address (by convention) for the password.

**4** Save the file as ftp\_connect.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root* and view it in the web browser.

#### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<cfftp connection="Myftp" server="MyServer" username="MyUserName" password="MyPassword" action="Open" stoponerror="Yes">	Open an FTP connection to the MyServer server and log on as MyUserName. If an error occurs, stop processing and display an error. You can use this connection in other <code>cfftp</code> tags by specifying the Myftp connection.
<cfftp connection=Myftp action="GetCurrentDir" stoponerror="Yes"> <cfdump> The current directory is: #cfftp.returnValue#<p> </cfdump>	Use the Myftp connection to get the name of the current directory; stop processing if an error occurs. Display the current directory.
<cfftp connection=Myftp action="ListDir" directory="#cfftp.returnValue#" name="dirlist" stoponerror="Yes">	Use the Myftp connection to get a directory listing. Use the value returned by the last <code>cfftp</code> call (the current directory of the connection) to specify the directory to list. Save the results in a variable named dirlist (a query object). Stop processing if there is an error.
<cfftp action="close" connection="Myftp"> <p>Did the connection close successfully? <cfdump>#cfftp.succeeded#</cfdump></p>	Close the connection, and do not stop processing if the operation fails (because you can still use the results). Instead, display the value of the <code>cfftp.succeeded</code> variable, which is Yes if the connection is closed, and No if the operation failed.
<cftable query="dirlist" colheaders="yes" htmltable> <cfcol header="<b>Name</b>" TEXT="#name#"> <cfcol header="<b>Path</b>" TEXT="#path#"> <cfcol header="<b>URL</b>" TEXT="#url#"> <cfcol header="<b>Length</b>" TEXT="#length#"> <cfcol header="<b>LastModified</b>" TEXT="#DateFormat(lastmodified)#"> <cfcol header="<b>IsDirectory</b>" TEXT="#isdirectory#"> </cftable>	Display a table with the results of the ListDir FTP command.

After you establish a connection with `cfftp`, you can reuse the connection to perform additional FTP operations until either you or the server closes the connection. When you access an already-active FTP connection, you do not need to re-specify the user name, password, or server. In this case, make sure that when you use frames, only one frame uses the connection object.

**Note:** For a single simple FTP operation, such as `GetFile` or `PutFile`, you do not need to establish a connection. Specify all the necessary login information, including the server and any login and password, in the single `cfftp` request.

## Caching connections across multiple pages

The FTP connection established by the `cfftp` tag is maintained only in the current page unless you explicitly assign the connection to a variable with Application or Session scope.

Assigning a `cfftp` connection to an application variable could cause problems, since multiple users could access the same connection object at the same time. Creating a session variable for a `cfftp` connection makes more sense, because the connection is available to only one client and does not last past the end of the session.

### Example: caching a connection

```
<cflock scope="Session" timeout=10>
<cfftp action="Open"
    username="anonymous"
    password="me@home.com"
    server="ftp.eclipse.com"
    connection="Session.myconnection">
</cflock>
```

In this example, the connection cache remains available to other pages within the current session. You must enable session variables in your application for this approach to work, and you must lock code that uses session variables. For more information on locking, see “[Using Persistent Data and Locking](#)” on page 272.

*Note:* Changing a connection’s characteristics, such the `retrycount` or `timeout` values, might require you to re-establish the connection.

## Connection actions and attributes

The following table shows the available `cfftp` actions and the attributes they require when you use a named (that is, cached) connection. If you do not specify an existing connection name, you must specify the `username`, `password`, and `server` attributes.

Action	Attributes	Action	Attributes
Open	none	Rename	existing new
Close	none	Remove	server item
ChangeDir	directory	GetCurrentDir	none
CreateDir	directory	GetCurrentURL	none
ListDir	name directory	ExistsDir	directory
RemoveDir	directory	ExistsFile	remotefile
GetFile	localfile remotefile	Exists	item
PutFile	localfile remotefile		



# Chapter 55: Managing Files on the Server

The `cffile`, `cfdirectory`, and `cfcontent` tags handle browser and server file management tasks, such as uploading files from a client to the web server, viewing directory information, and changing the content type that is sent to the web browser. To perform server-to-server operations, use the `cfftp` tag, described in “[Performing file operations with cfftp](#)” on page 1042.

## Contents

<a href="#">About file management</a> .....	1047
<a href="#">Using cffile</a> .....	1047
<a href="#">Using cfdirectory</a> .....	1054
<a href="#">Using cfcontent</a> .....	1056

## About file management

ColdFusion lets you access and manage the files and directories on your ColdFusion server. The `cffile` tag has several attributes for moving, copying, deleting, and renaming files. You use the `cfdirectory` tag to list, create, delete, and rename directories. The `cfcontent` tag lets you define the MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions) content type that returns to the web browser.

## Using cffile

You can use the `cffile` tag to work with files on the server in several ways:

- Upload files from a client to the web server using an HTML form
- Move, rename, copy, or delete files on the server
- Read, write, or append to text files on the server

You use the `action` attribute to specify any of the following file actions: `upload`, `move`, `rename`, `copy`, `delete`, `read`, `readBinary`, `write`, and `append`. The required attributes depend on the `action` specified. For example, if `action="write"`, ColdFusion expects the attributes associated with writing a text file.

**Note:** Consider the security and logical structure of directories on the server before allowing users access to them. You can disable the `cffile` tag in the ColdFusion Administrator. Also, to access files that are not located on the local ColdFusion system, ColdFusion services must run using an account with permission to access the remote files and directories.

### Uploading files

File uploading requires that you create two files:

- An HTML form to specify file upload information
- An action page containing the file upload code

The following procedures describe how to create these files.

**Create an HTML file to specify file upload information**

- 1** Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<head><title>Specify File to Upload</title></head>
<body>
<h2>Specify File to Upload</h2>
<!-- the action attribute is the name of the action page --->
<form action="uploadfileaction.cfm"
      enctype="multipart/form-data"
      method="post">
<p>Enter the complete path and filename of the file to upload:</p>
<input type="file"
       name="FiletoUpload"
       size="45">
</p>
<input type="submit"
       value="Upload">
</form>
</body>
```

- 2** Save the file as uploadfileform.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root* and view it in the browser.

**Note:** The form will not work until you write an action page for it (see the next procedure).

**Reviewing the code**

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<form action="uploadfileaction.cfm"       enctype="multipart/form-data"       method="post">	Create a form that contains file selection fields for upload by the user. The <code>action</code> attribute value specifies the ColdFusion template that will process the submitted form. The <code>enctype</code> attribute value tells the server that the form submission contains an uploaded file. The <code>method</code> attribute is set to <code>post</code> to submit a ColdFusion form.
<input type="file"        name="FiletoUpload"        size="45">	Allow the user to specify the file to upload. The <code>file</code> type instructs the browser to prepare to read and transmit a file from the user's system to your server. It automatically includes a Browse button to let the user look for the file instead of manually entering the entire path and filename.

The user can enter a file path or browse the system and select a file to send.

- 1** Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head> <title>Upload File</title> </head>
<body>
<h2>Upload File</h2>

<cffile action="upload"
        destination="c:\temp\""
        nameConflict="overwrite"
        fileField="Form.FiletoUpload">

<cfoutput>
You uploaded #cffile.ClientFileName#.#cffile.ClientFileExt#
successfully to #cffile.ServerDirectory#.
</cfoutput>

</body>
</html>
```

- 2** Change the following line to point to an appropriate location on your server:

```
destination="c:\temp\"
```

**Note:** This directory must exist on the server.

- 3** Save the file as uploadfileaction.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root*.

- 4** View uploadfileform.cfm in the browser, enter a file to upload, and submit the form.

The file you specified uploads.

### Reviewing the code

The following table describes the code and its function:

Code	Description
<cffile action="upload"	Output the name and location of the uploaded file on the client machine.
destination="c:\temp\"	Specify the destination of the file.
nameConflict="overwrite"	If the file already exists, overwrite it.
fileField="Form.FiletoUpload">	Specify the name of the file to upload. Do not enclose the variable in number signs.
You uploaded #cffile.ClientFileName#.cffile. ClientFileExt# successfully to #cffile.ServerDirectory#.	Inform the user of the file that was uploaded and its destination. For information on scope variables, see <a href="#">"Evaluating the results of a file upload" on page 1051</a> .

**Note:** This example performs no error checking and does not incorporate any security measures. Before deploying an application that performs file uploads, ensure that you incorporate both error handling and security. For more information, see ["Securing Applications" on page 311](#) and ["Handling Errors" on page 246](#).

### Resolving conflicting filenames

When you save a file to the server, there is a risk that a file with the same name might already exist. To resolve this problem, assign one of these values to the *nameConflict* attribute of the *cffile* tag:

**Error:** (default) ColdFusion stops processing the page and returns an error. The file is not saved.

**Skip:** Allows custom behavior based on file properties. Neither saves the file nor returns an error.

**Overwrite:** Overwrites a file that has the same name as the uploaded file.

**MakeUnique:** Generates a unique filename for the uploaded file. The name is stored in the file object variables *serverFile* and *serverFileName*. You can use this variable to record the name used when the file was saved. The unique name might not resemble the attempted name. For more information on file upload status variables, see ["Evaluating the results of a file upload" on page 1051](#).

### Controlling the type of file uploaded

For some applications, you might want to restrict the type of file that is uploaded. For example, you might not want to accept graphic files in a document library.

You use the *accept* attribute to restrict the type of file that you allow in an upload. When an *accept* qualifier is present, the uploaded file's MIME content type must match the criteria specified or an error occurs. The *accept* attribute takes a comma-separated list of MIME data names, optionally with wildcards.

A file's MIME type is determined by the browser. Common types, such as image/gif and text/plain, are registered in the browser.

**Note:** Current versions of Microsoft Internet Explorer and Netscape support MIME type associations. Other browsers and earlier versions might ignore these associations.

ColdFusion saves any uploaded file if you omit the `accept` attribute or specify `"*/*"`. You can restrict the file types, as demonstrated in the following examples.

The following `cffile` tag saves an image file only if it is in the GIF format:

```
<cffile action="Upload"
    fileField="Form.FiletoUpload"
    destination="c:\uploads\" 
    nameConflict="Overwrite"
    accept="image/gif">
```

The following `cffile` tag saves an image file only if it is in GIF or JPEG format:

```
<cffile action="Upload"
    fileField="Form.FiletoUpload"
    destination="c:\uploads\" 
    nameConflict="Overwrite"
    accept="image/gif, image/jpeg">
```

**Note:** If you receive an error similar to "The MIME type of the uploaded file (image/jpeg) was not accepted by the server", enter `accept="image/jpeg"` to accept JPEG files.

This `cffile` tag saves any image file, regardless of the format:

```
<cffile action="Upload"
    fileField="Form.FiletoUpload"
    destination="c:\uploads\" 
    nameConflict="Overwrite"
    accept="image/*">
```

### Setting file and directory attributes

In Windows, you specify file attributes using `attributes` attribute of the `cffile` tag. In UNIX, you specify file or directory permissions using the `mode` attribute of the `cffile` or `cfdirectory` tag.

#### Windows

In Windows, you can set the following file attributes:

- Hidden
- Normal
- ReadOnly

To specify several attributes in CFML, use a comma-separated list for the `attributes` attribute; for example, `attributes="ReadOnly,Hidden"`. If you do not use the `attributes` attribute, the file's existing attributes are maintained. If you specify any other attributes in addition to Normal, the additional attribute overrides the Normal setting.

#### UNIX

In UNIX, you can individually set permissions on files and directories for each of three types of users—owner, group, and other. You use a number for each user type. This number is the sum of the numbers for the individual permissions allowed. Values for the `mode` attribute correspond to octal values for the UNIX `chmod` command:

- 4 = read

- 2 = write
- 1 = execute

You enter permissions values in the `mode` attribute for each type of user: owner, group, and other in that order. For example, use the following code to assign read permissions for everyone:

```
mode=444
```

To give a file or directory owner read/write/execute permissions and read only permissions for everyone else:

```
mode=744
```

### Evaluating the results of a file upload

After a file upload is completed, you can retrieve status information using file upload status variables. This status information includes data about the file, such as its name and the directory where it was saved.

You can access file upload status variables using dot notation, using either `file.varname` or `cffile.varname`. Although you can use either the `File` or `cffile` prefix for file upload status variables, `cffile` is preferred; for example, `cffile.ClientDirectory`. The `File` prefix is retained for backward compatibility.

**Note:** File status variables are read-only. They are set to the results of the most recent `cffile` operation. If two `cffile` tags execute, the results of the first are overwritten by the subsequent `cffile` operation.

The following table describes the file upload status variables that are available after an upload:

Variable	Description
<code>attemptedServerFile</code>	Initial name that ColdFusion uses when attempting to save a file; for example, <code>myfile.txt</code> . (see “ <a href="#">Resolving conflicting filenames</a> ” on page 1049).
<code>clientDirectory</code>	Directory on the client’s system from which the file was uploaded.
<code>clientFile</code>	Full name of the source file on the client’s system with the file extension; for example, <code>myfile.txt</code> .
<code>clientFileExt</code>	Extension of the source file on the client’s system without a period; for example, <code>txt</code> (not <code>.txt</code> ).
<code>clientFileName</code>	Name of the source file on the client’s system without an extension; for example, <code>myfile</code> .
<code>contentType</code>	MIME content type of the saved file; for example, <code>image</code> for <code>image/gif</code> .
<code>contentSubType</code>	MIME content subtype of the saved file; for example, <code>gif</code> for <code>image/gif</code> .
<code>dateLastAccessed</code>	Date that the uploaded file was last accessed.
<code>fileExisted</code>	Indicates (Yes or No) whether the file already existed with the same path.
<code>fileSize</code>	Size of the uploaded file.
<code>fileWasAppended</code>	Indicates (Yes or No) whether ColdFusion appended the uploaded file to an existing file.
<code>fileWasOverwritten</code>	Indicates (Yes or No) whether ColdFusion overwrote a file.
<code>fileWasRenamed</code>	Indicates (Yes or No) whether the uploaded file was renamed to avoid a name conflict.
<code>fileWasSaved</code>	Indicates (Yes or No) whether ColdFusion saved the uploaded file.
<code>oldFileSize</code>	Size of the file that was overwritten in the file upload operation. Empty if no file was overwritten.
<code>serverDirectory</code>	Directory where the file was saved on the server.
<code>serverFile</code>	Full name of the file saved on the server with the file extension; for example, <code>myfile.txt</code> .
<code>serverFileExt</code>	Extension of the file saved on the server without a period; for example, <code>txt</code> (not <code>.txt</code> ).

Variable	Description
serverFileName	Name of the file saved on the server without an extension; for example, myfile.
timeCreated	Date and time the uploaded file was created.
timeLastModified	Date and time of the last modification to the uploaded file.

## Moving, renaming, copying, and deleting server files

With the `cffile` tag, you can create application pages to manage files on your web server. You can use the tag to move files from one directory to another, rename files, copy a file, or delete a file.

The examples in the following table show static values for many of the attributes. However, the value of all or part of any attribute in a `cffile` tag can be a dynamic parameter.

Action	Example code
Move a file	<code>&lt;cffile action="move" source="c:\files\upload\KeyMemo.doc" destination="c:\files\memo\"&gt;</code>
Rename a file	<code>&lt;cffile action="rename" source="c:\files\memo\KeyMemo.doc" destination="c:\files\memo\OldMemo.doc"&gt;</code>
Copy a file	<code>&lt;cffile action="copy" source="c:\files\upload\KeyMemo.doc" destination="c:\files\backup\"&gt;</code>
Delete a file	<code>&lt;cffile action="delete" file="c:\files\upload\oldfile.txt"&gt;</code>

This example sets the `ReadOnly` flag bit for the uploaded file:

```
<cffile action="Copy"
       source="c:\files\upload\keymemo.doc"
       destination="c:\files\backup\
       attributes="ReadOnly">
```

**Note:** Ensure you include the trailing slash (\) when you specify the destination directory. Otherwise, ColdFusion treats the last element in the pathname as a filename. This only applies to copy actions.

## Reading, writing, and appending to a text file

In addition to managing files on the server, you can use the `cffile` tag to read, create, and modify text files. As a result, you can do the following things:

- Create log files. (You can also use `cflog` to create and write to log files.)
- Generate static HTML documents.
- Use text files to store information that can be incorporated into web pages.

### Reading a text file

You can use the `cffile` tag to read an existing text file. The file is read into a local variable that you can use anywhere in the application page. For example, you could read a text file and then insert its contents into a database, or you could read a text file and then use one of the string replacement functions to modify the contents.

**Read a text file**

- 1** Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Read a Text File</title>
</head>

<body>
Ready to read the file:<br>
<cffile action="read"
    file="C:\inetpub\wwwroot\mine\message.txt"
    variable="Message">

<cfoutput>
    #Message#
</cfoutput>
</body>
</html>
```

- 2** Replace C:\inetpub\wwwroot\mine\message.txt with the location and name of a text file on the server.  
**3** Save the file as readtext.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root* and view it in the browser.

**Writing a text file on the server**

You can use the `cffile` tag to write a text file based on dynamic content. For example, you could create static HTML files or log actions in a text file.

**Create a form in to capture data for a text file**

- 1** Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Put Information into a Text File</title>
</head>

<body>
<h2>Put Information into a Text File</h2>

<form action="writetextfileaction.cfm" method="Post">
    <p>Enter your name: <input type="text" name="Name" size="25"></p>
    <p>Enter the name of the file: <input type="text" name="FileName" size="25">.txt</p>
    <p>Enter your message:
        <textarea name="message" cols=45 rows=6></textarea>
    </p>
    <input type="submit" name="submit" value="Submit">
</form>
</body>
</html>
```

- 2** Save the file as writetextfileform.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root*.

**Note:** The form will not work until you write an action page for it (see the next procedure).

**Write a text file**

- 1** Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Write a Text File</title>
```

```
</head>
<body>
<cffile action="write"
    file="C:\inetpub\wwwroot\mine\#Form.FileName#.txt"
    output="Created By: #Form.Name#
#Form.Message# "
</body>
</html>
```

- 2** Modify the path C:\inetpub\wwwroot\mine\ to point to a path on your server.
- 3** Save the file as writetextfileaction.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root*.
- 4** View the file writetextfileform.cfm in the browser, enter values, and submit the form.

The text file is written to the location you specified. If the file already exists, it is replaced.

#### Appending a text file

You can use the `cffile` tag to append additional text to the end of a text file; for example, when you create log files.

#### Append a text file

- 1** Open the writetextfileaction.cfm file.
- 2** Change the value for the `action` attribute from `write` to `append` so that the file appears as follows:

```
<html>
<head>
    <title>Append a Text File</title>
</head>
<body>
<cffile action="append"
    file="C:\inetpub\wwwroot\mine\message.txt"
    output="Appended By: #Form.Name#">
</body>
</html>
```

- 3** Save the file as writetextfileaction.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root*.
- 4** View the file in the browser, enter values, and submit the form.

The appended information displays at the end of the text file.

## Using `cfirectory`

Use the `cfirectory` tag to return file information from a specified directory and to create, delete, and rename directories. When listing directory contents or deleting a directory, you can optionally use the `recurse` attribute to access or delete all subdirectories.

As with the `cffile` tag, you can disable `cfirectory` processing in the ColdFusion Administrator. For details on the syntax of this tag, see the *CFML Reference*.

#### Returning file information

When you use the `action="list"` attribute setting, the `cfirectory` returns a query object as specified in the `name` attribute. The `name` attribute is required when you use the `action="list"` attribute setting. This query object contains result columns that you can reference in a `cfoutput` tag, using the value specified in the `name` attribute:

**name:** Directory entry name.

**directory:** Directory containing the entry.

**size:** Directory entry size.

**type:** File type: File or Dir.

**dateLastModified:** Date an entry was last modified.

**attributes:** (Windows only) File attributes, if applicable.

**mode:** (UNIX only) The octal value representing the permissions setting for the specified directory.

**Note:** ColdFusion supports the *ReadOnly* and *Hidden* values for the *attributes* attribute for *cfdirectory* sorting.

Depending on whether your server is on a UNIX system or a Windows system, either the Attributes column or the Mode column is empty. Also, you can specify a filename in the *filter* attribute to get information on a single file.

The following procedure describes how to create a ColdFusion page in which to view directory information.

### View directory information

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

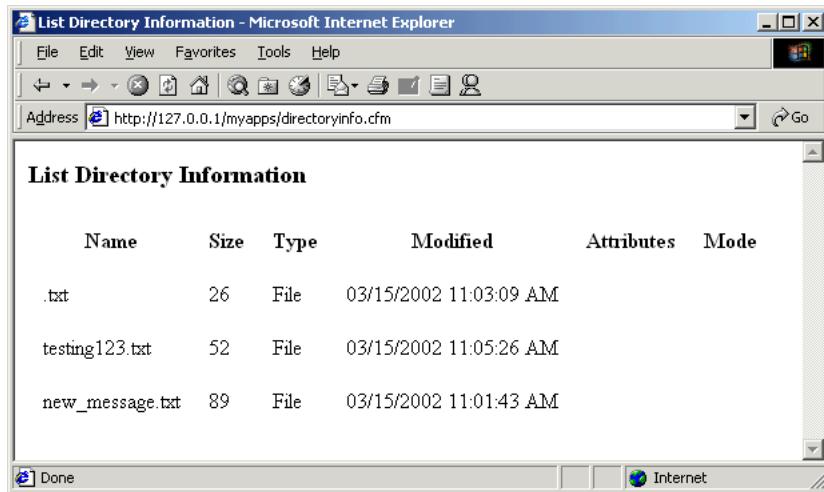
```
<html>
<head>
    <title>List Directory Information</title>
</head>

<body>
<h3>List Directory Information</h3>
<cfdirectory
    directory="c:\inetpub\wwwroot\mine"
    name="mydirectory"
    sort="size ASC, name DESC, datelastmodified">

<table cellspacing=1 cellpadding=10>
<tr>
    <th>Name</th>
    <th>Size</th>
    <th>Type</th>
    <th>Modified</th>
    <th>Attributes</th>
    <th>Mode</th>
</tr>
<cfoutput query="mydirectory">
<tr>
    <td>#mydirectory.name#</td>
    <td>#mydirectory.size#</td>
    <td>#mydirectory.type#</td>
    <td>#mydirectory.dateLastModified#</td>
    <td>#mydirectory.attributes#</td>
    <td>#mydirectory.mode#</td>
</tr>
</cfoutput>
</table>

</body>
</html>
```

- 2 Modify the path C:\inetpub\wwwroot\mine so that it points to a directory on your server.
- 3 Save the file as directoryinfo.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root* and view it in the browser:



## Using cfcontent

The `cfcontent` tag downloads files from the server to the client. You can use this tag to set the MIME type of the content returned by a ColdFusion page and, optionally, define the filename of a file to be downloaded by the current page. By default, ColdFusion returns a MIME content type of `text/html` so that a web browser renders your template text as a web page.

As with the `cffile` and `cfdirectory` tags, you can disable processing in the ColdFusion Administrator.

### About MIME types

A *MIME type* is a label that identifies the contents of a file. the browser uses the MIME type specification to determine how to interact with the file. For example, the browser could open a spreadsheet program when it encounters a file identified by its MIME content type as a spreadsheet file.

A MIME content type consists of "type/subtype" format. The following are common MIME content types:

- `text/html`
- `image/gif`
- `application/pdf`

### Changing the MIME content type with cfcontent

You use the `cfcontent` tag to change the MIME content type that returns to the browser along with the content generated from your ColdFusion page.

The `cfcontent` tag has one required attribute, `type`, which defines the MIME content type returned by the current page.

#### Change the MIME content type with cfcontent

- 1 Create an HTML page with the following content:

```
<h1>cfcontent_message.htm</h1>
```

```
<p>This is a <em>test message</em> written in HTML.</p>
<p>This is the <em>second paragraph</em> of the test message.
As you might expect, it is also written in HTML.</p>
```

- 2 Save the file as cfcontent\_message.htm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root*.

This HTML file will be called by the ColdFusion file that you write in steps 3 through 7.

- 3 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<html>
<head>
<title>cfcontent Example</title>
</head>

<body>
<h3>cfcontent Example</h3>

<cfcontent
    type = "text/html"
    file = "C:\CFusion\wwwroot\myapps\cfcontent_message.htm"
    deleteFile = "No">
</body>
</html>
```

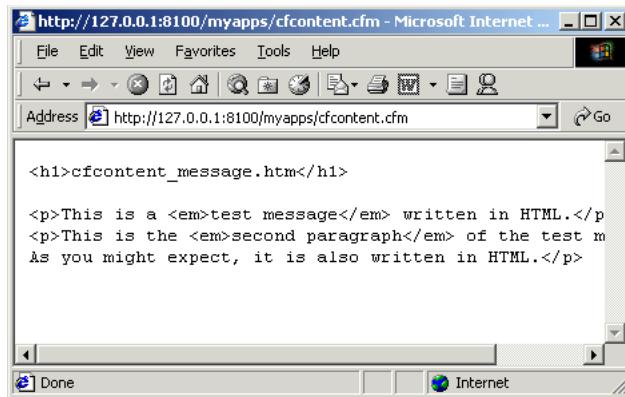
- 4 If necessary, edit the *file* = line to point to your myapps directory.
- 5 Save the file as cfcontent.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root* and view it in the browser.

The text of the called file (cfcontent\_message.htm) displays as normal HTML, as shown in the following image:



- 6 In cfcontent.cfm, change *type* = "text/html" to *type* = "text/plain".
- 7 Save the file and view it in the browser (refresh it if necessary).

The text displays as unformatted text, in which HTML tags are treated as text:



The following example shows how the cfcontent tag can create an Excel spreadsheet that contains your data.

### Create an Excel spreadsheet with cfcontent

- 1 Create a ColdFusion page with the following content:

```
<!-- Use cfsetting to block output of HTML
outside of cfoutput tags. -->
<cfsetting enablecfoutputonly="Yes">

<!-- Get employee info. -->
<cfquery name="GetEmps" datasource="cfdocexamples">
    SELECT * FROM Employee
</cfquery>

<!-- Set content type. -->
<cfcontent type="application/msexcel">

<!-- Suggest default name for XLS file. -->
<!-- "Content-Disposition" in cfheader also ensures
relatively correct Internet Explorer behavior. -->
<cfheader name="Content-Disposition" value="filename=Employees.xls">

<!-- Format data using cfoutput and a table.
Excel converts the table to a spreadsheet.
The cfoutput tags around the table tags force output of the HTML when
using cfsetting enablecfoutputonly="Yes" -->
<cfoutput>
    <table cols="4">
        <cfloop query="GetEmps">
            <tr>
                <td>#Emp_ID#</td>
                <td>#FirstName#</td>
                <td>#LastName#</td>
            </tr>
        </cfloop>
    </table>
</cfoutput>
```

- 2 Save the file as employees\_to\_excel.cfm in the myapps directory under your *web\_root* and view it in the browser.

The data appears in an Excel spreadsheet, as in the following image:

The screenshot shows a Microsoft Internet Explorer browser window with the URL `http://localhost/myapps/employees_to_excel.cfm` in the address bar. The page content is a table representing employee data, displayed in a grid-like format with columns labeled A, B, and C. The data consists of 25 rows, each containing an ID number, a first name, and a last name. The browser interface includes a menu bar (File, Edit, View, Insert, Format, Tools, Data, Acrobat), a toolbar with various icons, and status bars at the bottom.

	A	B	C	D	E
1	1	Frueh	Ben		
2	2	Golden	Marjorie		
3	3	Fabiano	Sharna		
4	5	Concannon	Larry		
5	6	Allaire	Jeremy		
6	7	Lightner	Carolyn		
7	8	Hove	Sue		
8	10	Lund	John		
9	15	Reiff	Victoria		
10	16	Allen	John		
11	17	Crooks	Robert		
12	18	Morrissey	Shawn		
13	19	Robinson	Donald		
14	20	Allaire	JJ		
15	21	Doe	John		
16	22	Jones	Bob		
17	23	Smith	Jane		
18	24	Juma	Stephanie		
19	25	Cynthia	Jones		

# Chapter 56: Using Event Gateways

Adobe ColdFusion provides event gateways, which you can use when writing applications. You configure an event gateway for an application and deploy the application.

To use event gateways, you should have a thorough knowledge of ColdFusion development concepts and practices, including ColdFusion components (CFCs). To write applications for custom gateways that are not provided in ColdFusion, you must also know the details of the event gateway you are using, including its requirements.

## Contents

<a href="#">About event gateways</a>	1060
<a href="#">Event gateway facilities and tools</a>	1064
<a href="#">Structure of an event gateway application</a>	1066
<a href="#">Configuring an event gateway instance</a>	1067
<a href="#">Developing an event gateway application</a>	1068
<a href="#">Deploying event gateways and applications</a>	1075
<a href="#">Using the CFML event gateway for asynchronous CFCs</a>	1075
<a href="#">Using the example event gateways and gateway applications</a>	1077

## About event gateways

ColdFusion event gateways are ColdFusion elements that let ColdFusion react to or generate external events or messages in an asynchronous manner. Event gateways let a ColdFusion application handle information that does not come through an HTTP request. For example, you can use event gateways to handle instant messages, short messages from mobile devices, or messages sent to a TCP/IP port.

The event gateway mechanism has the following major features:

- ColdFusion event gateways do not require HTTP requests. ColdFusion developers can write ColdFusion gateway applications without using any CFM pages (just CFCs).
- ColdFusion CFCs can use event gateways to listen for and respond directly to external events.
- Event gateways operate asynchronously. A gateway typically gets a message and dispatches it for processing, without requiring or waiting for a response.
- ColdFusion developers can create event gateways to handle any kind of event that a Java application can receive.

ColdFusion includes several product-level event gateways, such as a gateway for the XMPP (Extensible Messaging and Presence Protocol) instant messaging protocol. Adobe also provides the source for several example gateways, such as a generalized socket gateway, that you can extend to handle your specific needs. You can also write your own gateways in Java to handle other event or messaging technologies supported by the Java runtime or by third-party providers, such as gateways for additional instant messaging protocols, gateways for specific ERP systems, or other protocols, such as NNTP.

## Using event gateways

Because event gateways provide a generalized asynchronous messaging mechanism, you can use them with many kinds of event or messaging resources. For example, ColdFusion includes gateways (either product quality, or lighter weight example gateways) for communicating between ColdFusion applications and the following types of resources:

- Mobile phones and other devices that support short messaging services (SMS)
- XMPP or IBM Sametime Instant message clients
- Java Sockets (which let your ColdFusion application communicate with TCP/IP-based devices and programs, such as Telnet terminal clients).
- Java Messaging Service (JMS) resources, such as storefront sales order handling systems.

Event gateways are not limited to sending or receiving information using communications protocols. For example, ColdFusion includes an example event gateway that monitors changes to a directory and invokes a CFC method whenever the directory changes. ColdFusion also includes an event gateway that lets a CFML application "call" a CFC asynchronously and continue processing without getting a response from the CFC.

Just as you can create event gateways that serve many different event or messaging based technologies, you can write many kinds of applications that use them. Just a few examples of possible gateway uses include the following.

### Server to client push examples

- An application that sends an instant message (IM) or SMS text message to a person who can approve a purchase order, get a response, and mark the purchase order as approved or denied.
- A bot that notifies users through their preferred messaging method (cell phone, instant messaging, or even e-mail) when watch list stock goes up, and offers to buy or sell the stock immediately.
- An application that authenticates web users by sending them an SMS message that includes code that they must enter into the browser in order to proceed.

### Client to server examples

- A menu-based SMS application that lets users get information from any of several web service data providers. ColdFusion includes a SMS menuing example int the gateways/cfc directory.
- A instant messaging application that takes messages from users to technical support and assigns and directs the messages to the most available support staff member. The application could also log the user ID and session, and you could use ColdFusion to generate usage reports.
- A directory lookup robot IM "buddy" that responds to messages chat contain an employee's name with the employee's phone number or buddy ID.

### Server to serve examples

- A JMS subsystem that publishes status updates that are consumed by business intelligence systems.
- A system that monitors and publishes download events from a website.

## Event gateway terms and concepts

This document uses the following terms when referring to event gateways:

**Event:** A trigger that ColdFusion can receive from an external source. ColdFusion event gateways receive events.

**Message:** The information provided by an event. In ColdFusion, a message is the data structure that the event gateway receives when an event is triggered.

**Event gateway:** Java code that receives events and sends them to and from ColdFusion application code. This document uses the term *event gateway*, without the word type or instance, to refer to the general concept of a ColdFusion event gateway. Where the context makes the meaning obvious, the term can also refer to event gateway type or event gateway instance.

**Event gateway type:** A specific *event gateway* implementation, represented by a Java class. Each event gateway type handles messages belonging to a particular communications method or protocol, such as short message service (SMS), an instant messaging protocol, or Sockets. You generally have one event gateway type per communication protocol. You configure each event gateway type on the Gateway Types page in the Event Gateways area in the ColdFusion Administrator.

**Event gateway instance:** A specific instance of an *event gateway type* class. You configure each event gateway instance on the ColdFusion Gateways page by specifying the event gateway type, an ID, the path to the *event gateway application* CFC that uses this instance, and a configuration file (if needed for the selected event gateway type). You can have multiple event gateway instances per event gateway type, for example, for different event gateway applications.

**Event gateway application:** One or more CFCs and any supporting CFM pages that handle events from an *event gateway instance* and send messages using the event gateway instance. The event gateway application is not part of an event gateway instance, but the code that is responsible for processing event messages to and from the instance.

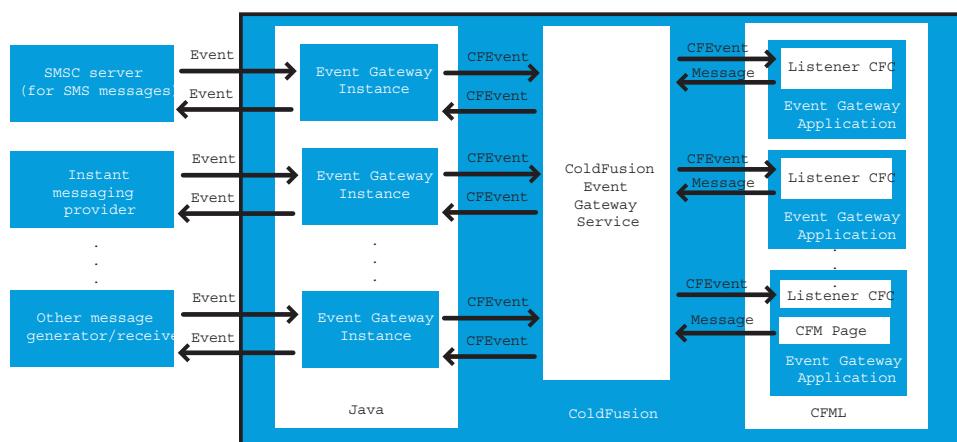
**Event gateway listener:** Code in an *event gateway* that receives *events* from an event source and passes them to the ColdFusion *gateway service* for delivery to a CFML *listener CFC*.

**Listener CFC:** A CFC that contains one or more methods that respond to incoming messages from one or more *event gateway instances*. Part of an *event gateway application*.

**ColdFusion gateway service:** The part of ColdFusion that provides underlying support for *event gateways*, including a path between an *event gateway instance* and *listener CFCs*.

## How event gateway applications work

The following diagram shows the architecture of ColdFusion event gateway applications:



### How event gateways interact

Typically, a ColdFusion event gateway instance, a Java object, listens for events coming from an external provider. For example, a general socket event gateway listens for messages on an IP socket, and an SMS event gateway receives messages from an SMSC server.

Each event gateway instance communicates with one or more listener CFCs through the ColdFusion event gateway service. The listener CFCs receive CFEVENT object instances that contain the messages, process them, and can send responses back to the event gateway, which can send the messages to the external resources.

Alternatively, a ColdFusion application can initiate a message by calling a ColdFusion function that sends the message to the event gateway. The event gateway then forwards the message to an external resource, such as an instant messaging server. A CFC in the application listens for any responses to the sent message.

Some event gateways can be one-way: they listen for a specific event and send it to a CFC, or they get messages from a ColdFusion function and dispatch it, but they do not do both. The example [DirectoryWatcherGateway](#) listens for events only, and the asynchronous CFML event gateway receives messages from CFML only. (You could even say that the directory watcher gateway doesn't listen for events; it creates its own events internally by periodically checking the directory state.) For information on the asynchronous CFML event gateway, see ["Using the CFML event gateway for asynchronous CFCs" on page 1075](#).

#### **Event gateway structure**

Java programmers develop ColdFusion event gateways by writing Java classes that implement the `coldfusion.event-gateway.Gateway` interface. ColdFusion event gateways normally consist of one or more threads that listen for events from an event provider, such as a Socket, an SMSC server, or some other source. The event gateway sends event messages to the ColdFusion event gateway service message queue, and provides a method that gets called when an event gateway application CFC or CFM page sends an outgoing message.

The event gateway class can also do the following:

- Provide the ColdFusion application with access to a helper class that provides event gateway-specific services, such as buddy-list management or connection management.
- Use a file that specifies configuration information, such as IP addresses and ports, passwords, and other ID information, internal time-out values, and so on.

## **About developing event gateway applications**

ColdFusion application developers write applications that use event gateways. The person or company that provides the event gateway supplies gateway-specific information to the ColdFusion developer. This information must include the structure and contents of the messages that the ColdFusion application receives and sends to the event gateway, plus any information about configuration files or helper methods that the ColdFusion application might use.

The ColdFusion developer writes a CFC that listens for messages. Many event gateway types send messages to a listener CFC method named `onIncomingMessage`. A minimal event gateway application might implement only this single method. More complex event gateway types can require multiple CFC listener methods. For example, the ColdFusion XMPP IM event gateway sends user messages to the `onIncomingMessage` CFC method, but sends requests to add buddies to the `onAddBuddyRequest` CFC method.

Depending on the event gateway and application types, the event gateway application might include CFM pages or CFC methods to initiate outgoing messages. The application also might use an event gateway-specific `Gateway-Helper` object to do tasks such as getting buddy lists in IM applications or getting a messaging server's status.

The ColdFusion application developer also configures an event gateway instance in the ColdFusion Administrator, and possibly in a configuration file. The ColdFusion Administrator configuration information specifies the listener CFC that handles the messages from the event gateway and other standard event gateway configuration details. The configuration file, if required, contains event gateway type-specific configuration information.

# Event gateway facilities and tools

ColdFusion provides a number of features and tools for developing and deploying event-handling applications, these including the following:

- Standard event gateways.
- Development tools and example code.
- A gateway directory structure configured for use by custom event gateways and event gateway applications. This directory also contains the example code.
- An event gateway-specific log file
- Three pages in the ColdFusion Administrator for managing event gateways.

## Standard event gateways

Adobe provides several event gateways as part of ColdFusion. These event gateways support the following messaging protocols:

- **SMS (Short Message Service):** A system designed for exchanging short, often text, messages with wireless devices, such as mobile phones or pagers. For detailed information on using the SMS event gateway, see [“Using the SMS Event Gateway” on page 1099](#).
- **XMPP (Extensible Messaging and Presence Protocol):** An open, XML-based protocol for instant messaging. For detailed information on using the XMPP event gateway, see [“Using the Instant Messaging Event Gateways” on page 1083](#).
- **IBM Lotus Instant Messaging:** (commonly referred to as Lotus Sametime) The IBM product for real-time collaboration. For detailed information on using the Lotus Sametime event gateway, see [“Using the Instant Messaging Event Gateways” on page 1083](#).

ColdFusion also provides an event gateway, the CFML asynchronous event gateway, that lets a CFML application invoke a CFC method asynchronously. This event gateway does not follow the model of providing a mechanism for exchanging messages with resources outside of ColdFusion. Instead, it provides a one-way path for invoking CFCs when an application does not require (indeed, cannot receive) a return value from the CFC. For detailed information on using the CFML asynchronous event gateway, see [“Using the CFML event gateway for asynchronous CFCs” on page 1075](#).

## Development tools and example code

ColdFusion provides the following tools and example code for developing your own event gateways and event gateway applications:

- An SMS client (phone simulator) and a short message service center (SMSC) server simulator, for developing SMS applications without requiring an external SMS provider.
- Four sample event gateways with source code:
  - A template for an empty event gateway that contains a skeleton on which you can build your own event gateways
  - A TCP/IP socket event gateway that listens on a TCP/IP port
  - A directory watcher event gateway that monitors changes to the contents of a directory
  - A Java Messaging Service (JMS) gateway that acts as a JMS consumer or producer.

- Several sample applications, including the following:
  - A menu application that uses an inquiry-response drill-down menu to provide services such as weather reports and stock quotes.
  - A simple echo application that sends back the messages that it receives.
  - A temperature converter, an asynchronous logging application.
  - An application that returns employee phone number and other information.

The chapters in this manual use these example applications.

- Javadoc documentation for the Java interfaces and classes that you use to create gateways.

For more information on these examples, see [“Using the example event gateways and gateway applications” on page 1077](#).

## The ColdFusion gateway directory

The ColdFusion installation includes a `cf_root\WEB-INF\cfusion\gateway` directory on J2EE configurations, or `cf_root\gateway` directory on server configurations. This directory contains all the code for ColdFusion example event gateways and example event gateway applications, and example configuration files for use by standard ColdFusion event gateways. You do not have to put your event gateways, event gateway application CFCs, or event gateway configuration files in this directory, but ColdFusion is configured to find event gateways and CFCs that you put there.

The following table lists the event gateway directory subdirectories, their purpose, and their initial contents. For more information on using the example event gateways and applications, see [“Using the example event gateways and gateway applications” on page 1077](#).

Directory	Purpose
cfc	Event gateway application CFCs. ColdFusion is installed with an Administrator Mapping between /gateway and this cfc directory.
cfc/examples	Code for the ColdFusion sample applications.
config	Configuration files for all ColdFusion event gateways, including standard ColdFusion event gateways, such as SMS, and example event gateways, such as the directory watcher event gateway.
doc/api	Javadoc for the Gateway, and GatewayHelper interfaces, and the CFEVENT, Gatewayservices, and GenericGateway classes that gateway developer use when writing gateways. This documentation is a subset of the information in “Gateway development interfaces and classes” on page 1325 in the <i>CFML Reference</i> .
lib	Executable code for example and user-developed event gateway classes. The ColdFusion class loader includes this directory on its classpath and includes any JAR files that are in that directory on the class path. The examples.jar file in this directory contains the class files for the DirectoryWatcherGateway, EmptyGateway, and SocketGateway classes.
src/examples	Source code for the example event gateway classes that Adobe provides. Includes the EmptyGateway.java file and the following subdirectories: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• socket: Socket gateway source files</li> <li>• watcher: directory watcher gateway source files</li> <li>• JMS: JMS gateway source files</li> </ul>

## The eventgateway.log file

Event gateways provided with ColdFusion log event gateway errors and events to the `cf_root\WEB-INF\cfusion\logs\eventgateway.log` file on J2EE configurations, or the `cf_root\logs\eventgateway.log` file on server configurations. ColdFusion includes methods that let any event gateway use this file. This log file can be very useful in debugging event gateways and event gateway applications.

## ColdFusion Administrator event gateway pages

The ColdFusion Administrator includes a Gateways section with three pages for managing event gateways:

- Settings
- Gateway types
- Gateways

The Settings page lets you enable and disable support for event gateways, specify the number of threads that ColdFusion can devote to processing events, specify the maximum number events that ColdFusion can hold in its event queue (which holds events that are waiting to be processed) and start the SMS test server.

The Gateway Types page lets you add, remove, and configure event gateway types by specifying a name, a Java class, and startup time-out behavior.

**Note:** *The gateway type name in the ColdFusion Administrator does not have to be the same as the gateway type that is used in the gateway Java code and the CFEVENT data structure; however, you should use the same name in both places for consistency.*

The Gateways page lets you add, remove, configure, start, and stop individual event gateway instances. You configure an event gateway instance by specifying a unique ID, the gateway type, one or more listener CFC paths, a configuration file (not required for all gateway types), and a startup mode (manual, automatic, or disabled).

## Structure of an event gateway application

To develop an event gateway application, you create and use some or all of the following elements:

- One or more listener CFCs that handle any incoming messages and send any necessary responses.
- In some applications, ColdFusion pages that generate outgoing messages directly.
- An event gateway instance configuration in the ColdFusion Administrator. This configuration might require a separate event gateway configuration file.
- In some applications, a GatewayHelper object to provide access to additional features of the protocol or technology; for example, to manage instant messaging buddy lists.

## The role of the listener CFC

All incoming event messages must be handled by one or more listener CFCs. You specify the listener CFCs when you configure an event gateway in the ColdFusion Administrator. You must specify at least one CFC in the administrator. Some gateway types can use more than one CFC. By default, the ColdFusion event gateway service delivers events by calling the CFC's `onIncomingMessage` method.

The event gateway developer must inform the event gateway application developer of methods that the listener CFC must implement (may be only the `onIncomingMessage` method) and of the structure and contents of the event message data, contained in the `CFEvent` instance, that the listener CFC must handle. Outgoing messages have the same event message data structure as incoming messages.

Many gateways let the listener CFCs send a response by calling the `cfreturn` function, but ColdFusion does not require a return value. Listener CFCs can also use the `SendGatewayMessage` function, which provides more flexibility than the `cfreturn` tag.

### The role of ColdFusion pages

ColdFusion CFM pages cannot receive event messages. However, they can send messages using an event gateway. Therefore, an event gateway application that initiates outgoing messages might use one or more `SendGatewayMessage` functions to send the messages. An application that sends an SMS message to notify users when a package ships, for example, could use the `SendGatewayMessage` function to send the notification.

### The role of the ColdFusion Administrator

The Gateways page in the ColdFusion Administrator associates a specific event gateway instance with one or more listener CFCs that processes messages from the event gateway. It tells the ColdFusion event gateway service to send messages received by the event gateway to the listener CFC. It also lets you specify a configuration file for the event gateway instance and whether to start the event gateway instance (and therefore any responder application) when ColdFusion starts. For more information on using the Administrator, see the ColdFusion Administrator online Help.

### The role of the GatewayHelper object

A ColdFusion event gateway provides an information conduit: at its most basic, it receives and dispatches event messages. In some cases, however, an event gateway must provide additional functionality. An instant messaging event gateway, for example, needs to provide such services as managing buddies and providing status information. To support such use, an event gateway can enable access to a `GatewayHelper` object. The event gateway developer writes a Java class that provides the necessary utility routines as Java methods, and ColdFusion application developers can get an instance of the class by calling the CFML `GetGatewayHelper` method. The application calls the `GatewayHelper` object's methods using normal ColdFusion object access techniques. The ColdFusion instant messaging event gateways and the example socket event gateway provide `GatewayHelper` objects.

## Configuring an event gateway instance

Before you develop or deploy an event gateway application, you must use the ColdFusion Administrator to configure an event gateway instance that will handle the event messages. You specify the following information:

- An event gateway ID to identify the specific event gateway instance. You use this value in the CFML `GetGatewayHelper` and `SendGatewayMessage` functions.
- The event gateway type, which you select from the available event gateway types, such as SMS or Socket.
- The absolute path to the listener CFC or CFCs that will handle incoming messages. If you have multiple listener CFCs, enter the paths separated by commas. You must specify absolute file paths, even if you put the CFCs in the ColdFusion `gateway\cfc` directory.
- A configuration file, if required for this event gateway type or instance.

- The event gateway start-up status; one of the following:

**Automatic:** Start the event gateway when ColdFusion starts.

**Manual:** Do not start the event gateway with ColdFusion, but allow starting it from the ColdFusion Administrator Event Gateways list.

**Disabled:** Do not allow the event gateway to start.

## Developing an event gateway application

All event gateway applications handle information. They exchange event messages, and possibly other types of information, with other resources. Event gateway applications require a listener CFC to handle events that are sent to the event gateway. Event gateway applications can also use the following code elements:

- `SendGatewayMessage` CFML functions to send messages from outside the listener CFC (or, optionally, from the CFC)
- `GatewayHelper` objects
- The `eventgateway` log file

### Event gateway application models

Event gateway applications follow one or both of the following models:

- **Responder applications:** Where event messages from external sources initiate a response from a ColdFusion listener CFC
- **Initiator applications:** Where a ColdFusion application generates event messages to send out using the event gateway

Unlike other ColdFusion applications, responder applications are request-free. They do not have CFM pages, just CFCs, and they do not respond to HTTP requests. Instead, ColdFusion the event gateway service deliver the event messages directly to the listener CFC, and the CFC listener method returns any response directly to the event gateway service. Applications that allow mobile phone owners to get a news feed, check for text messages, or request other forms of information follow this model.

Initiator applications are similar to most ColdFusion applications. At some point, ColdFusion executes a CFM page in response to a request. (The request could be initiated by the ColdFusion Administrator Scheduled Tasks page.) ColdFusion sends a message to the event gateway when the application calls a CFML `SendGatewayMessage` function. An application that uses SMS to notify customers when orders have been shipped follows this model.

### Sending information to the event gateway

A ColdFusion application can send an outgoing message to the event gateway in either of the following ways:

- In a `cffreturn` tag in the listener CFC's listener method
- By calling the ColdFusion `SendGatewayMessage` function

The first method is useful to automatically respond to incoming messages. Some complex applications that respond to incoming messages might use the `SendGatewayMessage` function either in place or in addition to the return value.

Some event gateway types also use a `GatewayHelper` object to send information to external resources. For example, the ColdFusion XMPP and Lotus Sametime instant messaging event gateways provide a `GatewayHelper` object that can manage buddy lists, and set configuration and status information on the instant messaging server. For more information on the `GatewayHelper` object, see [“Using the `GatewayHelper` object” on page 1074](#). For more information on the instant messaging `GatewayHelper` object, see [“Sample IM message handling application” on page 1088](#).

The example code in [“Example event gateway CFC” on page 1072](#) shows the use of a listener return value, and indicates how event gateways can require different data in the return structure to send equivalent messages.

## Developing event gateway listener CFCs

The listener CFC responds to event gateway messages. The listener CFC uses, at a minimum, the following basic software elements:

- One or more listener methods
- `CFEvent` structures that contain the messages

Listener CFCs can use ColdFusion persistent scopes to store data that needs to be preserved over multiple CFC invocations or shared with other CFML elements.

### Listener methods

The ColdFusion event gateway service calls one or more listener methods in the CFC to process incoming messages. The number of listener methods that you must write and their names depends on the event gateway. For example, the ColdFusion SMS event gateway requires a single listener method, which is typically named `onIncomingMessage`. (You can change the SMS event gateway listener method name in the event gateway configuration file.) The ColdFusion XMPP IM event gateway expects the listener CFC to have five methods: `onIncomingMessage`, `onAddBuddyRequest`, `onAddBuddyResponse`, `onBuddyStatus`, and `onIMServerMessage`. By default, if the event gateway does not specify the method name, ColdFusion calls the listener CFC’s `onIncomingMessage` method. For the sake of consistency, Adobe recommends that any event gateway with a single listener method use the `onIncomingMessage` method.

The listener method does the following:

- 1 Takes a single parameter, a `CFEvent` structure, described in the following section.
- 2 Processes the contents of the instance as required by the application.
- 3 Optionally, returns an outgoing message to the event gateway in a `cfreturn` tag. It can also send a message back to the event gateway by calling the ColdFusion `SendGatewayMessage` function.

The following code shows a listener CFC with an `onIncomingMessage` method that echoes a message back to the Socket event gateway that sent it. It contains the minimum code required to process an incoming message and respond to the sender using the socket gateway.

```
<cfcomponent displayname="echo" hint="echo messages from the event gateway">
    <cffunction name="onIncomingMessage" output="no">
        <cfargument name="CFEvent" type="struct" required="yes">
        <!-- Create a return structure that contains the message. -->
        <cfset retValue = structNew() >
        <cfset retValue.DestinationID = arguments.CFEvent.OriginatorID>
        <cfset retValue.MESSAGE = "Echo: " & arguments.CFEvent.Data.MESSAGE>
        <!-- Send the return message back. -->
        <cfreturn retValue>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

Other event gateways require different fields in the return structure. For example, to echo a message using the SMS event gateway, you use the following lines to specify the return value:

```
<cfset retValue.command = "submit">
<cfset retValue.sourceAddress = arguments.CFEVENT.gatewayid>
<cfset retValue.destAddress = arguments.CFEVENT.originatorid>
<cfset retValue.ShortMessage = "Echo: " & arguments.CFEVENT.Data.MESSAGE>
```

#### The CFEVENT structure

The ColdFusion event gateway service passes a CFEVENT structure with information about the message event to the listener method. The following table describes the structure's fields:

Field	Description
GatewayID	The event gateway that sent the event; the value is the ID of an event gateway instance configured on the ColdFusion Administrator Gateways page. If the application calls the <code>SendGatewayMessage</code> function to respond to the event gateway, it uses this ID as the function's first parameter.
Data	A structure containing the event data, including the message. The Data structure contents depend on the event gateway type.
OriginatorID	The originator of the message. The value depends on the protocol or event gateway type. Many event gateways require this value in response messages to identify the destination of the response. Identifies the sender of the message.
GatewayType	The type of event gateway, such as SMS. An application that can process messages from multiple event gateway types can use this field. This value is the gateway type name that is specified by the event Gateway class. It is not necessarily the same as the gateway type name in the ColdFusion Administrator.
CFCPath	The location of the listener CFC. The listener CFC does not need to use this field.
CFCMethod	The listener method that ColdFusion invokes to process the event. The listener CFC does not need to use this field.
CFCTimeout	The time-out, in seconds, for the listener CFC to process the event request. The listener CFC does not need to use this field.

When a ColdFusion application responds to an event gateway message, or sends a message independently, it does not use a CFEVENT structure. However, the ColdFusion event gateway service creates a Java CFEVENT instance with the message data before calling the event gateway's `outgoingMessage` method.

#### Using persistent scopes in listener CFCs

ColdFusion listener CFCs can use the Application, Client, and Session persistent scopes.

Because incoming event gateway messages are not associated with HTTP requests, ColdFusion uses different session and client IDs for interactions initiated by these events than for CFM Page requests, as follows:

Identifier	Structure
Session ID	<code>gatewayType_gatewayID_originatorID</code>
cfid	<code>originatorID</code>
cftoken	<code>gatewayType_gatewayID</code>

The `gatewayID` value is the event gateway ID that you set in the ColdFusion Administrator, and `gatewayType` and `originatorID` are the values that the event gateway sets in the CFEVENT instance for an incoming message.

### Application scope

The Application scope lets the CFC share data with any ColdFusion page or CFC that uses the same application name. This way, a listener CFC can use the same Application scope as CFML pages that might be used to send messages. Also, you can put multiple listener CFCs in a single directory and have them share an Application.cfc or Application.cfm file and application name.

As with all ColdFusion code, use the Application.cfc This.name variable or the `cfapplication` tag to set the application name. The listener CFC can use an Application.cfc or Application.cfm file if the CFC is in a directory that is in or under one of the following places:

- the ColdFusion web root
- a directory that is in the ColdFusion Administrator Mappings list.

The ColdFusion installer creates a mapping in the ColdFusion Administrator for the gateway\cfc directory.

### Client scope

The Client scope can store long-term information associated with a message sender's ID. For example, it can store information about an IM buddy.

To use Client variables across multiple connections, your gateway type must use the same client ID for all interactions with a particular client. For many technologies and gateways, such as the IM and SMS gateways, this is not an issue.

**Note:** To use Client scope variables with gateways, you must store the Client scope variables in a data source or the registry. You cannot store the variables in cookies, because gateways do not use cookies.

### Session scope

The Session scope can store information required across multiple interactions. For example, an interactive IM or SMS application that uses a drill-down menu to select a service can store the information about the menu selections in the Session scope.

Event gateway sessions terminate when they time out. Because the identifiers for event sessions and clients differ from those used for request-driven sessions and clients, you cannot use the same Session or Client scope on a standard CFM page that sends an outgoing message and in a listener CFC that might handle an incoming response to that message.

For an example of using the Session scope, see the example Menu application in the gateway\cfc\examples\menu directory.

**Note:** ColdFusion cannot create a session if an initiator application uses a `SendGatewayMessage` method to start an interaction with a client, such as an SMS user. In this case, the sending code must keep track (for example, in a database) of the messages it sends and their destinations. When a response event arrives, it can look up the `originatorID` to determine whether it was in response to an outgoing message.

### Debugging event gateway CFCs

When an event gateway CFC responds to an event, it cannot display debugging information in the response page, as CFM pages do. As a result, many of the normal ColdFusion debugging techniques, including the `cfdump` tag, are not available. When you develop event gateway CFCs, you should consider the following debugging techniques:

- Put trace variables in the Application scope. These variables persist, and you can specify an application name for your CFC (see “[Application scope](#)” on page 1071). You can inspect the Application scope contents, including your trace variables, in any CFML page that has the same application name as your CFC.

- Use `cfllog` tags to help you trace any errors by logging significant events to a file. Also, carefully inspect the `eventgateway.log` and `exceptions.log` files that ColdFusion maintains. For more information on using the `eventgateway.log` file, see “[The eventgateway.log file](#)” on page 1066.
- You can simulate responses from CFCs to the event gateway by using the `SendGatewayMessage` function in a CFM page. The function’s `message` parameter should contain the information that the CFC would put in its return variable.
- If you run ColdFusion from the command line, you can use the Java `System.out.println` method to write messages to the console window, as the following code shows:

```
<cfscript>
    sys = createObject("java", "java.lang.System");
    sys.out.println("Debugging message goes here");
</cfscript>
```

**Note:** You do not have to restart the event gateway instance when you make changes to a CFC. ColdFusion automatically uses the updated CFC when the next event occurs.

#### Example event gateway CFC

The following code shows a temperature scale converter tool that can work with any of several event gateways: SMS, XMPP, Lotus Sametime, or the example Socket event gateway. Users enter a string that consists of the temperature scale (F, Fahrenheit, C, or Celsius), a comma, and a temperature on their device. The CFC converts Celsius to Fahrenheit or Fahrenheit to Celsius, and returns the result.

This example shows how a responder event gateway application can work, and illustrates how different event gateway types require different outgoing message formats:

```
<cfcomponent displayname="tempconverter" hint="Convert temperatures between
Celsius and Fahrenheit">

<cffunction name="onIncomingMessage" output="no">
    <cfargument name="CFEvent" type="struct" required="yes">
    <!-- Standard error message giving the correct input format. -->
    <cfset var errmsg = "Please enter scale, integer where scale is F or C,
        for example:F, 32">

    <!-- Get the message. -->
    <cfset data=cfevent.DATA>
    <cfset message="#data.message#">
    <!-- Where did it come from? -->
    <cfset orig="#CFEvent.originatorID#">

    <!-- Process the input, generate a message with the new temperature. -->
    <!-- Input format is: degrees, temperature. -->
    <cfif listlen(message) eq 2>
        <cfif (listgetat(message,1) IS "F") OR
            (listgetat(message,1) IS "Fahrenheit") OR
            (listgetat(message,1) IS "C") OR
            (listgetat(message,1) IS "Celsius")>
            <cfset scale=listgetat(message,1)>
            <cfif isNumeric(listgetat(message,2))>
                <cfset temperature=listgetat(message,2)>
                <cfswitch expression="#scale#">
                    <cfcase value="F, Fahrenheit">
                        <cfset retmsg = temperature & " degrees Fahrenheit is "
                            & (temperature-32.0) * (5.0/9.0) & " degrees Celsius">
                    </cfcase>
                    <cfcase value="C, Celsius">
```

```

        <cfset retmsg = temperature & " degrees Celsius is "
              &(temperature * 9.0/5.0) + 32 & " degrees Fahrenheit">
    </cfcase>
</cfswitch>
<cfelse>
    <cfset retmsg=errmsg>
</cfif>
<cfelse>
    <cfset retmsg=errmsg>
</cfif>
<cfelse>
    <cfset retmsg=errmsg>
</cfif>
<cfif arguments.CFEVENT.GatewayType is "Socket">
    <cfset retValue = structNew()>
    <cfset retValue.MESSAGE = retmsg>
    <cfset retValue.originatorID = orig>
<cfelseif (arguments.CFEVENT.GatewayType is "Sametime") OR
        (arguments.CFEVENT.GatewayType is "XMPP")>
    <cfset retValue = structNew()>
    <cfset retValue.MESSAGE = retmsg>
    <cfset retValue.BuddyID = arguments.CFEVENT.DATA.SENDER>
    <cfset retValue.originatorID = orig>
<cfelseif arguments.CFEVENT.GatewayType is "SMS">
    <cfset retValue = structNew()>
    <cfset retValue.command = "submit">
    <cfset retValue.sourceAddress = arguments.CFEVENT.gatewayid>
    <cfset retValue.destAddress = arguments.CFEVENT.originatorid>
    <cfset retValue.shortMessage = retmsg>
</cfif>

<!-- Send the return message back. --->
<cfreturn retValue>

</cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

## Sending a message using the `SendGatewayMessage` function

The `SendGatewayMessage` function has the following format:

```
SendGatewayMessage(gatewayID, messageStruct)
```

- The `gatewayID` parameter must be the gateway ID specified in the ColdFusion Administrator for the event gateway instance that will send the message.
- The `messageStruct` parameter is a structure whose contents depends on the requirements of the event gateway's `outgoingMessage` method, and possibly the recipient application. For example, in addition to any message, the structure might include a destination identifier.

The CFEVENT instance passed to the event gateway contains these two parameters in the `GatewayID` and `Data` fields; the remaining fields are empty.

The following example sends a message to a logging CFC, which logs information to a file. If the `SendGatewayMessage` function returns "OK", the example code displays a message. The code uses an instance of the asynchronous CFML event gateway named Asynch Logger. The `props` variable used in the `messageStruct` parameter has two entries, the destination file and the message to log.

```
<cfscript>
    status = "No";
    props = structNew();
    props.Message = "Replace me with a variable with data to log";
    status = SendGatewayMessage("Asynch Logger", props);
    if (status IS "OK") WriteOutput("Event Message ""#props.Message#"" has been sent.");
</cfscript>
```

**Note:** To see the code for the CFC that logs the information, see “[Using the CFML event gateway for asynchronous CFCs](#)” on page 1075.

## Using the GatewayHelper object

The ColdFusion `GetGatewayHelper` function tells ColdFusion to create and initialize a Java `GatewayHelper` object that provides event gateway-specific helper methods and properties. To use this function, the event gateway must implement a `GatewayHelper` class. For example, an instant messaging event gateway might make buddy list management methods available in a `GatewayHelper` object.

The ColdFusion `GetGatewayHelper` function takes a single parameter, the ID of the event gateway instance that provides the helper, and returns a `GatewayHelper` Java object. The parameter value must be the gateway ID for the instance that is specified in the ColdFusion Administrator. If you do not want to hard-code an ID value in the application (for example, if your listener CFC can respond to multiple event gateway instances), get the gateway ID from the `CFEvent` structure of the first incoming message.

The CFML code accesses the `GatewayHelper` object’s methods and properties using standard ColdFusion Java object access techniques (see “[Integrating J2EE and Java Elements in CFML Applications](#)” on page 927). For example, if an event gateway’s `GatewayHelper` class includes an `addBuddy` method that takes a single String parameter, you could use the following code to get the ColdFusion XMPP or Sametime gateway `GatewayHelper` object and add a buddy to the buddies list:

```
<cfscript>
    myHelper = GetGatewayHelper(myGatewayID);
    status = myHelper.addBuddy("jsmith23", "Jim Smith", "support");
</cfscript>
```

## Using the event gateway error log file

When a standard ColdFusion event gateway encounters an error that does not prevent the event gateway from continuing to process, it logs it to the `eventgateway.log` file in the ColdFusion logs directory. Other event gateways can also log information in this file, or to other application-specific files in the logs directory.

The standard ColdFusion event gateways log errors in interaction with any messaging server, errors in messages sent by the ColdFusion application, and recoverable errors in event gateway operation. The event gateways also log informational status messages for significant normal events, including event gateway initialization and restarts.

ColdFusion event gateway messages in the `eventgateway.log` file normally have the following format:

```
gatewayType (gatewayID) message body
```

When you are developing an event gateway application, you can use the ColdFusion Log viewer to inspect the `eventgateway.log` file and filter the display by using the gateway type and possibly the gateway ID as keywords. By selecting different severity levels, you can get a good understanding of errors and possible inefficiencies in your application and event gateway operation.

## Deploying event gateways and applications

To deploy an event gateway application in a ColdFusion server, you must install your listener CFC and configure an gateway instance that uses the CFC.

### Deploy an event gateway application

- 1 Ensure that the ColdFusion Administrator is configured with the required event gateway type. If it is not, deploy the event gateway type (see “[Deploying an event gateway](#)” on page 1140).
- 2 If the event gateway type requires a configuration file, ensure that there is a valid file in the gateway\config directory. Some event gateways might be designed to let multiple event gateway instances share a configuration file. Others might require a separate file for each event gateway instance.
- 3 Install the event gateway application listener CFC and any other application components. ColdFusion provides a `cf_root\gateways\cfc` directory as a convenient location for these CFCs, and includes a mapping in the ColdFusion Administrator page for that directory. However, ColdFusion does not require you to install the listener CFC in this directory.
- 4 Configure an event gateway instance on the Gateways page of the Event Gateways section in the ColdFusion Administrator (see “[Configuring an event gateway instance](#)” on page 1067)

## Using the CFML event gateway for asynchronous CFCs

The ColdFusion CFML event gateway lets CFML code send a message to CFC methods asynchronously. This event gateway lets you initiate processing by a CFC method without waiting for it to complete or return a value. Possible uses for asynchronous CFCs that you access using this event gateway include the following:

- Reindexing a Verity collection with new information without delaying an application, for example, when a user uploads a new file
- Logging information, particularly if there is significant amount of data to log
- Running batch processes that might take a substantial amount of time to complete

Because asynchronous CFCs run independently of a request, they do not provide feedback to the user. You must save any results or error information to a file, data source, or other external resource.

By default, ColdFusion delivers the message to a CFC method named `onIncomingMessage`. You can specify any method name, however, in the `SendGatewayMessage` method’s *data* parameter.

### CFML event gateway data structure

The structure that you use in the CFML `SendGatewayMessage` function can include two types of fields:

- The structure can include any number of fields with arbitrary contents for use in by the CFC.
- Several optional fields can configure how the gateway delivers the information to the CFC.

The CFML gateway looks for the following optional fields, and, if they exist, uses them to determine how it delivers the message. Do not use these field names for data that you send to your CFC method.

Field	Use
cfcpath	Overrides the CFC path specified in the ColdFusion Administrator. This field lets you use a single gateway configuration in the ColdFusion Administrator multiple CFCs.
method	Sets the name of the method to invoke in the CFC. The default method is <code>onIncomingMessage</code> . This field lets you use a single gateway configuration in the ColdFusion Administrator for a CFC that has several methods.
originatorID	Sets the <code>originatorID</code> field of the <code>CFEvent</code> object that ColdFusion delivers to the CFC. The default value is CFML-Gateway.
timeout	Sets the time-out, in seconds, during which the listener CFC must process the event request and return before ColdFusion gateway services terminates the request. The default value is the Timeout Request value set on the Server Settings page in the ColdFusion Administrator. Set this value if a request might validly take longer to process than the default timeout; for example, if the request involves a very long processing time.

## Using the CFML gateway

The following procedure describes how to use an asynchronous CFC that has a single, `onIncomingMessage` method.

### Use an asynchronous CFC

**1** Create a CFC with an `onIncomingMessage` method. Put the CFC in an appropriate directory for your application. For example, you can put it in the `cf_root\WEB-INF\cfusion\gateway\cfc` directory on J2EE configurations, in the `cf_root\gateway\cfc` directory on server configurations, or in a subdirectory of these directories. ColdFusion is installed with mappings to these cfc gateway directories.

The `onIncomingMessage` method must take a `CFEvent` structure that contains input information in its `Data` field, and processes the contents of the `Data` field as needed.

**2** Use the Gateways page in the ColdFusion Administrator to add an instance of the CFML event gateway type. Specify the following:

- A unique Gateway ID.
- The path to the CFC that you created in step 1.
- The startup mode. Select Automatic startup mode to start the event gateway when ColdFusion starts up.
- Do *not* specify a configuration file.

**3** Start the event gateway instance.

**4** Write CFML code that uses `SendGatewayMessage` functions to send messages in structures to the event gateway instance ID that you specified in step 2. The `SendGatewayMessage` function returns true if the gateway successfully queues the message in the ColdFusion Gateway Service; false, otherwise. It does not ensure that the CFC receives or processes the message.

**5** Run your CFML application.

### Example: logging messages

The following asynchronous CFML event gateway CFC uses the `cflog` tag to log a message to a file in the ColdFusion logs directory. The CFC takes a message with the following fields:

- `file` The name of the file in which to put the message. The default value is `defaultEventLog`.
- `type` The `cflog` type attribute to use. The default value is `info`.
- `message` The message text.

```
<cfcomponent>
```

```
<cffunction name="onIncomingMessage" output="no">
<cfargument name="CFEvent" type="struct" required="yes">
<cfscript>
    if (NOT IsDefined("CFEvent.Data.file")) {
        CFEvent.Data.file="defaultEventLog";
    }
    if (NOT IsDefined("CFEvent.Data.type")) {
        CFEvent.Data.type="info";
    }
</cfscript>
<cflog text="#CFEvent.Data.message#"
    file="#CFEvent.Data.file#"
    type="#CFEvent.Data.type#"
    thread="yes"
    date="yes"
    time="yes"
    application="yes">
</cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

The following minimal CFML page tests the event gateway:

```
Sending an event to the CFML event gateway that is registered in the
ColdFusion Administrator as Asynch Logger.<br>
<cfscript>
    status = false;
    props = structNew();
    props.Message = "Replace me with a variable with data to log";
    status = SendGatewayMessage("Asynch Logger", props);
    if (status IS True) WriteOutput('Event Message "#props.Message#" has been sent.');
</cfscript>
```

## Using the example event gateways and gateway applications

ColdFusion provides several example event gateways and applications in the `cf_root\WEB-INF\cfusion\gateway` directory on J2EE configurations or the `cf_root\gateway` directory on server configurations. These gateways provide example code that you can examine or use in developing your gateways. They are intended as examples only, and are not complete, product-quality, implementations.

### Example event gateways

The `gateway\src\examples` directory and its subdirectories include the sources for the example event gateways. Compiled versions are located in the `gateway\lib\examples.jar` file. The following sections briefly describe the event gateways and their functions. For more detailed information, see the code and comments in the files.

#### **EmptyGateway**

The `EmptyGateway.java` file contains an event gateway template that you can use as a skeleton for creating your own event gateway. For more information on this class, and on creating new event gateways, see “[Creating Custom Event Gateways](#)” on page 1128

**SocketGateway**

The SocketGateway event gateway listens on a TCP/IP port. Therefore, you can use this gateway for applications that send and respond to messages using TCP/IP-based protocols such as Telnet, or for applications that send messages between sockets. For example, a simple gateway application that might respond to messages from a Telnet terminal client without supporting the full Telnet protocol.

**Note:** The ColdFusion Administrator uses *Socket* as the gateway type name for the *SocketGateway* class.

The *SocketGateway.java* file defines two classes: *SocketGateway*, the event gateway, and *SocketHelper*, a *GatewayHelper* class. The Source file is located in the *gateway\src\examples\socket* directory.

**SocketGateway:** Listens on a TCP/IP port. This event gateway is multithreaded and can handle multiple clients simultaneously. It can send outgoing messages to existing clients, but cannot establish a link itself.

By default, the *SocketGateway* class listens on port 4445, but you can specify the port number in a configuration file. The file should contain a single line in the following format:

```
port=portNumber
```

**SocketHelper:** A *GatewayHelper* class with the following methods:

- `getSocketIDs()` Returns an array containing the socket IDs of all Java sockets that are open. The event gateway opens a socket for each remote client.
- `killSocket(String socketid)` Removes the specified socket. Returns a Boolean success indicator.

**DirectoryWatcherGateway**

The *DirectoryWatcherGateway* event gateway sends events to the listener CFC when a file is created, deleted, or modified in a directory. The watcher runs in a thread that sleeps for an interval specified in the configuration file, and when the interval has passed, checks for changes since the last time it was awake. If it finds added, deleted, or changed files, it sends a message to a listener CFC. You can configure separate CFCs for add, delete, and change events, or use a single CFC for all events. The source for this event gateway is located in the *gateway\src\examples\watcher* directory.

**Note:** The ColdFusion Administrator uses *DirectoryWatcher* as the gateway type name for the *DirectoryWatcherGateway* class.

**Configuration file**

This event gateway requires a configuration file, consisting of lines in the following format:

```
directory=C:/temp
```

**Note:** If you use backward slash characters (\) as directory separators in Windows the file paths, you must escape them by using double slashes, as in C:\\temp. You can use forward slashes (/) as the directory separator on all operating systems, including Windows.

The configuration file can have comment lines, preceded by a number sign (#). If you omit a property or comment it out, ColdFusion uses the default value. If you specify a property with no value, ColdFusion sets an empty property. The configuration file can define the following values:

Property	Req/Opt	Description
directory	Required	Path to the directory to watch.
recurse	Optional	Whether to check subdirectories. The default value is no.
extensions	Optional	Comma-delimited list of extensions to watch. The event gateway logs only changed files with these extensions. An asterisk (*) indicates all files. The default value is all files.

Property	Req/Opt	Description
interval	Optional	Number of milliseconds between the times that the event gateway checks the directory. The default value is 60 seconds.
addFunction	Optional	Name of the function to call when a file is added. The default value is <code>onAdd</code> .
changeFunction	Optional	Name of the function to call when a file is changed. The default value is <code>onChange</code> .
deleteFunction	Optional	Name of the function to call when a file is deleted. The default value is <code>onDelete</code> .

An example configuration file is located in the `gateway\config\directory-watcher.cfg` file.

#### CFC methods

When the directory contents change, the event gateway calls one of the following CFC listener methods, unless you change the names in the configuration file:

- `onAdd`
- `onChange`
- `onDelete`

The `CFEvent.Data` field sent to the listener methods includes the following fields:

Field	Description
TYPE	Event type, one of ADD, CHANGE, DELETE.
FILENAME	Name of the file that was added, deleted, or changed.
LASTMODIFIED	The date and time that the file was created or modified. This field is not included if the file was deleted.

The event gateway supports multiple listener CFCs and sends the event messages to all listeners. The event gateway is one-way; it watches for events and dispatches event information to a CFC, but it does not accept return values from the CFC or input from `SendGatewayMessage` functions.

The directory watcher logs errors to the `watcher.log` file in the ColdFusion logs directory.

#### Example DirectoryWatcher application

The following code shows a simple directory watcher application. It enters a line in a log file each time a file is added, deleted, or changed in the directory specified in the configuration file. ColdFusion includes the date and time that a log entry is made. However, if the directory watcher monitors changes infrequently, for example once every minute or more, the time in the log entry might differ from the time a file was added or changed, so the information includes the time (but not date) for these actions.

```
<cfcomponent>
<cffunction name="onAdd" output="no">
    <cfargument name="CFEvent" type="struct" required="yes">
    <cfset data=CFEvent.data>
    <cflog file="MydirWatcher" application="No"
        text="ACTION: #data.type#;FILE: #data.filename#;
        TIME: #timeFormat (data.lastmodified)#">
</cffunction>

<cffunction name="onDelete" output="no">
    <cfargument name="CFEvent" type="struct" required="yes">
    <cfset data=CFEvent.data>
    <cflog file="MydirWatcher" application="No"
        text=" ACTION: #data.type#;FILE: #data.filename#">
```

```
</cffunction>

<cffunction name="onChange" output="no">
<cfargument name="CFEvent" type="struct" required="yes">
<cfset data=CFEvent.data>
<cflog file="MydirWatcher" application="No"
      text=" ACTION: #data.type#;FILE: #data.filename#;
      TIME: #timeFormat(data.lastmodified)#">
</cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

**JMSGateway**

The JMSGateway class acts as a Java Messaging Service consumer or producer. The source for this event gateway is located in gateway/src/examples/JMS. The gateway requires a configuration file, which is in gateway/config/jmsgateway.cfg. For full documentation of the configuration options, See the configuration file. The ColdFusion Administrator lists the compiled gateway (which is included in the gateway\lib\examples.jar file) on the Gateway Types page.

**Note:** The ColdFusion Administrator uses JMS as the gateway type name for the JMSGateway class.

**Using the JMS Gateway as a consumer**

The JMSGateway class creates a subscriber to the topic specified in the configuration file. The gateway consumes the following types of messages:

- TextMessage
- BytesMessage containing raw UTF-8 text

The gateway passes the contents of the message to the configured CFC in the event structure, as follows:

Field	Contents
data.id	Message correlation ID
data.msg	Text of the message
gatewayType	Gateway type: JMS
originatorID	Topic name from which the message was consumed

The listener CFC method must be named `onIncomingMessage`. If the CFC method does not send a message in response, it should return a structure containing a status field with a value of OK or EXCEPTION. (In this case, The gateway checks the return status field, but does not process these return values further.) To send a message, the CFC method must return a structure as documented in the following section.

**Using the JMS Gateway as a producer**

To send a JMS message, the return value of your CFC method or the second, `messageStruct`, parameter to the `SendGatewayMessage` function must be a structure with the following fields:

Field	Contents
status	Must be SEND.
topic	Name of the topic to publish the message to.

Field	Contents
id	(Optional) The JMS correlation ID to associate with the message. The default is null.
message	Text of the message to publish.
asBytes	(Optional) How to publish the message: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If omitted, no, or false, send the message as text.</li> <li>• If any other value, send the message as byte-encoded UTF-8.</li> </ul>

If you send the message in a `SendGatewayMessage` function, the function returns OK if the gateway sends the message, or EXCEPTION if it fails to send the message.

#### ActiveMQ JMS event gateway

Apache ActiveMQ is a message broker that implements JMS. The source for this event gateway is located in `gateway/src/examples/ActiveMQ`. For information about using the ActiveMQ JMS event gateway, see the `gateway\docs\ActiveMQDeveloperGuide.pdf` file.

### Menu example application

ColdFusion is installed with a menu-based responder application. The menu application is written to work with any of the standard ColdFusion event gateways (SMS, XMPP, and Sametime) and with the Socket example event gateway, and ColdFusion is preconfigured with an instance of the application that uses SMS, as follows:

- The Gateways page in the ColdFusion Administrator includes a gateway instance for this application that uses the SMS gateway type.
- The `gateway/cfc/examples/menu` directory and its subdirectories include the CFML for the application
- The `gateway/config/sms-test.cfg` file is configured to use this application with the SMS client (phone simulator), and short message service center (SMSC) server simulator that are provided with ColdFusion.

The application presents users with a drill-down menu of tools that they can use, including a weather report, stock information, status and configuration information, and language tools such as a dictionary.

The code for this application is relatively complex and is distributed among 13 files. The following brief description provides an overview of how it works. To get a full understanding of how the application works, see the source code.

- The top level, menu, directory contains two files: `Application.cfm` and `main.cfc`.
- The `Application.cfm` file consists of a single `cfapplication` tag that enables session management and names the application. Session variables maintain the current state information of the session, such as the active menu, and so on.
- The `main.cfc` file contains the master CFC; the event gateway configuration in ColdFusion Administrator uses it as the listener CFC. The main CFC file processes CFEVENT structures from the event gateway. It does the following:
  - a** Inspects the `gatewayType` field to determine the rest of the structure contents. This is necessary because different event gateways put the message in fields with different names.
  - b** If a `Session.menu` variable does not exist, initializes the menu system. To do so, it calls methods in two other CFCs: `menu` and `menunode`. These two CFCs contain the menu system code.
  - c** Calls the `session.menu.process` method to process the user's input. This method can dispatch a message to an individual application for processing, if appropriate.
- The `apps` directory contains several CFCs. Each file contains the code for a single application, such as the weather report or dictionary lookup (`definition.cfc`).

**Use the menu application with the Socket event gateway**

- 1 On the Gateway Settings page in the ColdFusion Administrator, click the Start SMS Test Server button.
- 2 On the Gateways page in the ColdFusion Administrator, start the SMS Menu App - 5551212 event gateway by clicking the green play button (third button from the left in the Actions column). If the Status does not say Running after a few seconds, click Refresh to check that the server started.
- 3 In the *cf\_root\WEB-INF\cfusion\bin* directory on J2EE configurations or the *cf\_root\bin* directory on server configurations, run the *SMSClient.bat* file (on Windows) or *SMSClient.sh* file (on UNIX or Linux) to start the SMS phone simulator. The simulator is preconfigured by default to “call” the default SMS event gateway configuration.
- 4 Enter any character by typing or by using the mouse to click the simulator keypad, and press Enter on your keyboard or click Send on the simulator.
- 5 The menu application responds with the top-level menu. Enter L for language tools such as a dictionary and thesaurus, S to get stock quotes or weather forecasts, or C to get information about the server. Press Enter on your keyboard or click Send on the simulator.
- 6 The application displays a submenu. For example, if you select S in step 5, the options are Q for a stock quote, W for weather, or B to go back to the previous menu. Enter your selection.
- 7 The application requests information such as a Zip code for the weather, stock symbol for a price, word for the dictionary, and so on. Enter and send the required information (or enter B to go back to the menu).
- 8 The application gets and displays the requested information. Depending on the application, you might also be prompted to enter M to get more. Enter M (if there is more information available), another term, or B to return to the previous menu.
- 9 Continue by entering menu items and detailed information requests.
- 10 To exit, select File > Exit from the menu bar.

# Chapter 57: Using the Instant Messaging Event Gateways

You can develop an application that uses either of two instant message (IM) event gateway types provided with ColdFusion: an IBM Lotus Sametime gateway, and an Extensible Messaging and Presence Protocol (XMPP) gateway.

You should be familiar with ColdFusion event gateway principles and programming techniques (see “[Using Event Gateways](#)” on page 1060).

## Contents

<a href="#">About ColdFusion and instant messages</a> .....	1083
<a href="#">Configuring an IM event gateway</a> .....	1085
<a href="#">Handling incoming messages</a> .....	1087
<a href="#">Sending outgoing messages</a> .....	1087
<a href="#">Sample IM message handling application</a> .....	1088
<a href="#">Using the GatewayHelper object</a> .....	1093

## About ColdFusion and instant messages

ColdFusion includes two instant messaging gateway types: one for messaging using the XMPP protocol, and one for IBM Lotus Instant Messaging (Sametime). These gateway types use identical interfaces for sending and receiving messages and for managing the IM presence information and infrastructure. This chapter, therefore, refers to IM gateways, and only describes the two types where there are differences.

The ColdFusion IM gateways act as IM clients and let you do the following:

- Send and receive instant messages.
- Send and respond to buddy or friend requests and manage buddy/friend information.
- Set and get status and other information.
- Receive and handle messages from the IM server.

## About XMPP

XMPP (Extensible Messaging and Presence Protocol) is an open, XML-based protocol for instant messaging. It is the core protocol of the Jabber Instant Messaging and Presence technology that is developed by the Jabber Software Foundation. As of November 2004, XMPP was defined by four Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) specifications (RFCs), numbers 3920-3922. RFC 3920 covers the XMPP core, and 3921, covers instant messaging and presence. Numerous XMPP servers and clients are available. ColdFusion supports the IETF XMPP protocol.

The following websites provide additional information about the XMPP protocol:

- Jabber Software Foundation: [www.jabber.org/](http://www.jabber.org/). This site includes information on available XMPP servers and clients.
- IETF has copies of the internet standards for XMPP: [www.ietf.org/rfc/](http://www.ietf.org/rfc/).

- The xmpp.org website was under development as of December 2004; at that time it included several useful links, including links to relevant specifications: [www.xmpp.org/](http://www.xmpp.org/).

## About IBM Lotus Instant Messaging (Sametime)

IBM Lotus Instant Messaging, commonly referred to as Lotus Sametime, is the IBM product for real-time collaboration. For more information about this product, see [www.lotus.com/sametime](http://www.lotus.com/sametime).

*Note: In the Enterprise Edition, to use the Lotus Sametime event gateway, you must disable FIPS-140 Compliant Strong Cryptography by adding the following to the JVM arguments in the ColdFusion Administrator:*

```
-Dcoldfusion.disablejsafe=false
```

## About IM application development and deployment

The following sections introduce the ColdFusion IM application development tools and process, and discuss IM messaging providers.

### ColdFusion IM gateway classes

ColdFusion provides the following instant messaging gateway classes:

**XMPPGateway:** The class for the XMPP event gateway type

**SAMETIMEGateway:** The class for the IBM Lotus Instant Messaging event gateway

You implement your IM application by configuring a gateway instance in ColdFusion Administrator that uses one of these gateway classes and creating a ColdFusion application that uses the gateway instance to communicate with an instant messaging server.

### Application development and deployment process

The following is a typical process for developing and deploying an IM application:

- 1 Design your application.
- 2 Configure an IM event gateway instance to use an available XMPP or Lotus Sametime server.
- 3 Write your CFCs, CFM pages, and any other application elements.
- 4 Test your application using your XMPP or Lotus Sametime server and an appropriate client application.
- 5 Deploy the application (see “[Deploying event gateways and applications](#)” on page 1075).

## How the IM event gateway and provider interact

Each IM event gateway instance has a single instant messaging ID. You must establish the ID and its related password on the IM server using server-specific tools, such as a standard instant messaging client. In ColdFusion, you set the ID, password, and other gateway-specific information in a gateway configuration file, and you create a gateway instance that uses this file.

When you start the gateway, it logs onto the IM server with the ID and password, and receives and sends the messages for the ID. The gateway sends incoming messages to a CFC, which you specify when you configure the gateway instance in the ColdFusion Administrator. The gateway passes outgoing messages from this CFC and from other CFML code to the IM server.

The IM event gateway also provides a number of helper methods for managing the gateway and its configuration information.

### Incoming message handling

You write the following ColdFusion CFC methods to handle incoming messages and requests from the IM event gateway. These CFCs receive messages from the IM server and can respond to them by setting a return value.

CFC method	Message type
onIncomingMessage	Standard message from IM users.
onAddBuddyRequest	Requests from others to add the gateway ID to their buddy list.
onAddBuddyResponse	Responses from others to requests from your gateway to add them to your buddy lists. Also used by buddies to ask to be removed from your list.
onBuddyStatus	Presence status messages from other users.
onIMServerMessage	Error and status messages from the IM server.

For more information on these methods, see “[Handling incoming messages](#)” on page 1087.

### Outgoing message handling

Applications send outgoing instant messages using the CFML `SendGatewayMessage` method. Incoming message-handling CFC methods can also send messages, including responses to requests from others to add the ColdFusion gateway’s ID to their buddy list. For more information on sending messages, see “[Sending outgoing messages](#)” on page 1087.

### IMGatewayHelper methods

The ColdFusion IM gateway provides the `IMGatewayHelper` class, a gateway helper that you can access by calling the CFML `GetGatewayHelper` function. The `IMGatewayHelper` class has methods that let you do the following:

- Get and set gateway configuration information and get gateway statistics
- Get and set the gateway online presence status
- Manage the gateway’s buddy list
- Manage permissions for others to get information about the gateway status.

For more information on using `GatewayHelper` methods, including lists of all the methods, see “[Using the Gateway-Helper object](#)” on page 1093.

## Configuring an IM event gateway

You provide IM-specific configuration information to the IM event gateway in a configuration file. You specify the configuration file location when you configure the IM event gateway instance in the ColdFusion Administrator. ColdFusion provides sample XMPP and Lotus Sametime event gateway configuration files in the `cf_root\WEB-INF\cfusion\gateway\config` directory on J2EE configurations, and `cf_root\gateway\config` directory on server configurations. The configuration file can have the following information.

**Note:** The default value in the table is the value the gateway uses if the configuration file omits the property, not the value in the default configuration files.

Property	Default value	Description
userID	none	(Required) The IM user ID to use to connect to the IM server.
password	none	(Required) Password for the user.
secureprotocol	none	XMPP only.  Required if you set <code>securerequirement</code> to true.  The protocol to use for secure communications. The following values are valid: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• TSL</li><li>• SSL</li></ul>
securerequirement	false	XMPP only.  Specifies whether the gateway must use secure communications. The following values are valid: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• true</li><li>• false</li></ul> If this value is true, you must specify a <code>secureprotocol</code> value, and connections succeed only if a secure connection is established.
serverip	XMPP:jabber.org  Sametime: stdemo3.dfw.ibm.com	Address of XMPP or Lotus Sametime server to which to send messages. Can be a server name or IP address.
serverport	XMPP: 5222  Sametime:1533	Port on the server to which to send the messages.  If the XMPP <code>secureprotocol</code> parameter is set to SSL, speechify 5223.
retries	-1	Integer number of times to retry connecting to the IM server on gateway startup or if the Gateway gets disconnected.  0 = do not to retry -1 = try forever
retryinterval	5	Real number of seconds to wait between connection attempts. The minimum is 1 second.
onIncomingMessage-Function	onIncomingMessage	Name of CFC method to call to handle an incoming message. If you specify the property without a value, such as "onIncomingMessageFunction=", the gateway does not send this event to a CFC.
onAddBuddyRequest-Function	onAddBuddyRequest	Name of CFC method to call to handle an incoming buddy request. If you specify the property without a value, the gateway does not send this event to a CFC.
onAddBuddyResponse-Function	onAddBuddyResponse	Name of CFC method to call to handle an incoming response to a buddy request sent by ColdFusion. If you specify the property without a value, the gateway does not send this event to a CFC.
onBuddyStatusFunction	onBuddyStatus	Name of CFC method to call to handle an incoming buddy status message, such as If you specify the property without a value, the gateway does not send this event to a CFC.
onIMServerMessage-Function	onIMServerMessage	Name of CFC method to call to handle an incoming message method. If you specify the property without a value, the gateway does not send this event to a CFC.

**Note:** If you do not have a CFC method to handle any of the event types, you must specify the corresponding property without a value. Use the following entry in the configuration file, for example, if you do not have a method to handle `IMServerMessage` events: `onIMServerMessageFunction=`

## Handling incoming messages

The IM event gateway handles five types of messages, and your CFC must implement a listener method for each message type. The following table describes the message-handling CFC methods and the messages they handle. It lists the default CFC method names; however, you can change the names in the gateway configuration file.

CFC method	Description
onIncomingMessage	Standard message from an IM user. The application processes the message body appropriately; for example, it could display the message in an interface window.  This method can return a response message to the sender.
onAddBuddyRequest	Request from another IM user to add your application's IM ID to their buddy list. The CFC must determine whether to accept or reject the request, or to take no action. No action might be appropriate in cases where the request must be reviewed offline for approval and responses are sent at a later time.  The CFC returns a message with the decision as a command value and optionally a text message specifying the reason. If you accept the request, the requestor automatically gets added to the list of IDs that can get status information for the gateway. If you specify no action, ColdFusion does not respond.
onAddBuddyResponse	Response from another IM user to a request from the gateway to be added to their buddy list. The response message is accept or decline.  Your application can handle this response as appropriate; for example, to add or remove the ID from a list of message recipients.  This method does not return a value.
onBuddyStatus	Message indicating a gateway buddy's status. Received when a buddy's status changes; for example, from OFFLINE to ONLINE.  This method does not return a value.
onIMServerMessage	Status messages from the IM server, such as warning or error messages. The messages you might receive depend on the IM server that sends them. For information on the server messages, see the documentation for the IM server that your gateway instance uses.  This method does not return a value.

For detailed information on each method, including examples of their use, see “IM Gateway CFC incoming message methods” on page 1368 in the *CFML Reference*. For an example that uses these functions, see “[Sample IM message handling application](#)” on page 1088.

## Sending outgoing messages

You use the `SendGatewayMessage` CFML function or the return value of a CFC listener method to send outgoing messages. The ColdFusion IM gateway accepts the following outgoing message commands:

Command	Description
submit	(Default) Sends a normal message to another IM user.

Command	Description
accept	Accepts an add buddy request. Adds the buddy to the list of IDs that get your presence information and sends an acceptance message to the buddy ID.
decline	Declines an add buddy request and sends a rejection message to the buddy ID.
noact	Tells the gateway to take no action. The gateway logs a message that indicates that it took no action, and contains the gateway type, gateway ID, and buddy ID.

The message structure that you return in the gateway listener CFC function or use as the second parameter in the CFML `SendGatewayMessage` function can have the following fields. The table lists the fields and the commands in which they are used, and describes each field's use.

Field	Commands	Description
buddyID	All	The destination user ID.
command	All	The command; if omitted, ColdFusion treats the message as a submit command.
message	submit	A text message to send to the destination user.
reason	accept, decline	A text description of the reason for the action or other message to send to the add buddy requestor.

In typical use, a ColdFusion application uses the accept, decline, and noact commands in the return value of the `onAddBuddyRequest` method, and uses the submit command (or no command, because submit is the default command) in `SendGatewayMessage` CFML functions and the return value of the `onIncomingMessage` CFC method.

The `SendGatewayMessage` CFML function can send any command, and might be used to send an accept or decline message. One possible use is in an application where someone must review all buddy requests before they are added. In this case, the `onAddBuddyRequest` CFC method could initially send a noact command in its return value, and save the request information in a database. Administrators could use a separate ColdFusion application to review the request information. This application could use the `SendGatewayMessage` function with an accept or decline command to act on the request and inform the requestor.

The following example `onIncomingMessage` method of a listener CFC echoes incoming IM messages to the message originator:

```
<cffunction name="onIncomingMessage" output="no">
<cfargument name="CFEvent" type="struct" required="yes">
<cfset retValue.MESSAGE = "echoing: " & CFEvent.DATA.message>
<cfset retValue.BuddyID = arguments.CFEVENT.DATA.SENDER>
<cfreturn retValue>
</cffunction>
```

## Sample IM message handling application

The application described in this section consists of two CFCs: an employee phone directory lookup CFC that responds to an `onIncomingMessage` event, and a Gateway management CFC that responds to all other events. This example shows how an application can respond to events and send outgoing messages.

You can configure a gateway to use both CFCs by entering the paths to the two CFCs, separated by a comma, in the CFC Path field of the Add/Edit ColdFusion Event Gateways form on the Gateways page in the ColdFusion Administrator.

## Phone directory lookup CFC

The following CFC implements a simple employee phone directory lookup application. The user sends an instant message containing some part of the name to be looked up (a space requests all names). The `onIncomingMessage` response depends on the number matches.

- If there is no match, the `onIncomingMessage` function returns a message indicating that there are no matches.
- If there is one match, the function returns the name, department, and phone number.
- If there are up to ten matches, the function returns a list of the names preceded by a number that the user can enter to get the detailed information.
- If there are over ten matches, the function returns a list of only the first ten names. A more complex application might let the user get multiple lists of messages to provide access to all names.
- If the user enters a number, and previously got a multiple-match list, the application returns the information for the name that corresponds to the number.

The following listing shows the CFC code:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="onIncomingMessage">
        <cfargument name="CFEvent" type="struct" required="YES">
        <!-- Remove any extra white space from the message. --->
        <cfset message = Trim(arguments.CFEvent.data.MESSAGE) >
        <!-- If the message is numeric, a previous search probably returned a
            list of names. Get the name to search for from the name list stored in
            the Session scope. --->
        <cfif isNumeric(message)>
            <cfscript>
                if (structKeyExists(session.users, val(message))) {
                    message = session.users[val(message)];
                }
            </cfscript>
        </cfif>

        <!-- Search the database for the requested name. --->
        <cfquery name="employees" datasource="cfdoceexamples">
            select FirstName, LastName, Department, Phone
            from Employees
            where 0 = 0
            <!-- A space indicates the user entered a first and last name. --->
            <cfif listlen(message, " ") eq 2>
                and FirstName like '#listFirst(message, " ")#%' 
                and LastName like '#listLast(message, " ")#%' 
            <!-- No space: the user entered a first or a last name. --->
            <cfelse>
                and (FirstName like '#listFirst(message, " ")#%' 
                    or LastName like '#listFirst(message, " ")#%')
            </cfif>
        </cfquery>

        <!-- Generate andreturn the message.--->
        <cfscript>
            retrunVal = structNew();
            retrunVal.command = "submit";
            retrunVal.buddyID = arguments.CFEvent.data.SENDER;

            //No records were found.
            if (employees.recordCount eq 0) {
                retrunVal.message = "No records found for '#message#'";
            }
        </cfscript>
    </cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

```

        }
        //One record was found.
        else if (employees.recordCount eq 1) {
        // Whitespace in the message text results in bad formatting,
        // so the source cannot be indented.
        retrunVal.message = "Requested information:
#employees.firstName# #employees.lastName#
#employees.Department#
#employees.Phone#";
        }
        //Multiple possibilities were found.
        else if (employees.recordCount gt 1) {
        //If more than ten were found, return only the first ten.
        if (employees.recordCount gt 10)
        {
            retrunVal.message = "First 10 of #employees.recordCount# records";
        }else{
            retrunVal.message = "Records found: #employees.recordCount#";
        }
        // The session.users structure contains the found names.
        // The record key is a number that is also returned in front of the
        // name in the message.
        session.users = structNew();
        for(i=1; i lte min(10, employees.recordCount); i=i+1)
        {
            // These two lines are formatted to prevent extra white space.
            retrunVal.message = retrunVal.message & "
#i# - #employees.firstName[i]# #employees.lastName[i]#";
            // The following two lines must be a single line in the source
            session.users[i]="#employees.firstName[i]#
#employees.lastName[i]#";
        }
    }
    return retrunVal;
</cfscript>
</cffunction>
</cfcomponent>

```

## Status and request-handling CFC

The following CFC handles all IM events, except onIncomingMessage. It maintains an Application scope buddyStatus structure that contains information on the gateway buddies. This structure limits the interactions that are needed with the IM server to get buddy and status information. The application also logs significant events, such as requests to add buddies and error messages from the IM server. In particular, it does the following:

- The onBuddyStatus function updates the Application scope buddy status structure when the gateway gets an event message indicating that a buddy's status has changed.
- The onAddBuddyRequest function searches for the requested buddy's name in a data source. If it finds a single instance of the name, it adds the buddy and updates the status in the Application scope buddyStatus structure. If it doesn't find name, it declines the buddy request. If it finds multiple instances of the name, it tells the gateway to take no action. It also logs all actions.
- The onAddBuddyResponse function adds the buddy to the Application scope buddy status structure if the buddy request is accepted, and sets the current status. It logs all responses.
- The onIMServerMessage function logs all messages that it receives.

This example uses the IM\_ID column of the Employees database of the cfdocexamples database that is included with ColdFusion. The entries in this column assume that you use an XMPP server “company.” To run this example you must configure an XMPP server with this name and with clients with names in this database, or you must change the database entries to match IM server clients. You must also configure a gateway instance in the ColdFusion Administrator that uses this server.

The following listing shows the CFC code:

```
<cfcomponent>

<cffunction name="onBuddyStatus">
    <cfargument name="CFEvent" type="struct" required="YES">
    <cflock scope="APPLICATION" timeout="10" type="EXCLUSIVE">
        <cfscript>
            // Create the status structures if they don't exist.
            if (NOT StructKeyExists(Application, "buddyStatus")) {
                Application.buddyStatus=StructNew();
            }
            if (NOT StructKeyExists(Application.buddyStatus, CFEvent.Data.BUDDYNAME)) {
                Application.buddyStatus[#CFEvent.Data.BUDDYNAME#]=StructNew();
            }
            // Save the buddy status and timestamp.

            Application.buddyStatus[#CFEvent.Data.BUDDYNAME#].status=CFEvent.Data.BUDDYSTATUS;

            Application.buddyStatus[#CFEvent.Data.BUDDYNAME#].timeStamp=CFEvent.Data.TIMESTAMP;
        </cfscript>
    </cflock>
</cffunction>

<cffunction name="onAddBuddyRequest">
    <cfargument name="CFEvent" type="struct" required="YES">
    <cfquery name="buddysearch" datasource="cfdocexamples">
        select IM_ID
        from Employees
        where IM_ID = '#CFEvent.Data.SENDER#'
    </cfquery>
    <cflock scope="APPLICATION" timeout="10" type="EXCLUSIVE">
        <cfscript>
            // If the name is in the DB once, accept; if it is missing, decline.
            // If it is in the DB multiple times, take no action.
            if (buddysearch.RecordCount IS 0) {
                action="decline";
                reason="Invalid ID";
            }
            else if (buddysearch.RecordCount IS 1) {
                action="accept";
                reason="Valid ID";
                //Add the buddy to the buddy status structure only if accepted.
                if (NOT StructKeyExists(Application,
                    "buddyStatus")) {
                    Application.buddyStatus=StructNew();
                }
                if (NOT StructKeyExists(Application.buddyStatus,
                    CFEvent.Data.SENDER)) {
                    Application.buddyStatus[#CFEvent.Data.SENDER#]=StructNew();
                }
                Application.buddyStatus[#CFEvent.Data.SENDER#].status=
                    "Accepted Buddy Request";
                Application.buddyStatus[#CFEvent.Data.SENDER#].timeStamp=

```

```

        CFEEvent.Data.TIMESTAMP;
        Application.buddyStatus[ #CFEvent.Data.SENDER# ].message=
            CFEEvent.Data.MESSAGE;
    }
    else {
        action="noact";
        reason="Duplicate ID";
    }
</cfscript>
</cflock>
<!-- Log the request and decision information. --->
<cflog file="#CFEvent.GatewayID#Status"
    text="onAddBuddyRequest; SENDER: #CFEvent.Data.SENDER# MESSAGE:
#CFEvent.Data.MESSAGE# TIMESTAMP: #CFEvent.Data.TIMESTAMP# ACTION: #action#">
<!-- Return the action decision. --->
<cfset retValue = structNew()>
<cfset retValue.command = action>
<cfset retValue.BuddyID = CFEEvent.DATA.SENDER>
<cfset retValue.Reason = reason>
<cfreturn retValue>
</cffunction>

<cffunction name="onAddBuddyResponse">
<cfargument name="CFEvent" type="struct" required="YES">
<cflock scope="APPLICATION" timeout="10" type="EXCLUSIVE">
<cfscript>
    //Do the following only if the buddy accepted the request.
    if (NOT StructKeyExists(Application, "buddyStatus")) {
        Application.buddyStatus=StructNew();
    }
    if (#CFEVENT.Data.MESSAGE# IS "accept") {
        //Create a new entry in the buddyStatus record for the buddy.
        if (NOT StructKeyExists(Application.buddyStatus,
            CFEEvent.Data.SENDER)) {
            Application.buddyStatus[ #CFEvent.Data.SENDER# ]=StructNew();
        }
        //Set the buddy status information to indicate buddy was added.
        Application.buddyStatus[ #CFEvent.Data.SENDER# ].status=
            "Buddy accepted us";
        Application.buddyStatus[ #CFEvent.Data.SENDER# ].timeStamp=
            CFEEvent.Data.TIMESTAMP;
        Application.buddyStatus[ #CFEvent.Data.SENDER# ].message=
            CFEEvent.Data.MESSAGE;
    }
</cfscript>
</cflock>
<!-- Log the information for all responses. --->
<cflog file="#CFEvent.GatewayID#Status"
    text="onAddBuddyResponse; BUDDY: #CFEvent.Data.SENDER# RESPONSE:
#CFEvent.Data.MESSAGE# TIMESTAMP: #CFEvent.Data.TIMESTAMP#">
</cffunction>

<cffunction name="onIMServerMessage">
<!-- This function just logs the message. --->
<cfargument name="CFEvent" type="struct" required="YES">
<cflog file="#CFEvent.GatewayID#Status"
    text="onIMServerMessage; SENDER: #CFEvent.OriginatorID# MESSAGE:
#CFEvent.Data.MESSAGE# TIMESTAMP: #CFEvent.Data.TIMESTAMP#">
</cffunction>
```

```
</cfcomponent>
```

## Using the GatewayHelper object

The CFML `GetGatewayHelper` function returns a `GatewayHelper` object with several methods that manage your gateway and buddy list. The `GatewayHelper` methods let you do the following:

- Get and set gateway configuration information and get gateway statistics.
- Get and set the gateway online status.
- Manage the gateway's buddy list
- Manage permissions for others to get information about the gateway status.

The following sections briefly describe the class methods. For detailed information about each method, see “IM Gateway `GatewayHelper` class methods” on page 1378 in the *CFML Reference*.

### Gateway configuration information and statistics methods

The following table describes the methods that you can use to get and set configuration information and get gateway statistics:

Method	Description
<code>getName</code>	Returns the gateway's user name.
<code>getNickName</code>	Returns the gateway's display name (nickname).
<code>getProtocolName</code>	Returns the name of the instant messaging protocol (JABBER for XMPP, or SAMETIME).
<code>numberOfMessagesReceived</code>	Returns the number of messages received by the gateway since it was started.
<code>numberOfMessagesSent</code>	Returns the number of messages sent by the gateway since it was started.
<code>setNickName</code>	Sets the gateway's display name (nickname).

### Gateway online status methods

The following table describes the methods that you can use to get and set the gateway's online availability status (presence information):

Method	Description
<code>getCustomAwayMessage</code>	Returns the gateway's custom away message if it has been set by the <code>setStatus</code> method.
<code>getStatusAsString</code>	Returns the online status of the gateway.
<code>getStatusTimeStamp</code>	Returns the date/time that the gateway changed its online status.
<code>isOnline</code>	Returns True if the gateway is connected to the IM server; otherwise, returns false.
<code>setStatus</code>	Changes the gateway's online status; for example, to away or idle.

### Gateway buddy management methods

The following table describes the methods that you can use to manage the gateway's buddy list:

Method	Description
addBuddy	Adds a buddy to the gateway's buddy list and tells the IM server to send the gateway messages with the buddy's online state.
getBuddyInfo	Gets information about the specified user from the buddy list, deny list, and permit list.
getBuddyList	Returns the gateway's buddy list.
removeBuddy	Removes the specified user name from the gateway's buddy list and tells the IM server to stop sending the gateway messages with the user's online state.

## Gateway permission management methods

The IM gateways can manage the information that other users can get about the gateway's online status.

**Note:** XMPP permission management is included in the XMPP 1.0 specification, but several XMPP servers that were available at the time of the ColdFusion release do not support permission management.

The following table describes the gateway permission management methods:

Method	Description
addDeny	Tells the IM server to add the specified user to the gateway's deny list. If the <code>permitMode</code> is <code>DENY_SOME</code> , these users cannot receive messages on the gateway's state.
addPermit	Tells the IM server to add the specified user to the server's permit list. If the <code>permitMode</code> is <code>PERMIT_SOME</code> , these users receive messages on the gateway's state.
getDenyList	Returns the list of users that the server has been told not to send state information to.
getPermitList	Returns the list of users that the server has been told to send state information to.
getPermitMode	Gets the gateway's permit mode from the IM server. The permit mode determines whether all users can get the gateway's online state information, or whether the server uses a permit list or a deny list to control which users get state information.
removeDeny	Removes the user from the gateway's deny list.
removePermit	Removes the user from the gateway's permit list.
setPermitMode	Sets the gateway's permit mode on the IM server.

## GatewayHelper example

This example lets you use the XMPP or SameTime GatewayHelper class to get and set status and other information, including managing buddy lists and view permissions lists.

```
<cfapplication name="gateway_tool" sessionmanagement="yes">

<!-- Set the gateway buddy name to default values.-->
<cfparam name="session.gwid" default="XMPP Buddy Manager">
<cfparam name="session.buddyid" default="hlichtin2@mousemail">

<!-- Reset gateway and buddy ID if form was submitted. -->
<cfif isdefined("form.submitbuddy")>
    <cfset session.buddyid=form.buddyid>
    <cfset session.gwid=form.gwid>
</cfif>

<!-- Display the current gateway and buddy ID. -->
<h3>Using the GatewayHelper</h3>
```

```

<!-- Form to display and reset gateway and Buddy ID. -->
<cfform action="#cgi.script_name#" method="post" name="changeIDs">
    Current buddy ID: <cfinput type="text" name="buddyid" value="#session.buddyid#"><br>
    Current gateway ID: <cfinput type="text" name="gwid" value="#session.gwid#"><br>
    <cfinput name="submitbuddy" value="Change gateway/buddy" type="submit">
</cfform>

<!-- When a buddy is set, display the links and forms to get and set
     information etc. Where form input is required, the form uses a GET method
     so all selections are represented by a url.cmd variable. -->

<cfoutput>
<h3>Select one of the following to get or set.</h3>
<ul>
    <li><a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=buddyinfo">buddyinfo</a>
    <li>LIST: <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=buddylist">buddylist</a> |
        <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=permitlist">permitlist</a> |
        <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=denylist">denylist</a>
    <li>ADD: <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=addbuddy">addbuddy</a> |
        <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=addpermit">addpermit</a> |
        <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=adddeny">adddeny</a>
    <li>REMOVE: <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=removebuddy">removebuddy</a> |
        <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=removepermit">removepermit</a> |
        <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=removedeny">removedeny</a>
    <!-- NOTE: This list does not include OFFLINE because the gateway resets itself to
    online. -->
    <li>setStatus (XMPP):
        <cfloop list="ONLINE,AWAY,DND,NA,FREE_TO_CHAT" index="e">
            <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=setstatus&status=#e#">#e#</a> |
        </cfloop>
    <li>setStatus (Sametime):
        <cfloop list="ONLINE,AWAY,DND,IDLE" index="e">
            <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=setstatus&status=#e#">#e#</a> |
        </cfloop>
    <li>
        <form action="#cgi.script_name#" method="get">
            setStatus with CustomAwayMessage:
            <input type="hidden" name="cmd" value="setstatus2">
            <select name="status">
                <cfloop
                    list="ONLINE,OFFLINE,AWAY,DND,IDLE,INVISIBLE,NA,OCCUPIED,FREE_TO_CHAT,ONPHONE,ATLUNCH,BUSY
                    ,NOT_AT_HOME,NOT_AT_DESK,NOT_IN_OFFICE,ON_VACATION,STEPPED_OUT,CUSTOM_AWAY" index="e">
                    <option value="#e#">#e#</option>
                </cfloop>
            </select>
            <input type="text" name="custommsg" value="(custom away message)" size="30"/>
            <input type="submit"/>
        </form>
    <li>
        <form action="#cgi.script_name#" method="get">
            setNickName:
            <input type="hidden" name="cmd" value="setnickname">
            <input type="text" name="nickname" value="(enter nickname)">
            <input type="submit">
        </form>
    <!-->
    <li>INFO: <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=getname">getname</a> |
        <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=getnickname">getnickname</a> |
        <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=getcustomawaymessage">getcustomawaymessage</a> |
        <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=getprotocolname">getprotocolname</a> |
        <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=getstatusasstring">getstatusasstring</a> |

```

```
<a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=isonline">isonline</a>
<li>MESSAGE COUNT:
    <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=numberofmessagesreceived">numberofmessagesreceived</a> |
        <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=numberofmessagessent">numberofmessagessent</a>
    <li>RUNNING TIME: <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=getsignontimestamp">getsignontimestamp</a> |
        <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=getstatustimestamp">getstatustimestamp</a>
    <li>setPermitMode:
        <cfloop
list="PERMIT_ALL,DENY_ALL,PERMIT_SOME,DENY_SOME,IGNORE_IN_LIST,IGNORE_NOT_IN_LIST"
            index="e"><a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=setpermitmode&mode=#e#">#e#</a> |
        </cfloop> <span class="note">doesn't work for XMPP</span>
    <li><a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=getpermitmode">getpermitmode</a>
    <li>setPlainTextMode:
        <cfloop list="PLAIN_TEXT,RICH_TEXT" index="e">
            <a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=setplaintextmode&mode=#e#">#e#</a> |
        </cfloop>
    <li><a href="#cgi.script_name#?cmd=getplaintextmode">getplaintextmode</a>
</ul>
</cfoutput>

<!-- The url.cmd value exists if one of the previous links or forms has been submitted, and
identifies the type of request. --->
<cfoutput>
<cfif isdefined("url.cmd")>
    <!-- Get the GatewayHelper for the gateway. --->
    <cfset helper = getGatewayHelper(session.gwid)>
    <!-- Need to get the buddy list if requested the list or full buddy information. --->
    <cfswitch expression="#LCase(url.cmd)#">
        <cfcase value="buddylist,buddyinfo">
            <cfset ret=helper.getBuddyList()>
        </cfcase>
        <cfcase value="denylist">
            <cfset ret=helper.getDenyList()>
        </cfcase>
        <cfcase value="permitlist">
            <cfset ret=helper.getPermitList()>
        </cfcase>
        <cfcase value="addbuddy">
            <cfset ret=helper.addBuddy("#session.buddyid#", "#session.buddyid#", "")>
        </cfcase>
        <cfcase value="addpermit">
            <cfset ret=helper.addPermit("#session.buddyid#", "#session.buddyid#", "")>
        </cfcase>
        <cfcase value="adddeny">
            <cfset ret=helper.addDeny("#session.buddyid#", "#session.buddyid#", "")>
        </cfcase>
        <cfcase value="removebuddy">
            <cfset ret=helper.removeBuddy("#session.buddyid#", "")>
        </cfcase>
        <cfcase value="removepermit">
            <cfset ret=helper.removePermit("#session.buddyid#", "")>
        </cfcase>
        <cfcase value="removedeny">
            <cfset ret=helper.removeDeny("#session.buddyid#", "")>
        </cfcase>
        <cfcase value="setstatus">
```

```
<cfset ret=helper.setStatus(url.status, "")>
</cfcase>
<cfcase value="setstatus2">
    <cfset ret=helper.setStatus(url.status, url.custommsg)>
</cfcase>
<cfcase value="getcustomawaymessage">
    <cfset ret=helper.getCustomAwayMessage()>
</cfcase>
<cfcase value="getname">
    <cfset ret=helper.getName()>
</cfcase>
<cfcase value="getnickname">
    <cfset ret=helper.getNickname()>
</cfcase>
<cfcase value="getprotocolname">
    <cfset ret=helper.getProtocolName()>
</cfcase>
<cfcase value="getsignontimestamp">
    <cfset ret=helper.getSignOnTimeStamp()>
</cfcase>
<cfcase value="getstatusasString">
    <cfset ret=helper.getStatusAsString()>
</cfcase>
<cfcase value="getstatustimestamp">
    <cfset ret=helper.getStatusTimeStamp()>
</cfcase>
<cfcase value="isonline">
    <cfset ret=helper.isOnline()>
</cfcase>
<cfcase value="numberofmessagesreceived">
    <cfset ret=helper.numberOfMessagesReceived()>
</cfcase>
<cfcase value="numberofmessagessent">
    <cfset ret=helper.numberOfMessagesSent()>
</cfcase>
<cfcase value="setnickname">
    <cfset ret=helper.setNickName(url.nickname) >
</cfcase>
<cfcase value="setpermitmode">
    <cfset ret=helper.setPermitMode(url.mode) >
</cfcase>
<cfcase value="getpermitmode">
    <cfset ret=helper.getPermitMode()>
</cfcase>
<cfcase value="setplaintextmode">
    <cfset ret=helper.setPlainTextMode(url.mode) >
</cfcase>
<cfcase value="getplaintextmode">
    <cfset ret=helper.getPlainTextMode()>
</cfcase>
<cfdefaultcase>
    <cfset ret[1]="#Error; Invalid command. You shouldn't get this.">
</cfdefaultcase>
</cfswitch>
<br>
<!--- Display the results returned by the called GatewayHelper method. --->
<strong>#url.cmd#</strong><br>
<cfdump var="#ret#">
<br>
<!--- If buddy information was requested, loop through buddy list to get
information for each buddy and display it. --->
```

```
<cfif comparenocase(url.cmd, "buddyinfo") is 0 and arraylen(ret) gt 0>
<b>Buddy info for all buddies</b><br>
    <cfloop index="i" from="1" to="#arraylen(ret)#">
        <cfdump var="#helper.getBuddyInfo(ret[i])#" label="#ret[i]#"></cfloop>
    </cfif>
</cfif>
</cfoutput>
```

# Chapter 58: Using the SMS Event Gateway

You can develop an application that uses the short message service (SMS) event gateway type provided with Adobe ColdFusion. ColdFusion provides tools for developing SMS applications.

You should be familiar with ColdFusion event gateway principals and programming techniques (see “[Using Event Gateways](#)” on page 1060). Although not required, a basic knowledge of SMS is helpful.

## Contents

<a href="#">About SMS and ColdFusion</a> .....	1099
<a href="#">Configuring an SMS event gateway</a> .....	1103
<a href="#">Handling incoming messages</a> .....	1105
<a href="#">Sending outgoing messages</a> .....	1107
<a href="#">ColdFusion SMS development tools</a> .....	1111
<a href="#">Sample SMS application</a> .....	1113

## About SMS and ColdFusion

Short Message Service (SMS) is a system designed for sending short, often text, messages to and from wireless devices, such as mobile phones or pagers. SMS is widely used in Europe and Asia and is becoming increasingly popular in the United States and elsewhere. Some uses for SMS include the following:

- Performing banking transactions
- Sending authentication codes, for example, to be used to access web resources
- Voting, such as popularity voting for reality television shows
- Initiating an action (such as a server reboot) and getting a response
- Notifying users of events such as package shipments or restaurant table availability, or providing stock or weather alerts
- Sending person-to-person text messages
- Presenting interactive text-based menus on a cell phone
- Providing cellular phone updates, such as direct download of logos
- Providing telematics and mobile or remote wireless device applications, such as soda machines, vehicle tracking, smart gas pumps, and so on

SMS protocol features include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Authentication verification is built in.
- Communications can be secure.
- Store and forward communication is performed in near real time.
- Communications can be two-way and session-aware.
- Mobile devices such as cell phones already include support; there is nothing to install on the client.

## About SMS

The following discussion simplifies SMS technology and describes only a typical use with a ColdFusion application. For a more complete discussion of SMS, see the publicly available literature, including the several books that discuss SMS.

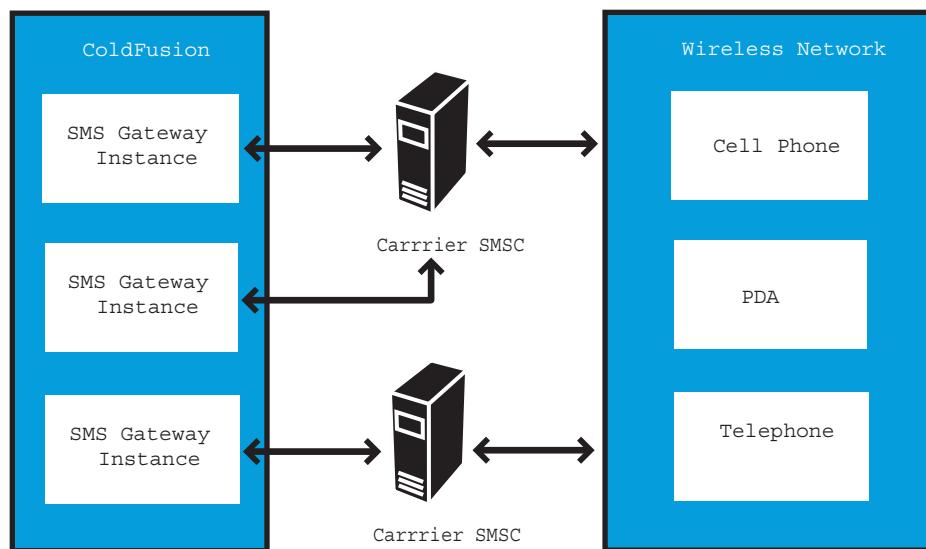
In a ColdFusion SMS application, a mobile device such as a mobile phone communicates (via intermediate steps) with a message center, such as a short message service center (SMSC). For example, a mobile phone user calls a telephone number that the SMS provider has associated with your account; the SMSC gets the messages that are sent to this number. The SMSC can store and forward messages. A ColdFusion application can initiate messages to wireless devices, or it can respond to incoming messages from the devices.

The SMSC communicates with a ColdFusion SMS event gateway using short message peer-to-peer protocol (SMPP) over TCP/IP. Information is transferred by exchanging Protocol Data Units (PDUs) with structures that depend on the type of transaction, such as a normal message submission, a binary data submission, or a message intended for multiple recipients.

Because the SMSC is a store-and-forward server, it can hold messages that cannot be immediately delivered and try to deliver them when the receiving device is available. The time that a message is held on the server for delivery is configured by the SMSC provider. For example, AT&T Wireless saves messages for 72 hours; after that time, any undelivered messages are deleted. Your messages can request a different time-out (by specifying a `ValidityPeriod` field). The message can also use a `registeredDelivery` field to tell the SMSC to inform you about whether and when the message is delivered.

SMS communication can be secure. Voice and data communications, including SMS message traffic between the SMSC and the mobile device is encrypted as part of the GSM standard. The mobile user's identity is also authenticated by the SMSC before the encrypted communication session begins. You must secure the communications between ColdFusion and the SMSC. Typically, you do this by using a secure hardware or software VPN connection around the SMPP connection.

The following image shows the SMS path between mobile devices and ColdFusion gateways:



Using the SMS event gateway, ColdFusion establishes a two-way (transceiver) connection to the SMSC of the telecommunications carrier or other SMPP account provider. The SMPP provider assigns an address for your account, and you associate an event gateway instance with the address. Addresses are normally telephone numbers, but carriers often support “short code” addresses that do not require a full 10-digit number. You also configure the gateway instance to communicate with the provider’s specified TCP/IP address using a system ID and a password.

**Note:** The ColdFusion SMS event gateway conforms to the SMPP 3.4 specification, which you can download from the SMS Forum at [www.smsforum.net/](http://www.smsforum.net/).

A ColdFusion application can initiate and send messages to SMS-enabled devices by specifying the destination mobile device telephone number, or mobile devices can send messages to a ColdFusion listener CFC by using the gateway instance’s telephone number. Incoming messages include the sender’s number, so listener CFCs can respond to messages sent by mobile devices.

## About SMS application development and deployment

The following sections introduce the ColdFusion SMS application development tools and process, and discuss SMS messaging providers:

- ColdFusion SMS application tools
- Application development and deployment process
- About SMS providers

### ColdFusion SMS application tools

ColdFusion provides the following tools for developing SMS applications:

**SMSGateway:** The class for the SMS event gateway type

**SMS test server:** A lightweight SMSC simulator

**SMS client simulator:** A graphical interface for sending and receiving SMS messages with the SMS test server

You implement your SMS application by creating a ColdFusion application that uses an instance of the SMSGateway class to communicate with one or more SMSCs. You can use the SMS testing server and client simulator to test your application without requiring an outside SMS service provider.

### Application development and deployment process

The following is a typical process for developing and deploying an SMS application:

- 1 Design your application.
- 2 Configure an SMS event gateway instance to use the ColdFusion SMS test server.
- 3 Write your ColdFusion CFCs, CFM pages, and any other application elements.
- 4 Test your application using the test server and client simulator.
- 5 Establish an SMPP account with a telecommunications provider.
- 6 Reconfigure your event gateway, or create a new event gateway instance, to use your telecommunications provider’s SMSC. Configure the gateway using the information supplied by your provider.
- 7 Test your application using the telecommunications provider’s SMSC and target mobile devices.
- 8 Make the application publicly available.

### About SMS providers

Before you can deploy an SMS application, you must establish an account with a provider that supports SMPP 3.4 over TCP/IP. There are generally two kinds of providers:

- Telecommunications carriers such as nation-wide cellular phone providers
- Third-party SMPP aggregators

The type of provider and specific provider you use should depend on your needs and provider capabilities and price structures. Less expensive providers may have slower response times. Telecommunications carriers might be more expensive but might provide more throughput and faster SMPP response times.

### How the SMS event gateway and provider SMSC interact

This section provides a brief overview of the interactions between the ColdFusion SMS event gateway and the SMPP provider's SMSC. It is designed to help you to understand the basics of SMPP interactions, and defines the terms necessary to for you to understand gateway configuration and message handling. For more details, see the SMPP specification, which is available at [www.smsforum.net/](http://www.smsforum.net/).

A typical interaction between an SMSC and a ColdFusion SMS event gateway instance consists of messages, or PDUs sent between the two entities, such as a mobile device and a ColdFusion event gateway instance (and therefore, and event gateway application). The following sections describe these interactions and how you handle them in ColdFusion.

#### Gateway binding

The event gateway must *bind* to the SMSC before they can communicate. The SMS event gateway instance initiates a binding by sending a bind\_transceiver PDU to the SMSC, which includes the gateway's ID and password. If the initial bind request fails, the gateway retries the bind at the rate specified by the gateway configuration file retry-interval value until either the bind is successful or the gateway reaches the maximum number of retries, specified by the retries configuration value. If the bind operation fails, ColdFusion logs an error to the eventgateway.log file, and you must restart the gateway instance in the ColdFusion Administrator to establish the connection.

*Note: Some SMSCs can send a prohibited status in response to a bind request. If the gateway receives such a status response, it sets the retry interval to one minute and the maximum number of retries to 15. The SMS gateway detects SMPP 5.0-compliant and AT&T prohibited status responses.*

When the SMSC accepts the bind request, it returns a bind\_transceiver\_resp PDU. The binding remains in effect until the gateway instance shuts down and sends an unbind PDU to the SMSC. Because the gateway binds as a transceiver, it can initiate messages to the SMSC, and the SMSC can send messages to it.

#### Incoming PDU handling

If the ColdFusion SMS event gateway gets an Unbind PDU from the SMSC, it sends an unbind\_resp PDU to the SMSC, does a restart, and attempts to rebind to the SMSC.

When the event gateway receives an EnquireLink or any other request PDU from the SMSC, it sends a default response to the SMSC.

The gateway receives incoming messages from the SMSC in deliver\_sm PDUs; it does not handle data\_sm PDUs. Deliver\_sm PDUs can contain user- or application-generated messages, or disposition responses for messages that the gateway has sent. The gateway extracts the short message field and source and destination addresses from the PDU, puts them in a CFEvent object, and sends the object to ColdFusion event gateway services for delivery to the listener CFC. For information on how the CFML application must handle these incoming messages, see “[Handling incoming messages](#)” on page 1105.

### Outgoing message handling

The gateway supports three types of outgoing messages from ColdFusion applications. The CFML `sendGatewayMessage` function or a listener CFC method `cfreturn` tag can specify the following commands:

**submit:** Sends a `submit_sm` PDU with the message contents to the SMSC. This PDU sends a message to a single destination.

**submitMulti:** Sends a `submit_multi` PDU with the message contents to the SMSC. This PDU sends a message to multiple destinations.

**data:** Sends a `data_sm` PDU with the message contents to the SMSC. This is an alternative to the `submit` command, and is typically used by interactive applications such as those provided via a wireless application protocol (WAP) framework.

The SMS gateway lets you control the contents of all of the fields of these PDUs. For more information on the individual commands, see [“Sending outgoing messages” on page 1107](#).

When you send a message, if the SMSC responds with a status that indicates that the message was rejected or not sent, ColdFusion logs information about the failure in the `eventgateway.log` file. If the SMSC indicates that the service type is not available (SMPP v5 `ESME_RSERTYPUNAVAIL` status or AT&T Serviced denied status), and the gateway configuration file `transient-retry` value is set to yes, the gateway also tries to resend the message.

### Outgoing message synchronization and notification

The gateway and SMSC communicate asynchronously: the gateway does not wait for a response from the SMSC for one message before it sends another message. However, you can configure your gateway instance so that the CFML `sendGatewayMessage` function behaves asynchronously or synchronously.

- In *asynchronous mode*, the function returns when the message is queued in ColdFusion gateway services.
- In *synchronous mode*, the function waits until the SMSC receives the message and returns a message ID, or an error occurs.

For more information on configuring message synchronization and sending messages synchronously, see [“Controlling SMS message sending and response” on page 1110](#).

## Configuring an SMS event gateway

You provide SMS-specific configuration information to the SMS event gateway in a configuration file. You specify the configuration file location when you configure the SMS event gateway instance in the ColdFusion Administrator. ColdFusion provides a sample SMS event gateway configuration file in `cf_root\WEB-INF\cfusion\gateway\config\sms-test.cfg` on J2EE configurations, and `cf_root\gateway\config\sms-test.cfg` on server configurations. The configuration file contents is describe in the following table.

**Note:** The following configuration information describes the configuration fields, but does not include detailed explanations of SMPP-specific terminology, listings of all valid values of properties that are defined in the SMPP specification, or explanations of how to select appropriate SMPP-specific values for your application. For further information, see documentation on the SMPP 3.4 protocol at [www.smsforum.net/](http://www.smsforum.net/) and other publicly available documentation. Your SMS service provider might specify requirements for several of these configuration values. Consult the provider documentation.

Property	Default	Description
ip-address		IP address of the SMSC, as specified by the SMPP provider. For the ColdFusion SMS test server, you normally use 127.0.0.1.
port	0	Port number to bind to on the SMSC. The ColdFusion SMS test server uses port 7901.
system-id		Name that identifies the event gateway to the SMSC, as established with the SMPP provider. To connect to the ColdFusion SMS test server, the system-id must be cf.
password		Password for authenticating the event gateway to the SMSC. To connect to the ColdFusion SMS test server, the password must be cf.
source-ton	1	Type of Number (TON) of the source address, that is, of the address that the event gateway uses for outgoing messages, as specified in the SMPP specification. Values include 0, unknown; 1, international number; 2, national number.
source-npi	1	Numeric Plan Indicator (NPI) of the source address as specified in the SMPP specification. Values include 0, unknown; 1, ISDN.
source-address	empty string	Address (normally, a phone number) of the event gateway. Identifies the sender of outgoing messages to the SMSC.
addr-ton	1	TON for the incoming addresses that this event gateway serves.
addr-npi	1	NPI for the incoming addresses that this event gateway serves.
address-range		The range of incoming addresses (phone numbers) that remote devices can use to send messages to the event gateway instance; often, the same as the source-address.
message-rate	100	Integer or decimal value that specifies the number of messages the gateway is allowed to send to your service provider per second. 0 is unlimited.
mode	synchronous	Message transmission mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• synchronous The gateway waits for the response from the server when sending a message. In this mode, the <code>SendGatewayMessage</code> CFML function returns the SMS <code>messageID</code> of the message, or an empty string if there is an error.</li> <li>• asynchronous The gateway does not wait for a response. In this mode, the <code>SendGatewayMessage</code> CFML function always returns an empty string.</li> </ul>
network-retry	no	Gateway behavior when a network error occurs while trying to deliver a message: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• yes The gateway queues the message for delivery when the gateway is able to rebind to the SMSC. Retrying is useful if the gateway is in asynchronous mode, where the CFML <code>SendGatewayMessage</code> function does not return an error.</li> <li>• no The gateway does not retry sending the message.</li> </ul>
transient-retry	no	Gateway behavior when the SMSC returns an error that indicates a transient error, where it may be able to accept the message in the future: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• yes The gateway attempts to resend the message. Retrying is useful if the gateway is in asynchronous mode, where the CFML <code>SendGatewayMessage</code> function does not return an error.</li> <li>• no The gateway does not retry sending the message.</li> </ul>
cfc-method	onIncomingMessage	Listener CFC method for ColdFusion to invoke when the gateway gets incoming messages.
destination-ton	1	Default TON of addresses for outgoing messages.
destination-npi	1	Default NPI of addresses for outgoing messages.
service-type	empty string	Type of messaging service; can be empty or one of the following values: CMT, CPT, VMN, VMA, WAP, or USSD.

Property	Default	Description
system-type	empty string	Type of system (ESME, External Short Message Entity); used when binding to the SMSC. Some SMSCs might be able to send responses that are specific to a given type of ESME. Normally, should be set to SMPP.
receive-timeout	-1 (do not time out)	The time-out, in seconds, for trying to receive a message from the SMSC after it establishes a connection. To wait indefinitely until a message is received, set the <code>receive-timeout</code> to -1.
ping-interval	60	Number of seconds between EnquireLink messages that the event gateway sends to the server to verify the health of the connection.
retries	-1 (try forever)	Number of times to retry connecting to the SMSC to send a message before the gateway goes into a failed state. If the gateway is in a failed state, the <code>getStatus</code> method returns FAILED, and the ColdFusion Administrator shows the gateway status as Failed. The gateway must be restarted before it can be used.
retry-interval	10	Number of seconds between connection retries.

You can also set the following values in each outgoing message: source-ton, source-npi, source-address, destination-ton, destination-npi, and service-type. The message field names differ from the configuration file property names.

## Handling incoming messages

The SMS event gateway handles messages that are contained in `deliver_sm` PDUs. These PDUs request the gateway to deliver one of the following types of message:

- A user- or application-generated text message
- A message disposition response

**Note:** *The SMS event gateway does not handle messages that are contained in `data_sm` PDUs.*

The event gateway sends the object to event gateway services, which delivers it to the listener CFC. The `CFEvent` object that the listener CFC receives contains the following fields:

**Note:** *SMS messages and any other data that enters through an Event Gateway handler should be considered potentially hostile. For example, if SMS data is archived in a SQL database, an attacker could construct a message that modifies or deletes data, or even takes over the SQL Server. Because of this, you should be sure to perform Event Gateway input validation, just as you would validate web form input.*

Field	Value
CfcMethod	Listener CFC method name
Data.dataCoding	Character set or the noncharacter data type of the message contents
Data.destAddress	Address to which the message was sent
Data.esmClass	Message type
Data.MESSAGE	Message contents
Data.messageLength	Length of the MESSAGE field
Data.priority	Message priority level, in the range 0-3
Data.protocol	GSM protocol; not used for other networks
Data.registeredDelivery	Requested type of delivery receipt or acknowledgement, if any

Field	Value
Data.sourceAddress	Address of the device that sent this message
GatewayType	Always SMS
OriginatorID	Address of the device that sent the message

For a detailed description of each field, see “SMS Gateway incoming message CFEEvent structure” on page 1404 in the *CFML Reference*.

The CFC’s listener method extracts the message from the Arguments.CFEEvent.Data.MESSAGE field and acts on it as appropriate for the application. If necessary, the listener can use two fields to determine the required action:

- CFEEvent.Data.esmClass indicates the type of information in the MESSAGE field.
- CFEEvent.Data.registeredDelivery indicates whether the sender requested any type of delivery receipt or acknowledgement.

### **CFEvent.Data.esmClass field**

The CFEEvent.Data.esmClass field identifies whether the CFEEvent.Data.Message field contains a message, or any of the following types of message disposition responses. For these responses, the CFEEvent object Data.MESSAGE field contains the acknowledgment or receipt information.

**SMSC Delivery Receipt:** An indication of the message’s final status, sent by the SMSC. The short message text includes the message ID of the original message, the number of messages sent and delivered (for messages sent to a distribution list), the date and time that the message was sent and delivered or otherwise disposed of, the message disposition, a network-specific error code (if available), and the first 20 bytes of the message. For details of the SMSC delivery receipt message structure, see Appendix B of the SMS 3.4 specification.

**SME Delivery Acknowledgement:** An indication from the recipient device that the user has read the short message. Supported by TDMA and CDMA wireless networks only.

**SME Manual/User Acknowledgement:** An application-generated reply message sent in response to an application request message. Supported by TDMA and CDMA wireless networks only.

**Intermediate Delivery Notification:** A provider-specific notification on the status of a message that has not yet been delivered, sent during the SMSC retry lifetime for the message. Intermediate Notification support depends on the SMSC implementation and SMSC service provider. For more information, see your provider documentation.

When you send a message, you can request any combination of message disposition responses in the outgoing message’s registered\_delivery parameter. If your application requests responses, the listener CFC must be prepared to handle these messages, as appropriate.

### **CFEvent.Data.registeredDelivery field**

The CFEEvent.Data.registeredDelivery field indicates whether the message sender has requested a receipt or acknowledgement. Your application can respond to a request for an SME Delivery Acknowledgement or an SME Manual/User Acknowledgement. (The other notification types are sent by the SMSC only.) For more information on these notification types, see the SMS 3.4 specification. Appendix B contains detailed information on the information that you must put in the shortMessage field of the returned acknowledgment message.

## Incoming message handling example

The following example code is an SMS-only version of the echo.cfc example that is included in the ColdFusion gateway/cfc/examples directory. This example shows the minimal code needed to receive and respond to an SMS message.

```
<cfcomponent displayname="echo" hint="Process events from the test gateway and return echo">
<cffunction name="onIncomingMessage" output="no">
    <cfargument name="CFEvent" type="struct" required="yes">
    <!-- Get the message --->
    <cfset data=cfevent.DATA>
    <cfset message="#data.message#">
    <!-- where did it come from? --->
    <cfset orig="#CFEvent.originatorID#">
    <cfset retValue = structNew()>
    <cfset retValue.command = "submit">
    <cfset retValue.sourceAddress = arguments.CFEVENT.gatewayid>
    <cfset retValue.destAddress = arguments.CFEVENT.originatorid>
    <cfset retValue.shortMessage = "echo: " & message>
    <!-- send the return message back --->
    <cfreturn retValue>
</cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

## Sending outgoing messages

Your ColdFusion application can send `submit`, `submitMulti`, and `data` commands to the event gateway in an outgoing message. The following sections describe these commands in detail, followed by information on some of the more common options for sending messages.

### The submit command

To send a message to a single destination address in an SMPP SUBMIT\_SM PDU, the structure used in the `Data` parameter of a `SendGatewayMessage` function or the return variable of the CFC listener method normally has the following fields:

Field	Contents
command	If present, the value must be "submit". If you omit this field, the event gateway sends a submit message.
shortMessage	The Message contents. You must specify one of these fields, but not both. The SMPP specification imposes a maximum size of 254 bytes on the <code>shortMessage</code> field, and some carriers might limit its size further. The <code>messagePayload</code> field can contain up to 64K bytes; it must start with 0x0424, followed by 2 bytes specifying the payload length, followed by the message contents.
or	
messagePayload	
destAddress	The address to which to send the message (required).
sourceAddress	The address of this application. You can omit this field if it is specified in the configuration file.

You can also set optional fields in the structure, such as a field that requests a delivery receipt. For a complete list of fields, see “[submit command](#)” on page 1407 in the *CFML Reference*. For detailed descriptions of these fields, see the documentation for the SUBMIT\_MULTI PDU in the SMPP3.4 specification, which you can download from the SMS Forum at [www.smsforum.net/](http://www.smsforum.net/).

**Note:** To send long messages, you can separate the message into multiple chunks and use a `submit` command to send each chunk separately. In this case, a CFC would use multiple `SendGatewayMessage` functions, instead of the `cfreturn` function.

**Example: Using the submit command in sendGatewayMessage function**

The following example from a CFM page uses a `sendGatewayMessage` CFML function with a `submit` command to send an SMS messages that you enter in the form. This example uses the SMS gateway that is configured in the ColdFusion installation, and will send the message to the SMS client simulator.

```
<h3>Sending SMS From a Web Page Example</h3>
<cfif IsDefined("form.oncethrough") is "Yes">
<cfif IsDefined("form.SMSMessage") is True AND form.SMSMessage is not "">
    <h3>Sending Text Message: </h3>
        <cfoutput>#form.SMSMessage#</cfoutput><br>
        <cfscript>
            /* Create a structure that contains the message. */
            msg = structNew();
            msg.command = "submit";
            msg.destAddress = "5551234";
            msg.shortMessage = form.SMSMessage;
            ret = sendGatewayMessage("SMS Menu App - 5551212", msg);
        </cfscript>
    </cfif>
    <hr noshade>
</cfif>
<!-- begin by calling the cfform tag --->
<cfform action="command.cfm" method="POST">
    SMS Text Message: <cfinput type="Text" name="SMSMessage" value="Sample text Message"
    required="No" maxlength="160">
<p><input type = "submit" name = "submit" value = "Submit">
<input type = "hidden" name = "oncethrough" value = "Yes">
</cfform>
</body>
</html>
```

For a simple example of a listener CFC uses the `submit` command to echo incoming SMS messages to the message originator, see “[Incoming message handling example](#)” on page 1107.

**The submitMulti command**

To send a single text message to multiple recipients using an SMPP SUBMIT\_MULTI PDU, the `Data` parameter of a `SendGatewayMessage` function or the return variable of the CFC listener method normally has the following fields:

Field	Contents
command	Must be “ <code>submitMulti</code> ”.
shortMessage	The message contents. You must specify one of these fields, but not both. The SMPP specification imposes a maximum size of 254 bytes on the <code>shortMessage</code> field, and some carriers might limit its size further.
or	The <code>messagePayload</code> field can contain up to 64K bytes; it must start with 0x0424, followed by 2 bytes specifying the payload length, followed by the message contents.
messagePayload	
destAddress	A ColdFusion array of destination addresses (required).
sourceAddress	You cannot specify individual TON and NPI values for these addresses; all must conform to a single setting.
destAddress	The address of this application; you can omit this field if it is specified in the configuration file.

You can also set optional fields in the structure, such as a field that requests delivery receipts. For a complete list of fields, see “[submitMulti command](#)” on page 1409 in the *CFML Reference*. For detailed descriptions of these fields, see the documentation for the SUBMIT\_MULTI PDU in the SMPP 3.4 specification, which you can download from the SMS Forum at [www.smsforum.net/](http://www.smsforum.net/).

**Example: Using the submitMulti command in an onIncomingMessage method**

The following example `onIncomingMessage` method sends a response that echoes an incoming message to the originator address, and sends a copy of the response to a second address. To test the example, run two instances of the ColdFusion SMS client application. Use the default phone number of 5551212 for the first, and set the second one to have a phone number of 555-1235. (Notice that the second phone number requires a hyphen (-).) Send a message from the first simulator, and the response will appear in both windows.

```
<cffunction name="onIncomingMessage" output="no">
    <cfargument name="CFEvent" type="struct" required="yes">
        <!-- Get the message. --->
    <cfset data=CFEvent.DATA>
    <cfset message="#data.message#">
        <!-- Create the return structure. --->
        <cfset retVal = structNew()>
        <cfset retVal.command = "submitmulti">
        <cfset retVal.sourceAddress = arguments.CFEVENT.gatewayid>
        <cfset retVal.destAddresses=arraynew(1)>
            <!-- One destination is incoming message originator;
                get the address from CFEvent originator ID. --->
            <cfset retVal.destAddresses[1] = arguments.CFEVENT.originatorid>
            <cfset retVal.destAddresses[2] = "555-1235">
            <cfset retVal.shortMessage = "echo: " & message>
    <cfreturn retVal>
</cffunction>
</cffunction>
```

**The data command**

To send binary data to a single destination address in an SMPP DATA\_SM PDU, the *Data* parameter of a `SendGatewayMessage` function or the return variable of the CFC listener method must have the following fields:

Field	Contents
command	Must be "data".
messagePayload	Message data. To convert data to binary format, use the ColdFusion <code>toBinary</code> function.
destAddress	Address to which to send the message.
sourceAddress	Address of this application; can be omitted if specified in the configuration file.

You can also set optional fields in the structure, such as a field that requests a delivery receipt. For a complete list of fields, see “data command” on page 1411 in the *CFML Reference*. For detailed descriptions of these fields, see the documentation for the SUBMIT\_MULTI PDU in the SMPP3.4 specification, which you can download from the SMS Forum at [www.smsforum.net/](http://www.smsforum.net/).

**Example: Using the data command**

The following example `onIncomingMessage` method converts an incoming message to binary data, and sends the binary version of the message back to the originator address:

```
<cffunction name="onIncomingMessage" output="no">
    <cfargument name="CFEvent" type="struct" required="yes">
        <!-- Get the message. --->
    <cfset data=CFEvent.DATA>
    <cfset message="#data.message#">
        <!-- Create the return structure. --->
        <cfset retVal = structNew()>
        <cfset retVal.command = "data">
            <!-- Sending to incoming message originator; get value from CFEvent. --->
```

```
<cfset retValue.destAddress = arguments.CFEvent.originatorid>
<cfset retValue.messagePayload = tobinary(tobase64("echo: " & message))>
<cfreturn retValue>
</cffunction>
```

## Controlling SMS message sending and response

This section describes some of the more common options for sending messages, and how they affect your application. For information on other ways to configure outgoing message, see the SMPP specification.

### Synchronization mode

You can specify asynchronous or synchronous message mode in the gateway configuration file.

- If you specify *asynchronous* mode, the `sendGatewayMessage` function returns an empty string when the message is submitted by the gateway to service code for sending to the SMSC. ColdFusion logs errors that might occur after this point, such as if a message sent by the gateway to the SMSC times out or if the gateway gets an error response; the application does not get notified of any errors.
- If you specify *synchronous* mode (the default), the `sendGatewayMessage` function does not return until the gateway gets a response from the SMSC or the attempt to communicate times out. If the message is sent successfully, the function returns the SMPP message ID string. If an error occurs, the function returns an error string.

Use synchronous mode if your application must determine whether its messages reach the SMSC. Also use synchronous mode if the application requests return receipts.

**Note:** If you use synchronous mode and the SMSC returns the `messgeID` as a hexadecimal string, ColdFusion converts it automatically to its decimal value.

The following example is an expansion of “[Example: Using the submit command in sendGatewayMessage function](#)” on page 1108. It checks for a nonempty return value and displays the message number returned by the SMS. This example uses the SMS gateway that is configured when ColdFusion is installed. If you change the gateway specified in the `SendGatewayMessage` function, make sure that you gateway’s configuration file specifies synchronous mode.

```
<h3>Sending SMS From a Web Page Example</h3>

<cfif IsDefined("form.oncethrough") is "Yes">
    <cfif IsDefined("form.SMSMessage") is True AND form.SMSMessage is not "">
        <h3>Sending a Text Message: </h3>
        <cfoutput>#form.SMSMessage#</cfoutput><br><br>

        <cfscript>
            /* Create a structure that contains the message. */
            msg = structNew();
            msg.command = "submit";
            msg.destAddress = "5551234";
            msg.shortMessage = form.SMSMessage;
            ret = sendGatewayMessage("SMS Menu App - 5551212", msg);
        </cfscript>
    </cfif>
    <cfif isDefined("ret") AND ret NEQ "">
        <h3>Text message sent</h3>
        <cfoutput>The Message Id is: #ret#</cfoutput>
        <br><br>
    </cfif>
    <hr noshade>
</cfif>

<!-- begin by calling the cfform tag --->
```

```
<cfform>
    SMS Text Message: <cfinput type="Text" name="SMSMessage"
        value="Sample text Message" required="No" maxlength="160">
    <p><input type = "submit" name = "submit" value = "Submit">
    <input type = "hidden" name = "oncethrough" value = "Yes">
</cfform>
```

#### **Message disposition notification**

You can request the SMSC to return a message disposition response to indicate the fate of your message. To request a delivery receipt, include a RegisteredDelivery field in the *Data* parameter of a `SendGatewayMessage` function or the return variable of the CFC listener method. This field can have the following values:

Value	Meaning
0	(Default) Do not return delivery information.
1	Return a receipt if the message is not delivered before the time-out.
2	Return a receipt if the message is delivered or fails.

Some providers also support intermediate delivery notifications. For more information, see your provider's documentation.

To use delivery notification, you must send your message using synchronous mode, so you get a message ID. Your incoming message routine must be able to handle the receipts (see “[Handling incoming messages](#)” on page 1105).

#### **Validity period**

You can change the length of time that the SMSC keeps a message and tries to deliver it. (Often the default value is 72 hours.) For a message sent to an emergency worker, for example, you might want to specify a very short validity period (such as 15 minutes). To change this value, include a validityPeriod field in the *Data* parameter of a `SendGatewayMessage` function or the return variable of the CFC listener method. To specify a time period, use the following pattern: YYMMDDhhmmss00R. In this pattern, *t* indicates tenths of seconds, and 00R specifies that this is a relative time period, not a date-time value. The time format 00001063000000R, for example, specifies a validity period of 0 years, 0 months, 1 day, 6 hours, 30 minutes.

## ColdFusion SMS development tools

ColdFusion provides the following tools for developing SMS applications:

- SMS test server
- SMS client simulator

### **SMS test server**

The ColdFusion SMS test server is a lightweight SMSC simulator that listens on TCP/IP port 7901 for SMPP connection requests from other SMS resources, such as ColdFusion SMS gateways or the SMS client simulator. The resource supplies a user name, password, and telephone number (address). The user name and password must correspond to a name and password in the simulator's configuration file (described later in this section).

After the SMS test server establishes a connection, it listens for incoming messages and forwards them to the specified destination address, if the destination address also corresponds to an existing SMPP connection.

The SMS test server lets you develop SMS applications without having to use an external SMSC supplier such as a telecommunications provider. The server supports the ColdFusion SMS gateway `submit` and `submitMulti` commands. It also accepts, but does not deliver messages sent using the SMS gateway `data` command. It does not include any store and forward capabilities.

Start the SMS test server by clicking the Start SMS Test Server button on the Settings page in the Event Gateways area in the ColdFusion Administrator.

**Note:** *The SMS test server does not automatically restart when you restart ColdFusion. You must manually restart the server if you restart ColdFusion.*

The SMS test server reads the `cf_root\WEB-INF\cfusion\lib\sms-test-users.txt` file on J2EE configurations or `cf_root\lib\sms-test-users.txt` file on server configurations to get valid user names and passwords. ColdFusion includes a version of this file configured with several names and passwords. One valid combination is user name `cf` and password `cf`. You can edit this file to add or delete entries. The file must include a name and password entry for each user that will connect to the test server, and user entries must be separated by blank lines, as the following example shows:

```
name=cf
password=cf

name=user1
password=user1
```

## SMS client simulator

The ColdFusion SMS client simulator is a simple External Short Message Entity (ESME) that simulates a (limited-function) mobile phone. It can connect to the SMS test server and exchange messages with it.

**Note:** *On UNIX and Linux systems, the client simulator requires X-Windows.*

Use the following procedure to use the simulator.

### Use the SMS simulator

- 1 Ensure that you have started the SMS test server and configured and started an SMS event gateway instance in ColdFusion Administrator.
- 2 Run `SMSClient.bat` in Windows or `SMSClient.sh` on UNIX or Linux. These files are located in the `cf_root\WEB-INF\cfusion\bin` directory on J2EE configurations and the `cf_root\bin` directory on server configurations.

If you installed a pure Java version of ColdFusion, for example, on Apple OS X systems, enter the following command to start the simulator:

```
java -jar cf_root/WEB-INF/cfusion/lib/smpp.jar
```

- 3 A dialog box appears, requesting the server, port, user name, password, and the phone number to use for this device. The simulator sends this phone number as the source address, and accepts SMS messages sent by the SMSC server to it using this number as the destination address.

To connect to the SMS test server, accept the default values and specify an arbitrary phone number; you can also specify any user name-password pair that is configured in the `cf_root\WEB-INF\cfusion\lib\sms-test-users.cfg` file or `cf_root\lib\sms-test-users.cfg` or file.

- 4 Click Connect.
- 5 The SMS device simulator client appears. In the Send SMS To field, enter a phone number in the address-range property specified in the configuration file of the SMS event gateway that you want to send messages to.

- 6 Type a message directly into the message field (to the left of the Send button), or use the simulator keypad to enter the message.

- 7 Click the Send button.

The client simulator has a Connection menu with options to connect and disconnect from the SMSC server, and to check the connection. The connection information appears in a status line at the bottom of the client.

## Sample SMS application

The following CFC implements a simple employee phone directory lookup application. The user sends an message containing some part of the name to be looked up (a space requests all names). The `onIncomingMessage` response depends on the number matches.

- If there is no match, the `onIncomingMessage` function returns a message indicating that there are no matches.
- If there is one match, the function returns the name, department, and phone number.
- If there are up to ten matches, the function returns a list of the names preceded by a number that the user can enter to get the detailed information.
- If there are over ten matches, the function returns a list of only the first ten names. A more complex application might let the user get multiple lists of messages to provide access to all names.
- If the user enters a number, and previously got a multiple-match list, the application returns the information for the name that corresponds to the number.

The following listing shows the CFC code:

```
<cfcomponent>
    <cffunction name="onIncomingMessage">
        <cfargument name="CFEvent" type="struct" required="YES">
        <!-- Remove any extra white space from the message. --->
        <cfset message = Trim(arguments.CFEvent.data.MESSAGE) >
        <!-- If the message is numeric, a previous search probably returned a
            list of names. Get the name to search for from the name list stored in
            the Session scope. --->
        <cfif isNumeric(message)>
            <cfscript>
                if (structKeyExists(session.users, val(message))) {
                    message = session.users[val(message)];
                }
            </cfscript>
        </cfif>

        <!-- Search the database for the requested name. --->
        <cfquery name="employees" datasource="cfdoceexamples">
            select FirstName, LastName, Department, Phone
            from Employees
            where 0 = 0
            <!-- A space indicates the user entered a first and last name. --->
            <cfif listlen(message, " ") eq 2>
                and FirstName like '#listFirst(message, " ")#%'
                and LastName like '#listlast(message, " ")#%'
            <!-- No space: the user entered a first or a last name. --->
            <cfelse>
                and (FirstName like '#listFirst(message, " ")#%' 
                    or LastName like '#listFirst(message, " ")#%')
            </cfif>
```

```
</cfquery>

<!-- Generate andreturn the message.-->
<cfscript>
    returnVal = structNew();
    returnVal.command = "submit";
    returnVal.sourceAddress = arguments.CFEVENT.gatewayid;
    returnVal.destAddress = arguments.CFEVENT.originatorid;

    //No records were found.
    if (employees.recordCount eq 0) {
        returnVal.shortMessage = "No records found for '#message#'";
    }
    //One record was found.
    else if (employees.recordCount eq 1) {
        // Whitespace in the message text results in bad formatting,
        // so the source cannot be indented.
        returnVal.shortMessage = "Requested information:
#employees.firstName# #employees.lastName#
#employees.Department#
#employees.Phone#";
    }
    //Multiple possibilities were found.
    else if (employees.recordCount gt 1) {
        //If more than ten were found, return only the first ten.
        if (employees.recordCount gt 10)
        {
            returnVal.shortMessage = "First 10 of #employees.recordCount# records";
        }else{
            returnVal.shortMessage = "Records found: #employees.recordCount#";
        }
        // The session.users structure contains the found names.
        // The record key is a number that is also returned in front of the
        // name in the message.
        session.users = structNew();
        for(i=1; i lte min(10, employees.recordCount); i=i+1)
        {
            // These two lines are formatted to prevent extra white space.
            returnVal.shortMessage = returnVal.shortMessage & "
#i# - #employees.firstName[i]# #employees.lastName[i]#";
            // The following two lines must be a single line in the source
            session.users[i]="#employees.firstName[i]# #employees.lastName[i]#";
        }
    }
    return returnVal;
</cfscript>
</cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

# Chapter 59: Using the FMS event gateway

The FMS event gateway provides interfaces between the Flash Media Server 2 and the Adobe ColdFusion server so that ColdFusion applications and Adobe Flash clients can share data.

You should be familiar with ColdFusion event gateway principles and programming techniques (see “[Using Event Gateways](#)” on page 1060). A basic knowledge of Flash Media Server is also helpful.

## Contents

<a href="#">About Flash Media Server</a> .....	1115
<a href="#">How ColdFusion and Flash Media Server interact through the FMS gateway</a> .....	1115
<a href="#">Application development and deployment process</a> .....	1117

## About Flash Media Server

Flash Media Server 2 is the newest version of Flash Communication Server. Flash Media Server 2 offers traditional streaming media capabilities and a flexible development environment for creating and delivering innovative, interactive media applications. You can use Flash Media Server to create and deliver the following media experiences:

- Video on Demand
- Live web-event broadcasts
- MP3 streaming
- Video blogging
- Video messaging
- Multimedia chat environments

To learn more about and to download the Flash Media Server, go to the Adobe website. at  
<http://www.adobe.com/products/flashmediaserver/>.

## How ColdFusion and Flash Media Server interact through the FMS gateway

The FMS event gateway lets you modify data through the ColdFusion application or the Flash client, and reflect the change in the Flash Media Server shared object. The FMS event gateway listens to the shared object, and notifies ColdFusion when other clients modify shared objects. The FMS event gateway also lets ColdFusion modify shared objects.

ColdFusion provides the following tools for developing FMS applications:

**FCSj.jar:** The JAR file that implements the Java API to communicate with Flash Media Server.

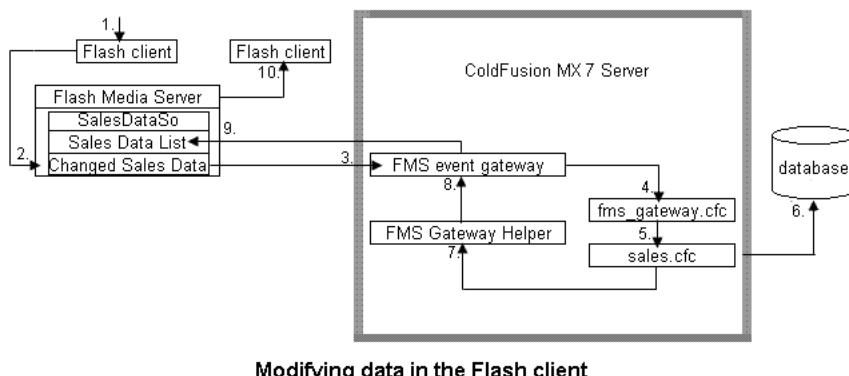
**FMSGateway:** The class for the FMS event gateway type. You implement your FMS application by creating a ColdFusion application that uses an instance of the FMSGateway class to communicate with one or more Flash Media Server.

## Modifying data in the Flash client

The FMS event gateway listens to Flash Media Server shared objects, and notifies ColdFusion when a shared object is modified by a Flash client. The following steps occur when a Flash client modifies a Flash Media Server shared object:

- 1 A user modifies data in the Flash client.
- 2 Flash Media Server updates the appropriate shared object.
- 3 Flash Media Server notifies the FMS event gateway.
- 4 The FMS event gateway calls the appropriate methods in CFCs in your ColdFusion application, which perform all actions required, including notifying the FMS Gateway Helper to update the shared object.
- 5 The FMS Gateway Helper sends a message to the FMS event gateway to update the shared object.
- 6 The FMS event gateway updates the shared object.
- 7 Flash Media Server notifies all the Flash clients that it modified the shared object. As a result, the Flash clients reflect the change.

The following image shows the interaction between Flash Media Server, the FMS event gateway, and the ColdFusion application:



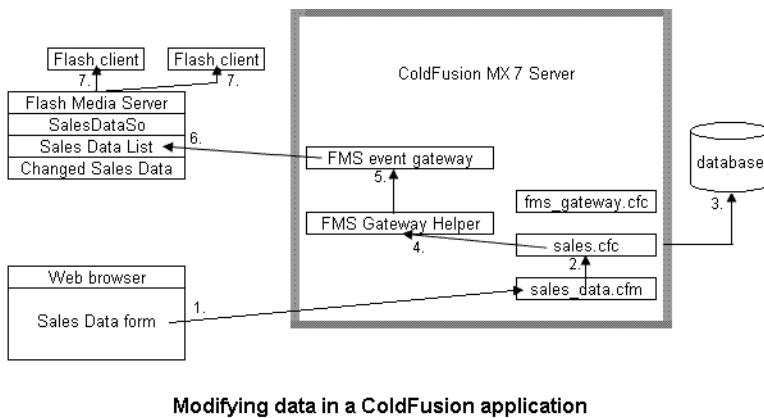
Modifying data in the Flash client

## Modifying data in a ColdFusion application

The FMS event gateway lets ColdFusion applications modify Flash Media Server shared objects. The following steps occur when data that affects a shared object is modified in a ColdFusion application:

- 1 The user submits a form that contains data to modify using a ColdFusion page.
- 2 The ColdFusion page calls the appropriate CFC, which contains a method to update the database.
- 3 The method in the CFC updates the database and calls a method in the FMS Gateway Helper.
- 4 The FMS Gateway Helper calls the FMS event gateway to update the appropriate shared object.
- 5 Flash Media Server updates the shared object.
- 6 Flash Media Server notifies the Flash client that a shared object has changed.
- 7 The Flash client makes the changes in its content as appropriate.

The following image shows the interaction between the ColdFusion application and Flash Media Server through the FMS event gateway:



## Application development and deployment process

The following is a typical process for developing and deploying an application that uses the FMS event gateway:

- 1 Design your application.
- 2 Configure an FMS event gateway instance to use the Flash Media Server.
- 3 Write your ColdFusion CFCs, CFM pages, and any other application elements.
- 4 Create or identify a Flash client that manipulates a Flash Media Server shared object to test your ColdFusion application.
- 5 Test your application using Flash Media Server and the Flash client.
- 6 Make the application publicly available.

### Configuring an FMS event gateway

You provide FMS event gateway-specific configuration information to the FMS event gateway in a configuration file. You specify the configuration file location when you configure the FMS event gateway instance in the ColdFusion Administrator. The configuration file should contain the URL of the Flash Media Server application and the name of the Flash Media Server shared object. The following example is a sample configuration file:

```
#  
# FMS event gateway configuration  
  
# This is the URL to the Flash Media Server application.  
rtmpurl=rtmp://localhost/SalesDataApp  
  
# This is the shared object you would like this gateway to connect and listen to.  
sharedobject=SalesDataSO
```

### FMS event gateway GatewayHelper class methods

The following table lists the FMS event gateway GatewayHelper class methods:

Method	Description
setProperty	Sets the property of the Flash Media Server shared object. The following parameters are valid: <b>name:</b> The string that contains the name of the shared object. <b>value:</b> The shared object.
getProperty	Gets the property of the Flash Media Server shared object. The following parameters are valid: <b>name:</b> The string that contains the name of the shared object.

## Data translation

ColdFusion and Flash Media Server use different data types; therefore, data translation is required to pass data from one to the other. In addition to basic data types such as numeric, String, and Boolean, you can pass ColdFusion queries, structures, and arrays to Flash Media Server. You pass a ColdFusion query object to Flash Media Server as an array of java.util.HashMap. Each HashMap object in the array contains a key-value pair for column names and values for each row in the query. When you pass a ColdFusion array to Flash Media Server, the FMS event gateway converts it to a Java array of objects. When you pass a ColdFusion structure, no conversion is required.

The FMS event gateway does not support passing CFCs in shared objects.

# Chapter 60: Using the Data Services Messaging Event Gateway

Using the Data Services Messaging gateway type provided with ColdFusion, you can create applications that send messages to and receive messages from LiveCycle Data Services ES. You configure the Data Services Messaging gateway and write and test an application that uses the event gateway.

You should be familiar with ColdFusion event gateway principles and programming techniques (see “[Using Event Gateways](#)” on page 1060). You should also be familiar with Adobe LiveCycle Data Services ES.

## Contents

<a href="#">About Flex and ColdFusion</a> .....	1119
<a href="#">Configuring a Data Services Messaging event gateway</a> .....	1120
<a href="#">Sending outgoing messages</a> .....	1121
<a href="#">Handling incoming messages</a> .....	1122
<a href="#">Data translation</a> .....	1123

## About Flex and ColdFusion

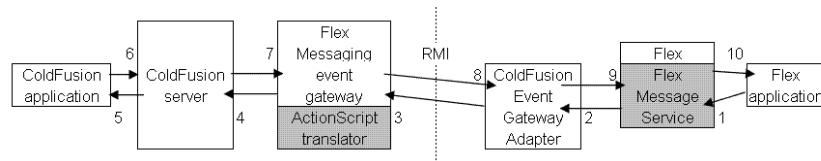
ColdFusion includes the Data Services Messaging event gateway, which uses the ColdFusion event Gateway Adapter to send messages to and receive messages from the LiveCycle Data Services ES. This means that ColdFusion applications and Flex applications can publish to and consume events from the same event queue.

**Note:** To use the Data Services Messaging event gateway to interact with a Flex application, the Flex application must be running on LiveCycle Data Services ES.

## How ColdFusion and Flex interact

You can send messages from a ColdFusion application to a Flex application, through the Data Services Messaging event gateway. Conversely, you can send messages from a Flex application to a ColdFusion application.

Either the ColdFusion application or the Flex application can initiate sending a message. The following image shows the message handling process in which a message is sent from the Flex application to the ColdFusion application, and then from the ColdFusion application to the Flex application.



- 1 The Flex application generates a message.
- 2 The Flex Message Service passes the message to the ColdFusion Event Gateway Adapter.

- 3 The ColdFusion Event Gateway Adapter sends the message to the Data Services Messaging event gateway, by using Java Remote Method Invocation (Java RMI).
- 4 The Data Services Messaging event gateway and the ActionScript translator convert ActionScript 3.0 data types to the appropriate ColdFusion values and add the message to the event gateway queue.
- 5 The ColdFusion server invokes the `onIncomingMessage` method of the Data Services Messaging event gateway listener CFC.
- 6 The ColdFusion application generates a message, which it sends to the ColdFusion server.
- 7 The ColdFusion server sends the message to the Data Services Messaging event gateway.
- 8 The Data Services Messaging event gateway and the ActionScript translator convert ColdFusion values to the appropriate ActionScript 3.0 data types and then the gateway sends the message to the ColdFusion Event Gateway Adapter.
- 9 The ColdFusion Event Gateway Adapter sends the message to the Flex Message Service.
- 10 The Flex Message Service passes the message to the Flex application.

**Note:** *The RMI registry, which facilitates communication between the ColdFusion Event Gateway Adapter and the Data Services Messaging event gateway uses port 1099, which is the default port for Java RMI. You cannot change this port number. To ensure that the RMI registry provides registry service for both Flex Enterprise Services 2 and ColdFusion, start Flex Enterprise Services 2 first, and then start ColdFusion. If you stop Flex, you must restart Flex Enterprise Services 2, and then restart the gateway.*

## Application development and deployment process

The following is a typical process for developing and deploying a ColdFusion application that communicates with a Flex application through the Data Services Messaging event gateway:

- 1 Design your application.
- 2 Configure a Data Services Messaging event gateway instance.
- 3 Write your ColdFusion CFCs, CFM pages, and any other application elements.
- 4 Test your application using Flex Enterprise Services 2.
- 5 Make the application publicly available.

## Configuring a Data Services Messaging event gateway

Although you can configure an instance of a Data Services Messaging event gateway by creating a configuration file and specifying that file as the configuration file when you create an instance of the event gateway, you can also provide the configuration information in the message sent from the Flex application. You provide configuration information to the Data Services Messaging event gateway in a configuration file to do either of the following:

- Have the Data Services Messaging event gateway send messages to Flex Enterprise Services 2 on a different computer
- Use the Data Services Messaging event gateway with a specific Flex destination, and ignore any destination specified in the message

The Data Services Messaging event gateway configuration file is a simple Java properties file that contains the following properties:

Property	Description
destination	A hard-coded destination. If you specify this value, any destination information in the message is ignored.
host	The host name or IP address of the Flex Enterprise Services 2 server.

The following example is a configuration file:

```
#  
# Flex event gateway configuration  
#  
  
# This is the destination of the messages.  
destination=Gateway1  
  
# Hostname or IP address of the Flex Enterprise Server  
host=127.0.0.1
```

If you create a configuration file, save it in the `cf_root/gateway/config/` directory, with the extension `.cfg`.

## Sending outgoing messages

Your ColdFusion application sends a message to a Flex application by doing the following actions:

- 1 The ColdFusion application sends an outgoing message, in a `cfreturn` tag in the listener CFC's listener method, or by calling the ColdFusion `SendGatewayMessage` function.
- 2 A method provided by the Data Services Messaging gateway gets called when you send an outgoing message.

In outgoing messages sent from CFML, the following structure members are translated to the Flex message:

Name	Contents
body	Body of the message. This is required.
CorrelationID	Correlation identifier of the message.
Destination	Flex destination of the message. This is required if it is not specified in the configuration file.
Headers	If the message contains any headers, the CFML structure that contains the header names as keys and values.
LowercaseKeys	If the value is set to <code>yes</code> , the structure keys are converted to lowercase during creation of ActionScript types.
TimeToLive	Number of milliseconds during which this message is valid.

In addition, the Data Services Messaging event gateway automatically provides values for the following Flex message fields:

Name	Contents
MessageID	A UUID that identifies the message.
Timestamp	Time the message is sent.
ClientID	ID of the Data Services Messaging event gateway instance.

**Note:** A single instance of the Data Services Messaging event gateway can send messages to any destination that is registered with the ColdFusion Event Gateway Adapter. However, if the destination is configured in the Data Services Messaging gateway configuration file, the destination in the message is ignored.

## Sending outgoing message example

The following example from a CFM page creates a structure that contains the message. The destination is the destination ID specified in the flex-services.xml file for the instance of the Data Services Messaging event gateway to send the message to. The body is the body of the message. The `sendGatewayMessage` CFML function sends the message to the instance of the gateway.

```
<cfset success = StructNew()>
<cfset success.msg = "Email was sent at " & Now()>
<cfset success.Destination = "gateway1">
<cfset ret = SendGatewayMessage("Flex2CF2", success)>
```

To ensure that properties maintain the correct case, you should define Flex-related information as follows:

```
myStruct['mySensitiveProp'] ['myOtherSensitiveProp']
```

The following is an example of using headers to send to a specific subtopic of the destination:

```
<cfset var msg = structnew()>
<cfset msg.destination = 'ColdFusionGateway'>
<cfset msg.body = 'somebody'>
<cfset msg['headers']['DSSubtopic'] = 'somesubtopic'>
<cfset sendgatewaymessage('CF2FLEX2', msg)>
```

## Handling incoming messages

When a Flex application sends a message to a ColdFusion application, the Data Services Messaging event gateway sends a CFEVENT structure to the `onIncomingMessage` function of the configured CFC, with the following information mapped to the data of the event:

Name	Contents
body	Body of the message.
ClientID	ID of the client that sent the message.
CorrelationID	Correlation identifier of the message.
Destination	Flex destination of the message.
Headers	If the message contains any headers, the CFML structure that contains the header names as keys and values.
Timestamp	Timestamp of the message.

The incoming message data structure also includes the values of `messageID` and `timeToLive` from the Flex message.

### Incoming message handling example

The following example puts data that is contained in the body of the message from the Flex application into a structure. It then uses the contents of the structure to generate an e-mail message.

```
<cfcomponent displayname="SendEmail" hint="Handles incoming message from Flex">
    <cffunction name="onIncomingMessage" returntype="any">
        <cfargument name="event" type="struct" required="true">
```

```
<!-- Create a structure to hold the message object sent from Flex-->
<cfset messagebody = event.data.body>

<!-- Populate the structure. -->
<cfset mailfrom="#messagebody.emailfrom#">
<cfset mailto="#messagebody.emailto#">
<cfset mailsubject="#messagebody.emailsubject#">
<cfset mailmessage ="#messagebody.emailmessage#">

<!-- Send email with values from the structure. -->
<cfmail from="#mailfrom#" to="#mailto#" subject="#mailsubject#"
       <cfoutput>#mailmessage#</cfoutput>>
</cfmail>
</cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

If the Flex application sends the message in the header instead of in the body, you create and populate the structure, as the following example shows:

```
<cfset messageheader = StructNew()>
<cfset messageheader.sendto = event.data.headers.emailto>
<cfset messageheader.sentfrom = event.data.headers.emailfrom>
<cfset messageheader.subject = event.data.headers.emailsubject>
<cfset messageheader.mailmsg = event.data.headers.emailmessage>

<cfset mailfrom="#messageheader.sentfrom#">
<cfset mailto="#messageheader.sendto#">
<cfset mailsubject="#messageheader.subject#">
<cfset mailmessage ="#messageheader.mailmsg#">
```

## Data translation

The following table lists the ColdFusion data types and the corresponding Flash or ActionScript data type:

ColdFusion data type	Flash data type
String	String
Array	[] = Array
Struct	{ } = untyped Object
Query	ArrayCollection
CFC	Class = typed Object (if a matching ActionScript class exists, otherwise the CFC becomes a generic untyped Object (map) in ActionScript)
CFC Date	ActionScript Date
CFC String	ActionScript String
CFC Numeric	ActionScript Numeric
ColdFusion XML Object	ActionScript XML Object

# Chapter 61: Using the Data Management Event Gateway

Using the Data Management event gateway type provided with Adobe ColdFusion, you can have ColdFusion applications notify Adobe Flex applications when data managed by a destination has changed. You configure the Data Management event gateway and write an application that uses the event gateway.

You should be familiar with ColdFusion event gateway principles and programming techniques, (see [“Using Event Gateways” on page 1060](#)). You should also be familiar with LiveCycle Data Services ES.

## Contents

About ColdFusion and Flex.....	1124
Configuring a Data Management event gateway .....	1125
Sending messages .....	1126
Data translation.....	1127

## About ColdFusion and Flex

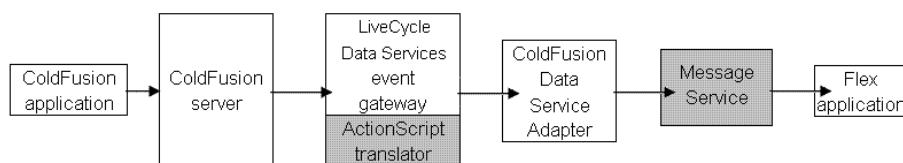
ColdFusion includes the Data Management event gateway, which uses the ColdFusion Data Service Adapter to send messages to LiveCycle Data Services ES. This means that ColdFusion applications can notify a Flex application about changes in the data that is managed by the destination.

**Note:** To use the Data Management event gateway to send messages to a Flex application, the Flex application must be running on LiveCycle Data Services ES.

## How ColdFusion and Flex interact

You can send messages from a ColdFusion application to a Flex application through the Data Management event gateway. This gateway type only lets you send messages from a ColdFusion application to a Flex application.

The following image shows the process in which a message is sent from the ColdFusion application to the Flex application:



- 1 The ColdFusion application generates a message, which it sends to the ColdFusion server.
- 2 The ColdFusion server sends the message to the Data Management event gateway.
- 3 The Data Management event gateway and the ActionScript translator convert ColdFusion values to the appropriate ActionScript 3.0 data types, and then the gateway sends the message to the ColdFusion Data Service Adapter.

- 4 The ColdFusion Data Service Adapter sends the message to the LiveCycle Data Services Message Service.
- 5 The Message Service passes the message to the Flex application.

If you are running LiveCycle Data Services ES on the ColdFusion server, communication between LiveCycle Data Services ES and ColdFusion does not use RMI.

If you are running LiveCycle Data Services ES remotely, to ensure that the RMI registry provides registry service for both LiveCycle Data Services ES and ColdFusion, start LiveCycle Data Services ES first, and then start ColdFusion. If you stop LiveCycle Data Services ES, you must restart LiveCycle Data Services ES, and then restart the gateway.

If you are running LiveCycle Data Services ES remotely, the RMI registry, which facilitates communication between the ColdFusion Data Service Adapter and the Data Management event gateway uses port 1099. This is the default port for Java RMI. You can change the port number by adding `-Dcoldfusion.rmiport=1234`, replacing 1234 with the appropriate port number, to the Java JVM arguments on both the ColdFusion server and the Flex server.

## Application development and deployment process

The following is a typical process for developing and deploying a ColdFusion application that communicates with a Flex application through the Data Management event gateway:

- 1 Design your application.
- 2 Configure a Data Management event gateway instance.
- 3 Write your ColdFusion CFCs, CFM pages, and any other application elements.
- 4 Test your application using LiveCycle Data Services ES.
- 5 Make the application publicly available.

## Configuring a Data Management event gateway

Although you can configure an instance of a Data Management event gateway by creating a configuration file and specifying that file as the configuration file when you create an instance of the event gateway, you can also provide the configuration information in the message. You provide configuration information to the Data Management event gateway in a configuration file to do either of the following:

- Have the Data Management event gateway send messages to LiveCycle Data Services ES on a different computer.
- Use the Data Management event gateway with a specific Flex destination, and ignore any destination specified in the message.

The Data Management event gateway configuration file is a simple Java properties file that contains the following properties:

Property	Description
destination	A hard-coded destination. If you specify this value, any destination information in the message is ignored.
host	The host name or IP address of the LiveCycle Data Services ES server. Omit the host name if you are running LiveCycle Data Services ES as part of ColdFusion.

The following example is a configuration file:

```
#  
# Data Management event gateway configuration
```

```

#
# This is the destination where messages are sent.
destination=myDestination

# Hostname or IP address of the LiveCycle Data Services ES Server
host=127.0.0.1

```

If you create a configuration file, save it in the `cf_root/gateway/config/` directory, with the extension `.cfg`.

**Note:** A single instance of the Data Management event gateway can send messages to any destination that is registered with the ColdFusion Data Service Adapter. However, if the destination is configured in the Data Management event gateway configuration file, the destination in the message is ignored.

## Sending messages

Your ColdFusion application sends a message to a Flex application by calling the ColdFusion `SendGatewayMessage` function. In messages sent from CFML, the following structure members are translated to the Flex message:

Name	Contents
destination	Destination of the message. This is required if it is not specified in the configuration file.
action	Required. The notification action that is being performed: <code>create</code> , <code>delete</code> , <code>deleteID</code> , <code>refreshfill</code> , or <code>update</code> .
item	Required when <code>action="create"</code> or <code>action="delete"</code> . The record that was added or deleted.
identity	Required when <code>action="deleteID"</code> . A structure that contains the identity properties (primary key) of the record that was deleted.
fillparameters	Optional. An array that contains the fills parameters that specify which fill operations to refresh.
newversion	Required when <code>action="update"</code> . The record that was updated.
previousversion	Optional. The previous record, before the update. This is used for conflict resolution.
changes	Optional when <code>action="update"</code> . A comma-delimited list or array of property names that were updated in the record. If you omit this, ColdFusion assumes that all properties changed. When you change a large number of records, you may find that specifying the property names improves performance.  Required when <code>action="batch"</code> . An array of structures that contain the changes. You can batch multiple changes and send them in a single notification. The changes can be of different types, for example 5 updates, 1 delete, and 2 creates. Each event structure must contain an action.

### Example

The following example creates a structure for each event type. It then creates a structure that contains the message. The message structure contains an array of event structures to send to Flex. The destination is the destination ID specified in the `flex-services.xml` file for the instance of the Data Management event gateway to send the message to. The body is the body of the message. The `sendGatewayMessage` CFML function sends the message to the instance of the gateway.

```

<cfscript>
// Create event
createEvent = StructNew();
createEvent.action = "create";
createEvent.item = newContact;

```

```

// Create update notification
updateEvent = StructNew();
updateEvent.action="update";
updateEvent.previousversion = oldContact;
updateEvent.newversion = updatedContact;

// Create delete notification
identity = StructNew();
identity["contactId"] = newId;
deleteEvent = StructNew();
deleteEvent.action = "deleteID";
deleteEvent.identity = identity;

// Send a batch notification
all = StructNew();
all.destination="cfcontact";
all.action="batch";
all.changes = ArrayNew(1);
all.changes[1] = createEvent;
all.changes[2] = updateEvent;
all.changes[3] = deleteEvent;
r = sendGatewayMessage("LCDS", all);
</cfscript>
```

## Data translation

The following table lists the ColdFusion data types and the corresponding Adobe Flash or ActionScript data type:

ColdFusion data type	Flash data type
String	String
Array	[] = Array
Struct	{ } = untyped Object
Query	ArrayCollection
CFC	Class = typed Object (if a matching ActionScript class exists, otherwise the CFC becomes a generic untyped Object (map) in ActionScript)
CFC Date	ActionScript Date
CFC String	ActionScript String
CFC Numeric	ActionScript Numeric
ColdFusion XML Object	ActionScript XML Object

# Chapter 62: Creating Custom Event Gateways

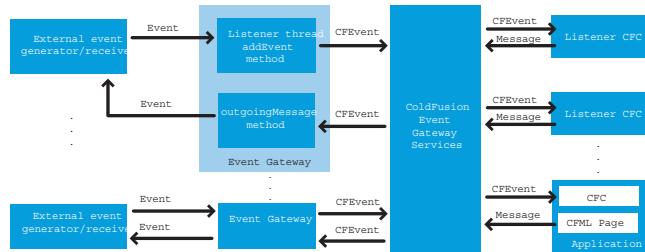
ColdFusion lets you create event gateways. To do so, you should have a thorough knowledge of Java programming, including Java event-handling and thread-handling concepts, and of the technology to which you are providing the gateway, including the types of messages that you will handle. It also assumes that you have a thorough knowledge of ColdFusion development concepts and practices, including ColdFusion components (CFCs).

## Contents

<a href="#">Event gateway architecture</a>	1128
<a href="#">Event gateway elements</a>	1129
<a href="#">Building an event gateway</a>	1133
<a href="#">Deploying an event gateway</a>	1140

## Event gateway architecture

A ColdFusion event gateway listens for events and passes them to ColdFusion for handling by the application's listener CFC or CFCs. It must implement the `coldfusion.eventgateway.Gateway` interface, and use the `ColdFusion.GatewayServices` class. The following image expands on the basic event handling architecture diagram to show how a ColdFusion event gateway works:



**Receiving messages:** The event gateway listener thread receives events from an external event source such as a socket or SMSC server, and calls the `GatewayServices.addEvent` method to send a `CFEvent` instance to ColdFusion.

**Sending messages:** The ColdFusion event gateway service calls the event gateway's `outgoingMessage` method and passes it a `CFEvent` instance with the destination and message information. The event gateway forwards the message as appropriate to the external receiver.

The event gateway architecture is not limited to handling messages from external sources, such as SMS devices or IM clients. It can also be used to handle events that are internal to the local system or even the ColdFusion application. Also, a gateway does not have to implement two-way communications.

The sample directory watcher gateway provided with ColdFusion is an example of an internal, one way, gateway. It has a single thread that periodically checks a local directory and sends a message to a CFC when the directory contents change. This gateway does not support outgoing messages. (The code for this gateway is in the `gateway/src/examples/watcher` directory.)

Another internal gateway, the asynchronous CFML gateway, is provided as part of the ColdFusion product. Unlike most gateways, it does not have a listener thread. Its `outgoingMessage` method gets messages from CFML `SendGatewayMessage` functions, and dispatches them to a CFC `onIncomingMessage` method for handling. This gateway lets ColdFusion support request-free asynchronous processing. For more information on using this gateway, see “[Using the CFML event gateway for asynchronous CFCs](#)” on page 1075.

## Event gateway elements

You use the following the elements to create and configure a gateway:

- [Gateway interface](#)
- [GatewayServices class](#)
- [CFEvent class](#)
- [GatewayHelper class](#)
- [Gateway configuration file](#)
- [Gateway development classes](#)

**Note:** The gateway interfaces and classes, with the exception of the `GenericGateway` class are fully documented in “[Gateway development interfaces and classes](#)” on page 1325 in the CFML Reference. All interfaces and classes in this list, including the `GenericGateway` class, are documented in less detail in the Javadocs located in the ColdFusion `gateways\docs` directory. The Javadocs documentation lacks examples and does not have the detailed usage information that you find in the CFML Reference.

### Gateway interface

The ColdFusion event gateway must implement the `coldfusion.eventservice.Gateway` interface. The following table lists the interface method signatures:

**Note:** For detailed information on implementing each method, see “[Building an event gateway](#)” on page 1133. For reference pages for these methods, see “[Gateway interface](#)” on page 1326 in the CFML Reference.

Signature	Description
<code>void setGatewayID(String id)</code>	Sets the gateway ID that uniquely identifies the gateway instance. ColdFusion calls this method before it starts the event gateway, even if the gateway class constructor also sets the ID.
<code>void setCFCListeners(String[] listeners)</code>	Identifies the CFCs that listen for incoming messages from the event gateway. The array contains one or more paths to the listener CFCs. ColdFusion calls this method before it starts the event gateway, and if the configuration for a running event gateway changes.
<code>GatewayHelper getHelper()</code>	Returns a <code>coldfusion.eventgateway.GatewayHelper</code> class instance, or null. The <code>GatewayHelper</code> class provides event gateway-specific utility methods to CFML applications. ColdFusion calls this method when a ColdFusion application calls the <code>GetGatewayHelper</code> function.
<code>String getGatewayID()</code>	Returns the gateway ID.
<code>int getStatus()</code>	Gets the event gateway status. The interface defines the following status constants: STARTING, RUNNING, STOPPING, STOPPED, FAILED.
<code>void start()</code>	Starts the event gateway. Starts at least one thread for processing incoming messages. ColdFusion calls this method when it starts an event gateway.

Signature	Description
<code>void stop()</code>	Stops the event gateway. Stops the threads and destroys any resources. ColdFusion calls this method when it stops an event gateway.
<code>void restart()</code>	Restarts a running event gateway. ColdFusion calls this method when the ColdFusion Administrator restarts a running event gateway.
<code>String outgoingMessage (coldfusion.eventgateway.CFEvent cfmmessage)</code>	Handles a message sent by ColdFusion and processes it as needed by the gateway type to send a message. ColdFusion calls this method when a listener CFC's listener method returns a CFEvent or when a ColdFusion application calls the <code>SendGatewayMessage</code> function. The CFML <code>SendGatewayMessage</code> function gets the returned String as its return value.

## GatewayServices class

The Gateway class uses the `coldfusion.eventgateway.GatewayServices` class to interact with the ColdFusion event gateway services. This class has the following methods:

Signature	Description
<code>GatewayServices getGatewayServices()</code>	Static method that returns the <code>GatewayServices</code> object. Gateway code can call this method at any time, if required.
<code>boolean addEvent (CFEvent msg)</code>	Sends a <code>CFEvent</code> instance to ColdFusion for dispatching to a listener CFC. The event gateway uses this method to send all incoming messages to the application for processing. Returns False if the event is not added to the queue.
<code>int getQueueSize()</code>	Returns the current size of the ColdFusion event queue. This queue handles all messages for all gateways.
<code>int getMaxQueueSize()</code>	Returns the maximum size of the ColdFusion event queue, as set in the ColdFusion Administrator.
<code>Logger getLogger()</code> <code>Logger getLogger(String logfile)</code>	Returns a ColdFusion <code>Logger</code> object that the event gateway can use to log information in the <code>eventgateway.log</code> log file (the default) or the specified log file.  The <code>logfile</code> attribute must be a filename without a file extension, such as <code>mylogfile</code> . ColdFusion puts the file in the ColdFusion logs directory and appends <code>.log</code> to the specified filename.  For information on using the logger object, see " <a href="#">Logging events and using log files</a> " on <a href="#">page 1140</a> .

## CFEvent class

The Gateway class sends and receives `CFEvent` instances to communicate with the ColdFusion listener CFC or application. The Gateway notifies ColdFusion of a message by sending a `CFEvent` instance in a `GatewayServices.addEvent` method. Similarly, the Gateway receives a `CFEvent` instance when ColdFusion calls the gateway's `outgoingMessage` method.

The `CFEvent` class extends the `java.util.Hashtable` class and has the following methods to construct the instance and set and get its fields. (In CFML, you treat `CFEvent` instances as structures.)

Methods	Description
<code>CFEvent (String gatewayID)</code>	CFEvent constructor. The <code>gatewayID</code> parameter must be the value that is passed in the gateway constructor or set using the <code>Gateway.setGatewayID</code> method.
<code>void setGatewayType(String type)</code> <code>String getGatewayType()</code>	Identifies the type of event gateway, such as SMS. For the sake of consistency, use this name in the Type Name field when you add an event gateway type on the Gateway Types page in the ColdFusion Administrator.
<code>void setData(Map data)</code> <code>Map getData()</code>	The event data; includes the message being passed to or from ColdFusion. The content of the field depends on the event gateway type. The Map keys must be strings.  Because ColdFusion is not case-sensitive, it converts the Map passed in the <code>setData</code> method to a case-insensitive Map. As a result, do not create entries in the data with names that differ only in case.
<code>void setOriginatorID(String id)</code> <code>String getOriginatorID()</code>	Identifies the originator of an incoming message or the destination of an outgoing message. The value depends on the protocol or event gateway type.
<code>void setCFCPath(String path)</code> <code>String getCFCPATH()</code>	An absolute path to the application listener CFC that will process the event. By default, ColdFusion uses the first path configured for the event gateway instance on the Event Gateways page in the ColdFusion Administrator.
<code>void setCFCMethod(String method)</code> <code>String getCFCMethod()</code>	The method in the listener CFC that ColdFusion calls to process this event. By default, ColdFusion invokes the <code>onIncomingMessage</code> method. For the sake of consistency, Adobe recommends that any event gateway with a single listener not override this default. A gateway, such as the ColdFusion XMPP gateway, that uses different listener methods for different message types, uses this method to identify the destination method..
<code>void setCFCTimeout(String seconds)</code> <code>String getCFCTimeout()</code>	The time-out, in seconds, for the listener CFC to process the event request. When ColdFusion calls the listener CFC to process the event, and the CFC does not process the event in the specified time-out period, ColdFusion terminates the request and logs an error in the <code>application.log</code> file. By default, ColdFusion uses the Timeout Request value set on the Server Settings page in the ColdFusion Administrator.
<code>String getGatewayID()</code>	The event gateway instance that processes the event. Returns the gateway ID that was set in the CFEvent constructor.

## GatewayHelper class

ColdFusion includes a `coldfusion.eventgateway.GatewayHelper` Java marker interface. You implement this interface to define a class that provides gateway-specific utility methods to the ColdFusion application or listener CFC. For example, an instant messaging event gateway might use a helper class to provide buddy list management methods to the application.

The Gateway class must implement a `getHelper` method that returns the helper class or null (if the gateway does not need such a class).

ColdFusion applications call the `GetGatewayHelper` CFML function, which invokes gateway's the `getHelper` method to get an instance of the helper class. The application can then call helper class methods using ColdFusion object dot notation.

The following code defines the `SocketHelper` class, the gateway helper for the `SocketGateway` class. It has an empty constructor and two public methods: one returns the socket IDs; the other closes a specified socket. These classes let an application monitor and end session connections.

```
public class SocketHelper implements GatewayHelper {
    public SocketHelper() {
    }
    public coldfusion.runtime.Array getSocketIDs () {
        coldfusion.runtime.Array a = new coldfusion.runtime.Array();
```

```
Enumeration e = socketRegistry.elements();
while (e.hasMoreElements()) {
    a.add(((SocketServerThread)e.nextElement()).getName());
}
return a;
}
public boolean killSocket (String socketid) {
try
{
    ((SocketServerThread)socketRegistry.get(socketid)).socket.close();
    ((SocketServerThread)socketRegistry.get(socketid)).socket = null;
    socketRegistry.remove(socketid);
    return true;
}
catch (IOException e)
{
    return false;
}
}
}
```

## Gateway configuration file

Gateways can use a configuration file to specify information that does not change frequently. For example, the ColdFusion SMS event gateway configuration file contains values that include an IP address, port number, system ID, password, and so on.

You can specify a configuration file path for each event gateway instance in the ColdFusion Administrator. ColdFusion passes the file path in the gateway constructor when it instantiates the event gateway. The configuration file format and content handling is up to you. It is the responsibility of the gateway class to parse the file contents and use it meaningfully.

One good way to access and get configuration data is to use the `java.util.Properties` class. This class takes an ISO8859-1 formatted input stream with one property setting per line. Each property name must be separated from the value by an equal sign (=) or a colon (:), as the following example shows:

```
ip-address=127.0.0.1
port=4445
```

The example `SocketGateway` event gateway uses this technique to get an optional port number from a configuration file. For an example of reading a properties file and using its data, see the code in [“Class constructor” on page 1133](#).

## Gateway development classes

ColdFusion provides two classes that you can use as building blocks to develop your event gateway classes. Each corresponds to a different development methodology:

- The `coldfusion.eventgateway.GenericGateway` class is an abstract class from which you can derive your gateway class.
- The `EmptyGateway` class in the `gateway\src\examples` directory is a template gateway that you can complete to create your gateway class.

### The `GenericGateway` class

ColdFusion includes a `coldfusion.eventgateway.GenericGateway` abstract class that implements many of the methods of ColdFusion Gateway interface and provides some convenience methods for use in your gateway class.

You can derive your gateway class from this class, which handles the basic mechanics of implementing a gateway, such as the `getGatewayID` and `SetCFCListeners` methods. Your derived class must implement at least the following methods:

- `startGateway` (not `start`)
- `stopGateway` (not `stop`)
- `outgoingMessage`

Your derived gateway class also must implement the following:

- If you support a configuration file, a constructor that takes a configuration file, and configuration loading routines.
- If you use a `gatewayHelper` class, the `getHelper` method.
- If the event source status can change asynchronously from the gateway, the `getStatus` method.

The example JMS gateway is derived from the generic gateway class. The gateway class JavaDocs in the `gateway\docs` directory provide documentation for this class. (The *CFML Reference* does not document this class.)

#### **The `EmptyGateway` class**

The `gateway\src\examples\EmptyGateway.java` file contains an event gateway template that you can use as a skeleton for creating your own event gateway. (The `gateway` directory is in the `cf_root` directory in the server configuration and the `cf_root\WEB-INF-cfusion` directory on J2EE configurations.) This file contains minimal versions of all methods in the `coldfusion.eventgateway.Gateway` interface. It defines a skeleton listener thread and initializes commonly used Gateway properties. The `EmptyGateway` source code includes comments that describe the additional information that you must provide to complete an event gateway class.

## **Building an event gateway**

This section describes how to build an event gateway. To build a `Gateway` class, you can start with the `EmptyGateway.java` file as a template. (In the server configuration, this file is located in the `cf_root/gateway/src/examples/` directory; in the J2EE configuration, the file is in the `cf_root/WEB-INF/cfusion/gateway/src/examples/` directory.) This file defines a nonfunctional event gateway, but has the basic skeleton code for all `Gateway` class methods.

Wherever possible, the following sections use code based on the sample Socket event gateway to show how to implement event gateway features. (In the server configuration, this file is `cf_root/gateway/src/examples/socket/SocketGateway.java`; in the J2EE configuration, the file is `cf_root/WEB-INF/cfusion/gateway/src/examples/socket/SocketGateway.java`.)

### **Class constructor**

An event gateway can implement any of the following constructors:

- `MyGateway(String gatewayID, String configurationFile)`
- `MyGateway(String gatewayID)`
- `MyGateway()`

When ColdFusion starts, it calls the constructor for each event gateway instance that you configure in ColdFusion. (ColdFusion also calls the `gatewayStart` method after the event gateway is instantiated.). ColdFusion first attempts to use the two-parameter constructor.

Because each event gateway instance must have a unique ID, ColdFusion provides redundant support for providing the ID. If the event gateway implements only the default constructor, ColdFusion provides the ID by calling the event gateway's `setGatewayID` method.

If the event gateway does not implement the two-parameter constructor, it does not get configuration file information from ColdFusion.

The constructor normally calls the static `GatewayServices.getGatewayServices` method to access ColdFusion event gateway services. Although you need not do this, it is a good coding practice.

A minimal constructor that takes only a gateway ID might look like the following:

```
public MyGateway(String gatewayID) {  
    this.gatewayID = gatewayID;  
    this.gatewayService = GatewayServices.getGatewayServices();  
}
```

The gateway constructor must throw a `coldfusion.server.ServiceRuntimeException` exception if there is an error that otherwise cannot be handled. For example, you should throw this exception if the event gateway requires a configuration file and cannot read the file contents.

If your gateway uses a configuration file, the constructor should load the file, even if the `start` method also loads the file. You should do this because the constructor does not run in an independent thread, and ColdFusion can display an error in the ColdFusion Administrator of the file fails to load. If the `start` method, which does run in a separate thread, fails to load the file, ColdFusion logs the error, but it cannot provide immediate feedback in the administrator.

The sample Socket event gateway has a single constructor that takes two parameters. It tries to load a configuration file. If you specify a configuration file in the ColdFusion Administrator, or the file path is invalid, it gets an IO exception. It then uses the default port and logs a message indicating what it did. The following example shows the Gateway constructor code and the `loadProperties` method it uses:

```
public SocketGateway(String id, String configpath)  
{  
    gatewayID = id;  
    gatewayService = GatewayServices.getGatewayServices();  
    // log things to socket-gateway.log in the CF log directory  
    log = gatewayService.getLogger("socket-gateway");  
    propsFilePath=configpath;  
    try  
    {  
        FileInputStream propsFile = new FileInputStream(propsFilePath);  
        properties.load(propsFile);  
        propsFile.close();  
        this.loadProperties();  
    }  
    catch (IOException e)  
    {  
        // Use default value for port and log the status.  
        log.warn("SocketGateway(" + gatewayID + ") Unable to read configuration  
        file '" + propsFilePath + "': " + e.toString() + ".Using default port  
        " + port + ".", e);  
    }  
  
    private void loadProperties() {  
        String tmp = properties.getProperty("port");  
        port = Integer.parseInt(tmp);  
    }  
}
```

## Providing Gateway class service and information routines

Several gateway methods perform event gateway configuration services and provide event gateway information. The ColdFusion event gateway services call many of these methods to configure the event gateway by using information stored by the ColdFusion Administrator, and to get access to resources and information that are needed by event gateway services and applications. Some of these methods can also be useful in event gateway code. The following methods provide these services and information:

- `setCFCListeners`
- `setGatewayID`
- `getHelper`
- `getGatewayID`
- `getStatus`

ColdFusion calls the `setCFCListeners` method with the CFC or CFCs that are specified in the ColdFusion Administrator when it starts a gateway. ColdFusion also calls the method in a running event gateway when the configuration information changes, so the method must be written to handle such changes. The `setCFCListeners` method must save the listener information so that the gateway code that dispatches incoming messages to gateway services can use the listener CFCs in `setCFCPath` methods.

ColdFusion calls the `setGatewayID` method when it starts a gateway. The `getGatewayID` method must return the value set by this method.

ColdFusion calls the `getHelper` method when an application calls the CFML `GetGatewayHelper` function.

The following code shows how the `SocketGateway` class defines these methods. To create a new gateway, modify the `getHelper` definition to return the correct class, or to return null if there is no gateway helper class. Most gateways do not need to change the other method definitions.

```
public void setCFCListeners(String[] listeners) {
    this.listeners = listeners;
}
public GatewayHelper getHelper() {
    // SocketHelper class implements the GatewayHelper interface.
    return new SocketHelper();
}
public void setGatewayID(String id) {
    gatewayID = id;
}
public String getGatewayID() {
    return gatewayID;
}
public int getStatus() {
    return status;
}
```

## Starting, stopping, and restarting the event gateway

Because an event gateway uses at least one listener thread, it must have `start`, `stop`, and `restart` methods to control the threads. These methods must also maintain the `status` variable that the `Gateway` class `getStatus` method checks, and change its value among `STARTING`, `RUNNING`, `STOPPING`, `STOPPED`, and `FAILED`, as appropriate.

### The `start` method

The `start` method initializes the event gateway. It starts one or more listener threads that monitor the gateway's event source and respond to any messages it receives from the source.

The `start` method should return within a time-out period that you can configure for each event gateway type in the ColdFusion Administrator. If it does not, the ColdFusion Administrator has a Kill on Startup Timeout option for each gateway type. If you select the option, and a time-out occurs, the ColdFusion starter thread calls an interrupt on the gateway thread to try to kill it, and then exits.

**Note:** If the `start` method is the listener (for example, in a single-threaded gateway), the method does not return until the gateway stops. Do not set the Kill on Startup Timeout option in the ColdFusion Administrator for such gateways.

If the gateway uses a configuration file, the `start` method should load the configuration from the file. Doing so lets users change the configuration file and restart the gateway without restarting ColdFusion. Applications should also load the configuration file in the constructor; for more information, see “[Class constructor](#)” on page 1133.

In the `SocketGateway` class, the `start` method starts an initial thread. (In a single-threaded Gateway, this would be the only thread.) When the thread starts, it calls a `socketServer` method, which uses the Java `ServerSocket` class to implement a multithreaded socket listener and message dispatcher. For more information on the listener, see “[Responding to incoming messages](#)” on page 1137.

```
public void start()
{
    status = STARTING;
    listening=true;
    // Start up event generator thread
    Runnable r = new Runnable()
    {
        public void run()
        {
            socketServer();
        }
    };
    Thread t = new Thread(r);
    t.start();
    status = RUNNING;
}
```

#### The `stop` method

The `stop` method performs the event gateway shutdown tasks, including shutting down the listener thread or threads and releasing any resources. The following example shows the `SocketGateway stop` method:

```
public void stop()
{
    // Set the status variable to indicate that the server is stopping.
    status = STOPPING;
    // The listening variable is used as a switch to stop listener activity.
    listening=false;
    // Close the listener thread sockets.
    Enumeration e = socketRegistry.elements();
    while (e.hasMoreElements()) {
        try
        {
            ((SocketServerThread)e.nextElement()).socket.close();
        }
        catch (IOException e1)
        {
            // We don't care if a close failed.
            //log.error(e1);
        }
    }
    // Close and release the serverSocket instance that gets requests from the
    // network.
```

```
if (serverSocket != null) {
    try
    {
        serverSocket.close();
    }
    catch (IOException e1)
    {
    }
    //Release the serverSocket.
    serverSocket = null;
}
// Shutdown succeeded; set the status variable.
status = STOPPED;
}
```

#### The restart method

In most cases, you implement the `restart` method by calling the `stop` method and the `start` method consecutively, but you might be able to optimize this process for some services. The following code shows the `SocketGateway` class `restart` method:

```
public void restart() {
    stop();
    start();
}
```

## Responding to incoming messages

One or more listener threads respond to incoming messages (events). The threads must include code to dispatch the messages to ColdFusion event gateway services, as follows:

- 1 Create a `CFEvent` instance.
- 2 Create a `Map` instance that contains the message and any other event gateway-specific information, and pass it to the `CFEvent setData` method.
- 3 Call the `CFEvent setOriginator` method to specify the source of the message. (This is required if the ColdFusion application will send a response.)
- 4 Call the `CFEvent setGatewayType` method to specify the event gateway type.
- 5 Set any other `CFEvent` fields where the default behavior is not appropriate; for example, call the `setCFCPath` method to replace the default listener CFC. (For information on default `CFEvent` fields, see [“`CFEvent` class” on page 1130](#).)
- 6 Call the `gatewayService.addEvent` method to dispatch the `CFEvent` instance to ColdFusion.
- 7 Handle cases where the event is not added to the event gateway service queue (the `addEvent` method returns `False`).

If your application sends any messages to multiple listener CFCs, the gateway must create and configure a `CFEvent` instance and call the `gatewayService.addEvent` method to send the message to each separate listener CFC. The gateway's `setCFCListeners` method must make the CFC paths available to the gateway for configuring the `CFEvent` instances.

If your ColdFusion server carries a heavy event gateway message load, the ColdFusion event gateway services event queue might reach the maximum value set in the ColdFusion Administrator. When this happens, the `gatewayService.addEvent` method returns `False` and fails. Your code can do any of the following:

- Return a message to the sender to indicate that their message was not received.

- Wait until the queue is available by periodically comparing the values returned by the GatewayService `getQueueSize` and `getMaxQueueSize` methods, and retry the `addEvent` method when the queue size is less than the maximum.
  - Log the occurrence using the logger returned by the GatewayService  `getLogger` method. (For more information, see “[Logging events and using log files](#)” on page 1140.)

The `SocketGateway` class implements the listener using a `java.net.ServerSocket` class object and `SocketServerThread` listener threads. (See the `SocketGateway` source for the `SocketServerThread` code.) When the listener thread gets a message from the TCP/IP socket, it calls the following `processInput` method to dispatch the message to ColdFusion. This method explicitly sets all required and optional CFEEvent fields and sends the event to ColdFusion. If the `addEvent` call fails, it logs the error.

**Note:** Much of the `processInput` method code supports multiple listener CFCs. A gateway that uses only a single listener cfc, would require only the code in the latter part of this method.

```

private void processInput(String theInput, String theKey)
{
    // Convert listeners list to a local array
    // Protect ourselves if the list changes while we are running
    String[] listeners;
    int size = cfcListeners.size();
    if (size > 0)
    {
        // Capture the listeners list
        synchronized (cfcListeners)
        {
            listeners = new String[size];
            cfcListeners.toArray(listeners);
        }
    }
    else
    {
        // Create a dummy list
        listeners = new String[1];
        listeners[0] = null;
    }
    // Broadcast to all the CFC listeners
    // Send one message at a time with different CFC address on them
    for (int i = 0; i < listeners.length; i++)
    {
        String path = listeners[i];
        CFEEvent event = new CFEEvent(gatewayID);
        Hashtable mydata = new Hashtable();
        mydata.put("MESSAGE", theInput);
        event.setData(mydata);
        event.setGatewayType("SocketGateway");
        event.setOriginatorID(theKey);
        event.setCfcMethod(cfcEntryPoint);
        event.setCfcTimeOut(10);
        if (path != null)
            event.setCfcPath(path);
        boolean sent = gatewayService.addEvent(event);
        if (!sent)
            log.error("SocketGateway(" + gatewayID + ") Unable to put message on
                    vent queue. Message not sent from " + gatewayID + ", thread " + theKey
                    + ".Message was " + theInput);
    }
}

```

## Responding to a ColdFusion function or listener CFC

The ColdFusion event gateway services call the event gateway's `outgoingMessage` method to handle messages generated when an event gateway application listener CFC's listener method returns a message or any CFML code calls a `SendGatewayMessage` function. This method must send the message to the appropriate external resource.

The `outgoingMessage` method's parameter is a `CFEvent` instance, containing the information about the message to send out. The `CFEvent getData` method returns a Map object that contains event gateway-specific information about the message, including any message text. All `CFEvent` instances received by the `outgoingMessage` contain information in the Data and GatewayID fields.

`CFEvent` instances returned from listener CFC `onIncomingMessage` methods include the incoming message's originator ID and other information. However, a gateway that might handle messages from the ColdFusion `SendGatewayMessage` function cannot rely on this information being available, so it is good practice to require that all outgoing messages include the destination ID in the data Map.

The `outgoingMessage` method returns a String value. The CFML `sendGatewayMessage` function returns this value to the ColdFusion application. The returned string should indicate the status of the message. By convention, ColdFusion event gateway `outgoingMessage` methods return "OK" if they do not encounter errors and do not have additional information (such as a message ID) to return.

Because event messages are asynchronous, a positive return normally does not indicate that the message was successful delivered, only that the `outgoingMessage` method successfully handled the message. In some cases, however, it is possible to make the `outgoingMessage` method at least partially synchronous. The SMS gateway, for example, provides two `outgoingMessage` modes:

**Asynchronous mode:** The `outgoingMessage` method returns when the message is queued internally for delivery to the messaging provider's short message service center (SMSC)

**Synchronous mode:** The method does not return until the message is delivered to the SMSC, or an error occurs.

This way, an SMS application can get a message ID for later use, such as to compare with a message receipt.

### Example `outgoingMessage` method

The following `outgoingMessage` method is similar to the version in the `SocketGateway` class. It does the following:

- 1 Gets the contents of a MESSAGE field of the Data Map returned by the `CFEvent` class `getData` method.
- 2 Gets the destination from an `outDestID` field in the data Map.
- 3 Uses the destination's socket server thread to write the message.

```
public String outgoingMessage(coldfusion.eventgateway.CFEvent cfmsg) {  
    String retcode="ok";  
    // Get the table of data returned from the event handler  
    Map data = cfmsg.getData();  
    String message = (String) data.get("MESSAGE");  
    // Find the right socket to write to from the socketRegistry hashtable  
    // and call the socket thread's writeoutput method.  
    // (Get the destination ID from the data map.)  
    if (data.get("outDestID") != null)  
        ((SocketServerThread)socketRegistry.get(data.get("outDestID"))).  
            writeOutput(message);  
    else {  
        System.out.println("cannot send outgoing message. OriginatorID is not  
        available.");  
        retcode="failed";  
    }  
    return retcode;
```

{}

## Logging events and using log files

The `GatewayServices.getLogger` method returns an instance of the `coldfusion.eventgateway.Logger` class that you can use to log messages to a file in the ColdFusion logs directory. (You set this directory on the ColdFusion Administrator Logging Settings page.) The method can take no parameter, or one parameter:

- The default `GatewayServices.getLogger` method uses the `eventgateway.log` file.
- Optionally, you can specify a log filename, without the `.log` extension or directory path.

The following example tells ColdFusion to log messages from the gateway to the `mygateway.log` file in the ColdFusion logs directory:

```
coldfusion.eventgateway.Logger log =getGatewayServices(). getLogger ("mygateway");
```

The `Logger` class has the following methods, all of which take a message string. The method you use determines severity level that is set in the log message.

- `info`
- `warn`
- `error`
- `fatal`

You can also pass these methods an exception instance as a second parameter. When you do this, ColdFusion puts the exception information in the `exception.log` file in the ColdFusion logs directory.

You can use these methods to log any messages that you find appropriate. If you use the default `eventgateway.log` file, however, remember that it is used by all ColdFusion standard gateways, and might be used by other gateways. As a result, you should limit the messages that you normally log to this file to infrequent normal occurrences (such as gateway startup and shutdown) or errors for which you want to retain data.

ColdFusion uses the following format for the message text, and your application should follow this pattern:

*GatewayType (Gateway ID) Message*

The SMS event gateway, for example, includes the following exception catching code, which logs a general exception messages and the exception name in the `eventgateway.log` file, and also (automatically) logs the exception in the `exceptions.log` file:

```
catch(Exception e)
{
    logger.error("SMSGateway (" + gatewayID + ") Exception while processing
incoming event: " + e, e);
}
```

**Note:** When you are developing an event gateway application, you can use the ColdFusion Log viewer to inspect your log files and the standard ColdFusion log files, including the `eventgateway.log` file and `exception.log` file. You can use the viewer to filter the display, for example, by selecting different severity levels, or searching for keywords.

## Deploying an event gateway

To deploy an event gateway, you deploy and event gateway type and configure one or more event gateway instances.

**Deploy a event gateway type in ColdFusion**

- 1 Compile your Gateway class and put it in a JAR file along with any other required classes.

*Note: The ColdFusion class loader includes the gateway \lib directory on its classpath and includes any JAR files that are in that directory on the class path.*

- 2 Put the JAR file in the `cf_root\WEB-INF\cfusion\gateway\lib` directory on J2EE configurations or the `cf_root\gateway\lib` directory on server configurations. This directory is on the ColdFusion classpath.
- 3 Ensure that ColdFusion event gateway services are enabled on the ColdFusion Administrator Data & Services > Event Gateway > Settings page.
- 4 On the ColdFusion Administrator Data & Services > Event Gateways page, click the Manage Gateway Types button to display the Gateway Types page.
- 5 On the Add/Edit ColdFusion Event Gateway Types form, enter a type name (for example, SMS for the SMS event gateway), a description, and the full Java class name (for example, `coldfusion.eventgateway.sms.SMSGateway` for the SMS event gateway). If appropriate, change the Startup Timeout settings from the default values.
- 6 Click the Add Type button to deploy the event gateway type in ColdFusion.

The following procedure describes how to configure an event gateway instance that uses the gateway type.

**Configure an event gateway instance**

- 1 If you have just finished deploying the event gateway type, click the Manage Gateway Instances button; otherwise, select Event Gateways > Gateway Instances in the ColdFusion Administrator.
- 2 On the Add/Edit ColdFusion Event Gateways Instances form do the following:
  - Enter the instance name in the Gateway ID field
  - Select the event gateway type that you added from the Gateway Type drop-down list
  - Specify the paths to the listener CFC or CFCs that will handle the messages.
  - If the event gateway requires a configuration file, enter the path to the file in Gateway Configuration File field.
    - If you do not want the gateway to start up automatically when ColdFusion starts, change the Startup Mode selection to Manual or Disabled
- 3 Click the Add Gateway Instance button.
- 4 In the list of configured instances, click the start button (green triangle) on the gateway instance's entry to start the instance.

# Chapter 63: Using the ColdFusion Extensions for Eclipse

The ColdFusion Extensions for Eclipse include wizards that help generate code for common tasks and an extension that lets you connect to remote servers from Adobe Flex Builder and Eclipse.

To use the ColdFusion Extensions for Eclipse, you should be familiar with ColdFusion components, as well as accessing and using data in ColdFusion applications. You should also be familiar with Eclipse or Adobe Flex Builder.

## Contents

<a href="#">About the ColdFusion Extensions for Eclipse</a> .....	1142
<a href="#">Eclipse RDS Support</a> .....	1143
<a href="#">ColdFusion/Flex Application wizard</a> .....	1146
<a href="#">ColdFusion/Ajax Application wizard</a> .....	1149
<a href="#">ActionScript to CFC wizard</a> .....	1149
<a href="#">CFC to ActionScript wizard</a> .....	1150
<a href="#">RDS CRUD wizard</a> .....	1150
<a href="#">Services Browser</a> .....	1152

## About the ColdFusion Extensions for Eclipse

To make some common coding tasks easier, the ColdFusion Extensions for Eclipse include the following:

- Eclipse RDS Support plug-in, which lets you access files and data sources on a ColdFusion server.
- ColdFusion/Flex Application wizard, which lets you create master and detail pages in an application to create, read, update, and delete records in a database.
- ColdFusion/Ajax Application wizard, which lets you create master and detail pages that use Ajax elements in an application to create, read, update, and delete records in a database.
- RDS CRUD wizard, which lets you dynamically create a ColdFusion component (CFC) based on a table that is registered in the ColdFusion Administrator on a ColdFusion server
- ActionScript to CFC wizard, which lets you create a CFC based on an ActionScript class file.
- CFC to ActionScript wizard, which lets you create an ActionScript file based on a CFC Value Object
- Services Browser, which lets you browse CFCs, manage a list of web services, and generate the CFML code to invoke a web service.

For information about installing the ColdFusion Extensions for Eclipse, see *Installing and Using ColdFusion*.

# Eclipse RDS Support

Remote Development Services (RDS) lets you access files and data sources registered in the ColdFusion Administrator on a ColdFusion server. To use Eclipse RDS Support, you must enable RDS when you install ColdFusion. With Eclipse RDS Support, you can use Flex Builder or CFEclipse as your IDE and access ColdFusion files remotely.

Eclipse RDS Support is supported on all ColdFusion server platforms.

Before you install Eclipse RDS Support, you must have the following installed:

- Eclipse 3.1 or later, or Flex Builder 2 or later
- ColdFusion MX 7.0.1 or later

## Configuring RDS

Before using RDS, you must configure ColdFusion servers.

### Configure any ColdFusion servers that you want to connect to using RDS

- 1 In Flex Builder or Eclipse, select Window > Preferences > ColdFusion > RDS Configuration.
- 2 To configure the default localhost server, select localhost and specify the following:
  - Description
  - Host name (127.0.0.1)
  - Port number (8500 if you are using the built-in web server)
  - Context root, if necessary (For more information about the context root, see *Installing and Using ColdFusion*.)
  - Password, which is the RDS password
- 3 To specify additional servers, click New, and specify the following:
  - Description, which can be any name you want
  - Host name (IP address or machine name)
  - Port number (8500 if you are using the built-in web server)
  - Context root, if necessaryFor more information about the context root, see *Installing and Using ColdFusion*.
  - Password, which is the RDS password
- 4 To remove a server definition, select the server and click Remove.
- 5 To test a connection, select the server and click Test Connection.

**Note:** If you are using ColdFusion MX 7 or earlier, the message “The RDS server was successfully contacted, but your security credentials were invalid,” appears. The message indicates that the password was not validated, even if it is correct. Click OK to close the message.

Once you have configured the RDS connection to your CF servers, you can view the files, folders and data sources on RDS servers. Each RDS server appears as a node in the RDS Fileview and Dataview, with the name you specified when you configured the RDS server.

**View files and folders or data sources do the following**

- 1 In Flex Builder, select Window > Other Views. In Eclipse, select Window > Show View > Other.
- 2 Select RDS.
- 3 To access the file system on the RDS server, select RDS Fileview.
- 4 To access data sources on the RDS server, select RDS Dataview.

**Using the RDS Fileview**

The RDS Fileview lists all the folders and files on the RDS server. You use the navigation buttons as indicated in the following table:

Button	Action
	Refresh the active RDS server.
	Create a file in the currently selected folder.
	Delete the currently selected file.
	Create a folder in the currently selected folder.
	Delete the currently selected folder.

**Note:** RDS Eclipse Support does not support file operations such as copy and paste, drag and drop, and changing file attributes. However, delete, save, save as, and rename are supported. Also, on ColdFusion servers after ColdFusion 5, the date last modified field does not appear.

To rename a folder or file, right-click the folder or filename.

**Using the RDS Dataview**

The RDS Dataview lists all the data sources on the RDS server. You use the buttons as indicated in the following table:

Button	Name	Description
	Refresh	Refresh the currently selected item.
	Query Viewer	Opens the RDS Query Viewer.

You can build queries using either the RDS Query Viewer or the Visual Query Builder. The RDS Visual Query Builder is similar to the ColdFusion Report Builder Query Builder and the HomeSite Query Builder.

**Build and execute a query using the RDS Query Viewer**

- 1 Click the RDS Query Viewer icon on the RDS Dataview tab.

The RDS Query Viewer opens in its own tab, which means that if you have other documents open, the RDS Query Viewer has focus.

**2** Do one of the following:

- Enter the SQL, and double-click the field names and table names as appropriate.
- Click the Visual Query Builder button.

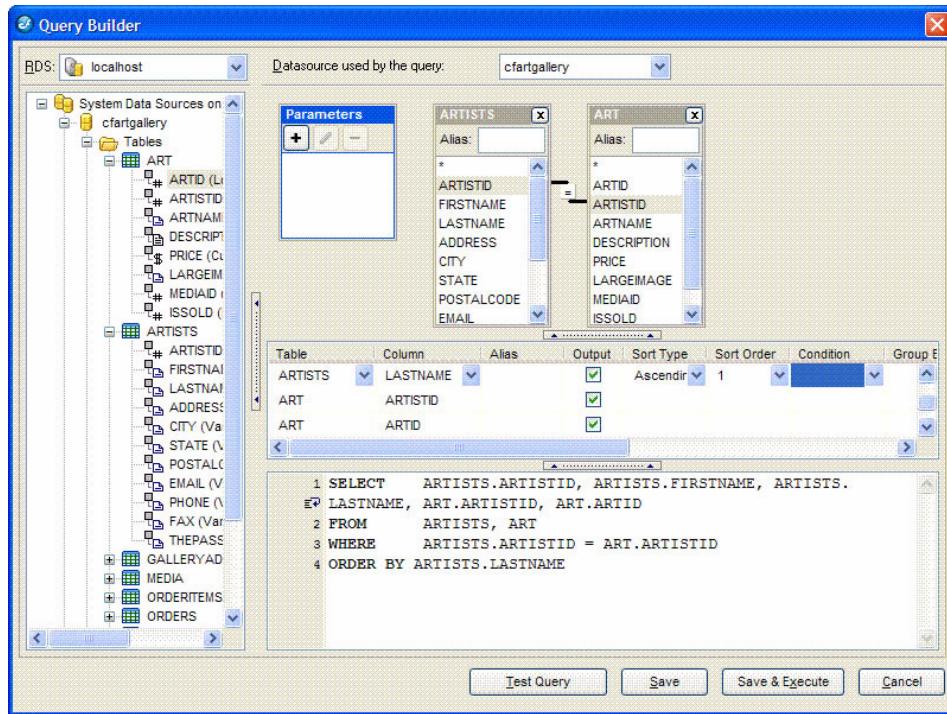
For more information about using the Visual Query Builder, see “[Using Visual Query Builder](#)” on page 1145.

**3** To try the query, click Execute query.

The first 50 records of the result set appear.

## Using Visual Query Builder

You use the Query Builder to define a SQL statement. The following image shows the Query Builder user interface:



### Build a SQL statement using the Table pane and the Properties panel

- Expand a data source.
- Double-click the columns to be named in the SELECT statement.

As you select columns, the Query Builder creates the SELECT statement in the area at the lower edge of the pane.

- If you select columns from more than one table, you must specify the column or columns used to join them by dragging a column from one table to the related column in the second table.

- (Optional) Specify sort order by doing the following:
  - Locate the column in the Properties panel.
  - Click in the Sort Type cell of the column you want to sort by.

- c Specify Ascending or Descending.
  - d (Optional) If you specify multiple sort columns, you specify precedence using the Sort Order cell.
- 5 (Optional) Specify selection criteria by doing the following:
- a Locate the column in the Properties panel.
  - b Click in the Condition cell.
  - c Select WHERE.
  - d Specify WHERE clause criteria in the Criteria cell.
- Note: If you specify selection criteria, the Query Builder creates a WHERE clause. To use an INNER JOIN or other advanced selection criteria instead, you must code the SQL manually.*
- 6 (Optional) To specify an aggregate function, GROUP BY, or an expression:
- a Locate the column in the Properties panel.
  - b Click in the Condition cell.
  - c Select Group By or the aggregate function (such as COUNT).
- 7 (Optional) To specify SQL manually, type the SQL statement in the SQL pane.
- Note: You code SQL manually to use an INNER JOIN instead of a WHERE clause, use an OUTER JOIN, or use a database stored procedure.*
- 8 (Optional) To specify the data type of a query parameter:
- a Click the + button under Parameters.
  - b Enter the name of the parameter.
  - c Select the data type.
- 9 Review the SELECT statement that displays in the SQL pane, and use the Table and Properties panes to make adjustments, if necessary.
- 10 (Optional) Click Test Query.
- 11 Click Save.

## ColdFusion/Flex Application wizard

The ColdFusion/Flex Application wizard creates ColdFusion and Flex files for a create, read, update, delete (CRUD) application. You specify the master, detail, and master/detail pages to include in the application, and the relationship between the application's pages. The wizard lets you use Visual Query Builder to generate the SQL statements. For more information about using Visual Query Builder, see “[Using Visual Query Builder](#)” on page 1145.

### Designing your application

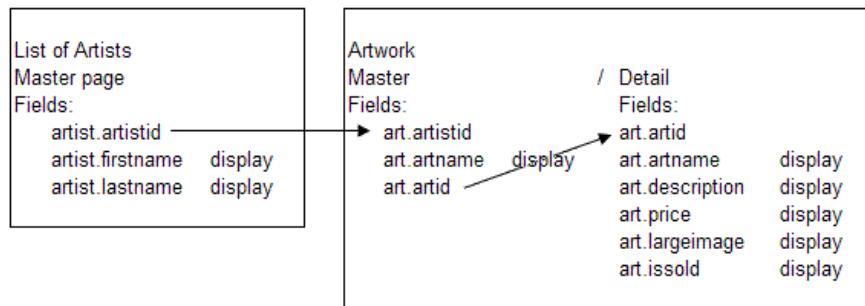
Before starting the ColdFusion/Flex Application wizard, you should determine which pages to include in your application, including the following:

- Whether each page is a master, detail, or master/detail page
- The fields to display in each page
- The fields that connect one page to another

In the following example, you create an application for an art gallery. The first page lists all the artists that your gallery represents. When a user selects an artist, a page that lists all the works by that artist appears. When the user then selects a work of art, a page that contains details about that piece of art appears. In this example, your application contains the following pages:

- A master page that lists the artists
- A master/detail page in which the master page lists the works of art by the artist selected on the List of Artists master page, and a detail page that contains details about the artwork selected on the Artwork master page.

You may find it helpful to draw a diagram of the tables and fields that you want to include in your application, including which ones to display in your application, as the following image shows:



### Start the ColdFusion/Flex Application wizard

- 1 Configure your RDS servers. For more information, see “[Configuring RDS](#)” on page 1143.
  - 2 In Eclipse or Flex Builder, select File > New > Other.
  - 3 Under ColdFusion Wizards, select ColdFusion/Flex Application wizard, and then click Next.
  - 4 After reading the introductory text, click Next.
  - 5 To load the settings from an application you previously created using the ColdFusion/Flex Application wizard, select the configuration file, and then click Load ColdFusion/Flex Application Wizard Settings.
  - 6 Click Next.
  - 7 Select the RDS server on which you want the application to reside.
  - 8 Specify the data source to use. The data source is configured in the ColdFusion Administrator.
- Although you specify one default data source at this point, you can access data from other data sources in your application.
- 9 Click Next.

### Specifying form layout

The Form Layout dialog box lets you specify the pages to use in your application. You can create master, detail, or master/detail pages. In your application, you can link master, detail, and master/detail pages as follows:

Page type	Can link to
master	master master/detail detail master and detail master and master/detail
master/detail	master master/detail

**Create a page**

- 1 Click the plus sign (+).
- 2 In the Name text box, enter the name for the page.
- 3 Select the page type (master, detail, or master/detail).
- 4 Click Edit Master Page, Edit Detail page, or Edit Master Section, depending on the type of form you are creating. The Visual Query Builder starts.
- 5 Use Visual Query Builder to specify the data source, tables, and fields to include in the form, and then click Save to save the query. For more information about using Visual Query Builder, see [“Using Visual Query Builder” on page 1145](#).
- 6 Repeat steps 1 through 5 for each form in your application.
- 7 Use the right and left arrows to specify the relationship of the forms in your application. For example, detail forms should appear indented, directly under the related master form in the Navigation Tree panel. You drag and drop items to move them in the tree structure.
- 8 Click Next.

The Project information page appears.

- 9 Specify the following:
  - The context root, if applicable
  - Whether to include a login page in the application
  - The location of the services-config.xml configuration file that the project should use
  - The web root URL
  - Whether to use an existing or new Flex Builder or Eclipse project
  - The project name and the location of the project if it is new
- 10 Click Finish.

The ColdFusion/Flex Application wizard creates the ColdFusion and Flex files that comprise your application. You can test the application by clicking the Run Main button in Flex Builder or Eclipse, or by browsing to the main application page, which is located at `http://<server_name>:<port_number>/<project_name>/bin/main.html`. You can also manually modify the application files as appropriate for your needs.

## Tips for creating applications with the ColdFusion/Flex Application wizard

Although the ColdFusion/Flex Application wizard greatly simplifies creating CRUD applications, you should keep the following in mind to ensure that you create the application that you designed.

- To adjust UI elements, open the MXML file in Flex Builder or Eclipse design mode.
- When you create a project that has the same name as a project you previously created, the wizard creates a backup folder that contains the files from the project you previously created.
- If you create a master page and a detail page for a table in which there is no primary key defined, the wizard selects the first field in the database as the key value to represent the row.
- In master pages, link a field to the Parameters box to add type validation to the query by using the `cfqueryparam` tag. Doing this is optional.
- You must select a primary key column in the master form; the wizard chooses the key by default. If you create a master page and do not link it to the `id` property, you cannot add it to the site tree under another master page.
- Deselect the Display column for fields that your application uses that you do not want to appear in your application.
- Specify the sort order for the field by which to sort data in the page, and specify any other conditions as appropriate.
- Change the labels for fields by clicking the field name in the Label column, and then entering a new field name.
- In a detail page, create a combo box that is populated by dynamic data. To do this, change the value in the Input Control column for the field to use to populate the combo box to be `ComboBox`, click the Input Lookup Query (sub-select) column in that field, and then use the Visual Query Builder to specify the data to use.
- When you create a detail page, display of the primary key is disabled automatically.
- When you create a detail page, input controls are assigned by default. You can change them from the default values, which appear as follows:
  - Boolean and bit values appear as a check box.
  - Memo and CLOB values appear as a text area.
  - Everything else appears as a text input control.

## ColdFusion/Ajax Application wizard

The ColdFusion/Ajax Application wizard creates a ColdFusion create, read, update, and delete (CRUD) application that contains Ajax elements. For information about using the wizard, see “[ColdFusion/Flex Application wizard](#)” on page 1146.

You start the wizard just as you start the ColdFusion/Flex Application wizard, except that you select the ColdFusion/Ajax Application wizard. Unlike the ColdFusion/Flex Application wizard, the ColdFusion/Ajax Application wizard does not generate login screens.

## ActionScript to CFC wizard

The ActionScript to CFC wizard lets you create a ColdFusion component (CFC) based on an ActionScript class file.

**Use the ActionScript to CFC wizard**

- 1 In Flex Builder or Eclipse, go to the Project Navigator.
- 2 Right-click an ActionScript class file.
- 3 Select ColdFusion Wizards > Create CFC.
- 4 Enter the location of the CFC file in the Save to Project Folder text box, or click Browse and select the location.
- 5 Enter the filename of the CFC in the CFC Filename text box.
- 6 To replace an existing file, select Overwrite file.
- 7 To create get and set methods in the CFC, in addition to property definitions, select Generate Get/Set Methods.
- 8 To specify the property scope, select public or private.
- 9 Click Finish.

## CFC to ActionScript wizard

The CFC to ActionScript wizard lets you create an ActionScript file based on a ColdFusion component (CFC) Value Object.

**Use the CFC to ActionScript wizard**

- 1 In Flex Builder or Eclipse, go to the Project Navigator.
- 2 Right-click a CFC Value Object file.
- 3 Select ColdFusion Wizards > Create AS Class.
- 4 Enter the location of the ActionScript file in the Save to Project Folder text box, or click Browse and select the location.
- 5 Enter the class package in the AS Class Package text box.
- 6 Enter the filename of the ActionScript class file in the AS Class Name text box.
- 7 To replace an existing file, select Overwrite file.
- 8 Enter the path to the CFC in the Path to CFC text box.
- 9 To create get and set methods in the ActionScript Class file, select Generate Get/Set Methods.
- 10 Click Finish.

## RDS CRUD wizard

The Remote Development Services (RDS) CRUD Wizard lets you dynamically create a ColdFusion component (CFC) based on a table that is registered in the ColdFusion Administrator on a ColdFusion server. To use the RDS CRUD wizard, you must have the Eclipse RDS Support plug-in installed. (The Eclipse RDS Support plug-in is installed when you install the ColdFusion wizards.)

The RDS CRUD Wizard lets you create the following types of CFCs:

- ActiveRecord style CRUD CFC, which includes all of the properties, get and set methods, and SQL methods in one CFC. The CFC includes the following methods:

- ```
init() or init(primary key value)
load(primary key value)
save()
delete()

• Bean/DAO style CRUD CFCs, which creates two related CFCs:
  • A Bean CFC, also called a Value Object, which contains the property definitions and get and set methods.
  • The DAO CFC, which contains the following methods:
    read(primary key value)
    create(cfc instance)
    update(cfc instance)
    delete(cfc instance)
• Data Service assembler CFC, which includes a Bean (also referred to as a Value Object), a DAO CFC, and an assembler CFC. The assembler CFC is required to take advantage of the Flex Data Services feature
```

### Use the RDS CRUD wizard

- 1 In Flex Builder or Eclipse, go to the RDS Dataview by doing the following:
  - a Select Window > Show View > Other.
  - b Select RDS.
  - c Select RDS Dataview.
- 2 Right click a table name.
- 3 Select ColdFusion Wizards > Create CFC.
- 4 Enter the project folder where you want to save the CFC in the CFC Folder text box.
- 5 Enter the CFC package in the CFC Package Name text box.
- 6 (Optional) Select the Primary Key column if a primary key is not defined in the database.
- 7 (Optional) To specify the primary key column in addition to the other values specified in the CFC, select the Primary Key is Controlled by the User option. If the primary key is automatically generated by the database (the identity field), do not select this option.
- 8 To replace existing files, select the Overwrite Files If They Already Exist option.
- 9 Select one of the following CFC Types:
  - Active Record CFC
  - Bean CFC & DAO CFC
  - Flex Data Service Assembler CFCs
- 10 Enter the names of the CFCs in the appropriate text boxes.
- 11 To create an ActionScript Value Object:
  - a Select the Create an ActionScript Value Object in Addition to the CFCs option.
  - b Enter the location for the ActionScript Value Object in the AS Folder text box, or click Browse to browse to the location.

- c To create get and set methods in the ActionScript Class file, select Generate Get/Set Methods.

**12** Click Finish.

## Services Browser

The ColdFusion Services Browser lets you view all of the CFCs and web services on your computer.

### Use the Services Browser

- 1 In Flex Builder or Eclipse, select Window > Show View > Other.
- 2 Select ColdFusion > Services Browser.

The Services Browser can do the following:

- Browse components
- Manage web services

### Browsing components

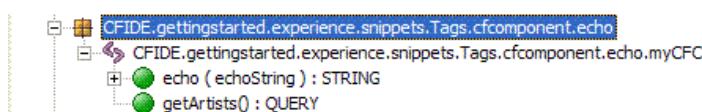
The Service Browser lists the following components:

- Components that the ColdFusion component browser lists
 

The ColdFusion component browser is located at cf\_root/wwwroot/CFIDE/componentutils/componentdoc.cfm.
- Components that are located in any directories specified in the ColdFusion Administrator Mappings page
- Components that are located in any directories specified in the ColdFusion Administrator Custom Tag paths page

You can restrict the list of CFCs according to whether the functions in a CFC are remote, public, or private.

A sample element of the list appears as follows:



The first line of the listing contains the path. The second line includes the name of the CFC. The next two lines contain the names of the functions in the CFC. The function name is followed by any argument, a colon, then the type of the return value. The listing echo(echoString):STRING indicates that the echo function has an argument named echoString, and that it returns a string. The myCFC CFC appears as follows:

```
<cfcomponent>
  <cffunction name="echo" output="No" returntype="string">
    <cfargument name="echoString" required="Yes">
    <cfreturn "echo: #arguments[1]#">
  </cffunction>

  <cffunction name="getArtists" returntype="query" hint="query the database and return the
    results.">
    <cfquery name="artists" datasource="cfcodeexplorer">
      select *
```

```
        from artists
    </cfquery>
    <cfreturn artists>
</cffunction>
</cfcomponent>
```

## Managing web services

The Services Browser lets you manage a list of web services by adding or deleting WSDL URLs from a list. In addition, when you are editing a ColdFusion file, you can use the Services Browser to generate CFML code to invoke a web service or to create a web service object. Similarly, when you are editing an ActionScript file, you can use the Services Browser to generate ActionScript.

To view the list of web services, click the Show Web Services button in the top right corner of the Services Browser view.

### Add a web service to the list

- 1 Right-click in the Services Browser view.
- 2 Select Add WSDL.
- 3 Enter a valid WSDL URL.
- 4 Click OK.

### Delete a web service from the list

- 1 Right-click in the Services Browser view.
- 2 Select Delete WSDL.

### Invoke a web service in ColdFusion

- 1 Place your mouse pointer where you want to insert the code.
- 2 View the list of web services.
- 3 Highlight a web service or a method in a web service and right-click.
- 4 Select Insert CFInvoke.

The code that the Service Browser generates appears in the ColdFusion file. The following is an example of the code that the Service Browser generates:

```
<cfinvoke
    webservice="http://arcweb.esri.com/services/v2/MapImage.wsdl"
    method="convertMapCoordToPixelCoord"
    returnVariable="convertMapCoordToPixelCoord" >
    <cfinvokeargument name="mapCoord" type="" />
    <cfinvokeargument name="viewExtent" type="" />
    <cfinvokeargument name="mapImageSize" type="" />
</cfinvoke>
```

### Create a web service object in ColdFusion

- 1 Place your mouse pointer where you want to insert the code.
- 2 View the list of web services.
- 3 Highlight a web service or a method in a web service and right-click.
- 4 Select Insert CFInvoke.

The code that the Service Browser generates appears in the ColdFusion file. The following is an example of the code that the Service Browser generates:

```
createObject("webservice",
"http://arcweb.esri.com/services/v2/MapImage.wsdl") .convertMapCoordToPixelCoord(mapCoord,
viewExtent, mapImageSize);
```

# Index

## Symbols

.NET  
 and ColdFusion 950  
 example applications 966  
 how access works 950  
 .NET assemblies  
 local 953  
 remote 953  
 .NET classes 957  
 .NET system  
 configuring 956

## A

access  
 client variables 280, 286  
 generated content 199  
 access security, component 185  
 accordion, Flash form cfgroup element 581  
 action pages 514  
 ActionScript to CFC wizard 1149  
 ActionScript, in Flash forms 590  
 Active Server Pages 891  
 addBuddy IM GatewayHelper  
 method 1094  
 addDeny IM GatewayHelper  
 method 1094  
 addEvent GatewayServices method  
 responding to messages 1137  
 signature and description 1130  
 adding  
 data elements to structures 82  
 elements to an array 73  
 addPermit IM GatewayHelper  
 method 1094  
 AddSOAPRequestHeader CFML  
 function 919  
 AddSOAPResponseHeader CFML  
 function 919  
 administrator, event gateway  
 pages 1066  
 Adobe Dreamweaver. *See*  
 Dreamweaver  
 Ajax  
 application wizard 1149  
 applications, debugging 669

autosuggest text input fields 644  
 binding data to form fields 649  
 CFC functions 667  
 CFC proxies 656  
 client-side support files 666  
 ColdFusion data and development features, and 613  
 ColdFusion functions 648  
 ColdFusion tags 648  
 ColdFusion tags and attributes 614  
 ColdFusion user interface features 615  
 ColdFusion user interface features, and 613, 614  
 controlling UI layout 615  
 data interchange formats 667  
 datefield input control 643  
 debugging applications 669  
 errors, preventing 671  
 HTML controls 648  
 HTML format grids 630  
 HTML format trees 635  
 HTML pop-up windows 619  
 JSON format 668  
 layout tags 615  
 logging information 670  
 logging window 648  
 managing client-server interaction 656  
 menus and toolbars 623  
 pods 618  
 programming rules 671  
 programming techniques 673  
 rich text editor 640  
 security 672  
 widget, FCKeditor 640  
 alignment palette, Report Builder 821  
 ancestor tags  
 data access 203  
 defined 201  
 AND operator, SQL, defined 383  
 application events  
 about 220  
 example 232  
 handler for 227  
 onError example 231  
 order of processing 227  
 application framework  
 about 274  
 approaches to 224  
 custom error pages 254  
 mapping 222  
 application pages  
 errors 254  
 variables 16  
 Application scope 16, 42, 220, 273  
 for COM objects 982  
 in event gateway listener  
 CFCs 1071  
 sharing with JSP pages, servlets 932  
 application security. *See* security, application; authentication  
 application servers, data exchange across 891  
 application variables  
 configuring 287  
 description 220, 273  
 listing 288  
 usage tips 288  
 using 287  
 Application.cfc file  
 about 220  
 defining an application with 218  
 defining applications with 224  
 generated by Dreamweaver Login Wizard 325  
 handling errors 231  
 how ColdFusion locates 222  
 managing applications with 228  
 migrating from  
 Application.cfm 235  
 request management 229  
 session management 229  
 Application.cfm file  
 application-level settings 235  
 creating 235  
 example 236  
 how ColdFusion locates 222  
 migrating to Application.cfc 235  
 user-defined functions in 153

application-defined exception 249  
 application-level settings 221  
 applications  
   authentication 316  
   caching 239  
   ColdFusion and J2EE 218  
   default variables 228  
   defaults 236  
   defined 218  
   defining utility functions 228  
   defining with Application.cfc 224  
   definition pages 222  
   directory structure 222, 223  
   elements of 219  
   ending 218  
   error handling 231, 236  
   framework 219  
   globalization 336  
   in ColdFusion 218  
   internationalization 337  
   JSP tags 931  
   localization 337  
   login 230, 236  
   managing with Application.cfc 228  
   migrating to application.cfc 235  
   naming 225, 235  
   OnRequestEnd.cfm 223  
   optimizing 238  
   optimizing database access 242  
   page settings 226, 236  
   persistent scope variables 273  
   reusable elements 219  
   security 222, 311  
   servlets in 931  
   shared variables 220  
   specifying client variable  
     storage 279  
   stored procedures in 242  
   storing variables in 287  
   unnamed 933  
   user security 324, 328  
   variable options, setting 235  
*See also* application events  
 events  
*See also* application events  
 applicationToken 319  
 area chart, example 802  
 arguments  
   optional 136, 145  
   passing 140  
   user-defined functions 140  
   using function names 155  
 arguments. *See* parameters  
 Arguments scope  
   as array 143  
   as structure 144  
   in components 181  
   user-defined functions and 142  
   variables 16, 42  
 arithmetic operators 51  
 ArrayAppend CFML function 74  
 ArrayDeleteAt CFML function 74  
 ArrayInsertAt CFML function 74  
 ArrayNew CFML function 72  
 ArrayPrepend CFML function 74  
 arrays  
   2-dimensional 69  
   3-dimensional 69  
   adding data to 71  
   adding elements to 71, 73  
   as variables 31  
   copying 75  
   creating 71  
   description 68  
   elements 68  
   elements, adding 73  
   elements, deleting 74  
   functions 78  
   in dynamic expressions 60  
   index 68  
   multidimensional 72  
   passing to functions 141  
   populating 75  
   referencing elements in 70  
   resizing 74  
   user-defined functions and 141  
   validating 558  
   variables 31  
 ArraySet CFML function 76  
 ArraySort CFML function 84  
 ASCII 339  
 assignment, CFScript statements 97  
 associative array notation 79  
 asynchronous CFC proxy,  
   example 658  
 Asynchronous JavaScript and XML.  
*See* Ajax  
 asynchronous mode  
 defined 1103  
 sending SMS messages using 1110  
 attachments  
   getting 1020  
 attachments, e-mail 1008  
 attributecollection reserved  
   attribute 196  
 attributeName value 651  
 attributes  
   for custom tags 194  
   passed from forms to XML 610  
   passing values 193, 194  
 Attributes scope 16, 42  
 authenticating, users 230  
 authentication  
   application-based example 328,  
     329  
   application-based scenario 322  
   cookies and 317  
   defined 313  
   digest 315  
   HTTP, basic 315  
   LDAP example 333  
   logout 321  
   Microsoft NTLM 315  
   persistence of 317  
   persistence of information 321  
   Session scope and 317  
   storing login information 317  
   types 315  
   user 315  
   using a database 326  
   web server 315  
   web server scenario 322  
   web server-based example 326  
   web servers and 315  
 authorization  
   defined 313  
   described 314  
   web servers and 315  
 autosuggest, Ajax 644  
 AVG SQL function 791

**B**

backreferences  
   about 115  
   case conversions with 116  
   in regular expressions 564  
   in replacement strings 116

omitting from 117  
 banded reports  
     defined 818  
     sample 818  
 base tags 201  
 Base64 variables 31  
 basic authentication  
     HTTP 315  
     web services and 917  
 basic exception types 249  
 best practices, Flash forms 592  
 BETWEEN SQL operator 383  
 BigDecimal numbers 27  
 binary data  
     validating 558  
 binary data type 26  
 binary files, saving 1038  
 binary variables 31  
 bind expression function 652  
 bind expressions, for Ajax 650  
 binding  
     data, in Flash forms 586  
     SMS gateway 1102  
 binding, in control attributes 653  
 BOM 342  
 Boolean  
     operators 51  
     values, validating 557  
     variables 29  
 break, CFScript statement 103  
 breakpoints  
     setting 374  
 browser, ColdFusion component 187  
 browsers  
     cfform considerations 532  
     displaying e-mail in 1005  
     requesting component pages  
         with 187  
     transferring data to a server 896  
 browsing  
     web services 1152  
 buddies  
     adding instant messaging 1088  
     IM GatewayHelper management  
         methods 1093  
     management example 1090  
     methods for managing 1087  
 build  
     components 161  
 drop-down list boxes 539  
 queries 394  
 search interfaces 520  
 slider bar controls 540  
 tree controls 532  
 built-in variables  
     client 280  
     custom tags 198  
     server 288  
     session 284  
 Byte Order Mark (BOM) 342  
**C**  
 C++ CFX tags  
     implementing 214  
     LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH 214  
     registering 215  
     SHLIB\_PATH 214  
 C++ development environment 213  
 cacerts file 458  
 caching  
     applications 239  
     attributes 239  
     Flash data 593  
     flushing pages 239  
     locations of 239  
     page areas 240  
     pages 239  
     to variables 240  
 caching connections 1045  
 calculated field  
     calculation options 826  
     defining 826  
     Report Builder 825  
 calendar 1030  
 Caller scope 16, 42  
 calling  
     CFX tags 207  
     COM objects 974  
     CORBA objects 986  
     Java objects 936  
     nested objects 938, 974  
     object methods 937, 974  
     user-defined functions 137  
 cascading style sheets. *See* CSS  
 case sensitivity  
     assigning XML document object  
         data 873  
 referencing XML document object  
     data 872  
 specifying XML document  
     object 876  
 case sensitivity, of CFML 21  
 cellular phone, simulator for  
     SMS 1112  
 cfabort tag  
     about 20  
     OnRequestEnd.cfm 223  
 cfajaximport tag 648  
 cfajaxproxy tag 648  
 cfapplet tag  
     description 531  
     using 551  
 cfapplication tag 276  
     defining an application with 218  
     relation to application definition  
         pages 223  
 cfargument tag  
     and validation 555  
     handling invalid data 561  
     validation considerations 556  
 cfassociate tag 202  
 cfbreak tag 19  
 CFC functions in bind  
     expressions 652  
 CFC functions, Ajax 667  
 CFC proxies, Ajax 656  
 cfcache tag  
     about 239  
 cfcache tag, location of tag 239  
 cfcalendar tag, masking input of 562  
 cfcase tag 18  
 cfcatch tag 258  
     example 262  
     using 259  
     variables 260  
 cfchart tag  
     charting queries 788  
     introduced 785  
 cfchartdata tag 788  
 cfcollection tag 466  
 cfcompile utility 197  
 cfcomponent tag  
     attributes for document-literal web  
         services 912  
     basic usage 161  
     web services, publishing 911  
 cfcontent tag

about 343  
 Excel spreadsheet 1058  
 using 1043, 1056  
**CFCs**  
 calling asynchronously 1075  
**cfdirectory tag**  
 about 1054  
 for file operations 1043  
 queries and 413  
**cfdiv tag, Ajax** 616  
**cfdocument tag**  
 about 811  
 cfdocument scope 813  
 unsupported tags 811  
 with cfhttp 814  
**cfdocumentitem tag** 812  
**cfdocumentsection tag** 812  
**cfdump tag**  
 for COM objects 975  
 for debugging 362  
 for multidimensional array 72  
 with query of queries 418  
**cfelse tag** 18  
**cfelseif tag** 18  
**cferror page** 254  
**cferror tag** 254  
**CFEvent class** 1130  
 about 1130  
 constructor 1131  
 responding to incoming messages 1137  
 responding to outgoing messages 1139  
**CFEvent object**  
 for SMS gateway messages 1105  
**CFEvent structure** 1070  
**cfexit tag**  
 about 20  
 behavior of 200  
 OnRequestEnd.cfm and 223  
**cffile tag** 1047  
**cfflush tag**  
 HTML headers and 523  
 SetLocale and 341  
 using 245, 523  
**cffont.properties file** 823  
**cfform controls**, described 531  
**cfform tag**  
 and XML skinnable forms 595  
 usage notes 532  
 XML generated by, example 608  
**cfformgroup**  
 accordion and tabnavigator attributes 584  
 in Flash forms 581  
 repeater attribute 583  
**cfformgroup tag**  
 example 581  
 extending in XML forms 612  
 in XML skinnable forms 597  
 XML structure for 608  
**cfformitem tag**  
 extending in XML forms 612  
 in Flash forms 578  
 in XML skinnable forms 597  
 XML structure for 608  
**cfftp tag**  
 attributes 1045  
 connection actions 1045  
 using 1042  
**cfunction tag**  
 attributes 137  
 creating user-defined functions 137  
 security and 318  
 web services, publishing 911  
**cgrid tag**  
 controlling cell contents 544  
 editing data in 545  
 handling failed validation 571  
 returning user edits 544  
 using 541  
 validating with JavaScript 569  
 XML structure for 605  
**cflife tag**  
 creating queries 1039  
 Get method 717, 1036, 1037  
 Post method 719, 1040  
 queries and 413  
 use in Report Builder advanced query mode 835  
 using 1036  
 with cfdocument tag 814  
**cfltpparam tag** 1040  
**CFID**  
 cookie 275  
 server-side variable 278  
**cflif tag** 18  
**cfimport tag**  
 about 192  
 calling custom tags 192  
**cfinclude tag**  
 about 127  
 recommendations for 128  
 using 127  
**cfindex tag**  
 queries and 413  
**cfinput control, Ajax** 643  
**cfinput tag**  
 bind attribute 586  
 handling failed validation 571  
 validating with JavaScript 569  
 XML structure for 604  
**cfinsert tag**  
 creating action pages 403  
 form considerations 403  
 inserting data 401  
**cfinvoke tag**  
 example 906  
 invoking component methods 172  
 passing parameters with 177  
 web services, consuming 904, 906  
 within a component definition 173  
**cfinvokeargument tag**  
 basic usage 178  
 omit attribute 906  
 web services invocation 906  
**cflayout tags, Ajax** 616  
**cfldap tag**  
 about 438  
 indexing queries 480, 481  
 output 453  
 queries and 413, 453  
 Verity and 453  
**cflocation tag** 282  
**cflock tag**  
 controlling time-outs 293  
 examples 296  
 for file access 298  
 name attribute 293  
 nesting 294  
 scope attribute 292  
 throwOnTimeout attribute 293  
 time-out attribute 293  
 using 289, 291  
**clog tag** 256  
**cflogin tag**

structure 319  
 using 318  
**cloginuser tag** 318  
**clogout tag**  
     about 318  
     and user sessions 321  
**cfloop tag**  
     about 19  
     emulating in custom tags 200  
     nested 76  
**cfmail tag**  
     attributes 998  
     sample uses 999  
     sending mail as HTML 999  
**cfmailparam tag** 1002  
**cfmailpart tag**, multipart e-mail 999  
**CFML**  
     case sensitivity 21  
     CFScript 22  
     Code Compatibility Analyzer 367  
     code validation 367  
     comments 10  
     components 15  
     constants 15  
     converting data to JavaScript 895  
     data types 17  
     debugging 361  
     description 5  
     development tools 6  
     elements 10  
     expressions 17, 50  
     extending 205  
     extensions 6  
     flow control 18  
     functions 6, 14  
     in Report Builder 834  
     reserved words 21  
     special characters 21  
     syntax errors 368  
     tags 6, 11  
     variables 15  
**CFML event gateway** 1075  
**CFML functions**  
     **ArrayAppend** 74  
     **ArrayDeleteAt** 74  
     **ArrayInsertAt** 74  
     **ArrayNew** 72  
     **ArrayPrepend** 74  
     **ArraySet** 76  
     **ArraySort** 84  
     **CreateObject** 904  
     **CreateTimeSpan** 244, 284, 415  
     **DateFormat** 569  
     **DeleteClientVariablesList** 281  
     **DollarFormat** 569  
     dynamic evaluation 60  
     evaluating 61  
     **Expression Builder** 837  
     for arrays 78  
     for globalization 344  
     for queries 413  
     for security 318  
     for structures 90  
     formatting data 518  
     **GetAuthUser** 318  
     **GetClientVariablesList** 281  
     **GetLocale** 341  
     **GetLocaleDisplayName** 341  
     **HTMLEditFormat** 898, 1007  
     **IIF** 63  
     **IsCustomFunction** 156  
     **IsDefined** 47, 83, 517, 567  
     **IsStruct** 83  
     **IsUserInRole** 318  
     **IsWDDX** 871  
     **IsXML** 871  
     **IsXmlAttribute** 871  
     **IsXmlDoc** 871  
     **IsXmlElement** 871  
     **IsXmlNode** 871  
     **IsXmlRoot** 871  
     **JavaCast** 942  
     **ListQualify** 528, 529  
     **ListSort** 84  
     **MonthAsString** 76  
     **Rand** 524  
     **RandRange** 524  
     **REFind** 117, 118  
     **REFindNoCase**  
         117, 118  
     **Report Builder** 837  
     **Report Builder report**  
         functions 835  
     **SetEncoding** 348  
     **SetLocale** 341  
     **SetVariable** 63  
     **StructClear** 86  
     **StructCount** 83  
     **StructDelete** 86  
     **StructIsEmpty** 83  
     **StructKeyArray** 84  
     **StructKeyExists** 83  
     **StructKeyList** 83  
     **StructNew** 81  
     syntax 54  
     **ToString** 871  
     **URLEncodedFormat** 369  
     **XmlChildPos** 871  
     **XmlElemNew** 870  
     **XmlFormat** 871  
     **XmlNodeType** 871  
     **XmlNew** 870, 875  
     **XMLParse** 870  
     **XmlParse** 876  
     **XmlSearch** 871  
     **XmlTransform** 870  
     **XmlValidate** 871  
     *See also* individual function names  
**CFML syntax, Code Compatibility Analyzer** 367  
**CFML tags, for globalization** 344  
**cfmodule tag**, calling custom tags 191  
**cfNTauthenticate tag** 318  
**cobject tag**  
     instantiating components 171  
     invoking component methods 174  
**coutput tag**  
     data-type conversions 38  
     populating list boxes 524  
     using with component objects 936, 973  
**cparam tag**  
     about 47, 280  
     and validation 555  
     handling invalid data 561  
     testing and setting variables 47  
     using for validation 572  
     validation considerations 556  
**cpop tag**  
     deleting e-mail 1009  
     queries and 413  
     query results 486  
     query variables 1005  
     retrieving attachments 1008  
     retrieving headers 1006  
     retrieving messages 1007  
     using 1004

using cfindex with 480, 481  
**cfprocessingdirective tag** 343  
**cquery tag**  
 cachedWithin attribute 244  
 creating action pages 404, 410  
 debugging with 361  
 populating list boxes 524  
 syntax 393  
 using 393  
 using cfindex with 480, 481  
**CFR file**  
 displaying in a browser 833  
 displaying using cfreport 833  
**cfreport tag**  
 saving to a file 834  
**cfreportparam tag**  
 input parameters 822  
 using 834  
**cfrethrow tag**  
 nesting 267  
 syntax 267  
 using 260, 267  
**cfsavecontent tag** 240  
**CFScript**  
 comments 95  
 conditional processing 97  
 creating user-defined functions 135  
 description 6  
 differences from JavaScript 96  
 example 93, 104  
 exception handling 103  
 expressions 94  
 introduction 22  
 language 93  
 looping 99  
 reserved words 95  
 return statement 136  
 statements 94  
 syntax, for user-defined functions 135  
 using 92  
 var statement 136  
 variables 94  
 web services, consuming 906  
**csearch tag**  
 about 460  
 properties 471  
**cfselect tag**

handling failed validation 571  
 populating list boxes 539  
 XML structure for 604  
**cfset tag**  
 component objects and 936, 973  
 description 6  
 tag syntax 11  
**cfsetting tag**, debugging with 361  
**cfslider tag**  
 description 531  
 handling failed validation 571  
 validating with JavaScript 569  
**cfsplydataset tag** 648  
**cfstat utility**  
 enabling 352  
 Windows NT and 352  
**cfstoredproc tag** 242  
**cfswitch tag** 18  
**cftextarea tag**, bind attribute 586  
**cfTextInput tag**  
 handling failed validation 571  
 validating with JavaScript 569  
**cfthrow tag**  
 nesting 267  
 using 266  
**cftimer tag** 366  
**CFToken**  
 cookie 276  
 server-side variable 278  
**cftrace tag**  
 attributes 365  
 using 362  
**cftree tag**  
 description 531  
 form variables 535  
 handling failed validation 571  
 image names 537  
 in cfform tag 531  
 URLs in 538  
 validating with JavaScript 569  
 XML structure for 607  
**cftry tag** 258  
 example 262  
 nesting 267  
**cfupdate tag**  
 creating action pages 408  
 using 408  
**CFX tags**  
 calling 132, 207

compiling 214  
 creating in Java 207  
 debugging in C++ 214  
 debugging in Java 211  
 description 205  
 developing in C++ 213  
 Java 206  
 LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH 214  
 locking access to 289, 293, 298  
 recommendations for 132  
 registering 215  
 sample C++ 213  
 sample Java 206  
 scopes and 46  
 SHLIB\_PATH 214  
 testing Java 208  
 using 131  
**cfxml tag** 870  
**CGI**  
 cfhttp Post method and 717, 1036  
 returning results to 1042  
 scope 16, 42  
 character classes 114  
 character encodings  
 about 338  
 conversion issues 340  
 defined 337  
 determining page 342  
 files 348  
 forms and 347, 348  
 processing data from various sources 349, 350  
 searching and indexing 350  
 Unicode 339  
 character sets  
 defined 337  
*See also* character encodings  
**Chart Wizard, Report Builder** 837  
**charting**  
 about 788  
 individual data points 788  
**Report Builder** 837  
**charts**  
 3D 797  
 administering 804  
 area 802  
 background color 795  
 border 795  
 caching 804

- curve chart considerations 804
- data markers 798
- dimensions 795
- drill-down 806
- embedding URLs 806
- example 800
- file type 795
- foreground 795
- labels 795, 796
- linking from 806
- markers 796
- multiple series 797
- paint 797
- referencing JavaScript 806
- threads 804
- tips 797
- check boxes
  - errors 516
  - lists of values 526
  - multiple 526
- child tags 201
- class loading, mechanism 929
- classes
  - .NET 957
  - constructors 958
- classes, debugging 212
- classpath
  - configuring 206
  - Java objects and 929
- client cookies 275
- Client scope 220
  - about 16, 42, 273
  - in event gateway listener
    - CFCs 1071
- client state management
  - clustering 277
  - described 274
- client variable storage, specifying 279
- client variables
  - built-in 280
  - caching 282
  - cflocation tag and 282
  - characteristics of 220, 273
  - configuring 278
  - creating 280
  - deleting 281
  - description 275
  - exporting from Registry 282
  - listing 281
- periods, using 37
- setting options for 278
- storage method 278
  - using 280, 286
- client-server interaction, managing with Ajax tags 656
- client-side support files 665
- clustering
  - and persistent variables 274
  - client state management 277
- code
  - locking 289
  - reusing 126
  - structuring components 182
- Code Compatibility Analyzer, using 367
- ColdFusion
  - action pages, extension for 514
  - applications 218
  - CFML 5
  - CFScript 92
  - component browser 187
  - CORBA type support 988
  - development tools 6
  - dynamic evaluation 60
  - EJBs and 944
  - error handling 250
  - error types 247
  - functions 6
  - integrating e-mail with 996
  - J2EE and 7
  - Java objects and 928
  - JSP and 928
  - logout 321
  - scripting environment 5
  - searching 459
  - security 311
  - servlets and 928
  - standard event gateways 1064
  - support for globalization 337
  - support for LDAP 437
  - tags 6
    - using for instant messages 1083
    - using for SMS 1099
  - variables 24
  - Verity Search Server 7
  - XML and 865
- ColdFusion Administrator
  - creating collections 465
- debugging settings 351
- event gateway pages 1066
- options 7
- web services, consuming 908
- ColdFusion Ajax UI features 615
- ColdFusion pages
  - browsing 5
  - described 4
  - saving 5
- ColdFusion server
  - HTTPS access 1013
- ColdFusion/Ajax Application wizard 1149
- ColdFusion/Flex Application wizard 1146
- collections
  - creating 465
  - creating with cfcollection tag 466
  - defined 459
  - indexing 465, 469, 470
  - populating 465
  - searching 460
- color format, Flash styles 588
- column aliases, SQL 386
- columns 378
- COM
  - arguments 979
  - calling objects 974
  - character encodings 350
  - component ProgID and methods 975
  - connecting to objects 977
  - creating objects 977
  - description 972
  - displaying object with cfdump 975
  - error messages 980
  - getting started 974
  - requirements 975
  - setting properties 978
  - threading 979
  - using properties and methods 978
  - viewing objects 976
  - WDDX and 891
- COM objects
  - Application scope, using 982
  - calling 974
  - connecting to 977
  - creating 977
  - displaying with cfdump 975

- improving performance of 980, 982
- Java proxies for 980
  - releasing 978
  - viewing 976
- commas, in search expressions 496
- comments
  - CFScript 95
  - in CFML 10
- commits 381
- Common Object Request Broker Architecture. *See* CORBA
- compiler exceptions
  - about 248
  - errors 250
- compiling, C++ CFX tags 214
- complex data types
  - about 26
  - returning 922
  - web services and 920
- complex variables 31
- Component Object Model. *See* COM
- component objects
  - about 972
  - cfset tag and 973
  - invoking 973
- components
  - accessing remotely 176
  - building 161
  - building secure 185
  - defining methods 161
  - displaying output 168
  - documenting 168
  - elements of 160
  - finding ProgID and methods 975
  - for application utility
    - functions 228
  - for web services 911, 915
  - function local variables 181
  - getting information about 186
  - in persistent scopes 185
  - inheritance 182
  - initializing instance data 163
  - instantiating 171
  - introductions 15
  - introspecting 186
  - invocation techniques 171
  - invoking directly 174
  - invoking methods
    - dynamically 173
    - invoking methods transiently 173
    - invoking with forms 175
    - invoking with URLs 175
    - metadata 187
    - method parameters 164
    - naming 170
    - packages 184
    - programmatic security 186
    - recommendations for 129
    - requesting from the browser 187
    - requirements for web services 911
    - returning method results 168
    - reusing code 182
    - saving 170
    - specifying location of 176
    - tags and functions for 160
    - using multiple files for 162
    - variables 179
    - web services and 911
    - when to use 159
  - concatenation operators
    - & 17, 53
    - string (QoF) 430
  - configurations 7
  - configuring
    - .NET system 956
    - event gateway instances 1141
    - event gateways 1132
    - IM gateways 1085
    - SMS gateways 1103
    - configuring Debugger 370
    - connections, caching FTP 1045
    - constants 15
    - constants, for applications 228
  - constructors
    - CFC 163
    - using alternate 940
  - containers
    - controlling contents 622
  - continue, CFScript statement 103
  - control attributes, binding 653
  - controlName value 651
  - Cookie scope 16
    - about 42
    - catching errors 523
    - variables 37
  - cookies
    - authentication and 317
    - client 275
  - client state management 274
  - for storing client variables 278
  - security without using 317
  - sending with cfhttp 719, 1040
  - copying, server files 1052
  - CORBA
    - calling objects 988
    - case considerations 987
    - character encodings 350
    - description 973
    - double-byte characters 991
    - example 991
    - exception handling 991
    - getting started 985
    - interface 973
    - interface methods 987
    - naming services 986
    - parameter passing 987
  - CreateObject CFML function
    - about 906
    - example 907
    - web services, consuming 904, 907
  - CreateTimeSpan CFML
    - function 244, 284, 415
  - creating
    - action pages 515
    - action pages to insert data 403
    - action pages to update data 408
  - Application.cfm 235
  - arrays 70, 71
  - basic charts 786
  - client variables 280
  - collections 465, 466
  - data grids 541
  - dynamic form elements 526
  - error application pages 255
  - Exchange items 1016
  - forms with cfform 530
  - HTML insert forms 401
  - insert action pages 403, 404
  - Java CFX tags 207
  - multidimensional arrays 72
  - queries from text files 1039
  - queries of queries 413
  - slide presentations 855
  - structures 81
  - update action pages 408, 410
  - update forms 406
  - updateable grids 543

- credit card numbers, validating 557  
 criteria, multiple search 520  
 cross-site scripting, protecting from 557  
 Crystal Reports 816  
 CSS location, specifying 666  
 CSS, styling XML forms using  
 currency, globalization functions 344  
 currentpagenumber, cfdocument scope 813  
 currentsectionpagenumber, cfdocument scope 813  
 curve charts 804  
 custom exception types 249  
 custom functions. *See user-defined functions*  
 custom tags  
   ancestor 201  
   attributes 194  
   base 201  
   built-in variables 198  
   calling 130, 191, 197  
   calling with cfimport 192  
   calling with cfmodule 191  
   CFX 205  
   children 201  
   compiling 197  
   data access example 203  
   data accessibility 201  
   data exchange 202  
   descendants 201  
   downloading 193  
   encoding 197  
   example 195  
   execution modes 199  
   filename conflicts 193, 197  
   instance data 198  
   location of 191  
   managing 197  
   naming 191  
   nesting 201  
   parent 201  
   passing attributes 193, 194  
   passing data 201  
   path settings 191  
   recommendations for 131  
   restricting access to 193, 197  
   terminating execution 200  
   types 13  
   using 130, 193
- D**
- data  
   accessibility with custom tags 201  
   binding in Flash forms 586  
   caching in Flash forms 593  
   component instance 163  
   converting to JavaScript object 895  
   exchanging across application servers 891  
   exchanging with WDDX 892  
   graphing 787  
   passing between nested tags 201  
   transferring from browser to server 896  
 data binding error, Report Builder 835  
 data binding, with Ajax 648  
 data command, SMS 1109  
 data interchange formats 667  
 data model, XML skinnable forms 600  
 data sharing, JSP pages 932  
 data sources  
   configuration problems 369  
   storing client variables in 278  
   troubleshooting 369  
   types of 392, 712  
 data types  
   .NET 959  
   about 15  
   binary 17, 26  
   complex 17, 26  
   complex .NET 962  
   considerations 26  
   conversions 37  
   default conversion 941  
   in CFML 17  
   Java 959  
   object 17, 26  
   resolving ambiguous 942  
   simple 17, 26  
   validating 48, 558  
   variables 26  
   *See also* complex data types  
 data validation  
   about 553  
   considerations for forms 559  
   handling invalid data 560  
   security considerations 556  
   selecting techniques 555  
 techniques 554  
 with cfparam tag 572  
 with IsValid function 572  
 data, charting data from query 787  
 database  
   exceptions 261  
   failures 249  
 Database Management System. *See DBMS*  
 databases  
   authenticating users with 326  
   building queries 394  
   character encodings 349  
   columns 378  
   commits 381  
   controlling access to 289  
   debug output 357  
   deleting data 411  
   deleting records 411, 412  
   deleting rows 388  
   elements of 378  
   fields 378  
   forms for updating 401  
   insert form 403  
   inserting data 387, 403  
   inserting records 401  
   introduction 378  
   locking 289  
   modifying 387  
   multiple tables 379  
   optimizing access 242  
   permissions 381  
   reading 384  
   record delete 411  
   record sets 385  
   records 378  
   retrieving data from 392  
   rollbacks 381  
   rows 378  
   SQL 382  
   stored procedures 242  
   stored procedures, debugging 358  
   tables 378  
   transactions 381  
   update form 406  
   updating 387, 401, 405  
 data-type conversions  
   ambiguous types 40  
   case sensitivity 38

cfoutput tag and 38  
 considerations 38  
 date-time values 40  
 date-time variables 38  
 default Java 941  
 example 41  
 issues in 39  
 Java and 41  
 JavaCast and 41  
 numeric values 39  
 process 37  
 Query of Queries CAST function 426  
 quotation marks 41  
 types 37  
 web services and 909  
 date fields, masking input in Flash 562  
 DateFormat CFML function 569  
 dates  
     globalization functions 344  
     masking input 562  
     Query of Queries 432  
     validating 557  
 date-time format 29  
 date-time values, conversions 40  
 date-time variables  
     about 29  
     conversions 38  
     format 29  
     locale specific 30  
     representation of 30  
 DBCS 338  
 DBMS 382  
 DCOM  
     description 972  
     getting started 974  
     *See also* COM  
 deadlocks 294  
 debug information  
     for a query 361  
     outputting 211  
 debug pane 360  
 Debug perspective 372  
 Debugger  
     configuring 370  
     installing 370  
 debugging  
     browser output 353  
     C++ CFX tags 214  
     cftimer tag 366  
     ColdFusion Administrator and 351  
     configuring 351  
     custom pages and tags 254  
     Dreamweaver 351  
     enabling 351  
     event gateway listener CFCs 1071  
     Java CFX tags 211  
     Java classes for 212  
     output 352  
     output format 352  
     programmatic control of 361  
     SQL queries 357  
     stepping through 375  
     stored procedures 358  
     variables 375  
 debugging Ajax applications 669  
 debugging output  
     cfquery tag 361  
     cfsetting tag 361  
     cftimer 366  
     classic 352  
     database activity 357  
     dockable 352, 360  
     exceptions 358  
     execution time 355  
     format 352  
     general 354  
     in browsers 353  
     IP address for 353  
     IsDebugMode function 361  
     programmatic control 361  
     queries 357  
     sample 352  
     scopes 359  
     SQL queries 357  
     trace 359, 362  
 debugging output, dockable  
     about 352  
     application page 360  
     debug pane 360  
     format 360  
     decision, or comparison, operators 52  
     declaring  
         arrays 71  
         structures and sequences 986  
 default values  
     of application variables 228  
     of variables 48  
 delegated accounts 1015  
 DELETE SQL statement 383, 388, 411  
 DeleteClientVariablesList CFML function 281  
 deleting  
     client variables 281  
     data 411  
     database records 411, 412  
     e-mail 1009  
     Exchange items 1027  
     server files 1052  
     structures 86  
 delimiters  
     search expression 497  
     text file 1039  
 deploying  
     event gateway applications 1075  
     event gateways 1140  
 descendant tags 201  
 destinations  
     configuring 694  
 development environment  
     C++ 213  
     Java 206  
 digest authentication 315  
 directories  
     indexing 459  
     information about 1055  
     securing access to 313  
     watching changes to 1078  
 directory operations 1054, 1056  
 directory structure, application 222, 223  
 DirectoryWatcher example  
     gateway 1078  
 displaying  
     COM objects with cfdump 975  
     query results 395  
     query results, in tables 518  
 displaying, component output 168  
 distinguished name 437  
 Distributed Component Object Model. *See* DCOM  
 distributing CFX tags 215  
 do while loop, CFScript 101

- document type definitions, validating
  - XML with 876
- document-literal web services
  - consuming 907
  - publishing 916
- DollarFormat function 569
- DOM node structure
  - XmlName 869
  - XmType 869
  - XmValue 869
- DOM node view
  - node types 867
  - XML 867
- dot notation
  - accessing structures in web services 924
  - calling helper class methods 1131
  - case-sensitive XML restriction 871
  - CFCs 163
  - evaluating file upload status 1051
  - Query of Queries 420
  - restriction with structures 79
  - structures 79
  - using CFScript to invoke web services 906
- double-byte character set 338
- Dreamweaver
  - BOM 343
  - debugging and 351
  - web services and 903
  - WSDL files and 903
- Dreamweaver Login Wizard
  - about 324
  - generated code 324
  - modifying 325
- Dreamweaver MX
  - getting component information 187
  - SQL editor 389
- drop-down list boxes. *See* list boxes
- DTD. *See* document type definitions
- duration, Flash time style format 588
- dynamic evaluation
  - about 58
  - example 64
  - functions 60, 61
  - steps to 58
- dynamic expressions
  - about 58
  - string expressions 58
- dynamic variable names
  - about 58
  - arrays and 60
  - example 64
  - limitations 59
  - number signs in 59
  - selecting 58
  - structures and 60
  - using 60
- E**
  - Eclipse
    - Debug perspective 372
  - Eclipse RDS support 1143
  - editing, data in cfgrid 545
  - EJB
    - calling 944
    - requirements for 944
    - using 944
  - elements
    - of CFML 10
    - of components 160
  - e-mail
    - adding custom header 1003
    - attachments 1002
    - character encodings 349
    - ColdFusion and 996
    - customizing 1001
    - deleting 1009
    - displaying images in 1022
    - error logging 997
    - form-based 1000
    - including images in 1003
    - indexing 460, 486
    - moving 1026
    - multiple recipients 1001
    - query-based 1000
    - receiving 1004
    - retrieving attachments 1008
    - retrieving headers 1006
    - searching 486
    - sending 996, 997
    - sending as HTML 999
    - sending multipart 999
    - setting attributes 1026
    - undelivered 997
    - using POP 1005
  - e-mail addresses, validating 557
  - e-mail messages, retrieving 1007
- embedding
  - fonts 823
  - Java applets 551
  - URLs in a cftree tag 538
- Empty example gateway 1077
- enabling, session variables 284
- encoding
  - custom tags 197
  - See also* character encodings
- encodingStyle, consuming web services 907
- encryption, PDF 815
- Enterprise Java Beans. *See* EJB
- error handling
  - about ColdFusion 246
  - custom 222
  - in user-defined functions 147
  - strategies 252
- error messages
  - Administrator settings 251
  - COM 980
  - for validation 560
  - generating with cferror 254
- error pages
  - custom 254
  - example 255
  - rules for 255
  - specifying 254
  - variables 255
- errors
  - application events 220, 227
  - categories 247
  - causes 247
  - ColdFusion types 247
  - creating application pages 255
  - custom pages 254
  - form field validation 248
  - handling in Application.cfc 231
  - input validation 256
  - logging 256
  - logging event gateway 1074
  - missing template 248
  - recovery 247
  - See also* exception
  - sending email 997
  - web services and 908
- EUC-KR 339
- euro, supporting 347
- Evaluate CFML function 61

evaluating  
     CFML functions 61  
     file upload results 1051  
     strings in functions 156

event gateway  
     Gateway interface 1129  
     event gateway application,  
         defined 1062

event gateway applications  
     configuring in administrator 1067  
     debugging 1071, 1074  
     deploying 1075  
     developing 1063  
     example 1072  
     listener CFCs 1066  
     Menu example 1081  
     models for 1068  
     sending information 1068  
     structure of 1066  
     using example 1077  
     *See also* listener CFCs

event gateway instances  
     configuring 1067  
     defined 1062

event gateway listener, defined 1062

event gateway type, defined 1062

event gateways  
     about 1060, 1130  
     architecture of 1128  
     building 1133  
     CFEvent structure 1070  
     CFML 1075  
     configuration file 1132  
     configuring 1066  
     configuring for IM 1085  
     configuring for SMS 1103  
     defined 1062  
     deploying 1140  
     development classes 1132  
     development tools 1064  
     DirectoryWatcher example 1078  
     Empty example 1077  
     error log file 1074  
     Flex Data Services 1124  
     Flex Messaging 1119  
     GatewayHelper class 1131  
     GatewayServices class 1130  
     JMS example 1080  
     log file 1066

sample gateways and  
     applications 1064

SocketGateway example 1078

standard 1064

structure of 1063

synchronizing messages 1139

use examples 1061

using example 1077

*See also* Gateway classes

event value 652

event, defined 1061

EventGateway, event gateway  
     development class 1133

eventgateway.log file 1066

events, application 220

examples  
     ancestor data access 203  
     Application.cfc 232  
     Application.cfm 236  
     Application.cfm file 236  
     application-based security 328  
     caching a connection 1045  
     CFML Java exception  
         handling 943  
     CFScript 104  
     cftry/cfcatch 262  
     declaring CORBA structures 991  
     exception-throwing class 943  
     Java objects 938  
     JSP pages 933  
     JSP tags 930  
     LDAP security 333  
     locking CFX tags 298  
     onError method 231  
     regular expressions 564  
     request error page 255  
     setting default values 48  
     synchronizing file system  
         access 298  
     testing for variables 48  
     user-defined functions 152  
     using cftry, cfthrow, and  
         cfrethrow 267  
     using Java objects 938, 939  
     using StructInsert 87  
     using structures 89  
     validating an e-mail address 570  
     validation error page 256  
     variable locking 296

web server-based  
     authentication 326

web services, consuming 906

web services, publishing 914

Excel spreadsheet, from cfcontent  
     tag 1058

exception handling  
     cfcatch tag 258  
     cftry tag 258

CORBA objects 991

error handler page 254

example 262, 267

in CFScript 103

Java and 942

nesting cftry tags 267

rules 259

tags 258

exception types 248  
     advanced 250  
     basic 249  
     custom 249  
     Java 250  
     missing include file 249

exceptions  
     about 248  
     application events 220, 227  
     ColdFusion error type 248  
     compiler 248  
     database 261  
     debugging output 358  
     expressions 261  
     handling 252  
     handling in Application.cfc 231  
     in user-defined functions 150  
     information returned 260  
     Java 942  
     locking 261  
     missing files 261  
     naming custom 266  
     runtime 248  
     types 248

Exchange  
     meetings 1028  
     recurrence in calendar 1030

Exchange items  
     calendar 1030  
     creating 1016  
     deleting 1027  
     getting 1017

- meetings 1030
  - modifying 1024
  - Exchange server
    - configuring IIS 1012
    - enabling SSL 1013
    - HTTPS access 1013
    - managing connections to 1012
    - persistent connections 1014
    - transient connections 1014
  - exclusive locks
    - about 292
    - avoiding deadlocks 294
  - execution time 355
    - format 355
    - of ColdFusion pages 355
    - tree format 356
    - using 356
  - explicit queries 490, 491, 492
  - exporting client variable database 282
  - Expression Builder, in Report Builder 837
  - expression exceptions 249, 261
  - expressions 17
    - CFScript 94
    - dynamic 58
    - number signs in 57
    - operands 17
    - operator types 50
    - operators 17, 50
  - extending CFML 205
  - Extensible Messaging and Presence Protocol. *See XMPP*
  - F**
    - FCKeditor 640
    - fields
      - database 378
      - searches 506
    - Fields and parameters panel, Report Builder 821
    - file operations
      - cftp actions 1045
      - using cffile 1047
      - using cftp 1042
    - file scope 198
    - file types, supported for searching 460
    - files 1078
      - appending 1054
      - character encodings 348
  - controlling type uploaded 1049
  - copying 1052
  - deleting 1052
  - downloading 1056
  - locking access to 293, 298
  - moving 1052
  - name conflicts 1049
  - on server 1047
  - reading 1052
  - renaming 1052
  - securing access to 313
  - updating 289
  - uploading 1047
  - writing 1053, 1054
- Find CFML function 107
- finding
  - a structure key 83
  - component ProgID and methods 975
  - with regular expressions 107
- Flash client
  - modifying data 1116
- Flash forms
  - about 576
  - accordions and tabbed navigators in 584
  - ActionScript 590
  - best practices for 592
  - controlling appearance 587
  - data binding 586
  - example 589
  - grouping elements of 581
  - img tag 579
  - setting field values 586
  - sizing 582
  - style syntax 588
  - using HTML in text 579
  - using query data in 583
- See also* skins 587
  - See also* styles 587
- Flash Media Server 1115
- Flash Remoting
  - ColdFusion Java objects 685
  - web services and 908
- Flash Remoting service
  - arrays and structures 680
  - components 684
  - data types 679
  - Flash variable scope 679
- handling errors 686
- returning records in increments 682
- separating display code from business logic 675
- using with ColdFusion 674
- Flash Remoting Update 688
- Flash Remoting, logging users in with 321
- Flash scope 16, 42
- FlashPaper
  - cfdocument tag 811
  - displaying external web pages 814
- Flex
  - application wizard 1146
- Flex applications 1119
- Flex Data Services 1124
- Flex Messaging event gateway 1119
- flow control, tags 18
- FMS Gateway 1115
- font management 822
- fonts, embedding 823
- fontSize style 588
- for loop, CFScript 99
- for-in loop, CFScript 102
- form controls, cform 531
- form fields
  - required 567
  - validation errors 248, 250
- Form scope
  - about 16, 42
  - not shared using getPageContext method 932
- form variables
  - considerations 517
  - in queries 515
  - naming 514
  - processing 514
  - referring to 514
  - scope of 517
- formatting
  - data items 519
  - query results 519
- forms
  - accordions and tabbed navigators in 584
  - action pages 514
  - caching Flash data 593
  - character encodings 348
  - check boxes 526

- considerations for 514
  - creating with cform 530
  - creating XSLT skins 610
  - data encoding 347
  - deleting data 411
  - designing 511
  - drop-down list boxes 539
  - dynamically populating 524
  - hidden field validation 565
  - inserting data 401
  - invoking components with 175
  - Java applets in 551
  - limiting data length 558
  - login 319
  - mapping CFML tags to XML 603
  - preserving data 531
  - preventing blank input 558
  - preventing multiple submissions 558
  - requiring entries 517
  - slider bars 540
  - tree controls 532
  - updating data 406
  - using ActionScript 590
  - validating field contents 558
  - XML skinnable, 594
  - See also* XML skinnable forms
  - See also* Flash forms
  - FROM SQL clause, description 383
  - FTP 1036
    - actions and attributes 1045
    - caching connections 1045
    - using cftp 1043
  - function local scope 16
  - function local variables, in components 181
  - function variable, defined 136
  - function-only variables 146
  - functions
    - ActionScript 591
    - application utility 228
    - built in 14
    - calling 137
    - example custom 152
    - for arrays 78
    - for components 160
    - for XML 870
    - GetMetaData 187
    - introduction 14
  - isValid 555, 560
  - isValid 556
  - JavaScript, for validation 569
  - securing access to 313
  - SendGatewayMessage 1073
  - structures 90
  - syntax 54
  - user-defined 14
  - See also* ColdFusion functions, user-defined functions
- G**
- gateway applications
    - DirectoryWatcher example 1079
    - sending messages 1073
  - Gateway classes
    - constructor 1133
    - logging events 1140
    - responding to incoming messages 1137
    - responding to messages from ColdFusion 1139
    - service and information routines 1135
    - start, stop, and restart methods 1135
  - gateway directory 1065
  - Gateway interface 1129
  - gateway services, defined 1062
  - GatewayHelper
    - example using IM 1094
    - methods. *See* individual method names
    - using IM 1093
  - GatewayHelper class 1131
  - GatewayHelper objects
    - role of 1067
    - sending information 1069
    - using 1074
  - GatewayHelpers
    - SocketHelper example 1078
    - gateways. *See* event gateways
    - GatewayServices class 1130
    - generated content 199
    - GenericGateway, event gateway development class 1132
    - Get method, cfhttp 717, 1036
    - GetAuthUser CFML function 318
    - getBuddyInfo IM GatewayHelper method 1094
    - getBuddyList IM GatewayHelper method 1094
    - getCFCMethod, CFEEvent class method 1131
    - getCFCPath, CFEEvent class method 1131
    - getCFCTimeout, CFEEvent class method 1131
    - GetClientVariablesList CFML function 281
    - getCustomAwayMessage IM GatewayHelper method 1093
    - getData, CFEEvent class method 1131
    - getDenyList IM GatewayHelper method 1094
    - getGatewayID CFEEvent class method 1131
    - getGatewayID Gateway interface method
      - implementing 1135
      - signature and description 1129
    - getGatewayServices, GatewayServices class method 1130
    - getHelper Gateway interface method
      - implementing 1135
      - signature and description 1129
    - GetLocale CFML function 341
    - GetLocaleDisplayName CFML function 341
    - getLogger GatewayServices method
      - signature and description 1130
      - using 1140
    - getMaxQueueSize, GatewayServices class method 1130
    - GetMetaData function 187
    - getName IM GatewayHelper method 1093
    - getNickName IM GatewayHelper method 1093
    - getOriginatorID, CFEEvent class method 1131
    - GetPageContext 929
    - getPermitList IM GatewayHelper method 1094
    - getPermitMode IM GatewayHelper method 1094
    - getProtocolName IM GatewayHelper method 1093
    - getQueueSize, GatewayServices class method 1130
    - getSOAPRequest CFML function 924
    - getSOAPRequestHeader CFML function 919

getSOAPResponse CFML  
    function 924

GetSOAPResponseHeader CFML  
    function 919

getStatus Gateway interface method  
    implementing in a Gateway  
        class 1135

    signature and description 1129

getStatusAsString IM GatewayHelper  
    method 1093

getStatusTimeStamp IM  
    GatewayHelper method 1093

getting  
    attachments 1020

    Exchange items 1017

globalization 336  
    applications 336

    character encodings 338, 340

    character sets 337

    euro currency 347

    input data 347

    Java and 337

    locales 337

    multi-locale content 347

    request processing 342

    tags and functions 344

*See also* character encodings

*See also* locales

graphing  
    queries 788

*See also* charts

grids  
    navigating 541

*See also* cfgrid tag

GROUP BY, SQL clause 383

grouping, Report Builder 824

GSM, and SMS 1100

GUIDs, validating 557

**H**

handling  
    applet form variables 552

    exceptions 258

    failed validation 571

hbox, Flash form cfformgroup  
    element 581

hdividedbox, Flash form  
    cfformgroup element 581

headers, customizing e-mail 1003

headers, retrieving e-mail 1006

hidden field validation  
    described 554

hidden fields, for validation 565

hidden form fields  
    specifying error messages 560

    validation, considerations 556

HomeSite+, SQL editor 390

horizontal, Flash form cfformgroup  
    element 581

HTML  
    using in Flash forms 579

    using tables 518

HTML format grids, Ajax 630

HTML format trees, Ajax 635

HTML pop-up windows, Ajax 619

HTMLEditFormat CFML  
    function 898, 1007

HTTP  
    about 1036

    authentication 315

    character encodings 349

    headers, viewing 925

    requests, viewing headers 925

    responses, viewing 925

http  
    //ns.adobe.com/DDX/DocText/1.  
        0 756

HTTP/URL problems 369

HTTPS access  
    ColdFusion server 1013

HttpServletRequest, viewing  
    headers 925

hyperlinks, Report Builder 831

**I**

IBM Lotus Instant Messaging. *See*  
    Sametime

if-else, CFScript statements 97

IIF CFML function 63

IIS  
    configuring for Exchange  
        server 1012

IM. *See* instant messages

images  
    adding to Flash forms 578

    displaying in e-mail 1022

    including in e-mail 1003

    Report Builder 827

    using in Flash form text 579

img tag, in Flash forms 579

implementing  
    C++ CFX tags 214

    Java CFX tags 208

IN SQL operator 383

including ColdFusion pages 127

index.cfm or mm\_wizard\_index.cfm  
    file 325

indexing  
    cfldap query results 485

    database query results 480

    directories 459

    e-mail 460, 486

    LDAP query results 485

    query results 460

    updating 466

    websites 459

indexing collections  
    about 465

    defined 459

    with Administrator 470

    with cfindex tag 469

infix notation, search string 496

inheritance  
    of components 182

initiator applications, event  
    gateway 1068

inout parameters 908

input parameters  
    defining 826

    passing at runtime 834

    Report Builder 825

input validation  
    cftree tag 536

    with JavaScript 569

INSERT SQL statement 383, 387

inserting data  
    description 401

    with cfinsert 403

    with cfquery 404

installing  
    proxy JAR 954

instance data, custom tag 198

instance data, of components 163

instance, invoking methods of a  
    component 172

instant messages  
    buddy and permission  
        management methods 1093

    configuration and status helper  
        methods 1093

- configuring the event gateway 1085
- development and deployment process 1084
- example application 1088
- example using
  - `GatewayHelper` 1094
- `GatewayHelper` object 1093
- handling incoming 1085, 1087
- handling status and request messages 1090
- sending 1085, 1087
- using ColdFusion for 1083
- instantiating, components 171
- integer variables 27
- Intermediate Deliver Notification, described 1106
- international languages, search support 463
- internationalization
  - about 337
  - See also* globalization
- Internet
  - applications 3
  - ColdFusion and 3
  - domain and security 319
  - dynamic applications 3
  - HTML and 3
- introspection, of components 186
- invalid data, handling 560
- invoking
  - COM methods 978
  - component methods 172
  - component objects 973
  - components directly 174
  - methods in `cfobject` 978
  - methods using dynamic names 173
  - objects 936
  - web services 906
- IP address, debugging and 353
- `IsCustomFunction` CFML function 156
- `IsDebugMode` CFML function, debugging with 361
- `IsDefined` CFML function 47, 83, 517, 567
- `isOnline` IM `GatewayHelper` method 1093
- `IsSOAPRequest` CFML function 919
- `IsStruct` CFML function 83
- `IsUserInRole` CFML function 318
- `IsValid` function
  - described 555
  - handling invalid data 560
  - using 572
  - validation considerations 556
- `IsWDDX` CFML function 871
- `IsXML` CFML function 871
- `IsXmlAttribute` CFML function 871
- `IsXmlDoc` CFML function 871
- `IsXmlElement` CFML function 871
- `IsXmlNode` CFML function 871
- `IsXmlRoot` CFML function 871
- J**
- J2EE application server
  - benefits 7
  - ColdFusion and 7
  - `GetPageContext` 929
  - infrastructure 7
  - introduction 7
  - `PageContext` 929
  - Session management, Sessions J2EE 283
  - J2EE configuration 7
  - J2EE session management
    - about 283
  - J2EE, applications and ColdFusion 218
  - Jabber. *See XMPP*
  - Java
    - alternate constructor 940
    - class loading mechanism 929
    - ColdFusion data and 940
    - considerations 940
    - custom class 946
    - customizing and configuring 207
    - data-type conversions with 41
    - development environment 206
    - EJB 944
    - exception classes 250
    - exceptions 942
    - getting started 938
    - globalization and 337
    - `JavaCast` function 942
    - objects 928
    - proxies for COM objects 980
    - user-defined functions 943
    - variables and CFML 929
  - WDDX and 891
  - Java applets
    - embedding 551
    - form variables 552
    - overriding default values 552
    - registering 551
  - Java CFX tags
    - debugging 211, 212
    - example 210
    - life cycle of 209
    - registering 207
    - writing 207
  - Java classes
    - custom 946
    - loading 929
  - Java exceptions 250
    - handling 943
    - tags for 942
  - Java logical fonts, in printable output 823
  - Java Messaging Service, event gateway for 1080
  - Java objects 928
    - calling 935
    - considerations 940
    - example 938
    - exception handling 942
    - invoking 936
    - methods, calling 937
    - properties 937
    - using 936
  - `JavaCast` CFML function 41, 942
  - JavaScript
    - considerations for validation 556
    - differences from CFScript 96
    - for validation 554
    - in charts 809
    - validating with 569
  - JavaScript Object Notation (JSON), Ajax controls and 668
  - JavaScript, bindable attribute values in 656
  - JMS example gateway 1080
  - joins, queries of queries 421
  - JSP pages
    - accessing 931
    - calling from ColdFusion 935
    - example 933
    - sharing data with 932
    - sharing scopes with 932

- JSP tags  
   ColdFusion and 928  
   example 930, 931  
   in ColdFusion applications 931  
   standard 930  
   tag libraries 930  
   using 930
- JSP, variables and CFML 929
- JVM locale 341
- K**
- keys, listing structure 83
- keystore 458
- keytool utility 458
- keywords  
   Super, components and 182  
   Var, in functions 181
- L**
- language, and locales 340
- Latin-1 339
- layered controls, Report Builder 831
- LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH  
   about 214  
   C++ CFX tags 214
- LDAP  
   adding attributes 451  
   asymmetric directory  
     structure 435  
   attribute values 452  
   attributes 436, 452  
   character encodings 349  
   deleting attributes 451  
   deleting entries 449  
   description of 434  
   directory attributes 451  
   directory DN 452  
   distinguished name 437  
   DN 452  
   entry 436  
   for authentication 333  
   object classes 437  
   querying directories 439  
   referrals 457  
   schema 437  
   schema attribute type 438  
   scope 439  
   search filters 439
- symmetrical directory  
   structure 434  
   updating directories 444, 450
- LDAP query results  
   indexing 485  
   searching 485
- length format, Flash styles 588
- LIKE SQL operator 383
- linking from charts 806
- links, Report Builder 831
- list boxes  
   populating 539  
   populating dynamically 524
- list variables 28
- listener CFCs  
   debugging 1071  
   defined 1062  
   example 1072  
   listener methods 1069  
   role of 1066  
   using persistent scopes in 1070
- listing  
   Application variables 288  
   client variables 281
- ListQualify CFML function 528, 529
- ListSort CFML function 84
- LiveCycle Data Services ES 1119
- locales  
   about 340  
   and JVM 341  
   defined 337  
   functions for 344  
   generating multi-locale  
     content 347  
   SetLocale function 341  
   specifying names 340  
   supported 340
- localization  
   applications 337  
   dates 30  
   *See also* globalization
- lock management 294
- locking  
   about 274  
   Application scope 229  
   avoiding deadlocks 294  
   CFX tags 298  
   exceptions 261  
   file access 298
- granularity 294
- scopes 292  
   with cflock 289
- write-once variables 291
- locking exceptions 249
- locks  
   controlling time-outs 293  
   exclusive 292  
   naming 293  
   read-only 292  
   scopes and names 292  
   types 292
- log files  
   example 256  
   using 256  
   viewing 375
- Logger class, using 1140
- logging  
   e-mail errors 997  
   errors 256  
   gateway events 1066  
   in event gateway applications 1074  
   using the CFML gateway 1076
- logging window, for Ajax  
   information 648
- logical fonts, mapping to physical 823
- login  
   applicationToken 319  
   browser support for 320  
   getting User ID and password 319  
   Internet domains 319  
   logging out users 321  
   persistence of information 321  
   scope of 319  
   using Flash remoting 321  
   using forms for 319
- logout, performing 321
- looping through structures 86
- Lotus Instant Messaging. *See*  
   Sametime
- M**
- mail servers, and ColdFusion 996
- managing  
   custom tags 197
- mapping, application framework 222
- mask validation  
   considerations 556  
   described 554

masking, text input 561  
 matched subexpressions  
   len array 118  
   minimal matching 120  
   pos array 118  
   result arrays 118  
 matches, pattern 564  
 MBCS 338  
 meetings  
   responding to requests 1028  
 Menu example gateway  
   application 1081  
 message channels  
   configuring 694  
 message disposition, SMS 1106  
 message, defined 1061  
 messages  
   handling in Gateway classes 1137, 1139  
   logging 1076  
   retrieving e-mail 1007  
   *See also* SMS  
 messages  
   *See also* instant messages  
 metadata, component 187  
 metadata, Query of Queries 425  
 method attribute, cfhttp tag 719, 1037, 1040  
 methods  
   defining in components 161  
   invoking using dynamic names 173  
   parameters of in components 164  
   returning, component results 168  
   using multiple files for 162  
 migrating  
   to Application.cfc 235  
 migration, Code Compatibility Analyzer 367  
 MIME type 1056  
 minoccurs, web services 906  
 missing files, exceptions 261  
 missing template errors 248, 250  
 mm\_wizard\_application\_include.cfm file 325  
 mm\_wizard\_authenticate.cfc file 325  
 mm\_wizard\_login.cfm file 325  
 mobile phone, simulator for SMS 1112  
 modifiers  
   explicit queries 490  
 searching 504  
 modifying  
   Exchange items 1024  
 MonthAsString CFML function 76  
 moving, data across the web 891  
 multicharacter regular expressions  
   for searching 110  
   for validation 563  
 multipart e-mail 999  
 multiple selection lists 528  
 multiple-byte character set 338  
 multiserver configuration 7

**N**

naming  
   applications 225, 235  
   components 170  
   conventions, for custom exceptions 266  
   methods dynamically 173  
   variables 194  
 navigating grids 541  
 nested number signs in expressions 57  
 nested objects, calling 974  
 nesting  
   cflock tags 294  
   cfloops for arrays 76  
   custom tags 201  
   object calls 938  
   tags, using Request scope 202  
 nillable argument, web services 906  
 NOT SQL operator 383  
 notification, of SMS message disposition 1111  
 NT authentication 318  
 NTLM authentication 315  
 number signs  
   in cfoutput tags 56  
   in general expressions 57  
   inside strings 56  
   inside tag attributes 55  
   nested 57  
   using 55  
 numberOf MessagesReceived IM GatewayHelper method 1093  
 numberOfMessagesSent IM GatewayHelper method 1093  
 numbers  
   globalization functions 344  
 large decimal 27  
 validating 557  
 numeric variables  
   about 27  
   converting 39

**O**

object data type 26  
 object exceptions 249  
 object-oriented programming, and components 158  
 objects  
   calling methods 937, 974  
   calling nested 938, 974  
   COM 972  
   CORBA 973  
   DCOM 972  
   invoking 936  
   Java 928, 936  
   Java case considerations 929  
   nesting object calls 974  
   query 209  
   Request 208  
   Response 208  
   using properties 937, 973  
 OLE/COM Object Viewer 976  
 onAddBuddyRequest method  
   described 1087  
   example 1090  
 onAddBuddyResponse method,  
   example 1090  
 onApplicationEnd event handler 227  
 onApplicationEnd method, using 229  
 onApplicationStart event handler 227  
 onBlur validation  
   considerations 556  
   described 554  
 onBuddyStatus method  
   described 1087  
   example 1090  
 onError event handler 227  
 onError method  
   using 231  
 onIMServerMessage method  
   described 1087  
   example 1090  
 onIncomingMessage method, for instant messages 1087

onIncomingMessage method, of listener CFCs 1069

onRequest event handler 227

onRequest method, using 230

onRequestEnd event handler 227

onRequestEnd method, using 230

onRequestStart event handler<sup>er</sup> requests

- application events 227

onRequestStart method, using 230

onServer validation

- considerations 556
- described 554

onSessionEnd method

- using 229

onSessionStart method

- locking Session scope 229
- using 229

onSubmit validation

- considerations 556
- described 554

opening, SQL Builder 390

operands 17

operators 17

- arithmetic 51
- Boolean 51
- comparison 52
- concatenation 53
- concept 498
- decision, or comparison 52
- evidence 501
- explicit queries 490
- precedence 53
- proximity 502
- relational 499
- score 503
- search 497
- SQL 383
- string operators 53
- types 50

optimizing

- applications 238
- caching 238
- database access 242

optional arguments

- about 136, 145
- in functions 54

OR SQL operator 383

ORDER BY SQL clause 383, 385

out parameters 908

outgoingMessage Gateway interface

- method
- example 1139
- signature and description 1130

outgoingMessage method,

- implementing gateways with 1139

output, displaying in components 168

outputting

- debug information 211
- query data 395

overriding default Java applet values 552

**P**

packages, component 184

page character encoding, determining 343

page execution time

- about 355
- tree format 356

page numbers, Report Builder 830

page processing settings 226

page settings 236

page, Flash form cfiformgroup element 581

PageContext 929

pages

- cache flushing 239
- caching 239

panel, Flash form cfiformgroup element 581

parameters

- of component methods 164
- passing in direct method invocations 178
- passing using cfinvoke 177

parent tags 201

passing

- arguments 140
- arrays to user-defined functions 141
- custom tag attributes 193, 194
- custom tag data 201
- parameters to a report 834
- queries to user-defined functions 155

password

- getting 319

PDF 815

paths, custom tags 191

PDF

- advanced security options 815
- cfdocument tag 811
- cfreport tag 833
- displaying external web pages 814

PDU

- defined 1100
- SMS gateway handling of 1102

perform a query on a query 415

performance, improving COM object 980, 982

Perl

- regular expression compliance 122
- WDDX and 891

permissions, IM GatewayManager management methods 1094

persistent connections

- Exchange server 1014

persistent scope variables 272

persistent scopes

- components in 185
- in event gateway listener CFCs 1070

persistent variables

- in clustered system 274
- issues 273
- scopes 273
- using 273

phone directory lookup, example CFC 1089

physical fonts, mapping from logical 823

pods, Ajax 618

POP, getting e-mail with 1005

populating

- arrays from queries 77
- arrays with ArraySet 76
- arrays with cfloop 76
- arrays with nested loops 76

ports

- securing access to 313

Post method, cfhttp 717, 719, 1036, 1040

pound signs. *See* number signs

precedence rules, search 497

precedence, operator 53

prefix notation, search strings 496

preservedata cfform attribute 531

- preview, Report Builder 830  
 printable output  
     about 810  
     cfdocument tag 811  
     cfrreport tag 818  
     font management 822  
     saving to a file 816  
 PrintWhen expression, Report Builder 831  
 problems, troubleshooting 368  
 processing  
     form variables on action pages 514  
     Java CFX requests 208  
 profiling, cftimer tag 366  
 programming techniques  
     Ajax 671  
     protecting data 289  
 proxies, for COM objects 980  
 proximity operators 502  
 proxy JAR  
     installing 954  
 punctuation, searching 492  
 Python, WDDX and 891
- Q**
- queries  
     about 788  
     as function parameters 155  
     as objects 413  
     as variables 33  
     building 382, 394  
     charting 788  
     converting to XML 884  
     creating from text files 1039  
     defining query fields in Report Builder 825  
     graphing 788  
     grouping output 534  
     guidelines for outputting 396  
     outputting 395  
     referencing 33  
     scopes 34  
     syntax 393  
     troubleshooting 369  
     using form variables 515  
     validating 558  
     web services, consuming 910  
     web services, publishing 923, 924  
     XML and 884
- queries of queries  
     aggregate functions 427  
     aliases 422  
     benefits 415  
     case sensitivity 425  
     cfdump tag and 418  
     combining record sets 419  
     displaying record sets 417  
     escaping wildcards 425  
     evaluation order 422  
     example 415  
     joins 421  
     non-SQL record sets and 418  
     performing 415  
     unions 421  
     user guide 420  
     using 413
- Query Builder  
     advanced query mode 835  
     Query CFX object 209  
     query columns 34  
     query fields, defining in Report Builder 825  
     query functions 413  
     Query object 209  
     query objects 33, 413
- Query of Queries  
     column comparison 433  
     data types for columns 425  
     dates 432  
     performance 432  
     string concatenation operators 430  
     query properties, guidelines for 398
- query results  
     about 397  
     cfcpop 486  
     columns in 397  
     displaying 395  
     indexing 460  
     LDAP 485  
     no records 521  
     records returned 397  
     returning 521  
     returning incrementally 523  
     variables 397
- query variables 33  
 QueryAddColumn() CFML function 426  
 querying, LDAP directories 439
- queryNew() CFML function 414, 426  
 quotation marks  
     for IsDefined CFML function 47  
     using 47, 393
- R**
- Rand CFML function 524  
 RandRange CFML function 524  
 RDN (Relative Distinguished Names) 437  
 RDS  
     configuring for Report Builder 820  
     NTLM security 316  
     Report Builder installation 820  
 RDS CRUD wizard 1150  
 RDS support  
     Eclipse 1143  
     Flex Builder 1143  
 reading, a text file 1052  
 read-only locks 292  
 real number variables 27  
 receiving e-mail 1004  
 record sets 385  
     combining 419  
     creating 413  
     displaying 417  
     example 414  
     queries of queries 413  
     searching 480  
     with functions 414
- records 378  
 recoverable expressions 248  
 recurrence of appointments 1030  
 recursion, with user-defined functions 157  
 referencing array elements 70  
 referrals, LDAP 457  
 REFind CFML function 117, 118  
 REFindNoCase CFML function 117, 118  
 registering  
     CFX tags 215  
     COM objects 975  
     CORBA objects 986  
     Java applets 551
- regular expressions  
     backreferences 115, 564  
     basic syntax 108  
     case sensitivity 110  
     character classes 114

character sets 109  
 common uses 122  
 escape sequences 113  
 examples 121, 122, 564  
 for form validation 562  
 for searching and replacing text 107  
 for validating 557  
 hyphens in 113  
 minimal matching 120  
 partial matches 564  
 Perl compliance 122  
 repeating characters 110  
 replacing with 107  
 returning matched subexpressions 117  
 single-character 109, 563  
 special characters 109  
 technologies 122  
 validating data with 562  
 relational operators 499  
 release, COM objects 978  
 ReleaseCOMObject function 978  
 remote component access 176  
 remote servers 1036  
 removeBuddy IM GatewayHelper method 1094  
 removeDeny IM GatewayHelper method 1094  
 removePermit IM GatewayHelper method 1094  
 renaming server files 1052  
 Replace CFML function 107  
 replacing using regular expressions 107  
 report bands  
     adding fields 827  
     placing toolbox elements 827  
 Report Builder  
     advanced query mode 835  
     alignment 828  
     calculated fields 825  
     CFML 834  
     charting 837  
     common tasks 823  
     configuration 820  
     definition guidelines 822  
     displaying CFRs in a browser 833  
     displaying reports 833  
     expressions 837  
     fields 825  
     grouping 824  
     hyperlinks 831  
     input parameters 825  
     layered controls 831  
     page numbers 830  
     passing variables to a report 834  
     preview 830  
     Properties sheet 832  
     RDS configuration 820  
     Setup Wizard 820  
     styles 829  
     subreports 838  
     text styles 821  
     user interface 821  
 Report Function Editor 835  
 report functions, Report Builder 835  
 report styles, Report Builder 821  
 reporting  
     cfdocument 811  
     cfreport 818  
 request headers, web services 919  
 Request object  
     about 208  
     Java CFX 208  
     viewing headers for web services 925  
 Request scope  
     about 16, 43, 202  
     Java case considerations 929  
     sharing with JSP pages, servlets 932  
     user-defined functions and 154  
 request, error handler page 254  
 requests  
     application events 220  
     managing with Application.cfc 229  
 requests, globalization and 342  
 requiring form entries 517  
 reserved words  
     CFScript 95  
     in CFML 21  
     list of 21  
 reset buttons 513  
 resolving  
     ambiguous data types 942  
     custom tag file conflicts 193, 197  
     filename conflicts 1049  
 resource security  
 about 312  
 resources 312  
 sandbox security and 312  
 resources, regular expressions 565  
 resources, securing access to 312  
 responder applications, event gateway 1068  
 response headers, web services 919  
 Response object 208, 209  
 restart  
     Gateway interface method  
         signature and description 1130  
 restart Gateway interface method  
     implementing 1137  
 results  
     providing from components 167  
     returning from components 168  
     returning incrementally 523  
 retrieving  
     binary files 1037  
     files 1043  
     query data 392  
     text 1037  
 retrieving, e-mail messages 1007  
 return CFScript statement 136  
 returning  
     file information 1054  
     query results 521  
     results incrementally 523  
     subexpressions 117  
 reusing code  
     cfinclude 190  
     custom tags 190  
     method comparison 132  
     methods 126  
     options 126  
     techniques 126  
     with components 182  
 rich text editor, Ajax 640  
 role-based security, in components 186  
 roles  
     about 314  
     checking 323  
     described 314  
     obtaining 314  
     setting 323  
 rollbacks 381  
 rows in tables 378

- rpc web services, consuming 907  
runtime exceptions 248
- S**
- Sametime, about 1084  
SAMETIMEGateway class  
  defined 1084  
sample CFX tags  
  C++ 213  
  Java 206  
sandbox security  
  about 312  
  applications and 313  
  resources 312  
  using 313  
saving  
  binary files 1038  
  components 170  
  web pages 1037  
SBCS 338  
schema, LDAP directory 453  
schemas, validating XML with 876  
scope precedence 305  
scopes  
  about 42  
  Application 42, 220, 273, 287  
  Arguments 42  
  as structures 46  
  Attributes 42  
  Caller 42  
  CFX tags 46  
  CGI 42  
  Client 42, 220, 273, 275, 278  
  Cookie 42  
  debug output 359  
  evaluating 45  
  File 198  
  Flash 42  
  Form 42  
  function local 42, 43  
  LDAP 439  
  locking 292  
  managing locking of 294  
  of Form variables 517  
  persistent components 185  
  persistent variables 272  
  Request 43, 202  
  Server 43, 220, 273, 288  
  Session 43, 220, 273, 275, 282
- This 43  
This, in components 179  
ThisTag 43  
types 42  
URL 43  
user-defined functions and 146  
using 45  
variables 34, 43  
Variables, in components 179  
score search operators 503  
scriptprotect, cfapplication  
  attributes. 557  
search criteria, multiple 520  
search expressions  
  case sensitivity 496  
  commas in 496, 497  
  composing 496  
  delimiters 497  
  operators 497  
  with wildcards 491  
searching  
  case sensitivity 496  
  cfsearch tag 471  
  character encodings 350  
  collections 460  
  collections, creating 465  
  database records 480  
  fields 505  
  file types 460  
  for special characters 492  
  full-text 459  
  index summaries, creating 473  
  international languages 463  
  LDAP query results 485  
  modifiers 504  
  numeric values 526, 528  
  operators 497  
  performing 471  
  prefix and infix notation 496  
  punctuation 492  
  query results 485  
  record sets 480  
  refining 505  
  results of 471  
  search expressions 496  
  special characters 492  
  string values 527, 528  
  wildcards for 491  
  zones 505
- searching e-mail 486  
Secure Sockets Layer (SSL)  
  keytool utility 458  
LDAP server security 458  
  web server authentication 316  
securing, custom tags 193, 197  
security  
  and components 185  
  and data validation 556  
  application 222  
  authentication 315  
  authentication storage and  
    persistence 317  
  ColdFusion features 311  
  ColdFusion features for 311  
  cross site-scripting 557  
  Flash form data 593  
  flow of control 314  
  functions 318  
  implementing application-  
    based 328  
  implementing web server-  
    based 324  
  LDAP and 333  
  logout 321  
  of sessions 283  
  of validation techniques 555  
resource and sandbox 312  
resources 312  
role-based, in components 186  
roles 314  
scenarios 322  
scope of login 319  
specifying resources 312  
tags 318  
types of 311  
user security 313  
web servers and 315, 917  
web services 917, 918  
without cookies 317  
*See also* authentication  
*See also* login  
*See also* resource security  
*See also* sandbox security  
*See also* user security  
security exceptions 249  
security, Ajax 672  
SELECT SQL statement 383, 384  
selection lists, multiple 528  
SendGatewayMessage function

about 1073  
 for sending instant messages 1088  
 sending  
     e-mail 996, 998, 1001  
     form-based e-mail 1000  
     mail as HTML  
         HTML  
             sending e-mail as 999  
         multipart e-mail 999  
         query-based e-mail 1000  
 server configuration 7  
 Server scope 16, 43, 220, 273  
 server variables  
     about 220, 273  
     built-in 288  
     using 288  
 servers  
     remote 1036, 1042  
     retrieving files from 1037  
     securing access to 313  
     uploading files 1047  
 Services Browser 1152  
 servlets  
     ColdFusion and 928  
     in ColdFusion applications 931  
     variables and CFML 929  
 Session scope  
     about 16, 43, 220, 273  
     for authentication information 317  
     in event gateway listener  
         CFCs 1071  
     sharing with JSP pages,  
         servlets 932  
 Session variables  
     about 16, 43, 220, 273, 275, 284  
     built-in 284  
     enabling 284  
     using 282  
 sessions  
     and applications 218  
     application events 220, 227  
     defined 282  
     Java case considerations for  
         unnamed 929  
     managing with Application.cfc 229  
 SessionStart event handler 227  
 setCFCListeners Gateway interface  
     method  
         implementing in a gateway  
             class 1135  
         signature and description 1129  
     setCFCMethod, CFEEvent class  
         method 1131  
     setCFCPath, CFEEvent class  
         method 1131  
     setCFCTimeout, CFEEvent class  
         method 1131  
     setData, CFEEvent class method 1131  
     SetEncoding CFML function 348  
     setGateway Gateway interface  
         method  
         signature and description 1129  
     setGatewayID Gateway interface  
         method  
         implementing in a gateway  
             class 1135  
     SetLocale CFML function 341  
     setNickName IM GatewayHelper  
         method 1093  
     setOriginatorID, CFEEvent class  
         method 1131  
     setPermitMode IM GatewayHelper  
         method 1094  
     setStatus IM GatewayHelper  
         method 1093  
     setting  
         application defaults 228, 236  
         file and directory attributes 1050  
     setting breakpoints 374  
     setting up  
         C++ development  
             environment 213  
         Java development  
             environment 206  
         Report Builder setup wizard 820  
     settings, application-level 221  
     Setup Wizard, Report Builder 820  
     SetVariable CFML functions 63  
     Shift-JIS 339  
     SHLIB\_PATH  
         about 214  
         C++ CFX tags 214  
     shopping cart, example 64  
     Short Message Service. *See* SMS  
     simple queries 489  
     simple variables 26  
     simultaneous actions 300  
     single-byte character set 338  
     single-character regular  
         expressions 109, 563  
     single-quotation marks, in SQL 393  
     size, setting Flash form 582  
     skins  
         extending ColdFusion 611  
         Flash attributes 587  
         role of XSLT 594  
         setting in Flash forms 587  
         XSLT types 595  
     slide presentations  
         adding presenters 856  
         adding slides 857  
         creating 855  
     slider bar controls 540  
     SME Delivery Acknowledgment,  
         described 1106  
     SME Manual/User  
         Acknowledgment,  
         described 1106  
     SMPP, defined 1100  
     asynchronous mode  
     SMS  
         about 1100  
         client simulator 1112  
         ColdFusion application tools 1101  
         configuring the event  
             gateway 1103  
         determining message type 1106  
         development and deployment  
             process 1101, 1120, 1125  
         handling incoming messages 1105  
         interaction between gateway and  
             SMSC 1102  
         message disposition  
             notification 1111  
         message validity period 1111  
         providers 1102  
         purpose of synchronous  
             mode 1110  
         requesting message disposition  
             information 1106  
         sample application 1113  
         *See also* synchronous mode  
         sending messages 1103, 1107  
         test SMSC server 1111  
         uses of 1099  
         using ColdFusion for 1099  
     SMSC  
         ColdFusion simulator 1111  
         defined 1100  
         interaction with SMS event  
             gateway 1102

SMSC Delivery Receipt,  
described 1106

SMTP 997

SOAP  
about 901  
defined 902  
headers 919  
troubleshooting 924  
web services and 902

Social Security Numbers,  
validating 557

SocketGateway class  
listener code 1138

SocketGateway example  
gateway 1078

SocketHelper GatewayHelper  
example class 1078

special characters 492, 562  
entering 21  
explicit queries 492  
in regular expressions 562  
list 21

specifying, tree items in URLs 539

Spry  
about 661  
data set 661

SQL  
AVG function 791  
column aliases 386  
debugging output 357  
DELETE statement 388, 411  
Dreamweaver MX for 389  
example 382  
filtering 385  
generating dynamically 515  
guidelines 384  
INSERT statement 387, 404  
introduction 378, 382  
nonstandard 384  
operators 383  
ORDER BY clause 385  
ordering results 385  
query editors 389  
Query of Queries 420  
record sets 385  
results 385  
SELECT statement 384  
single quotation marks in 393  
sorting 385  
statement clauses 383  
statements 383  
SUM function 802  
syntax 383  
text literals in 393  
UPDATE statement 387, 406  
use in cfquery 393  
WHERE clause 385, 515  
writing 382

SSL  
Exchange server 1013

standard variables. *See* built-in  
variables

start Gateway interface method  
implementing 1135  
signature and description 1129

startGateway, GenericGateway class  
method 1133

statement clauses, SQL 383

statements  
CFScript 94  
SQL 383

status output, with user-defined  
functions 148

stemming  
preventing 490  
simple queries 489

stepping through code 375

stop Gateway interface method  
implementing 1136  
signature and description 1130

stopGateway, GenericGateway class  
method 1133

stored procedures 242

string concatenation operators,  
Query of Queries 430

string operators 53

string variables 27

strings  
empty 27  
escaping 27  
evaluating in functions 156  
quoting 27  
storing complex data in 898  
validating 558  
variables 27

StructClear CFML function 86

StructCount CFML function 83

StructDelete CFML function 86

StructIsEmpty CFML function 83

StructKeyArray CFML function 84

StructKeyExists CFML function 83

StructKeyList CFML function 83

StructNew CFML function 81

structures  
about 78  
adding data to 82  
as variables 32  
associative array notation 79  
copying 84  
creating 81  
custom tag 194  
declaring 986  
deleting 86  
dot notation 79  
example 87  
finding keys 83  
functions 90  
getting information on 83  
in dynamic expressions 60  
listing keys in 83  
looping through 86  
notation for 79  
passing tag arguments 196  
referencing 33  
scopes and 34, 46  
sorting keys 84  
updating 82  
validating 558  
web services, consuming 921  
web services, publishing 923

structuring, component code 182

styles  
Flash syntax for 588  
inheritance in Flash 589  
setting in Flash forms 587  
value formats in Flash 588

sub tags, defined 201

submit buttons 513

submit command, SMS 1107

submitMulti command, SMS 1108

subreports  
about 838  
adding new 839  
defining 838  
modifying 839  
parameters, with input  
parameters 834  
using existing 838

SUM SQL function 802

summaries, search 473  
 switch-case, CFScript 98  
 synchronization, SMS message  
     sending 1110  
 synchronous mode  
     defined 1103  
     example 1110  
     purpose of 1110  
     sending SMS messages using 1110  
 syntax  
     errors in CFML 368  
     for Flash styles 588

**T**

tables  
     about 378  
     displaying queries 518  
     using HTML 518  
 tabnavigator  
     example 584  
 Flash form cfformgroup  
     element 581  
 tag libraries 930  
 tags  
     built in 12  
     cfargument 555, 556, 561  
     cfformgroup in Flash forms 581  
     cffunction 318  
     cflogin 318  
     cfloginuser 318  
     cflogout 318  
     cfNTAuthenticate 318  
     cfparam 555, 556, 561  
     custom 13  
     for components 160  
     for security 318  
     securing access to 313  
     syntax 11  
 TCP network directory services 438  
 TCPMonitor 925  
 telephone numbers, validating 557  
 TemperatureService web service 905  
 template errors 249  
 testing, a variable's existence 517  
 text box, Report Builder 827  
 text control 513  
 text files  
     column headings 1039  
     creating queries from 1039

delimiters 1039  
 text styles, Report Builder 829  
 text, adding to Flash forms 578  
 textformat tag, in Flash forms 579  
 The 616, 643  
 This scope  
     about 16, 43  
     in components 179  
 ThisTag scope 16, 43  
 threads  
     database actions 308  
     definition 300  
     ending 302  
     errors in 308  
     in loops 307  
     joining 303  
     locking 306  
     managing 300  
     multiple 300  
     number 309  
     scopes 303  
     starting 301  
     suspending 301  
     viewing 303, 309  
 throwOnTimeout, cflock  
     attribute 293  
 tile, Flash form cfformgroup  
     element 581  
 time  
     globalization functions 344  
     validating 557  
 time zone processing, WDDX 894  
 time-out attribute, cflock 293  
 timing, cftimer tag 366  
 toolbox, Report Builder 821  
 tools  
     for developing event  
         gateways 1064  
     SMS application  
         development 1101  
 ToString CFML function 871  
 totalpagecount, cfdocument scope  
     variable 813  
 totalsectionpagecount, cfdocument  
     scope 813  
 tracing  
     cftrace tag 362, 375  
     considerations for 364  
     enabling 352  
     format 363

messages 363  
 options 362  
 output 359, 362  
 transactions 381  
 transferring data, from browser to  
     server 896  
 transient connections  
     Exchange server 1014  
 tree controls, structuring 536  
 troubleshooting  
     CFML syntax 368  
     character encoding issues 340  
     common problems 368  
     data sources 369  
     HTTP 369  
     SOAP headers 924

**U**

UCS-2 339  
 UDDI  
     about 901  
     defined 902  
 UDF. *See user-defined functions*  
 UIDs, validating 557  
 Unicode  
     character encoding 339  
     ColdFusion and 339  
 unions, queries of queries 421  
 Universal Description, Discovery and  
     Integration 902  
 UNIX  
     permissions 1050  
 UPDATE SQL statement 387  
 updating  
     data using forms 405  
     database with cfgridupdate 547  
     database with cfquery 548  
     files 289  
     values in structures 82  
 uploading files  
     about 1047  
     controlling file type 1049  
 URL scope 16, 43  
 URLEncodedFormat CFML  
     function 369  
 URLs  
     character sets 347  
     encoding 347  
     invoking components with 175  
     validating 557

user authentication, login forms 319  
 user edits, returning 544  
 user ID, getting 319, 323  
 user roles 314  
 user security  
     about 313  
     application-based authentication  
         example 328  
     authenticating users 315  
     defined 312  
     Dreamweaver login wizard 324  
     LDAP authentication example 333  
     RDS and NTLM 316  
     web server authentication  
         example 326  
     *See also* authentication  
     *See also* security  
 user-defined functions  
     argument naming 140  
     arguments 140, 155  
     Arguments scope and 142, 143  
     array arguments 141  
     calling 128, 137, 139  
     CFML tags in 139  
     CFScript syntax 135  
     creating 135, 137  
     creation rules 139  
     defining 135  
     description 134  
     effective use of 153  
     error handling 147  
     evaluating strings 156  
     example 137, 152  
     exception handling 150  
     function-only variables 145  
     generating exceptions 151  
     identifying 156  
     in Application.cfm 153  
     Java and 943  
     passing arrays 141  
     queries as arguments 155  
     recommendations for 128  
     recursion 157  
     report functions in Report  
         Builder 835  
     Request scope and 154  
     status output 148  
     using with queries 153  
     variables 146  
 users  
     authenticating 230  
     keeping track of 274  
     UTF-8 339  
     utility functions, for applications. 228  
**V**  
     validating  
         data types 48  
         form field data types 565  
         form input 536  
         JavaScript functions 569  
         using regular expressions 562  
         XML text 876  
     validation  
         about 553  
         error handler page 254  
         security considerations 556  
         techniques 554  
     validation, error handling 571  
     validity period, of SMS  
         messages 1111  
     var keyword 180, 181  
     var, CFScript statement 136  
     variable names, periods in 35, 36  
     variable naming 25  
     variable scopes  
         about 15  
         Application 16  
         Arguments 16  
         Attributes 16  
         Caller 16  
         CGI 16  
         Client 16  
         Cookie 16  
         Flash 16  
         Form 16  
         function local scope 16  
         Request 16  
         Server 16  
         Sessions 16  
         This 16  
         ThisTag 16  
         URL 16  
         Variables 16  
     variables  
         Application 287  
         Application scope 220, 273, 287  
         array 31  
         Base64 31  
     binary 26, 31  
     Boolean 29  
     caching 282  
     CFScript 94  
     client 37  
     Client scope 220, 273, 275  
     complex 31  
     complex data type 26  
     component 179  
     configuring client 278  
     cookie 37  
     creating 24  
     data types 15, 17  
     date-time 29  
     debugging 375  
     default 47, 48, 236  
     dynamic naming 58  
     ensuring existence of 46  
     evaluating 37  
     formatting 519  
     forms 514  
     function local in components 181  
     getting 35  
     in user-defined functions 146  
     integer 27  
     kinds of 16  
     lists 28  
     locking example 296  
     naming 194  
     naming rules 25  
     numeric 27  
     objects 26  
     passing 717, 1036  
     persistent 272  
     queries 33  
     real numbers 27  
     Request scope 202  
     scopes 15, 34, 43  
     scopes for custom pages 202  
     sending 719, 1040  
     Server 288  
     Server scope 220, 273  
     Session scope 220, 273, 275, 282,  
         284  
     setting 36  
     setting default values 48  
     shared 220  
     simple 26  
     string 27

- structures 32
- testing for existence 47, 48, 517
- using CFML with Java and JSP 929
- validating names 558
- See also* built-in variables
- Variables scope**
  - about 16, 43
  - and onRequestStart 230
  - in components 179
  - vbox, Flash form cfformgroup element 581
  - vdividedbox, Flash form cfformgroup element 581
  - verbs, SQL 383
- Verity**
  - case sensitivity 496
  - explicit queries 490
  - query types 488
  - refining search 505
  - searching with 460
  - simple queries 489
  - zone filter 505
- Verity Search engine exception 249
- vertical, Flash form cfformgroup element 581
- Visual Query Builder 1145
  
- W**
- watching changes to 1078
- WDDX**
  - character encodings 350
  - components 891
  - converting CFML to JavaScript 895
  - exchanging data 891
  - operation of 892
  - purpose of 891
  - storing data in strings 898
  - time zone processing 894
  - transferring data 896
- web**
  - accessing with cfhttp 891, 1036
  - application framework 274
- web application servers**
  - request handling 4
  - tasks 4
  - web servers and 4
- web applications, and ColdFusion applications 219
- web pages
- dynamic 392
- saving 1037
- static 392
- web server-based authentication
  - example 326
  - scenario 322
- web servers**
  - about 3
  - Apache 3
  - basic authorization 315
  - IIS 3
  - security 315
  - user authentication 315
- web services**
  - accessing 900
  - basic authentication and 917
  - browsing 1152
  - CFScript and 906
  - ColdFusion Administrator 908
  - complex data types 920
  - components for 911
  - concepts 901
  - consuming 900, 904
  - document-literal, consuming 907
  - document-literal, publishing 916
  - Dreamweaver and 903
  - error handling 908
  - Flash Remoting and 908
  - introduction 900
  - omitting an attribute 906
  - parameter passing 905
  - publishing 900, 911
  - request headers 919
  - response headers 919
  - return values 905
  - rpc-encoded, consuming 907
  - securing 917
  - SOAP and 901
  - TemperatureService 905
  - type conversions 909
- Web Services Description Language**
  - file
  - about 900
  - See also* WSDL
- web services, consuming**
  - about 900
  - cfinvoke tag 904, 906
- CFScript for 906
- ColdFusion 910
- ColdFusion Administrator 908
- complex data types 920
- CreateObject function 906, 907
- error handling 908
- example 906
- inout parameters 908
- methods for 904
- not ColdFusion 907
- out parameters 908
- parameter passing 905
- queries 910
- return values 905
- structures 910, 921
- type conversions 909
- web services, publishing**
  - about 900, 911
  - best practices for 918
  - complex data types 923
  - components and 911
  - components as data types 915
  - data types for 911
  - example 914
  - queries 923
  - requirements 911
  - securing 917
  - structures 923
  - WSDL files 912
- web services, security**
  - about 917
  - example 918
  - in ColdFusion 918
  - programmatic 186
  - using web servers 917
- websites, indexing** 459
- WHERE SQL clause**
  - about 385
  - comparing with 515
  - description 383
- while loop, CFScript** 101
- wildcards, in searches** 491
- Windows file attributes** 1050
- Windows NT, debugging C++ CFX**
  - tags 214
- wizards**
  - ActionScript to CFC 1149
  - ColdFusion/Ajax Application 1149

ColdFusion/Flex Application 1146  
RDS CRUD 1150  
Services Browser 1152  
writing SQL statements 391  
WSDL files  
    components 904  
    creating 902  
    defined  
    described 902  
    reading 903  
    viewing in Dreamweaver 903  
web services, publishing 912

modifying 876  
reference syntax 873  
referencing case-sensitive objects 872  
referencing summary 878  
saving 875  
structure 867, 868  
syntax for referencing 872  
transforming, XSLT 885  
using 871  
XmlComment 868  
XmlDocType 868  
XmlRoot 868  
XSLT 885

**XML elements**

- accessing using an array 878
- adding 880
- attributes 883
- child elements 879
- copying 882
- counting 879
- deleting 882
- finding 879
- properties, modifying 883
- replacing 883

XmlAttribute 869  
XmlNode 869  
XmlComment 869  
XmlElement 868  
XmlNode 869  
XmlNsPrefix 868  
XmlNsURI 868  
XmlParent 869  
XmlText 869

**XML instance element for skinnable forms** 600

**XML schemas, validating with** 876

**XML skinnable forms**

- about 594
- attribute passthrough to XML 613
- building 596
- creating skins 610
- example 598
- extending ColdFusion skins 613
- generated XML example 608
- styling with CSS files
- validating data 559

**XML format** 599

**XML structure for CFML tags** 6

*See also* XML

XmlAttribute 869  
XmlAttributePos CFML function 871  
XmlAttributeChildren 869  
XmlAttributeComment 868, 869  
XmlAttributeDocType 868  
XmlAttributeElemNew CFML function 870  
XmlAttributeFormat CFML function 871  
XmlAttributeGetNodeType CFML function 871  
XmlAttributeName 868  
XmlAttributeNew CFML function 870  
XmlAttributeNew function 875  
XmlAttributeNodes 869  
XmlAttributeNsPrefix 868  
XmlAttributeNsURI 868  
XmlAttributeParent 869  
XmlAttributeParse CFML function 870  
XmlAttributeParse function 876  
XmlAttributeRoot 868  
XmlAttributeSearch CFML function 871  
XmlAttributeText 869  
XmlAttributeTransform CFML function 870  
XmlAttributeType 869  
XmlAttributeValidate CFML function 871  
XmlAttributeValue 869  
XMPP, about 1083  
XMPPGateway class, defined 1084  
XPath  
    extracting XML data 886  
    XSL transformation with 886  
XSLT  
    and ColdFusion forms 594  
    example 885  
    transforming XML documents 885  
XSLT skins, creating 610

z

ZIP codes, validating 557  
zone searches 505